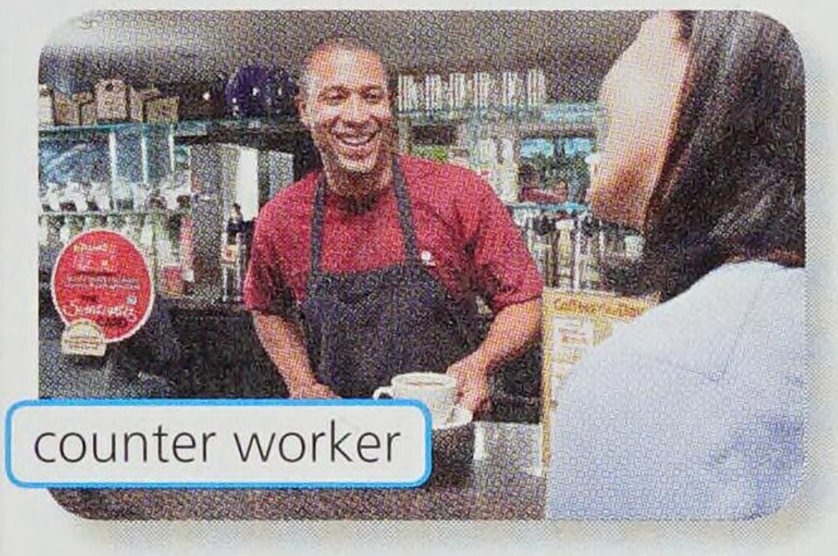
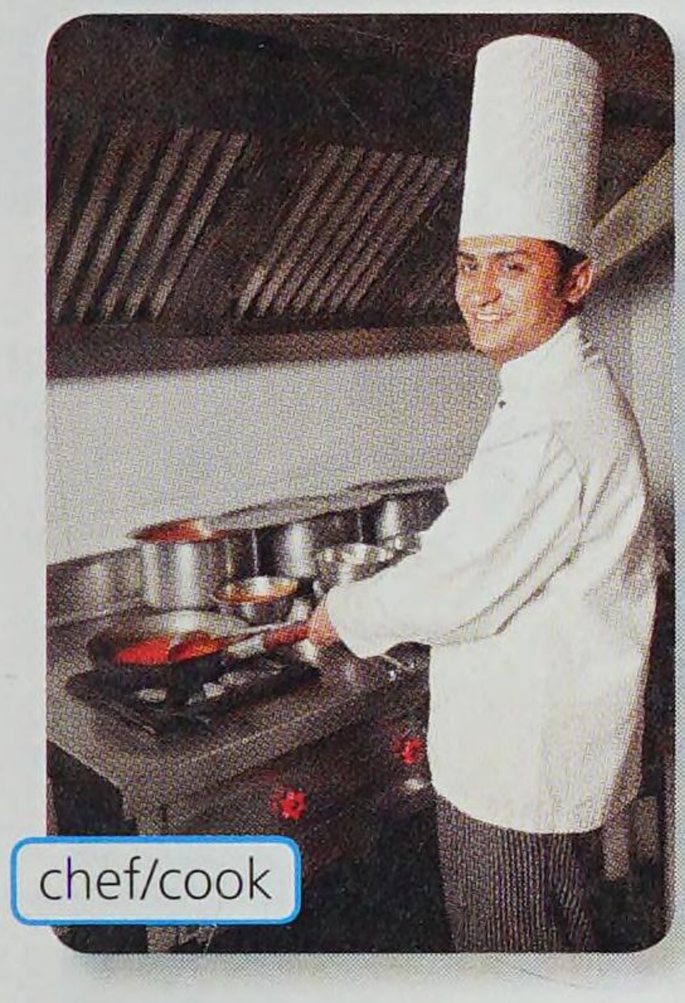
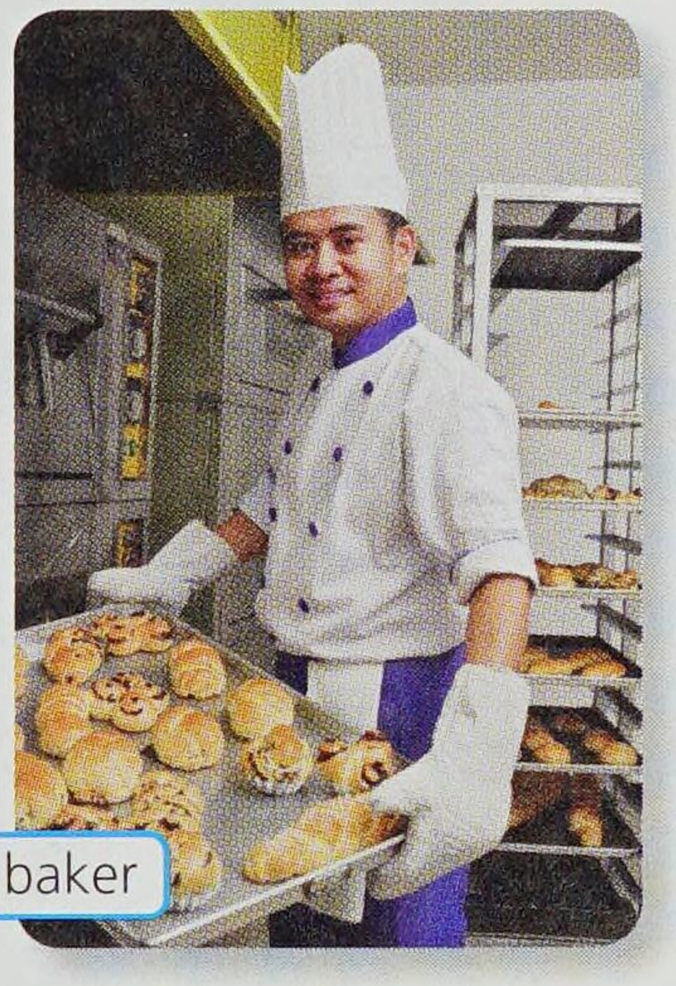

florist

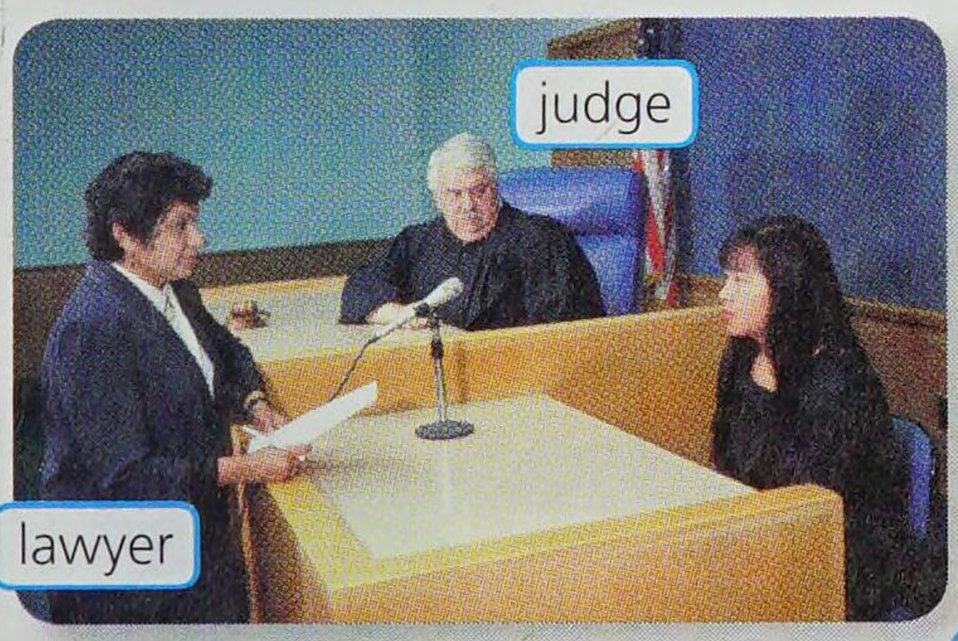

waitress

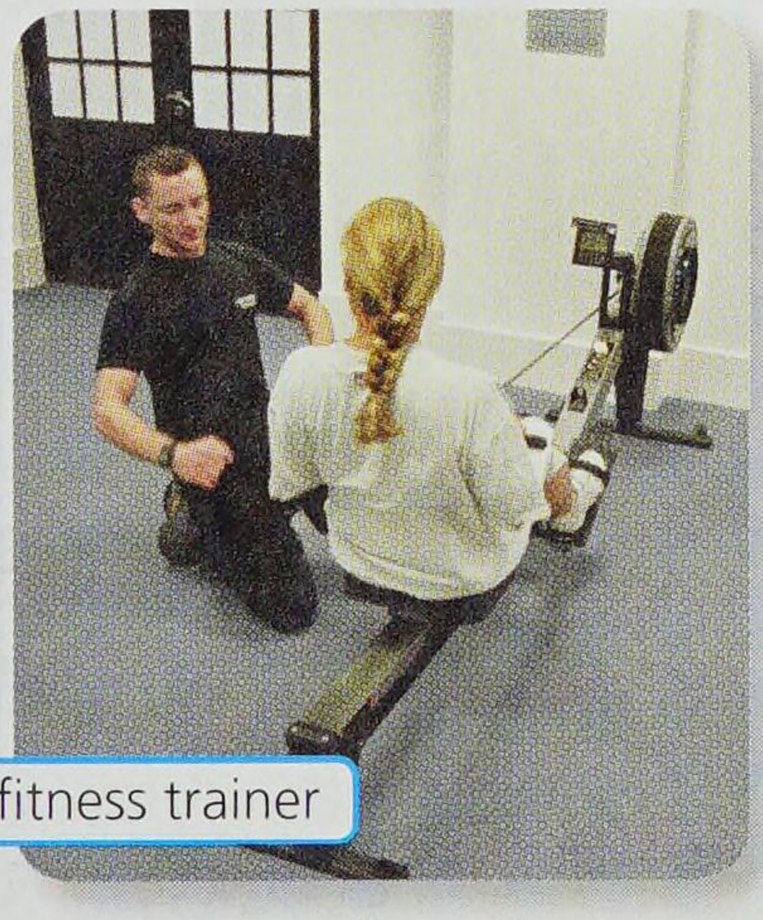

counter worker

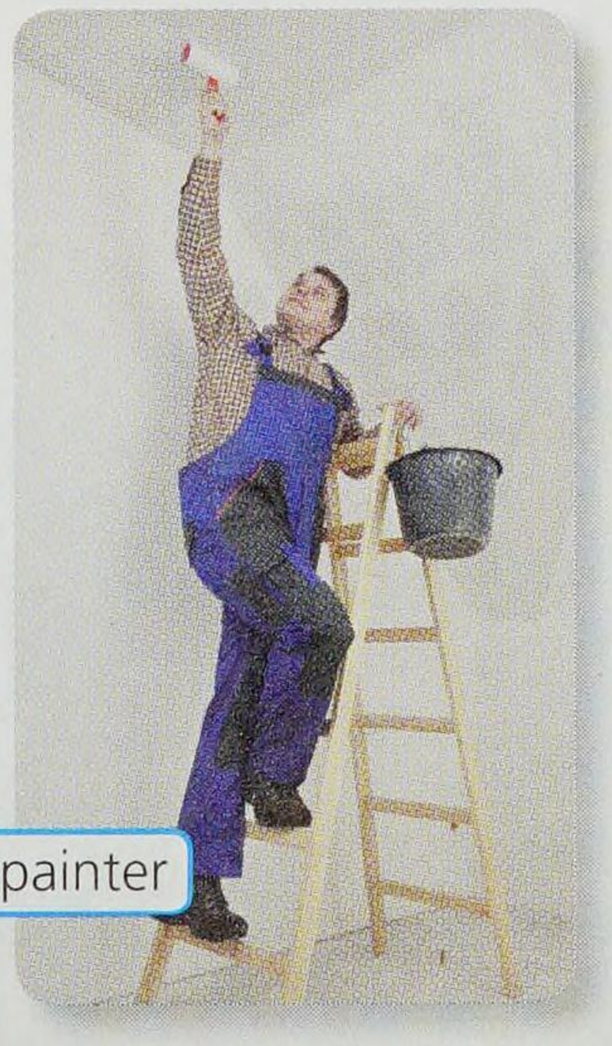

chef/cook


baker


hairdresser



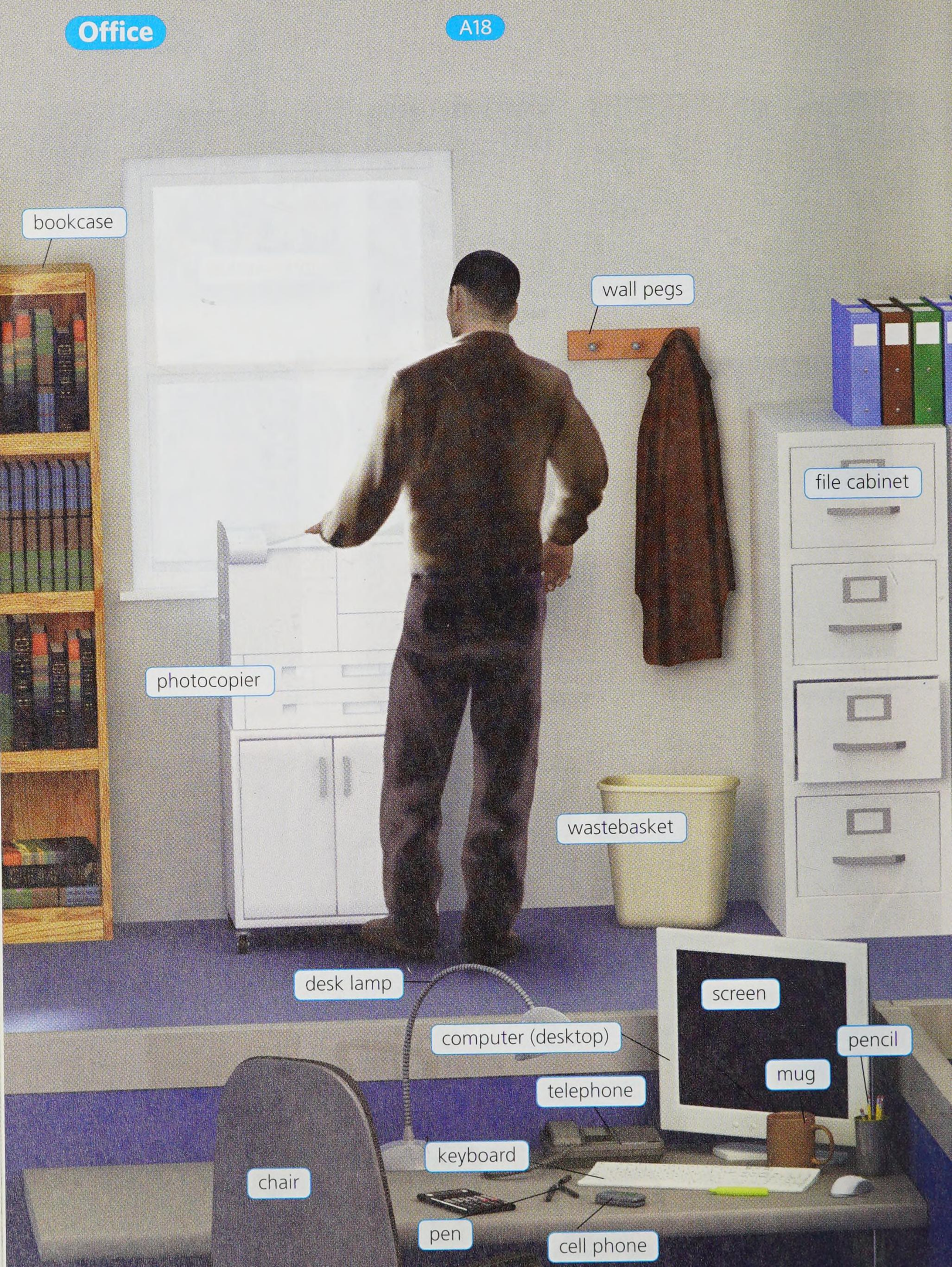

fitness trainer


painter


optometrist


journalist/reporter

Office


bookcase
wall pegs
file cabinet
photocopier
wastebasket
desk lamp
computer (desktop)
screen
pencil
mug
telephone
keyboard
chair
pen
cell phone

A19


bulletin board
calendar
folder
desk
flip chart
printer
briefcase
mouse
highlighter
calculator
computer (laptop)
fax machine
files
drawer

screen

email

spreadsheet

speaker

PC/personal computer/ desktop computer

PDA (personal digital assistant)

monitor

mouse

CD-ROM

mouse pad

laptop computer

desk

keyboard

key

scanner

printer

socket

cable

plug

Musical Instruments

piano

bow

violin

cello

viola

classical guitar

electric guitar

double bass/
bass

banjo

tambourine

cymbal

drums

xylophone

harmonica

tuba

trombone

flute

trumpet

saxophone

clarinet

bassoon

oboe

accordion

harp

Sounds

click

ring

rustle

splash

buzz

tick

rattle

crackle

snap

crunch

fizz

squeak

sizzle

creak

bang

smash

hiss

sla

Emotions

sad

stressed/
nervous

mad/angry

surprised

bored

happy

scared/afraid

worried

jealous

tired

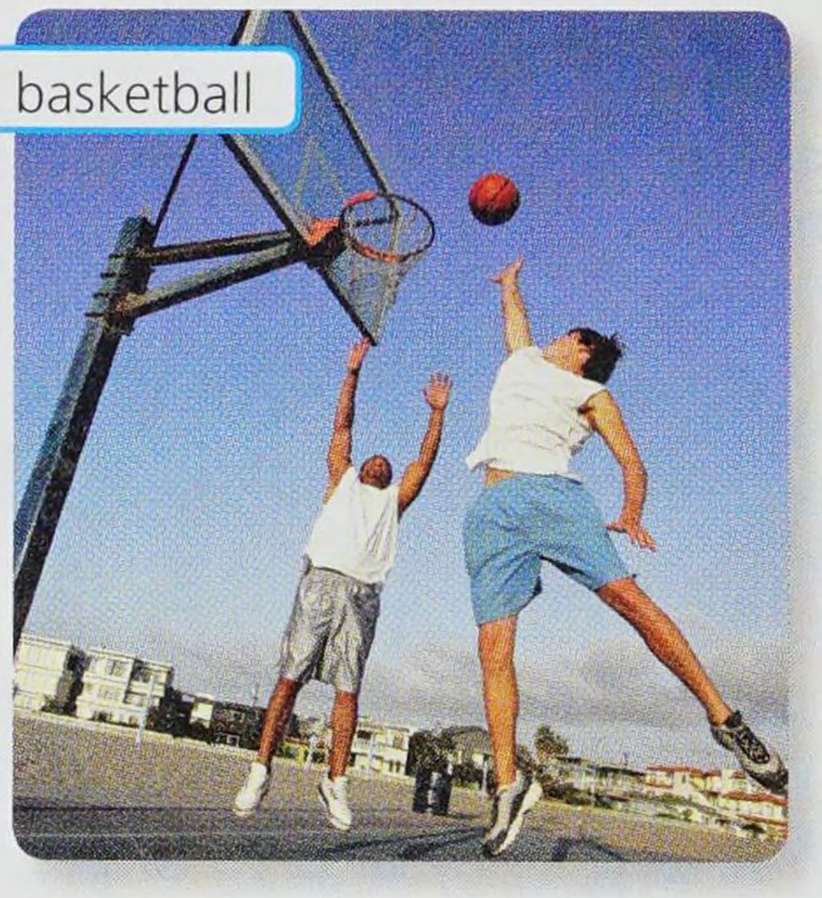
excited

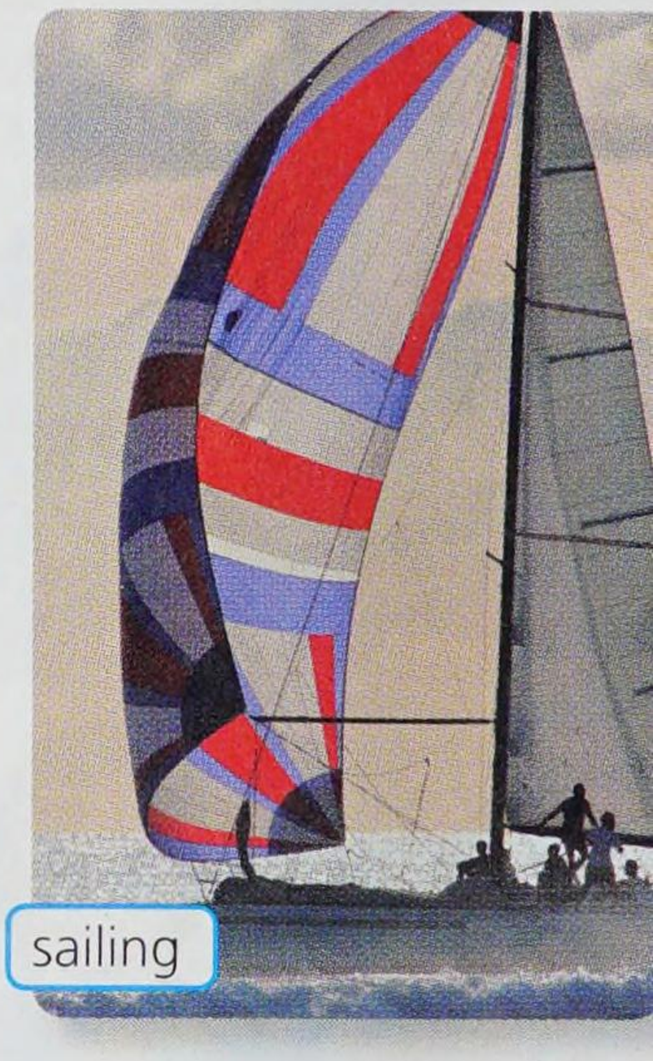
embarrassed

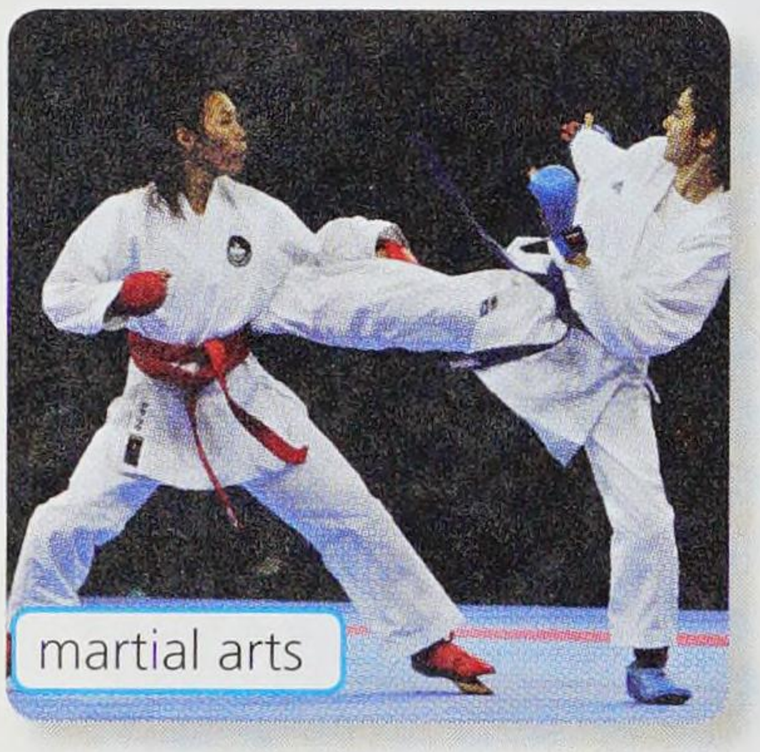
confused

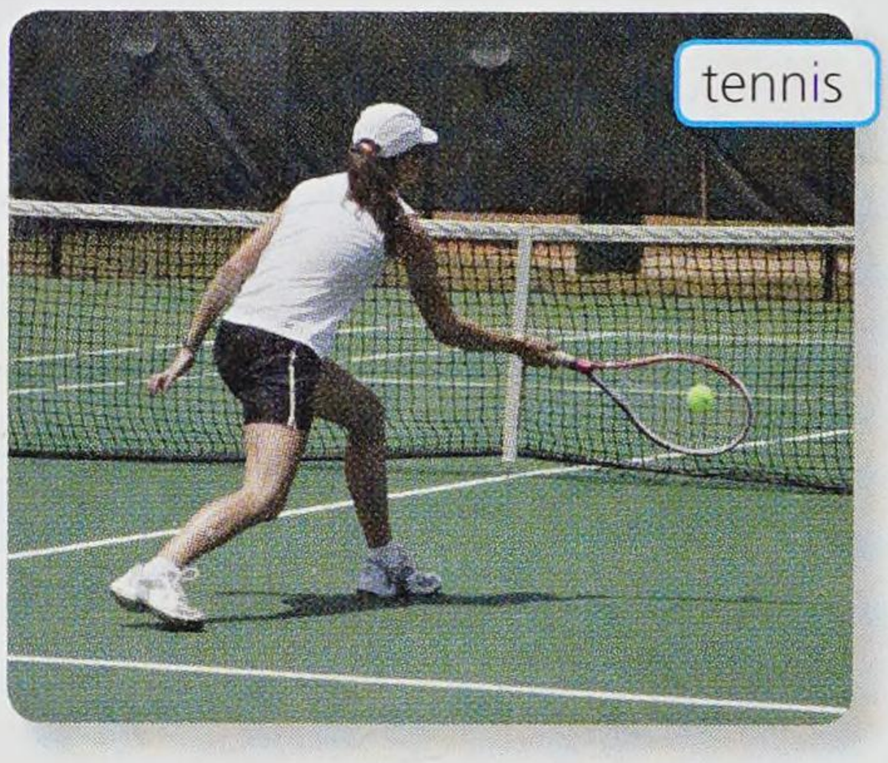
Sports

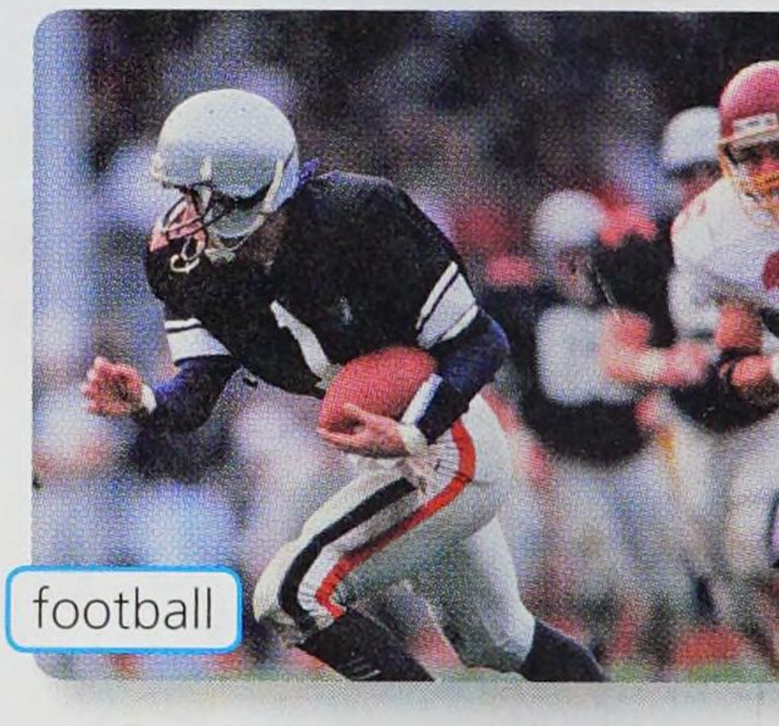

ice hockey

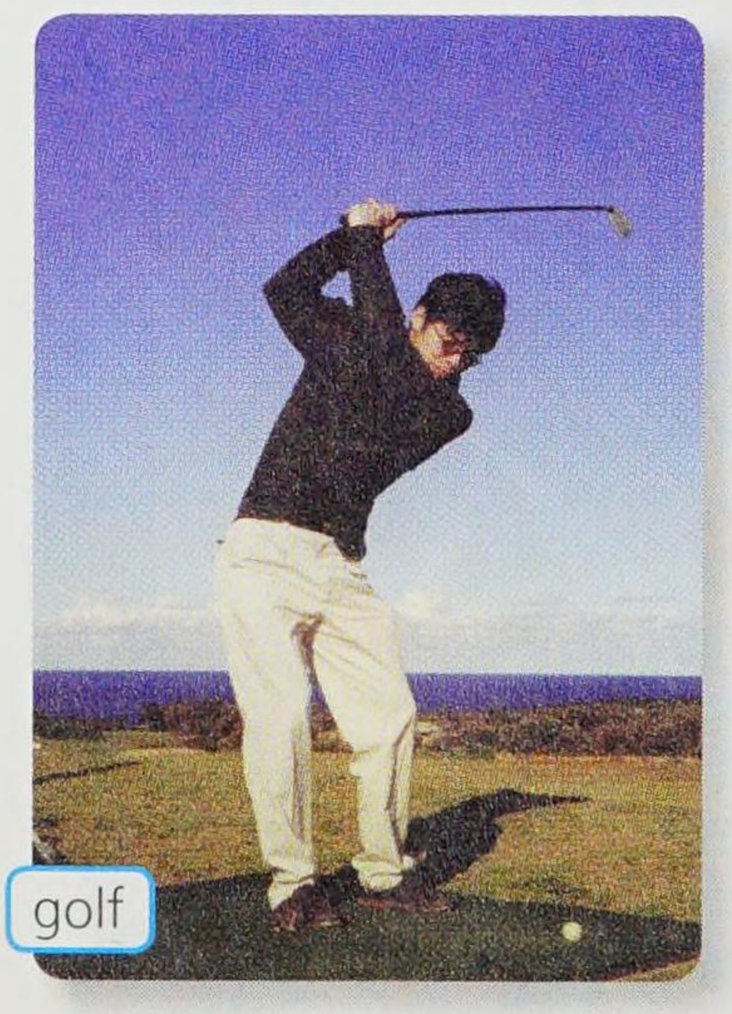

basketball

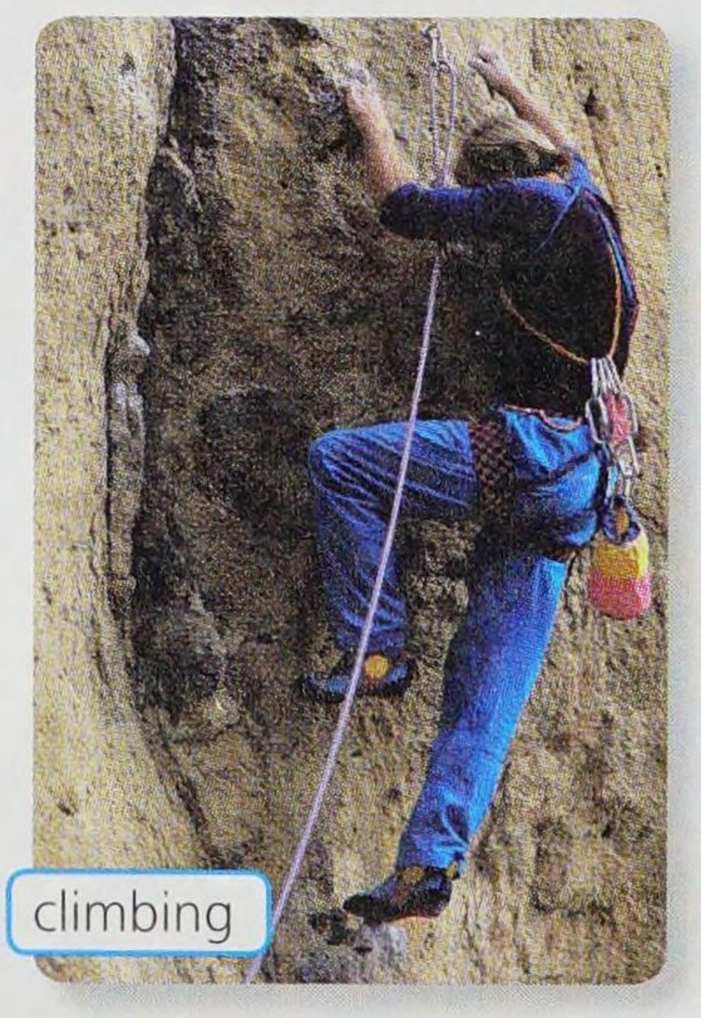

sailing


martial arts

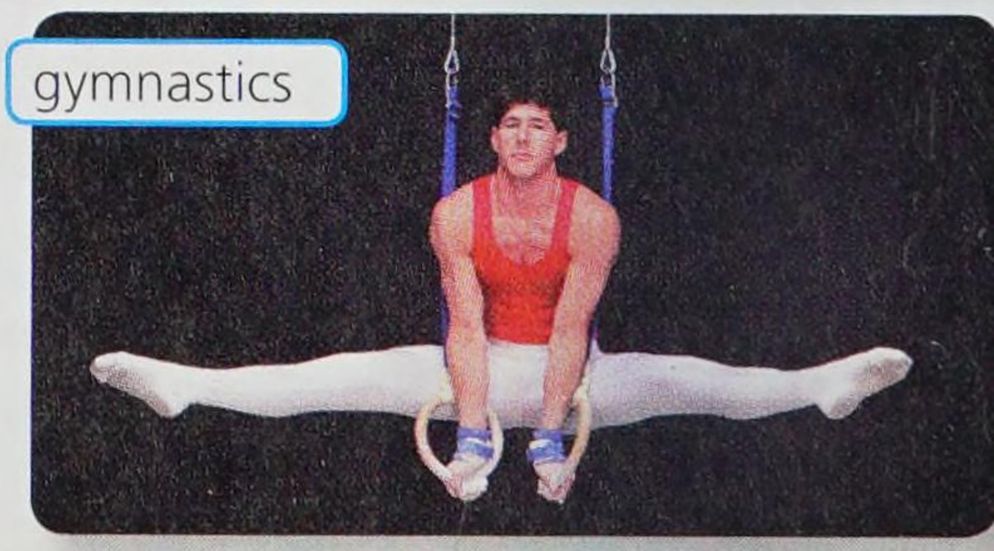

tennis


football

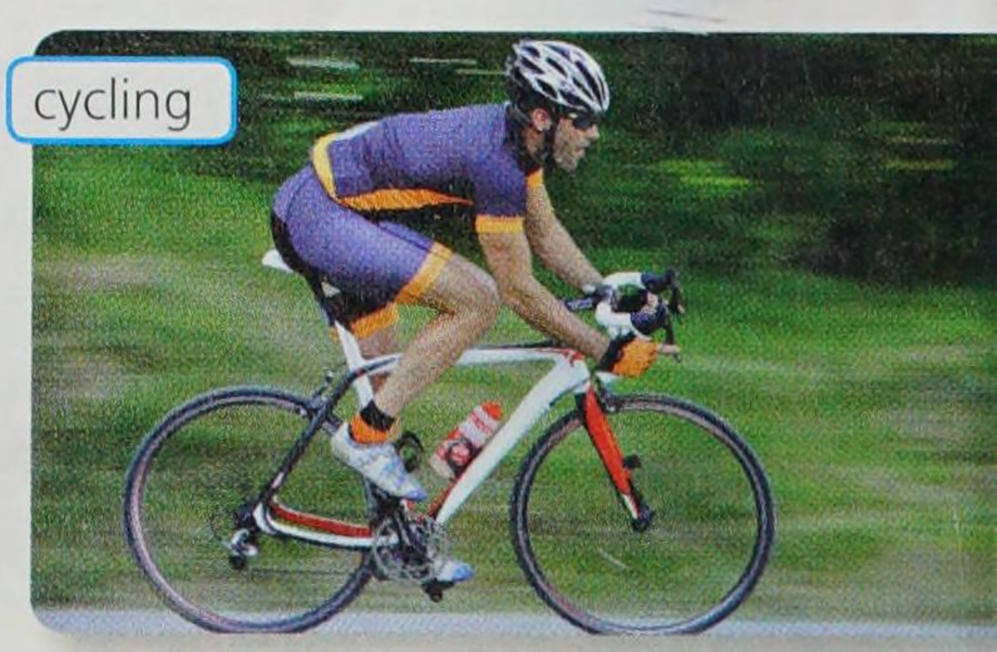

golf


climbing


fencing

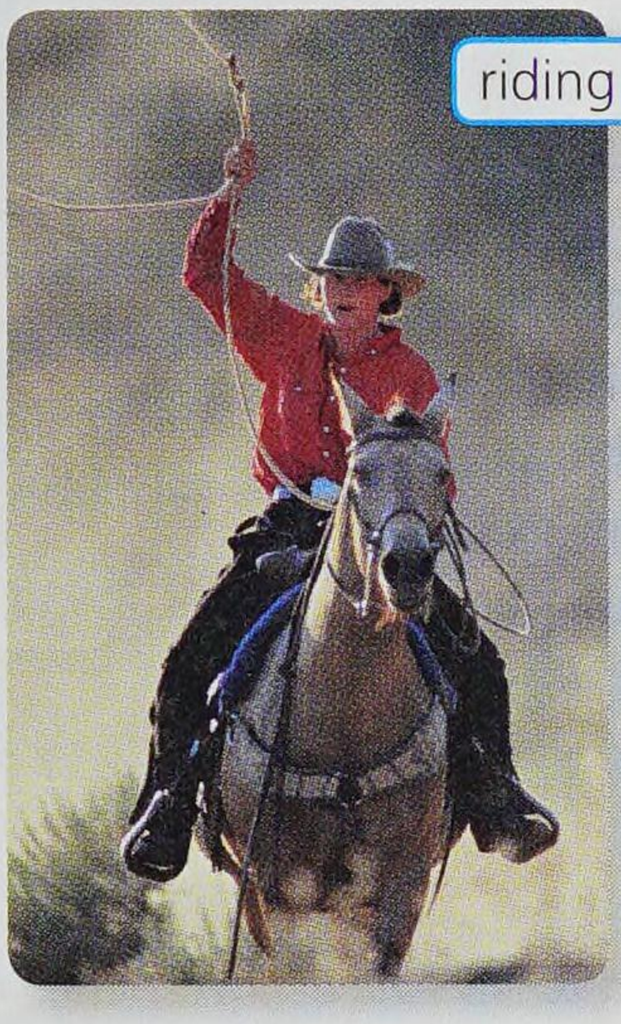

gymnastics

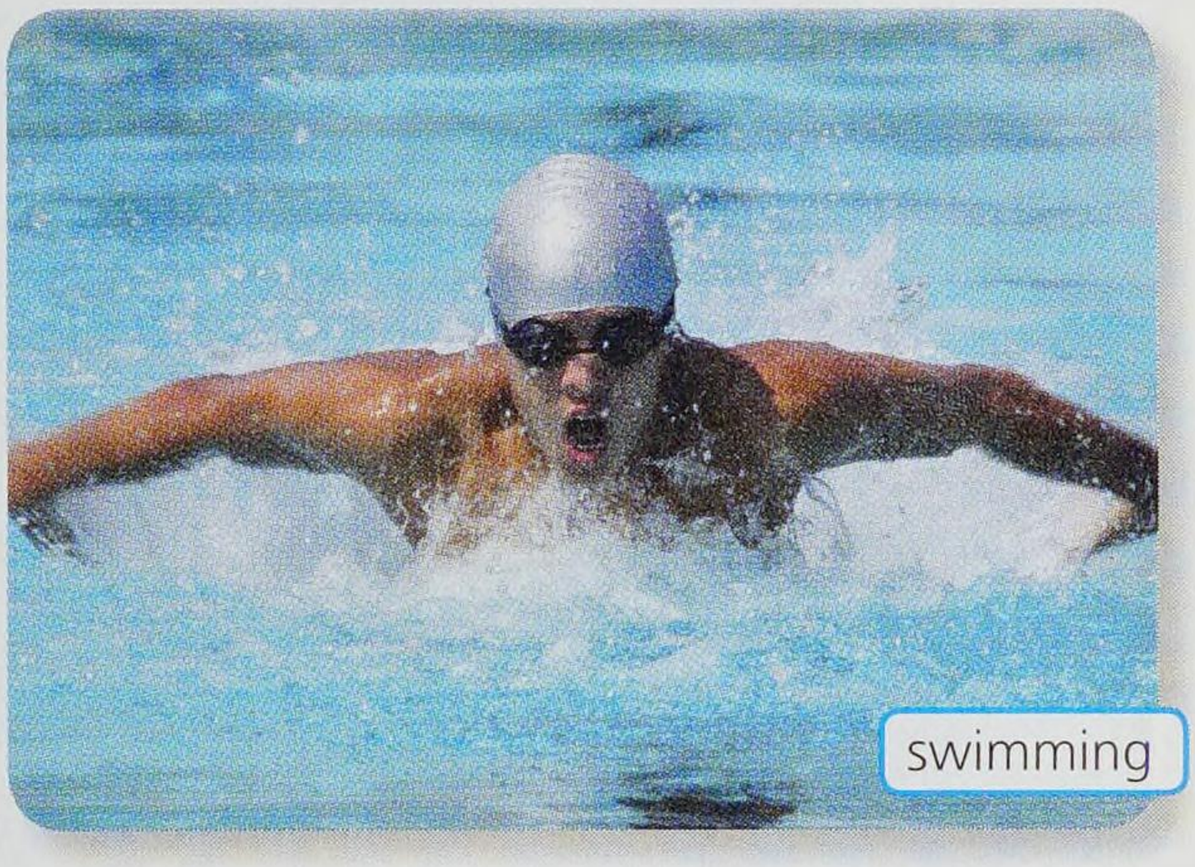

baseball

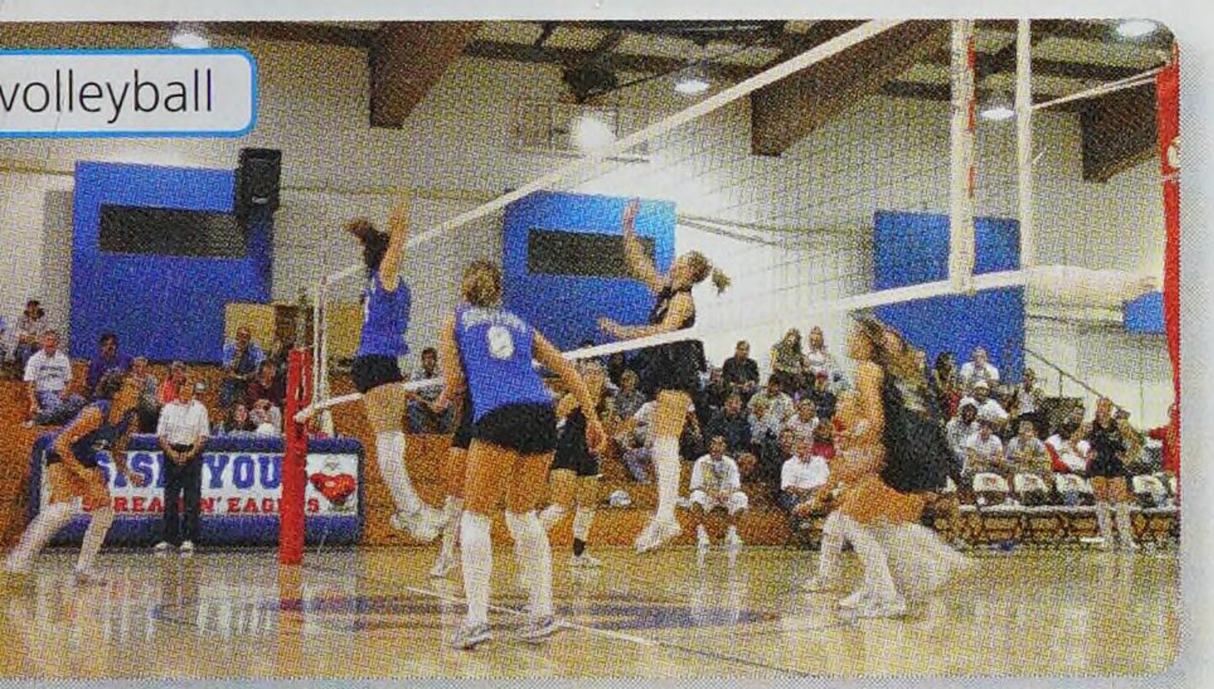

cycling

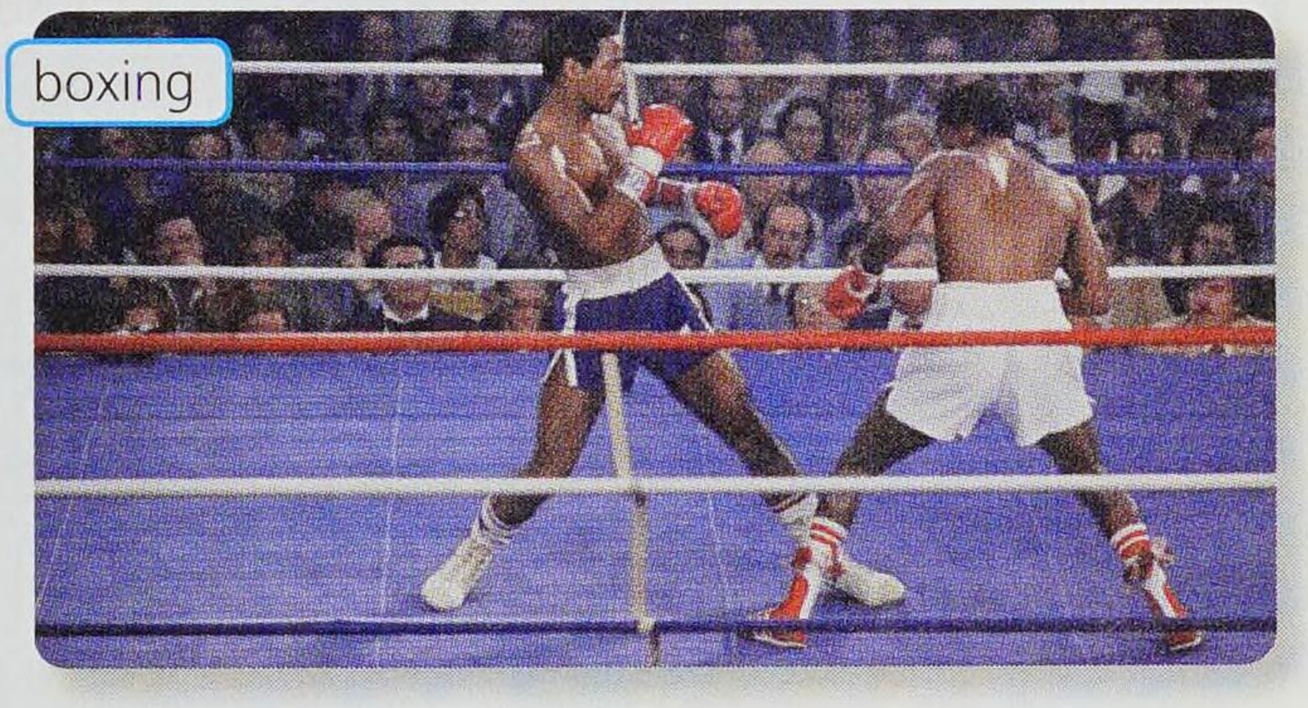
A25


surfing


riding

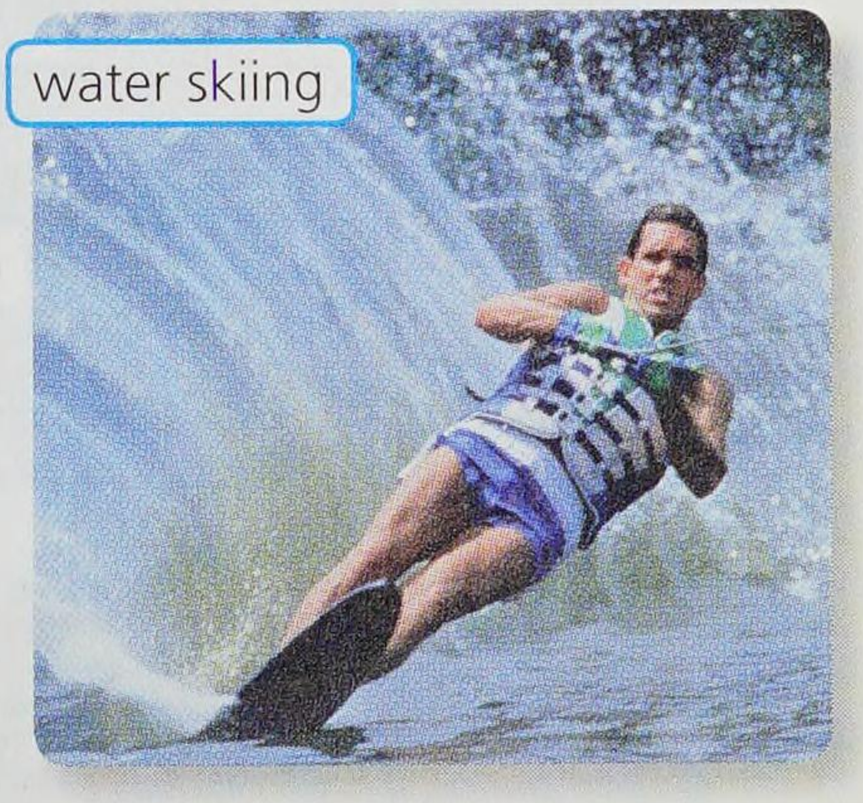

swimming

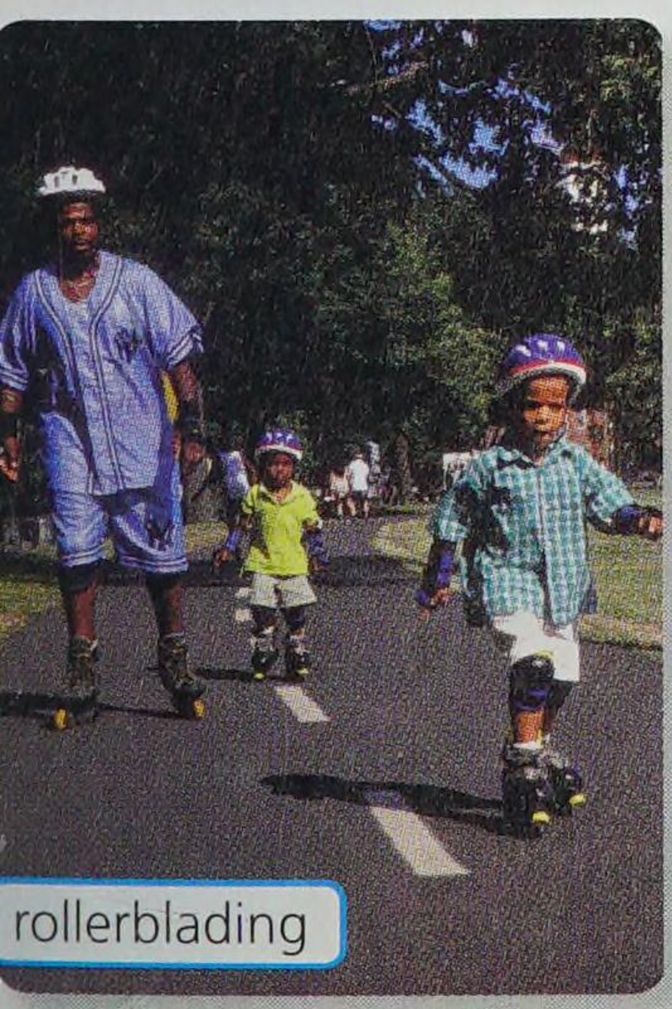

volleyball


boxing

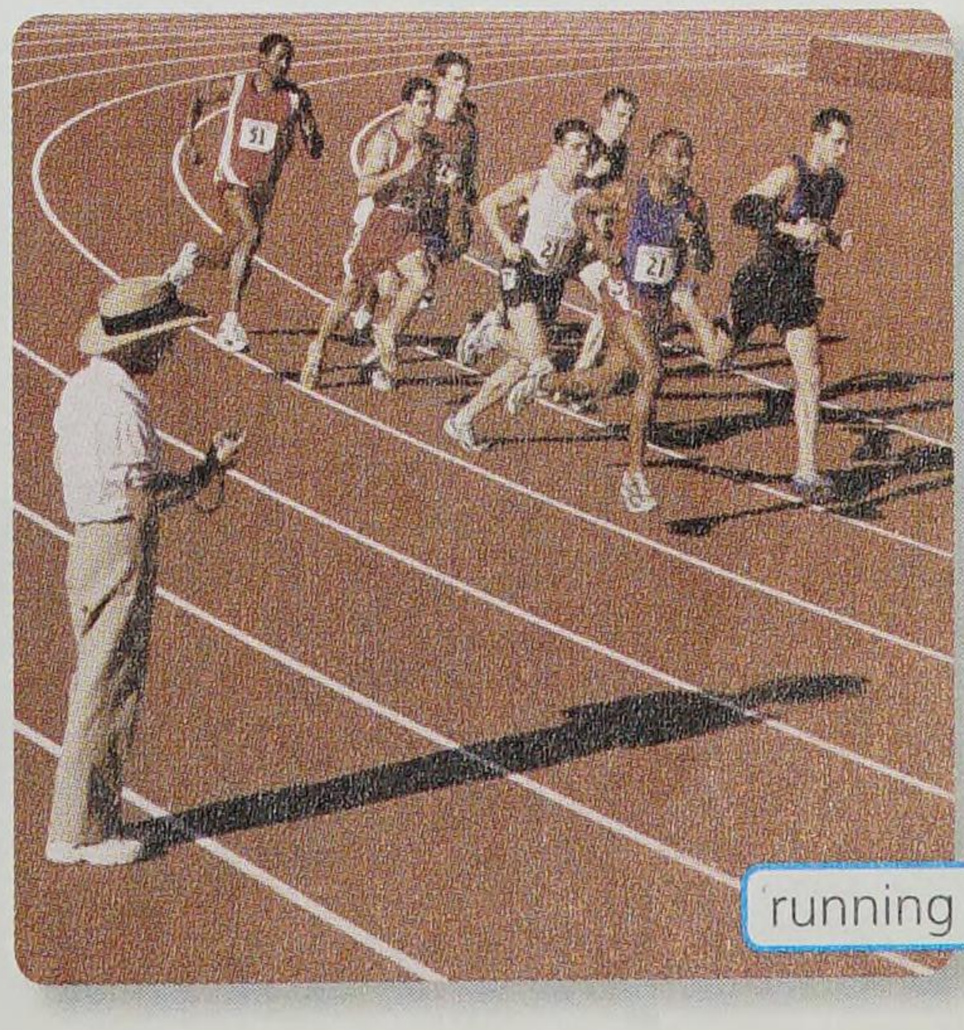

skiing


snowboarding

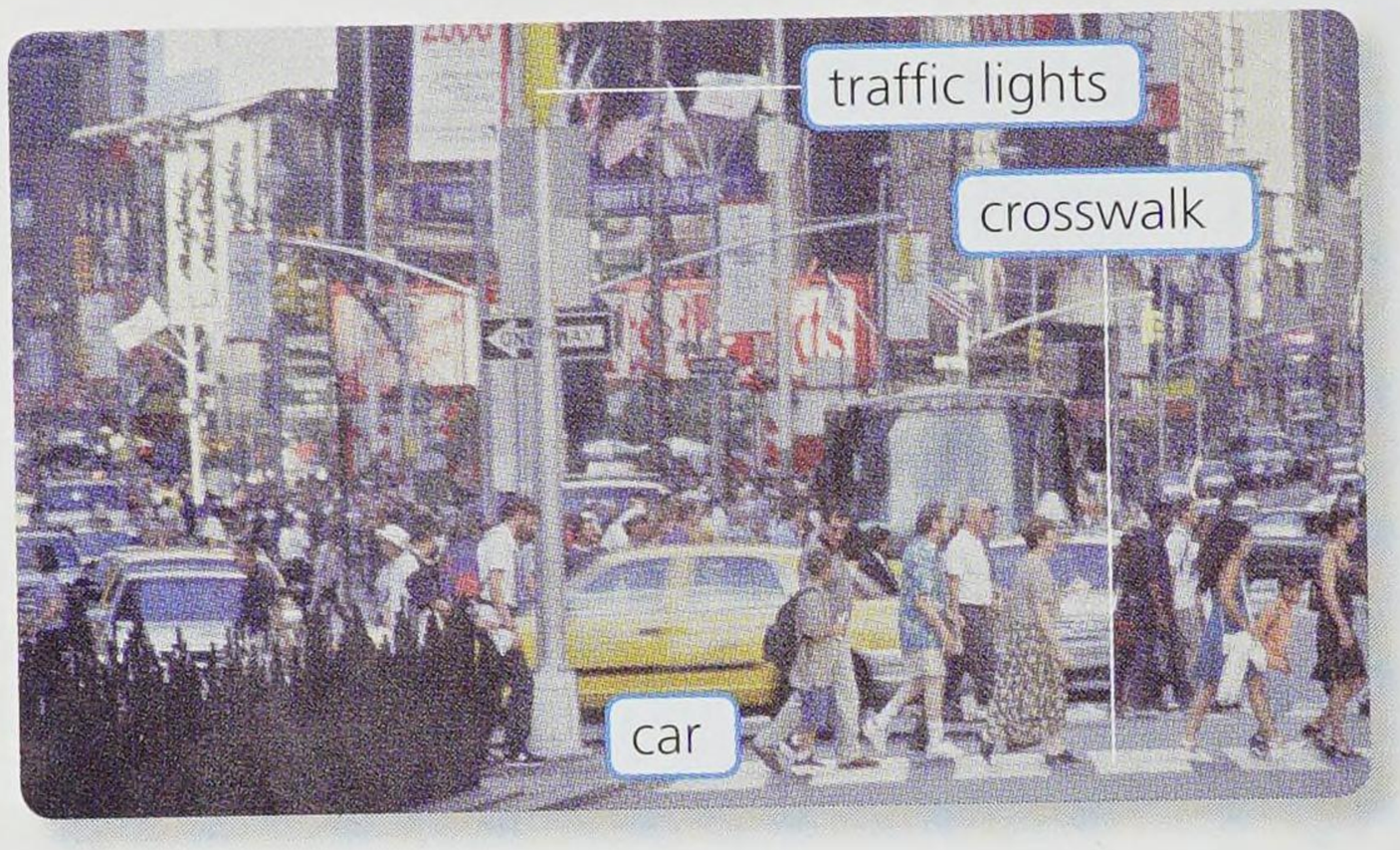

water skiing

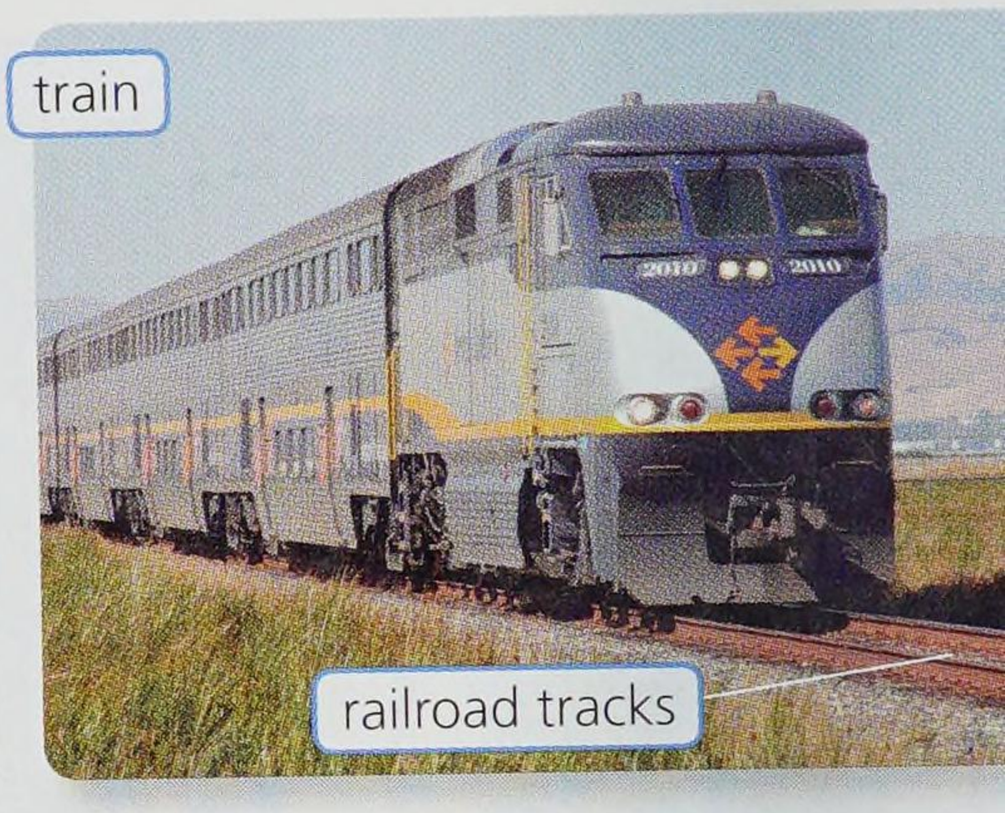

rollerblading

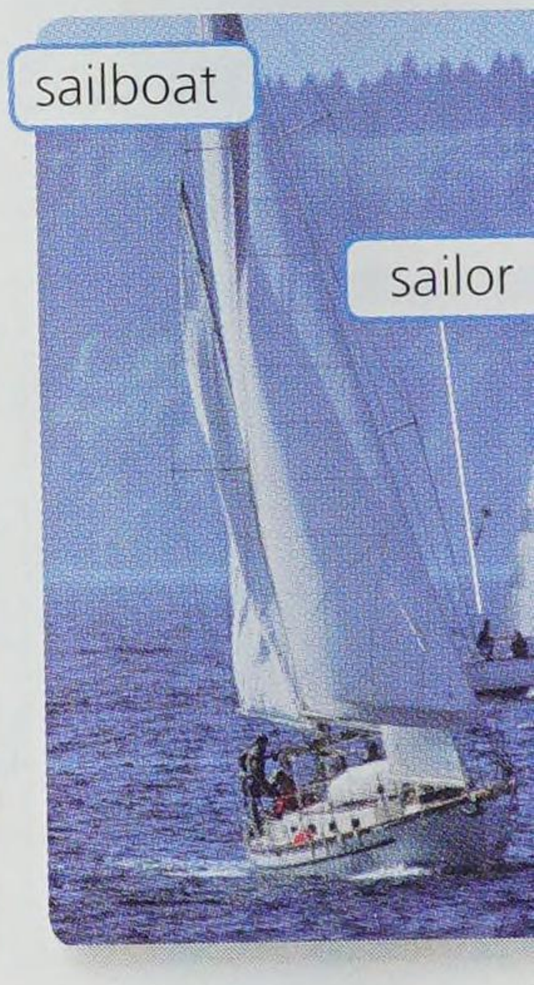

soccer

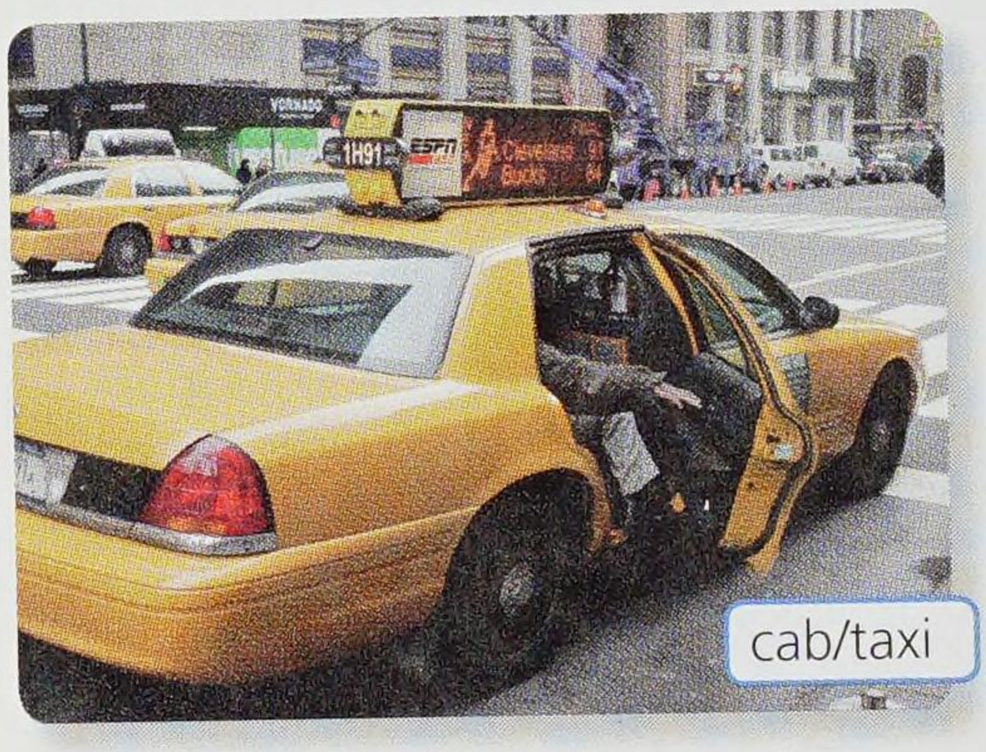

running

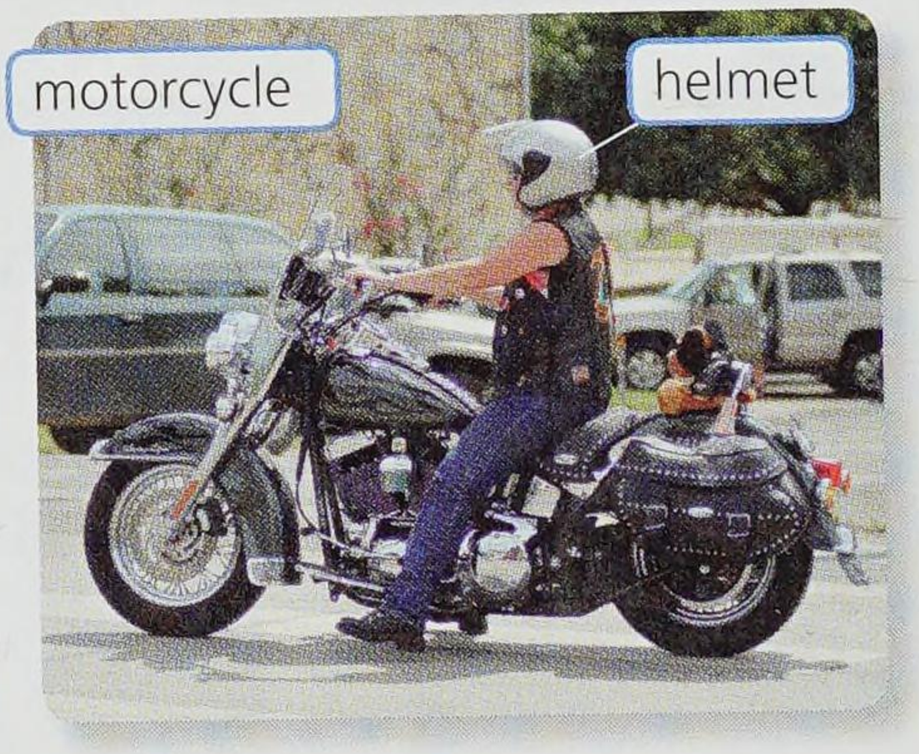
Transportation

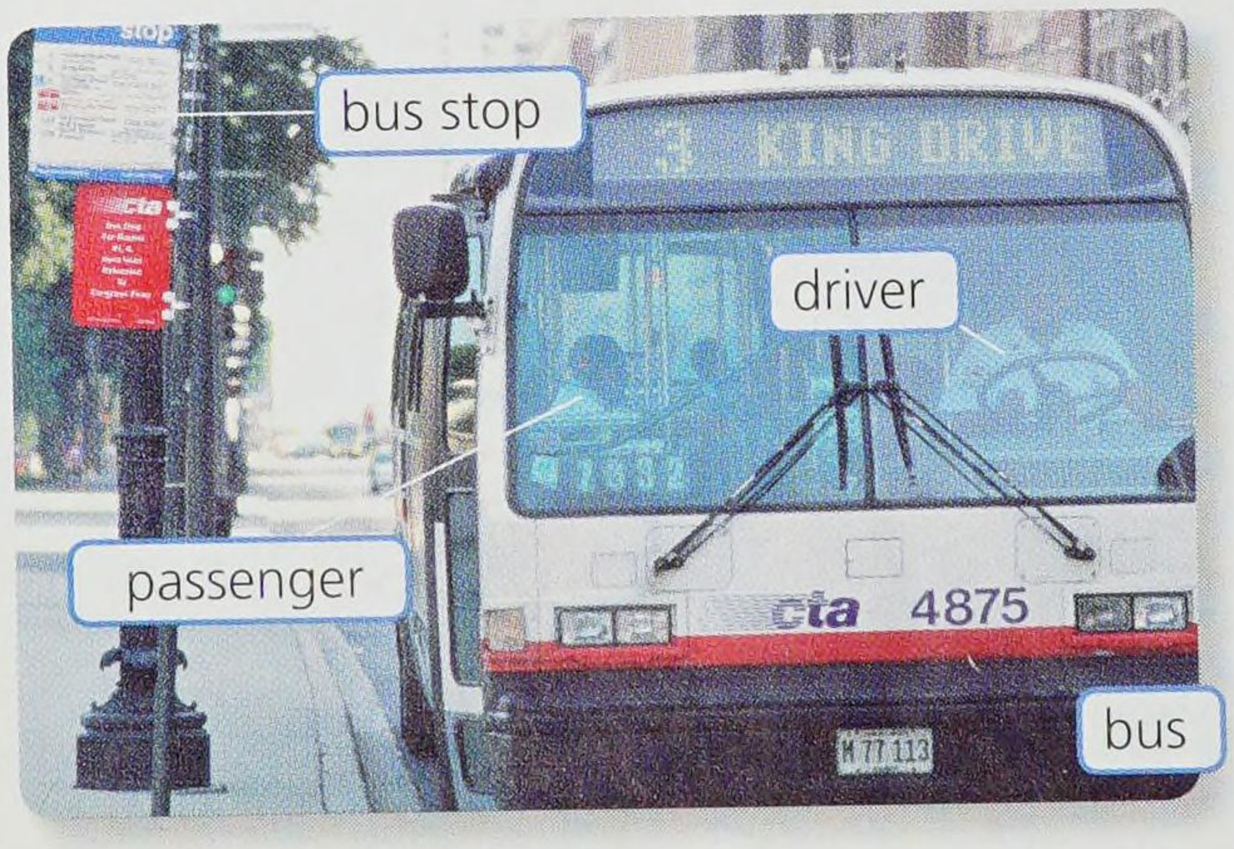




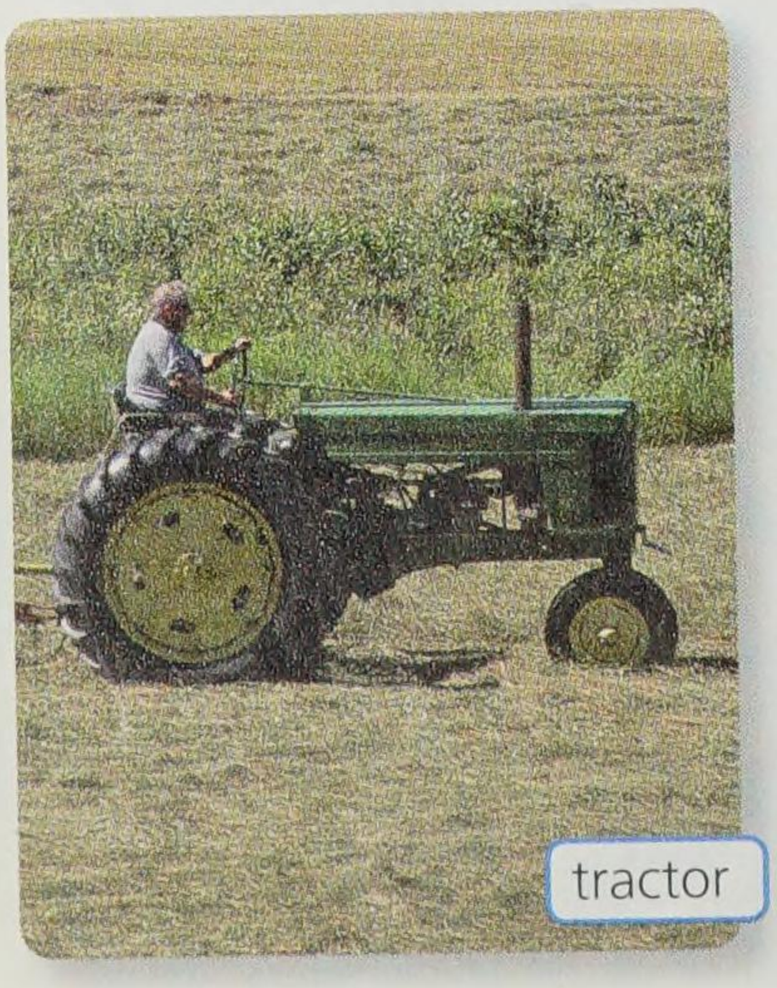


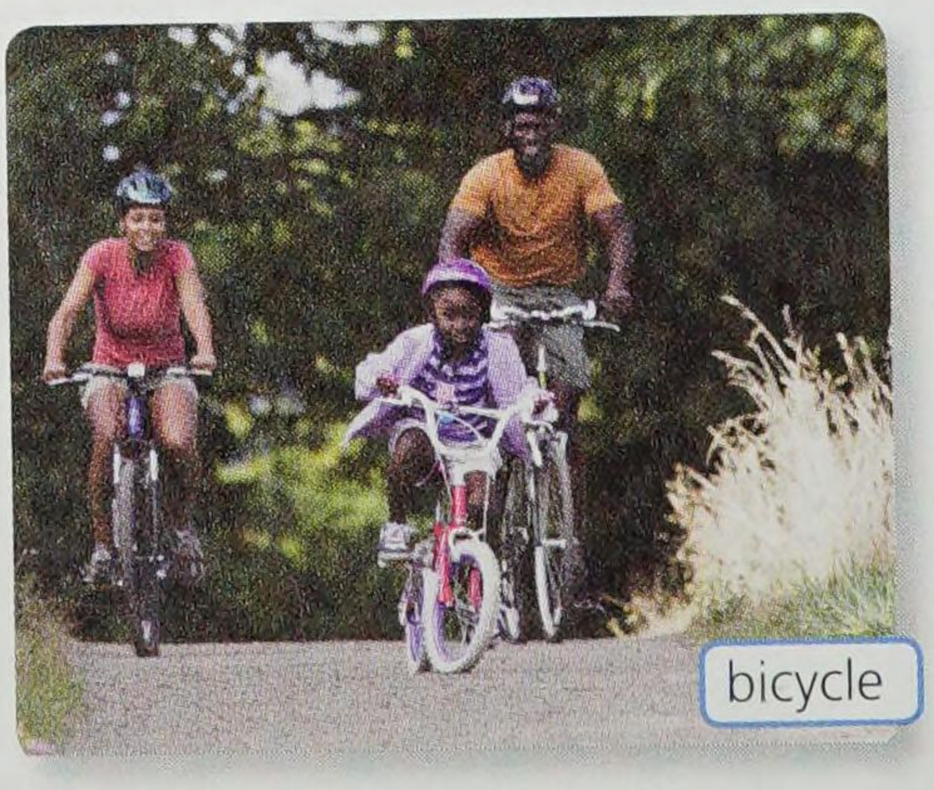














Transportation

van



police car



fire engine



ambulance

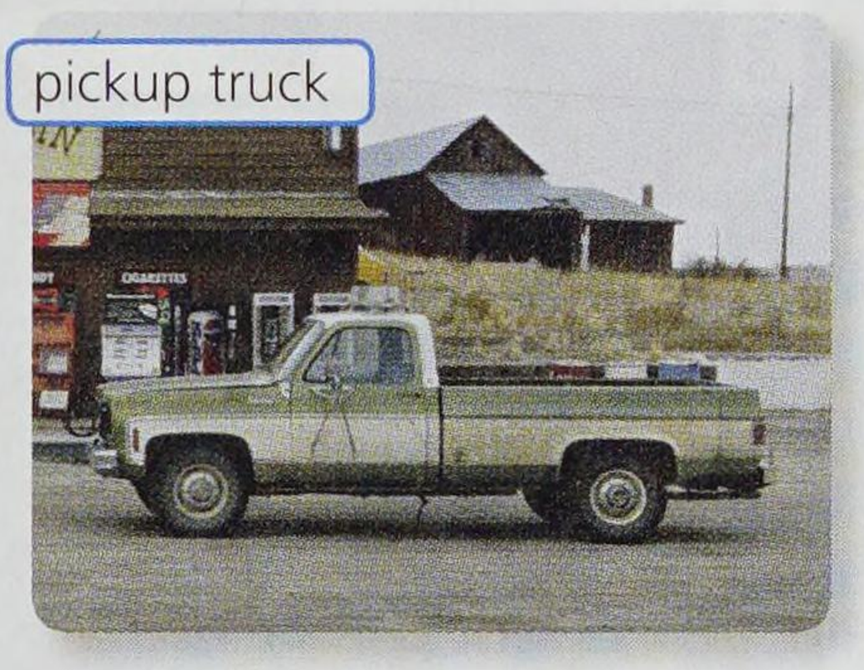


plane

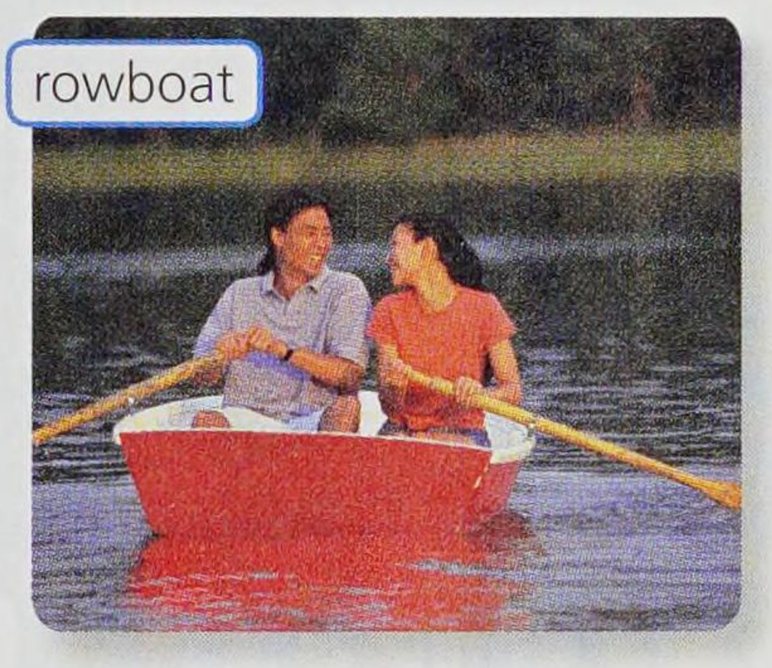
runway



pickup truck



rowboat



ship



ferry



helicopter



truck



antenna
windshield
windshield wiper
side mirror
fender
headlight
turn signal/blinker
bumper
license plate
tire

luggage rack
trunk
reverse light
spare tire
gas cap
turn signal/blinker
exhaust pipe
mud flap

Car

A28

distributor
engine
cylinder
battery
jumper cables

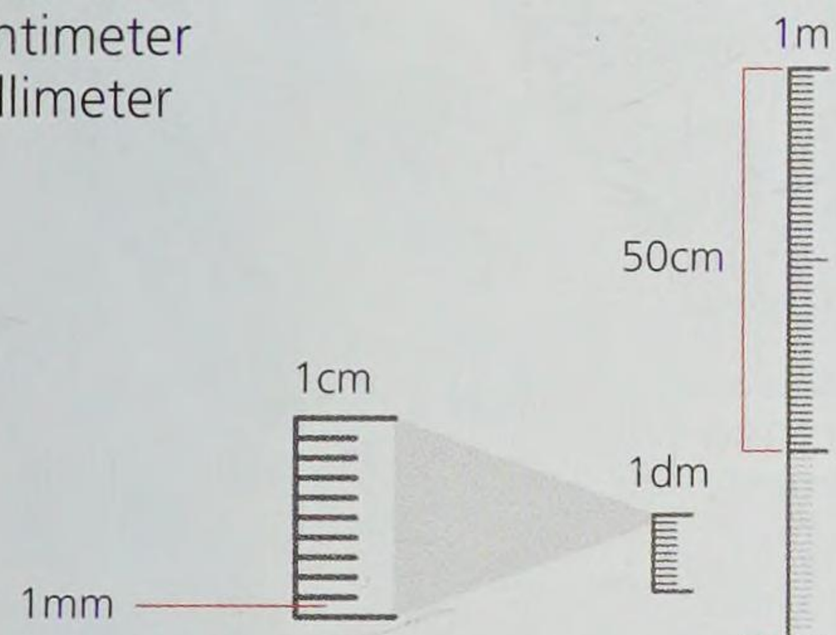
rearview mirror
speedometer
steering wheel
glove compartment
dashboard
turn signal
airbag
gas gauge
horn
headrest
ignition
radio
clutch pedal
CD player
brake pedal
gas pedal
gearshift
passenger seat

Weights and Measurements

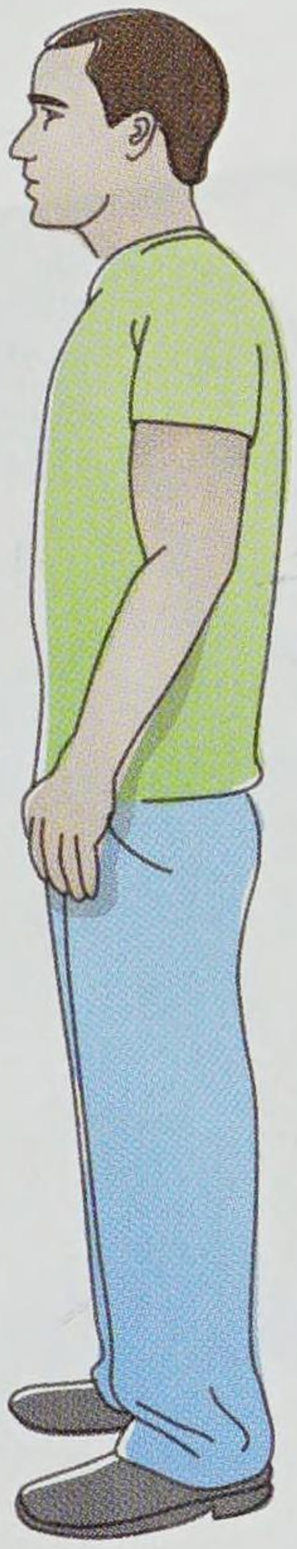
(see also page 900)

Height

Metric system
m = meter
dm = decimeter
cm = centimeter
mm = millimeter

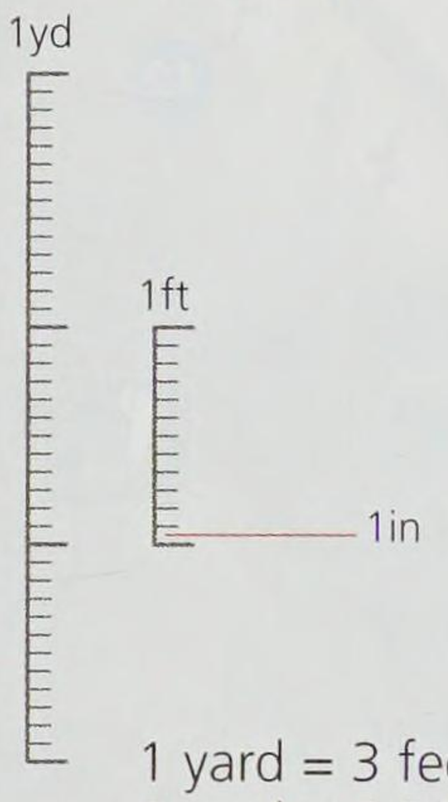


1 meter = 10 decimeters/
100 centimeters/1000 millimeters



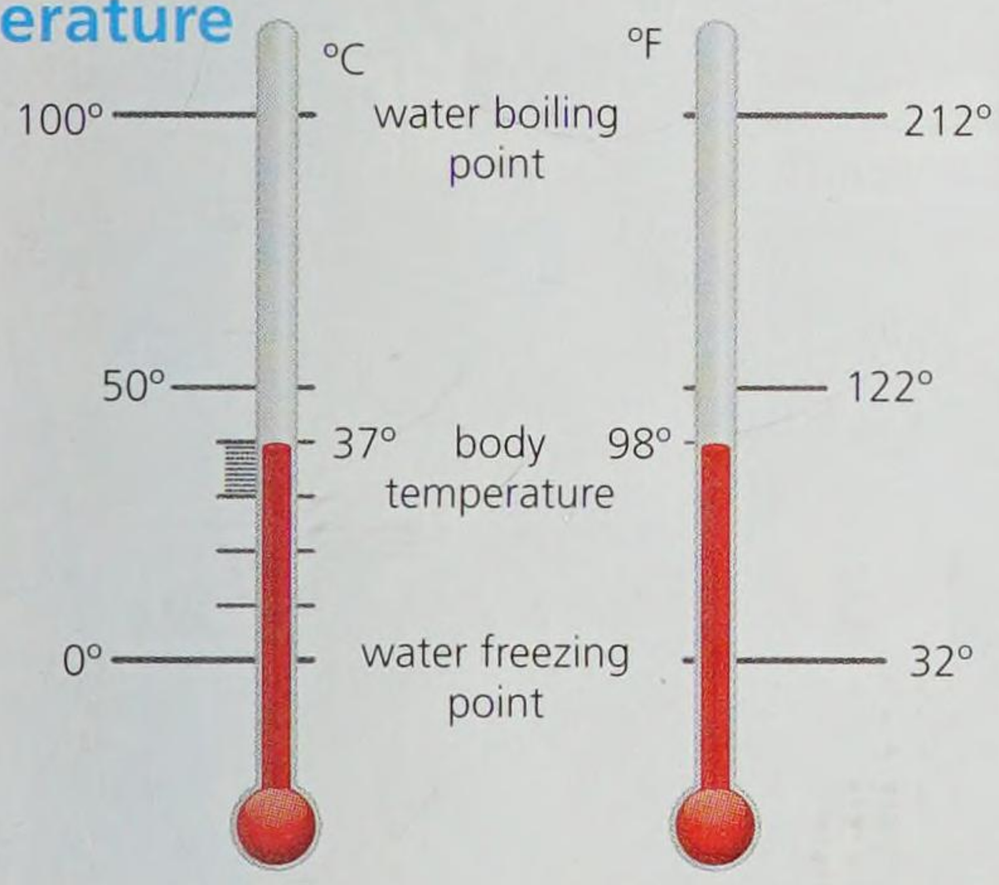
1 yard = 0.9144 meter

U.S. customary system
yd = yard
ft = foot
in = inch



1 yard = 3 feet/36 inches
1 yard = 0.9144 meter

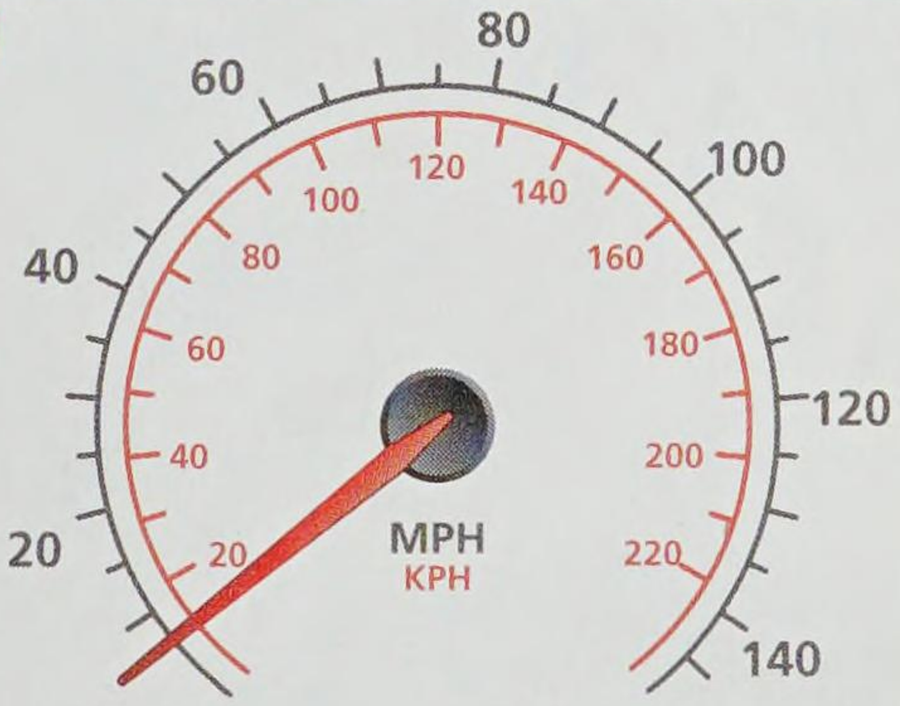
Temperature



Celsius/ Centigrade

Fahrenheit

Speed

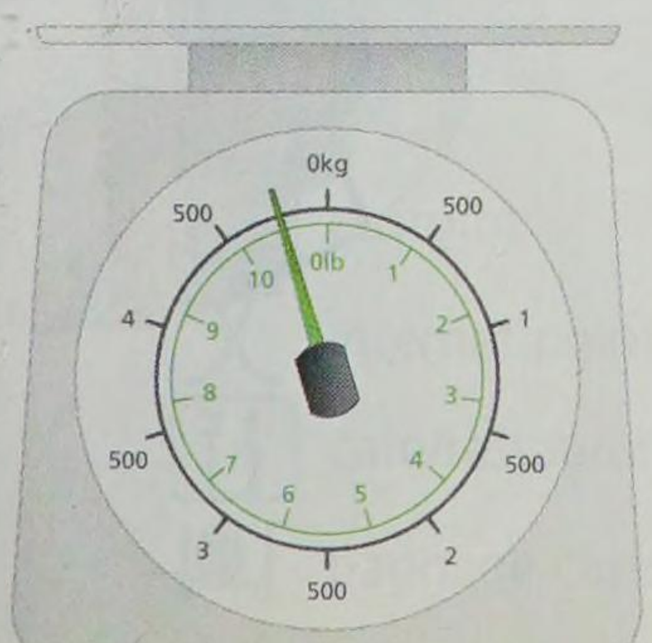


km/h = kilometers per hour
mph = miles per hour

1kilometer = 1000 meters
1 mile = 1,760 yards/1,609 meters

Weight

kg = kilogram
lb = pound
1 kilogram = 2.205 pounds

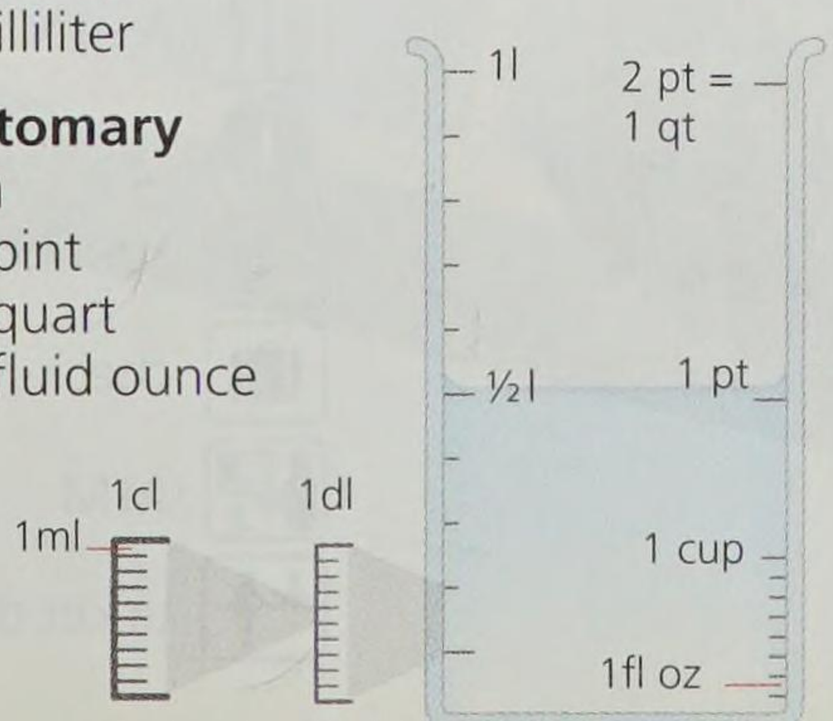


Volume

Metric system
l = liter
dl = deciliter
cl = centiliter
ml = milliliter

1 liter = 1.06 quarts
1 pint = 0.4732 liters

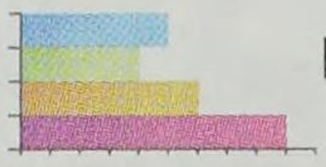
US customary system
pt = pint
qt = quart
fl oz = fluid ounce



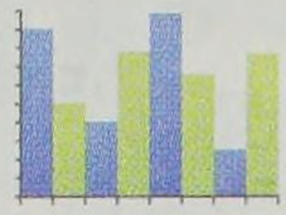
Charts



pie chart



bar chart



column chart



line chart

Airport

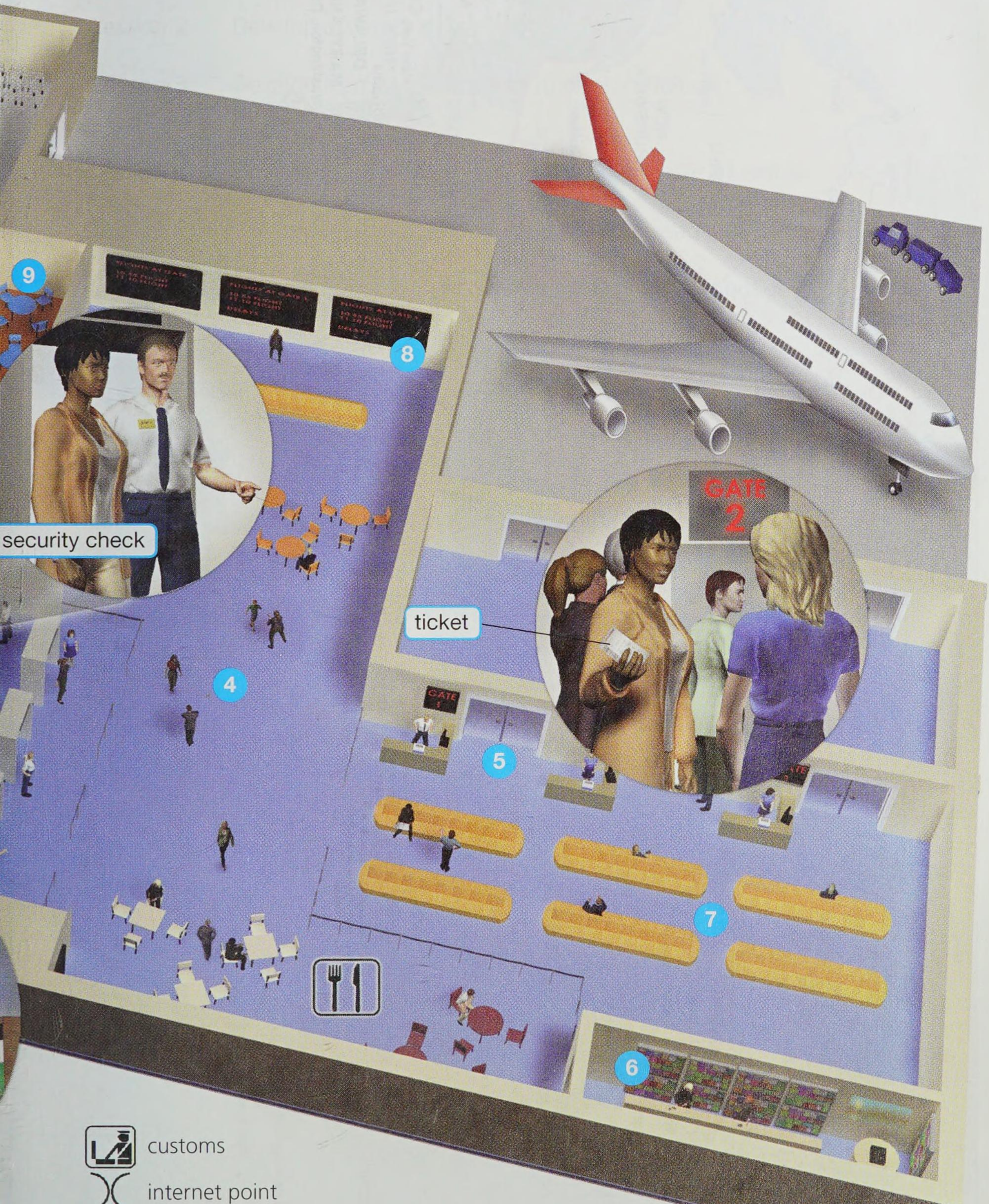
1 entrance
2 departures
3 security
4 departure lounge

suitcase
passport

taxi/car
telephone
restroom
information
currency exchange
check-in
ATM
ticket desk

Airport

5 boarding gates
6 shops
7 seating area
8 information screen
9 café/restaurant
10 arrivals
11 baggage reclaim
12 exit



customs
internet point
café/restaurant
baggage carts


BERING SEA
ALASKA
NUNAVUT
Baker Lake (Qamanittuaq)
Great Slave Lake
HUDSON BAY
Ungava Bay
Kuujjuaq
Nain
Churchill Falls
QUEBEC
Sept-Iles
New-foundland
PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND
NEW BRUNSWICK
NOVA SCOTIA
MAINE
Augusta
NEW HAMPSHIRE
VERMONT
MASSACHUSETTS
RHODE ISLAND
CONNECTICUT
NEW JERSEY
DELAWARE
MARYLAND
Washington, DC
VIRGINIA
NORTH CAROLINA
Charlotte
SOUTH CAROLINA
Charleston
GEORGIA
Atlanta
FLORIDA
Tampa
Miami
ATLANTIC OCEAN
GULF OF MEXICO
MEXICO
Québec
Montreal
OTTAWA
Toronto
Boston
NEW YORK
New York
Philadelphia
PENNSYLVANIA
Detroit
MICHIGAN
Cleveland
OHIO
Indianapolis
INDIANA
Louisville
KENTUCKY
TENNESSEE
Memphis
Little Rock
ARKANSAS
Jackson
MISSISSIPPI
ALABAMA
LOUISIANA
Mississippi River
Austin
Houston
San Antonio
Dallas
OKLAHOMA
Oklahoma City
Kansas City
St. Louis
MISSOURI
KANSAS
Omaha
NEBRASKA
Chicago
ILLINOIS
Milwaukee
IOWA
WISCONSIN
Minneapolis
MINNESOTA
Sandy Lake
ONTARIO
Thunder Bay
MANITOBA
SASKATCHEWAN
Saskatoon
ALBERTA
Calgary
BRITISH COLUMBIA
Vancouver
Victoria
Kamloops
Seattle
WASHINGTON
Portland
OREGON
Boise
IDAHO
Helena
MONTANA
Bismark
NORTH DAKOTA
Pierre
SOUTH DAKOTA
Cheyenne
WYOMING
Denver
COLORADO
Salt Lake City
UTAH
NEVADA
Las Vegas
Sierra Nevada Mountains
CALIFORNIA
San Francisco
Los Angeles
San Diego
Santa Fe
Albuquerque
NEW MEXICO
Phoenix
Tucson
ARIZONA
Missouri River
Rocky Mountains
Appalachian Mountains
PACIFIC OCEAN
CANADA
Hawaii

Workbook

Lesson 1	Introducing the dictionary	A34
Lesson 2	Develop accuracy in spelling	A35
Lesson 3	Develop learner understanding of grammatical functions of words	A36
Lesson 4	Develop learner awareness of multiple senses of words	A38
Lesson 5	Develop learner understanding of word usage	A40
Lesson 6	Develop learner understanding of idiomatic language	A42
Lesson 7	Expand learner vocabulary through learning words from the same family	A44
Lesson 8	Expand learner vocabulary through learning synonyms, antonyms, and related words	A46
Lesson 9	Develop learner ability to understand information on word origins	A48
Lesson 10	Familiarize the learner with the dictionary's other resources	A50
Answer Key		901

Workbook

LESSON 1

Objective: Introducing the dictionary

Dictionary Skill: Find words in the dictionary

Tasks: Putting words in alphabetical order, Using guidewords, Recognizing key words

EXERCISE 1

The dictionary lists words in alphabetical order. These are called **main words**. It does not matter if the word begins with a capital letter (*English*) or if it is a compound word (*ice cream* or *man-made*) or an abbreviation (*Dr.*).

➤ Number these groups of words in alphabetical order.

Group 1		Group 2		Group 3		Group 4		Group 5	
bacon	2	finish	☐	bulldog	☐	heel	☐	parrot	☐
apron	1	monk	☐	bright	☐	hello	☐	parking lot	☐
pot	☐	captain	☐	bell	☐	half-brother	☐	parent	☐
day	☐	health	☐	bath	☐	how	☐	party	☐
face	☐	VIP	☐	black	☐	howl	☐	partner	☐

EXERCISE 2

Guidewords show you the first word on the left page and the last word on the right page. ➤ Look at these guidewords for pages in the dictionary. Which word will you find on those pages? Circle it.

1	Pages 194–195: *deprive* to *despite*	a departure	b detonate	c desolate
2	Pages 616–617: *rating* to *real*	a read	b rate	c reason
3	Pages 582–583: *prairie* to *preference*	a prelude	b president	c preconception
4	Pages 72–73: *blog* to *boar*	a blow	b border	c bogus
5	Pages 248–249: *evasion* to *evict*	a evil	b evacuate	c every
6	Pages 350–351: *height* to *hesitate*	a hate	b hierarchy	c heroic

EXERCISE 3

The most common main words in the dictionary look like this: **happy**. These are called **key words**, and they are very important words to learn. ➤ The words in each group have similar meanings, but only one is a key word. Work with a partner and use your dictionaries to find the key word in each group. Circle it.

1	heavy	plump	fat	chubby
2	gifted	brilliant	bright	genius
3	accomplish	conquer	fulfill	succeed
4	scent	aroma	smell	odor
5	grip	hold	clutch	seize

LESSON 2

Objective: Develop accuracy in spelling

Dictionary Skill: Find how to spell a word

Tasks: Using the dictionary to check spelling, Checking spelling changes in inflected words

EXERCISE 1

Use the dictionary when you are not sure how to spell a word. ➤ Each word is missing one letter. Write the correct spelling on the line.

1 begining beginning
2 exitement _____
3 diffrent _____
4 saden _____
5 finaly _____
6 libary _____
7 Artic _____
8 suprise _____

EXERCISE 2

Some words change their spelling when you add an ending (to make a noun plural or to change a verb to the simple past tense, for example). The dictionary shows those spelling changes. ➤ Complete each sentence with the word in parentheses plus the ending. Make other necessary spelling changes. Check your answers in the dictionary.

1 (thief + -s) The thieves wanted the jewelry from my house.
2 (bounce + -ing) Sandra is _____ the ball.
3 (pretty + -est) That red dress was the _____ in the store.
4 (supply + -s) The new school _____ can be found in the bottom cabinet.
5 (day + -ly) Eric likes to read the _____ newspaper.
6 (plan + -ed) The boy _____ to play baseball after school.

EXERCISE 3

You must know the first few letters of a word to find it in the dictionary. If you cannot find a word, you might have the wrong spelling. Then you need to think about other possible ways to spell the word. ➤ These words have errors in the first few letters. Working with a partner, find the correct spelling and write it on the line.

1 kemistry chemistry
2 nife _____
3 seel _____
4 pithon _____
5 reck _____
6 jiraffe _____
7 farmacy _____
8 ourly _____

LESSON 3

Objective: Develop learner understanding of grammatical functions of words

Dictionary Skill: Find what part of speech a word is

Tasks: Locating information about parts of speech, Recognizing words that can be more than one part of speech, Analyzing words for their function in sentences

EXERCISE 1

The dictionary tells you what part of speech a word is. That is, it tells you how the word functions in a sentence. ➤ Draw a line to match each word with its part of speech.

1 embarrass	a noun	5 now	e adjective
2 her	b pronoun	6 beautiful	f adverb
3 doctor	c verb	7 but	g modal verb
4 with	d preposition	8 shall	h conjunction

EXERCISE 2

Some words can be more than one part of speech. When you see a small, raised number after a main word, like **call**[1], look for other entries for that word. ➤ Check (✓) the words that can be more than one part of speech. Write the parts of speech on the line.

1	☐ with	preposition	5	☐ monitor	
2	☑ damage	noun, verb	6	☐ party	
3	☐ budget		7	☐ advance	
4	☐ honey		8	☐ elite	

EXERCISE 3

Sometimes a word can be two different parts of speech. The second part of speech is sometimes shown at the end of the entry for the word. For example, look at the entry for *fur*. ➤ Find the entries for these words. Write both parts of speech shown in the entry.

1 fur	a	noun	b	adjective
2 pink	a		b	
3 dispute	a		b	
4 lobby	a		b	
5 shove	a		b	
6 inward	a		b	
7 despair	a		b	
8 growl	a		b	

EXERCISE 4

➤ Read the sentences. What part of speech is the word in **bold** letters? Circle your answer.

1 My dog **escaped** from the house. verb / noun
2 Movies can be a great **escape** from stress. verb / noun
3 Studying math **interests** me. verb / noun
4 I lost **interest** in the book. verb / noun
5 The farmer **milked** the cows. verb / noun
6 She poured **milk** in the cup. verb / noun
7 My dad likes to drive **fast**. adjective / adverb
8 Are you a **fast** reader? adjective / adverb
9 He knows the **answer** to the question. verb / noun
10 Please **answer** the door. verb / noun

EXERCISE 5

➤ Play this game with a partner. Tell your partner a number between 1 and 878. Write down the number your partner gives you. (It must be the number of a full page in the dictionary.) Find words on that page to write in the chart. They must be the right parts of speech. The first person to complete his or her chart is the winner.

	Page _____
a noun	
a verb	
an adjective	
a word that can be more than one part of speech	

	Page _____
a noun	
a verb	
an adjective	
a word that can be more than one part of speech	

LESSON 4

Objective: Develop learner awareness of multiple senses of words

Dictionary Skill: Understand definitions, Recognize words with multiple senses, Distinguish among definitions

Tasks: Understanding definitions, Finding the number of senses, Recognizing the more common meanings, Choosing the appropriate definition

EXERCISE 1

➤ Match each word with its meaning. Write the word next to the definition.

currency penalize parameter tolerate attention scold

1 a limit or rule that controls the way that something should be done — parameter
2 the state of listening or looking carefully — _____
3 the type of money that a country uses — _____
4 to punish someone for not obeying a rule — _____
5 to tell someone in an angry way that he or she has done something wrong — _____
6 to accept behavior or a situation that you do not like and not do anything about it — _____

EXERCISE 2

Some words have more than one meaning. Different meanings are listed after the blue numbers 1, 2, and so on. ➤ How many meanings does each of these words have in the dictionary? Write the number of meanings on the line. (Remember to count all the meanings of words that can be more than one part of speech.)

1 quick — 2
2 certain — _____
3 issue — _____
4 hook — _____
5 pleasant — _____
6 flash — _____
7 schedule — _____
8 term — _____

EXERCISE 3

Each word in **bold blue** letters has more than one meaning in the dictionary. ➤ Find the right meaning of the word as it is used in the sentence. The small numbers indicate which entry you need to look at, for example **kind**[1] – *noun*. Circle the number of the meaning.

1 What **kind**[1] of car do you have? 1 2

2 The dogs **guard**[2] the house. 1 2

3 Compare and **contrast**[2] the two horror movies. 1 2

4 The family went on a picnic to enjoy the **fine**[1] weather. 1 2 3 4 5

5 The bicyclist was in a **minor**[1] accident. 1 2

6 He might **equal**[2] the world record. 1 2

EXERCISE 4

When a word has more than one meaning, the dictionary shows the most common meaning first. That is the meaning most often used, but you should read the other definitions, too. ➤ Read each pair of sentences. The words in **bold blue** letters have different meanings. Check (✓) the sentence that uses the more common meaning of the word.

1 ☐ **a** Nobody liked the old lady. She was a **cold** person.
☑ **b** My apartment is so **cold**! I have to wear a sweater when I go to sleep.

2 ☐ **a** You should not leave your dog **alone** in the car.
☐ **b** He **alone** knows how to fix that car.

3 ☐ **a** The clown tried to **juggle** six balls at the same time.
☐ **b** She **juggled** two jobs to help her family.

4 ☐ **a** The U.S.'s **occupation** of South Korean began in the 1950s.
☐ **b** What is your father's **occupation**?

5 ☐ **a** There will be a **review** to make sure the plan is still working well.
☐ **b** The positive **review** made me want to read the book immediately.

6 ☐ **a** Wow, you lost an **unbelievable** amount of weight!
☐ **b** Ted's reason for being late to class is **unbelievable**.

LESSON 5

Objective: Develop learner understanding of word usage

Dictionary Skill: Use the dictionary to find word forms and usage information

Tasks: Finding irregular plurals, Finding irregular verb forms, Distinguishing levels of formality, Identifying academic vocabulary

EXERCISE 1

Most plural nouns end in *-s*. A few nouns do not. They have **irregular plurals**.

➤ Write the irregular plural form of each noun.

1 one wife, two wives
2 one sheep, two _____
3 one half, two _____
4 one tomato, two _____
5 one goose, two _____
6 one cactus, two _____
7 one man, two _____
8 one ox, two _____

EXERCISE 2

A **regular verb** ends in *-ed* in the simple past and past participle, for example:

Base form: Tell them to **listen**.
Simple past: I **listened** to the weather report last night.
Past participle: I have **listened** to Latin music all my life.

An **irregular verb** is different. The dictionary tells you its simple past form and its past participle. You can find this information in the entry for the verb and also in the chart on pages 879–881. ➤ Complete the sentences. Use (a) the simple past and (b) the past participle of the **bold blue** verb.

1 He likes to **bring** his lunch every day. He (a) _____ a ham sandwich last Friday. He has (b) _____ peanut butter and jelly sandwiches before.
2 The bird will **fly** south during the cold winter months. It (a) _____ to the Florida Keys last December. It has (b) _____ as far south as the Caribbean.
3 Do you like to **swim**? Marcy (a) _____ with Jake last week. I haven't (b) _____ in a really long time!
4 My mom will **pay** for your ticket. She (a) _____ online, and then printed the receipt for proof. My older sister has (b) _____ for her own ticket.
5 Do you like to **wear** big floppy hats in the summer? My friend Casey (a) _____ one the other day at the beach. I have always (b) _____ them on sunny days to keep me cool.
6 Can you **take** a look at Britney's cell phone? She (a) _____ it to the store the other day to get it repaired, but there seems to be a problem with it again. This is the third time she has (b) _____ it to get it fixed.

EXERCISE 3

Most words can be used in both spoken and written English, but not all. **Formal** words are usually used in writing but not in conversation. **Informal** words are fine for conversation but not for academic writing. The dictionary tells you when a word is formal or informal. ➤ The two words in parentheses have similar meanings. Circle the less formal word. Then ask a partner the questions, using the less formal words. Check (✓) your partner's answers.

	always	usually	sometimes	never
1 Do you spend Saturdays with your (friends/buddies)?	☐	☐	☐	☐
2 Do you have a big (bash/party) for your birthday?	☐	☐	☐	☐
3 Do your brothers and sisters (bug/annoy) you?	☐	☐	☐	☐
4 Do you (purchase/buy) new clothes at the start of the school year?	☐	☐	☐	☐
5 Do you like to watch (stupid/dumb) movies?	☐	☐	☐	☐
6 How often do you eat (exotic/weird) food when you're on vacation?	☐	☐	☐	☐
7 Do you exercise to strengthen the muscles in your (stomach/abdomen)?	☐	☐	☐	☐
8 Do you (assist/help) your friends with their homework?	☐	☐	☐	☐

EXERCISE 4

Words labeled Ac in the dictionary are academic words. They often occur in textbooks. These are important words to learn for the reading and writing you do in school. ➤ Choose the academic word and use it to complete the sentence.

1 (compensate/pay) Most medical professions compensate better than those in the publishing field.

2 (components/parts) Airplanes are made from many different _____.

3 (end/outcome) Do you know the _____ of the story of the Trojan War?

4 (restrictions/rules) Some parents place many _____ on their children when they're young in hopes that they'll become responsible adults.

5 (fight/debate) There was a big _____ over healthcare reform in the United States.

6 (aware/mindful) You need to be _____ of your surroundings when you walk home after dark.

7 (transfer/send) Do you prefer to _____ your money electronically to your bank or receive a pay check in the mail?

8 (laws/legislation) Congress should pass stronger _____ to help prevent more illegal drugs from coming into the country.

Workbook

LESSON 6

Objective: Develop learner understanding of idiomatic language

Dictionary Skill: Locate and interpret information about phrasal verbs and idioms

Tasks: Finding phrasal verb entries, Recognizing phrasal verb meanings, Matching particles to verbs to form phrasal verbs, Identifying and interpreting idiomatic expressions

EXERCISE 1

A **phrasal verb** is a special verb. It is a verb followed by one or two other words (adverbs or prepositions). The meaning of a phrasal verb can be very different from the meaning of the verb alone. ➤ Look for phrasal verbs at the end of verb entries in the dictionary. Complete the phrasal verbs in the sentences. Use a verb from the box.

run	look	talk	back	eat	hold

1 I ___run___ **into** my classmates all the time at the shopping mall.

2 Do you think you can _____ him **into** joining the science club for next semester?

3 Tell her what you really think, and don't _____ **down**.

4 You can _____ **up** the meaning of the word in the dictionary.

5 I should not _____ **out** so often, but I don't have time to cook.

6 I didn't tell her your secrets, so don't _____ it **against** me.

EXERCISE 2

➤ Write each phrasal verb from Exercise 1 next to its meaning.

1 to meet someone when you were not expecting to: ___run into___

2 to admit that you are wrong about something and stop arguing: _____

3 to try to find information in a book: _____

4 to persuade someone to do something: _____

5 to eat in a restaurant: _____

6 to blame or dislike someone for something he or she did: _____

EXERCISE 3

The words in **bold blue** letters are parts of phrasal verbs. ➤ Complete the phrasal verb in each question with the correct word from the box. The words can be used more than once. Then find a partner and ask the questions. Circle your partner's answers.

in	off	on	out of	up	up to

1 Do you **stand** ___up to___ people who are being mean to you? Yes, I do. / No, I don't.

2 Can you **drop** the dog _____ at the veterinarian for me? Yes, I can. / No, I can't.

3 Have you ever **taken** _____ a new hobby or sport? Yes, I have. / No, I haven't.

4 Does your mother remember to **pass** _____ messages to you? Yes, she does. / No, she doesn't.

5 Have you ever **run** _____ time on a test? Yes, I have. / No, I haven't.

6 Do your grades **go** _____ when you study hard? Yes, they do. / No, they don't.

7 Have you ever **mixed** _____ your schedule and gone to the wrong class? Yes, I have. / No, I haven't.

8 Do you always remember to **turn** _____ your homework on time? Yes, I do. / No, I don't.

EXERCISE 4

An **idiom** is a group of words with a special meaning. The meaning of the group is different from the meanings of the individual words put together. Many idioms are used mostly in informal English. ➤ Look up each word in **bold blue** letters in the dictionary. In the entry for that word, find the idiom and underline it in the sentence below. Then match the definition (a–f) to the idiom by writing the correct letter on the line.

1 __c__ She talked quite a **bit** during the meeting.

2 _____ The party was getting out of **hand**, so the neighbors called the police.

3 _____ Do you think you can **fall** in love with someone you just met?

4 _____ My sister borrows my clothes without asking. She's a **pain** in the neck.

5 _____ I read your history report, but it doesn't make **sense**.

6 _____ You might not get another chance to try this, so make the **most** of it!

a to begin to love someone

b to have a clear meaning and be easy to understand

c a large amount

d to use a good opportunity well

e to be or become impossible to control

f to be very annoying

EXERCISE 5

➤ Work with a partner. Guess if each statement is true or false, and circle your answer. Then check your answer by looking up the idioms under the words in **bold blue**. Underline the idioms.

	Your guess
1 If you visit someone **now** and then, you see them all the time.	True / False
2 If you **flip** a coin, you throw it to choose something.	True / False
3 If politicians **air** their views, that means they need a fan.	True / False
4 If you **count** me in, I want to do something with you.	True / False
5 If you **pull** someone's leg, you're just joking around.	True / False
6 If you **break** even in a card game, you've lost a lot of money.	True / False

LESSON 7

Objective: Expand learner vocabulary through learning words from the same family

Dictionary Skill: Find words not listed as main words, Find words related to main words, Use Word Family Boxes

Tasks: Finding related words within the same entry, Finding related words in separate entries, Using Word Family Boxes

EXERCISE 1

Words belong to families. For example, the words *whaler* and *whaling* are related. In this dictionary, you can find them in the entry for the main word *whale* because they are less common than *whale*. ➤ The words in the list are not main words in the dictionary. Write the related main word where you can find each word.

1 courageous courage
2 jealousy _____
3 feverish _____
4 dependence _____
5 librarian _____
6 recognizable _____

EXERCISE 2

The words in the chart are main words in the dictionary. ➤ Look in the entries for these words and find other words from the same family. Use the related words to complete the chart.

Nouns	Verbs	Adjectives	Adverbs
1		defiant	
2	whisper		
3 pleasure			
4		bright	
5 father			
6	recruit		

EXERCISE 3

Sometimes two or more main words are related. Look at the nearby entries for members of the same word family. Read the definitions to see if the words are related. For an example, see the entries for *assist*, *assistance*, and *assistant*.

➤ Work with a partner. Complete the word family chart.

Nouns	Verbs	Adjectives	Adverbs
fear | fearlessness	fear	fearful | fearless	fearfully | fearlessly
	delight		
			openly
weakling			
	criticize		

EXERCISE 4

The dictionary has Word Family Boxes that show words with the same root. ➤ Find the Word Family Box for each word in **bold blue** letters. Complete each sentence with the correct word from the box.

1 a Please **inform** the school if you are sick.
  b Look in this book for more ___information___ about African animals.
  c History books are ___informative___ . They teach us about our past.

2 a I spilled soda on the couch. Please don't be **angry**!
  b You should not be late. You will _____ the boss.
  c "I don't want to see you ever again!" she said _____ .

3 a Don't put yourself in **danger** by flying kites in stormy weather.
  b It is very _____ to text on a cell phone while driving a car.
  c The little girl was _____ close to the edge of the cliff and could have fallen.

4 a Do you **know** the answer to the question?
  b Her _____ of Spanish helped her get a job.
  c New York is _____ for being the biggest city in the U.S.

5 a I don't understand her explanations, they are very **confusing**.
  b The changes at school have caused a lot of _____ .
  c I got _____ when I read the directions and I did not know which way to go.

LESSON 8

Objective: Expand learner vocabulary through learning synonyms, antonyms, and related words

Dictionary Skill: Locate synonyms and antonyms, Use Thesaurus Boxes

Tasks: Finding synonyms and antonyms, Determining word relationships, Comparing related words in Thesaurus Boxes

EXERCISE 1

Sometimes the entry for a word reads "another word for … ." For example, the entry for *watchdog* says, "another word for a GUARD DOG." *Watchdog* and *guard dog* are **synonyms** — words with the same meaning — but *guard dog* is more commonly used. ➤ Find synonyms for the words in this list. Write them on the line.

1 service station gas station
2 everybody _____
3 navel _____
4 dad _____
5 puma _____
6 skillet _____
7 fragrance _____
8 register _____

EXERCISE 2

A synonym can sometimes be found at the end of an entry. ➤ Find synonyms for these words. Write them on the lines.

1 costly expensive
2 autumn _____
3 nicely _____
4 jail _____
5 terrific _____
6 shriek _____
7 courage _____
8 untrue _____

EXERCISE 3

An **antonym** is a word with the opposite meaning. An antonym can sometimes be found at the end of an entry. ➤ Look at these pairs of words. Are they **synonyms** (do they have the same meaning)? Or are they **antonyms** (do they have a different meaning? Underline your answers. Use your dictionary to check them.

1 least – most synonyms / antonyms
2 accept – reject synonyms / antonyms
3 tactful – tactless synonyms / antonyms
4 weaken – strengthen synonyms / antonyms
5 credit – debit synonyms / antonyms
6 applaud – clap synonyms / antonyms
7 slender – slim synonyms / antonyms
8 amateur – professional synonyms / antonyms

EXERCISE 4

The **Thesaurus Boxes** in the dictionary group together words with similar meanings or words that all relate to a particular topic. ➤ Go to the Thesaurus Box at each word in **bold** letters. Read the definitions for the other words. Notice how they are used in sentences. Then complete the exercise.

1 meal: barbecue picnic snack
   a An apple is a healthy ___snack___ in the middle of the afternoon.
   b It was sunny, so we had a _____ on Saturday, with hot dogs and hamburgers.
   c She made sandwiches for the _____ in the park on Sunday.

2 reject: decline say no refuse
   a Thank you for inviting me to your wedding, but I must _____ the invitation.
   b He wanted her to go with him, but she _____ because she didn't like him.
   c My brother _____ when I asked him to pick up his toys.

3 smell: perfume odor aroma
   a My mother smells nice. She is wearing her favorite _____.
   b The _____ from the cookies that were baking made me hungry.
   c What is that terrible _____ coming from your refrigerator?

EXERCISE 5

➤ Work with a partner. Each of you chooses a list of words. Look for synonyms for the words in your list. If there is a synonym, write it in the chart. If there is no synonym, mark an *X*. When you finish, check each other's answers.

List 1		List 2	
1 hall	hallway	1 great	excellent
2 desire		2 embrace	
3 dull		3 beverage	
4 misplace		4 global	
5 commence		5 afraid	
6 confession		6 noble	
7 sign		7 flaw	
8 expressway		8 assist	

Workbook

LESSON 9

Objective: Develop learner ability to understand information on word origins

Dictionary Skill: Locate and use word origin information

Tasks: Matching words to their original meanings and locating appropriate information to fill in the blanks.

Word Origin information tells you what language a word comes from, and the original meaning of this word.

EXERCISE 1

➤ What is the language of origin of each of these words?

1 pizza Italian
2 bagel _____
3 beef _____
4 chocolate _____
5 coffee _____
6 cookie _____
7 hospital _____
8 hurricane _____
9 ketchup _____
10 octopus _____
11 pretzel _____
12 tea _____

EXERCISE 2

➤ Locate the English words in your dictionary and find their Word Origin information. Draw a line to their original meaning.

1 cafeteria	a road or racetrack
2 neat	b to owe
3 career	c coffee store
4 ecology	d bright or beautiful
5 generous	e home + study
6 debt	f born into an upper class family

EXERCISE 3

Locate the English words and find their Word Origin information. Fill in the blanks.

English word	Language origin	Original word(s)	Original meaning
1 rank	French	renc	line or row
2 biography	Greek		
3 phobia			fear
4 mistake		mistaka	
5 reflect		reflectere	
6 prohibit			

EXERCISE 4

➤ Look up the origins of the words in the box:

biology	carnivore	lunar	transportation	century	minor

Use the information about these word origins to guess the meanings of the words below. Match each word to its correct definition. Then check your ideas in the dictionary.

1 psychology	a someone who is crazy or behaves in a very stupid way
2 omnivore	b the study of the mind
3 lunatic	c something that has been changed from one language to another
4 translation	d a small group of people or things that are part of a larger group
5 centipede	e a small creature with a long soft body and many small legs
6 minority	f an animal that eats meat and plants

EXERCISE 5

Guess the answers to the questions and tick the correct answers. Check in your dictionary.

1 The word "grocer" comes from an Old French word meaning someone who:

a ☐ sells things in large quantities

b ☐ owns a vegetable garden

c ☐ owns a farm and grows crops on it

2 The word "academy" comes from the name for a school in

a ☐ Athens b ☐ Rome c ☐ Alexandria

3 The word "acid" comes from a Latin word meaning:

a ☐ hot b ☐ sweet c ☐ sour

4 The word "chlorine" comes from a Greek word meaning:

a ☐ yellow b ☐ green c ☐ blue

LESSON 10

Objective: Familiarize the learner with the dictionary's other resources

Dictionary Skill: Use all sections of the dictionary

Tasks: Locating special sections of the dictionary, Looking up information in special sections of the dictionary, Reviewing past sections of the dictionary

EXERCISE 1

In addition to the A to Z pages, the dictionary has several sections with specialized information. ➤ Write the page number where you can find each section.

1 Guide to the Dictionary ____
2 Picture Dictionary ____
3 Irregular Verbs ____
4 Table of Weights and Measures ____
5 School Content Vocabulary ____
6 Map of the United States ____
7 Geographical Names ____

EXERCISE 2

In which class/subject would you probably hear and read these words? ➤ Write your answers on the lines. Then go to the section "School Content Vocabulary" and check your answers.

biology chemistry computers sports politics

1 element, nitrogen, purify, chemist, dilute, radioactive: _____
2 ambassador, conservative, liberal, parliament, courthouse, petition: _____
3 carnivore, antibiotic, DNA, thyroid, mental illness, surgery: _____
4 PC, megabyte, attachment, laptop, upload, virus: _____
5 tennis, bat, leader, goal, workout, opponent: _____

EXERCISE 3

➤ Work with a partner. Find the answers to these questions in the special sections of the dictionary. Write the answer and the page number where you found it.

1 What is the past tense of freeze? _____ (page ____)
2 Which is more, a quart or a gallon? _____ (page ____)
3 Write down the names of three types of jobs. _____ (page ____)
4 Which word is a measure for volume – hectare or liter? _____ (page ____)
5 Which state is south of Virginia? _____ (page ____)
6 Name three things that you find in a kitchen. _____ (page ____)
7 What do you call a person from Nepal? _____ (page ____)

main·frame /ˈmeɪnfreɪm/ *noun*
a large powerful computer that has a lot of smaller computers connected to it

main·land /ˈmeɪnlənd/ *noun*
the mainland = the land that forms the main part of a country, not including any islands near it: *A bridge connects the island to the mainland.*
—**mainland** *adjective* relating to the main part of a country, not including any islands: *mainland China*

main·ly /ˈmeɪnli/ *adverb*
mostly or almost all: *The students here are mainly from California and Oregon, but there are several from other states.*

main·stream /ˈmeɪnstrim/ *noun*
the mainstream = the usual ideas or ways of doing something: *His paintings are outside the mainstream of American art, so many people think that they are strange.*
—**mainstream** *adjective* relating to the usual ideas or ways of doing something: *In the U.S., the mainstream political parties are the Republicans and the Democrats.*

main·tain Ac /meɪnˈteɪn/ *verb*
1 to keep something in good condition by taking care of it: *The city pays to maintain the roads and keep them in good condition.*
2 to make something continue in the same way as before: *Students have to maintain their grades to play on the school teams.*
3 to say that something is true or correct, especially when other people disagree: *He is in prison, but he maintains that he is innocent.*

main·te·nance Ac /ˈmeɪntənəns/ *noun*
work that is done to keep something in good condition and working correctly: *The class teaches people about car maintenance, such as checking the oil and changing a tire.*

ma·jes·tic /məˈdʒestɪk/ *adjective*
very big and impressive: *majestic mountains*
—**majestically** *adverb* in an impressive way

maj·es·ty /ˈmædʒəsti/ *noun*
1 the quality of being impressive and beautiful: *The photograph showed the majesty of the snow-covered mountains.*
2 Your/His/Her Majesty (*formal*) = used when you are talking to a king or queen, or talking about a king or queen

ma·jor[1] /ˈmeɪdʒɚ/ *adjective*
1 very large or important: *Heavy traffic is a major problem in most cities.* **ANTONYM: minor**
2 based on a particular type of musical SCALE
ANTONYM: minor
→ see Thesaurus box at **important**
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word for "bigger."**]**

major[2] Ac *noun*
1 the main subject that you study in college: *His major in college was history.* | *She's a math major.*
2 (*written abbreviation*: **Maj.**) an officer who has a middle rank in the army, air force, or Marines: *Major Arnold was in charge of the soldiers who attacked the enemy camp.*

major[3] Ac *verb*
PHRASAL VERB
major in something
to study something as your main subject in college: *Stewart majored in biology at Stanford.*

ma·jor·ette /ˌmeɪdʒəˈret/ *noun*
a girl who spins a BATON (=thin stick) while marching in a PARADE

ma·jor·i·ty Ac /məˈdʒɔrəti/ *noun* (plural **majorities**)
1 most of the people or things in a group: *The majority of Americans support the president, but of course not all of them do.* **ANTONYM: minority**
2 more votes than other people or groups in an election: *The senator won the election with a large majority.*

ˌmajor ˈleagues *noun*
the group of teams that form the highest level of professional baseball: *Schmidt pitched in the major leagues for ten years.*
—**major-league** *adjective* relating to the major leagues: *a major-league baseball team*

make /meɪk/ *verb* (**made** /meɪd/)
1 to produce or build something: *The birds made a nest in the tree.* | *Do you want to make some cookies with me?* | *It's Dad's turn to make dinner.*
2 to do something: *It's easy to make a mistake, so be careful.* | *Everyone was making*

M

too much noise. | *I need to make an appointment to see the doctor.*

3 to cause something to happen, or someone to do or feel something: *He makes me so mad sometimes!* | *Winning an award makes you feel good.* | *The disease can make it difficult for the patient to walk.*

4 to force someone to do something: *My parents used to make me take piano lessons even though I didn't enjoy them.* | *The math teacher makes us work hard by giving us a lot of homework.*

5 to equal a number or amount when you add things together: *2 and 2 make 4.*

6 to earn money: *He makes $8 an hour at his job.* | *I want a job where I can make a lot of money.*

7 to have the qualities that you need for a job or purpose: *Jane will make a good nurse – she's very kind and patient.* | *The book would make a good movie because it's exciting and has a lot of action in it.*

8 be made of/from something = to be made from a particular substance or material: *The table is made of solid wood and is very heavy.*

9 if you make the team, you win a place on it: *She's pretty good so I think she'll make the basketball team.*

10 make it = **a)** to arrive somewhere or go to an event: *Did you make it to school on time?* | *I'm sorry, but I can't make it to your birthday party. I'm going to be away on vacation.* **b)** to be successful at something: *Do you think Deon is good enough to make it in basketball?*

→ **make a difference** at difference, **make friends** at friend, **make fun of someone or something** at fun, **make sure** at sure, **make sense** at sense, **make up your mind** at mind[1]

→ see Thesaurus box at earn, force[1]

[ORIGIN: From the old English word *macian.*]

PHRASAL VERBS

make out

make something out = to be able to hear, see, or understand something: *I couldn't make out what he was saying because he was speaking too quietly.*

make up

1 make something up = to think of and tell someone a story that is not true: *She made up an excuse for why she was late.* | *The children made up stories and drew pictures.*

2 make up = to become friends with someone again, after you have had an argument: *Katie and Maria are always fighting and then making up.*

'make-be,lieve *adjective*
not real, but imagined or pretended: *The boys were flying around the room in make-believe airplanes.*
—**make-believe** *noun* the act of imagining something
—**make believe** *verb* to imagine something

make·up /'meɪk-ʌp/ *noun*
colored powder and creams that some women put on their faces to look prettier: *I don't usually wear makeup unless I'm going somewhere special.*

ma·lar·i·a /mə'leriə/ *noun*
a serious disease that people get when a MOSQUITO with the disease bites them
[ORIGIN: 1700-1800 From the Italian phrase *mala aria*, which means "bad air." It was believed that the disease came from gases that came out of wet land.]

male[1] /meɪl/ *adjective*
1 a male person or animal is the type that cannot have babies or lay eggs: *a male lion* | *She has many male friends.* **ANTONYM: female**
2 relating to men: *a male voice* **ANTONYM: female**

male[2] *noun*
1 a man or boy: *Young males are more likely to have car accidents than any other group of people.* **ANTONYM: female**
2 a male animal: *The males have brightly colored feathers, while the female bird is brown.* **ANTONYM: female**

mal·ice /'mælɪs/ *noun*
a feeling of wanting to hurt or upset someone: *My sisters teased me, but they did it without malice – they weren't really mean.*
—**malicious** /mə'lɪʃəs/ *adjective* intended to hurt or upset someone

mall /mɔl/ *noun*
a very large building with a lot of stores in it: *I'll meet you at the mall and we can go shopping.* **SYNONYM: shopping mall**
[ORIGIN: In the 17th to 19th centuries, a mall was

a long area of grass used for playing a game called "pall-mall," and then a long area for walking along. First used with its modern meaning, 1900-2000.]

mal·nu·tri·tion /ˌmælnuˈtrɪʃən/ *noun*
illness that is caused by not having enough food to eat, or by not eating healthy food: *Malnutrition is common in poor countries where there isn't enough food.*

mal·prac·tice /ˌmælˈpræktɪs/ *noun*
actions by a professional person that are very careless or criminal, which could cause that person to lose his or her job: *The doctor operated on the wrong knee, so he was guilty of malpractice.*

ma·ma (*also* **momma**) /ˈmɑmə/ *noun* (*informal*)
a word meaning MOTHER, used especially by children: *Happy birthday, Mama.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the "ma" sounds made by a baby.]

mam·mal /ˈmæməl/ *noun*
an animal that drinks its mother's milk when it is young, for example a cow, lion, or person. A mammal gives birth to baby animals, not eggs.
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Latin *mamma*, which means "breast." Female mammals feed their babies with milk from their bodies.]

mam·moth[1] /ˈmæməθ/ *adjective*
very big: *mammoth redwood trees* **SYNONYM: huge**

mammoth[2] *noun*
an animal that lived on Earth thousands of years ago. A mammoth looked like a big hairy ELEPHANT with long TUSKs.

man[1] /mæn/ *noun* (plural **men** /men/)
1 an adult male person: *Chris is an intelligent young man.* | *The room was full of men watching the football game.*
2 all people, both men and women, considered as a group: *This is one of the worst diseases known to man.*
3 (*informal*) used to emphasize what you are saying: *Oh, man! I'm going to be really late.*

man[2] *verb* (**manned**, **manning**)
1 to operate a machine: *The helicopters were manned by American pilots.*
2 to work at or guard a place: *At night, five guards manned the bridge.*

man·age /ˈmænɪdʒ/ *verb*
1 to succeed in doing something difficult: *Rick managed to run the whole 10 miles!*
2 to be in charge of a business or store and the people who work there: *He owns and manages a restaurant.*

man·age·a·ble /ˈmænɪdʒəbəl/ *adjective*
able to be done or controlled: *Teachers should give a manageable amount of homework so that students don't become frustrated.*

man·age·ment /ˈmænɪdʒmənt/ *noun*
1 the job of controlling and organizing the work of a company or store: *He is responsible for the management of the department, and 25 employees report to him.*
2 the people who control and organize the work of a company or store: *The store has new management, so maybe it will improve.*

man·ag·er /ˈmænɪdʒɚ/ *noun*
someone who is in charge of a business, store, or group of people: *He's the manager of a bookstore.*
—**managerial** /ˌmænəˈdʒɪriəl/ *adjective* relating to the job of a manager

man·da·to·ry /ˈmændəˌtɔri/ *adjective*
if something is mandatory, a law or rule says that it must be done: *It is mandatory for people riding motorcycles to wear a helmet.*

mane /meɪn/ *noun*
the long hair on the neck of a horse or male lion

ma·neu·ver /məˈnuvɚ/ *verb*
to move something into a different position, using your skill: *She maneuvered the car into a small parking space.*
—**maneuver** *noun* a movement in which you maneuver something

man·go /ˈmæŋgoʊ/ *noun* (plural **mangos** *or* **mangoes**)
a sweet juicy tropical fruit that is orange inside and has a large seed → see picture on page A13

ma·ni·ac /ˈmeɪniˌæk/ *noun* (*informal*)
someone who behaves in a crazy or dangerous way: *He was driving like a maniac and scared all of us in the car.*

man·i·cure /ˈmæniˌkyʊr/ *noun*
a treatment for your hands that includes cutting and painting your FINGERNAILS

—**manicurist** *noun* someone whose job is giving people a manicure

[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Latin words *manus* and *cura*, which mean "hand" and "care."**]**

ma·nip·u·late Ac /məˈnɪpyəˌleɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)

1 to move things into different positions: *The computer program lets you manipulate writing and pictures.*

2 to secretly make someone do what you want, without that person realizing that you are doing this: *She's trying to manipulate you into doing the work for her.*

—**manipulation** /məˌnɪpyəˈleɪʃən/ *noun* the act of manipulating someone

—**manipulative** /məˈnɪpyˌleɪtɪv/ *adjective* good at manipulating people

man·kind /ˌmænˈkaɪnd/ *noun*

all people, considered as a group: *A cure for cancer would be good for all mankind.*

man·ly /ˈmænli/ *adjective*

having qualities that people think a man has, such as strength and courage: *He had a deep manly voice.*

—**manliness** *noun* qualities such as strength and courage, that men are considered to have

ˌman-ˈmade *adjective*

man-made things, such as plastic, are made by people, rather than being produced from animals, plants, or the Earth: *The jacket is 80% wool and 20% man-made material.* **ANTONYM: natural**

man·ner /ˈmænɚ/ *noun* (*formal*)

1 the way in which something is done or happens: *They greeted us in a very friendly manner.*

2 the way in which you behave with other people: *She has a calm, happy manner.*

man·ner·ism /ˈmænəˌrɪzəm/ *noun*

a way of speaking or moving that a person often uses: *He and his father have some of the same mannerisms – they both close their eyes when they're thinking.*

man·ners /ˈmænɚz/ *plural noun*

polite ways of behaving: *Her children have good manners. They always say "please" and "thank you."*

man·sion /ˈmænʃən/ *noun*

a very large house: *He's a millionaire who lives in a mansion.*

man·slaugh·ter /ˈmænˌslɔtɚ/ *noun*

the crime of killing someone when you did not plan to do it: *The drunk driver who killed the woman was arrested for manslaughter.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **crime**

man·tel /ˈmæntl/ (*also* **man·tel·piece** /ˈmæntlˌpis/) *noun*

the shelf above a FIREPLACE

man·u·al[1] Ac /ˈmænyuəl/ *adjective*

1 manual work is done using your hands or your strength: *He earns a little money doing manual labor such as gardening.*

2 operated by hand: *The car has a manual gear shift, rather than an automatic one.*

—**manually** *adverb* using your hands

[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *manus*, which means "hand."**]**

manual[2] Ac *noun*

a book that gives instructions about how to do something: *What does the computer manual say to do?*

man·u·fac·ture /ˌmænyəˈfæktʃɚ/ *verb*

to use machines to make things in large amounts: *The company manufactures jet engines.*

—**manufacture** *noun* the process of manufacturing goods

—**manufacturer** *noun* a company that manufactures things

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin phrase *manu factus*, which means "made by hand."**]**

ma·nure /məˈnʊr/ *noun*

waste that animals produce, that people put into the earth to make plants grow better

man·u·script /ˈmænyəˌskrɪpt/ *noun*

1 a piece of writing before it is printed as a book or before it is printed in a magazine or newspaper: *Writers send publishers hundreds of manuscripts every week.*

2 a very old book or document that was written by hand

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin phrase *manu scriptus*, which means "written by hand."**]**

man·y /ˈmeni/ *adjective, pronoun* (**more** /mɔr/, **most** /moʊst/)

1 a large number of people or things: *We lived in New Hampshire for many years.* |

There aren't many cookies left – only about three. | *Many of the students did very well on the test.* **ANTONYM: few**

GRAMMAR: much, many, a lot of

Many is used with the plural forms of nouns: *I didn't see many people there that I knew.*

Much is used with nouns such as "money" and "bread" that do not have plurals, especially in questions and negative sentences: *There isn't much milk left.*

A lot of can be used with both types of noun: *She doesn't have a lot of friends.* | *We're going to need a lot of paint.*

THESAURUS: many

a large number: *A large number of people came to the meeting.*

a lot, lots a large amount, quantity, or number of something: *She has written lots of really good books.* | *He has a lot of money.*

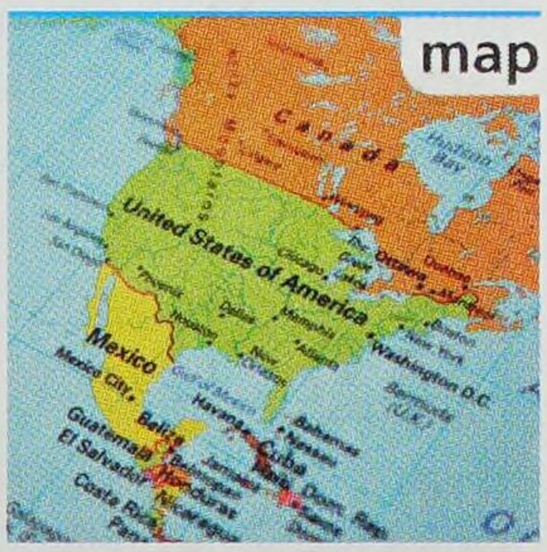
plenty a large amount, which is as much as you need: *Make sure you eat plenty of fruit and vegetables.*

several more than a few, but not a large number: *We lived in Boston for several years before moving to New York.*

2 how many = used for asking about the number of people or things: *How many people are coming to the party?*

map /mæp/ *noun*

a drawing of an area that shows things such as the roads, rivers, cities, mountains, or countries: *You can see on the map that Boston is north of New York.*



[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *mappa*, which means "cloth." Maps were drawn on pieces of cloth.**]**

ma·ple /ˈmeɪpəl/ *noun*

a tree that grows in northern countries. It has leaves with five points that turn red and yellow in the fall.

mar /mɑr/ *verb* (**marred**, **marring**)

to spoil something and make it less attractive or enjoyable: *His handsome face is marred by a large scar running across his cheek.*

mar·a·thon /ˈmærəˌθɑn/ *noun*

a race in which people run 26 miles and 385 yards: *She ran the Boston Marathon in just over three hours.*

[ORIGIN: From Marathon, a place in Greece where there was a battle in 490 B.C. There is a story that a Greek soldier ran about 25 miles from Marathon to Athens, to tell people that the Athenians had beaten the Persians. This story gave the race its name in the first modern Olympic games in 1896.**]**

mar·ble /ˈmɑrbəl/ *noun*

1 a type of hard rock that people can cut and POLISH, and that is often used to make floors, buildings, and STATUEs: *The statue was made out of marble.*

2 a small colored glass ball that children roll along the ground as part of a game: *Does anyone want to play marbles?*

march[1] /mɑrtʃ/ *verb*

1 to walk with regular steps and lift your knees up, like a soldier: *The band marched onto the field.* → see picture on page **A4**

2 to walk somewhere with a large group of people in order to protest about something: *Hundreds of people marched to protest against the war.*

3 to walk quickly because you are angry or determined: *My mother stood up angrily and marched out of the room.*

—**marcher** *noun* someone who walks somewhere with a large group of people in order to protest about something

→ see Thesaurus box at **walk**[1]

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the old French word *marchier*, which means "to step heavily."**]**

march[2] *noun*

1 an event in which many people walk together in order to protest about something: *Thousands of people took part in civil rights marches during the 1960s.*

2 an occasion when soldiers march somewhere: *The soldiers were tired at the end of the day's march.*

3 a piece of music with a regular beat for soldiers to march to: *Bands played marches in the parade.*

March /mɑrtʃ/ *noun* (*written abbreviation*: **Mar.**)
the third month of the year, between February and April: *We have an appointment on March 15.* | *I might be going to California in March.* | *Julia had her baby last March.* | *The movie will open next March.*
[ORIGIN: probably 1100-1200 From Mars, the Roman god of war.]

mare /mer/ *noun*
a female horse or DONKEY

mar·ga·rine /ˈmɑrdʒərɪn/ *noun*
a yellow food that is like butter, but is made from vegetable oil
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Greek word *margaron*, which means "pearl." A substance used to make margarine was thought to shine like a pearl.]

mar·gin Ac /ˈmɑrdʒɪn/ *noun*
1 the empty space at the side of a page of writing: *In the margin, my teacher had written "Good work."*
2 the amount by which someone wins an election, competition, or game: *They won the game by a small margin of 4 points.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *margo*, which means "border."]

mar·gin·al Ac /ˈmɑrdʒənl/ *adjective* (*formal*)
small in importance or amount: *There has been a marginal improvement in his work, but he could still do better.*
—**marginally** *adverb* a little bit

ma·rine /məˈrin/ *adjective*
1 relating to the ocean and the animals and plants that live there: *This part of the ocean is full of fish and other marine life.*
2 relating to ships or the navy
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *marinus*, from *mare*, which means "sea."]

Maˈrine Corps /məˈrin kɔr/ *noun*
the Marine Corps (*also* **the Marines**) = a part of the U.S. armed forces in which soldiers are trained to fight on land and on ships
—**Marine** *noun* a soldier in the Marine Corps

mark[1] /mɑrk/ *verb*
1 to write a word or draw a sign on something: *The box was marked "toys."*
2 to show where something is: *Lights marked the entrance to the harbor.*
3 to be a sign of an important event: *The ceremonies marked the 50th anniversary of the end of World War II.*
4 to make a mark on something in a way that spoils or damages it: *The rubber heels of his boots had marked the floor.*

PHRASAL VERB
mark something down
to make the price of something lower: *These shoes were marked down to $10!* **SYNONYM: reduce**

mark[2] *noun*
1 a spot or dirty area on something that spoils how it looks: *Who made these black marks on the couch?*

THESAURUS: mark

Types of Dirty Marks:

stain a mark that is difficult to remove: *There was an ink stain on his shirt pocket.*

spot a small mark on something: *Spots of paint covered the floor.*

smudge a dirty mark, made when something is rubbed against a surface: *The kids touch the walls when they go upstairs, leaving smudges.*

Types of Marks on Someone's Skin:

bruise a purple or brown mark on your skin that you get because you have fallen or been hit: *His legs are covered in bruises from falling off his bike.*

scar a permanent mark on your skin, caused by a cut or by something that burns you: *She has a scar under her chin, from when she fell and cut it open.*

blemish a mark on your skin that spoils the way it looks: *She wears makeup to cover a blemish on her cheek.*

pimple (*also* **zit** (*informal*)) a small raised red mark or lump on your skin that teenagers often have: *Most teenagers get pimples; it's nothing to worry about.*

freckle one of several small light brown marks on someone's skin: *Toby has red hair and freckles.*

mole a small usually brown mark on the skin that is often slightly higher than the skin around it: *Some moles can be a sign of cancer, so get a doctor to check them.*

2 a cut or damaged area on someone or something: *She had scratch marks on her hand from the cat.*

3 a sign or shape that is written or printed: *Put a question mark by her name – I don't know if she's coming.*

mar·ket /ˈmɑrkɪt/ *noun*

1 a place where people buy and sell goods and food: *I bought peaches at the market.*

2 on the market = available for someone to buy: *Our house is on the market now.*

3 all the people who want to buy something: *The market for online games is still growing.*

4 the job/labor market = the number of jobs available or the number of people looking for work

[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the Latin word *mercatus*, which means "buying and selling, or market," from *mercari*, which means "to buy and sell."**]**

mar·ket·place /ˈmɑrkɪtˌpleɪs/ *noun*

1 the marketplace = the business of buying and selling things in competition with other companies: *A good quality product helps a company do well in the marketplace.*

2 an open area where there is a market

ma·roon /məˈrun/ *adjective, noun*

a very dark red-brown color: *a maroon T-shirt*

mar·riage /ˈmærɪdʒ/ *noun*

1 the relationship between two people who are married: *Their long and happy marriage lasted 60 years.*

2 the ceremony in which two people get married: *The marriage will take place in St. Augustine's Church next Saturday.* **SYNONYM: wedding**

mar·ried /ˈmærid/ *adjective*

if you are married, you have a husband or a wife: *Is Sam married or single?* | *Helen is married to a lawyer.*

THESAURUS: married

If someone is **single**, he or she is not married.

If someone is **engaged**, he or she has agreed to marry someone.

If a husband and wife are **separated**, they are living apart because they are having problems in their marriage.

If a husband and wife get **divorced**, they legally end their marriage.

If two people **live with** each other, they are in a romantic relationship and share a home together, but are not married.

A **widow** is a woman whose husband has died.

A **widower** is a man whose wife has died.

mar·ry /ˈmæri/ *verb* (**married**, **marries**)

1 to become someone's husband or wife: *He asked Linda to marry him.* | *They got married last July.*

2 to perform the ceremony at which two people get married: *The priest has agreed to marry them at St. Peter's Church.*

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *maritare*, from *maritus*, which means "husband."**]**

WORD FAMILY: marry

marry *verb* | **married** *adjective* | **unmarried** *adjective* | **marriage** *noun*

Mars /mɑrz/ *noun*

the fourth PLANET from the Sun. Mars is the nearest planet to the Earth and it looks red in the sky.

marsh /mɑrʃ/ *noun*

an area of ground that is soft and wet: *Many animals and birds live in these marshes.*

mar·shal /ˈmɑrʃəl/ *noun*

1 a police officer in the U.S. whose job is to make sure that people do what a court of law has ordered them to do: *He was arrested by federal marshals and taken back to Chicago.*

2 the officer in charge of a city's fire department: *The fire marshal can close a building if it does not have enough fire exits.*

marsh·mal·low /ˈmɑrʃˌmeloʊ/ *noun*

a very soft white or colored candy: *We toasted marshmallows on the fire.*

mar·su·pi·al /mɑrˈsupiəl/ *noun*

a type of animal that carries its babies in a pocket on the front of its body. The pocket is called a POUCH: *Kangaroos and koala bears are marsupials.*

mar·tial /ˈmɑrʃəl/ *adjective*
relating to the army, war, and fighting: *The country is under martial law, so the army is controlling the government.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *martialis*, which means "belonging to Mars." Mars was the Roman god of war.]

martial arts *plural noun*
sports such as JUDO or KARATE, in which you fight with your hands and feet: *A martial arts class will teach you to protect yourself.* → see picture on page A24

mar·vel·ous /ˈmɑrvələs/ *adjective*
very good or enjoyable: *We had a great time, and the weather was marvelous.*

mas·car·a /mæˈskærə/ *noun*
a dark substance that a woman puts on her EYELASHes to make them look darker and thicker

mas·cot /ˈmæskɑt/ *noun*
an animal or toy that a team or organization has because they believe it brings them good luck: *The team's mascot is an eagle.*
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the French *mascotte*, which means "magic object," from *masco*, which means "witch."]

mas·cu·line /ˈmæskjələn/ *adjective*
1 like a man or how a man behaves: *He has a deep, masculine voice.* **ANTONYM: feminine**
2 in English, a masculine noun or PRONOUN is used to talk about men or boys: *"He" is a masculine pronoun.* | *"Waiter" is the masculine form; "waitress" is the feminine form.* **ANTONYM: feminine**
3 in other languages, some nouns and adjectives are masculine, and others are FEMININE: *The Spanish word for day ("el día") is masculine.* **ANTONYM: feminine**

mash /mæʃ/ *verb*
to crush food until it is soft: *Mash the potatoes until they are smooth.* → see picture on page A15
→ see Thesaurus box at press[1]

mask /mæsk/ *noun*
something you wear over your face to hide or protect it: *He is wearing a clown mask for the Halloween party.* | *The workers wear masks to protect them from the fumes.*

mas·quer·ade /ˌmæskəˈreɪd/ *verb* (*formal*)
to pretend to be someone or something else, in order to trick people: *The thief masqueraded as a police officer so he could get into the building.*

mass /mæs/ *noun*
1 a large amount of something: *The volcano sent a mass of ash and smoke up into the air.*
2 in science, the amount of matter that an object contains: *How do scientists measure the mass of a star?*
3 (*also* **Mass**) the main religious ceremony in some Christian churches, especially the Roman Catholic Church: *I go to Mass every Sunday at St. Mary's.*

mas·sa·cre /ˈmæsəkɚ/ *verb*
to kill a lot of people, especially people who cannot defend themselves: *Terrorists massacred hundreds of innocent people.*
—**massacre** *noun* an occasion when a lot of people are massacred

mas·sage /məˈsɑʒ/ *noun*
the action of pressing and rubbing someone's body with your hands, in order to make pain better or help him or her relax: *Can you give my back a massage, please?*
—**massage** *verb* to give someone a massage
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the French word *masser*, from the Arabic word *massa*, which means "to stroke."]

mas·sive /ˈmæsɪv/ *adjective*
very large or powerful: *There was a massive earthquake in Japan that killed 5,000 people.*

mass media *noun*
all the organizations, such as television, radio, and newspapers, that give news and information to people: *The trial was reported in the mass media.*

mast /mæst/ *noun*
1 a tall pole that the sails of a ship hang from
2 a tall pole that a flag hangs from

mas·ter[1] /ˈmæstɚ/ *noun*
1 the owner of a dog: *The dog stood by its master's side.*
2 someone who is very skilled at doing something: *J. K. Rowling is a master of storytelling and children love her books.*
3 a man who is in charge of servants or SLAVEs
[ORIGIN: 1000-1100 From the Latin word *magister*, which means "chief or teacher."]

master² *verb*
to learn a skill or language so well that you can do it easily: *He mastered French after living in France for only a year.*

ˌmaster of ˈceremonies *noun*
(*abbreviation*: **M.C.**)
someone who introduces speakers or performers at an event: *He was the master of ceremonies at the awards ceremony.*

mas·ter·piece /ˈmæstɚˌpis/ *noun*
a piece of art, literature, or music that is the best that someone has produced, or that is one of the best in the world: *Shakespeare's plays are masterpieces.*

mas·ter's /ˈmæstɚz/ *noun* (*informal*)
a master's degree

ˈmaster's deˌgree *noun*
a university degree that you get by studying for one or two years after your first degree: *a master's degree in history*

mat /mæt/ *noun*
1 a piece of thick material that covers part of a floor: *Please wipe your feet on the mat when you come in.*
2 a small piece of material that you put under a plate or glass to protect the surface of a table: *She put the hot plates down onto place mats.*
3 a piece of thick soft material used in some sports for people to fall onto: *Wrestling matches take place on a gym mat.*

match¹ /mætʃ/ *noun*
1 a small wooden or paper stick that you use to light a fire because it makes a flame when you rub it against a special surface: *a box of matches* | *She struck a match and lit the fire.*
→ see picture at **light**
2 something that looks good or goes well with another thing: *The job is a good match for her interests and skills.*
3 a game or competition between two people or teams, in BOXING, SOCCER, tennis, and some other sports: *Are you going to watch the boxing match tonight?*

match² *verb*
1 if two things match, they look good or go well together, often because they are similar: *The slippers are pink and match the bathrobe.*
2 to put two things together in a suitable way: *Match the pictures on the right with the words on the left.*
3 to be equal to something in size, value, or quality: *He won five races, matching the record set by his brother two years ago.*
—**matching** *adjective* similar to something else, especially because it is the same color or made of the same material: *Her two sons wore matching T-shirts.*

mate¹ /meɪt/ *noun*
1 the sexual partner of an animal: *In spring, the male bears try to find a mate.*
2 a husband or wife: *He's dated a lot of women, but he's still searching for the perfect mate.*

mate² *verb*
if animals mate, they come together to make babies: *The birds mate in the spring.*

ma·te·ri·al /məˈtɪriəl/ *noun*
1 cloth used for making things such as clothes and curtains: *She chose some material to make a skirt.*
2 a solid substance such as wood, plastic, or metal: *The students were testing different materials to see if they would float on water.*
3 (*also* **materials**) the things that you use in order to do a job or activity: *For the art class, you'll need drawing materials such as paper and pencils.*
4 information or ideas used in books and movies: *He walked the trail from Mexico to Washington, which gave him the material for his new book.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *materia*, which means "substance or stuff."**]**

ma·ter·ni·ty /məˈtɚnəti/ *adjective*
relating to women who are going to have a baby or who have just had a baby: *She started wearing maternity clothes when she was five months pregnant.*
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word *mater*, which means "mother."**]**

math /mæθ/ *noun*
the short form of the word mathematics: *The math test covered adding and subtracting.*

math·e·mat·ics /ˌmæθəˈmætɪks/ *noun*
the study of numbers and shapes: *He teaches mathematics, and is really good at explaining algebra and geometry.* **SYNONYM: math**

M

—**mathematical** *adjective* relating to mathematics: *a mathematical calculation*
—**mathematician** /ˌmæθməˈtɪʃən/ *noun* someone who has studied mathematics to a high level or who teaches mathematics
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Greek word *mathema*, which means "learning."]

mat·i·née /ˌmætnˈeɪ/ *noun*
a performance of a play or movie in the afternoon: *The matinée starts at 2:30 p.m.*

mat·ter[1] /ˈmætɚ/ *noun*
1 a subject or situation that you have to think about or deal with: *Bullying is a serious matter, the school deals with it quickly.*
2 the material everything is made of: *Matter can be solid, liquid, or gas.*
3 **what's the matter?** = used to ask why someone is upset or why something is not working: *What's the matter? Why are you crying?*
4 **something is the matter/nothing is the matter** = used to say that there is a problem, or that there is no problem: *There's something the matter with the engine – it won't start.*
5 **no matter how/where/what, etc.** = used to say that something does not change: *No matter how hard she tried, she couldn't get the door open.*
6 **as a matter of fact** (*informal*) = used when you are telling someone something that is surprising: *"Did you just get here?" "No, as a matter of fact I got here an hour ago."*

matter[2] *verb*
to be important: *She is the only person that really matters to him.* | *It doesn't matter how long it takes, as long as the work gets done.*

mat·tress /ˈmætrəs/ *noun*
the soft part of a bed that you lie on

ma·ture[1] Ac /məˈtʃʊr/ *adjective*
1 behaving in a sensible and responsible way, like an adult: *He is mature enough to lose a game without getting upset.* **ANTONYM: immature**
2 a mature animal or plant has grown to its full size: *The park has many mature trees.*
—**maturity** /məˈtʃʊrəti, -ˈtʊr-/ *noun* the quality or state of being mature: *Rabbits reach maturity in only five weeks.*

mature[2] Ac *verb*
1 to begin to behave in a sensible and responsible way, like an adult: *She has matured a lot since going to college.*
2 to become fully grown or developed: *These fish mature in three months.*

max·i·mize Ac /ˈmæksəˌmaɪz/ *verb*
to make something as large in amount or size as possible: *You can maximize your chances of winning the race by practicing every day.* **ANTONYM: minimize**

max·i·mum Ac /ˌmæksəmən/ *noun*
the largest number or amount that is possible or allowed: *There is a maximum of 20 students in each class.* **ANTONYM: minimum**
—**maximum** *adjective* biggest or greatest: *a maximum speed of 130 miles per hour*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *maximus*, which means "biggest."]

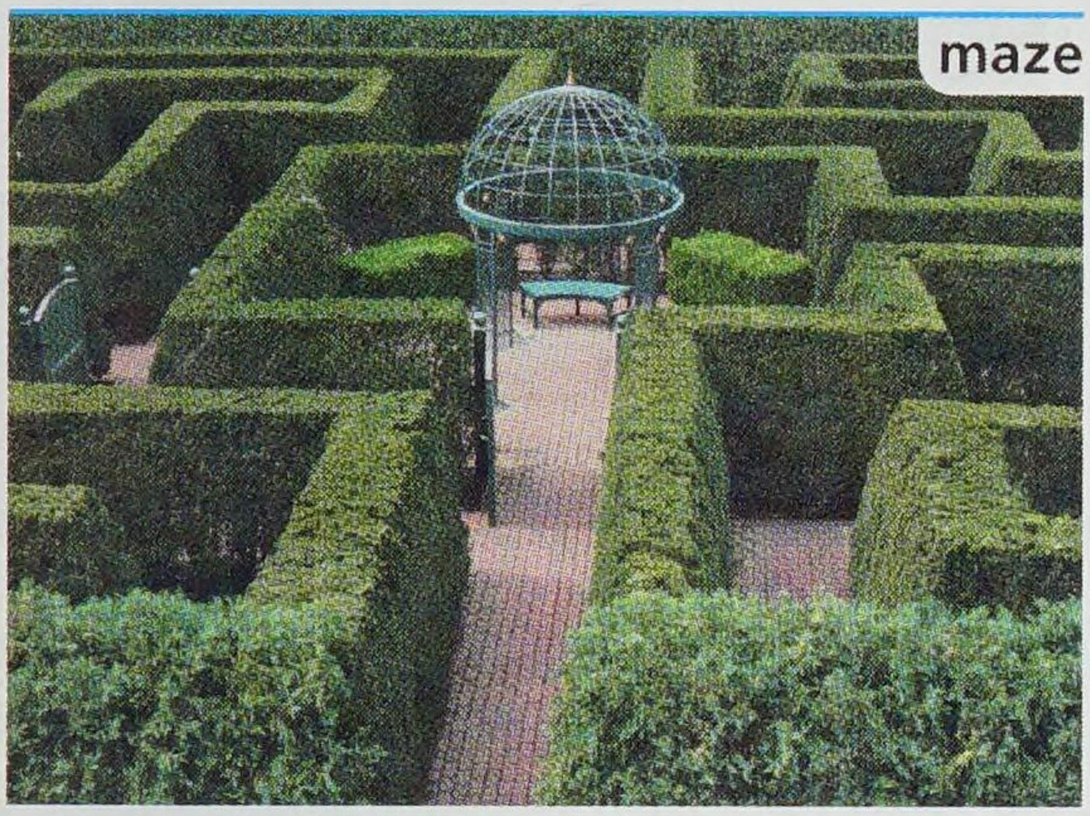
may /meɪ/ *verb*
1 used for saying that something is possible: *I may need your help later.* | *I don't know where they are. They may have gotten lost.*
2 used for asking or giving permission: *May I speak with Anne, please?* | *You may ask questions at the end of the class.*

May /meɪ/ *noun*
the fifth month of the year, between April and June: *My birthday is on May 1.* | *We might be going to Texas in May.* | *We haven't seen Tania since last May.*
[ORIGIN: probably 1100-1200 From Maia, a Roman goddess of the earth.]

may·be /ˈmeɪbi/ *adverb*
1 used for saying that something may be true or may happen: *Maybe her phone's not working.* | *"Will you be there tomorrow night?" "Maybe."* **SYNONYM: perhaps**
2 used when making a suggestion: *Maybe Jeff could help you. Why don't you ask him?*

may·on·naise /ˈmeɪəˌneɪz/ *noun*
a thick white sauce made of egg and oil: *He mixed the tuna with the mayonnaise and spread it on the bread.*

may·or /ˈmeɪɚ/ *noun*
someone who is elected to lead the government of a town or city: *the mayor of Chicago*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the old French word *maire*, from the Latin word *major*, which means "bigger."]



maze /meɪz/ *noun*

1 a place that has many confusing paths that are difficult to find your way through: *He led us through a maze of streets.*

2 a special system of paths surrounded by tall plants, usually in a park. Many of the paths do not lead anywhere, making it difficult to find your way through.

3 a game in which you have to draw a line through a confusing set of lines, without crossing any of them: *The book had mazes and other kinds of puzzles.*

[**ORIGIN:** 1200-1300 Related to "amaze," which used to mean "to confuse."]

M.C.

the abbreviation of **master of ceremonies**

M.D.

the abbreviation of **Doctor of Medicine**: *Karen Johnson, M.D.*

me /mi/ *pronoun*

1 used after a verb or PREPOSITION when you are talking about yourself: *He doesn't like me.* | *Listen to me.*

2 me too = used when saying that you are like the person you are talking to: *"I'm hungry!" "Me too. Let's eat."*

mead·ow /ˈmedoʊ/ *noun*

a field with wild grass and flowers

meal /mil/ *noun*

the food that you eat at a particular time: *We had a nice meal at that new restaurant.* | *Most people eat three meals a day.*

[**ORIGIN:** From the old English word *mæl*, which means "fixed time or meal time."]

THESAURUS: meal

Types of Meals:

breakfast a meal that you eat in the morning: *It's important to eat breakfast before you go to school.*

lunch a meal that you eat in the middle of the day: *I had a sandwich for lunch.*

brunch a meal that you eat in the late morning, instead of breakfast or lunch: *We went to a nice restaurant for brunch.*

dinner/supper a meal that you eat in the evening: *I had dinner with my family.* | *What's for supper, Mom?*

snack a small amount of food that you eat between meals, for example cookies or an apple: *I had a quick snack before I left the house.*

picnic a meal that you eat outdoors, with food that you make earlier: *We took a picnic to the park.*

barbecue a meal that you cook and eat outdoors: *It was a warm evening, so we had a barbecue.*

meal·time /ˈmiltaɪm/ *noun*

a time when you have a meal: *At mealtimes we all sit down together to eat.*

mean[1] /min/ *verb* (**meant** /ment/)

1 to have a particular meaning: *In Spanish, the word "rojo" means "red."* | *The red light means "stop."*

2 to want to do something: *Sorry, I didn't mean to scare you.* | *It was meant to be a joke!*

SYNONYM: intend

3 to have a particular result: *This injury means that he won't play Saturday.*

4 used when you want to give or ask for an explanation: *"He isn't coming back." "What do you mean?"*

5 means a lot to someone = to be very important to someone: *This award means a lot to me.*

6 I mean = **a)** used when explaining what you have just said or giving an example: *It is unfair to punish him. I mean, he hasn't done anything wrong.* **b)** used when you have just said something wrong: *She plays the violin, I mean the viola.*

mean[2] *adjective*

not kind or nice: *He's a mean man who yells at you if you step on his grass.*

M

mean·ing /ˈminɪŋ/ *noun*

1 the idea or information that a word or sign gives you: *Look up the meaning of the word in a dictionary.*

2 the quality of being important or having a purpose: *He wanted to help people to give his life meaning so he became a doctor.*

—**meaningful** *adjective* having some importance or purpose, or giving information: *In class, we had a meaningful discussion about what we can do to protect the environment.*

—**meaningless** *adjective* without any purpose or not giving any information: *He couldn't read the letter so it was meaningless to him.*

means /minz/ *noun* (plural **means**)

1 a method or thing that you use to do something: *Cars are the most common means of transportation.* | *This drug is the only effective means of controlling the disease.*

2 by all means (*formal*) = used for saying in a strong way that someone may do something: *"May I borrow your pencil?" "By all means."*

3 by no means (*formal*) = not at all: *It is by no means easy to solve this problem, but we must try.*

4 (*formal*) the money that you have and can use: *These houses are beyond the means of most people because they are very expensive.*

meant /ment/ *verb*

the past tense and past participle of MEAN

mean·time /ˈmintaɪm/ *noun*

in the meantime = in the time before something happens: *John will be here soon. In the meantime, I'll get things ready.*

mean·while /ˈminwaɪl/ *adverb*

while something is happening, or before something happens: *I did my homework. Meanwhile, my brother practiced the guitar.*

mea·sles /ˈmizəlz/ (*also* **the measles**) *noun*

an illness in which you have small red spots on your body: *Now, fewer children get the measles because there is a vaccine.*



meas·ure[1] /ˈmeʒɚ/ *verb*

1 to find out the size or amount of something, using a piece of equipment: *She measured the piece of wood with a ruler.*

2 to be a particular size: *The table measures four feet by six feet.*

—**measurable** *adjective* able to be measured

PHRASAL VERB

measure up

to be good enough: *He is afraid he won't measure up.*

measure[2] *noun*

1 an official action that someone does to deal with a problem: *The teachers have taken measures to stop bullying at school.*

2 a measure of something = something that shows what the size or amount of something is: *Test scores are a measure of a student's progress.*

meas·ure·ment /ˈmeʒɚmənt/ *noun*

the length, width, height, or amount of something: *He wrote down their height and weight measurements.*

meat /mit/ *noun*

the flesh of animals and birds eaten as food: *Vegetarians don't eat meat.* | *Eating too much red meat, such as beef, is not good for you.*

[ORIGIN: From the old English word *mete*, which means "food."**]**

THESAURUS: meat

Types of Meat:

beef the meat from a cow

veal the meat from a young cow

pork the meat from a pig

ham meat from a pig's leg, which has salt added to it to keep it fresh

bacon meat from a pig's back or side, cut into long thin pieces. Bacon has salt or smoke added to it to keep it fresh.

The meat from lamb, birds, or fish is called by the name of the animal: *We had chicken for dinner.* | *a tuna sandwich*

meat·ball /ˈmitbɔl/ *noun*
a small round ball made from very small pieces of meat: *We had spaghetti and meatballs for dinner.*

me·chan·ic /mɪˈkænɪk/ *noun*
someone whose job is to repair cars, airplanes, or other kinds of machines: *What did the mechanic say was wrong with the car?* → see picture on page A16

me·chan·i·cal /mɪˈkænɪkəl/ *adjective*
relating to machines: *The plane could not fly because of a mechanical problem.*
—**mechanically** *adverb* like a machine

mech·a·nism Ac /ˈmekəˌnɪzəm/ *noun*
the part of a machine that does a particular job: *The car's steering mechanism is broken, so it is impossible to steer the car.*

WORD FAMILY: mechanism
mechanism *noun* | **mechanical** *adjective* | **mechanically** *adverb* | **mechanic** *noun*

med·al /ˈmedl/ *noun*
a piece of metal that someone gets as a prize or gets for doing something brave: *The swimmer won a gold medal in the competition.*
—**medalist** *noun* someone who has won a medal

me·di·a Ac /ˈmidiə/ *plural noun*
the media = television, radio, and newspapers: *The event was widely reported in the media.* | *The trial got a lot of media attention.*

me·di·an Ac /ˈmidiən/ *noun*
(*also* **ˈmedian ˌstrip**) a narrow piece of land or a fence that divides a road or HIGHWAY

med·ic /ˈmedɪk/ *noun*
someone in the army who is trained to give medical treatment

med·i·cal Ac /ˈmedɪkəl/ *adjective*
relating to illnesses and injuries, and ways of treating them: *He was taken to the hospital for medical treatment.*
—**medically** *adverb* in a way that relates to illnesses or injuries, and ways of treating them
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word *medicus*, which means "doctor," from *mederi*, meaning "to heal."]

WORD FAMILY: medical
medical *adjective* | **medically** *adverb* | **medication** *noun* | **medicine** *noun* | **medicinal** *adjective*

med·i·ca·tion /ˌmedəˈkeɪʃən/ *noun*
medicine, especially medicine that you take regularly: *Grandpa is on medication for his heart.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **medicine**

med·i·cine /ˈmedəsən/ *noun*
1 something that you drink or take when you are sick, for example a drug, to help you get better: *Remember to take your medicine.*

THESAURUS: medicine
pill/tablet a small hard piece of medicine that you swallow: *The doctor gave her pills for the pain.* | *a vitamin tablet*
capsule a small object with medicine inside that you swallow whole: *She took two capsules of aspirin for her headache.*
eye/ear drops liquid medicine that you put into your eyes or ears because they are sore or infected: *The ear drops will get rid of the infection.*
drug a substance that is put in medicines to treat illnesses: *The drug is used to treat some types of cancer.*
medication medicine that someone takes regularly for a health problem: *He's on medication for his heart.*
dosage/dose the amount of medicine that you should take: *The usual dosage is 25 to 50 mg.* | *Never take more than the recommended dose of two pills every four hours.*

2 the study and treatment of illnesses and injuries: *She wanted to study medicine.*
—**medicinal** /məˈdɪsənəl/ *adjective* used for treating illnesses and injuries: *medicinal herbs*

me·di·e·val /ˌmɪdˈivəl/ *adjective*
relating to the time between the 5th and 15th centuries A.D.: *a medieval castle*
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Latin phrase *medium aevum*, which means "middle age." Medieval times are in the middle between ancient times and modern times.]

me·di·o·cre /ˌmidiˈoʊkə/ *adjective*
not very good, but not really bad: *My grades were mediocre – mostly Cs and one D.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *mediocris*, which means "halfway up a mountain," from *medius*, which means "middle" and *ocris*, which means "stony mountain."]

Med·i·ter·ra·ne·an /ˌmedɪtəˈreɪniən/ *noun*
the Mediterranean = the sea between northern Africa and southern Europe, and the land around it
—**Mediterranean** *adjective* in or relating to the Mediterranean

me·di·um Ac /ˈmidiəm/ *adjective*
not big or small: *She is of medium height – about the same height as most of her classmates.* | *"What size T-shirt do you wear?" "Medium."*

meet[1] /mit/ *verb* (**met** /met/)
1 (*also* **meet up (with someone)**) to come to the same place as someone else because you have planned this: *My mom will meet us in front of the school.*
2 to see and talk to someone for the first time: *"Paul, this is Jack." "Nice to meet you."*
3 to see and talk to someone without planning to do this: *Guess who I met at the store: Diane, from softball!*
4 to do or be what people need or want: *A school should meet the needs of all its students.* | *We've met our goal of raising $5,000.*
5 if things meet, they join or touch: *The two trails meet at the lake.*
PHRASAL VERB
meet with someone
to have a meeting with someone: *My parents met with my teacher to discuss my progress.*

meet[2] *noun*
a sports competition with races: *a swim meet*

meet·ing /ˈmitɪŋ/ *noun*
a time when people come together to discuss something: *The coach had a meeting with the team yesterday.* | *Mr. Dexter is in a meeting right now.*

meg·a·byte /ˈmegəˌbaɪt/ *noun* (*written abbreviation*: **MB**)
a unit for measuring computer information, equal to a million BYTEs

mel·an·chol·y /ˈmelənˌkɑli/ *adjective* (*formal*)
sad: *I felt melancholy when she had gone.*
—**melancholy** *noun* sadness

mel·low /ˈmeloʊ/ *adjective*
1 relaxed and calm: *He's become a little more mellow. He doesn't get angry as often.*
2 sounding or tasting smooth and pleasant: *His mellow voice put me to sleep.*

me·lod·ic /məˈlɑdɪk/ *adjective*
having a pleasant tune or a pleasant sound: *Their earlier songs are more melodic and easier to sing.*

mel·o·dra·mat·ic /ˌmelədrəˈmætɪk/ *adjective*
showing feelings that are extreme and not reasonable: *"My life is ruined!" "Stop being so melodramatic."*

mel·o·dy /ˈmelədi/ *noun* (plural **melodies**)
the main set of musical notes in a song or piece of music: *The song has a really pretty melody.* **SYNONYM: tune**
→ see Thesaurus box at **music**
[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the Greek word *meloidia*, which means "singing."]

mel·on /ˈmelən/ *noun*
a large juicy fruit with a thick yellow or green skin and a lot of seeds: *Cantaloupes and watermelons are both types of melon.* → see picture on page **A13**

melt /melt/ *verb*
if something solid melts, or if you melt it, it changes to a liquid when it becomes warmer: *The snowman's melting.* | *Melt some butter in a pan.*

ˈmelting pot *noun*
a place where people from different countries, with different religions or customs, all live together and start to share ideas and beliefs: *The U.S. is often called a melting pot because people came from all over the world and became Americans.*

mem·ber /ˈmembɚ/ *noun*
someone who belongs to a group or organization: *a member of the Boy Scouts*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *membrum*, which means "limb or part." A member of a group is part of that group.]

mem·ber·ship /ˈmembɚˌʃɪp/ *noun*
1 the state of being a member of a group or organization: *She applied for membership in the health club.* | *The membership fee is $25.*
2 the members of a group or organization: *The group's membership is around 400.*

mem·o /ˈmemoʊ/ (*also* **mem·o·ran·dum** /ˌmeməˈrændəm/) *noun* (plural **memos**)
a short note to another person in the same organization: *The principal sent a memo about the changes to all the teachers.*

mem·o·ra·bil·i·a /ˌmemərəˈbɪliə/ *noun*
things that people collect because they are related to a famous person or event: *The museum has a large collection of Civil War memorabilia.*

mem·ora·ble /ˈmemərəbəl/ *adjective*
likely to be remembered: *The day I learned to ride a bike was the most memorable day of my childhood.*

me·mo·ri·al /məˈmɔriəl/ *noun*
something that is built to remind people of someone who has died: *All the soldiers' names are carved on the war memorial.*
—**memorial** *adjective* done or built to remind people of someone who has died: *There will be a memorial service for the people who died in the plane crash.*

mem·o·rize /ˈmeməˌraɪz/ *verb*
to learn words, music, or facts so that you can remember them: *She memorized her speech so she wouldn't have to read it when she spoke.*

mem·o·ry /ˈmeməri/ *noun* (plural **memories**)
1 the ability to remember things: *I have a good memory and I was able to remember the car's license plate.*
2 something in the past that you remember: *I have a lot of good memories of our family's vacations.*
3 the amount of space that a computer has for keeping information: *The computer has 256 megabytes of memory.*
4 from memory = using what you remember, and without needing to read something or look at something: *She played the song from memory, without music.*
5 in memory of someone = as a way of remembering someone who has died: *They lit candles in memory of those who died.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *memoria*, from *memor*, which means "remembering."]

WORD FAMILY: memory
memory *noun* | **memorize** *verb* | **memorable** *adjective* | **memorial** *noun*

men /men/ *noun*
the plural of MAN

men·ace /ˈmenɪs/ *noun*
something or someone that is dangerous or very annoying: *This disease is a menace to people everywhere.*

mend /mend/ *verb*
to repair a damaged piece of clothing: *Your shirt is torn – let me mend it for you.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **repair**[1]

men·o·pause /ˈmenəˌpɔz/ *noun*
the time when a woman stops being able to have a baby

me·no·rah /məˈnɔrə/ *noun*
a special CANDLESTICK that holds seven CANDLEs, used in Jewish ceremonies

'men's room *noun*
a room in a public place with toilets for men

men·stru·ate /ˈmenstruˌeɪt/ *verb*
if a woman menstruates, blood flows out of her body every month
—**menstruation** /ˌmenstruˈeɪʃən/ *noun* when blood flows out of a woman's body
—**menstrual** *adjective* relating to menstruation

men·tal Ac /ˈmentl/ *adjective*
1 relating to your thoughts or imagination: *I have a mental picture of what the house will be like.*
2 relating to the health or state of someone's mind: *He has mental problems and sometimes behaves strangely.*
—**mentally** *adverb* in a way that relates to the mind: *She has prepared herself mentally and physically for the race.*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *mentalis*, from *mens*, which means "mind."]

men·tal·i·ty Ac /menˈtæləti/ *noun* (plural **mentalities**) (*formal*)
a particular attitude or way of thinking: *It's hard to understand the mentality of these terrorists. What are they thinking?*

ˌmentally ˈill *adjective*
having an illness of the mind that affects the way you behave: *She works in a hospital, taking care of people who are mentally ill.*
—**mental illness** *noun* the state of being mentally ill

men·tion /ˈmenʃən/ *verb*
1 to say something, without giving a lot of information: *I mentioned to Dad that the TV wasn't working.*
2 not to mention someone or something = used when adding something to what you have said, usually something more important: *He didn't want to disappoint his teacher, not to mention his parents.*
—**mention** *noun* the act of mentioning someone or something: *He made no mention of his family, and talked only about his work.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **say**[1]

men·u /ˈmenyu/ *noun*
1 a list of the food that you can eat in a restaurant: *There was no fish on the menu, so I ordered chicken.*
2 a list of things that you can ask your computer to do: *Go to the Edit menu and select "Copy."*

me·ow /miˈaʊ/ *verb*
if a cat meows, it makes a sound
—**meow** *noun* the sound that a cat makes

mer·chan·dise /ˈmɚtʃənˌdaɪz/ *noun* (*formal*)
things that are for sale: *The stores are full of cheap merchandise.*

mer·chan·dis·ing /ˈmɚtʃənˌdaɪzɪŋ/ *noun*
the activity of trying to sell things: *The new movie is a great merchandising opportunity – kids will want to buy the toys.*

mer·chant /ˈmɚtʃənt/ *noun* (*formal*)
someone who buys and sells things: *a wine merchant*

mer·ci·ful /ˈmɚsɪfəl/ *adjective* (*formal*)
kind and forgiving: *The king was merciful and did not punish the man.*

mer·ci·less /ˈmɚsɪlɪs/ *adjective*
not at all kind or forgiving: *He was merciless to his enemies.*
—**mercilessly** *adverb* in a merciless way

mer·cu·ry /ˈmɚkyəri/ *noun*
a liquid silver-colored metal: *In some thermometers, a line of mercury shows what the temperature is.*

Mer·cu·ry /ˈmɚkyəri/ *noun*
the first PLANET from the Sun. Mercury is the smallest planet.

mer·cy /ˈmɚsi/ *noun*
kindness and a willingness to forgive people: *He said he was guilty, but begged the judge for mercy.*

mere·ly /ˈmɪrli/ *adverb* (*formal*)
only: *Ken merely smiled in reply to her question and did not say anything.* **SYNONYM: just**
—**mere** *adjective* only: *The house took a mere two weeks to build.*

merge /mɚdʒ/ *verb*
to join together to form one thing: *The school later merged with two others to form the largest school in the county.*

me·rid·i·an /məˈrɪdiən/ *noun*
a line drawn from the North Pole to the South Pole on a map: *The zero meridian goes through Greenwich, England.*

me·ringue /məˈræŋ/ *noun*
a light sweet food made by mixing sugar and the white part of eggs: *lemon meringue pie*

mer·it[1] /ˈmerɪt/ *noun*
a good quality of something: *One of the merits of this book is that it is written very clearly.*

merit[2] *verb* (*formal*)
to deserve something: *It's a good idea which merits more discussion.*

mer·maid /ˈmɚmeɪd/ *noun*
a woman in stories who has a fish's tail instead of legs
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the old English word *mere*, which means "sea or lake," and the word "maid," which used to mean "girl or young woman."**]**

mer·ry /ˈmeri/ *adjective* (**merrier**, **merriest**)
happy: *People wish each other Merry Christmas at Christmas time.*

'merry-go-,round *noun*
a machine that turns around and around, and has wooden animals for children to sit on and ride on for fun

mess[1] /mes/ *noun*
1 a place or a group of things that is not organized or neat and may be dirty: *The room was a mess, with books, newspapers, and clothes everywhere.* | *We made a mess in the kitchen when we baked cookies.*
2 a situation in which there are a lot of problems: *She didn't pay her credit card bills and got into a real mess.*

mess[2] *verb*
PHRASAL VERBS
mess around (*informal*)
to play or do silly things when you should be working or paying attention: *Stop messing around in class or you're going to get a bad grade.*
mess up (*informal*)
1 mess something up = to spoil or ruin something: *I hope I haven't messed up your plans by not coming.*
2 mess something up = to make something dirty or messy: *The wind had messed her hair up.*
3 mess (something) up = to make a mistake or do something badly: *I know I messed up the test – I just hope I don't get an F.*
mess with something (*informal*)
to change or get involved with something, in a way that results in problems: *If something works, don't mess with it.*

mes·sage /'mesɪdʒ/ *noun*
information that you leave for someone or send to him or her: *Mike left a message saying he would be late.* | *If Tony calls when I'm out, could you take a message?*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From old French, from the Latin word *missaticum*, from *mittere*, which means "to send."**]**

mes·sen·ger /'mesəndʒə/ *noun*
someone who takes packages or messages to other people: *The note was delivered by messenger.*

mess·y /'mesi/ *adjective* (**messier**, **messiest**)
1 dirty or not neat: *Your bedroom is very messy – you'd better clean it up.* | *His hands were getting messy working on the car.*
2 a messy person or activity makes things dirty or leaves things in a way that is not neat: *Cleaning the oven can be a messy job.* | *He's a very messy person and doesn't like to clean.*
3 a messy situation is complicated and hard to deal with: *She's just been through a messy divorce and is still very upset.*

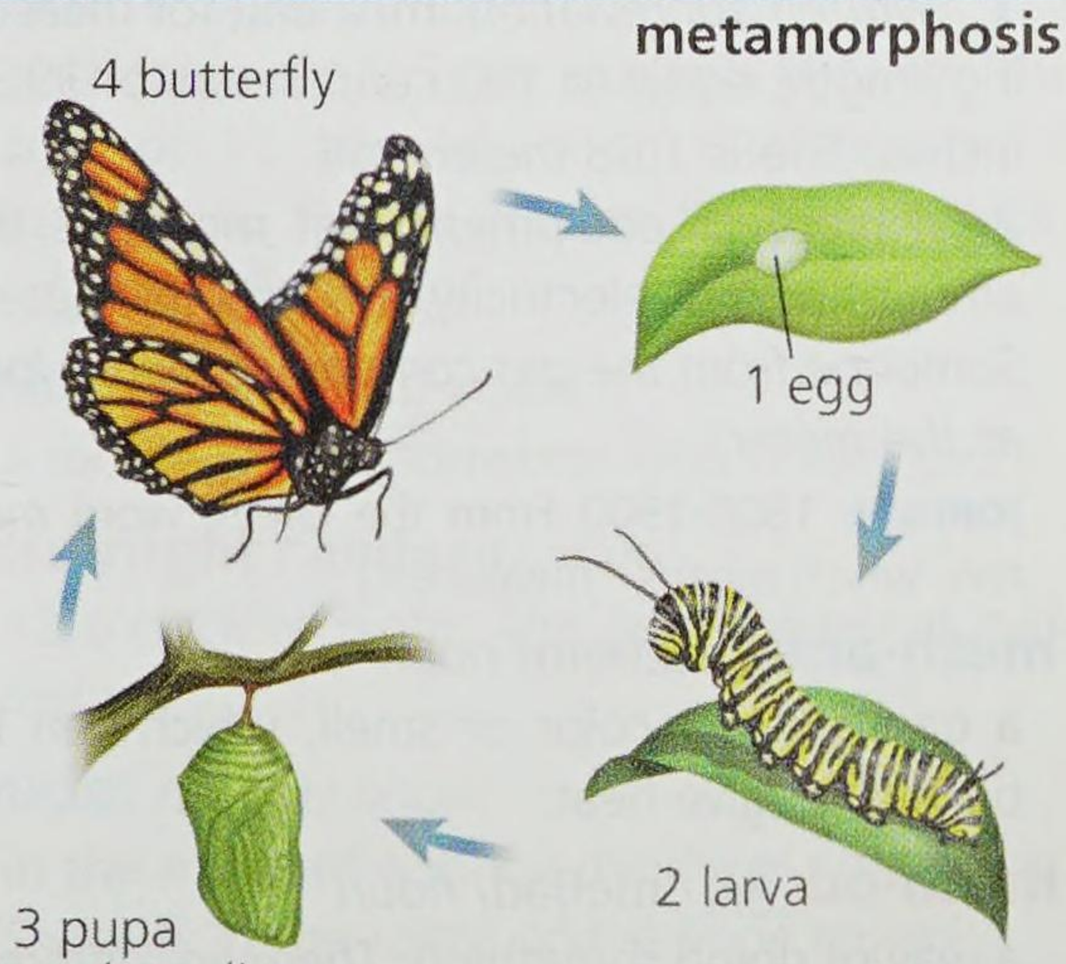
met /met/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of MEET

me·tab·o·lism /mə'tæbə,lɪzəm/ *noun*
the chemical process in your body which changes food into the energy that you need to do things: *Exercise speeds up your metabolism and helps you to lose weight.*

met·al /'metl/ *noun*
a hard substance such as iron, gold, or steel: *Coins are made of metal.* | *a metal spoon*
—**metallic** /mə'tælɪk/ *adjective* made of metal or similar to metal
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Greek word *metallon*, which means "a mine, or something that comes from a mine."**]**

met·a·morph·ic /,metə'mɔrfɪk/ *adjective*
metamorphic rock is formed when heat and pressure change the structure of other types of rock deep inside the Earth: *Marble is a metamorphic rock that forms from limestone.*

metamorphosis



met·a·morph·o·sis /,metə'mɔrfəsɪs/ *noun*
the changes that some types of animals go through as they develop: *A caterpillar goes through a metamorphosis when it changes into a butterfly.*

met·a·phor /'metə,fɔr/ *noun*
a way of describing something by comparing

it to something else that has similar qualities, without using the words "like" or "as": *The sentence "She cried a river of tears" uses a metaphor. It means that she cried a lot.*
—**metaphorical** /ˌmetəˈfɔrɪkəl/ *adjective* being or relating to a metaphor
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Greek word *metaphora*, from *meta-*, which indicates change, and *pherein*, which means "to carry." The idea is that a meaning is carried over from one word to another.]

me·te·or /ˈmitiɚ/ *noun*
a piece of rock or metal that burns very brightly when it falls from space into the air around the Earth
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Greek word *meteoron*, which means "something high up in the sky."]

me·te·or·ite /ˈmitiəˌraɪt/ *noun*
a piece of rock or metal from space that has landed on the Earth's surface

me·te·or·ol·o·gy /ˌmitiəˈrɑlədʒi/ *noun*
the scientific study of the weather
—**meteorologist** *noun* someone whose job is to study the weather, especially in order to say what it will be like in the next days or weeks

meter /ˈmitɚ/ *noun*
1 (*written abbreviation*: **m**) a unit for measuring length, equal to 100 centimeters or 39.37 inches: *She is 1.68 meters tall.*
2 a piece of equipment that measures the amount of gas, electricity, etc. you have used: *Someone from the gas company came to look at the meter.*
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Greek word *metron*, which means "measure."]

meth·ane /ˈmeθeɪn/ *noun*
a gas with no color or smell, which can be burned to give heat

meth·od Ac /ˈmeθəd/ *noun*
a way of doing something: *There are different methods for sticking papers together: glue, tape, and staples.* | *I think email is a good method of communication.*

me·thod·i·cal Ac /məˈθɑdɪkəl/ *adjective*
doing things in a careful and organized way: *The police made a methodical search of the area, making sure not to miss anything.*
—**methodically** *adverb* in a careful and organized way

meth·od·ol·o·gy Ac /ˌmeθəˈdɑlədʒi/ *noun* (plural **methodologies**)
the set of methods and rules you use when you are studying something or doing a particular type of work: *The students learn a methodology for simple science experiments.*
—**methodological** /ˌmeθədəˈlɑdʒɪkəl/ *adjective* relating to methodology

me·tic·u·lous /məˈtɪkyələs/ *adjective*
extremely careful to make sure that every small detail is right: *The business keeps meticulous financial records.*
—**meticulously** *adverb* in a meticulous way: *Their trip was meticulously planned.*

met·ric sys·tem /ˈmetrɪk ˌsɪstəm/ *noun*
the system of measuring that is based on meters, grams, and liters
—**metric** *adjective* using the metric system

met·ro·pol·i·tan /ˌmetrəˈpɑlətn/ *adjective*
in or relating to a big city: *Pollution is a big problem in metropolitan areas such as Los Angeles or Denver.*

Mex·i·can /ˈmeksɪkən/ *adjective*
from Mexico: *Mexican food*
—**Mexican** *noun* someone from Mexico

mg
the written abbreviation of **milligram**

mice /maɪs/ *noun*
the plural of MOUSE

mi·crobe /ˈmaɪkroʊb/ *noun*
a very small living thing that you cannot see without a MICROSCOPE

mi·cro·chip /ˈmaɪkroʊˌtʃɪp/ *noun*
a small part in a computer, which stores information or controls what the computer does **SYNONYM: chip**

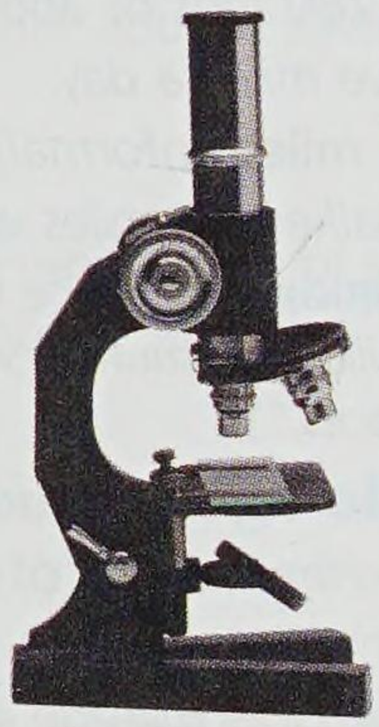
mi·cro·film /ˈmaɪkrəˌfɪlm/ *noun*
film on which there are very small photographs of documents, which you can read using a special machine: *Images of the old newspapers are stored on reels of microfilm.*

mi·cro·org·an·ism /ˌmaɪkroʊˈɔrgəˌnɪzəm/ *noun*
a living thing that is so small that it cannot be seen without a microscope: *Germs and bacteria are microorganisms.* **SYNONYM: microbe**

mi·cro·phone /ˈmaɪkrəˌfoʊn/ *noun*
a piece of equipment that you speak into to make your voice sound louder or to record it: *Please speak into the microphone so we can hear you.*
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Greek words *mikros* and *phone*, which mean "small" and "sound."**]**


microphone

mi·cro·scope /ˈmaɪkrəˌskoʊp/ *noun*
a scientific instrument that helps you to see very small things by making them look bigger: *We looked at the pond water under a microscope, and saw lots of tiny insects in it.*
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Greek words *mikros* and *skopein*, which mean "small" and "to look at."**]**


microscope

mi·cro·scop·ic /ˌmaɪkrəˈskɑpɪk/ *adjective*
extremely small: *Water has microscopic creatures living in it.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **small**

mi·cro·wave /ˈmaɪkrəˌweɪv/ (*also* **microwave oven**) *noun*
a type of machine that cooks food very quickly: *Cook the vegetables in the microwave for three minutes.* → see picture on page **A9**
—**microwave** *verb* to cook something in a microwave

mid (*also* **mid-**) /mɪd/
used before other words to talk about the middle of a period of time: *It was mid-morning and the sun was starting to get hotter.* | *The weather was warm for mid December.*

mid·air /ˌmɪdˈer/ *noun*
in midair = in the air or sky: *The balloon was floating in midair, high above the trees.*

mid·day /ˈmɪd-deɪ/ *noun* (*formal*)
the middle of the day, around 12:00 p.m.: *At midday, lunch was on the table.* **SYNONYM: noon**

mid·dle[1] /ˈmɪdl/ *noun*
1 the middle = the part that is closest to the center of something: *The lake is very deep in the middle.* | *There was a big table in the middle of the room.* **SYNONYM: center**
2 the middle = the part that is between the beginning and the end of a period of time or an event: *He woke up in the middle of the night and couldn't get back to sleep.*

middle[2] *adjective*
closest to the center of something: *The socks are in the middle drawer, not the top drawer.*

ˌmiddle ˈclass *noun*
the middle class = the group of people in a country who are not rich but not poor either: *Most teachers belong to the middle class.*
—**middle-class** *adjective* belonging or relating to the middle class: *middle-class families*

ˌMiddle ˈEast *noun*
the Middle East = the part of Asia that is between the Mediterranean Sea and the Arabian Sea, and includes countries such as Egypt and Iran

ˈmiddle school *noun*
a school in the U.S. for students between the ages of 10 and 14, or in GRADEs 5 or 6 through 8: *She's a science teacher at Rockridge Middle School.*

midg·et /ˈmɪdʒɪt/ *noun*
a rude word for someone who is very short

mid·night /ˈmɪdnaɪt/ *noun*
12 o'clock at night: *The party ended at midnight.*

midst /mɪdst/ *noun*
in the midst of = in the middle of something: *She was in the midst of the huge crowd.*

mid·way /ˌmɪdˈweɪ/ *adjective, adverb*
1 at the middle point between two places: *There's a gas station midway between here and Fresno.*
2 in the middle of a period of time or an event: *I left midway through the show because I wasn't feeling well.*

Mid·west /ˌmɪdˈwest/ *noun*
the Midwest = the central area of the U.S.:

The Midwest is known mainly for its farms.
—**Midwesterner** *noun* someone who comes from the Midwest

mid·wife /ˈmɪdwaɪf/ *noun* (plural **midwives** /ˈmɪdwaɪvz/)
a nurse whose job is to help women when they are having a baby

might[1] /maɪt/ *verb*
1 used for talking about what was or is possible: *I might be able to get free tickets – let me check.* | *I don't know what happened to the bike. Someone might have taken it.*
2 used for giving advice or making a suggestion: *You might want to see a doctor if you're still sick.*

might[2] *noun*
1 power, especially a country's military or economic power: *China's economic might has been growing.*
2 with all your might = using all your strength: *She pulled on the rope with all her might.*

might·y /ˈmaɪti/ *adjective*
strong and powerful: *Many trees fell down in the mighty wind.*

mi·graine /ˈmaɪgreɪn/ *noun*
a very bad HEADACHE: *Emma had a migraine and had to go to bed.*

mi·grant Ac /ˈmaɪgrənt/ *noun*
someone who goes to another area or country in order to find work: *200,000 migrant workers will enter Canada this year to look for jobs.*

mi·grate Ac /ˈmaɪgreɪt/ *verb*
1 if birds or animals migrate, they travel to a warmer part of the world in winter and return in spring: *Ducks migrate south every fall.*
2 if people migrate, they move to another area or country in order to find work: *People migrated from the countryside to the cities.*
—**migration** /maɪˈgreɪʃən/ *noun* the act of migrating somewhere
—**migratory** /ˈmaɪgrəˌtɔri/ *adjective* migratory birds or animals migrate

WORD FAMILY: migrate
migrate *verb* | **migration** *noun* | **migrant** *noun* | **migratory** *adjective*

mike /maɪk/ *noun* (*informal*)
a MICROPHONE

mild /maɪld/ *adjective*
1 not very severe or serious: *Children often have mild illnesses such as colds.* **SYNONYM: slight**
2 having a taste that is not strong or spicy: *Young kids usually like foods with a mild flavor, not really spicy things.*
3 mild weather is not too hot and not too cold: *The weather was mild enough to go out without a coat.*

mile /maɪl/ *noun*
1 a unit for measuring distance, equal to 5,280 feet or about 1,609 meters: *Mark jogs five miles a day.*
2 miles (*informal*) = a very long distance: *We walked for miles without seeing anyone.*
[ORIGIN: From the Latin phrase *mille passuum* or *milia passuum*, which means "a thousand paces."**]**

mile·age /ˈmaɪlɪdʒ/ *noun*
1 the number of miles that a car has traveled since it was new: *He wants to buy a used car with low mileage, not one that's been driven a lot.*
2 the number of miles a car can travel using one gallon of gasoline: *Does the car get good gas mileage?*

mile·stone /ˈmaɪlstoʊn/ *noun*
a very important event in the development or progress of something: *Winning the match was a milestone in his tennis career.*

mil·i·tant /ˈmɪlətənt/ *adjective*
willing to do violent or extreme things in order to change a government or political system: *A militant group made the attack against government buildings.*
—**militant** *noun* someone who is militant

mil·i·tar·y Ac /ˈmɪləˌteri/ *adjective*
relating to the army, navy, or air force: *Five military aircraft took part in the attack.* **ANTONYM: civilian**
—**military** *noun* a country's army, navy, or air force: *Both my brothers are in the military.*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *militaris*, from *miles*, which means "soldier."**]**

mi·li·tia /məˈlɪʃə/ *noun*
a group of ordinary people who have weapons and have been trained as soldiers, but

who are not part of the permanent army: *The president has the authority to use the militia to repel invasion of the U.S.*

milk[1] /mɪlk/ *noun*

1 the white liquid that people drink, that comes from a cow: *He put milk on his cereal.*

2 a white liquid that female animals produce to feed their babies

—**milky** *adjective* containing milk

[ORIGIN: From the old English word *meolc.*]

milk[2] *verb*

to take milk from a cow or goat: *The farmer was milking the cows.*

milk·shake /ˈmɪlkʃeɪk/ *noun*

a thick drink made from milk and ICE CREAM: *a chocolate milkshake*

ˌMilky ˈWay *noun*

the Milky Way = the pale white band of stars that you can see across the sky at night

mill /mɪl/ *noun*

1 a factory where materials such as paper, steel, or cotton cloth are made: *He worked in a steel mill.*

2 coffee/pepper mill = a small machine for crushing coffee beans or pepper

3 a building containing a large machine for crushing grain into flour, or the machine itself: *The farmer took his wheat to the flour mill.*

mil·li·gram /ˈmɪləˌgræm/ *noun* (*written abbreviation*: **mg**)

a unit for measuring weight. There are 1,000 milligrams in a gram.

mil·li·li·ter /ˈmɪləˌlitɚ/ *noun* (*written abbreviation*: **ml**)

a unit for measuring liquids. There are 1,000 milliliters in a liter.

mil·li·me·ter /ˈmɪləˌmitɚ/ *noun* (*written abbreviation*: **mm**)

a unit for measuring length. There are 1,000 millimeters in a meter.

[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Latin word *mille*, which means "thousand," and the Greek word *metron*, which means "measure."]

mil·lion /ˈmɪlyən/ *number*

1 1,000,000: *It cost $350 million.*

GRAMMAR: million

Use the singular form **million** after a number: *a city of eight million people*

Use the plural form **millions** before "of": *Millions of Americans now use the Internet.*

2 (*also* **millions**) (*informal*) a very large number of people or things: *I've heard that excuse a million times.*

3 not/never in a million years (*informal*) = used when saying that something is impossible: *I never would have guessed in a million years.*

—**millionth** /ˈmɪlyənθ/ *number* 1,000,000th or 1/1,000,000

mil·lion·aire /ˌmɪlyəˈner/ *noun*

someone who is very rich and has more than one million dollars: *He's a millionaire with houses all over the world.*

mim·ic /ˈmɪmɪk/ *verb* (**mimicked**, **mimicking**) (*formal*)

to copy the way someone talks or moves in order to make people laugh: *Lily mimicked Sue's Southern accent.*

—**mimic** *noun* someone who mimics other people: *He was a good mimic and could speak just like she did.*

mind[1] /maɪnd/ *noun*

1 your thoughts, or the part of your brain you use for thinking and imagining things: *His mind was full of ideas for stories.* | *What do you have in mind for your birthday party?*

2 change your mind = to change your opinion or decision about something: *If you change your mind and want to come, just let me know.*

3 make up your mind = to decide something: *Have you made up your mind which college you want to go to?*

4 be out of your mind (*informal*) = to be crazy: *You want an alligator as a pet? Are you out of your mind?*

5 on your mind = if something is on your mind, you are thinking or worrying about it a lot: *Sorry I didn't call, but I've had a lot on my mind lately.*

mind[2] *verb*

1 to feel annoyed or angry about something: *Do you think she'd mind if I borrowed this book?* | *I don't mind helping you.*

2 do you mind?/would you mind? = used to ask politely if you can do something or if someone will do something: *Do you mind if I*

M

use your phone? | *Would you mind waiting here a minute?*

3 I wouldn't mind (doing) something = used when saying you would like to do something: *I wouldn't mind learning to surf. I think it might be fun.*

mind·ful /ˈmaɪndfəl/ *adjective* (*formal*)
remembering a fact or information when you are deciding what to do: *They were mindful of what their mother said, and came home before dark.*

mine[1] /maɪn/ *pronoun*
the thing that belongs to the person who is speaking: *Theresa's coat is black. Mine is blue.* | *He doesn't have a skateboard so I let him borrow mine.*

mine[2] *noun*
1 a deep hole in the ground from which people dig something such as coal or gold: *a coal mine*
2 a type of bomb under the ground or in the ocean, that explodes when someone or something touches it: *Three soldiers were hurt when their car hit a land mine.*

mine[3] *verb*
1 to dig something such as coal or gold out of the ground: *They were mining for gold.*
2 to hide bombs under the ground or in the ocean: *The area had been mined to stop the enemy from crossing it.*

mine·field /ˈmaɪnfild/ *noun*
an area of land that has mines hidden in it

min·er /ˈmaɪnə/ *noun*
someone who digs something such as coal or gold out of the ground: *a coal miner*

min·er·al /ˈmɪnərəl/ *noun*
a natural substance such as iron, coal, or salt that is in the earth and also in some foods: *Milk is full of vitamins and minerals that you need to stay healthy.*

ˈmineral ˌwater *noun*
water that comes from under the ground and has minerals in it, which you can buy in bottles

min·gle /ˈmɪŋgəl/ *verb*
1 to meet and talk with a lot of different people, for example at a party: *The school fair gives parents a chance to mingle with students and teachers.*
2 if smells, sounds, or feelings mingle, they mix together: *He felt anger mingled with disappointment.*

min·i /ˈmɪni/ *noun*
another word for a MINISKIRT

min·i·a·ture /ˈmɪniətʃə/ *adjective*
smaller than other things of the same kind: *The miniature camera fits in your pocket.*
—**miniaturized** *adjective* made to be miniature
→ see Thesaurus box at **small**
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Italian word *miniatura*, which means "the art of drawing small pictures." This comes from the Latin word *miniare*, which means "to color with minium (a red substance)."]

min·i·mal Ac /ˈmɪnəməl/ *adjective*
very small in amount: *Luckily, the fire caused minimal damage.*

min·i·mize Ac /ˈmɪnəˌmaɪz/ *verb* (*formal*)
1 to make the amount of something as small as possible: *You can minimize your risk of catching the flu by washing your hands regularly.* **ANTONYM: maximize**
2 if you minimize a program that you are using on the computer, it becomes very small, so that the program is still open but it is not on the screen **ANTONYM: maximize**

min·i·mum Ac /ˈmɪnəməm/ *noun*
the smallest possible number, amount, or size: *You should spend a minimum of 30 minutes on your homework.* **ANTONYM: maximum**
—**minimum** *adjective* smallest or lowest: *The minimum age for voting is eighteen.*
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word *minimus*, which means "smallest."]

WORD FAMILY: minimum
minimum *noun* | **minimum** *adjective* | **minimize** *verb* | **minimal** *adjective*

ˌminimum ˈwage *noun*
the lowest amount of money that the person you work for can legally pay you for one hour of work: *Jobs that pay the minimum wage are usually not very good.*

min·ing /ˈmaɪnɪŋ/ *noun*
the job or industry of digging substances such as gold and coal out of the ground: *The main industry in the state is coal mining.*

min·i·skirt /ˈmɪniˌskɚt/ *noun*
a very short skirt

min·is·ter /ˈmɪnəstɚ/ *noun*
1 a religious leader in some Christian churches: *The minister prayed for peace.*
2 a politician who is in charge of a government department in some countries: *the British Education Minister*

min·is·try Ac /ˈmɪnəstri/ *noun* (plural **ministries**)
1 the ministry = the work of being a church leader: *He was very religious and decided to enter the ministry.*
2 a government department in some countries: *She worked for the Ministry of Agriculture.*

mi·nor¹ Ac /ˈmaɪnɚ/ *adjective*
1 small or not very important: *They had minor injuries such as cuts and bruises.* **ANTONYM: major**
2 based on a particular type of musical SCALE **ANTONYM: major**
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word for "smaller."**]**

minor² Ac *noun*
1 (*formal*) someone who is younger than 18, and is not allowed by law to do things such as drink alcohol or vote: *It's illegal to sell cigarettes to minors.* **ANTONYM: adult**
2 the second main subject that you study for your college degree: *She has a major in physics and a minor in history.*

minor³ *verb*
PHRASAL VERB
minor in something
to study a second main subject as part of your college degree: *She minored in English in college, but history was her main subject.*

mi·nor·i·ty Ac /məˈnɔrəti/ *noun* (plural **minorities**)
1 a group of people whose race or religion is different from that of most people in a country: *Our organization helps African Americans and other minorities.*
2 a small group of people or things that are part of a larger group: *A minority of students failed the test, but more than 75% passed.* **ANTONYM: majority**

mint /mɪnt/ *noun*
1 a candy with a strong fresh taste
2 a plant whose leaves have a strong fresh taste and are used in cooking
—**minty** *adjective* tasting like mint: *a minty flavor*

mi·nus¹ /ˈmaɪnəs/ *preposition*
used in mathematics to show that you SUBTRACT one number from another: *10 minus 2 equals 8 is written as 10 – 2 = 8.* **ANTONYM: plus**
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word for "less."**]**

minus² *noun*
1 a minus sign (-): *Negative numbers have a minus in front of them, for example -6.* **ANTONYM: plus**
2 something bad about a situation: *One of the minuses of living near an airport is the noise.* **ANTONYM: plus**

minus³ *adjective*
1 A minus/B minus, etc. (*also* **A-/B-, etc.**) = a GRADE for a piece of work that is slightly lower than a grade A, grade B, etc.: *I was hoping to get an A- but I only got a B+.*
2 minus 5/20/30, etc. = 5, 20, 30, etc. degrees less than zero in temperature: *The temperature dropped to minus 10.*

ˈminus sign *noun*
a sign (-) showing that a number is less than zero, or that the second of two numbers should be SUBTRACTed from the first **ANTONYM: plus sign**

min·ute¹ /ˈmɪnɪt/ *noun*
1 a measure of time equal to 60 seconds: *The plane will be landing in ten minutes.* | *I looked at my watch. It was three minutes to four.*
2 a very short period of time: *For a minute I thought he was serious, but then I realized he was joking.* | *It will only take a minute to drive over there.* | *I'll come and help you in a minute.* **SYNONYM: moment**
3 any minute (now) = used when saying that you expect something to happen very soon: *She should be here any minute now.*
4 at the last minute = at the last possible time, just before you have to do something: *Frank changed his mind at the last minute and decided to come with us.*
5 just a minute = used when asking someone to wait for a short time until you have

done something: *"Are you coming?" "Yes, just a minute – I need to get some money."*

6 this minute = used when telling someone to do something immediately: *Come here this minute!*

7 minutes = a written record of the things people say at a meeting: *We will send a copy of the minutes to everyone.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin phrase *pars minuta prima*, which means "first small part" and was used by the mathematician Ptolemy for one-sixtieth of a circle. It was later used about the minutes on a clock.**]**

mi·nute² /maɪˈnut/ *adjective*

very small: *I could hardly read the minute writing.* **SYNONYM: tiny**

→ see Thesaurus box at **small**

min·ute hand /ˈmɪnɪt ˌhænd/ *noun*

the long thin piece of metal that points to the minutes on a clock or watch: *The minute hand pointed to the three, and the hour hand pointed to the one, so it was 1:15.*

min·ute·man /ˈmɪnɪtˌmæn/ *noun*

one of a group of men who were not soldiers but who were ready to fight at any time during the Revolutionary War in the U.S.

mir·a·cle /ˈmɪrəkəl/ *noun*

1 something lucky that happens, which you did not think was possible: *It's a miracle that you weren't killed!*

2 a surprising event that people believe God caused: *The statue cried tears of blood and people said it was a miracle.*

—**miraculous** /mɪˈrækyələs/ *adjective* like a miracle: *He has made a miraculous recovery after the accident, and is walking again.*

mi·rage /mɪˈrɑʒ/ *noun*

something that you think you can see, but is not really there. Mirages are caused by hot air, especially in the desert.

mir·ror /ˈmɪrɚ/ *noun*

a piece of special flat glass that you look at when you want to see yourself: *She looked in the mirror as she brushed her hair.* → see picture on page **A11**

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the old French word *mirer*, which means "to look at," from the Latin word *mirare*, which means "to admire."**]**

mis- /mɪs/

used at the beginning of words to mean "bad" or "wrong": *misspell* (=spell something wrong)

mis·be·have /ˌmɪsbɪˈheɪv/ *verb*

if children misbehave, they behave badly: *If the kids misbehave, teachers make them stay late after school.*

—**misbehavior** /ˌmɪsbɪˈheɪvyɚ/ *noun* bad behavior

mis·car·riage /ˈmɪsˌkærɪdʒ/ *noun*

if a PREGNANT woman has a miscarriage, the baby is born before it is fully developed and it dies: *She had a miscarriage last year and lost the baby.*

—**miscarry** /mɪsˈkæri/ *verb* to have a miscarriage

mis·cel·la·ne·ous /ˌmɪsəˈleɪniəs/ *adjective* including many different kinds of things or people: *The box contained a doll, some pens, a telephone, and other miscellaneous objects.*

mis·chief /ˈmɪstʃɪf/ *noun*

bad behavior by children that causes no serious harm: *He likes to make mischief and is always hiding his friends' stuff.*

—**mischievous** /ˈmɪstʃəvəs/ *adjective* regularly making mischief: *He's a naughty, mischievous child.*

mis·con·duct /ˌmɪsˈkɑndʌkt/ *noun* (*formal*) bad or dishonest behavior by someone in his or her job: *The officer was fired for misconduct after he hit the prisoner.*

mis·er·a·ble /ˈmɪzərəbəl/ *adjective*

1 very unhappy: *She's been miserable since she broke up with her boyfriend.*

2 very bad or unpleasant: *It was a miserable night: cold, wet, and windy.*

—**miserably** *adverb* in a miserable way: *"I've made a terrible mistake," she thought miserably.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **sad**

mis·er·y /ˈmɪzəri/ *noun* (plural **miseries**)

great unhappiness or suffering: *He told us about the misery of life in prison.*

mis·for·tune /mɪsˈfɔrtʃən/ *noun* (*formal*)

bad luck or something that happens as a result of bad luck: *We had the misfortune of being in an airport when the snowstorm hit.*

mis·in·ter·pret Ac /ˌmɪsɪnˈtɚprɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)

to think what someone says or does means

something different from what it really means: *She misinterpreted my joke and thought I was criticizing her.*

—**misinterpretation** /ˌmɪsɪnˌtɚprəˈteɪʃən/ *noun* the act of misinterpreting something

mis·lead /mɪsˈlid/ *verb* (**misled** /mɪsˈled/) (*formal*)
to make someone believe something that is not true by not giving all the information or by giving wrong information: *He misled Rachel by not telling her he was married.*

—**misleading** *adjective* likely to make someone believe something that is not true: *The information was misleading even if it wasn't actually dishonest.*

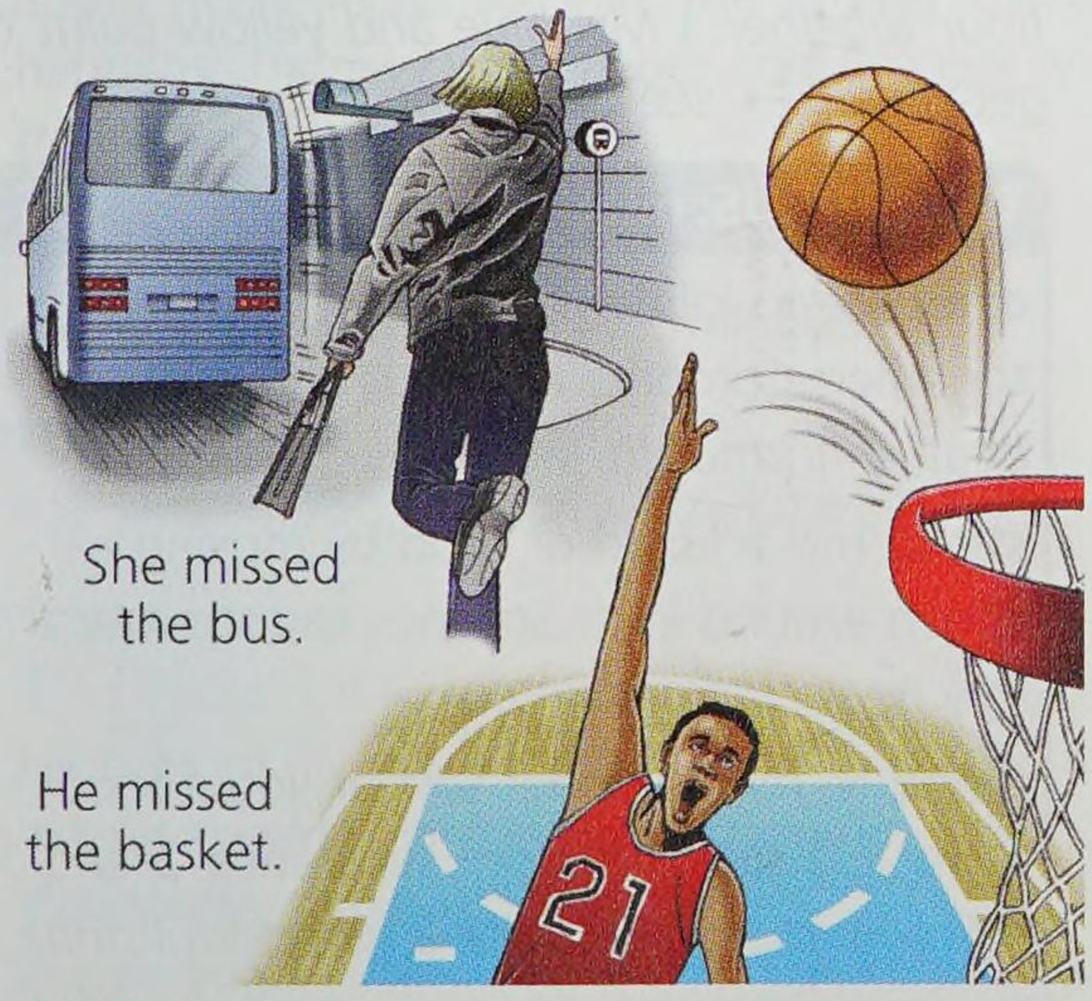
→ see Thesaurus box at **lie²**

mis·place /ˌmɪsˈpleɪs/ *verb* (*formal*)
to put something somewhere and then forget where you put it: *The teacher had misplaced her pen again and spent several minutes looking for it.* **SYNONYM: lose**

mis·print /ˈmɪsˌprɪnt/ *noun*
a word in a book or magazine that is printed with a mistake: *"Coal" is a misprint and should read "coral."*

mis·rep·re·sent /ˌmɪsrepɹɪˈzent/ *verb* (*formal*)
to deliberately give a false description of something: *He claims that the newspaper misrepresented what he said and made it sound worse than it was.*

miss



miss¹ /mɪs/ *verb*
1 to not do something because you forget about it or are doing something else: *I missed the party because I was on vacation.*
2 to arrive too late to get on a train, bus, or plane: *Hurry or we'll miss the flight.*
3 to feel sad because someone is not with you, or because you are away from a place where you feel happy: *Did you miss me while I was gone?*
4 to not hit or catch something: *He threw the ball to me, but I missed it.*
5 to not see, hear, or notice something: *Did you hear what he said? I missed it.* | *It's a big red house – you can't miss it.*
6 miss the point = to not understand the main idea of what someone is saying: *You're missing the point – taking the money is not just a bad idea, it's illegal.*

PHRASAL VERB
miss out (on something)
to not have the chance to do something that you enjoy: *You'll be missing out on a good time if you don't come to our party.*

miss² *noun*
1 Miss = used in front of the family name of a girl or a woman who is not married: *My teacher's name is Miss Harris.*
2 an action in which you try to hit or catch something but fail: *He hit ten balls without a miss.*

mis·sile /ˈmɪsəl/ *noun*
a weapon that flies a long way and explodes when it hits something: *The plane fired a missile at the enemy camp.*

miss·ing /ˈmɪsɪŋ/ *adjective*
something that is missing is not in the correct place and you cannot find it: *Some money is missing from my purse. Did you take it?* | *Police are looking for a missing child.*

mis·sion /ˈmɪʃən/ *noun*
1 something important that an organization or person wants to achieve: *The principal's mission was to improve the test scores.*
2 an important job that someone has been given to do or sent somewhere to do: *They were sent on a mission to help people affected by the floods.*
3 a trip in a space vehicle or military plane: *The spacecraft went on a mission to Mars.*
4 a church that was started by missionaries
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *missio*,

which means "the act of sending," from *mittere*, which means "to send."]

mis·sion·ar·y /ˈmɪʃəˌneri/ *noun* (plural **missionaries**)
someone who goes to another country in order to teach people about his or her religion: *He went to Africa as a missionary to teach about Christianity.*

mis·spell /ˌmɪsˈspel/ *verb*
to spell a word incorrectly: *She misspelled the word "friend" as "freind."*
—**misspelling** *noun* a word that is spelled incorrectly

mist /mɪst/ *noun*
a light low cloud close to the ground: *We couldn't see through the mist over the field.*

mis·take[1] /mɪˈsteɪk/ *noun*
1 something that is not correct: *You made a mistake: this 3 should be a 5.* | *His work is full of spelling mistakes.* **SYNONYM: error**
2 something you do that you later realize was not the right thing to do: *Marrying him was a big mistake.* | *I made the mistake of giving her my phone number, and now she calls me all the time.*
3 by mistake = without intending to do something: *I brought the wrong book home by mistake.* **SYNONYM: accidentally**; **ANTONYMS: on purpose, deliberately**
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Norse word *mistaka*, which means "to take wrongly."]

mistake[2] *verb* (**mistook** /mɪˈstʊk/, **mistaken** /mɪˈsteɪkən/)
PHRASAL VERB
mistake something for something
to think that one person or thing is someone or something else because they are very similar: *I'm sorry – I mistook you for someone I know.*

mis·tak·en /mɪˈsteɪkən/ *adjective*
wrong about something: *I was mistaken when I said she was a teacher. She is a doctor.*
—**mistakenly** *adverb* wrongly: *They mistakenly believed the Earth was flat.*

mis·treat /ˌmɪsˈtrit/ *verb* (*formal*)
to treat someone in a cruel way: *The guards mistreated the prisoners by hitting them.*

mis·tress /ˈmɪstrɪs/ *noun*
a woman who a man regularly has sex with while he is married to someone else

mis·trust /mɪsˈtrʌst/ *noun* (*formal*)
the feeling that you cannot trust someone: *He has a deep mistrust of politicians – he thinks they are all liars.*
—**mistrust** *verb* to not trust someone

mist·y /ˈmɪsti/ *adjective*
if it is misty, there is a lot of mist in the air, making it hard to see far: *It was misty, and we could only just see across the lake.*

mis·un·der·stand /ˌmɪsʌndəˈstænd/ *verb* (**misunderstood** /ˌmɪsʌndəˈstʊd/)
to not understand something correctly: *She wanted water, but the waiter misunderstood and gave her wine.*

mis·un·der·stand·ing /ˌmɪsʌndəˈstændɪŋ/ *noun*
1 a problem caused by someone not understanding a question, situation, or instruction correctly: *There's been a misunderstanding – this house isn't for sale.*
2 a disagreement that is not very serious: *They had a slight misunderstanding about how much money Jerry owed him.*

mitt /mɪt/ *noun*
a big leather GLOVE that you use to catch a ball in baseball

mit·ten /ˈmɪtn/ *noun*
a piece of clothing that keeps your hand warm, with one part for your four fingers together and one part for your thumb

mix[1] /mɪks/ *verb*
1 to put different substances together to make something new: *Mix the butter and flour together.* | *Mix blue and yellow paint to get green.* → see picture on page A15

THESAURUS: mix
combine to join two or more things together: *Combine the flour and milk and beat until smooth.*
stir to mix a liquid or food by moving a spoon around in it: *Stir the mixture over a low heat.*
blend to mix together soft or liquid foods to form a single smooth substance: *Blend the yogurt with fruit for a wonderful drink.*
beat to mix food together quickly and thoroughly using a fork or kitchen tool: *Beat the eggs and add to the sugar mixture.*

2 to put different feelings, activities, ideas, or groups together: *I felt excitement mixed with fear.* | *The two classes mix for music lessons.*

PHRASAL VERB

mix up

1 mix someone/something up = to think wrongly that a person or thing is someone or something else: *I keep mixing him up with his brother because they look so much alike.* **SYNONYM: confuse**

2 mix something up = to move things around so that they are in the wrong order: *Don't mix up those papers, or we'll never find the ones we need.*

mix[2] *noun*

different things or people together in a place: *There was a good mix of people – young and old, men and women.*

ˌmixed ˈup *adjective*

if you are mixed up, you are confused, so you do the wrong thing: *I got mixed up and went to the wrong classroom.* **SYNONYM: confused**

mix·ture /ˈmɪkstʃɚ/ *noun*

1 a substance you make by mixing different things together: *Pour the mixture into a pan.*

2 several different things, feelings, ideas, etc. together: *I felt a mixture of fear and excitement.*

ˈmix-up *noun*

a situation in which someone is confused about something, so that the wrong thing happens: *There was a mix-up, and Tyra got on the wrong bus.*

ml

the written abbreviation of **milliliter**

mm

the written abbreviation of **millimeter**

moan /moʊn/ *verb*

1 to make a low sound because part of your body hurts or because you are unhappy: *A man was lying on the floor moaning in pain.* **SYNONYM: groan**

2 to complain about something in an annoying way: *Stop moaning about your problems and get to work!*

—**moan** *noun* a long low sound that you make because part of your body hurts or because you are unhappy

moat /moʊt/ *noun*

a deep hole that was dug around a castle and filled with water, to help protect the castle from people attacking it

mob /mɑb/ *noun*

a large group of people who are noisy or angry: *He was attacked by a mob of angry young men.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **group**[1]

mo·bile /ˈmoʊbəl/ *adjective*

able to move or be moved easily from place to place: *I'll be more mobile when I have a car.* | *a mobile library*

—**mobility** /moʊˈbɪləti/ *noun* how mobile someone is: *The new wheelchair is smaller, so I have much better mobility.*

[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *mobilis*, which means "able to be moved."**]**

ˌmobile ˈhome *noun*

a small metal house built in a factory that a vehicle takes to the place where it will stay: *Several mobile homes were destroyed by a tornado.*

moc·ca·sin /ˈmɑkəsɪn/ *noun*

a flat comfortable shoe made of soft leather. Native Americans wore moccasins.

[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Algonquian word *mockasin*. Algonquian is a Native American language.**]**

mock /mɑk/ *verb* (*formal*)

to laugh at someone in a way that is not nice: *The other boys mocked him because he wore strange clothes.*

mock·ing·bird /ˈmɑkɪŋˌbɚd/ *noun*

a gray and white bird in North and South America that copies the songs of other birds

mo·dal verb /ˈmoʊdl vɚb/ (*also* **modal auxiliary** /ˌmoʊdl ɔgˈzɪlyəri/) *noun*

a word such as "can," "may," or "might" that comes before another verb: *In the sentence "I might go to the party," "might" is a modal verb.*

mod·el[1] /ˈmɑdl/ *noun*

1 a small copy of something that you build or make: *I'm building a model of a ship.*

2 a beautiful person who wears new clothes

M

in fashion shows and magazines: *She works as a model for Tommy Hilfiger.*

3 one type of vehicle or machine that a company makes: *The car maker has several new models this year.*

4 someone who lets an artist draw, paint, or photograph him or her: *They're looking for models for their art class.*

5 a description that a scientist uses to explain how something works or happens: *Using this climate model, we can predict future weather patterns.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **type**[1]

model[2] *adjective*

1 model airplane/train/castle, etc. = a small copy of an airplane, train, etc., especially one that you put together from separate parts

2 model student/employee/citizen, etc. = a very good student, employee, etc.: *Joe is a model student and always works hard.* **SYNONYM: perfect**

model[3] *verb*

1 to wear new clothes in fashion shows or magazines in order to show them to people: *She modeled for Vogue magazine.*

2 to let an artist draw or paint you: *An artist asked if I would model for him.*

PHRASAL VERB

model something on something

to copy the way another thing is done: *The author modeled the main character on her own son.*

mo·dem /ˈmoʊdəm/ *noun*

a piece of equipment that connects your computer to the Internet using a telephone line

mod·er·ate /ˈmɑdərət/ *adjective*

not extreme, so that something is not too much or too little: *Cook the mixture over moderate heat, making sure that the pan is hot enough, but not too hot.* **SYNONYM: medium**

mod·ern /ˈmɑdɚn/ *adjective*

1 belonging to the present time: *The modern world is very different from the world that people lived in 100 years ago.*

2 using the most recent designs, methods, and ideas: *The old buildings are gone, and the area is now much more modern.* **ANTONYMS: old-fashioned, traditional** → see picture at **antique**

→ see Thesaurus box at **new**

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *modernus*, from *modo*, which means "just now."**]**

WORD FAMILY: modern

modern *adjective* | **modernize** *verb* | **modernization** *noun*

mod·ern·ize /ˈmɑdɚˌnaɪz/ *verb*

to make something less old-fashioned: *We're modernizing the house, starting with a new kitchen.*

—**modernization** /ˌmɑdɚnəˈzeɪʃən/ *noun* the process of modernizing something

mod·est /ˈmɑdɪst/ *adjective*

1 not talking too proudly about your abilities or the things you do well: *She is very modest about her success – she doesn't like to brag.* **ANTONYM: conceited**

2 not very big: *They are not rich and live in a modest house.*

—**modestly** *adverb* in a modest way

mod·i·fi·er /ˈmɑdəˌfaɪɚ/ *noun*

a word that gives extra information about another word in a sentence: *In the sentence "He walked slowly," "slowly" is a modifier.*

mod·i·fy Ac /ˈmɑdəˌfaɪ/ *verb* (**modified**, **modifies**) (*formal*)

1 to make small changes to something: *The car had been modified for a disabled driver.*

2 if one word in a sentence modifies another, it gives more information about it: *In the sentence, "I'm reading a good book," "good" modifies "book."*

—**modification** *noun* a small change to something

mod·ule /ˈmɑdʒul/ *noun*

a part of something that can be separated from the main part and used for a particular purpose, for example part of a spacecraft or machine: *When did the Apollo lunar module land on the Moon?*

moist /mɔɪst/ *adjective*

a little wet: *Her eyes were moist with tears.*

—**moisten** /ˈmɔɪsən/ *verb* to make something moist

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *mucidus*, which means "wet and slippery."**]**

mois·ture /ˈmɔɪstʃɚ/ *noun*
small amounts of water that make something a little wet: *Plants use their roots to absorb moisture from the soil.*

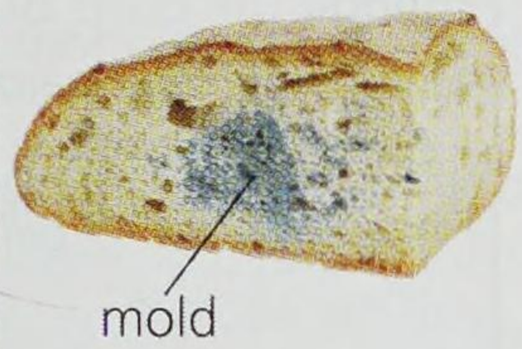
mois·tur·ize /ˈmɔɪstʃəˌraɪz/ *verb*
to put a substance on your skin to make it soft and not dry: *This cream is good for moisturizing your skin.*
—**moisturizer** *noun* a substance that you put on your skin to make it soft

mo·lar /ˈmoʊlɚ/ *noun*
one of the large teeth in the back of your mouth

mo·las·ses /məˈlæsɪz/ *noun*
a thick sweet brown liquid that you use in cooking



mold



mold[1] /moʊld/ *noun*
1 a substance that grows on old food and on things that are warm and wet: *The bathroom tiles were covered in green mold.*
2 a container that you pour liquid into, so that when the liquid becomes solid, it has the shape of the container: *She poured the Jell-O into the ring-shaped mold.*
—**moldy** *adjective* covered in mold: *moldy bread*

mold[2] *verb*
1 to give a shape to a substance by pressing it or putting it in a mold: *We molded the clay with our fingers.*
2 to have a big effect on the type of person someone becomes: *The training molds the men into soldiers.*

mole /moʊl/ *noun*
1 a small dark brown spot on someone's skin: *The doctor said the dark mole on my shoulder should be removed.*
2 a small animal with black fur that lives in holes in the ground
→ see Thesaurus box at **mark**[2]

mol·e·cule /ˈmɑləˌkyul/ *noun*
the smallest amount of a substance that can exist separately. Molecules are made of atoms: *A molecule of water has two hydrogen atoms and one oxygen atom.*
—**molecular** /məˈlekyələr/ *adjective* relating to molecules
[ORIGIN: 1700-1800 From the Latin word *molecula*, which means "a small amount," from *moles*, which means "mass or amount."**]**

mo·lest /məˈlest/ *verb*
to harm someone in a sexual way

mol·lusk /ˈmɑləsk/ *noun*
a creature with a soft body, which usually has a shell. SNAILs and CLAMs are mollusks.

molt /moʊlt/ *verb*
if a bird or animal molts, its feathers, hair, or skin come off so that new feathers, hair, or skin can grow: *Moose molt after the winter and lose their thick coats.*

mol·ten /ˈmoʊltn/ *adjective*
molten metal or rock is liquid because it is very hot: *Molten rock flowed out of the volcano.*

mom /mɑm/ *noun*
mother: *Do you think your mom will let you go to the movie?* | *Is dinner ready, Mom?*

mo·ment /ˈmoʊmənt/ *noun*
1 a particular point in time: *Just at that moment, Shelly came in.* | *From the moment we met, we've been friends.*
2 at the moment = now: *Japanese food is popular at the moment.*
3 (*formal*) a very short period of time: *Jacob stopped talking for a moment and then started again.* | *Where did he go? He was here a moment ago.* **SYNONYM: minute**
4 for the moment = now, although the situation might change: *The rain has stopped for the moment.*
5 any moment (now) (*formal*) = used when saying that you expect something to happen very soon: *Susan will be here any moment now.*

mo·men·tar·i·ly /ˌmoʊmənˈterəli/ *adverb* (*formal*)
1 for a very short time: *I was momentarily blinded by the sunlight when I stepped outside.* **SYNONYM: briefly**
2 very soon: *I'll be back momentarily.*

M

—**momentary** *adjective* lasting only a short time: *He felt a momentary panic, then realized his wallet was in the other pocket.*

mo·men·tous /moʊˈmentəs/ *adjective* (*formal*)
a momentous event or change is very important: *When did Columbus set off on his momentous voyage?*

mo·men·tum /moʊˈmentəm/ *noun*
the force that makes something continue to move: *If you roll a ball down a hill, it goes faster as it gains momentum.*
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word for "movement."]

mom·my /ˈmɑmi/ *noun* (plural **mommies**) (*informal*)
used by children to mean "mother": *"I want my mommy," the little girl cried.*

mon·arch /ˈmɑnərk/ *noun* (*formal*)
a king or queen: *The British monarch is Queen Elizabeth II.*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Greek words *monos* and *archein*, which mean "alone" and "to rule."]

mon·arch·y /ˈmɑnərki/ *noun* (plural **monarchies**)
the system of having a king or queen as the leader of a country: *In Norway, they have a monarchy as well as an elected government.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **government**

mon·as·ter·y /ˈmɑnəsˌteri/ *noun* (plural **monasteries**)
a place where MONKs (=men who follow a religious life) live together
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Greek word *monazein*, which means "to live alone," from *monos*, meaning "alone." Monks live apart from other people.]

Mon·day /ˈmʌndi/ *noun* (*written abbreviation*: **Mon.**)
the second day of the week, between Sunday and Tuesday: *The results were announced Monday.* | *It snowed on Monday.* | *Kelly came last Monday.* | *I'll call you first thing Monday morning.*
[ORIGIN: From an old English word meaning "day of the moon."]

mon·ey /ˈmʌni/ *noun*
1 coins and pieces of paper that you use to buy things: *Mom went to the bank to get some money.* | *He started a business and made a lot of money.*

THESAURUS: money

Types of Money:

bill paper money: *a $20 bill*

coin metal money: *She gave each child a few coins to buy candy with.*

penny a coin worth 1 cent

nickel a coin worth 5 cents

dime a coin worth 10 cents

quarter a coin worth 25 cents

cash the coins and paper money that you use for buying things: *I didn't have enough cash, so I paid by credit card.*

change coins, not paper money: *Do you have any change for the phone?*

change the coins or bills you get back when you have paid for something with more money than it costs: *I paid for the meal with a $20 bill and the waitress gave me my change.*

currency the type of money used in a particular country: *He had $500 worth of Japanese currency.*

2 get your money's worth = to get enough use or enjoyment from something you buy, for the price you pay: *These running shoes are expensive but they're good – you'll get your money's worth.*

3 for my money (*informal*) = in my opinion: *For my money, Williams is the best player.*

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From Moneta, a name given to the Roman goddess Juno. The ancient Romans produced money in or near the temple of this goddess, and used the word *moneta* to mean "coins."]

mon·i·tor[1] /ˈmɑnətɚ/ *noun*
1 the part of a computer that shows information or pictures: *Your eyes should be on the same level as your computer monitor.* → see picture on page A20
2 a machine that shows you information about something: *The heart monitor shows how fast the patient's heart is beating.*
3 a student who does a particular job at

school: *The hall monitor told them to get to class.*

monitor[2] Ac *verb*
to carefully watch or measure something to see if it changes: *Your teacher will monitor your work during the year to make sure that you understand everything.*

monk /mʌŋk/ *noun*
a man who belongs to a religious group of men who live together

mon·key /ˈmʌŋki/ *noun*
an animal that climbs trees, and that has a long tail and can hang onto things with its feet and hands

mon·o·lin·gual /ˌmɑnoʊˈlɪŋgwəl/ *adjective*
using only one language: *Most of the people there were monolingual and couldn't even say hello in another language.*

mon·o·logue (*also* **monolog**) /ˈmɑnlˌɔg/ *noun*
a long speech by one person in a play or movie: *There is a five-minute monologue in the play where the main character talks about his feelings.*
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Greek words *monos* and *logos*, which mean "alone" and "speech."]

mon·o·nu·cle·o·sis /ˌmɑnoʊˌnuklɪˈoʊsɪs/ *noun*
a disease that makes you feel weak for a long time, and gives you a fever and a sore throat. Mononucleosis most often affects teenagers.

mo·nop·o·ly /məˈnɑpəli/ *noun* (plural **monopolies**)
if a company has a monopoly on a business activity, it has complete control of it and other companies cannot compete: *If these two oil companies join together, they will have a monopoly on the country's oil industry.*
—**monopolize** *verb* to have complete control of a business activity: *The company has monopolized the music industry.*

mo·not·o·nous /məˈnɑtnəs/ *adjective*
boring and always the same: *I don't want a monotonous job in a factory where I have to do the same thing every day.*
—**monotony** *noun* when something is boring and always the same: *It was a long trip, so we played a game to break the monotony.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **boring**

mon·soon /ˌmɑnˈsun/ *noun*
the time when it rains a lot in India and other parts of Asia
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the old Dutch word *monssoen*, from the Arabic word *mawsim*, which means "time or season."]

mon·ster /ˈmɑnstɚ/ *noun*
1 a frightening creature in stories or dreams: *The monster had two heads and six legs.*
2 a very bad cruel person: *He was a monster who was cruel to animals.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *monstrum*, which means "warning sign, or monster." Strange creatures that were born or seen were thought to be warning signs from God.]

month /mʌnθ/ *noun*
1 one of the 12 parts of a year: *January is the first month of the year.*
2 a period of about 30 days: *I haven't been to the gym for a month.*
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *monath*, from the word for Moon. The Moon takes 28 days, or a month, to go around the Earth.]

month·ly /ˈmʌnθli/ *adjective, adverb*
happening every month: *Every teacher has to write a monthly report.* | *The magazine is published monthly, so I get 12 issues a year.*

mon·u·ment /ˈmɑnyəmənt/ *noun*
something that is built so people will remember an important event or person: *The statue is a monument to the men who died in the war.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *monumentum*, from *monere*, which means "to remind."]

mon·u·men·tal /ˌmɑnyəˈmentl/ *adjective* (*formal*)
very big or important: *Exploring space is a monumental challenge.*

moo /mu/ *noun*
the sound that a cow makes
—**moo** *verb* to make the sound that a cow makes

mood /mud/ *noun*
the way you feel at a particular time, for example whether you are happy or sad: *Dad's in a good mood because he got a raise.* | *She was in a bad mood and shouted at me.*
—**moody** *adjective* if you are moody, your

feelings change often: *She is really moody. One minute she's happy, the next minute she's sad.*

moon /mun/ *noun*

1 the Moon = the round object that moves around the Earth once each month, and shines at night: *Men first landed on the Moon in 1969.* | *The night was clear and the moon was shining brightly.*

2 a round object that moves around another PLANET: *Saturn has several moons.*

moon·light[1] /ˈmunlaɪt/ *noun*

the light from the Moon: *The water looked silver in the moonlight .*

moonlight[2] *verb* (*informal*)

to do a second job, when you are not doing your main job: *He's a firefighter, but he moonlights as a waiter to earn extra money.*

moose /mus/ *noun*

a wild animal like a very big DEER that has big flat ANTLERs (=horns)

mop[1] /mɑp/ *noun*

a thing that you use to wash floors, that is made of a long stick with soft material on the end: *I washed the floor with a mop.*

mop[2] *verb* (**mopped**, **mopping**)

to wash a floor with a mop: *There was a man in the kitchen, mopping the floor.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **clean**[2]

PHRASAL VERB

mop something up

to get liquid off something using a mop or cloth: *I got a paper towel to mop up the juice I spilled.*

mope /moʊp/ *verb*

to be unhappy, and not want to do anything: *Since his girlfriend left him, he's been moping around the house all day.*

mor·al[1] /ˈmɔrəl/ *adjective*

1 relating to what is right and wrong: *Many people did not agree with the war for moral reasons.*

2 a moral action is good and right: *The moral thing to do would be to tell your friend the truth.* **ANTONYM: immoral**

—**morally** *adverb* according to what is right and wrong: *It is morally wrong to cheat on a test.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *mores*, which means "customs."**]**

WORD FAMILY: moral

moral *adjective* | **moral** *noun* | **morally** *adverb* | **immoral** *adjective* | **morality** *noun*

moral[2] *noun*

1 a lesson about life that you learn from a story or something that happens: *The moral of the story is that money doesn't make you happy.*

2 morals = someone's ideas about what is right and wrong: *My father was a man with very strong morals – he never lied.*

mo·rale /məˈræl/ *noun*

the happiness and confidence that a group of people feel: *The morale of the team is high because they have won the last three games.*

mo·ral·i·ty /məˈræləti/ *noun*

ideas about what is right and wrong and how people should behave: *Some people think changes in morality have led to more crime.*

more[1] /mɔr/ *adverb*

1 more important/difficult/beautiful, etc. = having a greater amount of importance, etc.: *The second test was more difficult, and I did not do as well.* | *I think history is more interesting than math.* **ANTONYM: less**

2 a larger amount, a greater number of times, or for longer: *We need to practice more if we want to improve.* **ANTONYM: less**

3 more and more = used to say that a quality or amount keeps increasing: *He got more and more angry, until he started yelling at me.*

4 more or less = about or almost: *My parents have lived here for twenty years, more or less.* | *Their scores were all more or less the same.* **SYNONYMS: approximately, roughly**

more[2] *adjective, pronoun*

1 an additional amount of something: *Would you like some more lemonade?* | *Could I have a little more? I'm still hungry.*

THESAURUS: more

another one more person or thing of the same kind: *Do you want another cup of coffee?*

extra more than the usual or expected amount of something: *I gave her an extra five dollars, since she'd helped wash the car.*

additional more than you already have, or more than was agreed or expected: *You can find additional information on our website.*

further (*formal*) more, used especially when something happens again or is done again: *Further research is needed to make sure that the medicine is completely safe.*

2 a greater amount or number: *She's won more prizes than any other student.* | *We spend more of our money on food than we used to.* | *These jeans are nicer than those, but they cost more.* **ANTONYMS: less, fewer**

3 more and more = used to say that an amount keeps increasing: *He is spending more and more time at the gym. Now he's there for a couple of hours every day.*

more·o·ver /mɔrˈoʊvə/ *adverb* (*formal*)
you use this to mean "also" when you are giving more information: *This house is much bigger; moreover, it has a big yard.* **SYNONYM: furthermore**

morgue /mɔrg/ *noun*
a building or room for keeping dead bodies, before burying or burning them

morn·ing /ˈmɔrnɪŋ/ *noun*
1 the time from when the sun rises until the middle of the day: *Classes start at 8 o'clock in the morning.* | *I have an appointment this morning.* | *See you tomorrow morning.*
2 (*also* **good morning**) you say this when you meet someone in the morning: *Morning, Kim. You're up early today!*

Morse code /ˌmɔrs ˈkoʊd/ *noun*
a way of sending messages using short and long signals of sound or light: *In Morse code, three short flashes of light means "S."*

mor·tal /ˈmɔrtl/ *adjective* (*formal*)
not living forever: *All humans are mortal. We will all eventually die.* **ANTONYM: immortal**
—**mortally** *adverb* in a way that causes death: *He was mortally wounded in the battle and died the next day.* **SYNONYM: fatally**
—**mortality** /mɔrˈtæləti/ *noun* the fact that you will die one day
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *mortalis*, from *mors*, which means "death."**]**

mort·gage /ˈmɔrgɪdʒ/ *noun*
money that you borrow from a bank to buy a house, and pay back over a long time: *The bank agreed to give them a mortgage, so they were able to buy the house.*
—**mortgage** *verb* if your house is mortgaged, you bought it with a mortgage and you have not paid the money back yet

mo·sa·ic /moʊˈzeɪ-ɪk/ *noun*
a pattern or picture made of small pieces of stone, glass, or POTTERY

Mos·lem /ˈmɑzləm/ *noun*
another spelling of MUSLIM, which many Muslims do not like

mosque /mɑsk/ *noun*
a building where Muslims go to pray

mos·qui·to /məˈskitoʊ/ *noun* (plural **mosquitoes** *or* **mosquitos**)
a small flying insect that bites people, drinks blood, and spreads disease


mosquito

moss /mɔs/ *noun*
a soft green plant that grows on wet ground, trees, and rocks
—**mossy** *adjective* covered with moss: *a mossy bank beside the river*

most[1] /moʊst/ *adverb*
1 most powerful/popular/important, etc. = having the largest amount of power, etc.: *The president is the most powerful man in the U.S.* **ANTONYM: least**
2 more than anything or anyone else: *Which of these three shirts do you like most?* | *Sean worried most of all about money.*

most[2] *adjective, pronoun*
1 almost all: *Most birds can fly, but a few can only walk or run.* | *We've already eaten most of the cake, but there's still a little bit left.*

GRAMMAR: most
When you are talking about a type of thing, use **most** before the plural form of a

noun or before a noun such as "money" and "bread" that does not have a plural: *I like most animals.* | *He thinks most poetry is boring.*

When you are talking about a particular group or thing, use **most of** before "the," "this," "my," etc. and a noun: *I got most of the answers right.* | *He does most of his work at home.*

2 the largest amount or number of something: *Of all my family, I like my sister the most.* | *The team that scores the most points wins the game.*

3 at most/at the most = not more than: *The test will take one hour at the most.*

4 make the most of something = to use a good opportunity well, so that you get a lot from it: *You're only young once, so make the most of it!*

5 for the most part = in almost all ways or parts: *The meal was disappointing, for the most part – I only liked the dessert.*

most·ly /ˈmoʊstli/ *adverb*

1 usually: *Mostly, we visit my grandparents on the weekend.*

2 almost all: *My friends are mostly in the same class as me. I don't know many other kids.*

mo·tel /moʊˈtel/ *noun*

a hotel you stay in when you are traveling by car, with a place for your car near your room

moth /mɔθ/ *noun*

an insect with wings that flies at night

moth·er /ˈmʌðɚ/ *noun*

your female parent: *I asked my mother if I could go to the party.*

—**motherly** *adjective* kind and loving, like a good mother

—**motherhood** /ˈmʌðɚhʊd/ *noun* the state of being a mother

ˈmother-in-ˌlaw *noun* (plural **mothers-in-law**)

the mother of someone's husband or wife

ˈMother's Day *noun*

the second Sunday of May, when people give cards and gifts to their mothers

ˈmother ˌtongue *noun*

the first language that you learn, when you are a child: *I was born in Mexico, so my mother tongue is Spanish.*

mo·tion /ˈmoʊʃən/ *noun*

movement: *Scientists study the motion of the planets around the Sun.* | *Please stay in your seats while the bus is in motion.*

mo·tion·less /moʊʃənləs/ *adjective* (*formal*)

not moving: *After falling from the ladder, he lay motionless on the ground.*

ˌmotion ˈpicture *noun*

a movie: *The book was made into a major motion picture.*

mo·ti·vate Ac /ˈmoʊtəˌveɪt/ *verb*

to make you want to do something: *If classes are interesting, it motivates students to learn.*

—**motivation** /ˌmoʊtəˈveɪʃən/ *noun* a reason for wanting to do something: *What is your motivation for wanting to be an actor?*

SYNONYM: reason

WORD FAMILY: motivate

motivate *verb* | **motivation** *noun* | **motive** *noun*

mo·tive Ac /ˈmoʊtɪv/ *noun*

the reason why someone does something, usually something bad: *Police are unsure about the motive for the attack.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **reason**[1]

mo·tor /ˈmoʊtɚ/ *noun*

the part of a machine that makes it work or move: *This toy works using a small electric motor.*

[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *motus*, a form of the verb *movere*, which means "to move."**]**

mo·tor·boat /ˈmoʊtɚˌboʊt/ *noun*

a small fast boat with an engine

mo·tor·cade /ˈmoʊtɚˌkeɪd/ *noun*

a group of cars and vehicles that travel together with a very important person's car: *The president's motorcade has just left the airport.*

mo·tor·cy·cle /ˈmoʊtɚˌsaɪkəl/ *noun*

a fast vehicle with two wheels and an engine

→ see picture on page **A26**

ˈmotor home *noun*

a big vehicle with beds and a kitchen in it,

that people use for traveling and living in on vacation → see picture on page A26

mo·tor·ist /ˈmoʊtərɪst/ *noun* (*formal*)
someone who drives a car: *Snow is causing problems for motorists.* **SYNONYM: driver**

ˈmotor ˌvehicle *noun* (*formal*)
a car, bus, truck, etc.: *There's been an accident involving five motor vehicles.* **SYNONYM: vehicle**

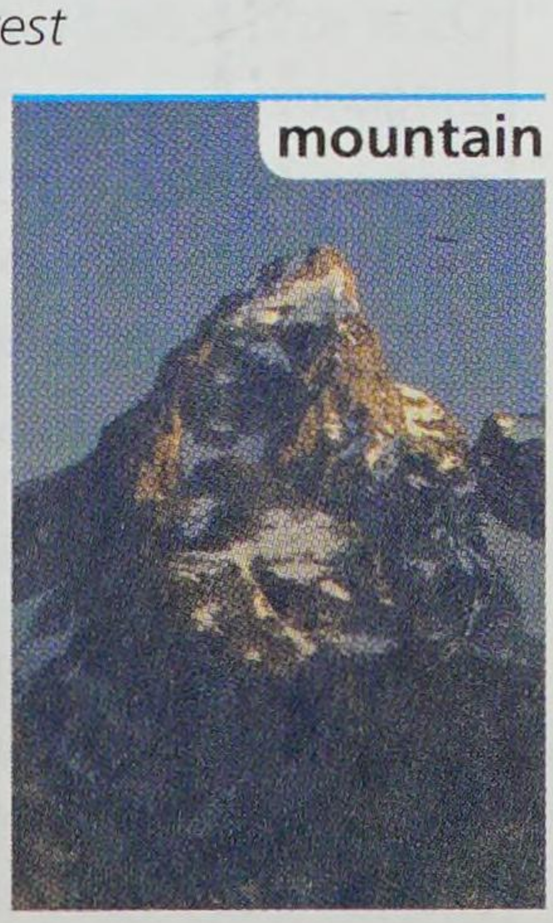
mot·to /ˈmɑtoʊ/ *noun* (plural **mottos** *or* **mottoes**)
a few words that show the main aim, belief, or rule of a person, school, or organization: *The motto of the Boy Scouts is "Be Prepared."*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Italian word for "word."**]**

mound /maʊnd/ *noun*
1 a pile of something, especially earth: *There was a mound of dirt next to a deep hole.*
2 the mound = the small hill that you stand on to throw the ball toward the BATTER in baseball

mount[1] /maʊnt/ *verb*
1 to attach something to a wall, board, or piece of paper: *A large screen was mounted on the wall of the classroom.*
2 (*also* **mount up**) to increase over a period of time: *Dad had no job, and our debts were mounting up.* **SYNONYMS: grow, increase**
3 (*formal*) to get on a horse or bicycle
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the French word *monter*, which means "to go up," from the Latin word *mons*, which means "mountain."**]**

mount[2] *noun*
Mount = used before the name of a mountain: *Mount Everest*

moun·tain /ˈmaʊntən/ *noun*
1 a very high hill: *It took us five hours to climb the mountain.* | *the Rocky Mountains*
2 a large amount of something: *I have a mountain of work to do so I'll be busy all weekend.*
—**mountainous** *adjective* having a lot of very high hills


mountain

ˈmountain ˌbike *noun*
a bicycle with a strong frame and thick tires, that you can ride over rough ground

ˈmountain ˌlion *noun*
another word for a COUGAR

ˈmountain ˌrange *noun*
a group of mountains in one area

mourn /mɔrn/ *verb* (*formal*)
to feel very sad because someone has died: *She is still mourning her son's death.*
—**mourning** *noun* when you feel and show great sadness because someone has died: *The president died, and the whole nation was in mourning.*

mourn·er /ˈmɔrnə/ *noun* (*formal*)
someone who is at a funeral: *Hundreds of mourners came to the church for the funeral.*

mourn·ful /ˈmɔrnfəl/ *adjective* (*formal*)
very sad: *He could hear the mournful howling of a lonely dog.*

mouse /maʊs/ *noun*
1 (plural **mice** /maɪs/) a small animal with a long tail that lives in buildings or fields: *The cat has caught a mouse again.*
2 (plural **mouses** *or* **mice**) the thing that you use to control a computer, by moving it with your hand: *Press the left mouse button to select a file.* → see picture on page A20

ˈmouse pad *noun*
a flat piece of plastic or rubber on which you move a computer mouse

mouse·trap /ˈmaʊstræp/ *noun*
a small trap that you use in a house to catch mice

mousse /mus/ *noun*
1 a cold sweet food made by mixing cream, eggs, and fruit or chocolate: *chocolate mousse*
2 a substance that you put in your hair to keep it in a particular style: *Use this mousse to make your hair look thicker.*

mouth /maʊθ/ *noun* (plural **mouths** /maʊðz/)
1 the part of your face that you use for speaking and eating: *She opened her mouth to say something and then stopped.* → see picture on page A2
2 the part of a river where it joins the ocean:

New Orleans is at the mouth of the Mississippi, where it flows into the Gulf of Mexico.

3 the entrance to a CAVE or HARBOR

4 keep your mouth shut (*informal*) = to not say what you are thinking, or not tell someone a secret: *I was getting really mad, but I kept my mouth shut.*

5 big mouth (*informal*) = used about someone who often says things that he or she should not say: *Don't tell Maya any secrets – she has a very big mouth.*

mouth·ful /ˈmaʊθfʊl/ *noun*

an amount of food or drink that you put in your mouth: *He took another mouthful of salad and started to chew.*

mouth·wash /ˈmaʊθwɑʃ/ *noun*

a liquid you use to clean your mouth and make it smell nice

mov·a·ble /ˈmuvəbəl/ *adjective*

able to be moved: *The doll's arms and legs are movable.*

move[1] /muv/ *verb*

1 to go from one place or position to another: *I could hear Mom moving around downstairs.* | *I moved closer to the door.*

2 to put something in a different place or position: *Could you move your car, please?*

3 (*also* **move away**) to go to live in a different place: *We moved to Texas from Arizona when I was five.* | *Carla moved away, and I never saw her again.*

4 to make someone feel a strong emotion: *People were moved by the pictures from after the earthquake, and sent money to help.*

PHRASAL VERBS

move in

to start living in a new home: *Has your new neighbor moved in yet, or is the house still empty?*

move out

to leave the house where you are living, and go to live somewhere else: *He said he would move out after he graduated from college.*

move over

to move to the left or right of where you are sitting or standing, so that there is more space for someone else: *Could you move over, so I can sit next to Dan?*

move[2] *noun*

1 a movement that someone makes: *Becky made a move toward the door as she got ready to leave.*

2 the act of leaving your home and going to live somewhere else: *Our move to Seattle was very hard because my brother didn't want to go.*

3 something that you do in order to achieve something: *The team is practicing more this year, and that's a good move.*

4 the action of moving an object in a game such as CHESS: *It's your move now.*

move·ment /ˈmuvmənt/ *noun*

1 the action of moving from one position to another: *The rocking movement of the boat was making me sleepy.* | *He watched the dancer's graceful movements.*

2 a group of people who want to change something in society: *The environmental movement is fighting to stop the rainforest from being cut down.*

mov·er /ˈmuvɚ/ *noun*

someone whose job is helping people move from one house to another: *The movers came and packed up all our things to take to the new house.*

mov·ie /ˈmuvi/ *noun*

1 a story that is told using moving pictures: *Do you want to see a movie tonight?* | *"The Wizard of Oz" is a great movie.*

THESAURUS: movie

film a movie, especially one that people think is very good or important: *It won an Oscar as the Best Film in a Foreign Language.*

motion picture a movie that you see in a movie theater: *The book was made into a major motion picture.*

comedy a funny movie that makes people laugh: *It's a comedy about three guys from the city who get lost in the forest.*

drama a serious movie, especially one about the relationships that people have with each other: *The movie is a drama that shows what happens to a family when one of the sons dies.*

romantic comedy a funny movie about two people who are in love: *Romantic comedies often feature a couple who don't realize they are in love.*

thriller a movie about crime or spies that is exciting because you never know what will happen next: *The "Mission Impossible" movies have been pretty good thrillers.*

horror movie a movie in which strange and frightening things happen: *I can't watch horror movies; they give me bad dreams.*

science fiction movie a movie about events that happen in the future or about other worlds: *"Star Wars" is one of my favorite science fiction movies.*

action movie an exciting movie that has lots of fighting and explosions: *It has the most exciting car chase I've ever seen in an action movie.*

western a movie with cowboys in it: *I watched an old western on TV.*

musical a movie that has songs and dancing in it: *"High School Musical" helped make musicals popular with kids again.*

animated movie a movie that uses drawings, models, or computer pictures, rather than real actors: *"Toy Story" was one of the first animated movies to use computer animation.*

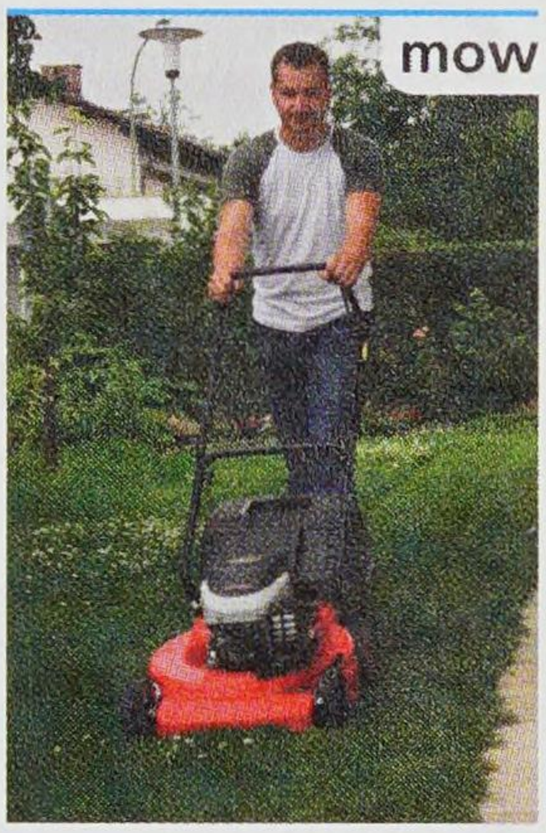
2 the movies = the theater where you go to see a movie: *How often do you go to the movies?*

'movie star *noun*
a famous movie actor or actress: *Will Smith is my favorite movie star.*

'movie ˌtheater *noun*
a building where you go to see movies

mov·ing /'muvɪŋ/ *adjective*
1 making you feel strong emotions: *The book tells a moving story about love and death.*
2 changing from one position to another: *the moving parts of an engine*

mow /moʊ/ *verb* (**mowed** *or* **mown** /moʊn/)
to cut grass with a machine: *Dad usually mows the lawn on Sunday.*
—**mower** *noun* a machine that you use to cut grass
→ see Thesaurus box at **cut**[1]


mow

MP3 *noun*
a type of computer FILE that contains music: *He was listening to some songs on his MP3 player.*

mph
the written abbreviation of **miles per hour**: *The car was going at 60 mph.*

Mr. /'mɪstɚ/
a word you use before a man's family name: *This is Mr. Brown.*

Mrs. /'mɪsɪz/
a word you use before the family name of a married woman: *Mrs. Brown is on the telephone.*

Ms. /mɪz/
a word you can use before a woman's family name, that does not show if she is married or not: *Ms. Aitkins is the head of the department.*

M.S. (*also* **M.Sc.**) *noun*
(**Master of Science**) a university degree in a science subject, which is more advanced than a B.S.

much[1] /mʌtʃ/ *adverb*
1 a lot: *Alaska is much bigger than California.* | *This T-shirt is much too big.* | *Thank you very much. I really liked the gift.* | *"Did you like the movie?" "No, not very much."*
2 so much = used to say that you feel something very strongly: *My brother left home a year ago, and I miss him so much.*

much[2] *adjective, pronoun*
1 a lot of something: *Hurry up – we don't have much time.*

M

GRAMMAR: much, many, a lot of

Much is used with nouns such as "money" and "bread" that do not have plurals: *There isn't much milk left.*

Many is used with the plural forms of nouns: *I didn't see many people there that I knew.*

A lot of can be used with both types of noun: *We're going to need a lot of paint.* | *She doesn't have a lot of friends.*

In sentences that do not have "not" in them, use **a lot of** rather than **much**: *There was a lot of traffic.*

Do not say "There was much traffic."

2 how much = used when asking about the amount or cost of something: *How much water is left in the bottle?* | *"How much were those jeans?" "About $30."*

3 too much = more than you need or want: *I ate too much, and I feel sick.*

4 not much = used when saying that something is not important or interesting: *"What did you do on Saturday?" "Not much – just hung around with my brothers."*

5 as much as = the same amount as: *I've done as much work as I can today. I can't do any more.*

mud /mʌd/ *noun*
wet earth that is soft and sticky: *Take your boots off – they're covered in mud!*
—**muddy** *adjective* covered with mud: *After the rain, the path was muddy.*

muf·fin /ˈmʌfən/ *noun*
a sweet type of bread that often has fruit in it, and that has a round shape: *I had a blueberry muffin for breakfast.*

mug[1] /mʌg/ *noun*
a large cup with straight sides and a handle: *a mug of coffee* → see picture at **cup**

mug[2] *verb* (**mugged**, **mugging**)
to attack and rob someone: *She was mugged outside her apartment by a man with a gun.*
—**mugger** *noun* someone who attacks and robs people
—**mugging** *noun* an act of mugging someone: *The mugging happened Saturday night.*

mug·gy /ˈmʌgi/ *adjective* (*informal*)
if it is muggy, the weather is hot and there is a lot of water in the air, making you feel uncomfortable: *It was a muggy night, and I couldn't sleep.* **SYNONYM: humid**

Mu·ham·mad /muˈhæməd/
the man who started the religion of Islam in the 7th century A.D.

mule /myul/ *noun*
an animal that has a DONKEY and a horse as parents

multi- /mʌlti/
many: *multicolored* (=having many colors)

mul·ti·cul·tur·al /ˌmʌltiˈkʌltʃərəl/ *adjective*
including people or things from many different cultures: *We live in a multicultural society where people of all nationalities live together.*

mul·ti·me·di·a /ˌmʌltɪˈmidiə/ *adjective*
using pictures, sounds, and words to give information on a computer: *The multimedia learning software teaches kids with pictures, video, songs, and games.*

mul·ti·ple[1] /ˈmʌltəpəl/ *adjective* (*formal*)
many: *He suffered multiple injuries to his arms, legs, and head in the accident.*

multiple[2] *noun*
a number that can be divided by a smaller number an exact number of times: *42 is a multiple of 6 because 6 x 7 = 42.*

ˌmultiple-ˈchoice *adjective*
a multiple-choice test or question shows you a number of answers, and you must choose the right one

ˌmultiplˈication ˌtable *noun*
a list that shows the results when you multiply a number by another number. For example, the multiplication table for 3 is 1 x 3 = 3, 2 x 3 = 6, 3 x 3 = 9, etc. **SYNONYM: times table**

mul·ti·ply /ˈmʌltəˌplaɪ/ *verb* (**multiplied**, **multiplies**)
1 if you multiply a number, you add it to itself a number of times: *4 multiplied by 5 is 20* (=4 x 5 = 20).
2 to increase a lot: *Bacteria multiply very quickly in warm conditions.*
—**multiplication** /ˌmʌltəpləˈkeɪʃən/ *noun* the act of multiplying a number

mul·ti·ra·cial /ˌmʌltɪˈreɪʃəl/ *adjective*
including people of many different races: *We live in a multiracial society with people from all over the world.*

mum·ble /ˈmʌmbəl/ *verb*
to say something very quietly, in a way that is not clear: *If you mumble, the rest of the class can't hear or understand you.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **say**[1]

mum·my /ˈmʌmi/ *noun* (plural **mummies**)
a dead body that is wrapped in cloth and treated with special chemicals, in order to preserve it. This method of preserving bodies was popular in ancient Egypt.

mumps /mʌmps/ *noun*
an illness that makes your throat and neck swell and become painful

munch /mʌntʃ/ (*also* **munch on**) *verb*
to eat something in a steady or noisy way: *We munched on popcorn as we watched the movie.*

mu·nic·i·pal /myuˈnɪsəpəl/ *adjective*
relating to the government of a town or city: *He is running for mayor in the municipal elections.*

mu·ral /ˈmjʊrəl/ *noun*
a large painting that someone has done on a wall: *The school has murals on the walls that the students painted.*

mur·der[1] /ˈmɚdɚ/ *noun*
the crime of killing someone on purpose: *Wilson was 23 when he committed the murder.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **crime**

murder[2] *verb*
to kill someone on purpose: *The police still do not know who murdered the girl.*
—**murderer** *noun* a person who murders someone: *The murderer spent the rest of his life in prison.* **SYNONYM: killer**

mur·mur /ˈmɚmɚ/ *verb*
to say something in a quiet gentle voice: *"Goodnight, dear," she murmured.*
—**murmur** *noun* a quiet voice or a quiet continuous sound: *I lay in bed listening to the murmur of voices downstairs.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **say**[1]

mus·cle /ˈmʌsəl/ *noun*
a part of your body under your skin that you use to move: *Running will make your leg muscles stronger.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *musculus*, which means "little mouse," from *mus*, meaning "mouse." A muscle moving was thought to look like a mouse under your skin.**]**

mus·cu·lar /ˈmʌskjəlɚ/ *adjective*
1 having big strong muscles: *He had muscular arms from lifting weights.*
2 relating to the muscles: *It is a muscular disease that affects your ability to move.*

mu·se·um /myuˈziəm/ *noun*
a building where people can go and see art or other important or valuable objects: *We saw some interesting paintings at the Museum of Modern Art.*
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Greek word *Mouseion*, which means "place of the Muses, or place for learning." The Muses were nine Greek goddesses of music, poetry, and learning.**]**

mush /mʌʃ/ *noun*
something that is soft and wet, in way that is unpleasant: *The fruit was old and had turned to mush.*
—**mushy** *adjective* soft and wet, in a way that is unpleasant: *The vegetables were overcooked and too mushy.*

mush·room /ˈmʌʃrum/ *noun*
a type of FUNGUS with a stem and a round top. Some kinds of mushroom can be eaten.
→ see picture on page **A12**

mu·sic /ˈmyuzɪk/ *noun*
1 the sounds that people make when they play instruments or sing: *Ben's in his room, listening to music on his iPod.*

THESAURUS: music

tune a series of musical notes that are nice to listen to: *Suzy was humming a tune.*

melody the main set of musical notes in a tune or piece of music: *It's a good song with a beautiful melody.*

song a short piece of music with words: *I heard a great song on the radio.*

piece/piece of music music that someone has written: *Learn these three pieces for your next lesson.*

composition a piece of music that someone has written: *She played one of Schubert's compositions.*

2 the marks on paper that tell you what music to play or sing: *He can play songs he has heard, but he can't read music.*

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Greek word *mousike*, which means "art or skill of the Muses." The Muses were nine Greek goddesses of music, poetry, and learning.**]**

mu·si·cal[1] /ˈmjuːzɪkəl/ *adjective*

1 relating to music: *"Do you play a musical instrument?" "Yes, I play the piano."*

2 good at playing music or singing: *My family is very musical. Everyone sings and plays an instrument.*

musical[2] *noun*

a play or movie that has songs and dancing in it: *"High School Musical" helped make musicals popular with kids again.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **movie**

mu·si·cian /mjuːˈzɪʃən/ *noun*

someone who plays or sings music well, or as a job: *He's a well-known jazz musician.*

Mus·lim /ˈmʊzləm/ *noun*

someone whose religion is Islam

—**Muslim** *adjective* relating to Islam: *Iraq is mainly a Muslim country.*

mus·sel /ˈmʌsəl/ *noun*

a small sea animal with a black shell and a soft body that you can eat

must[1] /məst; *strong* mʌst/ *verb*

1 if you must do something, it is very important that you do it: *Everyone must give me their homework by 9 o'clock tomorrow.*

USAGE: must, have to, have got to

must – used especially in more formal writing when a law or someone who is in charge of something forces you to do something: *All students must have shorts and a T-shirt for P.E.* | *Motorcycle riders must wear helmets.*

must – used when you make yourself do something because you think it is a good idea or necessary: *We must visit Grandma on Sunday. We haven't seen her for weeks.* | *I must study for tomorrow's test.*

have to – used when a rule, law, situation, etc. forces you to do something and you do not have a choice about it: *You have to pass a test before you are allowed to drive.* | *I have to get this essay finished by tomorrow.*

have got to – used in spoken English instead of **have to** or **must** to show how important it is to do something: *I've got to talk to him.*

2 used to say that you think something is true or probably happened: *The door's open, so she must be at home.* | *There's no more cake – Dad must have eaten it.*

must[2] /mʌst/ *noun*

be a must (*informal*) = to be something that you must do, see, or have: *A warm coat is a must if you are going out in the snow.*

mus·tache /ˈmʌstæʃ/ *noun*

hair that grows above a man's mouth: *He has a beard and a mustache.* → see picture at **beard**

mus·tard /ˈmʌstəd/ *noun*

a yellow sauce with a hot taste, that is made from the seeds of a plant: *I had a hamburger with mustard and ketchup.*

mu·ti·ny /ˈmyutəni/ *noun* (plural **mutinies**)

a situation in which soldiers or SAILORs refuse to obey their leader or captain: *There was a mutiny on the ship, and the sailors took control of it.*

mut·ter /ˈmʌtə/ *verb*

to say something quietly because you are annoyed or do not want people to hear: *"That's a lie," Lisa muttered, so no one would hear.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **say**[1]

mu·tu·al Ac /ˈmyutʃuəl/ *adjective*

1 if a feeling is mutual, two people have the same feeling toward each another: *I really like him, and I hope the feeling is mutual.*

2 a mutual friend/interest = a friend or interest that two people share: *We discovered we have a mutual friend – we both know Carrie Richards.*

my /maɪ/ *adjective*

belonging to me: *It's my birthday tomorrow.*

my·self /maɪˈself/ *pronoun*

1 used after "I" and a verb to mean the person who is speaking or writing: *I looked at myself in the mirror.* | *I think I'll make myself a sandwich.*

2 yourself and no one else: *I chose this dress myself.*

3 (all) by myself = alone or without help: *Look, Mommy – I tied my shoelacess all by myself!*

mys·te·ri·ous /mɪˈstɪriəs/ *adjective*

strange and difficult to explain or understand: *A lot of people saw the mysterious light in the sky, but no one knew what it was.*

—**mysteriously** *adverb* in a mysterious way: *The money mysteriously disappeared while the room was locked.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **strange**

mys·ter·y /ˈmɪstəri/ *noun* (plural **mysteries**)

1 something that is difficult to explain or understand: *The reason why the ship sank in calm weather is still a mystery.*

2 a story about a murder or other crime, in which you do not know who COMMITted the crime until the end: *I love reading murder mysteries, but I don't often guess the murderer correctly.*

mys·ti·fy /ˈmɪstəˌfaɪ/ *verb* (**mystified, mystifies**)

if something mystifies you, it is very difficult to explain or understand: *Her death has mystified the police, and there are few clues.*

myth /mɪθ/ *noun*

1 an old story about gods, brave men, strange creatures, or events at the beginning of the world: *In Greek myths, the gods lived in a palace on Mount Olympus.*

2 an idea that many people believe, but that is not true: *It's a myth that men are better drivers than women. They just think they are.*

—**mythical** *adjective* existing in myths, but not real: *The mythical hero Hercules had great physical strength.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **story**

[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Greek word *mythos*, which means "story."**]**

my·thol·o·gy /mɪˈθɑlədʒi/ *noun*

old stories about gods, brave men, strange creatures, or events at the beginning of the world: *Cerberus, the three-headed dog of Greek mythology, guarded the entrance to Hades.*

—**mythological** /ˌmɪθəˈlɑdʒɪkəl/ *adjective* existing in myths, but not real: *dragons and other mythological creatures*

Nn

nag /næg/ *verb* (**nagged**, **nagging**)
to keep asking someone to do something, in an annoying way: *Mom's been nagging me to clean up my room, but I don't want to do it.*

nail[1] /neɪl/ *noun*
1 the hard flat part at the end of each of your fingers and toes: *Maria had painted her nails red.*
2 a thin pointed piece of metal that you hit into a piece of wood or a wall with a hammer: *I'll need a few nails to fix this chair.*

nail


nail[2] *verb*
to join things by hitting nails into them: *We made a boat by nailing old pieces of wood together.*

'nail ,clipper *noun*
a small metal tool for cutting the nails on your fingers or toes

'nail file *noun*
a thin piece of metal with a rough surface that you use for shaping your nails

'nail ,polish *noun*
liquid that a woman paints on her nails to make them look attractive

na·ïve /nɑ'iv/ *adjective*
believing that people are nicer and things are easier than they really are because you do not have much experience of life: *She was young and naïve, and trusted people too easily.*
—**naïvely** *adverb* in a naïve way: *He said he loved me, and I naïvely believed him.*
—**naïvete** /nɑ,iv'teɪ/ *noun* the quality of being naïve

na·ked /'neɪkɪd/ *adjective*
1 not wearing any clothes: *He had just gotten out of the shower and he was still naked.*
SYNONYM: nude
2 the naked eye = if something can be seen with the naked eye, it can be seen without using a TELESCOPE or a MICROSCOPE: *These creatures are so small they are invisible to the naked eye.*

name[1] /neɪm/ *noun*
1 the word that someone or something is called: *"What's your name?" "Carlos."* | *I can't remember the name of the hotel.*

THESAURUS: name

first name for example "Bret" in the name Bret Stern

last name, family name, surname for example "Potter" in the name Harry Potter

middle name the name between your first and last names, for example "Ann" in Lisa Ann Smith

full name your complete name: *She wrote her full name, Mary Louise Johnson, in the space on the form.*

maiden name a woman's last name before she marries and begins to use her husband's name: *Mrs. Robertson's maiden name was Hansen.*

nickname a name your friends and family use for you instead of your real name: *He runs so fast that his nickname is "Flash."*

pen name, pseudonym a name a writer uses instead of his or her real name: *Mark Twain is a pen name; his real name was Samuel Clemens.*

2 a big/household name = a famous or important person: *The movie made him a big name in Hollywood.*
3 a good/bad name = if you have a good or bad name, people think you are good or bad: *The company has a very good name.*
SYNONYM: reputation

name[2] *verb*
1 to give a name to someone or something: *They named their son Jacob.*

2 to say what the name of someone or something is: *"Name animals that live in Africa." "Lions, elephants, and giraffes."*

name·ly /ˈneɪmli/ *adverb* (*formal*)
used for giving more exact information about something you have mentioned: *They both speak the same language, namely Korean.*

nan·ny /ˈnæni/ *noun* (plural **nannies**)
a woman that people pay to take care of their children in their home: *The couple hired a nanny to take care of the kids while they were at work.*

nap /næp/ *noun*
a short sleep during the day: *Joe's two, so he still takes a nap after lunch.*

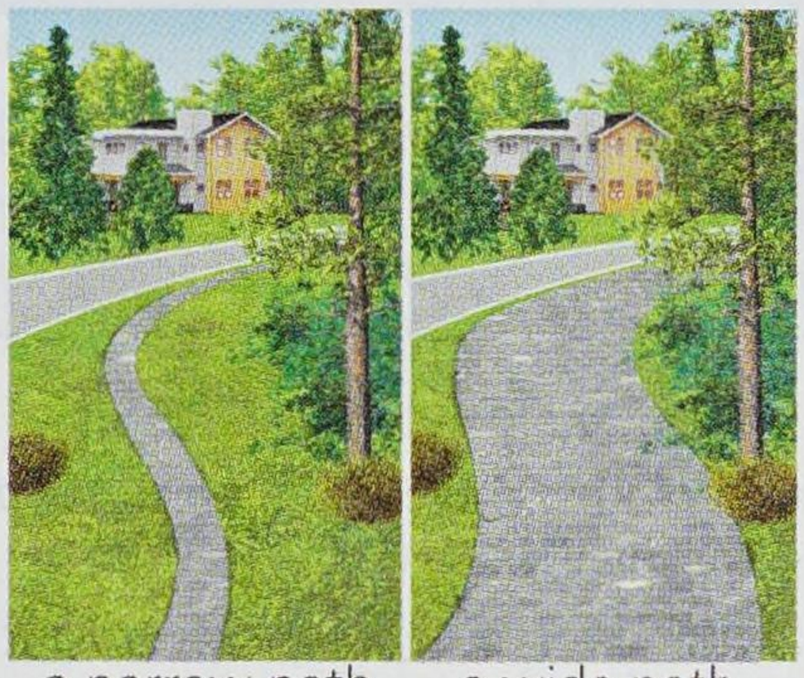
nap·kin /ˈnæpkɪn/ *noun*
a piece of cloth or paper that you use to clean your mouth or hands when you are eating: *He wiped his mouth with a paper napkin.* → see picture on page A9
[**ORIGIN:** 1600-1700 From the old French word *nape*, which means "tablecloth," from the Latin word *mappa*, which means "cloth." The ending "-kin" means "little."]

nar·cot·ic /nɑrˈkɑtɪk/ *noun*
a drug that stops pain and usually makes people sleep: *Some narcotics are used in hospitals, but others are illegal.*
—**narcotic** *adjective* relating to a narcotic: *The drug has a narcotic effect, so you will probably fall asleep.*

nar·rate /ˈnæreɪt/ *verb*
to describe what is happening in a movie, a television program, or a story: *A well-known actor narrates the documentary.*
—**narration** /næˈreɪʃən/ *noun* a description of what is happening in a movie, television program, or story
—**narrator** *noun* the person who narrates a movie, television program, or story: *The narrator of the story is a young girl.*

nar·ra·tive /ˈnærətɪv/ *noun*
the description of events in a story: *The writer based the narrative on events from his own childhood.*

narrow



a narrow path a wide path

nar·row /ˈnæroʊ/ *adjective*
1 measuring only a small distance from one side to the other: *In the old part of the town, the streets were very narrow, and cars could not drive down them.* **ANTONYM: wide**
2 a narrow escape = an occasion when something bad almost happens to you: *I had a narrow escape when a falling rock nearly hit me.*
—**narrowly** *adverb* by only a small amount: *The driver narrowly escaped injury when a tree fell on her car.*

ˌnarrow-ˈminded *adjective*
not willing to accept ideas that are new or different: *People in very small towns are sometimes narrow-minded and unaccepting of new ideas or people.*

na·sal /ˈneɪzəl/ *adjective*
relating to the nose: *He couldn't breathe through his nose because his nasal passages were blocked.*

nas·ty /ˈnæsti/ *adjective* (**nastier**, **nastiest**)
1 very bad or severe: *It was a nasty accident and several people were hurt.*
2 having an unpleasant taste, smell, or appearance: *That medicine has a nasty taste.*
3 not kind or nice: *She wrote him a nasty letter when she was angry.*

na·tion /ˈneɪʃən/ *noun*
1 all the people living in a country: *The president will give a speech to the nation.*
2 a country with its own government: *He declared the republic an independent nation.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **country**, **race**[1]
[**ORIGIN:** 1200-1300 From the Latin word *natio*, from *natus*, which means "born." A nation was originally a group of people who were born in the same place or from the same group of families.]

WORD FAMILY: nation

nation *noun* | **national** *adjective* | **nationally** *adverb* | **nationality** *noun* | **nationalism** *noun* | **nationalist** *noun* | **nationalistic** *adjective*

na·tion·al /ˈnæʃənəl/ *adjective*
relating to the whole of a nation: *Today is a national holiday, so no one has to go to work.* | *national elections for president*

ˌnational ˈanthem *noun*
the official song of a nation, that people sing or play on special occasions

na·tion·al·ism /ˈnæʃənəlˌɪzəm/ *noun*
the belief that your country is good, or better than any other country
—**nationalist** *noun* someone who is very proud of his or her country
—**nationalistic** /ˌnæʃənlˈɪstɪk/ *adjective* relating to nationalism: *a nationalistic speech*

na·tion·al·i·ty /ˌnæʃəˈnæləti/ *noun* (plural **nationalities**)
the fact of being a citizen of a particular country: *He has Canadian nationality but he lives in the U.S.* **SYNONYM: citizenship**

na·tion·al·ly /ˈnæʃənəli/ *adverb*
everywhere in a country: *The Super Bowl is broadcast nationally.*

ˌnational ˈpark *noun*
a large area of natural land that the government protects, and allows people to visit: *Yellowstone National Park*

na·tion·wide /ˌneɪʃənˈwaɪd/ *adjective, adverb*
in every part of a country: *The band went on a nationwide tour from California to Maine.*

na·tive[1] /ˈneɪtɪv/ *adjective*
1 native language/tongue = the first language you spoke: *She speaks English well, but her native language is Japanese.*
2 (*formal*) used for talking about the place where you were born: *Two years later, he returned from Japan to his native South Africa.*
3 native plants or animals grow or live naturally in a place: *This type of tree is not native to America – it was brought here from Europe.*

native[2] *noun* (*formal*)
someone who was born in a particular country: *Andrea is a native of Brazil, but she moved to the U.S. with her parents.*

ˌNative Aˈmerican *noun*
someone who belongs to one of the tribes that lived in North America before Europeans arrived
—**Native American** *adjective* relating to Native Americans: *the Native American languages*

ˌnative ˈspeaker *noun*
someone who speaks a language as his or her first language: *He was born in Rome and is a native speaker of Italian.*

nat·u·ral /ˈnætʃərəl/ *adjective*
1 existing in nature, and not made by people: *I love the natural beauty of the mountains.* | *earthquakes and other natural disasters* **ANTONYM: man-made**
2 normal or usual: *It's natural to feel nervous before you start at a new school.* **ANTONYM: unnatural**
3 a natural leader/athlete, etc. = someone who is born with an ability to lead people, play sports, etc.: *He was tall and slim and a natural athlete.*

nat·u·ral·ize /ˈnætʃərəlaɪz/ *verb*
be naturalized = to become a citizen of a different country: *He was born in Lebanon, but was naturalized as a U.S. citizen in 1994.*
—**naturalized** *adjective* having been naturalized: *a naturalized U.S. citizen*
—**naturalization** /ˌnætʃərələˈzeɪʃən/ *noun* the process of being naturalized

nat·u·ral·ly /ˈnætʃərəli/ *adverb*
1 happening or existing on its own, without people doing anything to make it happen or exist: *Alison's hair is naturally curly – she doesn't have to curl it.*
2 in a way that is normal or not surprising: *Naturally, we wanted to win.*

na·ture /ˈneɪtʃə/ *noun*
1 the world and everything in it that people have not made, such as plants, animals, or the weather: *I grew up in the country, surrounded by nature.*
2 what someone's character is like: *Jenny has a cheerful nature, which means she's fun to be around.*

naugh·ty /ˈnɔti/ *adjective*

1 a naughty child behaves badly, for example by being rude or not obeying a parent or teacher: *When Anthony was naughty, his parents made him go to his room.*

2 a naughty word is a bad word that you should not say

nau·se·a /ˈnɔziə/ *noun* (*formal*)

the feeling you have when you think you are going to VOMIT: *Some people feel nausea when they travel on a boat over rough waves.*

[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Greek word *nausia*, which means "seasickness," from *naus*, meaning "ship."**]**

na·val /ˈneɪvəl/ *adjective*

relating to the navy: *a naval officer*

na·vel /ˈneɪvəl/ *noun* (*formal*)

another word for a BELLY BUTTON

nav·i·gate /ˈnævəˌgeɪt/ *verb*

1 to decide which direction a car, ship, or airplane should travel: *Sailors used to navigate using the stars.*

2 to move around a website or from one website to another: *The university's website is easy to navigate.*

3 to sail along a river or area of water: *In some places, the river is too narrow to navigate.*

—**navigator** *noun* a person on a ship or airplane who decides which direction to travel

—**navigation** /ˌnævəˈgeɪʃən/ *noun* the act of deciding which direction to travel: *GPS equipment makes navigation easy – you just turn when it tells you to turn.*

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *navigare*, which means "to sail," from *navis*, meaning "ship."**]**

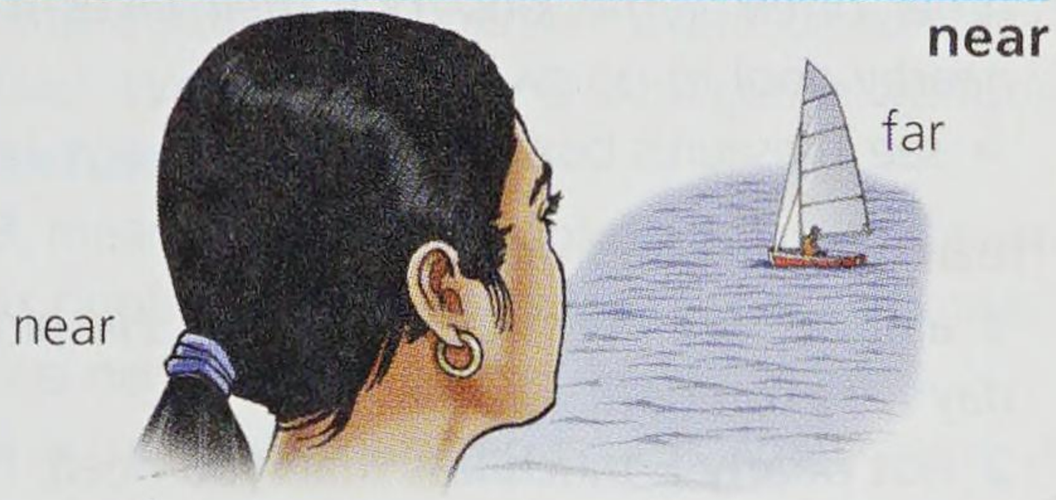
na·vy /ˈneɪvi/ *noun* (plural **navies**)

the organization that a country's ships and sailors belong to: *Frank is in the navy and sails around the world.* | *After high school, I joined the navy.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Old French word *navie*, which means "group of ships," from the Latin word *navis*, which means "ship."**]**

ˌnavy ˈblue (*also* **navy**) *adjective, noun*

a very dark blue color: *a navy blue jacket*



near[1] /nɪr/ *adverb, preposition*

1 close to someone or something: *The hotel was near the beach.* | *Is there a bank near here?*

THESAURUS: near

close not far from someone or something: *He sat close to his mom.*

not far/not far away not a long distance away: *The park's not far away.*

nearby near here or near a particular place: *Is there a grocery store nearby?* | *I lived in Boston for a year and then moved to the nearby town of Newton.*

within walking distance easy to walk to from somewhere: *The school is within walking distance of their house.*

local local stores, schools, and other things are in the area where you live: *She teaches at one of the local schools.*

neighboring a neighboring country, state, or town is next to another country, state, or town: *The storm affected Florida and the neighboring states of Georgia and Alabama.*

2 close to a time or event: *Near the end of the game, a lot of people started to leave because it was clear who was going to win.*

near[2] *adjective*

1 only a short distance from you: *We quickly drove to the nearest hospital.*

2 in the near future = soon: *I will visit you again in the near future.*

3 used for describing something bad that almost happens: *There was a near disaster in the kitchen when I almost dropped the turkey.*

near·by /ˌnɪrˈbaɪ/ *adverb, adjective*

only a short distance from you or your home: *My friend Amy lives nearby, so we see each*

other often. | *The kids rode their bikes to a nearby pool to go swimming.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **near**[1]

near·ly /ˈnɪrli/ *adverb*
1 almost: *He's nearly ten years old. His birthday is next month.*
2 not nearly = much less than you need: *I've saved $50, but that's not nearly enough to buy a good bicycle.*

near·sight·ed /ˈnɪrˌsaɪtɪd/ *adjective*
unable to see things that are far away from you: *I'm nearsighted, so I wear glasses to see what the teacher writes on the board.* **ANTONYM: farsighted**

neat /nit/ *adjective*
1 clean and in good order: *They keep their house neat and clean, and it always looks great when I visit.*
2 (*informal*) you use this to say that you like something or someone a lot: *Todd's new computer is really neat. It has a lot of great features.* **SYNONYM: great**
3 a neat way of doing something is simple and works well: *That's a neat way of solving the problem. It's really clever.*
—**neatly** *adverb* in a way that is clean and in good order: *The young women were neatly dressed in white uniforms.*
—**neatness** *noun* the state of being clean and in good order
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the French word *net*, from the Latin word *nitidus*, which means "bright or beautiful."**]**

nec·es·sar·i·ly /ˌnesəˈserəli/ *adverb*
not necessarily = used for saying that something may not always be true: *Having a lot of money does not necessarily make you happy.*

nec·es·sar·y /ˈnesəˌseri/ *adjective*
if something is necessary, you need to have it or do it: *A good tent is necessary for camping outdoors.* | *It's necessary to study hard if you want to get good grades.*

WORD FAMILY: necessary
necessary *adjective* | **necessity** *noun*

ne·ces·si·ty /nəˈsesəti/ *noun* (plural **necessities**) (*formal*)
something you need to have or do: *Light is a necessity for plants to grow.*

neck /nek/ *noun*
1 the part of your body between your head and your shoulders: *She was wearing a gold chain around her neck.* | *Swans are large white water birds with long necks.*
2 the narrow part at the end of something such as a bottle: *He held the bottle of soda by its neck.*
3 neck and neck (*informal*) = having an equal chance of winning in a competition or race: *It was an exciting race, with two of the horses running neck and neck.*
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *hnecca.***]**

neck·lace /ˈnek-ləs/ *noun*
a piece of jewelry that you wear around your neck: *Sue was wearing a silver necklace.* → see picture on page **A6**

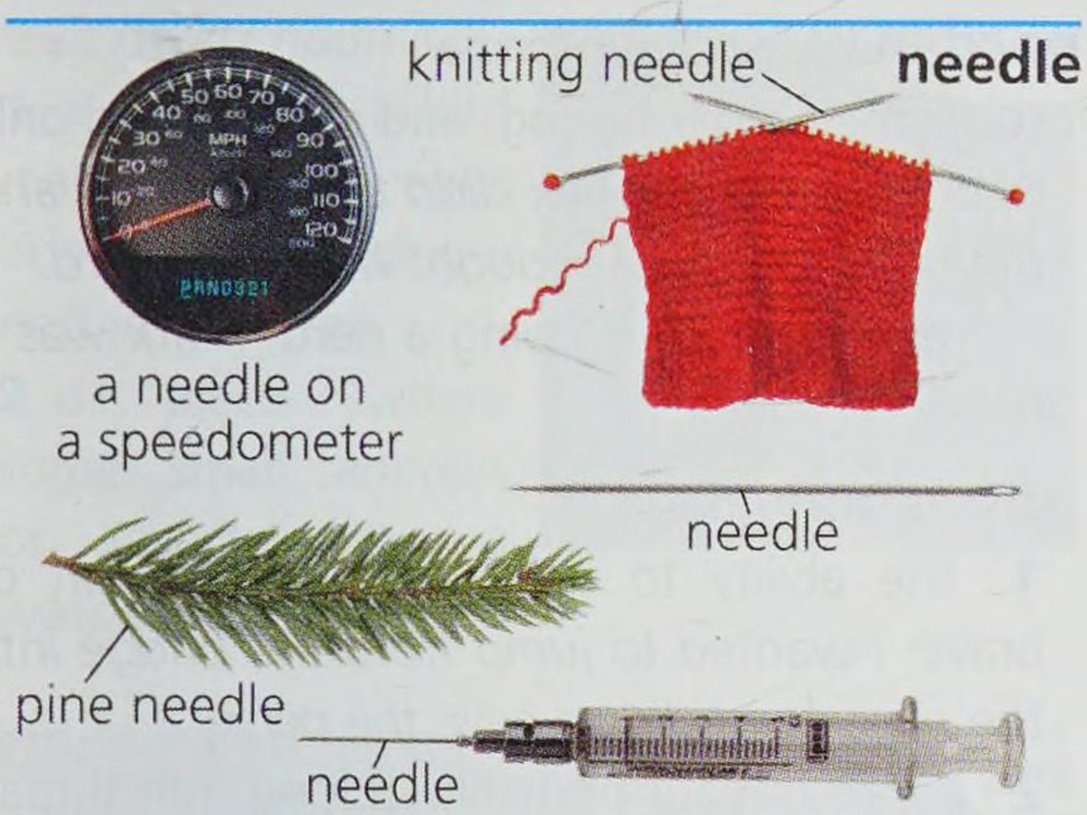
neck·tie /ˈnektaɪ/ *noun*
another word for a TIE: *He put on a white shirt and a purple necktie.*

nec·tar /ˈnektɚ/ *noun*
the sweet liquid that BEEs collect from flowers: *Bees use nectar to make honey.*

nec·ta·rine /ˌnektəˈrin/ *noun*
a juicy fruit that has a smooth yellow and red skin and a big seed inside → see picture on page **A13**

need[1] /nid/ *verb*
1 if you need something, you must have it in order to do something: *You need flour to make pancakes.* | *I'm too hot – I need some fresh air.*
2 need to do something = to have to do something: *I need to write my English paper tonight.* | *There's something I need to tell you.*

need[2] *noun*
1 if there is a need for something, it is necessary and you must have it: *There's a need for more nurses in our hospitals.* | *The boys are safe now, so there is no need to worry.*
2 something that you want to have or must have: *A small baby's needs are simple: food, sleep, and love.*
3 in need of something (*formal*) = needing to have something: *The house is in need of repairs.*
4 in need = not having enough food or money: *We're collecting money for children in need.*



nee·dle /ˈnidl/ *noun*

1 a thin pointed piece of metal with a hole at one end for thread, that you use for sewing: *a needle and thread*

2 a thin hollow sharp piece of metal that a doctor or nurse uses to put medicine into your body or take blood out: *The nurse used a needle to take a blood sample from my arm.*

3 (*also* **knitting needle**) one of two pointed sticks used for KNITting

4 a thin pointed leaf from a tree such as a PINE tree: *There were dry needles all over the carpet from the Christmas tree.*

5 a long thin part on a piece of electrical equipment, that points to measurements or directions: *The needle on the car's gas gauge was pointing to "empty."*

[ORIGIN: From the old English word *nædl.*]

need·less /ˈnidləs/ *adjective* (*formal*)

1 not necessary: *It would have saved needless worry if you had just called to tell me where you were.*

2 needless to say = used when you say something that someone already knows or expects: *Needless to say, her four kids keep her very busy.*

—**needlessly** *adverb* in a way that is not necessary: *People are suffering needlessly because of poor health care.*

need·y /ˈnidi/ *adjective*

not having enough money or food: *They collect food and give it to needy families.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **poor**

neg·a·tive¹ Ac /ˈnegətɪv/ *adjective*

1 bad or harmful: *Too much TV can have a negative effect on kids.* **ANTONYM: positive**

2 thinking only about what is bad or wrong with a situation or person: *Don't be so negative! We can do this!* | *a negative attitude* **ANTONYM: positive**

3 meaning "no" or containing a word such as "not" or "never": *"They do not eat meat" is a negative sentence.*

4 a negative number is less than zero: *A negative number is shown by a minus sign, for example -3.*

5 a medical test that is negative shows that someone does not have a disease or condition: *The tests were negative – I'm fine.* **ANTONYM: positive**

—**negatively** *adverb* in a way that shows dislike of something: *A lot of people reacted negatively to the idea of a new airport.*

negative² Ac *noun*

1 a piece of film from which you print a photograph

2 something bad about a plan, idea, or situation: *I think it's a good idea, and I can't see any negatives.* **ANTONYM: positive**

3 (*formal*) a word or expression that is used to say no: *"Do you need help?" "Negative."*

ne·glect¹ /nɪˈglekt/ *verb*

1 to not give someone or something enough care or attention: *Martin was working too hard and neglecting his family.*

2 neglect to do something (*formal*) = to not do something that you should do: *He neglected to tell his mother that he had to stay after school, so she didn't know he would be late.*

—**neglected** *adjective* not cared for well: *The organization helps neglected children.*

neglect² *noun*

when someone or something is not cared for well: *I saw a lot of young kids suffering from neglect because their parents took drugs.*

ne·go·ti·ate /nɪˈgoʊʃiˌeɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)

to talk about something in order to get an agreement: *Leaders from both countries met to try and negotiate an end to the war.*

—**negotiator** *noun* someone who negotiates

—**negotiation** /nɪˌgoʊʃiˈeɪʃən/ *noun* the act of negotiating: *The plan is still under negotiation – nothing has been agreed yet.*

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *negotiari*, which means "to do business," from

negotium, meaning "business." *Negotium* comes from *neg-* and *otium*, which mean "not" and "time for relaxing."]

neigh /neɪ/ *verb*
if a horse neighs, it makes a long loud sound
—**neigh** *noun* the sound that a horse makes

neigh·bor /ˈneɪbɚ/ *noun*
1 someone who lives in the house next to your house, or very near you: *The neighbor came over to borrow a ladder.* | *John is my next-door neighbor.*
2 a country that is next to another country: *Canada and Mexico are neighbors of the U.S.*
3 someone who is sitting next to you: *His teacher saw him pass a note to his neighbor.*
—**neighboring** *adjective* next to a place: *We went to Indiana and the neighboring states of Ohio and Illinois.*
[**ORIGIN:** From the old English word *neahgebur*, from *neah* and *gebur*, which mean "near" and "someone living somewhere."]

neigh·bor·hood /ˈneɪbɚˌhʊd/ *noun*
a small area of a town, where there are places to live rather than a lot of businesses: *I know all the kids in my neighborhood.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **area**

nei·ther[1] /ˈniðɚ/ *adjective, pronoun*
not one and not the other of two people or things: *It was a boring game, and neither team played well.* | *We both started laughing, and then neither of us could stop.*

neither[2] *adverb*
you use this for agreeing with a negative statement: *"I don't like coffee." "Neither do I."* | *"Tom can't swim yet." "Neither can Sam."*

neither[3] *conjunction*
neither ... nor ... = not one and not the other: *Neither his mother nor his father speaks English.*

ne·on /ˈniɑn/ *noun*
a gas used in electric lights and signs, that shines very brightly when electricity goes through it: *the bright neon lights of Las Vegas*

neph·ew /ˈnefju/ *noun*
1 the son of your brother or sister
2 the son of the brother or sister of your husband or wife

Nep·tune /ˈneptun/ *noun*
the eighth PLANET from the Sun

nerd /nɚd/ *noun* (*informal*)
someone who is boring, and is interested only in boring things: *Alex didn't play sports, and the guys at school thought he was a nerd.*
—**nerdy** *adjective* being a nerd: *Mark was a nerdy engineer.*

nerve /nɚv/ *noun*
1 the ability to do something difficult or brave: *I wanted to jump from the bridge into the river, but I didn't have the nerve.*
2 a part in your body like a long thin thread that sends information between your brain and other parts of your body: *When we want to move, our nerves send a message to our muscles.*
3 have the nerve to do something (*informal*) = to do something that seems rude or unreasonable: *He had the nerve to ask me for more money!*
4 nerves = the feeling of being nervous: *I do some breathing exercises to calm my nerves before going on stage.*
5 get on someone's nerves = to annoy someone: *Stop complaining. You're getting on my nerves.*

ˈnerve-ˌracking (*also* **nerve-wracking**) *adjective*
very worrying or frightening: *Taking tests is always nerve-racking.*

nerv·ous /ˈnɚvəs/ *adjective*
1 worried or frightened: *I get really nervous before going to the dentist.* → see picture on page **A23**
2 a nervous person gets worried or upset easily: *My mother's a nervous person, so she doesn't like driving alone.*
3 relating to the nerves in your body: *The human body's nervous system is what allows us to feel heat, pressure, and pain.*
—**nervously** *adverb* in a worried or frightened way: *"I thought I heard a noise downstairs," she said nervously.*
—**nervousness** *noun* the state of being worried or frightened
→ see Thesaurus box at **worried**

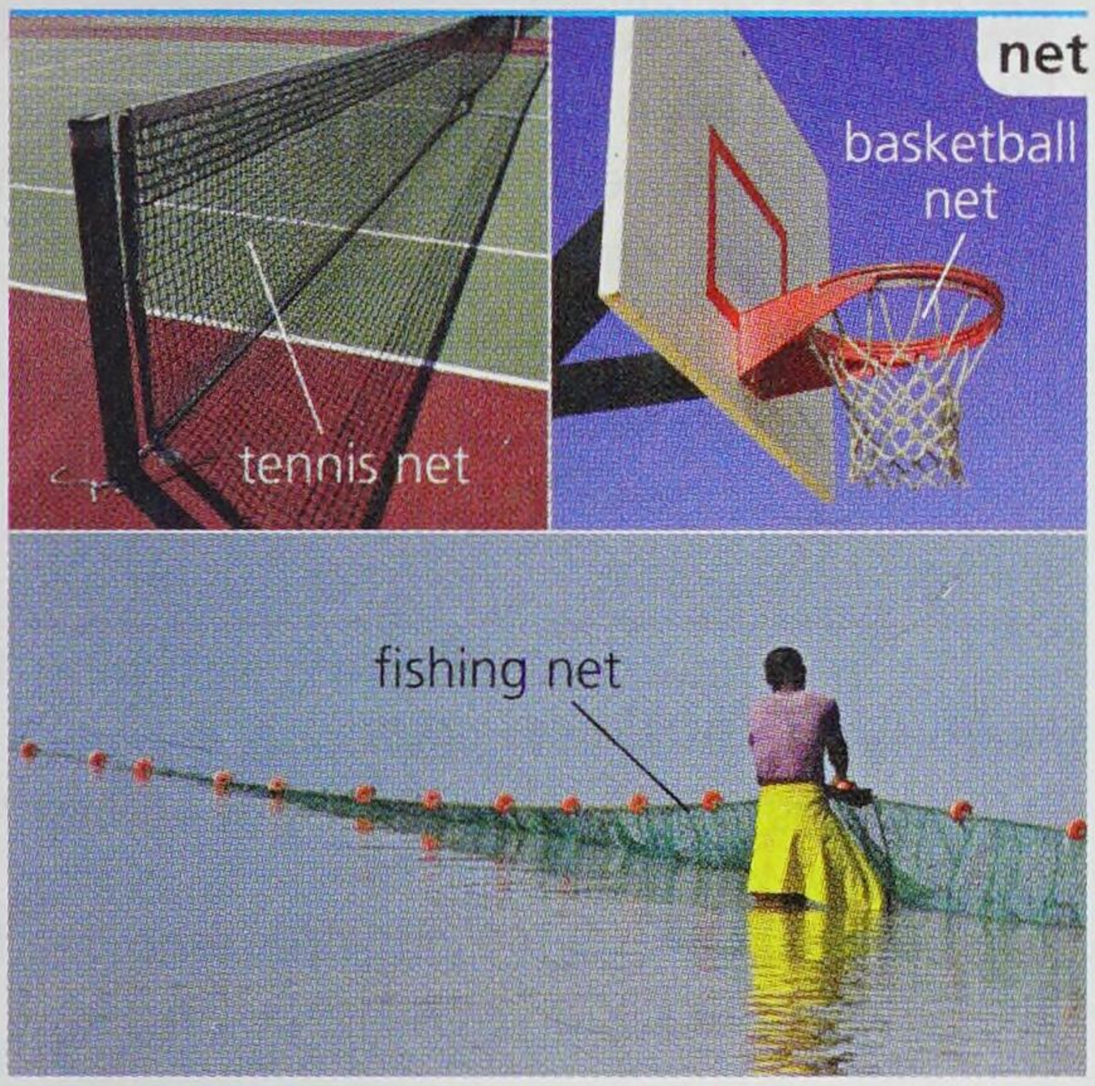
ˌnervous ˈbreakdown *noun*
a mental illness in which someone is very worried and upset all the time, and cannot live normally: *He got really stressed out at work and had a nervous breakdown.*

nest /nest/ *noun*

1 a place that a bird makes to lay its eggs in: *A bird is building a nest in that tree.*

2 a place where some small animals or insects live: *a wasps' nest*





net /net/ *noun*

1 material made of string or wire tied together with spaces in between, used for catching fish, insects, or animals: *a fishing net*

2 a thing made of string that you throw a basketball through

3 a thing made of string that goes in the middle of a tennis, VOLLEYBALL, or BADMINTON court

4 the Net = another word for the INTERNET: *You can find a lot of useful information on the Net.*

net·work Ac /ˈnetwɚk/ *noun*

1 a system of things such as roads, wires, or computers that are connected to each other: *the university's computer network* | *The city has a complicated network of streets.*

2 a radio or television company that shows the same programs across the country: *the ABC television network*

neu·rot·ic /nʊˈrɑtɪk/ *adjective*

worried or frightened about something in a way that is not normal: *Some people are neurotic about their health and always believe they are sick.*

neut·er /ˈnutɚ/ *adjective*

1 in English, a neuter noun or PRONOUN is used to talk about things: *"It" is a neuter pronoun.*

2 in other languages, a noun or adjective that is not MASCULINE or FEMININE: *In the Norwegian language, the word for "house" is neuter, but the word for "chair" is masculine.*

neu·tral Ac /ˈnutrəl/ *adjective*

1 not supporting any country, person, or group in a war or argument: *Switzerland was neutral during World War II.*

2 a neutral color is not strong or bright: *Gray is a neutral color.*

—**neutrality** /nuˈtræləti/ *noun* the state of not supporting any country, person, or group in a war or argument

[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *neuter*, which means "neither of two things."**]**

neu·tral·ize Ac /ˈnutrəˌlaɪz/ *verb* (*formal*)

to stop something from having an effect: *The spray helps neutralize pet smells and keeps your home smelling fresh.*

neu·tron /ˈnutrɑn/ *noun*

a very small part in the NUCLEUS of an atom: *Neutrons have no electrical charge.* → see picture at **atom**

nev·er /ˈnevɚ/ *adverb*

1 at no time: *I've never been to Europe, but I hope to go there one day.* | *She'll never forgive him for saying that.*

2 never mind = you use this for telling someone that something is not important: *"Oh no, we missed the bus!" "Never mind, it's not too far to walk."*

nev·er·the·less Ac /ˌnevɚðəˈles/ *adverb* (*formal*)

in spite of that: *He spotted a small but nevertheless important mistake in the letter.*

new /nu/ *adjective*

1 if something is new, it was made or produced recently: *The city is building a new football stadium.* | *New technology is making our lives easier.* **ANTONYM: old**

THESAURUS: new

recent used about something that was new or that happened a short time ago: *This is a recent photograph of him, taken about a month ago.*

modern used about things belonging to the present time, that are different from earlier things of the same kind: *There are a few old buildings, but most of them are modern.*

original new and different from anything that has been done or thought of before: *The book is interesting and has some original ideas.*

fresh used about food that was made, picked, or prepared only a short time ago: *I love the smell of fresh bread.*

latest newest and most recent, used especially about movies, books, or fashion: *We're going to see his latest movie.*

2 not owned or used by anyone before: *He bought a brand new car.* **ANTONYM: used**

3 not one that you had, used, or experienced before: *Do you like your new teacher?* | *Learning a new language is always hard.*

4 if something is new, people have only just discovered it: *Scientists are always discovering new creatures at the bottom of the sea.*

5 if you are new to a place, you started living, studying, or working there recently: *I'm new to the area – I've only been here a couple of weeks.* | *Could you show the new students around the school?*

—**newness** *noun* the state of being new

new·born /ˈnubɔrn/ *adjective*
born very recently: *Newborn babies sleep a lot.*

new·com·er /ˈnuˌkʌmɚ/ *noun*
someone who has recently arrived somewhere: *Are you a newcomer to San Diego or have you lived here for a while?*

new·ly /ˈnuli/ *adverb*
newly arrived/discovered, etc. = very recently arrived, discovered, etc.: *I just bought the band's newly released CD.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **recently**

new·ly·wed /ˈnuliˌwed/ *noun*
a person who has recently gotten married: *The newlyweds are on their honeymoon.*

ˌnew ˈmoon *noun*
the moon when it first appears in the sky as a thin curved shape

news /nuz/ *noun*
1 reports in the newspapers or on television or the radio about things that are happening in the world: *I like reading the sports news in the newspaper.* | *Dad turned on the TV to watch the news.*
2 information about things that have happened in someone's life recently: *My friend Diane called me to tell me all her news.*

GRAMMAR: news
News looks like a plural, but it is not a plural. It is followed by a singular verb form such as "is" or "has": *The news about the field trip was very exciting.*
You can say **some news**, **any news**, etc., or **a piece of news**: *Is there any interesting news in the paper?*

news·cast /ˈnuzkæst/ *noun*
a news program on television or the radio: *the evening newscast*
—**newscaster** *noun* someone who reads the news on television **SYNONYM: anchor**

news·pa·per /ˈnuzˌpeɪpɚ/ *noun*
pieces of thin paper that have news printed on them, that you can buy and read every day or every week: *I read about the football game in the newspaper.* **SYNONYM: paper**

news·stand /ˈnuzˌstænd/ *noun*
a place on a street where you can buy newspapers and magazines

ˌnew ˈyear *noun*
the year that will start soon: *We're moving to a different house in the new year.*

ˌNew Year's ˈDay *noun*
January 1: *Most offices are closed on New Year's Day.*

ˌNew Year's ˈEve *noun*
December 31: *Are you going to a party on New Year's Eve?*

next[1] /nekst/ *adjective, pronoun*
1 the next one is the one after this one: *School starts next Monday.* | *I'll see you next week.* | *Be more careful next time.*
2 the person or thing that is after the present one: *What's next on the shopping list?*

3 closest to where you are now: *Turn left at the next street.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **after**

next² *adverb*

1 after now, or after you have done something else: *We're almost finished. What do you want to do next?* | *Next, I'm going to show you how to make cookies.*

2 next to someone or something = close to someone or something, with no other person or thing in between: *I sat next to Danny on the bus so we could talk.* **SYNONYM: beside**

3 next to nothing = very little: *She was feeling sick and ate next to nothing.*

next ˈdoor *adverb*

in the room or building that is next to another room or building: *My friend's apartment is next door.*

ˌnext-door ˈneighbor *noun*

someone who lives in the house or apartment next to yours: *Our next-door neighbors will take care of the cats when we are on vacation.*

nib·ble /ˈnɪbəl/ *verb*

to eat food by taking small bites: *I wasn't very hungry, so I just nibbled on some potato chips.*

nice /naɪs/ *adjective*

1 pleasant, attractive, or enjoyable: *Michael looks nice in a suit.* | *Did you have a nice time at the party?*

THESAURUS: nice

enjoyable something enjoyable makes you have fun and be happy because it is interesting or exciting: *It's an enjoyable movie.*

pleasant something pleasant is peaceful or relaxing and you enjoy it: *It had been a pleasant evening.*

great/fantastic/wonderful something great, fantastic, or wonderful is very good or enjoyable and you like it a lot: *"How was your vacation?" "Wonderful!"* | *We had a great time at the beach.*

2 friendly or kind: *She's a nice old lady and fun to visit.* | *Everyone was very nice to me.*

3 used to say that you think something is good or is what you want to do: *It was nice to be back home again.* | *It would be nice to learn to play the guitar.*

4 nice to meet you = used when you are meeting someone for the first time: *"Hi, I'm Joe." "Hi, I'm Steve. Nice to meet you."*

—**niceness** *noun* the quality of being nice

→ see Thesaurus box at **kind²**

[**ORIGIN:** 1200-1300 From an old French word meaning "stupid," from the Latin word *nescius*, which means "not knowing something." This word has gone through many changes in meaning, and has meant "fussy" and "delicate."]

nice·ly /ˈnaɪsli/ *adverb*

1 in a pleasant, attractive, or satisfactory way: *The girls were nicely dressed.* | *Brian's broken leg is healing nicely.* **SYNONYM: well**

2 in a polite or friendly way: *I'm sure he'll help if you ask him nicely.*

nick·el /ˈnɪkəl/ *noun*

1 a coin used in the U.S. and Canada, that is worth five cents

2 a hard silver colored metal

→ see Thesaurus box at **money**

[**ORIGIN:** 1700-1800 From the German word *Kupfernickel*, which referred to a substance from which people could get the metal nickel. This word was formed from *Kupfer*, meaning "copper" and *Nickel*, meaning "spirit that plays tricks" because the substance contains no copper, even though it looks like copper.]

nick·name /ˈnɪkneɪm/ *noun*

a name that your friends or family use instead of your real name: *His nickname was "Tiny" because he was very short.*

—**nickname** *verb* to give someone another name

→ see Thesaurus box at **name¹**

[**ORIGIN:** 1400-1500 From the old English word *eke*, which means "also," and the word "name." The phrase "an ekename" became "a nekename" and then "a nickname."]

nic·o·tine /ˈnɪkəˌtin/ *noun*

a substance in tobacco, that makes it difficult for people to stop smoking: *Smokers are addicted to the nicotine in cigarettes.*

niece /nis/ *noun*

the daughter of your brother or sister, or the daughter of your husband's or wife's brother or sister: *This is my niece, Kelli. She's my sister's daughter.*

night /naɪt/ *noun*

1 the part of the day when it is dark and most people are sleeping: *It was a hot night and I couldn't sleep.* | *We went out at night to look at the stars.*

2 the evening: *We have dinner together as a family almost every night.*

3 night and day (*also* **day and night**) = all the time: *It rained day and night.*

night·club /ˈnaɪtklʌb/ *noun*

a place where people go to drink and dance that is open late at night

night·fall /ˈnaɪtfɔl/ *noun*

the time when it begins to get dark in the evening: *We drove until nightfall and then we stopped at a motel.* **SYNONYM: dusk**

night·gown /ˈnaɪtgaʊn/ *noun*

a piece of loose clothing, like a dress, that a woman wears in bed: *She put on her night-gown, brushed her teeth, and went to bed.*

night·in·gale /ˈnaɪtɪŋˌgeɪl/ *noun*

a small wild bird that sings very beautifully, especially at night

night·life /ˈnaɪtlaɪf/ *noun*

all the entertainment that people can take part in during the evening in towns and cities, for example dancing and going to restaurants: *Restaurants, clubs, and shows give New York City an exciting nightlife.*

night·ly /ˈnaɪtli/ *adjective, adverb*

happening every night: *The report was on the nightly TV news.*

night·mare /ˈnaɪtmer/ *noun*

1 a very frightening dream: *He still has night-mares about the accident.*

2 be a nightmare (*informal*) = if a situation is a nightmare, it is difficult, bad, or frightening: *The freeway can be a nightmare at rush hour because there is so much traffic.*

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From "night" and the old English word *mare*, which means "evil spirit."**]**

night school *noun*

classes taught at night, for people who work during the day: *After work, Juan goes to night school to study English.*

night shift *noun*

1 a period of time at night when people work: *My mother works the night shift as a nurse at the hospital.*

2 the group of people who work on the night shift: *The night shift starts to arrive about 9:45 p.m.*

night·time /ˈnaɪt-taɪm/ *noun*

the time during the night when the sky is dark: *The desert is hot during the day, but cold at nighttime.* **ANTONYM: daytime**

nine /naɪn/ *number*

1 9: *I rode nine miles on my bicycle today.*

2 nine O'CLOCK: *I have to be in school by nine.*

3 nine years old: *I'll be nine next Tuesday.*

nine·teen /ˌnaɪnˈtin/ *number*

1 19: *My parents have been married for nineteen years.*

2 nineteen years old: *He's nineteen, but he looks older.*

—**nineteenth** /ˌnaɪnˈtinθ/ *number* 19th or 1/19

nine·ty /ˈnaɪnti/ *number*

1 90: *A soccer game lasts ninety minutes.*

2 ninety years old: *Grandpa is ninety.*

3 the nineties (*also* **the '90s**) = the years between 1990 and 1999: *They won the World Series four times in the nineties.*

4 in your nineties = between 90 and 99 years old: *My grandmother is in her nineties.*

5 in the nineties = between 90 and 99 FAHRENHEIT in temperature: *It was hot, with temperatures in the nineties.*

—**ninetieth** /ˈnaɪntiɪθ/ *number* 90th or 1/90

ninth /naɪnθ/ *number*

1 9th

2 1/9

nip /nɪp/ *verb* (**nipped**, **nipping**)

to bite someone or something with small sharp bites: *The puppy kept nipping my ankle.*

nip·ple /ˈnɪpəl/ *noun*

1 the dark raised circle in the middle of a woman's breast that a baby sucks in order to get milk

2 one of the two dark raised circles on a man's chest

3 the small piece of rubber on the end of a baby's bottle

ni·tro·gen /ˈnaɪtrədʒən/ *noun* (*written abbreviation*: **N**)

a gas that is the main part of the Earth's air

nit·ty-grit·ty /ˈnɪti ˌgrɪti/ *noun* (*informal*)
the important details of how an agreement or activity can be done: *Let's get down to the nitty-gritty and talk about the cost.*

no[1] /noʊ/ *adverb*
1 used to answer a question when something is not true or when you do not want something: *"Is your sister married?" "No, she's not. She's still single."* | *"Do you need a ride home?" "No, thanks. I'm going to walk."* **ANTONYM: yes**
2 used when you do not agree with something someone says: *"You and your sister are very alike." "No, we're not!"* **ANTONYM: yes**

no[2] *adjective*
1 not any: *There are no chocolates left in the box.*
2 No Parking/No Smoking, etc. = used on signs that say something is not allowed in a place

no·bil·i·ty /noʊˈbɪlətɪ/ *noun*
the group of people in some countries who have the highest social class: *His grandfather was a Duke in the Russian nobility.*

no·ble /ˈnoʊbəl/ *adjective*
1 for the good of other people, not yourself: *The group raises money for noble causes, such as helping the poor in Africa.*
2 belonging to the richest or most respected social group, in some countries: *He was born into a noble family.*
—**nobly** *adverb* in a noble way

no·bod·y[1] /ˈnoʊˌbɑdi/ *pronoun*
no person: *I knocked, but nobody was home.* **SYNONYM: no one**

nobody[2] *noun* (plural **nobodies**)
someone who is not important, successful, or famous: *When his first movie was a hit, he went from being a nobody to being a star.*

noc·tur·nal /nɑkˈtɚnl/ *adjective*
nocturnal animals sleep during the day and are awake at night: *Mice are nocturnal so you don't often see them in the daytime.*

nod /nɑd/ *verb* (**nodded**, **nodding**)
1 to move your head up and down, to show that you agree with something or understand something: *"Yes," he said, nodding his head.*
2 to move your head up and down once in order to greet someone or to give someone instructions to do something: *"Sally's in there," Jim said, nodding toward the door.*
—**nod** *noun* an act of nodding: *He gave a nod of agreement.*

PHRASAL VERB
nod off (*informal*)
to begin to sleep when you do not plan to: *I keep nodding off in front of the TV.*

noise /nɔɪz/ *noun*
a loud or annoying sound: *The noise of the police siren woke the baby.* | *Why are the kids making so much noise?*

nois·y /ˈnɔɪzi/ *adjective* (**noisier**, **noisiest**)
1 making a lot of noise: *A noisy crowd of hockey fans watched the game.* | *Jet engines are really noisy.*
2 filled with noise: *The restaurant was crowded and noisy.*
—**noisily** *adverb* in a noisy way: *They talked and laughed noisily.*

no·mad /ˈnoʊmæd/ *noun*
a member of a group of people that move from place to place to find food: *Nomads traveled the plains hunting and looking for food.*
—**nomadic** /noʊˈmædɪk/ *adjective* relating to nomads
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Greek word *Nomades*, which means "people who move around to find grass for their animals," from *nomos*, which means "place where animals can eat grass."**]**

nom·i·nate /ˈnɑməˌneɪt/ *verb*
to officially suggest someone or something for an important job or prize: *The movie has been nominated for three Academy Awards.*
—**nomination** /ˌnɑməˈneɪʃən/ *noun* the act of nominating someone or something for a job or prize
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *nominare*, from *nomen*, which means "name."**]**

none /nʌn/ *pronoun*
1 not any of something: *"Can I have some more pie?" "Sorry, there's none left."* | *None of the information they gave us was correct.*
2 not one person or thing in a group: *None of my friends like baseball.*

none·the·less Ac /ˌnʌnðəˈles/ *adverb* (*formal*)
used when saying something that is surprising, after what you have just said: *Everyone in the family works, but nonetheless they are still poor.* **SYNONYMS: however, nevertheless**

non·ex·ist·ent /ˌnɑnɪgˈzɪstənt/ *adjective*
not present in a particular place: *In this small town, traffic accidents are almost nonexistent.*

non·fic·tion /ˈnɑnˈfɪkʃən/ *noun*
books or writing about real facts or events, not imagined ones: *I like reading nonfiction, especially books about animals or history.* **ANTONYM: fiction**
—**nonfiction** *adjective* relating to a book or a piece of writing that deals with real facts or events: *a nonfiction book about the rainforest*
→ see Thesaurus box at **book**[1]

non·sense /ˈnɑnsens/ *noun*
1 something false or stupid that someone says: *"Mom hates me." "That's nonsense!"*
2 bad behavior: *The teacher won't take any nonsense from the kids in her class.*
3 speech or writing that has no meaning: *The letter was nonsense. I couldn't figure out what she was trying to say.*

non·stick /ˌnɑnˈstɪk/ *adjective*
nonstick pans have a special surface inside that food will not stick to

non·stop /ˌnɑnˈstɑp/ *adjective, adverb*
without stopping: *It's been raining nonstop since we got here, and I just want to see the sun.* | *a nonstop flight from New York to L.A.*

noo·dles /ˈnudlz/ *plural noun*
food made from flour, eggs, and water, cut into long flat thin pieces and cooked in boiling water: *Add the noodles to the chicken soup.*

noon /nun/ *noun*
12 O'CLOCK in the middle of the day: *We ate lunch at noon.*
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *non*, which means "the ninth hour from sunrise," from the Latin word *nonus*, meaning "ninth." Prayers were said at the ninth hour, which was 3 o'clock. This time for prayers was later moved to 12 o'clock. **]**

ˈno one *pronoun*
not anyone: *I rang the doorbell, but no one came to the door.* **SYNONYM: nobody**

nope /noʊp/ *adverb* (*informal*)
no: *"Do you want to go to the movies?" "Nope, I'm too tired."*

nor /nə˞; *strong* nɔr/ *conjunction* (*formal*)
1 neither ... nor = used to say that two things are not true or possible: *My mother's family was neither rich nor poor.*
2 and not: *I didn't tell Dad, nor did John. So Dad never knew.*

norm Ac /nɔrm/ *noun* (*formal*)
1 the usual or normal way of doing something: *Working during your lunch break is becoming the norm for many people.*
2 norms = accepted ways of behaving in society: *In school, there are norms of behavior that children must follow.*

nor·mal Ac /ˈnɔrməl/ *adjective*
usual, typical, or expected: *Since the accident, he has not been able to lead a normal life.* | *It's normal to feel nervous before an exam.*
—**normality** /nɔrˈmæləti/ *noun* a state in which something is normal
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *norma*, which means "tool for checking straight lines and angles." The Latin word *normalis* was used to describe something that matched a straight edge, and something that is normal matches what is expected.**]**

WORD FAMILY: normal
normal *adjective* | **abnormal** *adjective* | **normally** *adverb* | **normality** *noun* | **normalize** *verb*

THESAURUS: normal
ordinary not special, unusual, or different in any way: *It's just an ordinary watch. It doesn't have an alarm or anything extra.*
regular ordinary, with no special features or qualities: *He's a star on the football field, but his friends still treat him like a regular guy.*
average typical of a normal person or thing, and not special or unusual: *The average family has two kids.*

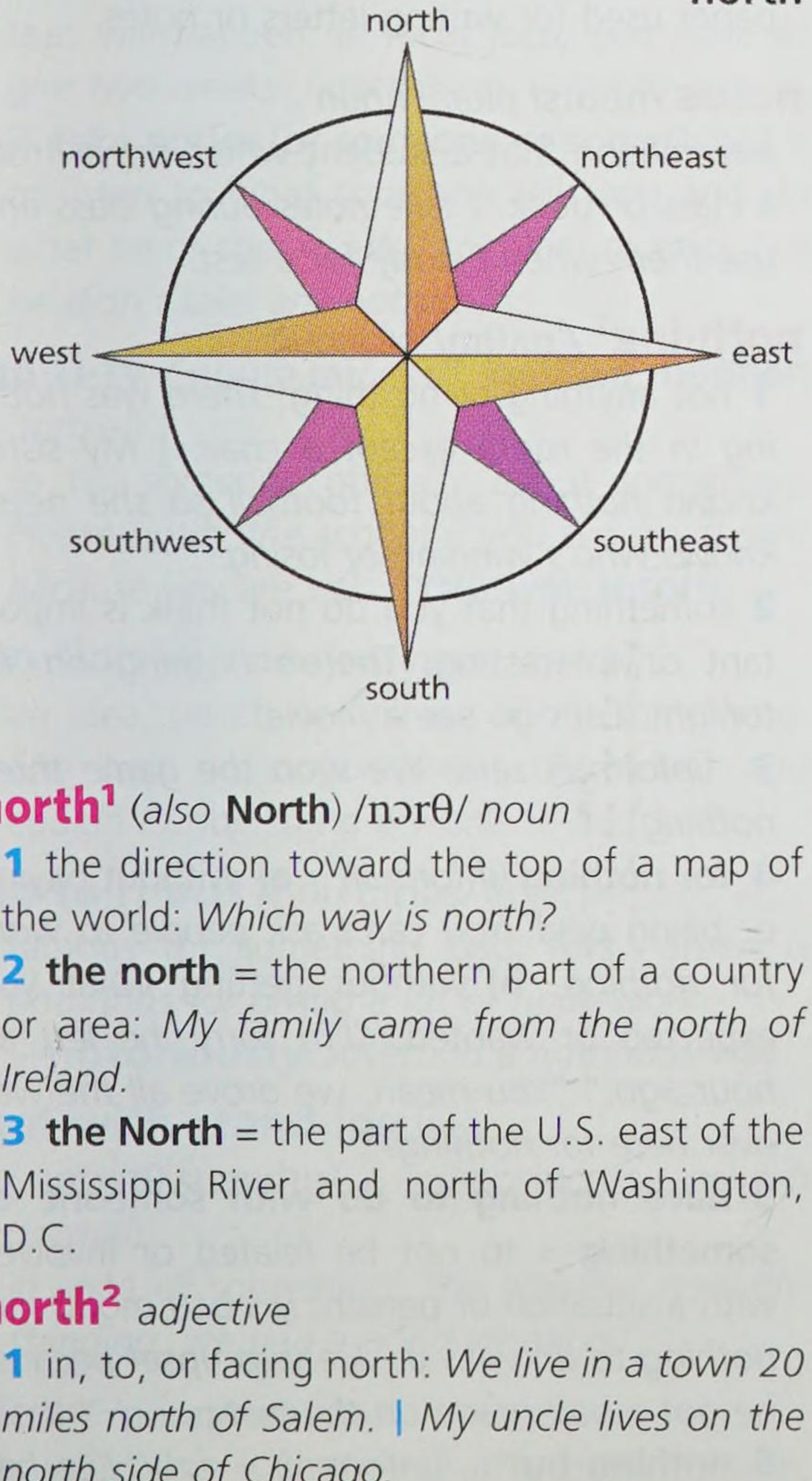
standard usual – used about sizes, shapes, prices, or ways of doing things: *The shoes only come in standard sizes.*

routine normal and done regularly, not for any special or unusual reason: *The ground crew made a routine check of the plane.*

nor·mal·ize Ac /ˈnɔrməˌlaɪz/ *verb* (*formal*)
to become normal again: *After all the problems caused by the storm, things have begun to normalize again.*

nor·mal·ly Ac /ˈnɔrməli/ *adverb*
usually or in the expected way: *I normally bike to school, but today I took the bus.*

Norse /nɔrs/ *noun*
the language spoken in Scandinavian countries in the past
—**Norse** *adjective* relating to Scandinavian countries in the past, or to the language people in those countries spoke: *Thor was one of the Norse gods.*



north[1] (*also* **North**) /nɔrθ/ *noun*
1 the direction toward the top of a map of the world: *Which way is north?*
2 the north = the northern part of a country or area: *My family came from the north of Ireland.*
3 the North = the part of the U.S. east of the Mississippi River and north of Washington, D.C.

north[2] *adjective*
1 in, to, or facing north: *We live in a town 20 miles north of Salem.* | *My uncle lives on the north side of Chicago.*
2 north wind = a wind that comes from the north: *a cold north wind*

north[3] *adverb*
toward the north: *Drive north on the highway.*

north·east[1] /ˌnɔrθˈist/ *noun*
1 the direction that is exactly between north and east → see picture at **north**
2 the Northeast = the northeast part of a country or area: *Boston is the largest city in the Northeast.*
—**northeastern** /ˌnɔrθˈistərn/ *adjective* in or from the northeast

northeast[2] *adverb, adjective*
in, from, or toward the northeast: *a northeast wind*

north·ern /ˈnɔrðərn/ *adjective*
in or from the north: *the giant redwood trees in northern California*

northerner /ˈnɔrðərnə/ *noun*
someone who comes from the northern part of a country

ˌNorth ˈPole *noun*
the North Pole = the most northern place on the surface of the earth: *Scientists at the North Pole are studying the effects of global warming on the ice.* → see picture at **globe**

northward /ˈnɔrθwərd/ *adverb, adjective*
toward the north: *The ship sailed northward.*

north·west[1] /ˌnɔrθˈwest/ *noun*
1 the direction that is exactly between north and west: *The weather report said that a storm would arrive from the northwest.* → see picture at **north**
2 the Northwest = the northwest part of a country or area: *The state of Washington is in the Northwest.*
—**northwestern** /ˌnɔrθˈwestərn/ *adjective* in or from the northwest: *the northwestern states of the U.S.*

northwest[2] *adverb, adjective*
in, from, or toward the northwest: *We drove northwest through the Rockies.*

Nor·we·gian /nɔrˈwidʒən/ *noun*
1 someone from Norway
2 the language spoken in Norway
—**Norwegian** *adjective* relating to Norway: *a Norwegian skier*

nose /noʊz/ *noun*

1 the part of a person's or animal's face that they use for smelling and breathing: *The man had a big nose.* | *He took out a tissue and blew his nose.* → see picture on page A2

2 the pointed front end of an airplane, boat, or ROCKET

3 (right) under someone's nose (*informal*) = so close to someone that he or she should notice, but does not: *The lost key was on the table all the time, right under my nose!*

nose·bleed /ˈnoʊzblid/ *noun*

if you have a nosebleed, blood starts coming out of your nose: *He hit me on the nose and gave me a nosebleed.*

nos·tal·gia /nɑˈstældʒə/ *noun*

the feeling that you get when you remember a happy time in the past and wish that things had not changed: *He was full of nostalgia as he watched old home movies of the kids.*

—**nostalgic** *adjective* feeling slightly sad about a happy time you remember from the past that you wish had not changed

[**ORIGIN:** 1700-1800 From the Greek words *nostos* and *algos*, which mean "return to your home" and "pain." The idea is that you feel unhappy because you want to return to a time in the past.]

nos·tril /ˈnɑstrəl/ *noun*

one of the two holes at the end of your nose, through which you breathe → see picture on page A2

[**ORIGIN:** From the old English word *nosthyrl*, which means "nose-hole."]

nos·y /ˈnoʊzi/ *adjective*

always trying to find out information about other people's lives: *My nosy little sister was reading my journal!*

—**nosiness** *noun* the act of being nosy

not /nɑt/ *adverb*

1 used when you want to give the opposite meaning to a word, statement, or question: *She's not very tall, and she can't reach the top shelf.* | *There isn't much traffic at night.* | *"Can you help me?" "Not right now, I'm busy."*

2 not only = used to say that someone has one quality and also another quality: *She's not only funny, she's also smart.*

note[1] /noʊt/ *noun*

1 a very short letter: *I wrote Grandma a note thanking her for the present.*

2 something that you write down to help you remember it: *Let me make a note of your new address so I don't forget it.*

3 a musical sound, or the sign for that sound: *I can sing the low notes, but I can't reach the high notes.*

4 take note (of something) = to pay careful attention to something: *The coach took note of who was playing well during practice.*

note[2] *verb*

1 (*formal*) to notice or pay careful attention to something: *Please note that the museum is closed on Mondays.*

2 (*also* **note down**) to write something down so that you will remember it: *I carefully noted down the train times.*

note·book /ˈnoʊtbʊk/ *noun*

1 a book in which you write notes: *I wrote the answers to the math problems in my notebook.*

2 a small computer that you can carry

note·pa·per /ˈnoʊtˌpeɪpɚ/ *noun*

paper used for writing letters or notes

notes /noʊts/ *plural noun*

information that a student writes down from a class or book: *I take notes during class and use them when I study for a test.*

noth·ing[1] /ˈnʌθɪŋ/ *pronoun*

1 not anything or no thing: *There was nothing in the room except a chair.* | *My sister knows nothing about football so she never knows who's winning or losing.*

2 something that you do not think is important or interesting: *There's nothing on TV tonight. Let's go see a movie.*

3 (*informal*) zero: *We won the game three nothing.*

4 for nothing (*informal*) = **a)** without paying or being paid: *You can't ask people to work for nothing.* **b)** without getting what you expected or wanted: *"I'm sorry, he left an hour ago." "You mean, we drove all the way over here for nothing?"*

5 have nothing to do with someone or something = to not be related or involved with a situation or person: *His bad mood had nothing to do with us. He was upset because he got a bad grade on the test.*

6 nothing but ... (*informal*) = only: *I've had*

nothing but bad luck today. Everything keeps going wrong!

[ORIGIN: From the Old English phrase *nan thing*, which means "not one thing."**]**

nothing[2] *adverb*

be nothing like someone or something (*informal*) = to not be at all similar to someone or something else: *Tommy is nothing like his father. They're completely different.*

no·tice[1] /ˈnoʊtɪs/ *verb*

to see, feel, or hear someone or something: *He noticed that it had started raining.* | *Did you notice how tired Jean looked?*

—**noticeable** *adjective* easy to notice: *There's been a noticeable change in his schoolwork.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **see**

notice[2] *noun*

1 a piece of paper with information, which someone has put on a wall or door in a public place: *The notice on the door said the library was closed.*

2 information or a warning about something that will happen: *In most jobs, you have to give two weeks' notice if you want to quit.*

3 take notice (of someone or something) = to listen to what someone tells you and do what he or she wants: *I told him to stop, but he didn't take any notice.*

no·ti·fy /ˈnoʊtəˌfaɪ/ *verb* (**notified**, **notifies**) (*formal*)

to tell someone officially about something: *Please notify the school if you will be absent because you are sick.* **SYNONYM: inform**

no·tion Ac /ˈnoʊʃən/ *noun* (*formal*)

an idea, belief, or opinion about something: *She had no notion what he meant and couldn't understand a word he had said.*

no·to·ri·ous /noʊˈtɔriəs/ *adjective*

famous for something bad: *Mrs. Green is notorious for giving a lot of homework.*

—**notoriously** *adverb* in a notorious way

not·with·stand·ing Ac /ˌnɑtwɪθˈstændɪŋ/ *preposition, adverb* (*formal*)

in spite of something: *The weather notwithstanding, we had a good vacation.*

noun /naʊn/ *noun*

a word that is the name of a person, place, thing, quality, action, or idea: *In the sentence "Joe parked his car outside the store," "Joe," "car," and "store" are nouns.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *nomen*, which means "name."**]**

nour·ish /ˈnɚɪʃ/ *verb* (*formal*)

to give a person, plant, or animal the food they need in order to live, grow, and be healthy: *Fertilizer nourishes the soil and helps to produce strong plants.*

—**nourishing** *adjective* nourishing food makes you strong and healthy.

nour·ish·ment /ˈnɚɪʃmənt/ *noun* (*formal*)

food that people and other living things need in order to live and be healthy: *Fresh fruit and vegetables provide nourishment for your body.*

nov·el[1] /ˈnɑvəl/ *noun*

a book in which the story, characters, and events are not real: *"The Grapes of Wrath" is a famous novel by John Steinbeck.*

—**novelist** *noun* someone who writes novels

→ see Thesaurus box at **book**[1]

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Italian word *novella*, which means "new story," from the Latin word *novus*, meaning "new."**]**

novel[2] *adjective* (*formal*)

new and unusual: *We need a novel solution to the problem – the old ways aren't working.*

nov·el·ty /ˈnɑvəlti/ *noun* (plural **novelties**)

1 something new and unusual: *In the 1990s, cell phones were a novelty, but now everyone has them.*

2 the quality of being new and unusual: *Going to the gym was fun at first, but the novelty wore off and I became bored with it.*

No·vem·ber /noʊˈvembɚ/ *noun* (*written abbreviation*: **Nov.**)

the 11th month of the year, between October and December: *His birthday is on November 6.* | *Thanksgiving is in November.* | *We plan to get married next November.*

[ORIGIN: probably 1100-1200 From the Latin word *novem*, which means "nine." November was the ninth month of the old Roman calendar.**]**

nov·ice /ˈnɑvɪs/ *noun*

someone who has just begun learning a skill or activity: *The basic class is for computer novices.*

now /naʊ/ *adverb*

1 at the present time: *I was sick yesterday, but I feel better now.*

THESAURUS: now

at the moment now: *The TV isn't working at the moment.*

for the moment happening now but likely to change in the future: *I'll just leave these things here for the moment.*

at present (*formal*) happening or existing now: *Mrs. Smith is in a meeting at present.*

currently happening or existing now: *I'm currently a student, but I will graduate in June.*

2 for now = for a short time: *Leave your coat on the sofa for now, and I'll hang it up later.*

3 immediately: *You'd better go now or you'll miss the bus.* **ANTONYM: later**

4 now and then (*also* **now and again**) = used to say that something happens sometimes but not very often: *My grandson writes me letters now and then, but he never visits.*

5 now that = as a result of something: *Now that I have my own room, I'm a lot happier.* **SYNONYM: since**

now·a·days /ˈnaʊəˌdeɪz/ *adverb*
now – used when comparing the present time with a time in the past: *Computers used to be huge but nowadays some are small enough to carry.*

no 'way *adverb* (*informal*)
used to say that you will not agree to do something: *"You should tell your parents." "No way, they won't listen!"*

no·where /ˈnoʊwer/ *adverb*

1 not any place: *There was nowhere to sit down.* | *Some of the island plants only grow there and nowhere else.*

2 get/go nowhere (*informal*) = to have no success, or make no progress: *I tried to explain, but I got nowhere. He wouldn't listen.*

nu·cle·ar Ac /ˈnukliə/ *adjective*

1 using or relating to nuclear energy: *The nuclear power plant produces electricity.*

2 involving the use of nuclear weapons: *People were afraid there would be a nuclear war.*

ˌnuclear 'energy *noun*
the power produced by splitting an atom or joining two atoms together: *The main use of nuclear energy is to produce electricity.*

ˌnuclear 'family *noun*
a family that includes parents and children and no other relatives

ˌnuclear 'weapon *noun*
a very powerful bomb or other weapon that uses nuclear energy

nu·cle·us /ˈnukliəs/ *noun* (plural **nuclei** /ˈnukliaɪ/)

1 the central part of an atom: *The nucleus of an atom is surrounded by electrons.*

2 the central part of a cell: *The nucleus of a cell contains genetic information.*

[ORIGIN: 1700-1800 From the Latin word for "the center of a nut," from *nux*, which means "nut."**]**

nude[1] /nud/ *adjective, adverb*
not wearing any clothes: *There's a special beach for people who like to sunbathe nude.* **SYNONYM: naked**
—**nudity** /ˈnudəti/ *noun* the state of not wearing any clothes

nude[2] *noun*

1 a painting or STATUE of someone without any clothes: *Most of his paintings are nudes.*

2 in the nude = not wearing any clothes

nudge /nʌdʒ/ *verb*
to push someone gently, especially with your elbow, in order to get his or her attention: *Ken nudged me with his elbow and said, "Let's go."*
—**nudge** *noun* a gentle push
→ see Thesaurus box at **push**[1]

nug·get /ˈnʌgɪt/ *noun*
a small rough piece of a valuable metal found in the earth: *a gold nugget*

nui·sance /ˈnusəns/ *noun*
someone or something that annoys you or causes problems: *Jon kept phoning, and his calls were becoming a nuisance.*

[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the old French word *nuisir*, which means "to harm."**]**

numb /nʌm/ *adjective*

1 if a part of your body is numb, you are not

able to feel anything in it: *His feet were numb from the cold.*

2 not able to react or show emotion in the normal way: *I was so shocked by the news of his death that I just felt numb.*

—**numbness** *noun* the feeling of being numb

num·ber[1] /ˈnʌmbə/ *noun*

1 a word or sign that shows a quantity: *Add the numbers 7, 4, and 3.*

2 a telephone number: *Give me your number and I'll call you.*

3 a number showing the position of something on a list: *Try to answer question number five.*

4 a set of numbers that show who someone is: *What's your Social Security number?*

5 an amount of something that you can count: *We have been friends for a number of years.* | *There have been a large number of accidents on this road.*

WORD FAMILY: number

number *noun* | **numerical** *adjective*

GRAMMAR: number, amount

Use **number** with plural forms of nouns: *a large number of cars*

Use **amount** with nouns such as "money" and "bread" that do not have plurals: *a large amount of water*

number[2] *verb*

1 to give a number to something that is part of a set or list: *He numbered the pages one through six.*

2 if people or things number a particular amount, there are that many people or things: *General Lee's army numbered about 50,000 men.*

ˈnumber line *noun*

a line with numbers written along it in order. Students can use a number line to help them add or take away numbers.

ˌnumber ˈone *adjective*

the best or most important: *He is currently the number one tennis player in the world.*

ˈnumber sentence *noun*

a way of writing a calculation using numbers and signs such as (+), (-), and (=): *1 + 2 = 3 is a number sentence.*

nu·mer·al /ˈnumərəl/ *noun*

a written sign that represents a number: *10, 89, and 323 are all numerals.*

nu·me·ra·tor /ˈnumə˛reɪtə/ *noun*

the number that appears above the line in a FRACTION: *5 is the numerator in the fraction 5/6.*

nu·mer·i·cal /nuˈmerɪkəl/ *adjective*

expressed in numbers, or consisting of numbers: *Make sure that the pages are in numerical order, with page 1 first, 2 second, and so on.*

—**numerically** *adverb* in a way that relates to numbers

num·er·ous /ˈnumərəs/ *adjective* (*formal*)

many: *I've been to Chicago numerous times, so I know the city fairly well.*

[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *numerosus*, from *numerus*, which means "number."**]**

nun /nʌn/ *noun*

a woman who is a member of a group of religious women who live together

nurse[1] /nɚs/ *noun*

someone whose job is to take care of people who are sick or injured: *The nurse gave him his medication and asked how he was feeling.* → see picture on page **A16**

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the old French word *nurice*, from the Latin word *nutricia*, which means "someone who feeds or takes care of a child."**]**



nurse

nurse[2] *verb*

1 to take care of people who are sick or injured: *Michael nursed his wife through a long illness.*

2 if a woman nurses a baby, she feeds it with milk from her breasts: *I nursed my son until he was about nine months old.*

nurs·er·y /ˈnɚsəri/ *noun* (plural **nurseries**)

1 a place where you can buy plants and trees: *We went to the nursery to buy some plants.*

2 a bedroom for a baby: *They got the nursery ready before the baby was born.*

ˈnursery rhyme *noun*
a short well-known poem or song for children: *She read the children nursery rhymes before they went to bed.*

ˈnursery ˌschool *noun*
a school for children from three to five years old

nurs·ing /ˈnɚsɪŋ/ *noun*
the job of taking care of people who are sick, injured, or very old: *She chose a career in nursing because she likes helping people.*

ˈnursing home *noun*
a place where people who are too old or sick to take care of themselves can live: *Grandpa's very old now, and he might have to go to live in a nursing home.*

nur·ture /ˈnɚtʃɚ/ *verb*
to help someone or something to grow and develop: *Her parents nurtured her musical talent by giving her piano lessons.*

nut /nʌt/ *noun*
1 a large seed that you can eat, that usually grows in a hard brown shell: *a bowl of cashew nuts*
2 a small piece of metal with a hole in the middle. You screw it onto a BOLT to fasten things together: *Use a wrench to loosen the nut.*
3 (*informal*) someone who is silly or crazy: *Some nut was driving on the wrong side of the road.*

nu·tri·ent /ˈnutriənt/ *noun*
a chemical or food that helps plants, animals, or people to live and grow: *These plants need soil with a lot of nutrients.*
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word *nutrire*, which means "to feed someone or help something to grow."**]**

nu·tri·tion /nuˈtrɪʃən/ *noun*
the process of eating the right types of food for good health and growth: *Make sure you eat different foods for good nutrition.*
—**nutritional** *adjective* relating to the substances in food that help you to stay healthy and grow well: *Potato chips have little nutritional value.*
—**nutritionist** *noun* someone who gives people advice about nutrition

WORD FAMILY: nutrition
nutrition *noun* | **nutritious** *adjective* | **nutritional** *adjective* | **nutritionist** *noun*

nu·tri·tious // *adjective*
full of the natural substances that your body needs to stay healthy and grow well: *Peanut butter is a nutritious food.*

nuts /nʌts/ *adjective* (*informal*)
crazy or very angry: *I think anyone who jumps out of a plane must be nuts!* | *The kids have been so noisy they're driving me nuts* (=making me annoyed).

nut·shell /ˈnʌtʃel/ *noun*
1 (to put it) in a nutshell (*informal*) = used when you are telling someone the main facts about something in a short clear way: *In a nutshell, I think you should study harder so that you get better grades.*
2 the hard outer part of a nut

nut·ty /ˈnʌti/ *adjective*
1 tasting like nuts: *Almonds give the cake a nutty flavor.*
2 (*informal*) crazy: *We want to take a train across the country, but Mom thinks it's a nutty idea.*

ny·lon /ˈnaɪlɑn/ *noun*
a strong material that is used for making plastic, cloth, and rope: *Some guitar strings are made of nylon.*

ny·lons /ˈnaɪlɑnz/ *plural noun*
a piece of clothing that women wear on their legs, that is very thin and made of nylon
SYNONYM: pantyhose

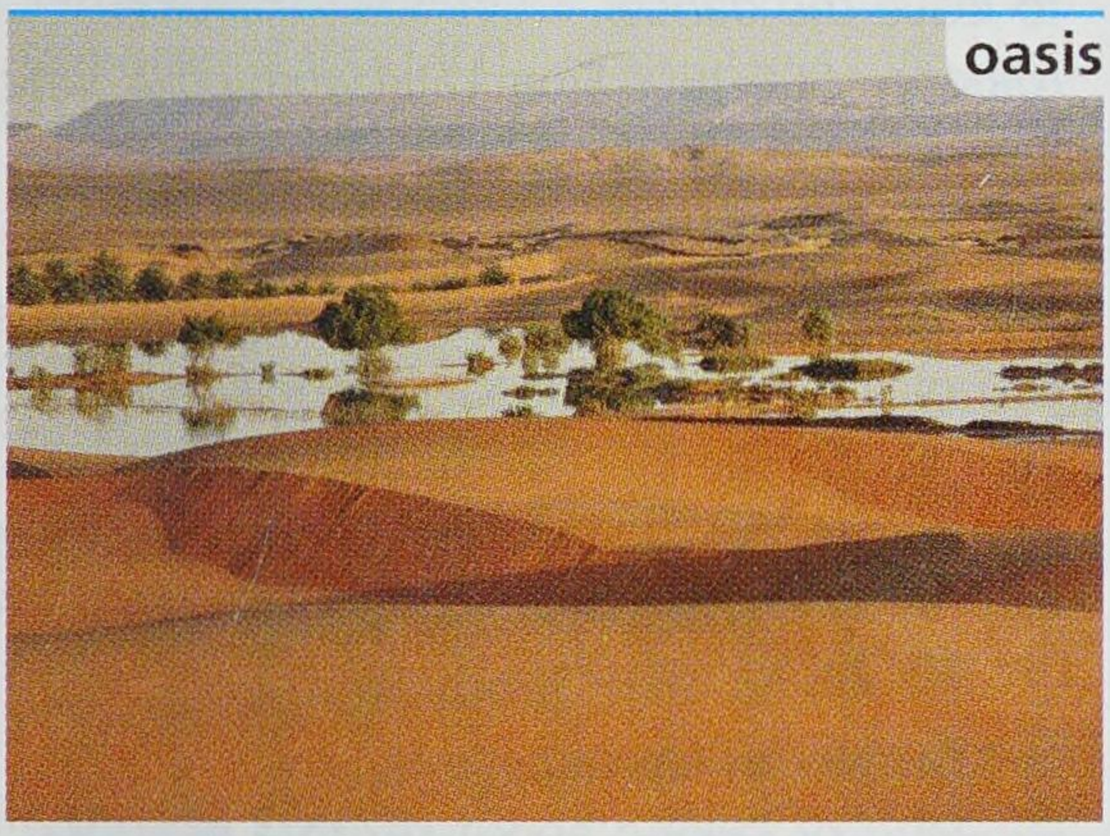
Oo

O /oʊ/ *number*
used for saying the number zero: *She lives in apartment two 0 four* (=204).

oak /oʊk/ *noun*
a large tree that is common in northern countries, or the hard wood of this tree

oar /ɔr/ *noun*
a long pole with a wide blade at one end, used for rowing a boat → see picture at **boat**

oasis



o·a·sis /oʊˈeɪsɪs/ *noun* (plural **oases** /oʊˈeɪsiz/)
a place with trees and water in a desert

oath /oʊθ/ *noun* (plural **oaths** /oʊðz/)
1 a formal and serious promise: *He took an oath to defend the United States when he joined the army.*
2 be under oath = to have made an official promise to tell the truth in a court of law: *All witnesses in court are under oath, so they have to tell the truth.*

oat·meal /ˈoʊtmil/ *noun*
crushed oats that you cook and eat for breakfast or use in cooking: *I ate a bowl of oatmeal for breakfast.*

oats /oʊts/ *plural noun*
a grain that is used as food
—**oat** *adjective* made of oats: *oat cereal*

o·be·di·ent /əˈbidiənt/ *adjective*
always doing what a rule or someone in authority tells you to do: *Teach your dog to be obedient, so that he sits when you tell him to.* **ANTONYM: disobedient**
—**obedience** *noun* obedient behavior
—**obediently** *adverb* in an obedient way

o·bese /oʊˈbis/ *adjective*
very fat in a way that is unhealthy: *Her doctor told her she was obese and needed to lose weight.*
—**obesity** *noun* the condition of being very fat
→ see Thesaurus box at **fat**[1]
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word *obesus*, a form of the verb *obedere*, which means "to eat up."**]**

o·bey /əˈbeɪ/ *verb* (**obeyed**, **obeys**)
to do what a law, rule, or person in authority tells you: *If you do not obey the law, then you will be punished.* **ANTONYM: disobey**
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *oboedire*, from *audire*, which means "to hear."**]**

WORD FAMILY: obey
obey *verb* | **disobey** *verb* | **obedient** *adjective* | **disobedient** *adjective* | **obedience** *noun* | **disobedience** *noun*

THESAURUS: obey
do what someone says/do what someone tells you: *You'd better do what the coach says if you want to stay on the team.*
do what you are told/do as you are told: *We expect our students to be polite and do what they are told.*
follow someone's orders/instructions: *Follow the instructions at the top of the test.* | *You must follow your doctor's orders.*

ob·ject[1] /ˈɑbdʒɪkt/ *noun*
1 a thing that you can see and touch: *Keep your back straight when you lift heavy objects.*
2 the purpose of a plan, action, or activity: *The object of the game is to score points by throwing the basketball through the hoop.*
3 in grammar, the person or thing that is affected by the action of the verb: *"Book" is the object in the sentence "I read the book."*
→ see Thesaurus box at **thing**

ob·ject[2] /əbˈdʒekt/ *verb*
to say that you do not like or approve of

something: *A lot of the kids objected to the idea of wearing a uniform to school.*

ob·jec·tion /əbˈdʒekʃən/ *noun*
the reason someone gives for not approving of an idea or plan: *My main objection to your idea is that it would cost too much money.*

ob·jec·tive[1] Ac /əbˈdʒektɪv/ *noun*
something that you are working hard to achieve: *My objective is to win the game.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **purpose**

objective[2] *adjective*
based on facts rather than your feelings or beliefs: *Scientists need to be objective when doing research.* **ANTONYM: subjective**

ob·li·gat·ed /ˈɑblə˛geɪtɪd/ *adjective*
be/feel obligated to do something = to have to do something because of a rule or law or because you feel it is your duty: *You are obligated to pay your rent on time.* **SYNONYM: obliged**

ob·li·ga·tion /˛ɑblәˈgeɪʃən/ *noun*
something that you must do because it is the law or your duty: *Schools have an obligation to provide a safe place for students to learn.*

o·blig·a·to·ry /əˈblɪgə˛tɔri/ *adjective* (*formal*)
something that is obligatory must be done because of a law or rule: *P.E. is obligatory for all students.* **SYNONYM: mandatory**

WORD FAMILY: obligatory
obligatory *adjective* | **obliged** *adjective* | **obligated** *adjective* | **obligation** *noun*

o·bliged /əˈblaɪdʒd/ *adjective*
be/feel obliged to do something (*formal*) = to have to do something because of a rule or law or because you feel it is your duty: *All the people in the car are obliged to wear seat belts.* **SYNONYM: obligated**
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *obligare*, from *ligare*, which means "to tie." If you are obliged to do something, it is as though you were tied by a rope to that thing.**]**

o·blique /əˈblik/ *adjective*
said in a way that is not direct or clear: *The letter contained oblique references to their argument, but didn't mention it directly.*

ob·liv·i·ous /əˈblɪviəs/ *adjective*
not knowing about or not noticing something that is happening around you: *The boys were oblivious to danger as they started climbing down the cliff.* **SYNONYM: unaware**
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *oblivio*, which means "the state of forgetting or being forgotten."**]**

ob·long /ˈɑblɔŋ/ *adjective*
having a shape that is longer than it is wide: *This oblong table is 58 inches long by 36 inches wide.*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *oblongus*, which means "fairly long."**]**

ob·nox·ious /əbˈnɑkʃəs/ *adjective*
very offensive or rude: *Some of the boys were so loud and obnoxious that they were asked to leave the dance.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From Latin word *noxa*, which means "harm."**]**

o·boe /ˈoʊboʊ/ *noun*
a long thin wooden musical instrument that you play by blowing and covering holes in it with your fingers → see picture on page **A21**
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the French word *haut-bois*, from *haut* and *bois*, which mean "high" and "wood."**]**

ob·scene /əbˈsin/ *adjective*
showing or talking about sex in a way that is offensive or shocking: *Students who use obscene language in class will be suspended.*

ob·scure[1] /əbˈskjʊr/ *adjective*
1 not well known and not very important: *The paintings were done by an obscure French artist that few people have heard of.*
2 unclear or difficult to understand: *The library was closed at lunchtime for some obscure reason that no one could explain.*

obscure[2] *verb* (*formal*)
to make something difficult to see or hear: *Clouds obscured the top of the mountain.*

ob·serv·ant /əbˈzɚvənt/ *adjective*
good at noticing the things that happen around you: *Police officers are trained to be observant.*

ob·ser·va·tion /˛ɑbzɚˈveɪʃən/ *noun*
1 the process of watching someone or something carefully for a long time: *After his heart attack, he was in the hospital under observation for two days.*
2 a remark about something that you have

noticed: *He made some funny observations about the other students in the class.*

ob·serv·a·to·ry /əbˈzɚvəˌtɔri/ *noun* (plural **observatories**)
a special building with TELESCOPEs that scientists use to study the stars, PLANETs, and sky

ob·serve /əbˈzɚv/ *verb* (*formal*)
1 to notice something: *Mr. Davis told police that he had observed the woman entering the building at 9:18.*
2 to watch someone or something carefully: *One student does the experiment while his partner observes.*
—**observer** *noun* someone who watches someone or something carefully
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *observare*, which means "to guard or watch."**]**

WORD FAMILY: observe
observe *verb* | **observer** *noun* | **observant** *adjective* | **observation** *noun*

ob·sessed /əbˈsest/ *adjective*
if you are obsessed with someone or something, you think about them all the time and cannot think about anything else: *Jake is obsessed with baseball. That's all he talks about.*

ob·ses·sion /əbˈseʃən/ *noun*
something that you think about too much, in a way that is not normal: *Young girls often have an unhealthy obsession with being thin.*

ob·so·lete /ˌɑbsəˈlit/ *adjective*
no longer used or needed because something newer and better has been made: *Videotapes are becoming obsolete.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *obsoletus*, which means "having become old and no longer used."**]**

ob·sta·cle /ˈɑbstɪkəl/ *noun*
1 something that stops you from doing or achieving something successfully: *The biggest obstacle to getting a good job is not having a high school diploma.*
2 something that blocks a road or path so that you must go around it: *They had to drive around obstacles in the road.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *obstaculum*, from *obstare*, which means "to stand in the way."**]**

ob·sti·nate /ˈɑbstənɪt/ *adjective*
refusing to change your opinions or behavior: *Why are you being so obstinate? Why won't you change you mind?*

ob·struct /əbˈstrʌkt/ *verb* (*formal*)
to block a road, passage, etc. so that nothing can get past: *The truck was on its side and obstructed two lanes of traffic.*
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word *obstructum*, a form of the verb *obstruere*, which means "to build in the way."**]**


obstruction

ob·struc·tion /əbˈstrʌkʃən/ *noun* (*formal*)
something that blocks something such as a road or passage: *A tree had fallen on the road, causing an obstruction.*

ob·tain Ac /əbˈteɪn/ *verb* (*formal*)
to get something that you want: *You need to obtain a visa to visit Australia.*
—**obtainable** *adjective* (*formal*) able to be obtained

ob·vi·ous Ac /ˈɑbviəs/ *adjective*
easy to notice or understand: *It was obvious (that) he was sick from the way he looked.*
—**obviously** *adverb* in an obvious way: *He's obviously nervous. He keeps biting his nails.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **clear**[1]
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *obvius*, which means "easy to meet or often met," from *obviam*, which means "in the way, or within reach."**]**

oc·ca·sion /əˈkeɪʒən/ *noun*
1 a time when something happens: *I met with him on several occasions.*
2 an important event or ceremony: *We only use the good plates at Christmas and other special occasions.*

oc·ca·sion·al /əˈkeɪʒənəl/ *adjective*
happening sometimes but not often: *Her English is good, but she makes the occasional mistake.*
—**occasionally** *adverb* sometimes, but not often: *I occasionally eat fish, maybe once a month.*

oc·cu·pa·tion Ac /ˌɑkjəˈpeɪʃən/ *noun*

1 a job or profession: *Write your name and occupation at the top of the form.*

2 the act of entering a place and getting control of it, using military force: *The enemy's occupation of the city lasted several months.*

3 something you do in your free time, for enjoyment: *Donna's favorite occupation is shopping.*

—**occupational** *adjective* related to or caused by your job: *Injuries are an occupational risk for athletes.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **job**

oc·cu·py Ac /ˈɑkjəˌpaɪ/ *verb* (**occupied**, **occupies**) (*formal*)

1 to live in or use a building: *The same family has occupied the apartment for 20 years.*

2 to enter a place and get control of it, usually by force: *Soldiers have occupied the town.*

3 to fill a space: *Family photos occupied the entire wall.*

4 to keep someone busy: *We played games to occupy the time.*

—**occupant** *noun* (*formal*) someone who lives or stays in a house, room, or vehicle

oc·cur Ac /əˈkɚ/ *verb* (**occurred**, **occurring**) (*formal*)

to happen without being expected: *Earthquakes occur without any warning signs.*

—**occurrence** *noun* (*formal*) something that happens: *Forest fires are a common occurrence in the summer.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **happen**

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *occurrere*, which means "to run towards or appear."]

PHRASAL VERB

occur to someone (*formal*)

if a thought or idea occurs to you, you suddenly think of it: *It never occurred to me (that) she might be married. I just assumed she was single.*

o·cean /ˈoʊʃən/ *noun*

1 the ocean = the large amount of salt water that covers most of the Earth's surface: *We went swimming in the ocean.*

2 one of the large areas of salt water in a particular part of the world, which together make up the whole ocean: *The islands of Hawaii are in the Pacific Ocean.*

—**oceanic** /ˌoʊʃiˈænɪk/ *adjective* related to the ocean: *oceanic currents*

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Greek word *Okeanos*, which was the name of a river believed to flow around the edge of the world.]

o'clock /əˈklɑk/ *adverb*

one/two/three, etc. o'clock = one of the times when the clock shows the exact hour as a number from 1 to 12: *I'll meet you at one o'clock for lunch.*

[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the phrase "of the clock."]

oc·ta·gon /ˈɑktəˌgɑn/ *noun*

a flat shape with eight sides

—**octagonal** *adjective* having eight sides

Oc·to·ber /ɑkˈtoʊbɚ/ *noun* (*written abbreviation*: **Oct.**)

the tenth month of the year, between September and November: *The group will be performing on October 22.* | *Clare's going to be two in October.*

[ORIGIN: Probably 1000-1100 From the Latin word *octo*, which means "eight." October was the eighth month of the old Roman calendar.]

oc·to·pus /ˈɑktəpəs/ *noun* (plural **octopuses** *or* **octopi** /ˈɑktəpaɪ/)

an ocean creature with a soft round body and eight arms

[ORIGIN: 1700-1800 From the Greek words *okto* and *pous*, which mean "eight" and "foot."]

odd Ac /ɑd/ *adjective*

1 strange or different from normal: *He always calls if he's going to be late, so it's odd (that) he hasn't called by now.*

2 an odd number cannot be divided by two: *1, 3, 5, and 7 are all odd numbers.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **strange**

odd·i·ty /ˈɑdəti/ *noun* (plural **oddities**) (*formal*)

a strange or unusual person or thing: *In the 1960s, foreign cars were an oddity in the U.S. Everyone had an American car.*

'odd jobs *plural noun*

small jobs of different types, for example fixing things: *I earned extra money doing odd jobs, like painting and fixing fences.*

odds Ac /ɑdz/ *plural noun*

the odds = how likely it is that something will

or will not happen: *The team's odds of reaching the championships are not good because they have lost their last five games.*

ˌodds and ˈends *plural noun (informal)*
various small things that have little value: *I need to stop at the store to pick up a few odds and ends.*

o·dor /ˈoʊdɚ/ *noun (formal)*
a bad smell: *There's an unpleasant odor coming from the drain.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **smell**[1]

of /əv; *strong* ʌv/ *preposition*
1 used when something has a feature or quality: *Did you see the color of her eyes?* | *I was surprised by the size of the building.*
2 used for showing what type of people or things are in a group: *A group of students was studying in the library.* | *a pack of dogs*
3 used for showing what something is a part of: *I really liked the first scene of the movie.*
4 belonging to someone or something: *She is the daughter of a famous actor.*
5 used for showing what something contains: *Do you want a glass of milk?*
6 showing or describing someone or something: *This is a picture of my family.*
7 made or produced by someone: *The novels of Mark Twain are still popular.*
8 used when giving the time, to mean "before": *It's ten of five means that it is ten minutes before five o'clock.* **SYNONYM: to**
9 used in dates when the number of the day is given before the name of the month: *I'll see you on the 23rd of January.*
10 because of something: *She died of cancer.*
→ **of course** at **course**

off /ɔf/ *adverb, preposition, adjective*
1 not on something, or removed from something: *Get your feet off the couch!* | *He took his shoes off.* | *He fell off his chair.* **ANTONYM: on**
2 away from a place: *She waved and drove off.*
3 out of a bus, airplane, train, or boat: *The bus stopped, and she got off.* **ANTONYM: on**
4 if a machine or light is off, someone has made it stop working for a time: *Turn the lights off when you leave.* **ANTONYM: on**
5 a distance away, or in the future: *Off in the distance, we could see the mountains.* | *Summer is a long way off.*
6 not at work or school: *We're off tomorrow because of the winter holidays.* | *Dad is going to take a day off and take us to the zoo.*
7 if a planned event is off, it will not now take place: *The wedding's off. Brad and Kim aren't even speaking to each other.* **ANTONYM: on**
8 if there is money off something, it is being sold at a lower price than before: *The dress was 20% off, so I bought it.*
9 off and on/on and off = for short periods of time during a longer period: *It rained off and on all morning.*

of·fend /əˈfend/ *verb*
to make someone angry and upset: *I offended him by laughing at his haircut.*

WORD FAMILY: offend
offend *verb* | **offense** *noun* | **offensive** *adjective* | **inoffensive** *adjective*

of·fend·er /əˈfendɚ/ *noun*
someone who is guilty of a crime: *Offenders must pay a fine of $125.*

of·fense[1] /əˈfens/ *noun*
1 an action that is against the law: *He has committed a serious offense and will probably be sent to prison.*
2 take offense = to feel angry and upset because of what someone has said or done: *She took offense when I asked how old she was.*

of·fense[2] /ˈɔfens/ *noun*
1 a group of players who try to score points in a sports game: *The team's offense scored 14 points in the first half.*
2 the action of trying to score points in a sports game: *The team needs to improve its offense if it wants to win more games.*

of·fen·sive /əˈfensɪv/ *adjective*
1 very impolite and likely to upset people: *You may not use swear words or any other offensive language in school.* **SYNONYM: rude**; **ANTONYM: inoffensive**
2 used for attacking a person or place: *Airlines do not allow offensive weapons to be taken onto planes.* **ANTONYM: defensive**
3 relating to the players who try to score

points in a sports game: *Henderson is a good offensive player.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **rude**

of·fer[1] /ˈɔfɚ/ *verb*

1 to ask someone if he or she would like to have something: *I offered him a slice of pizza.*

2 to say that you will do something for someone: *She offered to help me.*

3 to say that you are willing to pay a particular amount for something: *They offered us $325,000 for the house.*

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *offerre*, from *ferre*, which means "to carry." If you offer to do something, it is as though you were carrying that thing.**]**

offer[2] *noun*

a statement that you are willing to do something for someone or give someone something: *He refused all offers of help.* | *He got a job offer at the supermarket.*

of·fice /ˈɔfɪs/ *noun*

1 a building where people work at desks, or a room in this building: *Is the principal in his office?* | *I called the doctor's office.*

2 an important job, especially in government: *The president has just finished his first year in office.* | *The mayor took office in December after the election.*

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *officium*, which means "service or duty."**]**

of·fi·cer /ˈɔfəsɚ/ *noun*

1 someone who has an important position in the army, navy, or air force: *The soldiers must obey the officer's orders.*

2 a POLICE OFFICER: *Officer Johnson arrested him for drunk driving.*

3 someone who has an important position in an organization: *He is the chief financial officer of the company.*

of·fi·cial[1] /əˈfɪʃəl/ *adjective*

done or produced by someone who has an important position in the government or in an organization: *The president was on an official visit to Mexico.*

—**officially** *adverb* in an official way: *Ed was officially warned about being late.*

official[2] *noun*

someone who has an important position in an organization: *Government officials say the problem is getting worse.*

'off-ˌseason *noun*

the time in the year when a sport is not usually played: *The football player wanted to wait until the off-season to have surgery.*

off·set Ac /ˌɔfˈset/ *verb* (**offset**, **offsetting**)

if something offsets another thing, it has an opposite effect: *Higher fuel prices will offset the savings people make by driving less.*

off·shore /ˌɔfˈʃɔr/ *adjective, adverb*

in the ocean, at a distance from the coast: *an offshore oil rig*

off·spring /ˈɔfˌsprɪŋ/ *noun* (plural **offspring**)

1 an animal's baby or babies: *The male and female bird both collect food to feed their hungry offspring.*

2 a person's child or children: *The young mother seemed unable to control her offspring, who kept running around the store.*

of·ten /ˈɔfən/ *adverb*

1 many times: *She often goes swimming on weekends.* **ANTONYM: rarely**

THESAURUS: often

a lot (*informal*) a large amount or number: *We go to the beach a lot in the summer.*

frequently very often: *He's frequently late for school.*

regularly often and at regular times, for example every day, every week, or every month: *You should exercise regularly.*

constantly all the time, used especially about something that is annoying or causes problems: *She talked constantly about herself.*

continuously without stopping: *It's been raining continuously since we got here.*

again and again/over and over (again) many times, and more often than you would expect: *They keep making the same mistakes again and again.* | *I get bored doing the same thing over and over again.*

2 how often = used to ask how many times something happens during a period of time: *"How often do you go to the dentist?" "Twice a year."*

3 every so often = sometimes, but not regularly: *We go to the movies every so often.*

o·gre /ˈoʊgə/ *noun*
in children's stories, a large ugly creature who eats people

oh /oʊ/
1 said when you are surprised, happy, upset, etc.: *Oh, no! My wallet is gone!*
2 said before you answer someone: *"Why?" "Oh, I don't know."*

ohm /oʊm/ *noun*
a unit for measuring how hard it is for electricity to flow through something
[ORIGIN: From Georg Simon Ohm (1787-1854), a German scientist who discovered things about electricity.**]**

oil[1] /ɔɪl/ *noun*
1 a thick liquid from under the ground which people use for making gasoline, for heating, or for making machines work smoothly: *The company wants to start drilling for oil in Alaska.*
2 a thick liquid from a plant which you use in cooking: *Fry the vegetables in olive oil.*
[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the Latin word *oleum*, which means "olive oil," from the Greek word *elaia*, which means "olive."**]**

oil[2] *verb*
to put oil into or onto something: *He oiled the hinges of the door to stop them squeaking.*

'oil rig *noun*
a large structure with equipment for digging into the ground or under the ocean to get oil

'oil well *noun*
a deep hole that people dig so that they can get oil out from under the ground

oil·y /ˈɔɪli/ *adjective*
covered with oil, or containing a lot of oil: *The car mechanic wiped his hands on an oily rag.*

oint·ment /ˈɔɪntmənt/ *noun*
a substance that you rub into your skin as a medicine

o·kay (*also* **OK**) /oʊˈkeɪ/ *adjective* (*informal*)
1 used for saying yes: *"Can I come too?" "Okay."* **SYNONYM: all right**
2 used to get people's attention before saying something: *OK, let's get started.*
3 acceptable: *"I don't want to go out tonight." "That's okay."* **SYNONYM: all right**
4 not sick, hurt, or unhappy: *Are you okay? Did you hurt yourself?* **SYNONYM: all right**
5 fairly good: *"Was the movie good?" "It was OK, but nothing special."* **SYNONYM: all right**
—**okay** (*also* **OK**) *adverb* fairly well: *She's doing okay in school, but she's not getting A's.*
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the first letters of "oll korrect," a funny spelling of "all correct."**]**

old /oʊld/ *adjective*
1 having lived for a long time: *My grandmother is very old.* **ANTONYM: young**
2 having existed for a long time: *The old building needed repairs.* **ANTONYM: new**

THESAURUS: old

ancient from a time thousands of years ago – used about buildings, cities, or languages: *ancient history* | *the ancient city of Rome*

antique antique furniture, jewelry, or toys are old and valuable: *an antique rug*

used cars or other things that are used are not new, but people sell them: *a used car dealer*

stale stale bread, cake, or cookies are no longer fresh or good to eat

3 used for asking or talking about the age of someone or something: *How old are you?* | *Our dog is three years old.*
4 an old friend = a friend that you have known for a long time
5 someone's old house/job/teacher, etc. = the house, etc. that someone had before, but does not have now: *Our old house was smaller than this one.*
6 the old = people who are old: *The old and the sick were taken care of.*
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *eald.***]**

old 'age *noun*
the time when you are old: *He took care of his parents in their old age.*

,old-'fashioned *adjective*
not modern or popular now, but used in the past: *There was an old-fashioned telephone with a dial on the desk.*

ol·ive /ˈɑlɪv/ *noun*
a small green or black fruit that you can eat or use for making oil: *I asked for olives on my pizza.*

O·lym·pic Games /əˌlɪmpɪk ˈgeɪmz/ *plural noun*

the Olympic Games (*also* **the Olympics**) = a sports competition that happens every four years, in which people from many different countries take part

—**Olympic** *adjective* relating to the Olympic Games

ome·let (*also* **omelette**) /ˈɑmlɪt/ *noun*

eggs mixed together and cooked in a pan without STIRring. You usually put cheese or vegetables in an omelet and then fold it over

[**ORIGIN:** 1600-1700 From the French word *omelette*, from the Latin word *lamella*, which means "thin plate." An omelet is flat, like a plate.]

om·i·nous /ˈɑmənəs/ *adjective*

making you feel worried that something bad is going to happen: *There were ominous black clouds in the sky, and we were sure it would start raining soon.*

—**ominously** *adverb* in a way that makes you feel worried

o·mit /oʊˈmɪt/ *verb* (**omitted**, **omitting**) (*formal*)

to not include something: *His name was omitted from the list of players because he was injured.* **SYNONYM: leave out**

—**omission** /oʊˈmɪʃən/ *noun* the act of omitting something

om·ni·vore /ˈɑmnɪˌvɔr/ *noun*

an animal that eats meat and plants: *Humans are omnivores.*

on /ɔn/ *preposition, adjective, adverb*

1 supported by a surface, or covering part of a surface: *a magazine on the table* | *I have mud on my shoes.* **ANTONYM: off**

2 wearing something: *Put your coat on. It's cold outside.*

3 in a particular place: *The answer is on page 44.* | *I grew up on a farm.*

4 in or into a bus, airplane, train, or boat: *Did you sleep on the plane?* | *When the bus came, I got on.* **ANTONYM: off**

5 at the side of a road, river, lake, or sea: *The store is on Main Street.*

6 during a particular day: *The next game is on March 12.*

7 if a machine or light is on, someone has made it start working: *The TV was on and I could hear it upstairs.* | *Turn on the light if you're going to read.* **ANTONYM: off**

8 being broadcast by a television or radio station: *What's on TV tonight?* | *The news will be on at 6:00.*

9 about a particular subject: *I'm reading a book on China.*

10 used when saying that someone or something continues: *We drove on to the next town.* | *Go on, Cheryl. What happened next?*

11 using something: *I talked to him on the phone.* | *She played a tune on the piano.*

12 taking part or included in something: *Is he on the soccer team?*

13 if you are on a trip or a visit, you are going somewhere or have come from somewhere: *They met on a trip to Spain.*

14 used when showing who or what is affected by something: *Should people do experiments on animals?*

15 if a planned event is on, it is going to happen: *Is the party still on? Someone said it might be canceled.* **ANTONYM: off**

→ **later on** at **later**[1], **on and off** at **off**

once[1] /wʌns/ *adverb*

1 one time: *I've only met her once.* | *She goes to the gym once a week.*

2 at a time in the past: *They were once good friends, but they had an argument and now they don't talk to each other any more.*

3 (every) once in a while = sometimes, but not often: *We go fishing every once in a while.*

4 at once = **a)** at the same time: *I can't do two things at once!* **b)** immediately: *He still looks the same, and I recognized him at once.*

5 all at once = suddenly: *All at once, I felt a pain in my leg.*

6 once again/more = again: *I tried once more to persuade him not to go.*

7 for once = used when something that happens is unusual: *For once, he was right.*

8 once and for all = completely and finally: *Let's settle this once and for all so we don't keep fighting about it.*

9 once upon a time = a long time ago. This is used at the beginning of children's stories

once[2] *conjunction*

after or when: *It's easy to ride a bicycle once you learn how to do it.*

one[1] /wʌn/ *number*

1 1: *I have one brother and two sisters.* | *One of the windows was broken.*

2 one O'CLOCK: *I'll have to leave at one.*

3 one year old: *Katie's almost one.*

4 in math, a unit which is equal to 1: *In the number 365, the 5 is in the ones place.*

5 one or two (*informal*) = a few: *I have one or two things to do.*

one[2] *pronoun*

1 used instead of a noun when it is clear what kind of thing you mean: *"Do you have a bike?" "No, but I'm getting one for my birthday."* | *"Which candy bar do you want?" "That one."*

2 one by one/one after the other/one after another = first one person or thing, then the next, etc.: *One by one, people got off the bus.*

3 (*formal*) people in general: *One does not usually talk about one's health to strangers.*

one[3] *adjective*

1 one day/afternoon, etc. = **a)** on a particular day, etc. in the past: *One day, I got a call from my brother.* **b)** on some day, etc. in the future: *We should get together one evening.*

2 only: *My one goal is to do better in school. Students aren't allowed.* **SYNONYM: just**

3 not in any other way or not in any other situation: *You can only get there by boat. There are no roads to the area.* | *Eat only when you are hungry.* **SYNONYM: just**

4 used for saying that something is not very important or serious: *Don't get upset about losing. It's only a game.* **SYNONYM: just**

5 if only = I wish: *If only I'd kept a copy of the letter! I'd love to read it again.*

only[2] *adjective*

1 used for saying that there is not more than one person or thing of a particular kind: *You're the only person I can trust.*

2 an only child = someone who has no brothers or sisters

only[3] *conjunction* (*informal*)

but: *I'd help, only I'm really busy that day.*

ˈon-the-job *adjective*

on-the-job training is training you get while you are working

on·to /ˈɔntə; *before vowels* ˈɔntʊ; *strong* ˈɔntu/ *preposition*

to a place which is on something: *He climbed onto the roof.*

on·ward /ˈɔnwəd/ (*also* **onwards**) *adverb* (*formal*)

1 from ... onward = beginning at a particular time: *From the 1980s onward, the town got bigger.*

2 forward: *The ship sailed onward.*

ooh /u/ *interjection*

said when you like something or are excited: *Ooh, look at those cool shoes!*

oops /ʊps/ *interjection*

said when someone has fallen, dropped something, or made a small mistake: *Oops! I spilled some milk.*

one·self /wʌnˈself/ *pronoun* (*formal*)

used when saying that people in general do something to themselves: *One must protect oneself.*

ˌone-ˈway *adjective*

1 moving or allowing movement in only one direction: *a one-way street*

2 a one-way ticket is for going from one place to another, but not back again

on·go·ing Ac /ˈɔnˌgoʊɪŋ/ *adjective* (*formal*)

continuing: *They are doing an ongoing study of children's health.*

on·ion /ˈʌnjən/ *noun*

a round vegetable with many white layers inside which has a strong taste and smell → see picture on page A12

on·line (*also* **on-line**) /ˈɔnlaɪn/ *adjective, adverb*

using the Internet: *online shopping*

on·ly[1] /ˈoʊnli/ *adverb*

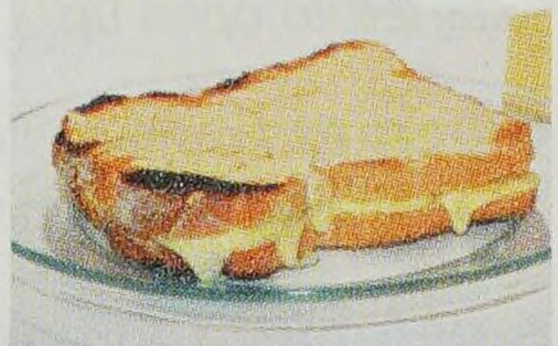
1 used when a number or amount seems small: *Only five people came to the party.*

2 not anyone or anything else: *She eats only vegetables.* | *This room is for teachers only.*

o·paque /oʊˈpeɪk/ *adjective*

not letting light through: *The glass in the door*

ooze



Cheese is oozing out of the sandwich.

ooze /uz/ *verb*

to flow from something very slowly: *Blood oozed from the cut.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **pour**

is transparent, but the wood around it is opaque. **ANTONYMS: clear, transparent**

[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *opacus*, which means "dark."**]**

o·pen[1] /ˈoʊpən/ *adjective*

1 not closed: *Who left the window open?* | *I'm so tired I can't keep my eyes open.* → see picture at **ajar**

2 if a place such as store or a library is open, people can come in: *Is the library open today?*

3 an open area is not surrounded by things or does not have many buildings or trees on it: *The park is a green open space in the middle of the city.*

4 honest and not hiding anything: *Some parents are open with their children when they are having money problems.*

5 if something is open to people of a particular kind, they can take part in it: *The competition is open to children aged 7 to 14.*

open[2] *verb*

1 to move something so that it is open, or to become open: *I opened my eyes and looked around.* | *The door opened, and Frank came in.* **ANTONYMS: close, shut**

2 when something such as a store, library, or public place opens, people can go in: *What time does the bookstore open on Sundays?* **ANTONYM: close**

3 to start something: *The principal opened the meeting by thanking us for coming.*

4 open an account = to start having a bank account

PHRASAL VERB

open up

1 open (something) up = to make something available, or to become available: *Education opens up the chance for college or a better job.*

2 to stop being shy and talk about your feelings: *After she got to know me better, she started to open up.*

o·pen·er /ˈoʊpənɚ/ *noun*

a tool used for opening things: *a can opener*

o·pen·ing[1] /ˈoʊpənɪŋ/ *noun*

1 the time when a place such as a new store or a MUSEUM opens for the first time: *The opening of the new restaurant is on May 6.*

2 a hole in something that a person or thing can go through: *He went through a narrow opening in the fence.*

3 a chance, especially for a job: *There are a few openings for part-time jobs at the store.*

opening[2] *adjective*

coming at the start of something: *The opening chapter of the book introduces all of the main characters.*

o·pen·ly /ˈoʊpənli/ *adverb*

not trying to hide anything: *They talk openly about their problems.*

op·er·a /ˈɑprə/ *noun*

a play in which the actors sing all the words: *Mozart wrote many famous operas.*

[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word for "work or works."**]**

op·er·ate /ˈɑpəˌreɪt/ *verb*

1 (*formal*) to use a machine: *Do you know how to operate the washing machine?*

2 to work: *The company operates from offices in Seattle.*

3 to cut into someone's body in order to repair or remove a part that is damaged: *The doctors operated on her stomach.*

op·er·a·tion /ˌɑpəˈreɪʃən/ *noun*

1 the process of cutting into someone's body to repair or remove a part that is damaged: *He needs to have an operation on his knee.*

2 an organized set of actions by a number of people in order to achieve something: *The rescue operation was successful and all the people were saved.*

op·er·a·tor /ˈɑpəˌreɪtɚ/ *noun*

1 someone whose job is to connect telephone calls: *The hotel operator can connect your call.*

2 someone whose job is to use a machine or piece of equipment: *a crane operator*

o·pin·ion /əˈpɪnyən/ *noun*

your ideas about something, for example whether you think it is good or right: *What's your opinion about school uniforms?* | *You did the right thing, in my opinion.*

o·pin·ion·at·ed /əˈpɪnyəˌneɪtɪd/ *adjective*

expressing very strong opinions, and sure that your opinions are right: *He's very opinionated and thinks that everyone else is wrong.*

o·pos·sum /əˈpɑsəm/ *noun*
an American animal that looks like a large rat and can climb trees

op·po·nent /əˈpoʊnənt/ *noun*
1 someone who tries to defeat someone else in a competition, game, or election: *The Dallas Cowboys easily beat their opponents.*
2 someone who disagrees with an idea or action: *Opponents of the plan spoke against it at the meeting.*

op·por·tu·ni·ty /ˌɑpɚˈtunəti/ *noun* (plural **opportunities**)
a chance to do something: *I was glad to have the opportunity to be in the play.*

op·pose /əˈpoʊz/ *verb*
to disagree with an idea or action: *They oppose the plan because they think it will cost too much money.*

WORD FAMILY: oppose
oppose *verb* | **opposed** *adjective* | **opposition** *noun* | **opposing** *adjective* | **opponent** *noun*

op·posed /əˈpoʊzd/ *adjective*
be opposed to something = to disagree with an idea or action: *He was opposed to the war.*

op·pos·ing /əˈpoʊzɪŋ/ *adjective*
opposing teams or groups are trying to defeat each other: *I think our team played better than the opposing team.*

op·po·site[1] /ˈɑpəzɪt/ *adjective*
1 as different as possible from something else: *The cars went in opposite directions. One went west and the other went east.* | *Short and tall have opposite meanings.*
2 on the other side of something: *They crossed to the opposite side of the river.* **SYNONYM: other**

opposite[2] *noun*
someone or something that is as different as possible from someone or something else: *Hot is the opposite of cold.*

op·po·si·tion /ˌɑpəˈzɪʃən/ *noun*
1 strong disagreement with or protest against something: *There has been opposition to the plan to close the school.*
2 the person or team you are competing against: *The opposition played well.*

op·press /əˈpres/ *verb*
if people with power oppress other people, they treat them badly or do not let them do what they want: *The king oppressed the poor farmers and took their crops.*
—**oppressive** *adjective* treating people badly and not letting them do what they want: *He was an oppressive ruler.*
—**oppressed** *adjective* being badly treated and not allowed to do what you want: *The slaves were oppressed.*
—**oppression** /əˈpreʃən/ *noun* if there is oppression, people are treated badly and not allowed to do what they want

opt /ɑpt/ *verb*
to choose to do or have one thing instead of another: *I opted for the apple pie instead of the cake.*

op·ti·cal /ˈɑptɪkəl/ *adjective*
relating to seeing things: *The store sells mostly optical equipment such as cameras and telescopes.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Greek word *optikos*, which means "relating to sight" and is related to *ops*, a word for "eye."**]**

op·ti·cian /ɑpˈtɪʃən/ *noun*
someone who makes or sells glasses

op·ti·mism /ˈɑptəˌmɪzəm/ *noun*
a belief that good things will happen: *Because of her optimism, she was sure that things would get better.* **ANTONYM: pessimism**
[ORIGIN: 1700-1800 From the Latin word *optimus*, which means "best."**]**

op·ti·mist /ˈɑptəˌmɪst/ *noun*
someone who believes that good things will happen: *I'm an optimist, so I'm not worried about the future.* **ANTONYM: pessimist**

op·ti·mist·ic /ˌɑptəˈmɪstɪk/ *adjective*
believing that good things will happen: *I'm optimistic about our chances of winning today.* **ANTONYM: pessimistic**

op·tion Ac /ˈɑpʃən/ *noun*
something that you can choose to do: *You have two options: you can come with us or stay here on your own.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *optio*, which means "the ability to choose."**]**

op·tion·al Ac /ˈɑpʃənl/ *adjective*
if something is optional, you do not have to do it or have it: *Attendance at the meeting is*

optional, so you don't have to go if you don't want to. **ANTONYM: compulsory**

op·tom·e·trist /ɑpˈtɑmətrɪst/ *noun*
someone who tests people's eyes and orders glasses for them
—**optometry** /ɑpˈtɑmətri/ *noun* the work of an optometrist → see picture on page A17
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Greek words *opto-* and *metron*, which mean "seeing" and "measure."]

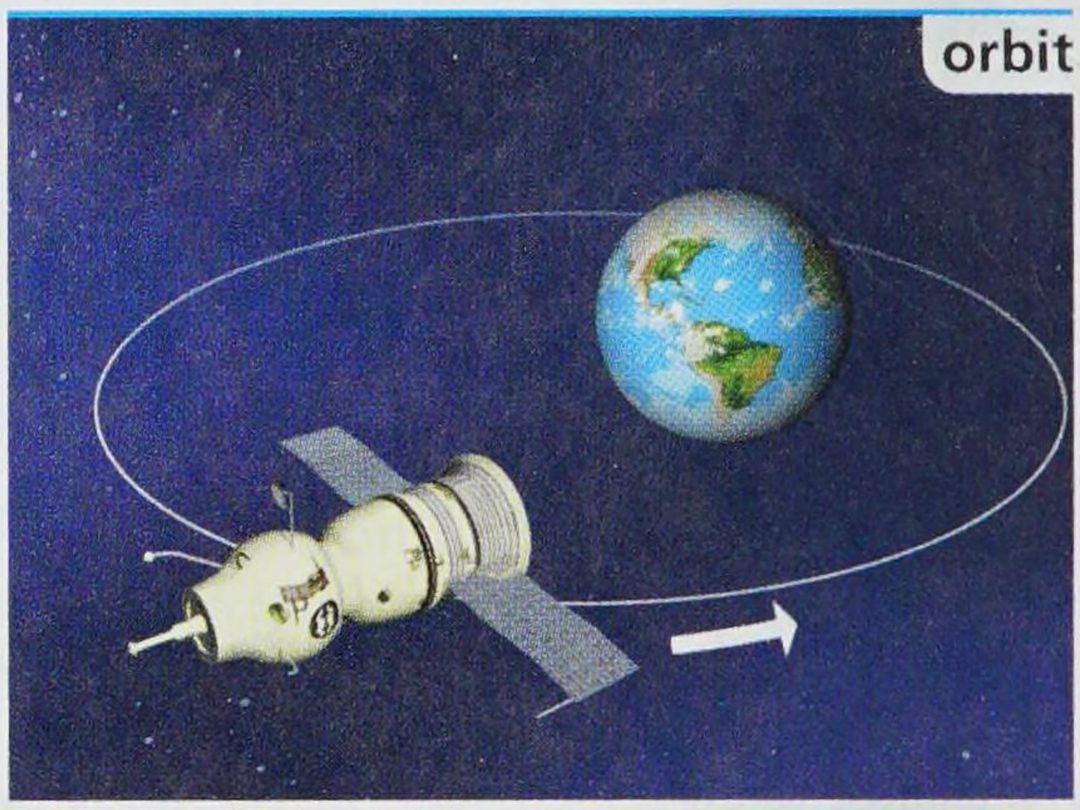
or /ɚ; *strong* ɔr/ *conjunction*
1 used when mentioning another possible thing: *On weekends, I usually play computer games or go to the park.*
2 used when mentioning another thing after "not," "never," etc.: *I don't like broccoli or peas.*
3 used when mentioning something bad that will happen if someone does not do something: *Hurry, or you'll be late!*

o·ral /ˈɔrəl/ *adjective* (*formal*)
1 spoken, not written: *In French class, you will take an oral test as well as a written test.*
2 relating to the mouth: *oral cancer*
—**orally** *adverb* through the mouth: *The medicine is taken orally.*
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word *oralis*, from *oris*, a form of *os*, which means "mouth."]

or·ange /ˈɔrɪndʒ/ *noun*
1 a round juicy fruit that is a color between red and yellow and has a thick skin: *orange juice* → see picture on page A13
2 a color that is a mix of red and yellow
—**orange** *adjective* having a color that is a mix of red and yellow: *The sun was bright orange before it set.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Arabic word *naranj*, from the Sanskrit word *naranga*, which means "orange tree." Sanskrit is an old language that was used in India.]

o·rang·u·tan /əˈræŋəˌtæn/ *noun*
a large APE that has long arms and orange-brown hair → see picture at ape
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Malay phrase *orang hutan*, which means "man of the forest."]

or·bit[1] /ˈɔrbɪt/ *noun*
the path of an object that is moving around another object in space: *the Moon's orbit around the Earth*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *orbita*, which means "wheel track," from *orbis*, meaning "something with the shape of a circle."]



orbit[2] *verb*
to move around an object in space: *Many satellites now orbit the Earth.*

or·chard /ˈɔrtʃɚd/ *noun*
a place where fruit trees are grown

or·ches·tra /ˈɔrkɪstrə/ *noun*
a large group of musicians who play CLASSICAL MUSIC: *She plays violin in the orchestra.*
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Greek word for a space in a theater where dancers performed, from *orcheisthai*, which means "to dance." When "orchestra" was first used in English, it meant this space. Later, it began to be used about a group of musicians, perhaps because musicians played for dancers.]

or·deal /ɔrˈdil/ *noun* (*formal*)
a very bad or difficult experience: *He was badly injured, and spent a long time recovering from the ordeal.*
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *ordal*, which means "trial or judgment." People who were accused of a crime used to have to experience painful things to prove that they were innocent.]

or·der[1] /ˈɔrdɚ/ *noun*
1 in order to do something = so that you can do something: *I came in order to see you.*
2 the way that you arrange things or put them on a list: *Write the names in alphabetical order, starting with names that begin with A.*
3 something that you ask for from a business or in a restaurant: *Your order will be sent by mail.* | *The waiter came and took our order.*
4 something that someone in authority tells you to do: *Soldiers must obey orders.* **SYNONYM: command**
5 out of order = if a machine is out of order, it is not working: *The elevator was out of order, so we had to use the stairs.*

6 a situation in which people obey rules and do not behave violently: *Children learn best when the teacher keeps order.*

order² *verb*

1 to ask for something from a business or in a restaurant: *My parents ordered a new carpet for the bedroom.*

2 to tell someone to do something: *The police officer ordered the driver to stop.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **ask**

or·der·ly /ˈɔrdəli/ *adjective*

1 arranged or organized in a neat way: *We moved the seats into orderly rows.*

2 sensible and calm: *Students should leave the classroom in an orderly way and not all rush for the door.*

or·di·nal num·ber /ˌɔrdn-əl ˈnʌmbə/ *noun*

a word that shows where something comes in a series: *"First," "second," "third," etc. are ordinal numbers.*

or·di·nar·i·ly /ˌɔrdnˈerəli/ *adverb*

usually: *Ordinarily, I leave the house at 8:00, but today I left at 9:00.*

or·di·nar·y /ˈɔrdnˌeri/ *adjective*

1 not different or special in any way: *It was just an ordinary day – nothing unusual happened.*

2 out of the ordinary = unusual: *Did you notice anything out of the ordinary?*

→ see Thesaurus box at **normal**

ore /ɔr/ *noun*

rock or earth that people can get metal from: *The country exports iron ore.*

or·gan /ˈɔrgən/ *noun*

1 a part of your body that has a particular purpose: *The heart is the organ that makes blood move around your body.*

2 a musical instrument like a piano but with long pipes, or an electric instrument that makes similar sounds: *She plays the organ for the church.*

—**organist** *noun* someone who plays the organ

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Greek word *organon*, which means "tool or instrument."**]**

or·gan·ic /ɔrˈgænɪk/ *adjective*

1 grown or produced without using chemicals: *organic vegetables*

2 relating to living things: *You can improve your soil by adding organic matter such as leaves and grass.*

—**organically** *adverb* without using chemicals: *The restaurant only uses organically grown vegetables.*

or·ga·nism /ˈɔrgəˌnɪzəm/ *noun*

a living thing, especially a very small one: *Pond water contains many organisms.*

or·ga·ni·za·tion /ˌɔrgənəˈzeɪʃən/ *noun*

1 a group of people such as a club or business: *The United Nations is an international organization.*

2 the way in which something is organized: *Good organization makes your work easier.*

3 the job of organizing something: *The school concert needs a lot of organization before it can be performed.*

or·ga·nize /ˈɔrgəˌnaɪz/ *verb*

1 to put people or things into an order or system: *The books are organized alphabetically so that you can find what you want.*

2 to plan an activity or event: *Who is organizing the party?*

—**organizer** *noun* someone who organizes something

WORD FAMILY: organize

organize *verb* | **organizer** *noun* | **organized** *adjective* | **disorganized** *adjective* | **organization** *noun*

or·ga·nized /ˈɔrgəˌnaɪzd/ *adjective*

1 planned or arranged carefully: *The book is well organized – it's easy to find the information you need.* **ANTONYM: disorganized**

2 an organized person plans and arranges things carefully: *Debbie always does a good job. She's very organized.* **ANTONYM: disorganized**

3 involving a group of people doing something together: *organized religion*

o·ri·ent·ed Ac /ˈɔriˌentɪd/ *adjective*

family-oriented / customer-oriented / goal-oriented, etc. = caring most about families, customers, etc.: *He's very goal-oriented and is always thinking about his future.*

or·i·gin /ˈɔrədʒɪn/ *noun*

1 the start of something: *There are different*

ideas about the origin of the universe, but no one knows for sure how it started.

2 the place or group of people that someone comes from: *Many of the students are of Hispanic origin and speak Spanish at home.*

WORD FAMILY: origin

origin *noun* | **original** *adjective* | **originally** *adverb*

o·rig·i·nal /əˈrɪdʒɪnəl/ *adjective*

1 first: *Our original plan was to go to Florida, but then we decided to go to Yellowstone.*

2 new and different: *The book is very interesting and contains a lot of original ideas.*

3 not copied: *an original painting*

→ see Thesaurus box at **new**

o·rig·i·nal·ly /əˈrɪdʒɪnəli/ *adverb*

in the beginning: *I'm originally from Texas, but I've lived in Oregon for 10 years.*

or·na·ment /ˈɔrnəmənt/ *noun*

a beautiful object that you show in your home or use to decorate something: *We hung the ornaments on the Christmas tree.*

or·phan /ˈɔrfən/ *noun*

a child whose parents are dead

or·phan·age /ˈɔrfənɪdʒ/ *noun*

a home for children whose parents are dead

orth·o·don·tist /ˌɔrθəˈdɑntɪst/ *noun*

someone whose job is to make people's teeth straight: *The orthodontist said I needed braces.*

or·tho·dox /ˈɔrθəˌdɑks/ *adjective*

1 Orthodox = following the traditional beliefs of a religion: *an Orthodox Jew*

2 accepted by most people as correct or normal: *He tried acupuncture before going to the doctor for orthodox medical treatment.*

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Greek words *orthos* and *doxa*, which mean "correct" and "opinion."**]**

os·trich /ˈɑstrɪtʃ/ *noun*

a very large African bird with long legs that runs fast but cannot fly

oth·er /ˈʌðɚ/ *adjective, pronoun*

1 the second of two things: *Here's one sock, where's the other?* | *His left hand was empty, but there was something in his other hand.*

2 the rest of a group: *We're the only ones here. All the others have left.*

3 different things or people of the same kind: *Does anyone have any other questions?* | *Some computers are better than others.*

4 the other day/week = the days or weeks just before this one: *I saw Rosie the other day.*

5 other than = except for something: *Was there anything other than lettuce in your salad?* **SYNONYM: besides**

6 every other day/week, etc. = every two days, weeks, etc.: *The class meets every other Thursday.*

7 someone/something/somewhere, etc. or other = used when you are not certain about something: *We'll get the money somehow or other.*

oth·er·wise /ˈʌðɚˌwaɪz/ *adverb*

1 used when mentioning something bad that will happen if someone does not do something: *You have to put the fish back in the water; otherwise, it'll die.*

2 if the situation had been different: *Our flight was delayed. Otherwise, we would have gotten here sooner.*

3 except for what has just been mentioned: *The sleeves are too long, but otherwise the dress fits.*

ot·ter /ˈɑtɚ/ *noun*

a small animal with brown fur that eats fish and can swim

ouch /aʊtʃ/ *interjection*

said when you suddenly feel pain: *Ouch! That hurt!*

ought to /ˈɔtə; *strong* ˈɔtu/ *verb*

1 used for saying that someone should do something: *It's a great place – you ought to go there.* **SYNONYM: should**

2 used for saying that you expect something to happen or be true: *He's smart – he ought to pass easily.* **SYNONYM: should**

ounce /aʊns/ *noun* (*written abbreviation*: **oz.**)

1 a unit for measuring weight, equal to 28.35 grams: *There are 16 ounces in a pound.*

2 (*also* **fluid ounce**) a unit for measuring liquid, equal to 1/16 of a pint or 0.0296 LITERS

our /aʊɚ/ *adjective*

belonging to us: *Our house is very small.*

ours /aʊɚz/ *pronoun*

something that belongs to us: *"Whose car is that?" "It's ours."*

our·selves /aʊəˈselvz/ *pronoun*

1 the people, including yourself, that you have just mentioned: *It was strange seeing ourselves on television.*

2 used with "we" to emphasize that we did something: *We did all the work ourselves.*

3 (all) by ourselves = alone or without help: *Amy and I made supper all by ourselves.*

out /aʊt/ *adverb, adjective, preposition*

1 away from the inside of a place or container: *She went out into the yard.* | *The keys must have fallen out of my pocket.* | *He put his head out the window and looked around.* **ANTONYM: in**

2 not at home or in the office where you work: *Did anyone call while I was out?* **ANTONYM: in**

3 not shining or burning: *The lights are out. I don't think anyone's home.*

4 away from the main part or center of something: *Several roads lead out from the center of the town.*

5 able to be seen in the sky: *The rain stopped and the sun came out.*

6 a player who is out cannot play anymore in that game: *I caught the ball, so you're out.*

7 available to buy: *His new CD will be out next week.*

8 if you read or shout something out, you say it in a voice that is loud enough for others to hear: *She read out the names of the students chosen to play in the game.*

9 out of something = if you are out of something, you do not have any of it left: *The car is almost out of gas.*

10 two out of three/three out of four, etc. = used for talking about part of a group: *Three out of four students think the test is too hard.*

out·bound /ˈaʊtbaʊnd/ *adjective*

outbound planes, trains, or cars are going away from a place: *All the outbound flights did not leave because of the snow.* **ANTONYM: inbound**

out·break /ˈaʊtbreɪk/ *noun* (*formal*)

the start of something bad such as a war or disease: *People left the country quickly at the outbreak of war.*

out·burst /ˈaʊtbɚst/ *noun*

a sudden expression of a strong emotion: *She found her father's angry outbursts very frightening.*

out·come Ac /ˈaʊtkʌm/ *noun*

the final result of something: *Did his injury change the outcome of the game?*

→ see Thesaurus box at **result**[1]

out·dat·ed /ˌaʊtˈdeɪtɪd/ *adjective*

old and no longer useful: *The textbooks are outdated and need to be replaced.*

out·do /aʊtˈdu/ *verb* (**outdid** /aʊtˈdɪd/, **outdone** /aʊtˈdʌn/, **outdoes** /aʊtˈdʌz/)

to be better or more successful than someone else: *The skaters were trying to outdo each other by doing more and more difficult turns.*

out·door /ˈaʊtdɔr/ *adjective*

happening or used outside: *The motel has an outdoor swimming pool.* **ANTONYM: indoor**

out·doors /ˌaʊtˈdɔrz/ *adverb*

outside, not in a building: *It's a nice day – let's play outdoors.* **ANTONYM: indoors**

out·er /ˈaʊtɚ/ *adjective*

on or near the outside of something: *Take off the cabbage's outer leaves before you cook it.* **ANTONYM: inner**

ˌouter ˈspace *noun*

the area outside the Earth's air, where the stars and PLANETs are: *The movie is about creatures from outer space that attack the Earth.*

out·field /ˈaʊtfild/ *noun*

the part of a baseball field that is farthest from the player who is BATting

out·fit /ˈaʊtˌfɪt/ *noun*

a set of clothes that you wear together: *She bought a new outfit for the party.*

out·go·ing /ˈaʊtˌgoʊɪŋ/ *adjective*

someone who is outgoing enjoys meeting and talking to people: *Sally is really outgoing and easy to talk to.* **SYNONYM: friendly**

→ see Thesaurus box at **shy**

out·grow /aʊtˈgroʊ/ *verb* (**outgrew** /aʊtˈgru/, **outgrown** /aʊtˈgroʊn/)

if children outgrow their clothes, they grow too big for them: *Kara's already outgrown her shoes. We'll have to buy her a new pair.*

out·ing /ˈaʊtɪŋ/ *noun*

a short trip in which you go somewhere for fun: *a family outing to the beach*

out·last /aʊtˈlæst/ *verb*
to continue to exist or do something longer than something or someone else: *Plastic bags do not rot, so they outlast the other things we throw away.*

out·law[1] /ˈaʊtlɔ/ *verb*
to say that something is illegal or not allowed: *The new law would outlaw cigarette machines.*

outlaw[2] *noun*
used in the past to mean a criminal who is hiding from the police: *the outlaws of the Wild West*

out·let /ˈaʊtlet/ *noun*
1 a place on a wall where you can connect things to the electricity supply: *We plugged the TV into the electrical outlet.* → see picture on page A8
2 (*also* **outlet store**) a store that sells things for less than the usual price: *I got these jeans at an outlet store for $20.*
3 a way of using your energy or expressing your feelings: *Painting is fun and a good outlet for expressing your creativity.*

out·line /ˈaʊtlaɪn/ *noun*
1 the main ideas or facts: *Write an outline of your essay first, so that you organize your ideas.*
2 if you can see the outline of something, you can see its shape, but you cannot clearly see other parts of it: *The outline of the Statue of Liberty showed against the sky.*

out·look /ˈaʊtlʊk/ *noun*
1 what people expect to happen in the future: *The outlook for people with this disease is good, as they will get better with treatment.*
2 the way you think about life and what happens to you: *Neil has a positive outlook; he tries to see the good things in life.*

out·num·ber /aʊtˈnʌmbə/ *verb*
to be more in number than another group: *In this class, girls outnumber boys. There are 15 girls and 10 boys.*

ˌout-of-ˈdate *adjective*
another word for OUTDATED

out·pa·tient /ˈaʊtˌpeɪʃənt/ *adjective*
relating to someone who goes to the hospital for treatment from a doctor, but does not stay there for very long: *She went to an outpatient clinic for treatment for her fever.*
—**outpatient** *noun* someone who goes to the hospital for treatment from a doctor, but does not stay there for very long

out·put Ac /ˈaʊtpʊt/ *noun*
the amount of goods or work that a company or country produces: *The company has increased its output by 15% this year.* **SYNONYM: production**

out·rage /ˈaʊtreɪdʒ/ *noun*
1 a strong feeling of anger or shock: *The plan to close the school caused outrage in the community.*
2 something that causes a strong feeling of anger and shock: *It is an outrage that people in some countries do not have enough to eat.*

out·ra·geous /aʊtˈreɪdʒəs/ *adjective*
1 something that is outrageous is very wrong, and makes you feel very shocked and angry: *He told some outrageous lies that really made me angry.*
2 very unusual or strange, but in a way that people like: *She wears outrageous clothes, like purple velvet pants, but she looks great.*
—**outrageously** *adverb* in a way that makes you feel shocked or angry: *The shoes were outrageously expensive.*

out·right[1] /ˈaʊtraɪt/ *adjective*
complete and very clear: *He told me an outright lie. He said he went to school when I know he did not.*

out·right[2] /aʊtˈraɪt/ *adverb*
1 clearly and directly: *She asked me outright if I agreed with her.*
2 buy/own something outright = to own something such as a house completely because you have paid the full price with your own money

out·set /ˈaʊtset/ *noun*
at/from the outset = at or from the beginning: *It was clear from the outset of the game that the other team would win.*

out·side[1] /ˌaʊtˈsaɪd/ (*also* **outˈside of**) *adverb, preposition*
1 not inside a building or room, but near it: *Mom, can I go outside and play?* | *She waited outside of his classroom.* **ANTONYM: inside**

2 not in a city or country, but near it: *They live just outside Seattle.*

3 not in a group or organization: *Don't talk about this to anyone outside the family.*

outside² *adjective*

not inside a building: *We turned off the outside lights when we went to bed.* **ANTONYM: inside**

outside³ *noun*

the outside = the outer part or surface of something: *They painted the outside of the building pink.* **ANTONYM: inside**

out·sid·er /aʊtˈsaɪdɚ/ *noun*

someone who does not belong to a particular group or organization: *Lisa was new at the school and felt like an outsider.*

out·skirts /ˈaʊtskɚts/ *plural noun*

the outskirts = the parts of a city or town that are far away from the center: *The restaurant is on the outskirts of town.*

out·spo·ken /aʊtˈspoʊkən/ *adjective*

an outspoken person says what he or she thinks, even when it may shock people or make them angry: *She is confident and outspoken, and not afraid to give her opinion.*

out·stand·ing /aʊtˈstændɪŋ/ *adjective*

better than anyone or anything else: *Nikki is an outstanding basketball player.* **SYNONYM: excellent**

→ see Thesaurus box at **good¹**

out·ward¹ /ˈaʊtwɚd/ *adjective*

1 relating to how someone seems to feel or think, when this might be different from what that person really feels or thinks: *I waited for his expression to change, but there were no outward signs that he was upset.* **ANTONYM: inward**

2 going away from a place or toward the outside: *The outward flight was bumpy, but the trip back was fine.* **SYNONYM: outbound**

outward² (*also* **outwards**) *adverb*

toward the outside of something, or away from the middle: *He was standing with his hands on his hips, so his elbows pointed outwards.* **ANTONYM: inward** → see picture at **inward**

out·weigh /aʊtˈweɪ/ *verb*

to be more important or have more effect than something else: *The benefits of the new cancer drug outweigh the risks.*

o·val /ˈoʊvəl/ *noun*

a shape that is like a circle, but longer than it is wide → see picture at **shape**

—**oval** *adjective* in the shape of an oval: *an oval table*

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *ovum*, which means "egg."**]**

Oval Office *noun*

the Oval Office = the office where the president of the U.S. works, in the White House in Washington, D.C.

o·va·ry /ˈoʊvəri/ *noun* (plural **ovaries**)

1 the part of a woman's body or a female animal's body that produces eggs

2 the part of a female plant that produces seeds

ov·en /ˈʌvən/ *noun*

a piece of equipment that you cook food inside, shaped like a metal box with a door on it. An oven is usually part of a STOVE: *Bake the cake in the oven for 30 minutes.* → see picture on page **A9**

o·ver¹ /ˈoʊvɚ/ *preposition*

1 above or higher than something: *I leaned over the desk.* | *The sign over the door said "Exit."* **ANTONYM: under**

2 moving across the top of something, or from one side of it to the other: *We walked over the hill.* | *The dog jumped over the fence.* **ANTONYM: under**

3 covering someone or something: *I put the blanket over the baby.* **ANTONYM: under**

4 more than an amount, number, or age: *Over a hundred people came to the school play.* | *The game is for children over seven years old.* **ANTONYM: under**

5 during: *Where did you go over summer vacation?*

6 all over = everywhere in a place: *Why are your clothes all over the floor?*

7 be/get over something = to feel better after being sick, upset, or angry: *I can't seem to get over this cold.*

over² *adverb*

1 down from an upright position: *Do you remember when that big tree fell over?* | *I knocked over a glass.*

2 used for showing where someone or something is, when you can point to it: *I'm over here!* | *There's a mailbox over on the corner.*
3 to or in a place: *Can I go over to Scott's house to play?*
4 again: *I got confused when I was counting the money and had to start over.*
5 so that another side is showing: *Turn the test over and start writing.* | *He rolled over in bed and faced the wall.*
6 think/read/talk something over = to think, read, or talk about something carefully before deciding what to do: *I might go to summer school, but I need to talk it over with my mom first.*
7 above: *A helicopter flew over.*
8 more than a particular amount, number, or age: *The game is for children ages six and over.* **ANTONYM: under**

over[3] *adjective*
1 finished: *The game's over – Dallas won.* **SYNONYM: done**
2 get something over with (*informal*) = to do something that you do not want to do, so that it is finished: *You have to tell her you're sorry, so call her and get it over with.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **done**[2]

o·ver·all Ac /ˌoʊvɚˌɔl/ *adjective*
including everything: *The overall cost of the trip is $500, including food, hotel, and transportation.*

o·ver·alls /ˈoʊvɚˌɔlz/ *plural noun*
heavy cotton pants with a square piece covering your chest and two STRAPs (=thin pieces of cloth) that go over your shoulders to hold them up → see picture on page **A6**

o·ver·board /ˈoʊvɚˌbɔrd/ *adverb*
1 over the side of a boat into the water: *He fell overboard into the lake during the storm.*
2 go overboard = to do or say something that is too extreme for the situation: *Don't go overboard with your makeup. Just a little is enough.*

o·ver·cast /ˈoʊvɚˌkæst/ *adjective*
if the sky is overcast, it is dark and cloudy

o·ver·charge /ˌoʊvɚˈtʃɑrdʒ/ *verb*
to make someone pay too much money for something: *I think the restaurant overcharged us – the bill seems way too high.*

o·ver·coat /ˈoʊvɚˌkoʊt/ *noun*
a long warm coat that you wear over other clothes

o·ver·come /ˌoʊvɚˈkʌm/ *verb* (**overcame** /ˌoʊvɚˈkeɪm/, **overcome**) (*formal*)
1 to succeed in controlling a feeling or solving a problem: *He has overcome his fear of flying.* | *The city has to overcome some serious transportation problems.*
2 if you are overcome by a feeling, you feel it very strongly: *She was overcome with shyness when she went into the new class.*

o·ver·crowd·ed /ˌoʊvɚˈkraʊdɪd/ *adjective*
a place that is overcrowded has too many people or things in it: *The room was overcrowded, and I couldn't find a chair to sit in.*

o·ver·do /ˌoʊvɚˈdu/ *verb* (**overdid** /ˌoʊvɚˈdɪd/, **overdone** /ˌoʊvɚˈdʌn/, **overdoes** /ˌoʊvɚˈdʌz/)
to do or use too much of something: *It's good to exercise, but don't overdo it or you might hurt yourself.*

o·ver·dose /ˈoʊvɚˌdoʊs/ *noun*
too much of a drug taken at one time: *He died from a heroin overdose.*
—**overdose** *verb* to take too much of a drug at one time

o·ver·due /ˌoʊvɚˈdu/ *adjective*
late in arriving or late in being done: *My library books are overdue; I was supposed to return them last week.* **SYNONYM: late**

o·ver·es·ti·mate Ac /ˌoʊvɚˈestəˌmeɪt/ *verb*
to think that something is bigger, longer, more important, etc. than it really is: *I overestimated the distance to the school; it was only a mile, not three miles.*

o·ver·flow /ˌəʊvəˈfloʊ/ *verb*
if something overflows, liquid or objects fill it completely and come over its edge: *It had rained so much that the river had overflowed its banks.*

o·ver·grown /ˌoʊvɚˈgroʊn/ *adjective*
covered with plants that have grown without being cut: *Their yard was overgrown with weeds.*

o·ver·hand /ˈoʊvɚˌhænd/ *adjective, adverb*
if you throw a ball overhand, your arm is higher than your shoulder when you throw: *In*

baseball, you throw the ball overhand to the batter. **ANTONYM: underhand**

o·ver·head /ˌoʊvɚˈhed/ *adjective, adverb*
above your head: *A plane flew overhead, and we looked up.* | *an overhead light*

o·ver·hear /ˌoʊvɚˈhɪr/ *verb* (**overheard** /ˌoʊvɚˈhɚd/)
to hear what other people are saying by accident, when they do not know that you are listening: *I overheard my parents arguing.*

o·ver·lap Ac /ˌoʊvɚˈlæp/ *verb* (**overlapped, overlapping**)
if two or more things overlap, part of one thing covers part of another thing: *Draw two circles that overlap, and color in the area that they share.*

o·ver·load·ed /ˌoʊvɚˈloʊdɪd/ *adjective*
if someone is overloaded, he or she has too many things to do or think about: *Our teachers are already overloaded; they don't need more work to do.*
—**overload** *verb* to give someone or something too many things to do

o·ver·look /ˌoʊvɚˈlʊk/ *verb*
1 to have a view of something from above: *Three of the windows overlook the street.*
2 to not see or notice something: *It's easy to overlook mistakes in your own writing.*

o·ver·night /ˌoʊvɚˈnaɪt/ *adverb*
1 for or during the night: *She's staying overnight at a friend's house.*
2 very quickly and suddenly: *He won the lottery and became a millionaire overnight.*
3 an overnight bag is one you use on short trips

o·ver·pass /ˈoʊvɚˌpæs/ *noun*
a part of a road that is like a bridge that goes over another road or a railroad: *The overpass crosses Market Street.*

o·ver·pop·u·la·tion /ˌoʊvɚˌpɑpyəˈleɪʃən/ *noun*
if there is overpopulation, too many people are living in a place: *Overpopulation is a problem in this city because so many people have moved here.*
—**overpopulated** /ˌoʊvɚˈpɑpyəˌleɪtɪd/ *adjective* an overpopulated area has too many people living in it

o·ver·pow·er·ing /ˌoʊvɚˈpaʊərɪŋ/ *adjective*
very strong: *The smell of garbage was overpowering, and made me feel sick.*

o·ver·rat·ed /ˌoʊvɚˈreɪtɪd/ *adjective*
not as good as some people say: *I think he's overrated as a player. He's not that great.*

o·ver·seas Ac /ˌoʊvɚˈsiz/ *adjective, adverb*
to or in a country that is across the ocean: *Her dad got a job overseas, so they're moving to Europe.*

o·ver·shad·ow /ˌoʊvɚˈʃædoʊ/ *verb*
to make someone seem less important: *Lori's older sister had always overshadowed her at school; she got better grades and was better at sports than Lori was.*

o·ver·sleep /ˌoʊvɚˈslip/ *verb* (**overslept** /ˌoʊvɚˈslept/)
to sleep for longer than you planned to: *I overslept and was late for class.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **sleep**[1]

ˌover-the-ˈcounter *adjective*
over-the-counter medicines are ones that you can buy in a store without needing to see a doctor first: *You can buy over-the-counter pain relievers without a prescription.*

o·ver·throw /ˌoʊvɚˈθroʊ/ *verb* (**overthrew** /ˌoʊvɚˈθru/, **overthrown** /ˌoʊvɚˈθroʊn/)
to remove a leader or government from power by using force: *Rebels are trying to overthrow the government.*

o·ver·time /ˈoʊvɚˌtaɪm/ *noun*
1 extra hours that someone works at a job, in addition to the normal number of hours he or she works in a week: *Dad had to work overtime to fix the computer problems.*
2 a period of extra playing time at the end of a sports game, so that one of the two teams has a chance to win: *The two teams were tied, so the game went into overtime.*

o·ver·turn /ˌoʊvɚˈtɚn/ *verb* (*formal*)
1 to turn upside down or onto one side: *The bottle overturned and the juice spilled.*
2 to change an official decision: *The judge overturned the court's original decision and ordered the man to be released from prison.*

o·ver·view /ˈoʊvɚˌvyu/ *noun*
a short description of something, that gives the main ideas but not the details: *The article*

gave an overview of the history of the sport.

o·ver·weight /ˌoʊvəˈweɪt/ *adjective*
too fat: *He was 20 pounds overweight and the doctor told him to eat less and start exercising.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **fat**[1]

o·ver·whelmed /ˌoʊvəˈwelmd/ *adjective*
if you are overwhelmed by something, it has a very strong effect on your feelings: *I was so overwhelmed by their kindness that I cried.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the old English word *whelm*, which means "to turn over or cover up."**]**

o·ver·whelm·ing /ˌoʊvəˈwelmɪŋ/ *adjective*
1 very big in amount or number: *There was overwhelming evidence that he was guilty of the crime.*
2 an overwhelming feeling is very strong: *When he held his baby sister, Jon felt overwhelming love.*
—**overwhelmingly** *adverb* in an overwhelming way

owe /oʊ/ *verb*
1 to have to give money back to someone because you borrowed it from him or her: *Bob still owes me the $20 that he borrowed from me last month.*
2 to feel that you should do something for someone because he or she has done something for you: *My mother helped me a lot. I owe everything to her.*

owl /aʊl/ *noun*
a bird that hunts at night and has large eyes

own[1] /oʊn/ *adjective, pronoun*
1 belonging to a particular person: *I want to buy my own car when I'm sixteen.* | *You must make your own decision.*
2 (all) on your own = without anyone with you or helping you: *Did you write this story on your own?* | *You can't leave young kids on their own. It's not safe.*

own[2] *verb*
if you own something, it belongs to you: *The city owns the buildings.*

THESAURUS: own
have to own something: *Do you have a bike?*
belong to someone if something belongs to you, you own it: *This ring belonged to my grandmother.*
possess (*formal*) to own or have something: *He was arrested for possessing explosives.*

PHRASAL VERB
own up
to admit that you did something wrong: *He'll never own up to his mistakes.*

own·er /ˈoʊnə/ *noun*
someone who owns something: *Dog owners need to clean up after their dogs.*
—**ownership** *noun* the fact of owning something: *home ownership*

ox /ɑks/ *noun* (plural **oxen** /ˈɑksən/)
a male cow that farmers use for farm work: *The two oxen pulled the plow.*

ox·y·gen /ˈɑksɪdʒən/ *noun* (*written abbreviation*: **O**)
a gas in the air that all plants and animals need in order to live: *As you breathe, your lungs send the oxygen into your blood.*
[ORIGIN: 1700-1800 From the Greek word *oxys*, which means "acid," and the French ending *-gène*, which means "producing." It was believed that oxygen forms part of all acids.**]**

oys·ter /ˈɔɪstə/ *noun*
a small sea animal that has a shell and can produce a jewel called a PEARL

oz.
the written abbreviation of **ounce**

o·zone lay·er /ˈoʊzoʊn ˌleɪə/ *noun*
a layer of gases around the Earth that stops harmful RADIATION from the sun from reaching the Earth

Pp

pace[1] /peɪs/ *noun*

1 the speed at which you do something: *Older people tend to walk at a slower pace than younger ones.*

2 a step that you make when you are walking: *He took a pace toward the door.*

pace[2] *verb*

to walk first in one direction and then in another, when you are waiting or worried about something: *Darren paced back and forth in the hospital waiting room.*

Pa·cif·ic O·cean /pəˌsɪfɪk ˈoʊʃən/ *noun*

the Pacific Ocean (**the Pacific**) = the large ocean between Asia and Australia in the west, and North and South America in the east

pac·i·fi·er /ˈpæsəˌfaɪɚ/ *noun*

a plastic or rubber object that a baby sucks on so that he or she does not cry

pac·i·fist /ˈpæsəfɪst/ *noun*

someone who believes that wars and violence are wrong

—**pacifism** *noun* the belief that wars and violence are wrong

pack[1] /pæk/ *verb*

1 (*also* **pack up**) to put things into boxes or bags so you can take them somewhere: *Mr. Levy packed his suitcase and left for the airport.*

2 if a crowd of people packs a place, there are so many people that the place is full: *50,000 fans packed the stadium.*

—**packing** *noun* the act of putting things into boxes or bags so that you can take them somewhere: *Have you done your packing yet?*

WORD FAMILY: pack

pack *verb* | **pack** *noun* | **package** *noun* | **packaging** *noun*

PHRASAL VERB

pack up

(*informal*) to put things into boxes or bags and get ready to leave: *In the morning I packed up my things.*

pack[2] *noun*

1 a small box or paper that holds a set of things: *a pack of gum*

2 a set of things that are put or tied together, to make them easy to carry or sell: *a six-pack of soda*

3 a group of wild animals that live and hunt together: *a wolf pack*

4 a BACKPACK

→ see Thesaurus box at **group**[1]

package



pack·age /ˈpækɪdʒ/ *noun*

1 something that you have wrapped in paper or put in a box or bag so that you can mail it: *Did you mail that package at the post office?*

2 a box or bag that holds food or other things so they can be sold: *I bought two packages of cookies.*

3 a group of things or services that are being sold or given together: *The cable TV company offers a 31-channel package.*

—**package** *verb* to put something into a box or bag, ready to be sold or sent somewhere

pack·ag·ing /ˈpækɪdʒɪŋ/ *noun*

the box or paper that something is sold in: *The toys are sold in colorful packaging.*

packed /pækt/ *adjective*

full of people or things: *The theater was packed and we couldn't find seats.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **full**

pack·et /ˈpækɪt/ *noun*

an envelope that holds something: *a packet of seeds*

pact /pækt/ *noun* (*formal*)

an agreement between two groups, countries, or people: *The two boys made a pact that they would always be friends.*

[**ORIGIN:** 1400-1500 From the Latin word *pactum*, a form of the verb *pacisci*, which means "to agree."]

pad /pæd/ *noun*

1 a lot of sheets of paper fastened together

at one edge: *He wrote the message on a pad of paper near the phone.*

2 a thick piece of soft material that protects something or makes it more comfortable: *A football player was putting his shoulder pads on.*

3 a place from which a ROCKET is sent up into the sky: *The rocket was ready on the launch pad.*

pad·ded /ˈpædɪd/ *adjective*
covered or filled with a soft material: *a soft padded chair*
—**pad** *verb* to cover or fill something with a soft material
—**padding** *noun* material that fills or covers something to make it softer or more comfortable

pad·dle[1] /ˈpædl/ *noun*
1 a short pole with a wide flat end, that you use to move a small boat across water
2 a small round board with a handle, for hitting the ball in PING-PONG

paddle[2] *verb*
to move a small boat across water, using a paddle: *They paddled up the river in their canoes.*

pad·lock /ˈpædlɑk/ *noun*
a lock with a curved bar at the top, that you can put on something such as a door or a bicycle: *He unlocked the padlock on the gate.*
→ see picture at **lock**[1]

page /peɪdʒ/ *noun*
1 one side of a sheet of paper in a book, magazine, or newspaper: *The book has 147 pages.* | *Do the questions on page 10 for homework.*
2 all the writing and pictures that you see on a computer screen when you visit a website: *a web page*

pag·eant /ˈpædʒənt/ *noun*
a competition for women in which people judge them by how beautiful they are: *She is beautiful and has won a beauty pageant.*

paid /peɪd/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of PAY

pail /peɪl/ *noun*
1 a deep container with a handle over the top, used especially for carrying water: *He had a pail of water to wash the car with.* **SYNONYM: bucket**
2 a container you use to carry or hold something: *a garbage pail*

pain /peɪn/ *noun*
1 the feeling you have when part of your body hurts: *He was badly injured and in terrible pain.* | *I felt a sharp pain in my chest.*
2 a feeling of unhappiness when something bad has happened: *Parents can help children deal with the pain of divorce.*
3 be a pain (in the neck/butt) (*informal*) = to be very annoying: *My brother's a real pain.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Greek word *poine*, which means "payment or punishment."**]**

WORD FAMILY: pain
pain *noun* | **painful** *adjective* | **painless** *adjective* | **painfully** *adverb*

pain·ful /ˈpeɪnfəl/ *adjective*
1 making part of your body hurt: *a painful injury* | *After I fell on the ice, it was painful to walk.* **ANTONYM: painless**
2 making you feel unhappy: *The memories were too painful to talk about.*
—**painfully** *adverb* in a way that is upsetting or very difficult: *Their progress through the thick jungle was painfully slow.*

pain·kill·er /ˈpeɪnˌkɪlɚ/ *noun*
a medicine that stops you from feeling too much pain

pain·less /ˈpeɪnləs/ *adjective*
causing no pain: *Dentists try to make fixing your teeth as painless as possible.* **ANTONYM: painful**

pains·tak·ing /ˈpeɪnzˌteɪkɪŋ/ *adjective*
done very carefully: *Repairing the old paintings is painstaking work.*
—**painstakingly** *adverb* very carefully

paint[1] /peɪnt/ *noun*
a colored liquid that you use to cover surfaces or make pictures: *Mix yellow and blue paint to make green paint.* | *The walls need another coat of paint – you can still see the old color.*

paint[2] *verb*
1 to put paint on a surface: *They should finish painting the house tomorrow.*
2 to make a picture using paint: *The children painted pictures of their own faces.*

paint·brush /ˈpeɪntbrʌʃ/ *noun*
a special brush used for painting → see picture at **brush**

paint·er /ˈpeɪntɚ/ *noun*
1 someone who paints pictures: *Picasso was a famous painter.* **SYNONYM: artist** → see picture on page **A17**
2 someone whose job is painting the walls of houses or rooms: *The painters are coming Tuesday to paint the garage.*

paint·ing /ˈpeɪntɪŋ/ *noun*
a painted picture: *There was a painting of some mountains on the wall.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **art**, **picture**[1]

pair /per/ *noun* (plural **pairs** *or* **pair**)
1 two things of the same kind that are used together: *a pair of socks*
2 something made of two parts that are joined together: *Are you wearing a new pair of glasses?* | *I have two pairs of jeans.*
3 two people who are standing or doing something together: *We worked in pairs – I worked with Jacob.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *paria*, which means "things that are equal."**]**

pa·ja·mas /pəˈdʒɑməz/ *plural noun*
soft pants and a shirt that you wear in bed: *He put on his pajamas and got into bed.*
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Hindi word *pajama*, from the Persian words *pa* and *jama*, which mean "leg" and "piece of clothing."**]**

pal /pæl/ *noun* (*informal*)
a friend: *Okay, pal. See you later.*
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Romany word for "brother." Romany is a language used by gypsies.**]**

pal·ace /ˈpælɪs/ *noun*
a large house where a king or queen lives: *Buckingham Palace is the home of the British queen.*
—**palatial** /pəˈleɪʃəl/ *adjective* a palatial house or building is very large
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From Palatium, the Latin name of a hill in Rome where the emperor's palace was.**]**

pal·ate /ˈpælɪt/ *noun*
the hard top part inside your mouth

pale /peɪl/ *adjective*
1 someone who is pale looks white because he or she is sick or frightened: *Ellie has a fever and is very pale.*
2 a pale color is very light: *a pale blue shirt*

pa·le·on·tol·o·gy /ˌpeɪliənˈtɑlədʒi/ *noun*
the study of FOSSILs (=rocks showing the forms of animals or plants that lived a very long time ago)

pal·ette /ˈpælɪt/ *noun*
1 the curved board that an artist mixes paints on
2 the set of colors that an artist uses: *I like this artist's palette of strong reds and oranges.*

palm /pɑm/ *noun*
1 the flat part of your hand, which your fingers bend toward: *She held the little bird in the palm of her hand.* → see picture at **hand**
2 another word for a PALM TREE

palm tree *noun*
a tree that grows in warm places. It has a long straight trunk and big pointed leaves at the top: *Tall palm trees grow near the beach.*

palm tree



pam·per /ˈpæmpɚ/ *verb*
to give someone a lot of attention and do a lot of things for that person, which may be bad for him or her: *Some owners pamper their dogs by buying them clothes!*

pam·phlet /ˈpæmflɪt/ *noun*
a very thin book with a paper cover, that gives information about something: *a pamphlet about the dangers of using drugs*

pan[1] /pæn/ *noun*
1 a metal container that you cook food in, that often has a handle: *a large pan of boiling water* | *Heat the oil in the frying pan.*
2 a container with low sides, used for holding liquids: *a car's oil pan*

pan[2] *verb*
to wash sand and small stones from a river in a pan in order to find gold: *Miners came to this area in the 19th century to pan for gold.*

pan·cake /ˈpænkeɪk/ *noun*
a flat round bread that is made from flour, milk, and eggs and cooked in a pan on top of

the STOVE: *Do you want pancakes with maple syrup for breakfast?*

pan·cre·as /ˈpæŋkriəs/ *noun*
an organ in your body that produces a liquid that helps your body DIGEST food. It also produces INSULIN, which helps your body use sugar for energy.

pan·da /ˈpændə/ *noun*
a large black and white animal, similar to a bear, that lives in China

pane /peɪn/ *noun*
a piece of glass in a window or door: *The ball broke a window pane.*

pan·el Ac /ˈpænl/ *noun*
1 a group of people who are chosen to talk about or decide something: *A panel of judges will choose the winner of the competition.*
2 a flat sheet of wood, glass, etc. that forms part of a door, wall, or ceiling: *a door with three wooden panels*
3 instrument/control panel = the place in an airplane, boat, or spacecraft that has the controls and instruments that give you information about things such as your speed: *The pilot looked at his instrument panel to check the speed of the plane.*

pan·ic[1] /ˈpænɪk/ *noun*
a sudden strong feeling of fear and worry that makes you do things without thinking carefully: *The bomb warning caused panic, and people started to run in all directions.*
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Greek word *panikos*, which means "relating to the god Pan." Pan was the Greek god of nature, who sometimes frightened people.]

panic[2] *verb* (**panicked**, **panicking**)
to suddenly feel so frightened that you do things without thinking carefully first: *If there is a fire, don't panic, and walk slowly out of the building.*
—**panicky** *adjective* feeling panic

pan·o·ram·a /ˌpænəˈræmə/ *noun*
a view over a wide area of land: *From the plane they could see a panorama of the Rocky Mountains.*
—**panoramic** *adjective* a panoramic view or picture shows a wide area of land
[ORIGIN: 1700-1800 From the Greek words *pan* and *horama*, which mean "all" and "sight."]

pant /pænt/ *verb*
to breathe quickly with short breaths because you have been exercising or because it is hot: *He was panting when he reached the top of the hill.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **breathe**

pan·ther /ˈpænθɚ/ *noun*
1 a black LEOPARD (=large wild African or Asian cat)
2 another word for a COUGAR or a JAGUAR

pant·ies /ˈpæntiz/ *plural noun*
a piece of underwear that girls or women wear on their bottoms

pan·try /ˈpæntri/ *noun* (plural **pantries**)
a large cupboard or small room in a kitchen, where you can keep food and dishes

pants /pænts/ *plural noun*
a piece of clothing that covers you from your waist to your feet, and that has a separate part for each leg: *Joe was wearing a new pair of pants.* → see picture on page **A6**
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From Pantaloon, a character in a funny play who wore tight pants.]

pan·ty·hose /ˈpæntiˌhoʊz/ *noun*
a very thin, tight piece of clothing that covers the legs from the waist to the feet. Women often wear pantyhose instead of socks under dresses or skirts. → see picture on page **A6**

pa·pa /ˈpɑpə/ *noun*
a name that some children call their father: *Where are you going, Papa?*

pa·pa·ya /pəˈpaɪə/ *noun*
a big yellow-green tropical fruit that has sweet orange flesh and a lot of small black seeds inside

pa·per /ˈpeɪpɚ/ *noun*
1 thin sheets that you write or draw on, use to wrap gifts, etc.: *Write your name at the top of a piece of paper.* | *a brown paper bag*

GRAMMAR: paper
Do not say "a paper." Say **a piece of paper** or **a sheet of paper**: *I need a piece of paper to write on.* | *a blank sheet of paper*

2 a newspaper: *There's an article in the paper about the school football team.*
3 a piece of writing that you do for a class:

Your paper should be three pages long.

4 papers = official documents, such as your PASSPORT: *The border guards looked at my papers.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the French word *papier*, from the Latin word *papyrus*. Papyrus is a plant from which paper was made by the Egyptians, Greeks, and Romans.**]**

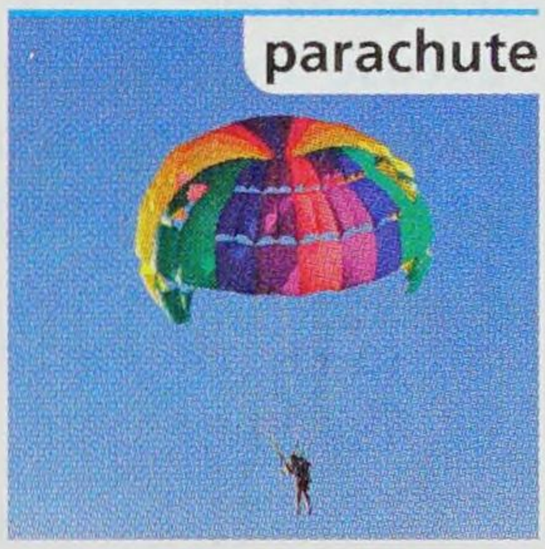
pa·per·back /ˈpeɪpəˌbæk/ *noun*
a book with a thick paper cover: *I take a lot of paperbacks to read on vacation.*

ˈpaper clip *noun*
a small piece of curved wire that you use to hold sheets of paper together

pa·per·work /ˈpeɪpəˌwɚk/ *noun*
1 official pieces of paper that you must write information on in order to do something or get something: *We had to fill out a lot of paperwork before we could get the dog from the animal shelter.*
2 work such as writing letters or reports: *Dad says he has a lot of paperwork to do this weekend.*

pap·ier-mâ·ché /ˌpeɪpɚ məˈʃeɪ/ *noun*
a mixture of paper, water, and glue that becomes hard when it dries. You use papier-mâché for making things: *We made the puppets' heads out of papier-mâché.*

par·a·chute /ˈpærəˌʃut/ *noun*
a large piece of cloth that you attach to your back so that you can jump out of an airplane and fall slowly and safely to the ground: *He jumped from the plane and opened his parachute.*


parachute

[ORIGIN: 1700-1800 From the French words *para-* and *chute*, which mean "defense against" and "fall."**]**

pa·rade[1] /pəˈreɪd/ *noun*
a celebration in which musical bands, decorated trucks, etc. move in a long line along a street: *The school band got to march in the parade.*

parade[2] *verb*
to walk or march together to celebrate or protest something: *The protesters paraded in front of City Hall.*

par·a·dise /ˈpærəˌdaɪs/ *noun*
1 a place that is very beautiful and enjoyable: *The island seemed like paradise, with its white beaches and blue water.*
2 a) another word for HEAVEN **b)** the place where Adam and Eve first lived, according to the Bible

[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the Greek word *paradeisos*, from the old Iranian word *pairidaeza*, which means "park or garden surrounded by a wall."**]**

par·a·dox /ˈpærəˌdɑks/ *noun*
a statement or situation that seems strange because it contains two ideas or things that are very different but are both true: *It's a paradox that such a rich country has so many poor people.*
—**paradoxical** /ˌpærəˈdɑksɪkəl/ *adjective* involving a paradox
—**paradoxically** *adverb* used when talking about a paradoxical situation: *Paradoxically, the more locks they put on their doors, the less safe they feel.*

par·a·graph Ac /ˈpærəˌgræf/ *noun*
a part of a piece of writing that contains several sentences, starts on a new line, and deals with one idea: *The first paragraph of your essay should say what your main point is.*

[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Greek word *paragraphos*, which means "mark or note beside part of a piece of writing."**]**

par·a·keet /ˈpærəˌkit/ *noun*
a small bird with brightly colored feathers and a long tail, that some people keep as a pet

par·a·le·gal /ˌpærəˈligəl/ *noun*
someone whose job is to help a lawyer do his or her work

par·al·lel[1] Ac /ˈpærəlel/ *adjective*
lines that are parallel go in the same direction and are the same distance apart along their whole length: *The street runs parallel to the train tracks.*

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Greek word *parallelos*, from *para* and *allelon*, which mean "beside" and "each other."**]**

parallel[2] Ac *noun*
1 if there is a parallel between people, events, or situations, they are like each other in some way: *There are many parallels between the two men. Both, for example,*

grew up without a mother on small farms.
2 an imaginary line around the Earth that is north or south of the EQUATOR: *Not many icebergs float as far south as the 40th parallel.*
—**parallel** *verb* if something parallels something else, it is like it in some way

par·al·lel·o·gram /ˌpærəˈleləˌgræm/ *noun*
a flat shape with four straight sides. Each side is the same length as the side parallel to it: *Rectangles and squares are parallelograms.*

pa·ral·y·sis /pəˈræləsɪs/ *noun*
the lack of the ability to move or feel part of your body: *The snake's poison causes paralysis, so that the animals it bites cannot move to escape.*

par·a·lyze /ˈpærəˌlaɪz/ *verb*
1 to make someone unable to move part of his or her body, or to feel anything in it: *The disease paralyzed his legs and he could no longer walk.*
2 to make something or someone unable to work normally: *Heavy snow has paralyzed New York City.*
—**paralyzed** *adjective* unable to move part of your body: *The injury left him paralyzed and unable to take care of himself.*

par·a·med·ic /ˌpærəˈmedɪk/ *noun*
someone whose job is to help sick or injured people until they get to a hospital: *Paramedics arrived in an ambulance and tried to help the injured woman.*

pa·ram·et·er Ac /pəˈræmətɚ/ *noun* (*formal*)
something that affects the way that something can or should be done: *The dance was outside the normal parameters of ballet because it included some hip-hop movements.*

par·a·mil·i·tar·y /ˌpærəˈmɪləˌteri/ *adjective*
a paramilitary group is organized like an army, but is not part of the legal military forces of a country

par·a·noid /ˈpærəˌnɔɪd/ *adjective*
believing that you cannot trust other people, or that they are trying to harm you: *He was so paranoid he thought everyone was watching him.*
—**paranoia** /ˌpærəˈnɔɪə/ *noun* the illness or feeling of being paranoid

par·a·phrase /ˈpærəˌfreɪz/ *verb*
to say or write what someone else has said, using different words: *Lincoln said, "We hold these truths to be self-evident, that all men are created equal." This can be paraphrased as, "It is clear that everyone is equal."*
—**paraphrase** *noun* something written or said that paraphrases something else

par·a·site /ˈpærəˌsaɪt/ *noun*
a plant or animal that lives on or in another plant or animal and gets food from it: *Fleas are parasites that live on animals.*

par·cel /ˈpɑrsəl/ *noun*
something that has been wrapped in paper so that it can be sent through the mail: *The mailman left a parcel for you.* **SYNONYM: package**

par·don[1] /ˈpɑrdn/ *verb*
1 pardon me = **a)** used to politely say you are sorry: *Pardon me, I didn't mean to push you.* | *Pat burped and said, "Pardon me."* **SYNONYM: excuse me** **b)** (*also* **Pardon?**) used to politely ask someone to say something again: *"Are you and Ken going together?" "Pardon me?" "Are you and Ken going to the party together?"* **SYNONYM: excuse me?** **c)** used to politely get someone's attention: *Pardon me, do you know what time it is?* **SYNONYM: excuse me**
2 to allow someone who is guilty of a crime not to be punished for it: *The men were in jail, but they were later pardoned by the governor.*

pardon[2] *noun*
an official order that allows someone who is guilty of a crime not to be punished for it: *The governor gave him a pardon for his crime.*
→ **I beg your pardon** at **beg**

par·ent /ˈperənt/ *noun*
a father or mother: *I have to call my parents and tell them if I'm going to be out late.*
—**parental** /pəˈrentl/ *adjective* relating to being a parent or to what a parent does
—**parenthood** /ˈperəntˌhʊd/ *noun* the fact of being a parent
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin verb *parere*, which means "to give birth to."**]**

pa·ren·the·ses /pəˈrenθəˌsiz/ *plural noun*
the signs ( ). Parentheses are used around extra information, and are also used around numbers and symbols in mathematics: *The dates in parentheses tell you when the people were born and when they died.*

park[1] /pɑrk/ *noun*
1 a large area with grass and trees in a town, where people can walk, play games, have PICNICs, etc.: *The kids were climbing trees in the park.*
2 a large area of land that has been kept in its natural state to protect the plants and animals there: *Yellowstone is a national park.*

park[2] *verb*
to put your car somewhere and leave it there for a period of time: *We parked outside their house.*

par·ka /ˈpɑrkə/ *noun*
a thick warm coat with a HOOD (=part that goes over your head): *It was snowing, and the children had their parkas on.*
[ORIGIN: 1700-1800 From a Russian word for "animal skin and fur, or a jacket made from this." This word was also used by the native people of Alaska.**]**

ˌpark and ˈride *noun*
a system in which you leave your car in a special parking lot and take a bus or train to another part of a city

park·ing /ˈpɑrkɪŋ/ *noun*
1 the act of putting your car somewhere and leaving it there for a period of time: *Parking in the red zone is illegal.*
2 spaces in which you can leave a car: *There is parking behind the store.* | *a parking space*

ˈparking lot *noun*
a large area where people can leave their cars: *The parking lot was almost full.*

ˈparking ˌmeter *noun*
a machine that you put money into, to pay for parking in the space next to it: *He put fifty cents into the parking meter for an hour.*

park·way /ˈpɑrkweɪ/ *noun*
a wide road, with grass and trees in the middle or along the sides: *Traffic was slow on the parkway this morning.*

par·lia·ment /ˈpɑrləmənt/ *noun*
a group of people who are elected to make laws, in countries such as Canada or Great Britain
—**parliamentary** /ˌpɑrləˈmentri/ *adjective* relating to what is done in a parliament
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the French word *parler*, which means "to speak."**]**

par·lor /ˈparlɚ/ *noun*
ice cream/beauty/funeral, etc. parlor = a store or business that sells a particular thing or provides a particular service: *I went to the beauty parlor today to get my hair cut.*

pa·ro·chi·al school /pəˈroʊkiəl ˌskul/ *noun*
a school that is run by or connected with a church: *Mary goes to a Catholic parochial school.*

par·o·dy /ˈpærədi/ *noun* (plural **parodies**)
a piece of writing, a movie, etc. that copies a particular type of story or movie, in a funny way: *The movie is a parody of horror movies and is funny rather than scary.*
—**parody** *verb* to copy something in a funny way

pa·role /pəˈroʊl/ *noun*
if a prisoner gets parole, he or she is allowed to leave prison. If that person does not behave well, he or she will go back to prison: *He is now on parole after being in prison for five years.*
—**parole** *verb* to give someone parole
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From a French word for "speech or word." A prisoner gives his or her word (=promises) that he or she will behave well.**]**

par·rot /ˈpærət/ *noun*
a tropical bird with colored feathers and a curved beak. You can teach some parrots to say words.

pars·ley /ˈparsli/ *noun*
a plant with green curled leaves, that you use in cooking or as a decoration on food

part[1] /part/ *noun*
1 one piece, area, or amount of something: *Which part of town do you live in?* | *The fight was the best part of the whole movie.*

THESAURUS: part
piece a part of something that is separate from the rest of it: *One of the pieces of the jigsaw puzzle was missing.* | *a piece of pie*

section one of the parts that something is divided into: *He only reads the sports section of the newspaper.*

chapter one of the parts that a book is divided into: *I've read the first two chapters.*

scene one of the parts that a play or movie is divided into: *The best scene is when he fights the dragon.*

episode one part of a story on the television, which is shown in separate parts: *The final episode of the series was watched by millions of viewers.*

department a part of a company, school, or government that is responsible for a particular kind of work: *the history department at the school* | *The contract must be checked by our legal department before we sign it.*

2 one of the pieces that a machine or vehicle is made of: *Do you sell parts for Ford cars?*

3 take part = to do an activity with other people: *Twenty runners took part in the race.* **SYNONYM: participate**

4 a character in a play, movie, or television show, that an actor will play: *She got a big part in a new TV series.* **SYNONYM: role**

5 the actions of one person in a situation where several people are doing something together: *She was given a medal for her part in the rescue.*

6 the line on your head that you make when you divide your hair with a comb: *Your part isn't straight.*

7 for the most part = mostly or most of the time: *The children get along well, for the most part.*

part[2] *verb*

1 if you part your hair, you comb your hair so that some of it is on one side of a line on your head and some of it is on the other side: *Her hair is parted in the middle.*

2 to move the two sides of something apart: *He parted the curtains and looked out.*

PHRASAL VERB

part with something

to give or sell something to someone, when you do not want to: *Someone offered to buy the picture from him, but he did not want to part with it.*

part[3] *adverb*

if something is part one thing and part another thing, some of it is the first thing, and some of it is the second thing: *He drew an animal that was part snake and part bird.*

par·tial /ˈpɑrʃəl/ *adjective*

not complete: *He cannot see very well because he has only partial vision in one eye.* **ANTONYM: full**

—**partially** *adverb* partly

par·tic·i·pant Ac /pɑrˈtɪsəpənt/ *noun* (*formal*)

someone who does an activity with other people: *Every participant in the race is given a certificate.*

par·tic·i·pate Ac /pɑrˈtɪsəˌpeɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)

to do an activity with other people: *I want to thank everyone who participated in the festival.* **SYNONYM: take part**

par·ti·ci·ple /ˈpɑrtəˌsɪpəl/ *noun*

the form of a verb that you use to make verb tenses or that you use as an adjective: *The past participle of "sing" is "sung" and the present participle is "singing."*

par·ti·cle /ˈpɑrtɪkəl/ *noun* (*formal*)

a very small piece of something: *The air is full of particles of dust.*

par·tic·u·lar /pɚˈtɪkjələɚ/ *adjective*

1 special or definite: *Did you have a particular reason for coming here today?*

2 a particular thing is the one you are talking about and not any other: *I've read some Harry Potter books, but not that particular one.*

3 (*formal*) choosing what you like very carefully, and not accepting anything else: *She's very particular about what she wears, and only buys expensive clothes.* **SYNONYM: picky**

4 in particular (*formal*) = more than others: *I like sports, baseball in particular.*

par·tic·u·lar·ly /pɚˈtɪkjələɚli/ *adverb*

1 (*formal*) more than others, or more than usual: *I like bright colors, particularly red.* | *We have had a particularly cold winter.* **SYNONYM: especially**

2 not particularly = not very: *She's not particularly pretty, but she has a lot of charm.*

part·ly /ˈpɑrtli/ *adverb*
a little, but not completely: *Her face was partly covered by a scarf, but I could see her eyes.*

part·ner Ac /ˈpɑrtnɚ/ *noun*
1 someone with whom you do an activity that involves two people, such as dancing: *His partner kept stepping on his toes as they danced.*
2 one of the owners of a business: *She's a partner in a law firm.*
3 someone's husband, wife, girlfriend, or boyfriend: *He and his partner have just bought a house.*
—**partnership** *noun* a relationship between business partners, or between organizations that work together: *He went into partnership with another lawyer.*

part of ˈspeech *noun* (plural **parts of speech**)
one of the groups that you can divide words into, such as "noun" or "verb"

part-ˈtime *adjective, adverb*
if you work or study part-time, you do it for only part of each day or week: *a part-time student* | *Mom works part-time.*

par·ty /ˈpɑrti/ *noun* (plural **parties**)
1 an occasion when people enjoy themselves by eating, drinking, or dancing together, for example when it is someone's birthday: *We're having a party on Saturday.* | *a birthday party.*

THESAURUS: party

get-together (*informal*) a small informal party: *I'm having a get-together with some friends on Friday. Want to come?*

bash (*informal*) a party: *His wife is planning a big bash for his fiftieth birthday.*

celebration a party or other special event to celebrate something: *Please join us for our son's 21st birthday celebration!*

reception a large formal party, for example after a wedding: *There were over 200 guests at their wedding reception.*

baby/wedding/bridal shower a party for a woman who is going to have a baby or get married, at which people give her presents: *A lot of her friends came to her baby shower.*

2 a group of people with the same political views, who work to win elections for the CANDIDATE they support: *the Democratic Party*
3 a group of people who do something together for a period of time: *Lewis and Clark organized a party to find a way across land to the Pacific Ocean.*
[**ORIGIN:** 1200-1300 From the old French word *partie*, which means "part, or separate group of people," from *partir*, which means "to divide."]

pass[1] /pæs/ *verb*
1 to go past someone or something: *She waved at me as she passed our house.*
2 to take something and put it in someone's hand: *Pass the salt, please.* | *Can you pass me a pen?*
3 to kick, throw, or hit a ball to someone on your team during a game: *Dad taught me how to pass a football.*
4 to succeed in a test or class: *Did your brother pass his driving test?* | *You won't pass if you don't study.* **ANTONYM: fail**
5 to go through or over a place: *We passed through Texas on our way to Mexico.* | *A plane passed over the fields.* **SYNONYM: go**
6 to officially accept a law by voting: *The new law was passed by 15 votes to 3.*
7 when time passes, the minutes, hours, etc. go by: *Time passes very slowly when you're waiting.* **SYNONYM: go by**
8 to end or finish: *The storm soon passed.* | *Ann will be upset for a while, but it'll pass.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **give**, **throw**[1]

PHRASAL VERBS

pass something around
to give something to each person in a group: *Pass these dictionaries around so everyone has one.*

pass away
to die: *He was very old when he passed away.*

pass something on
to tell someone information that someone told you: *I will pass the message on to her.*

pass out
to suddenly become unconscious: *The pain*

was so strong that I passed out. **SYNONYM: faint**

pass up something
to not do something you have the chance to do: *I couldn't pass up an opportunity to meet the president!*

pass[2] *noun*

1 the act of kicking, throwing, or hitting a ball to someone on your team in a game: *Roy caught the pass and scored.*

2 a special piece of paper that allows you to go somewhere or do something: *You need a pass to use the ski lifts.* | *a bus pass*

3 a road or path high up in the mountains: *We walked to the other side of the mountain along a narrow mountain pass.*

pas·sage /ˈpæsɪdʒ/ *noun*

1 a short piece of writing or music, that is taken from a longer piece: *He read a passage from the Bible.*

2 a narrow place in a building, that connects one room with another: *There was a short passage connecting the two rooms.*

3 a tube in your body that air or liquid passes through: *When you have a cold, the passages in your nose become blocked.*

pas·sen·ger /ˈpæsəndʒɚ/ *noun*
someone who is traveling in a car, bus, airplane, etc., but is not driving it: *There were 10 passengers on the bus.* → see picture on page A26

pass·ing /ˈpæsɪŋ/ *adjective*

1 going past: *I couldn't hear for a minute because of noise from a passing truck.*

2 (*formal*) continuing for only a short time: *She had a passing interest in horses when she was ten.*

pas·sion /ˈpæʃən/ *noun*

1 a very strong feeling such as love, hate, or anger: *He spoke with passion about feeding the poor.*

2 a strong feeling of liking something: *He has a passion for golf and plays often.*

[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the Latin word *passio*, which means "suffering," from *pati*, meaning "to suffer." Passion was first used about Christ's suffering on the cross. Later, it came to mean strong emotions.**]**

pas·sion·ate /ˈpæʃənət/ *adjective*
showing a very strong feeling such as love, hate, or anger: *a passionate kiss* | *She is passionate about animals and has several pets.*
—**passionately** *adverb* in a passionate way

pas·sive Ac /ˈpæsɪv/ *adjective*

1 a passive person lets things happen to him or her without trying to change them, instead of doing things him or herself: *The children are not passive learners – they do the science experiments and write down their findings.*

2 in grammar, if a verb or sentence is passive, the subject of the verb is affected by the action: *In the sentence "The ball was kicked by John," "was kicked" is a passive verb.* **ANTONYM: active**
—**passively** *adverb* in a passive way: *She passively accepted all the bad things that happened to her.*
—**passivity** /pæˈsɪvəti/ *noun* passive behavior

pass·port /ˈpæspɔrt/ *noun*
a small book with your photograph inside, which you must have to leave one country and go to another: *They checked my passport and let me onto the plane.* → see picture on page A30

pass·word /ˈpæswɚd/ *noun*
a secret word or group of letters or numbers that you need to get into a place or a computer system: *Type in your password and press Enter.*

past[1] /pæst/ *noun*

1 the past = all the time before now: *Traveling is much easier now than it was in the past.* **ANTONYM: the future**

2 someone's past = someone's life before now: *I don't know anything about his past.*

past[2] *adjective*

1 used when talking about an earlier time that has been happening until now: *He's tired because he's been working hard the past few weeks.* **SYNONYM: last**

2 past events happened before now: *Our current problems are the result of past mistakes.* **ANTONYM: future**

past[3] *adverb, preposition*

1 up to and beyond someone or something: *He walked right past me as if he hadn't seen me.* | *Mrs. Carter drove past.*

2 after a particular time: *The train is due to arrive at three minutes past five.*

pas·ta /ˈpɑstə/ *noun*
an Italian food made from flour and water, that you can buy in different shapes: *My favorite kind of pasta is spaghetti.*

paste[1] /peɪst/ *noun*
1 a type of thick glue: *We used wallpaper paste to stick the paper to the wall.*
2 a soft wet mixture that you can spread easily: *Mix the water and the powder into a smooth paste.*

paste[2] *verb*
1 to put words in a new place on a computer screen after moving or copying them from another place: *Cut and paste your address into a new file.*
2 to stick one thing to another using thick glue: *The kids were pasting pieces of colored paper together.*

pas·tel /pæˈstel/ *noun*
1 a soft pale color such as pale blue or pale pink: *The baby's room was painted in pastels.*
2 a small colored stick used for drawing pictures, similar to CHALK
—**pastel** *adjective* pale: *pastel colors*

pas·time /ˈpæstaɪm/ *noun* (*formal*)
something that you do to have fun or relax when you are not working: *His pastimes include watching TV and reading.* **SYNONYM: hobby**
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 A pastime is something that you do while time goes by (=passes).**]**

pas·tor /ˈpæstɚ/ *noun*
a minister in a church: *He is a pastor in a Baptist church.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word for "someone who takes care of sheep." A pastor is meant to take care of the people who come to his church like a farmer takes care of his sheep.**]**

ˌpast ˈparticiple *noun*
the form of a verb that is used when talking about things that have happened, and in PASSIVE sentences. The past participle of a regular verb is formed by adding "-ed" to the verb: *"Dropped" is the past participle of the verb "drop."*

pas·tra·mi /pəˈstrɑmi/ *noun*
smoked BEEF that contains a lot of spices: *a pastrami sandwich*

pas·try /ˈpeɪstri/ *noun* (plural **pastries**)
1 a mixture of flour, butter, and water which is used to make the outer part of a PIE: *Roll out the pastry and put it in a pie pan.*
2 a small sweet type of cake: *A cinnamon swirl is a kind of pastry in a round shape.*

ˌpast ˈtense *noun*
the form of a verb that shows that things happened in the past: *The past tense of the verb "go" is "went."*

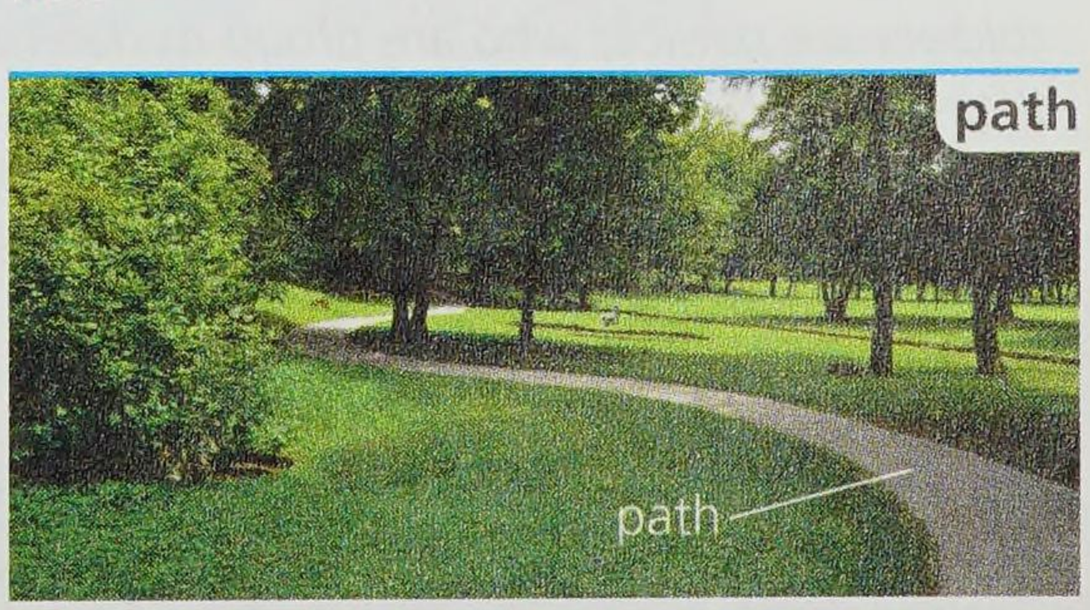
pas·ture /ˈpæstʃɚ/ *noun*
land covered with grass for cows and sheep to eat: *Cows were in the pasture.*

pat /pæt/ *verb* (**patted**, **patting**)
to touch something lightly several times, with your hand flat: *He patted the dog.*
—**pat** *noun* an act of patting something: *"Good job!" he said, and gave me a pat on the back.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **touch**[1]

patch[1] /pætʃ/ *noun*
1 a small piece of material that covers a hole in clothes: *His pants had patches on the knees where the holes had been.*
2 a part of an area that is different from the parts around it: *The sky was gray, except for a small patch of blue between the clouds.*

patch[2] *verb*
to put a small piece of material over a hole to cover it: *I patched the bicycle tire with a piece of rubber.*

pa·tent /ˈpætnt/ *noun*
if you have a patent on something, only you have the legal right to make it or sell it: *He applied for a patent on his new machine.*
—**patent** *verb* to get a patent on something new



path /pæθ/ *noun* (plural **paths** /pæðz/)
1 a narrow road for walking on: *We walked along the path going through the park.*
2 the direction in which something is moving: *The hurricane destroyed everything in its path.* **SYNONYM: way**

pa·thet·ic /pəˈθetɪk/ *adjective*
very bad, useless, or weak: *The team is pathetic. They haven't won a single game.*
—**pathetically** *adverb* in a pathetic way

pa·tience /ˈpeɪʃəns/ *noun*
the ability to deal with a problem or wait for something without becoming angry or upset: *My little brother wouldn't stop bugging me, and I finally lost my patience with him.*
ANTONYM: impatience

pa·tient[1] /ˈpeɪʃənt/ *noun*
someone who is getting medical treatment from a doctor or hospital: *There are 150 patients in the hospital.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *pati*, which means "to suffer."**]**

patient[2] *adjective*
able to deal with a problem or wait for something without getting angry or upset: *Be patient – the bus will be here soon.*
ANTONYM: impatient
—**patiently** *adverb* in a patient way: *She waited patiently for her friend to arrive.*

WORD FAMILY: patient
patient *adjective* | **patiently** *adverb* | **patience** *noun*

pat·i·o /ˈpæti,oʊ/ *noun* (plural **patios**)
a hard flat area outside of a house, where you can sit or eat: *It was a warm morning, so we had breakfast on the patio.*

pa·tri·ot /ˈpeɪtriət/ *noun*
someone who loves his or her country: *These soldiers are patriots who are proud to defend their country.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Greek word *patris*, which means "your native country," from *patrios*, which means "of your father or ancestors."**]**

pa·tri·ot·ic /ˌpeɪtriˈɑtɪk/ *adjective*
someone who is patriotic loves his or her country: *He is very patriotic and has the flag outside his house on July 4.*
—**patriotically** *adverb* in a patriotic way

pa·tri·ot·ism Ac /ˈpeɪtriəˌtɪzəm/ *noun*
great love of your country: *The president praised the senator's patriotism and devotion to his country.*

pat·rol[1] /pəˈtroʊl/ *verb* (**patrolled**, **patrolling**)
to go around a place checking for problems or crime: *The police patrol the area regularly.*

patrol[2] *noun*
1 the action of going around a place checking for problems or crime: *Guards were on patrol throughout the night.* | *Police carry out regular patrols near the border.*
2 a group of police officers or soldiers that patrols a place: *The California Highway Patrol reported an accident on Interstate 5.*

paˈtrol car *noun*
a police car that drives around the streets of a city

pa·tron /ˈpeɪtrən/ *noun* (*formal*)
someone who helps an organization, artist, or performer by giving money: *He is a patron of the arts who has given thousands of dollars to public art galleries.*

pa·tron·iz·ing /ˈpeɪtrəˌnaɪzɪŋ/ *adjective*
a patronizing person treats you as though you are less important or less intelligent than him or her: *He is so patronizing. He is always explaining simple things that I already know.*

pat·ter /ˈpætɚ/ *noun*
the sound of something that is not heavy hitting a hard surface many times: *I heard the patter of rain on the roof.*

pat·tern /ˈpætɚn/ *noun*
1 an arrangement of shapes, lines, and colors that is used to decorate something: *The dress has a pattern of flowers on it.*
2 the regular way that something happens: *There is a pattern to his headaches – they usually come in the morning before he eats breakfast.*
3 shapes that you attach to cloth and cut around to get pieces to make clothing: *She used the pattern to make a skirt.*

pat·ty /ˈpæti/ *noun* (plural **patties**)
small pieces of meat or other food pressed together into a round flat shape: *Shape the tuna mixture into patties and then fry them.*

pause[1] /pɔz/ *verb*
1 to stop speaking or doing something for a short time: *When he reached the top of the hill, he paused to rest.*
2 to push a button on a machine to make a

CD, DVD, or tape stop playing for a short time: *Pause the movie while I go get a drink.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **stop**[1]
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Greek word *pausis*, from *pauein*, which means "to stop."**]**

pause[2] *noun*
a short time when you stop speaking or doing something: *After a pause he added, "You could come with us if you want."*

pave /peɪv/ *verb*
1 to cover a road or area with a hard surface such as CONCRETE: *They paved an area in the park for people to play basketball.*
2 pave the way for something = to do something that will make something else possible in the future: *My parents worked hard and paved the way for us to go to college.*

pave·ment /ˈpeɪvmənt/ *noun*
the hard surface of a road: *She fell off her bike and hit her head on the pavement.*

paw /pɔ/ *noun*
the foot of an animal such as a dog or cat: *The cat hurt its paw and is walking strangely.*

pay[1] /peɪ/ *verb* (**paid** /peɪd/)
1 to give money to someone when you buy something or when the person has done work for you: *How much did you pay for those sneakers?* | *He gets paid $10 an hour.* | *Dad pays me to wash his car.*
2 if something pays, it has a good result for you: *Crime doesn't pay.* | *It pays to get there early because you get the best seats.*
3 pay attention = to listen or watch something carefully: *I wasn't paying attention. What did you say?*
4 pay a visit = to visit a person or place: *When are you going to pay us a visit?*
5 pay a compliment = to say something nice to someone about the way he or she looks or about something he or she has done: *He was always paying her compliments and saying how great she looked.*
6 pay your way = to pay for things you need, without asking for money from anyone else: *My friends are rich but I always pay my way.*
[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the old French word *paier*, from the Latin word *pacere*, which means "to make a person or place calm." The idea is that someone you owe money to is anxious or angry, and you make him or her calm by paying what you owe.**]**

PHRASAL VERBS

pay someone back
to give someone the money that you owe him or her: *Can I borrow $10? I'll pay you back tomorrow.* **SYNONYM: repay**

pay off
1 to have a good result: *All her hard work paid off, and she got into law school.*
2 pay something off = to pay all the money that you owe for something: *She's paid off all her debts.*

pay[2] *noun*
money you get for work you have done: *You will get your pay on Friday.* | *She asked her boss for a pay raise.*

THESAURUS: pay

income money that you get for working, from an investment, or from the government: *If your family has a low income, you may get free lunches at school.*

salary the pay that professional people, such as teachers or managers, earn every month or year: *The president of the company earns a salary of $145,000 a year.*

wages the pay that someone earns every hour or every week: *Her wages barely cover the rent.*

earnings (*formal*) all the money that you earn by working: *He puts all his earnings in his college savings account.*

pay·a·ble /ˈpeɪəbəl/ *adjective*
1 if an amount of money is payable, you must pay it: *You can pay $50 now, and the rest is payable when your order arrives.*
2 payable to someone = if you make a check payable to someone, you write his or her name on it so he or she gets the money

pay·check /ˈpeɪtʃek/ *noun*
a check that you get as pay for work you have done: *He gets a paycheck from his employer every week.*

pay·day /ˈpeɪdeɪ/ *noun*
the day when you get your money for work you have done: *I can't pay the bill until payday.*

pay·ment /ˈpeɪmənt/ *noun*

1 an amount of money that you pay, often one of many amounts in a series: *Most people make monthly payments for gas and electricity.*

2 the act of paying: *Late payment of this bill will result in a $10 fine.*

ˈpay phone *noun*

a telephone you can use by putting coins or a card into it: *There's a pay phone on the corner of the street where you can make the call.*

pay·roll /ˈpeɪroʊl/ *noun*

a list of all the people who work for a company and are paid by the company: *We have 127 employees on the payroll.*

PC[1] *noun*

(**personal computer**) a type of computer that people have at home: *I do my homework on my PC.* → see picture on page **A20**

PC[2] *adjective*

(**politically correct**) using careful language to avoid upsetting anyone belonging to a particular religion, sex, race, etc.: *It's not PC to call a woman "baby."*

P.E. *noun*

(**physical education**) sports and exercise taught as a school subject

pea /pi/ *noun*

a very small round green vegetable: *Eat your peas.* → see picture on page **A12**

peace /piːs/ *noun*

1 a time when there is no war or fighting: *We all hope for world peace.*

2 a situation that is quiet and calm: *I went to the library to work in peace.*

[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the old French word *pais*, from the Latin word *pax*.**]**

WORD FAMILY: peace

peace *noun* | **peaceful** *adjective* | **peacefully** *adverb*

peace·ful /ˈpisfəl/ *adjective*

1 quiet and calm: *The house is peaceful in the early morning, when everyone's still asleep.*

2 without fighting or violence: *The leaders are trying to find a peaceful solution to the disagreement.*

—**peacefully** *adverb* in a peaceful way: *The baby was sleeping peacefully.*

peace·keep·ing /ˈpisˌkipɪŋ/ *noun*

the process of trying to stop people from fighting each other: *The soldiers are being sent on a peacekeeping operation.*

—**peacekeeper** *noun* someone who tries to stop people from fighting each other: *United Nations peacekeepers*

peach /pitʃ/ *noun*

a juicy yellow and red fruit with a soft skin and one large rough seed

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the French word *peche*, from the Latin word *persicus*, which means "Persian." Peach trees came to Europe from Persia, which is the old name for Iran.**]**

pea·cock /ˈpikɑk/ *noun*

a large bird with a long neck. A male peacock has long blue and green tail feathers that it can spread out.

peak /pik/ *noun*

1 the pointed top of a mountain: *The peak of the mountain was covered in snow.*

2 the time when something is most successful, best, etc.: *Rob was 45 and at the peak of his career.*

peal /pil/ *noun* (*formal*)

a long loud sound of someone laughing, thunder, or church bells ringing: *There was a flash of lightning and then a peal of thunder.*

pea·nut /ˈpinʌt/ *noun*

1 a small light brown nut with a thin soft shell: *He bought a soda and a pack of peanuts.* → see picture on page **A13**

2 **peanuts** (*informal*) = a very small amount of money: *I'm tired of working for peanuts – I want to make more money.*

ˈpeanut ˌbutter *noun*

a soft food made from crushed peanuts, that you eat on bread: *a peanut butter and jelly sandwich*

pear /per/ *noun*

a sweet juicy fruit, usually green or yellow, that is round and wide at the bottom and thin at the top → see picture on page **A13**

pearl /pərl/ *noun*

a small round white object that forms inside an OYSTER, and is a valuable jewel: *She wore a necklace of pearls.*

peas·ant /ˈpezənt/ *noun*
a poor person who works on the land. This word is used mainly about people in past times.

peb·ble /ˈpebəl/ *noun*
a small smooth stone on a beach or in a river: *The boys were throwing pebbles in the water.*

pe·can /pɪˈkɑn/ *noun*
a long brown sweet nut: *pecan pie* → see picture on page A13

peck /pek/ *verb*
if a bird pecks something, it quickly bites it with its beak: *A bird was pecking at the berries on the tree.*

pe·cu·liar /pɪˈkjuljɚ/ *adjective*
1 strange or unusual: *The cheese had a peculiar smell and I didn't want to taste it.*
2 be peculiar to someone or something (*formal*) = if something is peculiar to one place or person, only that place or person has it: *Both these animals are peculiar to Alaska – you won't find them anywhere else.*
—**peculiarly** *adverb* in a strange or unusual way: *Ben's been behaving very peculiarly – he won't talk to anyone.*
—**peculiarity** /pɪˌkyuliˈærəti/ *noun* an unusual quality or feature: *One of the peculiarities of this fish is that it has no tail fin.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **strange**

ped·al[1] /ˈpedl/ *noun*
a part of a bicycle, car, piano, etc. that you push with your foot: *She stepped on the gas pedal, and the car moved forward.* → see picture at **bicycle**
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word *pedalis*, which means "relating to the foot."**]**

pedal[2] *verb*
to ride a bicycle by pushing the pedals with your feet: *It was hard work pedaling the bike up the hill.*

pe·des·tri·an /pəˈdestriən/ *noun*
someone who is walking in a town, rather than traveling in a car or riding a bicycle: *The car stopped and waited for the pedestrians to cross the road.*
[ORIGIN: 1700-1800 From the Latin word *pedester*, which means "going on foot," from *pedes*, which means "feet."**]**

pe·di·a·tri·cian /ˌpidiəˈtrɪʃən/ *noun*
a doctor who treats children
→ see Thesaurus box at **doctor**

ped·i·gree /ˈpedəˌgri/ *noun*
a list of the parents and other past family members of an animal or person, used especially to show that the person or animal comes from a good family: *We bought the puppy because it has a very good pedigree.*

peek /pik/ *verb*
to quickly look at something, especially in a secret or shy way: *He peeked inside her bag.*
—**peek** *noun* a quick look: *I took a quick peek at her diary when she was not at home.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **look**[1]

peek



He peeks through his fingers.

peel[1] /pil/ *verb*
to take off the skin of a fruit or vegetable: *I'll peel the potatoes.* → see picture on page A15
→ see Thesaurus box at **cut**[1]

peel[2] *noun*
the skin of a fruit or vegetable: *a banana peel*

peep /pi:p/ *verb*
to look somewhere quickly in a secret way: *I saw someone peeping through the window.*

peer[1] /pɪr/ *noun*
your peers are people who are the same age as you: *Teenagers usually want to spend time with their peers, not adults or little kids.*

peer[2] *verb*
to look very carefully because it is dark or you cannot see well: *The old lady peered at me through her glasses.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **look**[1]

peg /peg/ *noun*
1 a short piece of wood or metal attached to a wall, that you hang things on: *All the children have pegs to hang their coats on.* → see picture on page A18
2 (*also* **tent peg**) a pointed piece of wood or metal that you push into the ground to keep a tent in the right place

pel·i·can /ˈpelɪkən/ *noun*
a big bird that has a bag of skin under its beak, where it stores fish before it eats them

pel·let /ˈpelɪt/ *noun*
a small hard ball made from metal, food, etc.: *The farmer gives the cattle food pellets.*

pelt[1] /pelt/ *verb*
to throw a lot of things at someone: *Two kids were pelting each other with snowballs.*

pelt[2] *noun*
the skin of a dead animal with the fur on it: *Hunters killed the animals and sold their pelts.*

pel·vis /ˈpelvɪs/ *noun*
the wide curved bones at the base of your SPINE, and at the top of your legs → see picture on page A2
—**pelvic** *adjective* relating to the pelvis: *the pelvic bones*

pen /pen/ *noun*
1 something you use for writing and drawing in ink: *I borrowed a pen to write down her address.* | *Fill out the form in pen.*
2 a small area with a fence around it where a farmer keeps animals: *The lambs are kept in indoor pens.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *penna*, which means "feather." People used to dip the hard end of feathers in ink and write with them.]

pe·nal·ize /ˈpinlˌaɪz/ *verb*
1 to punish someone for not obeying a rule: *His book report was too short, and his teacher penalized him by giving him a lower grade.*
2 to punish a player or team in sports by giving an advantage to the other team: *The player was penalized for fouling another player by being sent off the field.*

pen·al·ty /ˈpenlti/ *noun* (plural **penalties**)
1 a punishment for not obeying a rule or law: *The penalty for the crime is five years in prison.*
2 a disadvantage that a player or team in sports gets for not obeying the rules: *The penalty against the Cowboys made them move back five yards.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *poena*, which means "punishment."]

pen·cil /ˈpensəl/ *noun*
a wooden stick that you write or draw with, that has a gray or colored substance inside: *Write in pencil so you can erase it if you make a mistake.* → see picture on page A18
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *penicillus*, which means "paintbrush or pencil," from *peniculus*, which means "little tail." A paintbrush has hairs like a tail.]

pend·ing /ˈpendɪŋ/ *preposition* (*formal*)
until something happens or is completed: *Mrs. Green will be in charge, pending the arrival of a new principal.*

pen·du·lum /ˈpendʒələm/ *noun*
a long stick with a weight on the end that swings from side to side in a large clock
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word *pendulus*, which means "hanging," from *pendere*, meaning "to hang."]

pen·e·trate /ˈpenəˌtreɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)
to pass into or through something that is deep or thick: *This type of bullet can penetrate metal.*
—**penetration** /ˌpenəˈtreɪʃən/ *noun* the act of penetrating something

pen·guin /ˈpeŋgwɪn/ *noun*
a big black and white sea bird that swims very quickly under water but cannot fly. Penguins live in cold southern areas of the world, including the Antarctic.

pen·i·cil·lin /ˌpenəˈsɪlən/ *noun*
a medicine that cures infections by destroying BACTERIA

pe·nin·su·la /pəˈnɪnsələ/ *noun*
a piece of land that has water on most sides, but is joined to a bigger area of land: *Most of the state of Florida is a peninsula.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *paeninsula*, from *paene* and *insula*, which mean "almost" and "island."]

pen·i·ten·tia·ry /ˌpenəˈtenʃəri/ *noun* (plural **penitentiaries**)
a prison: *He was found guilty of robbery and sent to the state penitentiary.*

pen·knife /ˈpen-naɪf/ *noun* (plural **penknives** /ˈpennaɪvz/)
another word for a POCKET KNIFE

'pen name *noun*
a name a writer uses instead of his or her real name: *Samuel Clemens wrote his books using "Mark Twain" as his pen name.* **SYNONYM: pseudonym**

pen·ni·less /'penɪləs/ *adjective*
having no money: *He had no job and was penniless.*

pen·ny /'peni/ *noun* (plural **pennies**)
a coin that is worth 1 cent
→ see Thesaurus box at **money**

'pen pal *noun*
someone in another country that you write letters to, as a way of becoming friends: *I have a pen pal in Mexico. We write to each other once a month.*

pen·sion /'penʃən/ *noun*
the money that a company pays regularly to someone who has stopped working: *He started receiving a pension when he retired.*

pent·a·gon /'pentə,gɑn/ *noun*
a flat shape with five sides

Pen·ta·gon /'pentə,gɑn/ *noun*
the Pentagon = the government building in Washington, D.C. where the people who control the army, navy, etc. work

pent·house /'penthaʊs/ *noun*
an expensive apartment on the top floor of a tall building: *She lived in a penthouse on Fifth Avenue.*

peo·ple /'pipəl/ *noun*
1 the plural of PERSON: *There were about a hundred people at the party.*

THESAURUS: people

the public all the people in an area or country: *The museum is open to the public from 10 a.m. to 6 p.m.*

society all the people who live in a country, and the way they live: *American society has changed a lot in the past 50 years.*

the human race/mankind all the people in the world, considered as a group: *Is mankind harming our environment?*

population the number of people who live in an area: *What's the population of Los Angeles?*

2 the people = all the ordinary people in a country or a state: *The mayor should remember that he was elected to serve the people.*
3 a race or nation: *The Statue of Liberty was a gift from the people of France.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **race**[1]

pep·per /'pepɚ/ *noun*
1 a powder that tastes a little hot, which you put on food to give it more flavor: *Add some salt and pepper to the soup.*
2 a hollow red, green, or yellow vegetable that you can cook or eat uncooked → see picture on page **A12**

pep·per·mint /'pepɚ,mɪnt/ *noun*
1 a plant with a strong sweet taste and smell, used in candy or TOOTHPASTE or for making tea: *peppermint tea*
2 a candy that tastes like peppermint: *Would you like a peppermint?*

pep·pe·ro·ni /,pepə'roʊni/ *noun*
an Italian SAUSAGE with a strong taste

per /pɚ/ *preposition*
for or during each: *Tickets are $10 per person.* | *The park has four million visitors per year.*

per·ceive Ac /pɚ'siv/ *verb* (*formal*)
1 to have a particular opinion about what someone or something is like: *Many of the children perceived the changes at school as frightening.*
2 to see or hear something: *Cats cannot perceive as many colors as humans do and mostly see shades of gray.*

per·cent Ac /pɚ'sent/ *noun*
five percent (5%)/10 percent (10%), etc. = five, ten, etc. in every hundred: *Sixty percent of the students are boys and 40 percent are girls.*

per·cent·age Ac /pɚ'sentɪdʒ/ *noun*
an amount that you express as part of 100: *"What percentage of students from this school go to college?" "Sixty percent."*

per·cep·tion Ac /pɚ'sepʃən/ *noun* (*formal*)
your belief or opinion about what someone or something is like: *There is a perception that the class is hard, but if you study, you will do fine in it.*

per·cep·tive /pɚˈseptɪv/ *adjective*
good at noticing and understanding what is happening: *She was only 8, but she was very perceptive and could tell when other people were upset.*

perch /pɚtʃ/ *verb*
to sit on something high up, or on the edge of something: *A bird flew down and perched on the branch.*
—**perch** *noun* a branch or stick where a bird sits

per·cus·sion /pɚˈkʌʃən/ *noun*
drums and other musical instruments which you play by hitting them
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *percussio*, which means "the act of hitting," from *percutere*, which means "to hit hard."]

per·fect[1] /ˈpɚfɪkt/ *adjective*
1 if something is perfect, it is so good that it could not be better: *Lori wanted a perfect wedding.* | *Your English is perfect.*
2 exactly right for something: *The weather was perfect for a picnic.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *perfectus*, which means "finished," and is a form of the verb *perficere*, which means "to finish or do completely."]

WORD FAMILY: perfect
perfect *adjective* | **perfect** *verb* | **perfectly** *adverb* | **perfection** *noun* | **perfectionist** *noun*

per·fect[2] /pɚˈfekt/ *verb*
to make something very good and without any mistakes: *She spent a year in France to perfect her French.*

per·fec·tion /pɚˈfekʃən/ *noun*
1 the state of being perfect and without any mistakes: *Dan's piano teacher expected perfection from him; no mistakes were allowed.*
2 to perfection = in a way that makes something so good that it could not be better: *The food was cooked to perfection.*
—**perfectionist** *noun* someone who wants everything to be perfect

per·fect·ly /ˈpɚfɪktli/ *adverb*
1 without any mistakes or problems: *He lived in Mexico for many years and speaks Spanish perfectly.*
2 completely or very: *If you feel nervous before your test, that's perfectly normal.*

per·form /pɚˈfɔrm/ *verb*
1 to act in a play, play music, dance, etc. to entertain people: *The drama club is performing a new play next week.*
2 (*formal*) to do a job or piece of work: *Surgeons wash their hands before performing an operation.*

per·form·ance /pɚˈfɔrmɚns/ *noun*
1 an occasion when someone performs a play, piece of music, etc.: *The performance begins at 8 o'clock, so let's get to the theater about 7:30.*
2 someone's/something's performance = how well someone or something does something: *Linda's performance at school has gotten much better; she's getting A's and B's instead of C's.*

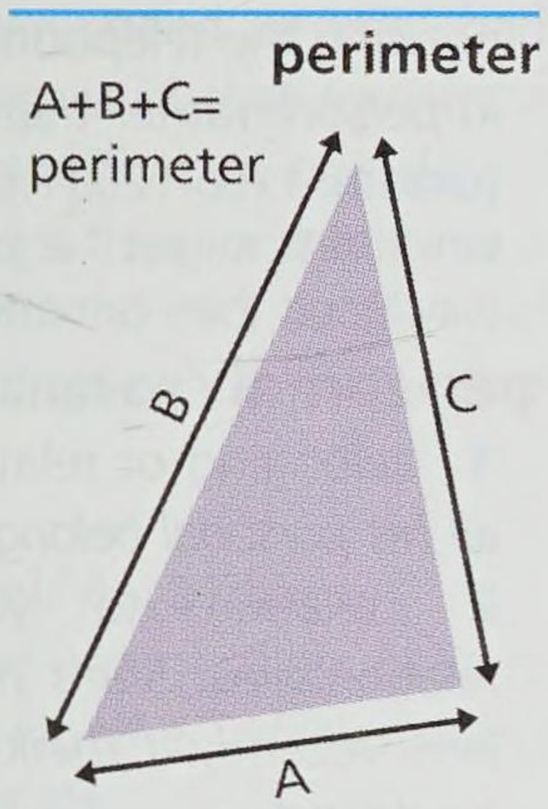
per·form·er /pɚˈfɔrmɚ/ *noun*
someone who acts, plays music, dances, etc. to entertain people: *There were over 50 performers in the show.*

per·fume /ˈpɚfyum/ *noun*
1 a liquid with a pleasant smell that women put on their skin: *She was wearing a lot of perfume, and I could smell it across the room.*
2 a pleasant sweet smell: *The air was full of the perfume of flowers.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **smell**[1]
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *fumare*, which means "to smoke." A pleasant smell goes through the air like smoke.]

per·haps /pɚˈhæps/ *adverb* (*formal*)
1 possibly: *Perhaps it will snow later today. I hope it does.* **SYNONYM: maybe**
2 used when suggesting something politely: *Perhaps you should see a doctor.* **SYNONYM: maybe**
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the old English words *per* and *hap*, which mean "by" and "chance."]

per·il /ˈperəl/ *noun* (*formal*)
great danger: *A storm began, and the ship was in peril.*
—**perilous** *adjective* (*formal*) very dangerous: *They set off on their perilous trip through the mountains.*

pe·rim·e·ter /pəˈrɪmətə/ *noun*
the length around the edge of an area or shape: *Find the perimeter of the triangle by measuring all its sides.*



[**ORIGIN:** 1500-1600 From the Greek words *peri* and *metron*, which mean "around" and "measure."]

pe·ri·od Ac /ˈpɪriəd/ *noun*
1 a length of time: *The disease usually lasts for a period of two weeks.* | *The stores are very busy during the Christmas period.*
2 the mark (.) that you use in writing at the end of a sentence, or after an abbreviation
3 one of the equal parts of a school day: *I have a history test during first period.*
4 one part of a game in some sports: *They scored four goals in the third period.*
5 the time when blood comes out of a woman's body once a month

pe·ri·od·ic Ac /ˌpɪriˈɑdɪk/ *adjective* (*formal*)
happening again and again, or regularly: *Dave gets periodic headaches, about once a month.*
—**periodically** *adverb* again and again, or regularly: *The river floods periodically – usually every two or three years.*

pe·ri·od·ic·al /ˌpɪriˈɑdɪkəl/ *noun*
a magazine, especially one about a serious or technical subject, that comes out at regular times such as once a month

ˌperiodic ˈtable *noun*
the periodic table = a list showing the ELEMENTs (=simple chemical substances) in a special order, so that similar elements are together

pe·riph·e·ral /pəˈrɪfərəl/ *adjective* (*formal*)
less important than others: *He had only a peripheral role in what happened – he was hardly involved at all.* **SYNONYM: minor**

per·i·scope /ˈperəˌskoʊp/ *noun*
a long tube with mirrors in it that you use for looking over the top of something, especially in a SUBMARINE
[**ORIGIN:** 1800-1900 From the Greek words *peri* and *skopein*, which mean "around" and "to look."]

per·ish /ˈperɪʃ/ *verb* (*formal*)
to die: *Hundreds perished when the ship sank.*

per·ju·ry /ˈpɚdʒəri/ *noun*
the crime of telling a lie in a court of law: *He had committed perjury when he said he had not met her. In fact, he knew her very well.*

perk·y /ˈpɚki/ *adjective*
happy and liking to be active: *You seem perky this morning. Did you have a good sleep?*

perm /pɚm/ *noun*
a treatment for hair that makes it curly: *I hate my straight hair, so I got a perm.*

per·ma·nent /ˈpɚmənənt/ *adjective*
continuing for a long time or for always: *Luckily, the damage to his eyesight isn't permanent – he will be able to see again.* **ANTONYM: temporary**
—**permanence** *noun* the state of being permanent
—**permanently** *adverb* for ever: *The business has closed permanently – it won't reopen.*
[**ORIGIN:** 1400-1500 From the Latin word *permanere*, which means "to stay till the end."]

per·mis·si·ble /pɚˈmɪsəbəl/ *adjective* (*formal*)
allowed by law or the rules: *Smoking in school is not permissible.* **ANTONYM: forbidden**

per·mis·sion /pɚˈmɪʃən/ *noun*
if you are given permission to do something, someone allows you to do it: *I asked my teacher for permission to leave class early.*

per·mit[1] /pɚˈmɪt/ *verb* (**permitted, permitting**) (*formal*)
1 to allow someone to do something: *You are permitted to bring a dictionary into the examination room.*
2 weather permitting/time permitting, etc. = used to say that you will do something if something allows you to, for example if the weather is good enough or if you have enough time to do it: *Weather permitting, we're planning to eat outside.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **allow**
[**ORIGIN:** 1400-1500 From the Latin word *permittere*, which means "to let through or allow."]

WORD FAMILY: permit

permit *verb* | **permit** *noun* | **permission** *noun* | **permissible** *adjective*

per·mit[2] /ˈpɚmɪt/ *noun*
an official piece of paper that allows you to do something: *You can't park here without a permit.*

per·pen·dic·u·lar /ˌpɚpənˈdɪkyələɚ/ *adjective*
if two lines are perpendicular to each other, they form an angle of 90 degrees where they cross: *The wall is perpendicular to the ground.*
—**perpendicular** *noun* an exactly upright position or line: *Draw a line 15 degrees from the perpendicular.*

per·se·cute /ˈpɚsɪˌkyut/ *verb* (*formal*)
to treat someone in a bad way because of his or her ideas: *In Roman times, the rulers persecuted Christians.*
—**persecution** /ˌpɚsɪˈkyuʃən/ *noun* the act of persecuting someone

per·se·vere /ˌpɚsəˈvɪr/ *verb* (*formal*)
to continue trying to do something difficult: *Physics was the hardest class Toni had ever taken, but she persevered.*
—**perseverance** *noun* determination to keep doing something difficult

per·sist Ac /pɚˈsɪst/ *verb* (*formal*)
1 to continue to do something in a determined way: *He didn't reply to her emails, but she persisted in trying to contact him.*
2 to continue to happen: *If the pain persists, go to see a doctor.*
—**persistent** *adjective* continuing to do something, or continuing to happen: *He was very persistent, and kept asking her out.* | *He gets these persistent headaches.*
—**persistence** *noun* determination to succeed in doing something, by trying many times: *I admire her persistence – she never gives up.*

per·son /ˈpɚsən/ *noun* (plural **people** /ˈpipəl/)
1 a man, woman, or child: *Diane is a really nice person.* | *In this game, each person has to think of an animal.*
2 in person = if you do something in person, you do it by going to a place, not by writing or using the telephone: *I wanted to thank you in person, rather than just calling you.*
[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the Latin word *persona*, which first meant "actor's mask, or character in a play," and then came to mean "person."**]**

per·son·al /ˈpɚsənəl/ *adjective*
1 belonging or relating to you: *Rich packed all his personal belongings in a small suitcase.*
2 relating to your private life and relationships: *She's had some personal problems recently. I think she broke up with her boyfriend.*
3 doing something yourself, instead of asking someone else to do it: *The president made a personal visit to the scene of the disaster.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **private**[1]

ˌpersonal comˈputer *noun* (*abbreviation*: **PC**)
a type of computer that people have at home

per·son·al·i·ty /ˌpɚsəˈnæləti/ *noun* (plural **personalities**)
1 someone's character and how he or she behaves toward other people: *She has a great personality – she's very friendly and funny.*
2 someone who is well known because he or she is often on television or radio: *TV personality Jon Stewart was the host of the show.*

per·son·al·ly /ˈpɚsənəli/ *adverb*
1 used when saying what you think about something, not what anyone else thinks: *Many people like spicy food. Personally, I hate it.*
2 if you do something personally, you do it and no one else does it for you: *I know she has the letter because I gave it to her personally.*
3 if you know someone personally, you have met and talked to him or her: *I've seen her around, but I don't know her personally.*
4 take something personally = to get upset by the things other people say because you think they are saying them because they do not like you: *He's mean to everyone, so don't take the things he said personally.*

ˌpersonal ˈpronoun *noun*
a word such as "I," "you," "she," or "they"

per·son·i·fi·ca·tion /pɚˌsɑnəfəˈkeɪʃən/ *noun*
1 the personification of something = someone who is a perfect example of a particular

quality, especially a very good or very bad quality: *The newspapers said that he was a very bad man, the personification of evil.*
2 the representation of a thing or quality as a person: *Uncle Sam, with his red, white, and blue hat, is a personification of the United States.*

per·son·nel /ˌpɚsəˈnel/ *plural noun*
people who work for an organization: *Military personnel were checking the vehicles using the road.* **SYNONYM: staff**

per·spec·tive Ac /pɚˈspektɪv/ *noun* (*formal*)
1 a way of thinking about something: *Try to look at the situation from my perspective.* **SYNONYM: viewpoint**
2 the ability to think about something sensibly, so that it does not seem worse than it is: *You need to keep things in perspective and not get too upset – we lost a football game, that's all.*

per·spire /pɚˈspaɪɚ/ *verb* (*formal*)
if you perspire, SWEAT (=salty liquid) comes out of your skin because you are hot **SYNONYM: sweat**
—**perspiration** /ˌpɚspəˈreɪʃən/ *noun* water from your skin when you perspire **SYNONYM: sweat**


perspire

per·suade /pɚˈsweɪd/ *verb*
to make someone decide to do something by giving him or her good reasons: *We persuaded him to wear a suit by telling him he looked cool.*

WORD FAMILY: persuade
persuade *verb* | **persuasion** *noun* | **persuasive** *adjective* | **persuasively** *adverb*

THESAURUS: persuade
talk someone into something (*informal*) to persuade someone to do something: *He talked her into helping him with his report.*
get someone to do something (*informal*) to persuade someone to do something: *She is trying to get the kids to help around the house more.*
encourage to persuade someone to do something, especially by telling him or her that it is good for him or her: *My parents encourage me to try new things.*
convince to persuade someone that something is true or that something is the right thing to do: *Kim convinced her dad that she was telling the truth.*
coax to persuade someone to do something by talking gently and kindly: *"Come for Christmas," Jody coaxed over the phone.*

per·sua·sion /pɚˈsweɪʒən/ *noun*
the act of persuading someone to do something: *After a lot of persuasion, she agreed to go.*

per·sua·sive /pɚˈsweɪsɪv/ *adjective*
able to persuade people to do things: *She is very persuasive and got Angela to help us.*
—**persuasively** *adverb* in a persuasive way: *He argued persuasively about changing the system and convinced many people.*

pes·si·mis·m /ˈpesəˌmɪzəm/ *noun*
the feeling that bad things will happen, not good things: *Some students are sure they will fail, and this pessimism is a problem.* **ANTONYM: optimism**
[ORIGIN: 1700-1800 From the Latin word *pessimus*, which means "worst."**]**

pes·si·mist /ˈpesəmɪst/ *noun*
someone who thinks that bad things will happen, not good things: *Ray is a pessimist: every time he gets on a plane, he's sure there will be an accident.* **ANTONYM: optimist**

pes·si·mis·tic /ˌpesəˈmɪstɪk/ *adjective*
someone who is pessimistic thinks that bad things will happen, not good things: *I'm pessimistic about the future – I think things will get worse.* **ANTONYM: optimistic**

pest /pest/ *noun*
1 an animal or insect that harms crops or damages places where people live: *Farmers put chemicals on their crops to kill pests.*
2 (*informal*) someone who annoys you: *That kid is a pest! I wish he would stay at home.*

pes·ter /ˈpestɚ/ *verb*
to ask someone for something many times in an annoying way: *He pestered his mother to buy the game for him.*

pes·ti·cide /ˈpestəˌsaɪd/ *noun*
a chemical that kills insects that destroy crops: *Farmers spray pesticides on their crops to kill insects.*

pet


cat


dog


rabbit


hamster

pet[1] /pet/ *noun*
an animal that you keep at home: *I have two pets: a dog and a cat.* | *a pet rabbit*

pet[2] *verb* (**petted**, **petting**)
to move your hand over an animal's fur to show that you like it: *Can I pet your dog?* → see picture on page A3
→ see Thesaurus box at **touch**[1]

pet·al /ˈpetl/ *noun*
one of the brightly colored parts of a flower: *The flower has purple petals.*

pe·tite /pəˈtit/ *adjective* (*formal*)
a woman who is petite is short and thin in a nice way **SYNONYM: small**

pe·ti·tion /pəˈtɪʃən/ *noun*
a piece of paper that a lot of people sign in order to ask for something or complain about something: *I signed a petition against the closing of the school.*
—**petitioner** *noun* someone who organizes or signs a petition: *Petitioners collected 500 signatures.*

pet·ri·fied /ˈpetrəˌfaɪd/ *adjective*
very frightened: *I'm petrified of dogs. When I see one, I can't move.* **SYNONYM: terrified**
—**petrify** *verb* to make someone petrified
→ see Thesaurus box at **frightened**
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the French word *pétrifier*, which means "to become rock or become hard," from the Greek word *petra*, meaning "rock." If you are petrified, you are too frightened to move.**]**

pe·tro·le·um /pəˈtroʊliəm/ *noun*
oil from beneath the ground for making gasoline
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin words *petra* and *oleum*, which mean "rock" and "oil."**]**

pet·ty /ˈpeti/ *adjective*
caring too much about things that are not important or serious: *They had a petty argument about who had nicer shoes.*

pew /pyu/ *noun*
a long wooden seat in a church

phan·tom /ˈfæntəm/ *noun* (*formal*)
the spirit of a dead person that some people believe you can see **SYNONYM: ghost**

pha·raoh /ˈferoʊ/ *noun*
a ruler of ancient Egypt

phar·ma·ceu·ti·cal /ˌfɑrməˈsutɪkəl/ *noun* (*formal*)
a medicine: *The drug company sells pharmaceuticals to hospitals.* **SYNONYM: drug**
—**pharmaceutical** *adjective* relating to medicines: *pharmaceutical companies*

phar·ma·cist /ˈfɑrməsɪst/ *noun*
someone whose job is to prepare and sell medicines: *The pharmacist at the drugstore gave me my pills.* → see picture on page A16

phar·ma·cy /ˈfɑrməsi/ *noun* (plural **pharmacies**)
a store that sells medicines: *I bought some cough medicine from the pharmacy.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Greek word *pharmakon*, which means "magic liquid, poison, or drug."**]**

phase[1] Ac /feɪz/ *noun*
1 one part of a process in which something develops: *The first phase of the building work will be to clear the ground.* **SYNONYM: stage**
2 one of the different shapes the moon has in each part of the month, when it is looked at from the Earth
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Greek word *phasis*, which means "appearance of a star or the moon," from *phainein*, which means "to show."**]**

phase[2] Ac *verb*

PHRASAL VERB

phase something in

to gradually start using a new way of doing something: *The changes will be gradually phased in over the next two years.*

Ph.D. /ˌpi eɪtʃ ˈdi/ *noun*

the highest possible university degree: *It took her about eight years to complete her Ph.D. in history.* **SYNONYM: doctorate**

phe·nom·e·nal Ac /fɪˈnɑmənl/ *adjective*

extremely impressive or good: *His new business was a phenomenal success and he made a lot of money.*

—**phenomenally** *adverb* extremely: *He is phenomenally intelligent and got the highest score ever on the test.*

phe·nom·e·non Ac /fɪˈnɑmənɑn/ *noun* (plural **phenomena** /fɪˈnɑmənə/) (*formal*)

something that happens in society or in nature: *Homelessness is not a new phenomenon – it has always existed.*

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Greek word *phainomenon*, a form of the verb *phainesthai*, which means "to appear."**]**

phi·lan·thro·pist /fɪˈlænθrəpɪst/ *noun*

a rich person who gives money to help poor people

[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Greek words *philos* and *anthropos*, which mean "loving" and "human being."**]**

phi·los·o·pher Ac /fɪˈlɑsəfɚ/ *noun*

someone who studies or teaches philosophy: *Socrates was a Greek philosopher.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Greek words *philos* and *sophia*, which mean "loving" and "knowledge."**]**

phi·los·o·phy Ac /fɪˈlɑsəfi/ *noun* (plural **philosophies**)

1 the study of ideas about life and what life means: *She has a degree in philosophy.*

2 your ideas about how life should be lived: *My philosophy is that you should do things now, and not wait until later.*

—**philosophical** /ˌfɪləˈsɑfɪkəl/ *adjective* relating to philosophy: *They used to have long philosophical discussions about life.*

WORD FAMILY: philosophy

philosophy *noun* | **philosopher** *noun* | **philosophical** *adjective*

pho·bi·a /ˈfoʊbiə/ *noun* (*formal*)

a strong fear of something: *She has a phobia about the dark and sleeps with the light on.*

[ORIGIN: 1700-1800 From the Greek *phobos*, which means "fear."**]**

phone[1] /foʊn/ *noun*

a piece of equipment you use to speak to someone in another place: *The phone's ringing.* | *I got up to answer the phone.* | *Karen's been on the phone for hours, talking to Kayla.* **SYNONYM: telephone**

phone[2] *verb*

to talk to someone using a phone: *I'll phone you tomorrow.* **SYNONYM: call**

ˈphone book *noun*

a book that has the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of all the people living in an area

ˈphone booth *noun*

a small structure with a telephone inside that you pay to use: *She called me from a phone booth on Polk Street.*

ˈphone ˌnumber *noun*

a set of numbers that you press on a telephone when you call someone: *What's your phone number?*

pho·net·ic /fəˈnetɪk/ *adjective*

relating to the sounds you make when you speak: *The dictionary uses phonetic symbols to show how words are pronounced.*

pho·net·ics /fəˈnetɪks/ *noun*

the study of sounds you make when you speak

phon·ics /ˈfɑnɪks/ *noun*

a way of teaching people to read by teaching them the sounds of single letters and combinations of letters

pho·ny /ˈfoʊni/ *adjective* (*informal*)

false or not real: *He gave the police a phony address so they wouldn't know where he lived.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **fake**

phos·pho·rus /ˈfɑsfərəs/ *noun*

a chemical ELEMENT that burns when air touches it

pho·to /ˈfoʊtoʊ/ *noun* (plural **photos**)

a photograph: *There was a photo of the man*

and his family in the paper. | *Who's the girl in the photo?* **SYNONYM: picture**
→ see Thesaurus box at **picture**[1]

WORD FAMILY: photo
photo *noun* | **photograph** *noun* | **photograph** *verb* | **photographer** *noun* | **photography** *noun*

pho·to·cop·i·er /ˈfoʊtəˌkɑpiɚ/ *noun*
a machine for copying pieces of writing or pictures: *I made three copies of the letter on the photocopier.* **SYNONYM: copier** → see picture on page **A18**

pho·to·cop·y[1] /ˈfoʊtəˌkɑpi/ *noun* (plural **photocopies**)
a copy of a piece of writing or a picture that you make on a photocopier: *I gave him a photocopy of the letter and kept the original.* **SYNONYM: copy**

photocopy[2] *verb*
to make a copy of a piece of writing or a picture on a photocopier: *Photocopy your story when you finish it, so you have a copy in case something happens.* **SYNONYM: copy**

pho·to·graph[1] /ˈfoʊtəˌgræf/ *noun*
a picture you make using a camera: *I took photographs of everybody at the party.* **SYNONYM: picture**
→ see Thesaurus box at **art**, **picture**[1]
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Greek words *photos*, a form of the word for "light," and *graphein*, which means "to write or draw."**]**

photograph[2] *verb* (*formal*)
to make a picture of someone or something using a camera: *He has photographed many famous people.*

pho·tog·ra·pher /fəˈtɑgrəfɚ/ *noun*
someone whose job is to make pictures using a camera: *The wedding photographer took the bride's picture.*

pho·tog·ra·phy /fəˈtɑgrəfi/ *noun*
the art or business of making pictures with a camera: *I'm taking a class in photography and learning to use my camera better.*
—**photographic** /ˌfoʊtəˈgræfɪk/ *adjective* relating to photography: *a photographic image*

pho·ton /ˈfoʊtɑn/ *noun*
the smallest possible amount of light. A photon has energy but no mass.

pho·to·syn·the·sis /ˌfoʊtoʊˈsɪnθəsɪs/ *noun*
the process by which plants use light to change CARBON DIOXIDE and water into CARBOHYDRATEs which plants use as food

ˌphrasal ˈverb *noun*
a verb that consists of a verb and a word such as "off," "up," or "down": *"Take off" and "give up" are phrasal verbs.*

phrase /freɪz/ *noun*
a group of words that is not a complete sentence: *"Later that day" and "on the way home" are phrases.*

THESAURUS: phrase
expression a word or phrase that has a particular meaning: *She used the expression "break a leg" to wish me good luck.*
idiom a group of words that have a special meaning that is different from the usual meaning of each word: *The phrase "under the weather" is an idiom that means "sick."*
cliché a phrase that has been used so often that it is boring: *It's a cliché, but we really do have to take this one day at a time.*
saying/proverb a phrase that many people know, that gives advice or information about life: *The old proverb "Don't count your chickens before they hatch" means that you should not make plans that depend on something happening because it might not happen.*

phys·i·cal[1] Ac /ˈfɪzɪkəl/ *adjective*
1 relating to your body, not your mind or soul: *Physical activity such as walking or swimming is good for you.*
2 relating to things that you can see, touch, smell, or taste: *An emotion like love is not a physical thing.*
—**physically** *adverb* in a physical way: *He was not physically fit and needed to exercise.*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *physica*, which means "the study of nature," from the Greek word *physis*, meaning "nature."**]**

physical[2] Ac *noun*
a medical examination by a doctor to check that you are healthy: *She had a physical before she started running on the track team.*

physical therapy *noun*
the treatment of injuries and muscle problems with exercises, rubbing, or heat: *After her accident, she had physical therapy to strengthen her ankle.*

phy·si·cian /fɪˈzɪʃən/ *noun* (*formal*)
a doctor
→ see Thesaurus box at **doctor**

phys·ics /ˈfɪzɪks/ *noun*
the study of natural forces, such as heat, light, and movement: *We're learning about gravity in physics.*
—**physicist** /ˈfɪzəsɪst/ *noun* someone who studies or teaches physics

phys·i·ol·o·gy /ˌfɪziˈɑlədʒi/ *noun*
the study of how the bodies of living things work

phy·sique /fəˈzik/ *noun* (*formal*)
the shape and size of someone's body: *He has a good physique from playing a lot of sports.*

pi /paɪ/ *noun*
a number that is equal to the distance around a circle divided by its width. Pi is represented by the Greek letter (π) and is about 3.1416.

pi·an·ist /piˈænɪst/ *noun*
someone who plays the piano

pi·an·o /piˈænoʊ/ *noun* (plural **pianos**)
a large musical instrument with a row of black and white keys that play notes when you press them: *She plays the piano really well.* → see picture on page **A21**
[**ORIGIN:** 1800-1900 From the Italian phrase *piano e forte*, which means "quiet and loud." Unlike earlier instruments with keys, the piano could produce quiet and loud notes.]

pick[1] /pɪk/ *verb*
1 to choose something: *If you ask kids whether they want fries or vegetables, they pick fries.*
2 to pull a flower or fruit from a plant or tree: *She picked an apple from the tree.*
3 to remove small pieces from something with your fingers: *Stop picking your nose!* | *Don't pick at the scab before the cut has healed completely.*
4 pick a fight = to begin an argument or fight with someone: *He's always picking fights with younger kids.*
—**picker** *noun* someone who picks flowers or fruit: *fruit pickers*
→ see Thesaurus box at **choose**

PHRASAL VERBS

pick on someone
to treat someone in an unfair or unkind way: *Children picked on him by calling him names.*

pick up
1 pick something up = to lift something up from a surface: *He bent down to pick up his keys.* → see picture on page **A4**
2 pick someone/something up = to go somewhere and get someone or something: *Dad came to pick me up from school.*
3 pick something up = to learn something by watching or listening to other people: *I picked up a little Spanish when I went to Mexico.*
4 pick something up (*informal*) = to buy something: *Will you pick up some bread on the way home?*

pick up on something
to notice something about the way someone is feeling or behaving: *I was worried about my grades, but my parents didn't pick up on it.*

pick[2] *noun*
take your pick = used when telling someone to choose anything from a group of things: *There are four kinds of cake, so take your pick.*

pick·et /ˈpɪkɪt/ *noun*
a group of people who stand outside the place where they work to show they want more money or better work conditions: *He joined the picket line protesting job cuts.*
—**picket** *verb* to take part in a picket: *Workers are threatening to picket for better working conditions.*

pick·le /ˈpɪkəl/ *noun*
a small CUCUMBER kept in VINEGAR (=a liquid with a sour taste) or salt water: *Would you like pickles on your hamburger?* | *a dill pickle*

pick·pock·et /ˈpɪkˌpɑkɪt/ *noun*
someone who steals things from people's pockets

pick·up /ˈpɪkʌp/ *noun*
a small truck with a part with no roof in the back, used for carrying large things

pick·y /ˈpɪki/ *adjective* (**pickier**, **pickiest**)
someone who is picky is difficult to please because there are a lot of things he or she does not like: *I'm not picky about food – I'll eat anything.* **SYNONYMS: fussy, particular**

pic·nic /ˈpɪknɪk/ *noun*
an occasion when you take food and eat it outdoors: *We made some sandwiches and had a picnic by the lake.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **meal**

pic·to·graph /ˈpɪktəˌgræf/ (*also* **pic·to·gram** /ˈpɪktəˌgræm/) *noun*
a picture, symbol, or sign that represents a word or idea: *Some languages, such as ancient Egyptian, are written using pictograms.*

pic·ture[1] /ˈpɪktʃɚ/ *noun*
1 a drawing, painting, or photograph: *Draw a picture of a tree.* | *When he won an Olympic medal, his picture was in all the newspapers.*
→ see picture on page **A8**

THESAURUS: picture

painting a picture that someone has painted: *There are many famous paintings in the Museum of Modern Art.*

drawing a picture that someone has drawn with a pencil or pen: *We put the children's drawings up on the classroom wall.*

sketch a picture that someone draws quickly and that does not have a lot of details: *He drew a sketch of the flower in his notebook.*

portrait a painting, drawing, or photograph of a person: *The painting is a portrait of a woman with her baby.*

cartoon a funny drawing in a newspaper or magazine: *The cartoon shows the president in a cowboy hat, riding on a horse into the meeting.*

illustration a picture in a book: *The illustrations in this children's book are wonderful.*

photograph/photo a picture you take using a camera: *This is a photo I took of you and your sister when you were little.* | *wedding photographs*

2 take a picture = to take a photograph: *She took a picture of the waterfall.*
3 an idea or image in your mind of what something is like: *After talking to Lynn, I had a clearer picture of what was going on.*
4 the image that you see on a television or in a movie: *The picture's not very clear on this TV set.*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *pictura*, from *pictus*, a form of the verb *pingere*, which means "to paint."**]**

picture[2] *verb*
1 to imagine something: *I can't picture myself as a mother.*
2 to show something or someone in a photograph, painting, or drawing: *She was pictured in a magazine standing outside her new home.*

picture graph *noun*
a GRAPH that uses pictures to represent information → see picture at **graph**

pic·tur·esque /ˌpɪktʃəˈresk/ *adjective*
a picturesque place is pretty to look at: *It is a picturesque town with a lot of old buildings.*

pie /paɪ/ *noun*
a type of food made with fruit baked inside a PASTRY covering: *Would you like some apple pie?*

piece /pis/ *noun*
1 a part of something that is separate from the rest of it: *He took a piece of cake.* | *I dropped a glass and it broke into pieces.* | *You glue the pieces of the airplane together to make the model.*

THESAURUS: piece

scrap a small piece of paper, cloth, or food: *She wrote her phone number on a scrap of paper.*

chunk a thick piece of something that does not have an even shape: *The soup had large chunks of chicken in it.*

lump a small piece of something solid that does not have a definite shape: *He put a few lumps of charcoal on the barbecue.*

fragment (*formal*) a very small piece that has broken off something hard, such as glass or rock: *Fragments of glass from the car crash were still on the street.*

slice a thin flat piece of bread, meat, cake, or cheese cut from a larger piece: *a slice of blueberry pie*

crumb a very small piece of bread or cake: *There were crumbs all over the floor.*

speck a very small piece of dirt or dust: *She wiped some specks of dirt off her coat.*

2 a single thing of a particular type: *This is a very expensive piece of equipment.* | *He wrote his phone number on a piece of paper.*

3 a piece of writing/music/art, etc. = something that someone has written, drawn, or made: *I did a piece of writing about our family.*

4 a piece of advice/information/news, etc. = some advice, information, etc.: *She gave me one piece of advice: don't smoke.*

5 a small object used in a board game such as CHESS: *Each player has sixteen pieces at the start of the game.*

6 a coin that is worth a particular amount: *a 50-cent piece*

→ see Thesaurus box at **part**[1]

'pie ,chart *noun*
a drawing of a circle divided into different parts by lines coming from the center. A pie chart is used to show the sizes of different amounts compared with each other. **SYNONYM: circle graph**

pier /pɪr/ *noun*
a long structure you can walk along that goes from the land into the ocean: *We stood on the pier watching the boats.*

pierce /pɪrs/ *verb*
to make a hole in something with a sharp object: *I want to have my ears pierced so I can wear earrings.* | *The needle pierced her skin.*

pierc·ing[1] /'pɪrsɪŋ/ *adjective*
a piercing sound is loud and high, and not nice: *I heard a piercing scream.*

piercing[2] *noun*
a hole that is made in your body for jewelry: *He has several tattoos and piercings.*

pig /pɪg/ *noun*
1 a fat pink farm animal: *Bacon and pork come from pigs.*
2 (*informal*) someone who eats too much, is very dirty, or is offensive in some way: *Don't be such a pig – leave some for everyone else.*

pi·geon /'pɪdʒən/ *noun*
a gray bird that you often see in cities

'piggy bank *noun*
a container that children save coins in, that is often in the shape of a pig

pig·let /'pɪglət/ *noun*
a young pig

pig·sty /'pɪgstaɪ/ (*also* **pig·pen** /'pɪgpen/) *noun* (plural **pigsties**)
1 a place on a farm where pigs are kept
2 if a place is a pigsty, it is very dirty and messy: *Your room is a pigsty – go and clean it up!*

pig·tail /'pɪgteɪl/ *noun*
if a girl has pigtails, her hair is tied together on each side of her head, and it may be BRAIDed: *The little girl had her hair in pigtails.*

pile[1] /paɪl/ *noun*
1 a lot of things on top of each other: *There was a pile of books on the table.*
2 an amount of something in the shape of a small hill: *There were piles of snow by the side of the road.* **SYNONYM: mound**

pile[2] *verb*
1 (*also* **pile up**) to put a lot of things together in a pile: *They piled the boxes in a corner.* | *Our suitcases were piled up on a cart.*
2 be piled with something = to be filled or covered with a lot of things: *The shelves were piled with toys.*

pil·grim /'pɪlgrəm/ *noun*
1 someone who travels a long way to get to a holy place for religious reasons: *Thousands of pilgrims travel to Mecca each year.*
2 the Pilgrims = a group of people who left England and came to America in 1620 because of religious disagreements: *The Pilgrims' ship was called the "Mayflower."*
—**pilgrimage** *noun* a trip by pilgrims: *They went on a pilgrimage to Jerusalem.*
[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the old French word *peligrin*, from the Latin word *peregrinus*, which means "foreigner."**]**

pill /pɪl/ *noun*
a small hard piece of medicine that you eat: *If*

you have a headache, take a pill. **SYNONYM: tablet**

→ see Thesaurus box at **medicine**

[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *pilula*, which means "little ball."**]**

pil·lar /ˈpɪlə/ *noun*

a tall piece of stone that supports part of a building: *Ten pillars support the roof of the building.* **SYNONYM: column**

pil·low /ˈpɪloʊ/ *noun*

a soft square thing that you rest your head on in bed → see picture on page **A10**

pil·low·case /ˈpɪloʊˌkeɪs/ *noun*

a cover for a pillow: *She changed the sheets and pillowcases.*

pi·lot /ˈpaɪlət/ *noun*

someone who flies an aircraft: *The pilot flew the plane very well.*

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the old Italian word *pilota* or *pedota*, which means "someone who steers a boat." A pilot was first someone who controlled the direction of a boat, and then someone who controlled the direction of an aircraft.**]**

pim·ple /ˈpɪmpəl/ *noun*

a small raised red spot on your skin: *Teenagers often get pimples on their faces.*

—**pimply** *adjective* covered with pimples

→ see Thesaurus box at **mark²**

pin¹ /pɪn/ *noun*

1 a short piece of metal with a sharp point, that you use to fasten pieces of material together: *She turned up the bottom of the skirt and put pins in it.*

2 a piece of jewelry that you fasten to your clothes: *He wore a pin with a Canadian flag on it.*

3 one of the things you try to knock down in a game of BOWLING: *He knocked down all ten pins.*

pin



pin² *verb* (**pinned**, **pinning**)

1 to use a pin or a THUMBTACK to attach something somewhere: *The teacher pinned the list of names on the board.*

2 to hold someone so he or she cannot move: *The police officer pinned him against the wall and wouldn't let him go.*

pi·ña·ta /piˈnyɑtə/ *noun*

a decorated paper container filled with candy or toys, that you hang up so that children can try to break it open by hitting it with a stick

pinch¹ /pɪntʃ/ *verb*

to press a piece of someone's skin between your finger and thumb: *My grandmother always pinches my cheeks and kisses me.* → see picture on page **A3**

→ see Thesaurus box at **press¹**

pinch² *noun*

1 the act of pressing someone's skin between your finger and thumb: *I gave her a pinch on the arm, and she yelled "Ouch!"*

2 a pinch of salt = a small amount of salt that you can hold between your finger and thumb: *Put a pinch of salt in the soup.*

pine /paɪn/ *noun*

1 (*also* **pine tree**) a tree with long pointed leaves that do not fall off in winter. The seeds of a pine tree are in hard seed containers called CONEs: *Some pine trees are used as Christmas trees.*

2 a soft light-colored wood from pine trees: *a pine kitchen table*

pine·ap·ple /ˈpaɪnˌæpəl/ *noun*

a large yellow fruit that is rough on the outside and grows in hot places

ˈpine cone *noun*

the brown seed container of a pine tree → see picture at **cone**

Ping-Pong /ˈpɪŋpɑŋ/ *noun* (*trademark*)

a game in which two people hit a small ball across a net on a table

pink /pɪŋk/ *adjective, noun*

a color that is a mixture of red and white: *pink lipstick*

pink·ie /ˈpɪŋki/ *noun* (*informal*)

the smallest finger on your hand → see picture at **hand**

pin·na·cle /ˈpɪnəkəl/ *noun* (*formal*)

the most successful part of something: *At 40, she had reached the pinnacle of her law career.*

pin·point /ˈpɪnpɔɪnt/ *verb*
to say exactly when, where, or what something is: *I can pinpoint the moment I first met Steve – it was on my 12th birthday.*

pint /paɪnt/ *noun*
a unit for measuring liquid, equal to 16 FLUID OUNCEs or 0.47 liters: *a pint of milk* | *He lost two pints of blood in the accident.*

pi·o·neer /ˌpaɪəˈnɪr/ *noun*
1 one of the first people to do something that later has a big effect on people's lives: *The Wright Brothers, who made the first powered flight in 1903, were aviation pioneers.*
2 one of the first people to go to a new place and start living there: *The pioneers crossed the plains in wagons.*
—**pioneering** *adjective* using new ideas and better methods for the first time: *a pioneering heart surgeon*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the old French word *peonier*, which means "soldier who travels on foot." Sometimes soldiers would be sent forward to prepare the way for an army, and this is where we got the idea of a pioneer being the first person to go somewhere or do something.**]**

pipe[1] /paɪp/ *noun*
1 a tube for carrying water or gas: *One of the water pipes broke and flooded the basement.*
2 an object for smoking tobacco. It is made of a narrow tube with a small bowl at the end: *My grandfather smoked a pipe.*

pipe[2] *verb*
to send a liquid or gas through a pipe: *They pipe water into the fields from the river.*

pipe·line /ˈpaɪplaɪn/ *noun*
1 a system of pipes that carry oil or gas over long distances: *The pipeline carries oil from Russia to western Europe.*
2 in the pipeline = if something is in the pipeline, it is still being prepared, but it will happen soon: *He has a new movie in the pipeline, and filming should start next year.*

pi·rate[1] /ˈpaɪrət/ *noun*
someone who sails on the ocean, attacking other ships and stealing from them: *He was dressed as a pirate, with a patch on his eye.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Greek word *peirates*, from *peiran*, which means "to make an attempt or attack."**]**

pirate[2] *verb*
to copy and sell movies, music, or computer programs in a way that is not legal: *Pirated copies of the movie were being sold illegally.*
—**piracy** *noun* the act of pirating something

Pis·ces /ˈpaɪsiz/ *noun*
1 the 12th sign of the ZODIAC, represented by two fish
2 someone born between February 19 and March 20

pis·tol /ˈpɪstl/ *noun*
a small gun
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Czech word *pist'ala*, which means "pipe or gun."**]**

pit /pɪt/ *noun*
1 a large hole in the ground: *They dug a pit and buried the garbage in it.*
2 a large hard seed in some fruits: *a peach pit*
3 be the pits (*informal*) = to be very bad or unpleasant: *This is the pits! I hate having to get up early!*

pitch[1] /pɪtʃ/ *verb*
1 to throw the ball for a player to hit in baseball: *Who's pitching in tonight's baseball game?*
2 pitch a tent = to put up a tent so that you can use it: *We pitched our tent near the river.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **throw**[1]
PHRASAL VERB
pitch in
to help other people with a job: *Everyone pitched in so that we could finish the cleaning and go home.*

pitch[2] *noun*
1 a throw of the ball for a player to hit in baseball: *His next pitch was high, and the batter let it pass.*
2 the pitch of a musical note is how high or low it is: *Trumpet players use their lips to change the pitch of a note.*

pitch·er /ˈpɪtʃɚ/ *noun*
1 a container used for holding and pouring liquids: *a pitcher of cold water* **SYNONYM: jug**
2 the baseball player who throws the balls for other players to hit

pit·fall /ˈpɪtfɔl/ *noun*
a problem or difficulty that is likely to happen in a particular job, situation, or activity: *One of the pitfalls of being famous is having no privacy.*

pit·i·ful /ˈpɪtɪfəl/ *adjective*
very bad, in a way that makes you sad: *Children begging for money is a pitiful sight.*
—**pitifully** *adverb* in a pitiful way: *Their pay is pitifully low.*

pit·y[1] /ˈpɪti/ *noun*
1 the sadness you feel when someone is in a bad situation: *I feel pity for people who have nowhere to live.*
2 take/have pity on someone = to help someone who is in a bad situation: *When she said she had no money, he took pity on her and gave her $50.*
3 it's a pity/what a pity = used to say that you wish a situation was different: *What a pity (that) you can't come with us.*

pity[2] *verb* (**pitied**, **pities**)
to feel sadness for someone because he or she is in a bad situation: *I pity people who have no family.*

pix·el /ˈpɪksəl/ *noun*
one of the small areas of light that cover a television or computer screen: *Each picture and word on the screen is formed from many pixels.*

piz·za /ˈpitsə/ *noun*
a food made of round flat bread, with tomato, cheese, and other things on top: *We ordered a pepperoni pizza.*
—**pizzeria** /ˌpitsəˈriə/ *noun* a restaurant that sells pizzas
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Italian word for "pie."**]**

plac·ard /ˈplækɚd/ *noun*
a sign with writing on that people carry when they are protesting against something: *They carried placards saying, "Stop the War."*

place[1] /pleɪs/ *noun*
1 an area, building, city, or country: *He lives in a place called Maple Meadows.* | *This is the place where I first saw her.* | *My cousin needed a place to stay, so he moved in with us.*

THESAURUS: place
position the exact place where someone or something is, in relation to other things: *The shortstop's position is between second and third base.*
spot (*informal*) a place, especially a pleasant one where you spend time: *It's a good spot for a picnic.*
location (*formal*) the place where a building is: *The hotel is in a great location, right near the beach.*
site a place where something is going to be built, or where something important happened: *Gettysburg is the site of a famous Civil War battle.* | *the site for the new airport*
point a particular place on a road or river: *At this point, the two roads cross.*

2 a space for something or someone: *Put the CD back in its place.* | *He returned to his place at the table.*
3 (*informal*) someone's home: *Do you want to study at my place?*
4 all over the place (*informal*) = everywhere: *I dropped a vase, and pieces of glass went all over the place.*
5 first/second/last, etc. place = the position of being first, second, etc. in a race or competition: *Joe finished the race in third place.*
6 in place = if something is in place, it is ready if people need it: *We now have a system in place to deal with emergencies.*
7 out of place = if something is out of place in a particular situation, it does not belong there: *She felt out of place because all the other people were men.*
8 in place of = instead of someone or something: *I use honey in place of sugar in tea.*
9 take place = to happen: *The meeting will take place on Friday.*
10 take someone's place = to do something instead of someone else: *I took Tommy's place in the team when he got injured.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **home**[1]

place[2] *verb* (*formal*)
1 to put something somewhere carefully: *Rachel placed the box on the table.*
2 place an order = to say that you want to buy something that you will get at a later time: *He placed an order for a new computer,*

and it was delivered one week later. **SYNONYM: order**

ˈplace ˌvalue *noun*
the value of the position that a figure has in a number: *In the number 467, the digit 4 is in the hundred place value, so it is equal to 400.*

pla·gia·rism /ˈpleɪdʒəˌrɪzəm/ *noun*
the act of copying someone else's words or ideas and pretending they are your own: *His whole paper was copied from the Internet, and a teacher discovered his plagiarism.*
—**plagiarize** *verb* to copy someone else's words or ideas and pretend they are your own

plague /pleɪg/ *noun*
a disease that kills people and spreads quickly: *The plague that killed thousands of people in the 1500s was called "The Black Death."*

plaid /plæd/ *noun*
a pattern of squares and lines crossing each other that is on cloth: *a plaid work shirt*

plain[1] /pleɪn/ *adjective*
1 something that is plain does not have a pattern on it or anything extra on it: *He wore a plain blue suit.* | *I wanted plain paper, not paper with lines on.* **ANTONYM: fancy**
2 easy to see, hear, or understand: *He made it plain (that) he didn't like me.* | *Try to write your essay in plain English, without too many technical words.* **SYNONYM: clear**
3 a plain woman or girl is not beautiful: *She was a plain girl with thin brown hair.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *planus*, which means "flat, level, or clear."**]**

plain[2] *noun*
a large area of flat land: *Farmers grow wheat in the plains of America.*

plain·ly /ˈpleɪnli/ *adverb*
1 in a way that is easy to see, hear, or understand: *He was plainly embarrassed because he was turning bright red.* **SYNONYMS: clearly, obviously**
2 in a simple way: *She was plainly dressed in jeans and a T-shirt.*

plan[1] /plæn/ *noun*
1 something you have decided to do: *Do you have any plans for Friday night?*
2 an idea for how you can do something, especially one that is written down with details: *The city has a plan for dealing with a big earthquake.*
3 a drawing showing all the parts of a building, room, machine, etc.: *All the rooms and corridors are shown clearly on this plan.*

plan[2] *verb* (**planned**, **planning**)
1 to think carefully about how you will do something: *Carla's planning a party for her sixteenth birthday.*
2 to intend to do something: *Do you plan on staying long?* | *I plan to become an actor.*

plane /pleɪn/ *noun*
1 a vehicle that flies, that has wings and an engine: *The plane landed at O'Hare Airport.* **SYNONYM: airplane** → see picture on page A27
2 a tool with a blade in the bottom, that you push along wood to make it smooth

plan·et /ˈplænət/ *noun*
1 a large round object in space that moves around a star such as the Sun. The Earth is one of the eight planets that move around our Sun: *Jupiter is the largest planet in the solar system.*
2 the planet = the Earth: *Pollution is destroying the planet.*
—**planetary** /ˈplænəˌtɛri/ *adjective* relating to planets: *planetary movements*
[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the Greek word *planes* or *planetes*, which means "wanderer." The stars do not appear to move in the sky from night to night, but the planets do.**]**

plan·e·tar·i·um /ˌplænəˈteriəm/ *noun*
a building that has a special curved ceiling with lights that show the stars and the movement of the PLANETs

plank /plæŋk/ *noun*
a long flat piece of wood used for building something: *He made a table from planks of wood he found in the old house.*

plank·ton /ˈplæŋktən/ *noun*
very small plants and animals that float in the ocean and lakes: *Fish eat plankton.*

plant[1] /plænt/ *noun*
1 a living thing that has leaves and roots and grows in soil: *I'm going to water the plants.* | *This plant has yellow flowers in the summer.*
2 a factory: *The car plant produces thousands of vehicles every year.*

plant[2] *verb*
to put plants or seeds in soil to grow: *We have planted an apple tree in our backyard.*

plan·ta·tion /plænˈteɪʃən/ *noun*
a large farm in a hot place, where a crop such as tea, cotton, or sugar is grown: *a sugar plantation*

plaque /plæk/ *noun*
1 a flat piece of metal or stone with writing on it: *A plaque on the house said: "Walt Whitman was born here."*
2 a harmful substance that forms on your teeth: *Brushing your teeth every day helps to remove plaque.*

plas·ter[1] /ˈplæstɚ/ *noun*
a substance that is put on walls and ceilings to give them a smooth surface: *The plaster was dry so we could paint.*

plaster[2] *verb*
1 to spread or stick things all over a surface: *The walls of the restaurant were plastered with pictures of movie stars.*
2 to cover a wall or ceiling with plaster: *They used a mud mixture to plaster their huts.*
—**plasterer** *noun* someone whose job is to plaster walls and ceilings

plas·tic /ˈplæstɪk/ *noun*
a light strong substance made from chemicals, that is used for making many things: *Many children's toys are made of plastic.*
—**plastic** *adjective* made of plastic: *a plastic bag* | *plastic bottles*
[ORIGIN: From the Greek word *plastikos*, which means "able to be shaped," from *plassein*, which means "to shape." Plastic can be easily made into many different shapes. First used as a noun in English, 1900-2000.]

ˌplastic ˈsurgery *noun*
a medical operation to improve or repair the way you look: *She needed plastic surgery after being attacked by a dog.*

plate /pleɪt/ *noun*
1 a flat dish that you eat from or serve food on: *He put some rice and beans on his plate.* → see picture on page A9
2 (*also* **plateful** /ˈpleɪtfʊl/) the amount of food on a plate: *He was eating a plate of pasta.*
3 in baseball, the place where you stand to hit the ball

pla·teau /plæˈtoʊ/ *noun*
a large area of flat land that is much higher than the land around it

plat·form /ˈplætfɔrm/ *noun*
1 a raised structure for people to stand or work on: *He stood on the platform and began to speak to the crowd.*
2 the place in a railroad station where you get on and off a train: *The train leaves from platform 9.* → see picture on page A26
3 the main ideas and aims that a political party or politician states before an election: *The party is running on a platform of better education and health care.*

plat·ing /ˈpleɪtɪŋ/ *noun*
a thin layer of metal that covers a metal object: *Some of the silver plating on the spoon had worn away.*

plat·i·num /ˈplætn-əm/ *noun*
an expensive silver-white metal that is used for making jewelry
—**platinum** *adjective* made of platinum: *a platinum ring*

plat·ter /ˈplætɚ/ *noun*
1 a large plate, used for serving food: *Arrange the lettuce on a serving platter.*
2 (*also* **platterful** /ˈplætɚfʊl/) the amount of food on a platter: *a platter of sliced cheese*

play[1] /pleɪ/ *verb*
1 to take part in a game or sport: *I like playing baseball.* | *We're playing against a team from Indiana.*

GRAMMAR: play
Do not use the word "the" or a preposition such as "at" after **play** when you are talking about playing a game or sport. Say *They are playing football.*
Do not say "They are playing at football" or "They are playing the football."

2 if children play, they enjoy themselves with toys and games: *Mom told us to play outside in the yard.* | *My little sister plays with dolls.*
3 to perform a piece of music on an instrument: *He plays the violin in an orchestra.* | *The band will be playing here tomorrow night.*
4 to act the part of a character in a movie,

play, or television program: *In the movie, Potts plays a high school teacher.*

PHRASAL VERB

play with something

to keep touching or moving something: *She told me to sit up straight and stop playing with my hair.*

play[2] *noun*

1 a story that actors perform in a theater or on the radio: *He was a good actor and usually got the main part in the school plays.*

2 the actions of the players in a game or sport: *The first play of the game was very exciting.*

3 the things that children do for fun, such as using toys or playing games: *Children learn through play.*

play·er /ˈpleɪɚ/ *noun*

1 someone who plays a game or sport: *a basketball player*

2 someone who plays a musical instrument: *a piano player*

3 CD/DVD/MP3 player = a machine that plays music or movies stored on a CD, DVD, or MP3 computer FILE

play·ful /ˈpleɪfəl/ *adjective*

1 intended to be fun or friendly rather than serious: *She gave him a playful push.*

2 active and wanting to have fun: *Kittens are usually very playful.*

—**playfully** *adverb* in a playful way

—**playfulness** *noun* the quality of being playful

play·ground /ˈpleɪgraʊnd/ *noun*

an outdoor area where children can play, often with equipment to play on: *The playground in the park is a good place for children to run, climb, and swing.*

playing card *noun*

one of a set of 52 cards with numbers or pictures on them that you use for playing games **SYNONYM: card**

play·mate /ˈpleɪmeɪt/ *noun*

a friend that a child plays with: *Children will find plenty of playmates at school.*

play·pen /ˈpleɪpen/ *noun*

a structure that a very young child can play in safely

play·wright /ˈpleɪraɪt/ *noun*

someone who writes plays

pla·za /ˈplɑzə/ *noun*

1 a place in a town, where there are a lot of stores: *They have a store in the Horton Plaza.*

2 a wide public area in a town

plea /pli/ *noun* (*formal*)

1 if you make a plea for something, you ask for it in a way that shows a lot of strong feelings: *Nobody heard her pleas for help.*

2 a statement someone makes in a court of law saying that he or she is guilty or not guilty of a crime: *The day after the trial started, he changed his plea to "guilty."*

plead /plid/ *verb* (*formal*)

1 to ask for something in a way that shows strong feelings: *The woman pleaded for help to find her daughter.* **SYNONYM: beg**

2 to officially say to a court of law whether you are guilty of a crime: *Parker pleaded "not guilty" to four charges of theft.*

pleas·ant /ˈplezənt/ *adjective*

1 enjoyable, nice, or good: *We spent a pleasant evening talking and playing card games.* | *a pleasant surprise* **SYNONYM: nice**; **ANTONYM: unpleasant**

2 polite and friendly: *The hotel manager was very pleasant and helpful.* **SYNONYM: nice**; **ANTONYM: unpleasant**

—**pleasantly** *adverb* in a pleasant way: *We were pleasantly surprised by how friendly everyone was.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **nice**

please[1] /pliz/ *interjection*

1 used when politely asking someone to do something or give you something: *Can I have a cookie, please?*

2 used when politely accepting something that someone offers you: *"Would you like a glass of orange juice?" "Yes, please."*

please[2] *verb*

to make someone feel happy or satisfied: *I've tried to give him things he might like, but he's very hard to please.*

WORD FAMILY: please

please *verb* | **pleased** *adjective* | **pleasing** *adjective* | **pleasant** *adjective* | **pleasure** *noun*

pleased /plizd/ *adjective*
happy or satisfied: *Ellen was pleased that he remembered her birthday.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **happy**

pleas·ing /ˈplizɪŋ/ *adjective* (*formal*)
making you feel pleased: *The website has a pleasing design.*

pleas·ure /ˈpleʒɚ/ *noun*
1 a feeling of happiness, satisfaction, or enjoyment: *I get a lot of pleasure from playing the guitar.* | *The baby giggled with pleasure when I tickled him.*
2 an enjoyable experience: *It was a pleasure to meet you.*
—**pleasurable** *adjective* giving you pleasure: *Schools should make reading a pleasurable experience for children.*

pleat /plit/ *noun*
a permanent fold in a piece of clothing
—**pleated** *adjective* a pleated skirt, dress, etc. has pleats in it

pledge[1] /pledʒ/ *noun*
a formal promise to do something: *The Republicans have made a pledge to cut taxes.*

pledge[2] *verb*
to make a formal promise to do something: *The government pledged to provide help for the people affected by the storm.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **promise**[1]

plen·ti·ful /ˈplentɪfəl/ *adjective*
more than enough in amount: *The birds come to the area because of the plentiful supply of food.*

plen·ty /ˈplenti/ *pronoun*
more than enough: *Make sure you eat plenty of fruit.* | *There's plenty to see in New York City.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **enough**
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *plenitas*, which means "fullness."**]**

pli·ers /ˈplaɪɚz/ *plural noun*
a small metal tool used for bending or cutting wire: *a pair of pliers*

pliers



plot[1] /plɑt/ *noun*
1 the story that is told in a book, movie, or play: *The plot is simple – boy meets girl and they fall in love.*
2 a secret plan to do something illegal or bad: *He was involved in a plot to kill the president.*
3 a piece of land for building or growing things on: *The house is built on a two-acre plot of land.*

plot[2] *verb* (**plotted**, **plotting**)
to make a secret plan to do something illegal or bad: *She was put in jail for plotting to kill her husband.*

plow[1] /plaʊ/ *noun*
1 a large piece of equipment used on farms, that cuts up the ground so that seeds can be planted
2 another word for a SNOWPLOW

plow[2] *verb*
to use a plow in order to cut up the ground so seeds can be planted: *The farmer was plowing the field.*

pluck /plʌk/ *verb*
1 to pull something quickly in order to remove it: *He plucked a flower from the bush.*
SYNONYM: pick
2 to pull the feathers off a chicken or other bird before cooking it

plug[1] /plʌg/ *noun*
1 the object that you push into a special place on a wall to get electricity for a piece of equipment: *She put the plug in the socket and turned the TV on.* → see picture on page **A20**
2 a round flat piece of rubber used for blocking the hole in a bathtub or SINK: *He pulled the plug out and the water drained out of the sink.*

plug[2] *verb* (**plugged**, **plugging**)
(*also* **plug up**) to fill a hole in something so that nothing can get through: *We managed to plug the hole in the pipe.*
PHRASAL VERB
plug something in
to connect a piece of electrical equipment to a supply of electricity: *Is the TV plugged in? It's not working.* **ANTONYM: unplug**

plum /plʌm/ *noun*
a soft round red or purple fruit with one large seed: *a plum tree* → see picture on page **A13**

plumb·er /ˈplʌmə/ *noun*
someone whose job is to put in and repair water pipes, SINKs, toilets, etc. → see picture on page **A16**
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *plumbus*, which means "lead." Water pipes were originally made of lead.**]**

plumb·ing /ˈplʌmɪŋ/ *noun*
1 the system of water pipes in a building: *The plumbing in the bathroom leaks and needs to be replaced.*
2 the job that a plumber does

plum·met /ˈplʌmɪt/ *verb*
1 if a price or amount plummets, it quickly becomes much lower: *House prices have plummeted, and you can buy homes really cheaply now.* **SYNONYM: plunge**
2 to fall quickly from a high place: *The plane plummeted to the ground.* **SYNONYM: plunge**
→ see Thesaurus box at **decrease**[1]

plump /plʌmp/ *adjective*
1 large and round in an attractive way: *plump juicy strawberries*
2 a polite way of describing someone who is fat: *He was 67, short, and a little plump.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **fat**[1]

plunge /plʌndʒ/ *verb*
1 to fall quickly from a high place: *The plane caught fire and plunged into the jungle.* **SYNONYM: plummet**
2 to jump into water: *She jumped off the rock and plunged into the ocean.*
3 if an amount or level plunges, it quickly becomes much lower: *Profits plunged by 25%, and the company had to lay off workers.* **SYNONYM: plummet**
PHRASAL VERB
plunge something into something
to quickly push something deep into something else: *She plunged her spoon into the jar of honey.*

plu·ral /ˈplʊrəl/ *noun*
the form of a word that you use when talking about more than one person or thing: *"Dogs" is the plural of "dog."*
—**plural** *adjective* used for talking about more than one person or thing: *"They" is a plural pronoun.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *pluralis*, from *plus*, which means "more."**]**

plu·ral·ism /ˈplʊrəˌlɪzəm/ *noun*
a situation in which people of many different races, religions, and beliefs live together successfully in a society: *In this country there is religious pluralism and people are free to belong to any religion they want.*

plus[1] Ac /plʌs/ *preposition*
used when one number or amount is added to another: *Three plus six equals nine* (=3 + 6 = 9). | *The jacket costs $49.95 plus tax.* **ANTONYM: minus**

plus[2] Ac *noun*
something good about a situation: *The fact that the campsite is close to the beach is a big plus.* **ANTONYM: minus**

plus[3] Ac *adjective*
A plus/B plus, etc. (*also* **A+/B+, etc.**) = a grade for a piece of work that is slightly higher than a grade A, a grade B, etc.: *I got a C plus. If I'd answered two more questions right, I would have gotten a B minus.*

plus[4] *conjunction*
and also: *You'll need to show them a birth certificate, plus a photo I.D.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word for "more."**]**

ˈplus sign *noun*
the sign (+) that is used to show that numbers are being added, or to mean "and"

Plu·to /ˈplutoʊ/ *noun*
an object that goes round the Sun and is further away than Neptune. Many scientists now think Pluto is too small to be called a PLANET.

plu·to·ni·um /pluˈtoʊniəm/ *noun*
a RADIOACTIVE metal that is used for making NUCLEAR power and nuclear bombs

ply·wood /ˈplaɪwʊd/ *noun*
a type of board made from thin pieces of wood that have been stuck together: *They nailed a sheet of plywood over the broken window.*

p.m. /ˌpi ˈem/
used when talking about times in the afternoon or evening, from 12 o'clock NOON until 12 o'clock MIDNIGHT: *I got home at 5:30 p.m, just at dinnertime.*

pneu·mat·ic /nuˈmætɪk/ *adjective*
1 filled with air: *a pneumatic tire*
2 a pneumatic tool or machine works by using air pressure: *a pneumatic drill*

pneu·mo·nia /nuˈmoʊnjə/ *noun*
a serious illness that affects your lungs and makes it difficult to breathe

poach /poʊtʃ/ *verb*
1 to cook food such as eggs or fish in a small amount of boiling liquid
2 to catch animals illegally: *They are trying to stop people from poaching deer.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **cook**[1]

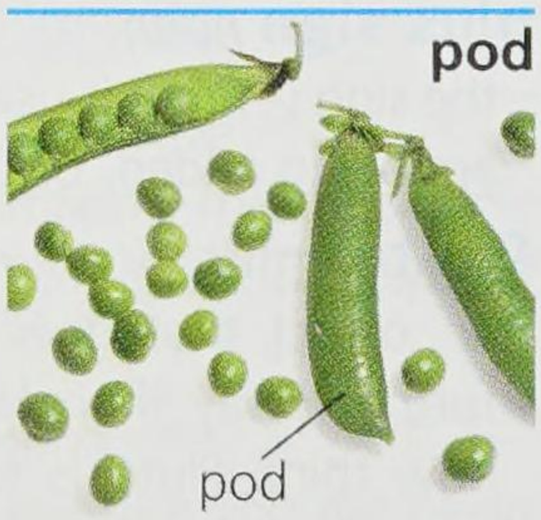
P.O. Box /pi ˈoʊ ˌbɑks/ *noun*
a numbered box in a post office, where you can receive mail, instead of at your home

pock·et /ˈpɑkɪt/ *noun*
the part of a coat, skirt, pair of pants, etc. that you can put things in: *He had a few coins in his pocket.* | *his coat pocket*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the old French word *pokete*, which means "small bag," from *poke*, meaning "bag."**]**

pock·et·book /ˈpɑkɪtˌbʊk/ *noun*
another word for a PURSE

ˈpocket knife *noun*
a small knife with a blade that you can fold into its handle **SYNONYM: penknife**

pod /pɑd/ *noun*
the long part of plants such as beans and PEAs that the seeds grow in



po·di·um /ˈpoʊdiəm/ *noun*
1 a small raised area where someone stands to give a speech or CONDUCT a group of musicians: *She stepped up on the podium to make her speech.*
2 a tall narrow desk that someone stands behind when giving a speech to a lot of people

po·em /ˈpoʊɪm/ *noun*
a piece of writing with short lines, which sometimes RHYME (=end with the same sound): *He read a poem by Robert Frost.*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Greek word *poiema*, which means "something that is made or written," from *poiein*, meaning "to make or create."**]**

WORD FAMILY: poem
poem *noun* | **poet** *noun* | **poetry** *noun* | **poetic** *adjective*

po·et /ˈpoʊɪt/ *noun*
someone who writes poems

po·et·ic /poʊˈetɪk/ *adjective*
relating to poetry, or typical of poetry: *He used poetic language to describe the sunset.*

po·et·ry /ˈpoʊətri/ *noun*
poems: *She writes poetry about her feelings.*

point[1] /pɔɪnt/ *noun*
1 an idea or opinion in an argument or discussion: *You made a lot of good points in your speech.*
2 the point = the most important fact or idea: *The point is (that) I don't want to stay here any more.* | *You're missing the point! He wasn't serious – he was joking.*
3 the purpose or aim of doing something: *The whole point of traveling is to experience new things.* | *There's no point in worrying about things if you can't change them.*
4 a particular moment or time: *He started yelling, and at that point I decided to leave.* | *She had reached a point in her life when she wanted to do something new.*
5 a particular position or place: *the point where two lines cross each other*
6 a unit used for showing the score in a game or sport: *The Rams beat the Giants by six points.*
7 the way you say the sign (.) before a DECIMAL: *four point five percent* (=4.5%)
8 the sharp end of something: *the point of a needle*
9 a quality that someone or something has: *Patience is one of his strong points.*
10 up to a point = partly, but not completely: *He believed her story, up to a point.* → **point of view**
→ see Thesaurus box at **end**[1], **place**[1]

point[2] *verb*
1 to show someone something by holding your finger out toward it: *John pointed to the house and said, "That's where I used to live."*
→ see picture on page **A3**
2 to aim something in a particular direction: *Hundreds of cameras were pointing at the president.*

PHRASAL VERB
point something out
to tell someone something that he or she does not already know or has not yet noticed: *He pointed out that I had made a mistake.*

point·ed /ˈpɔɪntɪd/ *adjective*
having a point at the end: *The shoes had pointed toes.*

point·er /ˈpɔɪntə/ *noun*
1 a helpful piece of advice: *Dad gave me some pointers on how to play tennis.*
SYNONYM: tip
2 a small ARROW on a computer screen that you use to do things on the computer: *Move the pointer to the picture and click.*
3 a long stick used for pointing at things such as a map or a board

point·less /ˈpɔɪntləs/ *adjective*
having no purpose, or not likely to have any effect: *It's pointless trying to call him – he isn't home.*

ˌpoint of ˈview *noun*
1 your opinion about something: *My parents didn't agree with my point of view and wouldn't let me stay out late.*
2 a way of thinking about or judging a situation: *The show was not successful from a financial point of view because it did not make any money.*

poi·son[1] /ˈpɔɪzən/ *noun*
a substance that can kill you or make you sick: *We used poison to kill the rats.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From an old French word for "drink or poison," from the Latin *potio*, which means "drink."**]**

WORD FAMILY: poison
poison *noun* | **poisonous** *adjective*

poison[2] *verb*
to kill or harm someone by using poison: *She was put in jail after she tried to poison her husband.*

ˌpoison ˈivy *noun*
a plant that makes your skin red and painful when you touch its leaves

ˌpoison ˈoak *noun*
a plant that makes your skin red and painful when you touch its leaves

poi·son·ous /ˈpɔɪzənəs/ *adjective*
containing poison: *Some wild mushrooms are poisonous.*

poke /pouk/ *verb*
to push your finger or something pointed into something or someone: *Polly poked me in the stomach with her finger.* → see picture on page A3
→ see Thesaurus box at **push**[1]

pok·er /ˈpoukə/ *noun*
1 a card game that people play to win money
2 a metal stick used for moving coal or wood on a fire so that it burns better

po·lar /ˈpoulə/ *adjective*
relating to the North Pole or the South Pole: *polar ice*

ˈpolar bear *noun*
a large white bear that lives near the North Pole

pole /poul/ *noun*
1 a long post made of wood or metal: *The telephone poles hold up telephone wires along the road.*
2 the most northern or southern point of the Earth: *There is a lot of snow and ice at the North Pole.*
3 one of the two ends of a BATTERY or a MAGNET

Pole /poul/ *noun*
someone from Poland

ˈpole vault *noun*
the pole vault = a sport in which you jump over a high bar using a long pole

po·lice /pəˈlis/ *noun*
the group of people whose job is to catch criminals and make sure that people obey the law: *I saw someone stealing a car and called the police.* | *a police car*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Greek word *politeia*, which means "a state, or the condition of being a citizen."**]**

poˈlice force *noun*
the group of police in a particular country or place: *Jones joined the Los Angeles police force in 2003.*

po·lice·man /pəˈlismən/ *noun* (plural **policemen** /pəˈlismən/)
a male police officer

po'lice ˌofficer *noun*
a member of the police: *Police officers arrested the man for stealing a car.* → see picture on page A16

po'lice ˌstation *noun*
the office of the police in a town or city: *He went to the police station to report the attack.*

po·lice·wom·an /pə'lisˌwʊmən/ *noun* (plural **policewomen** /pə'lisˌwɪmɪn/)
a female police officer

pol·i·cy Ac /'pɑləsi/ *noun* (plural **policies**)
1 the way of doing things that has been decided by an organization: *The school has a strict policy on smoking, so no one is allowed to smoke.*
2 an agreement with an insurance company: *The car insurance policy says that the company will pay if the car is damaged in an accident.*

po·li·o /'poʊliˌoʊ/ *noun*
a serious disease that affects the SPINAL CORD and can permanently stop someone from moving the muscles in a part of the body

pol·ish[1] /'pɑlɪʃ/ *verb*
to make something shiny by rubbing it: *He polished his shoes each night.*
—**polished** *adjective* shiny after being polished: *a smooth, polished wooden floor*

polish[2] *noun*
a substance that you rub on something to make it shiny: *shoe polish*

Po·lish[1] /'poʊlɪʃ/ *adjective*
from Poland

Polish[2] *noun*
the language spoken in Poland

po·lite /pə'laɪt/ *adjective*
behaving well, in a way that shows you respect other people: *It's not polite to talk with your mouth full of food.* **ANTONYMS: impolite, rude**
—**politely** *adverb* in a polite way
—**politeness** *noun* the quality of being polite

po·lit·i·cal /pə'lɪtɪkəl/ *adjective*
relating to the government or politics of a country: *The U.S. has two main political parties: the Republicans and the Democrats.*
—**politically** *adverb* in a political way

poˌlitically corˈrect *adjective* (*abbreviation*: **PC**)
very careful to treat people equally and not to offend or insult anyone: *He made jokes about women that were not politically correct.*

pol·i·ti·cian /ˌpɑlə'tɪʃən/ *noun*
someone who was elected as a member of a government, or who wants to be: *Most Democratic politicians voted for the new law.*

pol·i·tics /'pɑlətɪks/ *noun*
1 all the ideas and activities that relate to getting and using power in a country, city, office, etc.: *My parents are not very interested in politics, but they do vote.*
2 the job of being a politician: *Smith went into politics as a young man.*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Greek word *politika*, which means "things relating to cities or states," from *polis*, meaning "city or state."**]**

WORD FAMILY: politics
politics *noun* | **politician** *noun* | **political** *adjective*

pol·ka /'poʊlkə/ *noun*
a fast dance for people dancing in pairs

'polka dot *noun*
one of a number of round spots on cloth: *The dress was blue with white polka dots.*

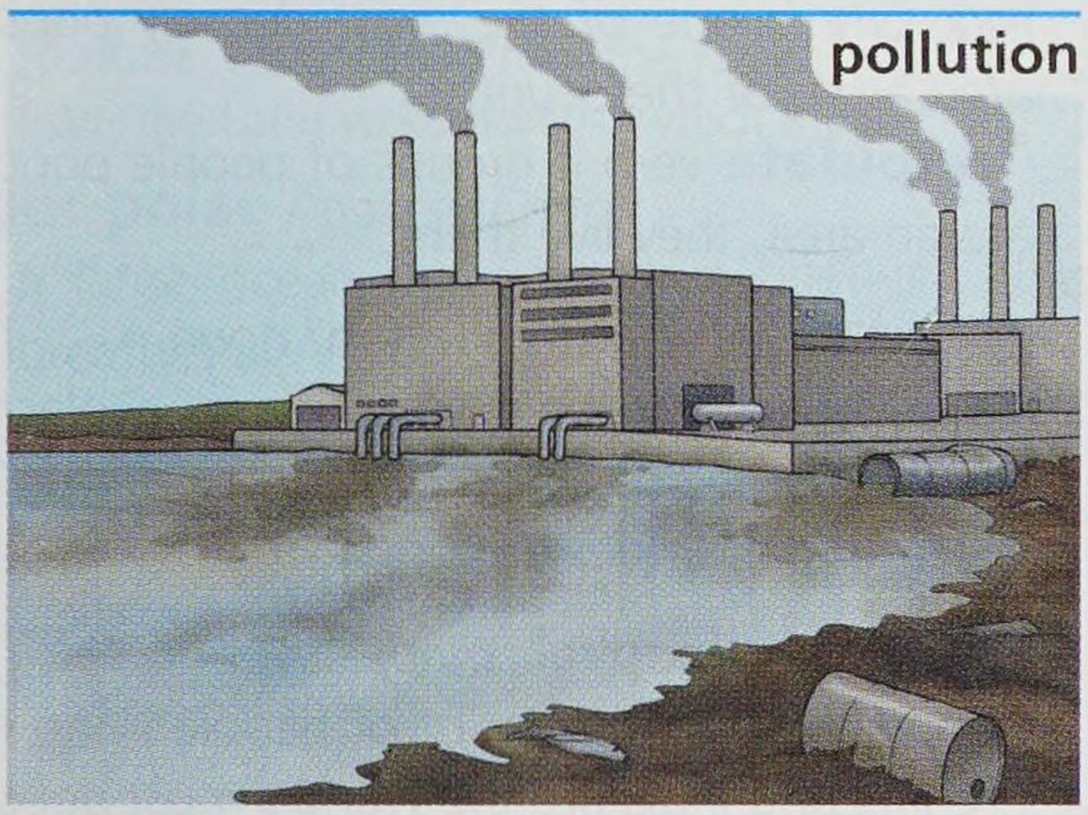
poll /poʊl/ *noun*
1 if an organization does a poll, it asks a lot of people questions in order to find out what they think about something: *The opinion poll shows that 63% of people do not like the plan.*
2 polls = if people go to the polls, they vote in an election: *Next Tuesday voters go to the polls to elect a new president.*
—**poll** *verb* to do a poll: *They polled over 2,000 people to get their opinions.*

pol·len /'pɑlən/ *noun*
a powder that flowers produce, which is carried by the wind or insects to other flowers so they can make seeds: *Pollen from some flowers makes me sneeze.*
[ORIGIN: 1700-1800 From the Latin word for "fine flour or dust."**]**

pol·li·nate /'pɑləˌneɪt/ *verb*
to make a flower produce seeds by giving it pollen from another flower: *Bees and other insects pollinate the flowers.*

—**pollination** /ˌpɑləˈneɪʃən/ *noun* the process of pollinating a flower

pol·lute /pəˈlut/ *verb*
to make air, water, or soil dirty and dangerous to people and other living things: *Smoke from the factory pollutes the air.*
—**polluted** *adjective* with a lot of harmful and dirty substances in the air, water, or soil: *It is one of the country's most polluted cities, with lots of cars that produce smog.*
—**pollutant** *noun* something that pollutes air, water, or soil: *We need to reduce the amount of pollutants that cars produce.*


pollution

pol·lu·tion /pəˈluʃən/ *noun*
1 substances that make air, water, or soil dirty and dangerous to people and other living things: *Cars can produce a lot of air pollution.*
2 the process of making air, water, or soil dangerously dirty: *The pollution of lakes and rivers by factories is killing fish.*

pol·y·es·ter /ˈpɑliˌestɚ/ *noun*
an artificial type of cloth: *The shirt was made from cotton and polyester.*

pol·y·gon Ac /ˈpɑliˌgɑn/ *noun*
a flat shape with three or more straight sides: *Squares and hexagons are polygons.*

pom·e·gran·ate /ˈpɑməˌgrænɪt/ *noun*
a round fruit with a thick red skin and many small red seeds inside it that you eat

pomp·ous /ˈpɑmpəs/ *adjective*
trying to make people think you are important by using a lot of formal words: *He made a long and pompous speech about his achievements.*

pon·cho /ˈpɑntʃoʊ/ *noun* (plural **ponchos**)
a type of coat that is made of a square piece of cloth with a hole in the middle for your head, and no sleeves: *He wore a rain poncho.*
[ORIGIN: 1700-1800 From American Spanish, from the word *pontho*, which means "woolen cloth" in the language of the native people of Chile.]

pond /pɑnd/ *noun*
an area of fresh water that is smaller than a lake: *Ducks were swimming on the pond.*

pon·der /ˈpɑndɚ/ *verb*
to think carefully about something: *She pondered the question before she gave her answer.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *ponderare*, which means "to weigh or consider," from *pondus*, meaning "weight."]

po·ny /ˈpoʊni/ *noun* (plural **ponies**)
a small horse: *The children were riding ponies.*

po·ny·tail /ˈpoʊniˌteɪl/ *noun*
long hair that you tie together at the back of your head: *Chrissy pulled her hair back in a ponytail.*

poo·dle /ˈpudl/ *noun*
a dog with thick curly hair
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the German word *Pudelhund*, which means "dog that splashes in water."]

pool /pul/ *noun*
1 (*also* **swimming pool**) a large container that is filled with water for people to swim in: *He was swimming in the pool in their backyard.*
2 a small amount of a liquid such as blood, water, or oil that is on the ground or another surface: *Underneath the car, there was a pool of oil.*
3 a game in which you use a stick to hit colored balls into holes in the sides and corners of a table: *Let's play a game of pool.*

poor /pʊr/ *adjective*
1 having very little money: *They were so poor that they couldn't buy new shoes for the children.* | *a poor country* **ANTONYM: rich**

THESAURUS: poor
needy not having enough food or money: *The program provides health care to needy families.*
broke (*informal*) not having any money, usually for a short period of time: *He was broke and hungry.*

disadvantaged (*formal*) having social problems, such as a lack of money, that make it difficult to succeed: *Students from disadvantaged groups may need more help in school.*

underprivileged (*formal*) very poor and not having the same chances as other people in society: *The center is a place where underprivileged kids can go for help.*

deprived (*formal*) not having the things that you need for a comfortable or happy life: *It is a deprived area in the inner city, with a lot of crime.*

2 not very good: *He is unable to work because of poor health.* | *The workers did a poor job of fixing the roof because water still leaks through it.* **ANTONYM: good**

3 said in order to show that you feel sorry for someone: *The poor boy looked very tired.*

poor·ly /ˈpʊrli/ *adverb*
badly: *The essay was poorly written and had a lot of spelling mistakes.*

pop[1] /pɑp/ *verb* (**popped**, **popping**)
1 to make a short loud sound, for example by bursting: *Jody squeezed the balloon until it popped.*
2 to go somewhere quickly or suddenly: *I need to pop in to the grocery store to buy some milk.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **break**[1]

pop[2] *noun*
1 (*also* **ˈpop ˌmusic**) modern music that is popular with young people: *a pop concert*
2 a sweet drink with bubbles that does not contain alcohol: *She drank a can of pop.* **SYNONYM: soda**
3 a sudden short sound like a small explosion: *The balloon burst with a pop.*

pop·corn /ˈpɑpkɔrn/ *noun*
a type of corn that swells and bursts open when you cook it: *They were eating popcorn while they watched the movie.*

Pope /poʊp/ *noun*
the leader of the Roman Catholic Church: *Pope Benedict XVI*

pop·u·lar /ˈpɑpyələ/ *adjective*
liked by a lot of people: *Tom is very popular with women and always has a girlfriend.* **ANTONYM: unpopular**
—**popularize** *verb* to make something become popular
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *popularis*, which means "belonging to the people," from *populus*, meaning "the people."**]**

pop·u·lar·i·ty /ˌpɑpyəˈlærəti/ *noun*
the quality of being liked by a lot of people: *The growing popularity of Internet shopping is badly affecting many downtown stores.*

pop·u·lat·ed /ˈpɑpyəˌleɪtɪd/ *adjective*
a populated area has people living in it: *New York City is one of the most densely populated areas of the country.*
—**populate** *verb* if groups of people populate an area, they live there

pop·u·la·tion /ˌpɑpyəˈleɪʃən/ *noun*
the number of people who live in a place: *Chicago has a population of nearly 3 million.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **people**

pop·u·lous /ˈpɑpyələs/ *adjective*
a populous place has a lot of people living in it: *China and India are the world's most populous countries.*

por·ce·lain /ˈpɔrsəlɪn/ *noun*
a hard shiny white substance that is used for making things such as expensive plates, bowls, and cups


porch

porch /pɔrtʃ/ *noun*
a structure with a floor and roof, that is built onto a house at its front or back door: *On summer evenings, he sat on the porch reading a book.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the old French word *porche*, from the Latin word *porticus*, which means "covered area for walking along."**]**

por·cu·pine /ˈpɔrkyəˌpaɪn/ *noun*
an animal with long sharp needle-like parts growing all over its back and sides

pore[1] /pɔr/ *noun*
one of the small holes in your skin that SWEAT comes through

pore[2] *verb*
PHRASAL VERB
pore over something
to read or look at something carefully for a long time: *He spent hours poring over his school books.*

pork /pɔrk/ *noun*
the meat from pigs: *The sausage is made from pork.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **meat**
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the French word *porc*, from the Latin word *porcus*, which means "pig."**]**

por·poise /ˈpɔrpəs/ *noun*
a large ocean animal, like a DOLPHIN, that breathes air

por·ridge /ˈpɔrɪdʒ/ *noun*
OATMEAL cooked in hot water or milk: *I have porridge for breakfast.*

port /pɔrt/ *noun*
1 a place where ships stop and people put goods onto them or take goods off: *The ship was getting ready to leave the port.* → see picture at **boat**
2 a town or city with a port: *Hong Kong is the world's largest port.*

port·a·ble /ˈpɔrtəbəl/ *adjective*
light and easy to move or carry: *Portable computers make it easy for businessmen to take work with them when they travel.*
—**portability** /ˌpɔrtəˈbɪləti/ *noun* the quality of being portable
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *portabilis*, which means "able to be carried," from *portare*, meaning "to carry."**]**

por·ter /ˈpɔrtə/ *noun*
someone whose job is to carry travelers' bags at places such as airports and hotels

port·fo·li·o /pɔrtˈfoʊliˌoʊ/ *noun* (plural **portfolios**)
1 a large flat case for carrying pictures or documents
2 a collection of paintings, photographs, or pieces of writing that an artist or writer shows people as an example of his or her work: *Art students will have to produce a portfolio of work.*

por·tion Ac /ˈpɔrʃən/ *noun*
1 (*formal*) a part of something larger: *He spent a portion of his birthday money on a game, and put the rest in the bank.* **SYNONYM: part**
2 an amount of food for one person: *The food at the restaurant was good, but the portions were small.*

por·trait /ˈpɔrtrɪt/ *noun*
a painting, drawing, or photograph of someone: *I painted a portrait of my sister.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **picture**[1]

por·tray /pɔrˈtreɪ/ *verb* (**portrayed**, **portrays**) (*formal*)
1 to describe someone or something, or to show someone or something in a picture: *Her paintings portray the city as a very busy place.*
2 to act the part of a character in a play or movie: *In the movie, he portrays a college professor.* **SYNONYM: play**
—**portrayal** *noun* the way that someone or something is portrayed: *The movie gives a realistic portrayal of life during the Vietnam War.*

Por·tu·guese[1] /ˌpɔrtʃəˈgiz/ *adjective*
from Portugal: *I have a Portuguese friend who was born in Lisbon.*

Portuguese[2] *noun*
1 the language spoken in Portugal and Brazil: *Can you speak Portuguese?*
2 the Portuguese = people from Portugal in general: *The Portuguese are very proud of their soccer team.*

pose[1] Ac /poʊz/ *verb*
1 to cause a problem or danger: *Getting back down the mountain posed several problems.*
2 to sit or stand so that someone can do a painting or photograph of you: *The president posed for photographs before the meeting.*
3 pose a question = to ask a question: *The teacher posed some difficult questions to the class.*
4 pose as somebody = to pretend to be someone in order to deceive people: *The thief posed as a salesman in order to get inside the old lady's house.*

pose[2] Ac *noun*
the position that you stand or sit in when someone is doing a painting of you or taking

a photograph of you: *She sat in a strange pose, with her head to one side.*

po·si·tion /pəˈzɪʃən/ *noun*

1 the place where someone or something is, in relation to other things: *She changed the position of the furniture by moving the sofa near the window.*

2 the way someone stands, sits, or lies: *This exercise is done in a sitting position.*

3 the situation that someone or something is in: *I'm not sure what I would do if I were in your position.* **SYNONYM: situation**

4 (*formal*) a job: *He gave up his position as coach of the football team.*

5 someone's official rule or opinion about something: *The school's position is that cell phones must be switched off during class.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **job**, **place**[1]

pos·i·tive Ac /ˈpɑzətɪv/ *adjective*

1 very sure that something is right or true: *I'm positive I told her to meet us here at 2:00.*

2 good or useful: *The club has been a positive experience because she has made new friends.* **ANTONYM: negative**

3 expressing support, agreement, or approval: *We have had a lot of positive responses to the plan.* **ANTONYM: negative**

4 hopeful and confident, and thinking about what is good in a situation rather than what is bad: *She has a very positive attitude, even though she has health problems.* **ANTONYM: negative**

5 a positive number is greater than zero: *When you multiply one positive number by another, the product is always positive.* **ANTONYM: negative**

6 a medical test that is positive shows that someone has a particular disease or condition: *Her pregnancy test is positive, so she is going to have a baby!* **ANTONYM: negative**

—**positively** *adverb* in a positive way: *They knew they could trust me, and responded positively.*

pos·sess /pəˈzes/ *verb* (*formal*)

to own or have something: *They lost everything they possessed in the fire.*

—**possessor** *noun* someone who possesses something

→ see Thesaurus box at **own**[2]

pos·ses·sion /pəˈzeʃən/ *noun* (*formal*)

1 something that you own: *One bag held all his possessions.* **SYNONYM: belongings**

2 the state of having or owning something: *He was arrested for possession of illegal drugs.*

pos·ses·sive /pəˈzesɪv/ *adjective*

1 not wanting to share someone or something: *Small children can be possessive about their toys.*

2 in grammar, relating to words that show who something belongs to: *Add "'s" to a noun to make the possessive form: This is John's bike.*

—**possessive** *noun* in grammar, words that show who something belongs to: *Words such as "my" and "theirs" are possessives.*

pos·si·bil·i·ty /ˌpɑsəˈbɪləti/ *noun* (plural **possibilities**)

something that might happen or be true: *There's a possibility that Jim won't play in Saturday's game because he hurt his leg.*

pos·si·ble /ˈpɑsəbəl/ *adjective*

1 something that is possible may happen or be true: *It's possible that he is lying.* | *Some math problems have more than one possible answer.*

2 if something is possible, people can do it: *It is possible to send people to Mars, but no country has done it.* **ANTONYM: impossible**

3 as soon as possible/as long as possible/as much as possible, etc. = as soon as you can, as long as you can, etc.: *She needs to see a doctor as soon as possible because she is very sick.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *possibilis*, from *posse*, which means "to be able."**]**

WORD FAMILY: possible

possible *adjective* | **possibly** *adverb* | **possibility** *noun*

pos·si·bly /ˈpɑsəbli/ *adverb*

1 used when saying that something may be true or may happen: *The rehearsal may take two hours, possibly three.* **SYNONYMS: perhaps, maybe**

2 used to emphasize what someone can or cannot do. The words "can" and "could" are used with "possibly" in this meaning: *I can't possibly be there by three o'clock because school doesn't finish until then.*

pos·sum /ˈpɑsəm/ *noun* (*informal*)
another word for an OPOSSUM

post[1] /poʊst/ *noun*
1 a wood or metal pole that you put into the ground to support something: *a fence post*
2 (*formal*) an important job: *She decided to leave her post at the Justice Department.*
3 something that you write on a website that allows people to talk about different subjects: *I read some of the posts about her new book.*

post[2] *verb*
to put a message or notice about something on a wall or website: *The school rules are posted on the bulletin board.*

post·age /ˈpoʊstɪdʒ/ *noun*
the money that you pay for sending something by mail: *How much was the postage for that package you sent to Dan?*

ˈpostage stamp *noun* (*formal*)
another word for a STAMP

post·al /ˈpoʊstl/ *adjective* (*formal*)
relating to the organization that takes letters from one place to another: *Postal workers are very busy during the holidays.*

post·card /ˈpoʊskɑrd/ *noun*
a card with a picture on the front, that you can send in the mail without an envelope: *Emily sent me a postcard from Yellowstone National Park.*

post·er /ˈpoʊstə/ *noun*
a large printed notice or picture, that advertises something or that you use as a decoration: *Did you see the poster advertising the school play?* → see picture on page A10
→ see Thesaurus box at advertisement

post·man /ˈpoʊstmən/ *noun* (plural **postmen**)
a man whose job is delivering mail to people's houses SYNONYM: mailman

post·mark /ˈpoʊstmɑrk/ *noun*
a mark on a letter or package that shows the place and time it was sent: *The letter had a New York postmark, so she must have mailed it when she was there.*
—**postmark** *verb* to put a postmark on a letter or package

ˈpost ˌoffice *noun*
a place where you can buy stamps and send letters and packages: *I'm going to the post office to mail this package.*

ˈpost office ˌbox *noun* (*abbreviation*: **P.O. Box**)
a numbered box in a post office, where you can receive mail, instead of at your home

post·pone /poʊsˈpoʊn/ *verb* (*formal*)
to change the time of an event to a later time or date: *The game was postponed because of rain.* SYNONYM: put off
—**postponement** *noun* the act of postponing something
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *postponere*, which means "to put after."]

pos·ture /ˈpɑstʃə/ *noun*
the way you hold your body when you sit or stand: *Back exercises will help his bad posture.*

pot /pɑt/ *noun*
1 a round container that you cook things in: *Mom made a big pot of chicken soup.*
2 a container with a handle and a lid, that you use to make and pour coffee or tea: *a coffee pot*
3 a container that you grow plants in: *She planted some flower seeds in a pot.*

po·tas·si·um /pəˈtæsiəm/ *noun*
a silver-white soft metal that is in some types of food in very small amounts. The symbol for potassium is K: *Bananas have potassium in them.*

po·ta·to /pəˈteɪtoʊ/ *noun* (plural **potatoes**)
a hard round white vegetable with brown, red, or yellow skin, that grows under the ground: *Peel the potatoes and boil them.* → see picture on page A12
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Spanish word *patata*, from *batata*, the Taino word for "sweet potato." Taino was a language used by the people of some Caribbean islands.]

poˈtato chip *noun*
a thin hard piece of potato that was cooked in oil: *He opened a bag of potato chips.*

po·ten·tial Ac /pəˈtenʃəl/ *noun*
a quality or an ability that may develop more in the future: *He has the potential to be one of our best players, but he's still very young.*
—**potential** *adjective* possible, but not yet completely developed: *We need to be ready for any potential problems that may occur.*

—**potentially** *adverb* possibly in some situations or in the future

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *potentia*, which means "power or ability."]

pot·hole /ˈpɑthoʊl/ *noun*

a hole in the surface of a road: *Some men were filling in the potholes in the street.*

pot·luck /ˌpɑtˈlʌk/ *noun*

a meal for which everyone brings food to share: *Can you bring a chicken dish for the potluck?*

pot·ter·y /ˈpɑtəri/ *noun*

1 the activity of making objects out of clay and then baking them: *She's taking a pottery class.*

2 plates, cups, and other objects that are made out of clay that you bake: *Jill makes and sells bowls and other pottery.*

—**potter** *noun* someone who makes pottery

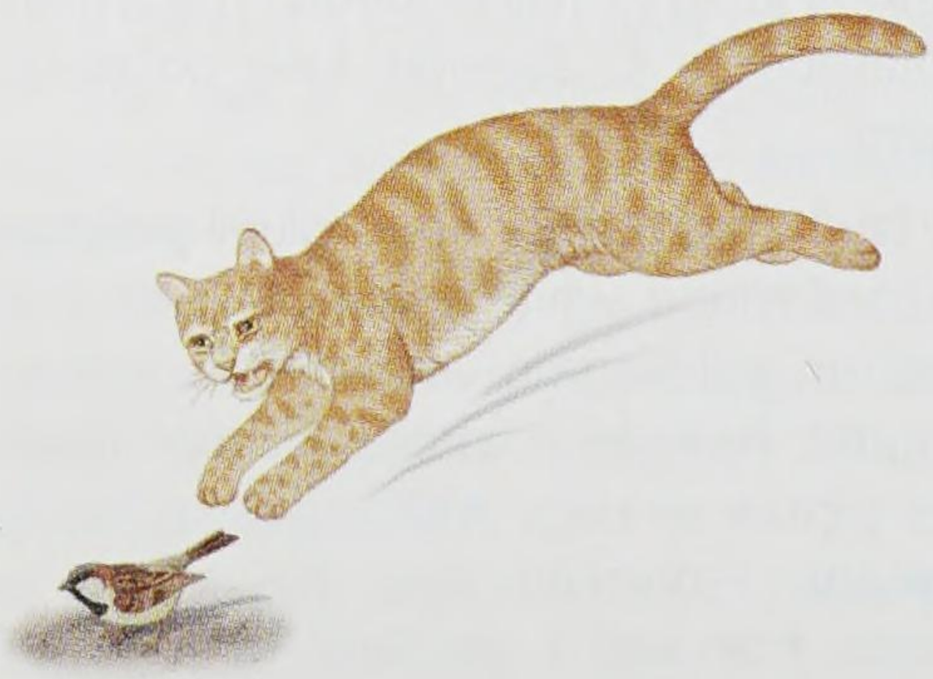
pouch /paʊtʃ/ *noun*

a pocket of skin that an animal such as a KANGAROO carries its baby in

poul·try /ˈpoʊltri/ *noun* (*formal*)

birds such as chickens and ducks that are kept on farms for their eggs and meat: *At this poultry farm, the chickens are not kept in cages.*

pounce



pounce /paʊns/ *verb*

to suddenly jump on and catch a person or animal: *The cat pounced on a bird.*

pound[1] /paʊnd/ *noun*

1 (*written abbreviation*: **lb.**) a unit for measuring weight, equal to 16 OUNCEs or 453.6 grams: *Jim weighs 175 pounds.*

2 the standard unit of money in Great Britain and some other countries

3 **the pound** = a place where a city keeps lost dogs and cats

pound[2] *verb*

1 to hit something many times: *Someone was pounding on the door, trying to wake the people inside.*

2 if your heart pounds, it beats very quickly: *I was scared, and my heart was pounding.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **hit**[1]

pour /pɔr/ *verb*

1 to make a liquid or other substance flow out of or into a container: *Will you pour me a glass of apple juice, please?* | *Pour the batter into a cake pan.* → see picture on page A15

THESAURUS: pour

flow to move in a steady stream: *The river flows into the sea.*

drip if a liquid drips or if something drips liquid, the liquid falls in drops: *Water dripped onto the floor.*

leak if a liquid leaks or something leaks a liquid, the liquid goes through a hole or crack: *The car is leaking oil.*

ooze to flow from something very slowly: *Blood started to ooze from the cut on his knee.*

gush if liquid gushes, a lot of liquid flows or pours out quickly: *One of the pipes broke, and water gushed out of it.*

run to flow: *Tears ran down her cheeks.* | *The hot water ran into the tub.*

2 if a liquid pours somewhere, it flows there quickly: *After running up the hill, I had sweat pouring down my face.*

3 to rain a lot: *It's been pouring all afternoon.*

4 to move somewhere quickly and in large numbers: *As soon the gates were opened, people poured into the stadium.*

pov·er·ty /ˈpɑvəti/ *noun*

the state of being poor: *Many people live in poverty and don't have enough money to buy food every day.*

ˈpoverty-ˌstricken *adjective* (*formal*)

very poor: *They live in poverty-stricken communities with no running water.*

pow·der /ˈpaʊdə/ *noun*

a soft dry substance in the form of very small

grains: *Add one teaspoon of chili powder to the meat mixture.*

—**powdery** *adjective* feeling or looking like powder

pow·er /ˈpaʊə/ *noun*

1 the ability to control people or control what happens: *The president has a lot of power.*

2 energy such as electricity that is used to make a machine work, or to give light or heat: *The flashlight went out because there was no power left in the batteries.*

3 force or strength: *the terrifying power of a tornado*

4 to the power of 3/4/5, etc. = if a number is increased to the power of 3, 4, etc., it is multiplied by itself 3 times, 4 times, etc.: *2 to the power of 3 (2 x 2 x 2) equals 8.*

WORD FAMILY: power

power *noun* | **powerful** *adjective* | **powerfully** *adverb* | **powerless** *adjective*

pow·er·boat /ˈpaʊəˌboʊt/ *noun*

a boat that people use for racing

pow·er·ful /ˈpaʊəfəl/ *adjective*

1 a powerful person or country is important and has a lot of control over other people or over what happens: *The president is one of the most powerful men in the world.*

2 something that is powerful is very strong or has a strong effect: *The car has a powerful engine and can go very fast.* | *Television has a powerful influence on our lives.*

—**powerfully** *adverb* in a powerful way

pow·er·less /ˈpaʊələs/ *adjective*

not having strength or control: *I wanted to help her, but I was powerless to do anything.*

ˈpower plant (*also* **ˈpower ˌstation**) *noun*

a building where electricity is made for people to use in their homes or businesses

prac·ti·cal /ˈpræktɪkəl/ *adjective*

1 sensible and likely to work correctly or do something in a way that works well: *A sports car isn't practical for a family with three kids because it isn't big enough.*

2 relating to doing things rather than thinking or talking about them: *The students do experiments and other practical work in the chemistry lab.*

[**ORIGIN:** 1500-1600 From the Greek word *praktikos*, from *prassein*, which means "to do."]

ˌpractical ˈjoke *noun*

a trick that surprises someone and makes other people laugh: *He put a rubber snake in her desk drawer as a practical joke.*

prac·ti·cally /ˈpræktɪkli/ *adverb* (*informal*)

almost: *These shoes are practically new – I bought them a month ago.*

prac·tice[1] /ˈpræktɪs/ *noun*

1 the activity of doing something regularly so that you will do it better: *It takes a lot of practice to be a good piano player.* | *What time is baseball practice?*

2 in practice = used in order to say what the real situation is rather than what seems to be true: *Jess is listed as the leader of the club, but in practice, Lisa runs everything.*

3 be out of practice = to not be able to do something well because you have not done it for a long time: *I used to play the guitar, but I'm really out of practice now.*

4 the work or business of a doctor or lawyer: *He started his own legal practice when he finished law school.*

practice[2] *verb*

1 to do something regularly in order to improve your skill at it: *Kate practices the piano for half an hour every day.*

THESAURUS: practice

rehearse to practice something such as a play or concert before people come to see it: *The band was rehearsing for the show.*

work on something to practice a skill in order to improve: *Jessie has been working on her tennis serve.*

train to prepare for a sports event by exercising and practicing: *Olympic swimmers train for hours every day.*

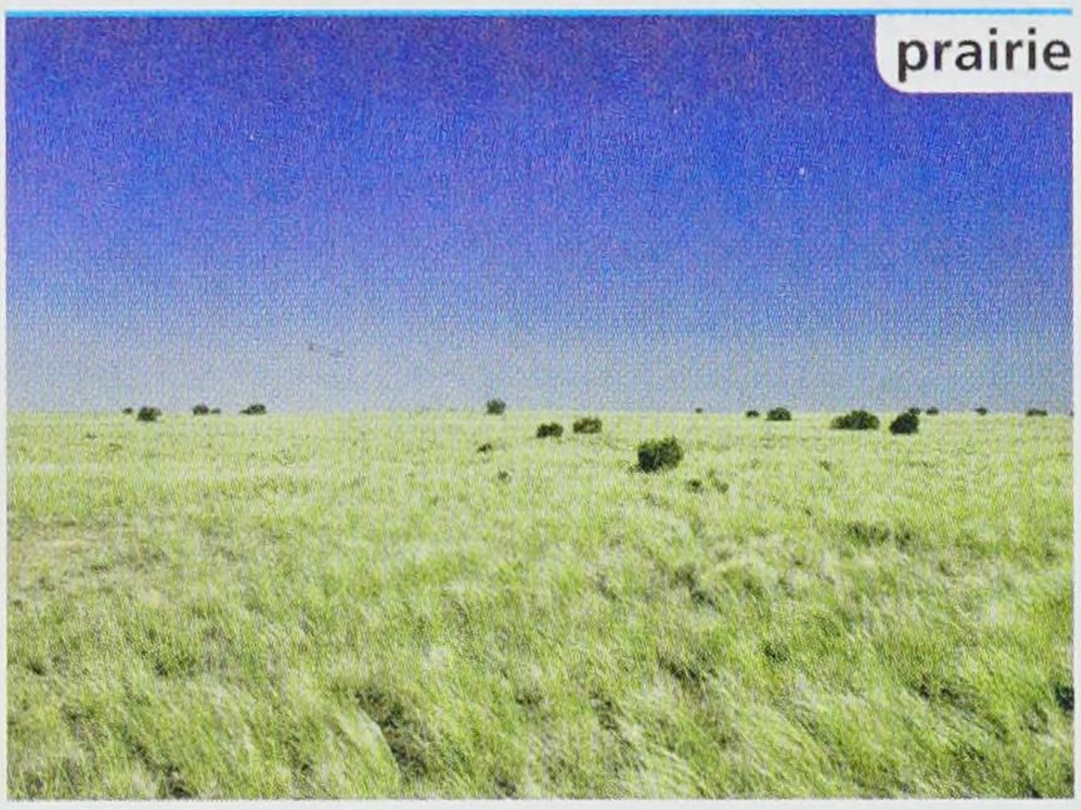
drill to teach people something by making them repeat the same thing many times: *The teacher was drilling the class on their multiplication tables.*

2 to work as a doctor or lawyer: *Bill is practicing medicine in Ohio now.*

prag·mat·ic /prægˈmætɪk/ *adjective*

dealing with situations in a sensible way that

is likely to work: *The article had pragmatic ideas for getting kids to eat vegetables.*
—**pragmatism** /ˈprægməˌtɪzəm/ *noun* the quality of being pragmatic



prai·rie /ˈpreri/ *noun*
a large area of land in the middle part of North America that is covered in grass and does not have many trees: *In the 1860s, the family moved to a small farm on the Iowa prairie.*

praise[1] /preɪz/ *verb*
1 to say that someone has done something well, or that something is good: *The coach praised the team for playing so well.*
2 to give your thanks and respect to God: *They sang songs to praise God.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the old French word *preisier*, from the Latin word *pretiare*, which means "to value highly," from *pretium*, meaning "price or value."**]**

praise[2] *noun*
1 words that you say or write to praise someone or something: *The movie has gotten praise from the critics.*
2 respect or thanks that you give to God: *Let us give praise to the Lord.*

prank /præŋk/ *noun*
a joke in which you play a trick on someone in order to make him or her look silly: *We played a prank on her by telling her that everyone had to come to the party dressed as a pirate, even though she'd be the only one.*

pray /preɪ/ *verb*
to talk to God or other gods to ask for help or give thanks: *We prayed for Nancy when she was in the hospital.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the old French word *preier*, from the Latin word *precari*, which means "to ask someone to do something, or to pray."**]**

prayer /prer/ *noun*
the act of praying, or the words that you say when you pray: *He says his prayers before bed.* | *She spent a few minutes in prayer.*

preach /pritʃ/ *verb*
to talk about a religious subject in church: *The minister preached about helping other people.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the old French word *prechier*, from the Latin word *praedicare*, which means "to say publicly."**]**

preach·er /ˈpritʃɚ/ *noun*
someone who talks about religious subjects in a church **SYNONYM: minister**

pre·car·i·ous /prɪˈkeriəs/ *adjective*
likely to become worse or dangerous very suddenly: *His health is in a precarious condition and his family is worried.*
—**precariously** *adverb* in a way that may become worse or dangerous very suddenly: *He was sitting precariously on the branch of a tree and looked like he could fall.*

pre·cau·tion /prɪˈkɔʃən/ *noun*
something that you do to stop something bad or dangerous from happening: *You should take the precaution of locking the doors to prevent robberies.*
—**precautionary** *adjective* relating to something you do as a precaution

pre·cede Ac /prɪˈsid/ *verb* (*formal*)
to be or happen before something else: *A loud explosion preceded the fire.*

pre·cinct /ˈprisɪŋkt/ *noun*
one of the parts that a city is divided into: *The voting results have come in from three of the city's twelve precincts.*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *praecinctum*, which means "place surrounded by a boundary," from *praecingere*, which means "to put a belt around, or to surround."**]**

pre·cious /ˈpreʃəs/ *adjective*
1 very valuable and important: *The crown has diamonds and other precious jewels on it.*
2 very important or special to you: *The doll is precious because it was my grandmother's.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *pretiosus*, from *pretium*, which means "price."**]**

pre·cip·i·ta·tion /prɪˌsɪpəˈteɪʃən/ *noun* (*formal*)
rain or snow

pre·cise Ac /prɪˈsaɪs/ *adjective*
exact and correct: *There were more than a hundred people at the concert, but I don't know the precise number.*
—**precisely** *adverb* exactly and correctly: *He arrived precisely at 4:00.*

WORD FAMILY: precise
precise *adjective* | **imprecise** *adjective* | **precisely** *adverb* | **precision** *noun*

pre·ci·sion Ac /prɪˈsɪʒən/ *noun* (*formal*)
the quality of being very exact and correct: *He sliced the meat with precision into half-inch pieces.*
—**precision** *adjective* made in a very exact way, or doing something in a very exact way: *Scientists use precision instruments that measure things accurately.*

pre-Co·lum·bi·an /ˌpri kəˈlʌmbiən/ *adjective*
relating to the time before 1492, when Christopher Columbus came to the Americas: *The museum has a large collection of pre-Columbian art.*

pre·con·cep·tion /ˌprikənˈsepʃən/ *noun* (*formal*)
an idea that you have about something before you know what it is really like: *Many parents have preconceptions of what their children will do at school, but schools have changed a lot.*

pred·a·tor /ˈpredətɚ/ *noun*
an animal that kills and eats other animals: *Sharks are predators that eat fish in the ocean.*

pred·e·ces·sor /ˈpredəˌsesɚ/ *noun* (*formal*)
1 something that existed before the thing that exists now: *This computer is much faster than its predecessors.*
2 someone that did a job before the person who does that job now: *President Obama's predecessor was George W. Bush.*

pre·dic·a·ment /prɪˈdɪkəmənt/ *noun* (*formal*)
a difficult situation in which you do not know what is the best thing to do: *We were lost in the woods and were frightened about our predicament.*

pred·i·cate /ˈpredɪkɪt/ *noun*
in grammar, the part of a sentence that has the main verb, and that tells what the subject is doing or describes the subject. In the sentence "He ran out of the house," "ran out of the house" is the predicate.

pre·dict Ac /prɪˈdɪkt/ *verb*
to say what is going to happen before it happens: *The weatherman predicted rain this weekend.*
—**predictable** *adjective* happening in the way that you expect

pre·dic·tion Ac /prɪˈdɪkʃən/ *noun*
a statement saying what is going to happen before it happens: *It's too early to make predictions about who will win.*

pre·dom·i·nant Ac /prɪˈdɑmənənt/ *adjective* (*formal*)
most common, most noticeable, or strongest: *Red was the predominant color in the painting, but other colors were used as well.*
—**predominate** *verb* to be predominant

pre·dom·i·nant·ly Ac /prɪˈdɑmənəntli/ *adverb* (*formal*)
mostly or mainly: *They are the only Asian family in a predominantly white neighborhood.*

pref·ace /ˈprefəs/ *noun*
a part of a book that comes before the main part, and that tells you about the book or the writer: *The preface to the novel tells the reader a little bit about Mark Twain's life.*

pre·fer /prɪˈfɚ/ *verb* (**preferred**, **preferring**)
to like someone or something better than someone or something else: *Which color do you prefer?*

pref·er·a·ble /ˈprefərəbəl/ *adjective* (*formal*)
better or more appropriate: *Classes with only 20 children are preferable to larger ones.*
—**preferably** *adverb* in a way that is better or more appropriate

pref·er·ence /ˈprefərəns/ *noun*
if someone has a preference for something, he or she likes it better than another thing: *Even small babies show preferences for some kinds of food – they like some, and dislike others.*

pre·fix /ˈprifɪks/ *noun*
a group of letters that you add to the beginning of a word in order to make a new word: *If we add the prefix "un" to the word "happy," we make the word "unhappy."*
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word *praefixus*, a form of the verb *praefigere*, which means "to fasten before."**]**

preg·nan·cy /ˈpregnənsi/ *noun* (plural **pregnancies**)
the state of having a baby growing inside your body: *Women sometimes feel sick at the start of a pregnancy.*

preg·nant /ˈpregnənt/ *adjective*
if a woman is pregnant, she has a baby growing in her body: *She's about five months pregnant.*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *praegnans*, from *prae-* and *gnatus*, which mean "before" and "born."**]**

pre·his·tor·ic /ˌprihɪˈstɔrɪk/ *adjective*
relating to the time thousands of years ago, before anything was written down: *In prehistoric times, people lived in caves.*

prej·u·dice /ˈpredʒədɪs/ *noun*
an unfair belief that someone who is a different race, sex, or religion is not as good as you are: *Black people still often have to deal with prejudice.*

THESAURUS: prejudice

racism unfair treatment of people because they belong to a different race: *Because of racism, in the past, black children were not allowed to go to the same schools as white children.*

sexism unfair treatment of women: *Sexism kept women out of good jobs.*

discrimination the practice of treating one group of people differently from another in an unfair way: *There was discrimination against Jews, so that they were paid less than other people.*

bigotry an unreasonable hatred for people of other races, religions, or countries: *His speeches are full of bigotry and hatred.*

prej·u·diced /ˈpredʒədɪst/ *adjective*
believing unfairly that someone who is a different race, sex, or religion is not as good as you are: *He is prejudiced and would never hire a woman for an important job.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *praejudicium*, from *prae-* and *judicium*, which mean "before" and "judgment." If you are prejudiced toward people, you have judged them before knowing them.**]**

pre·lim·i·nar·y Ac /prɪˈlɪməˌneri/ *adjective* (*formal*)
done at the beginning of something, to get ready for it: *Joe made a preliminary drawing before starting to paint.*

prel·ude /ˈpreɪlud/ *noun* (*formal*)
be a prelude to something = to happen just before something else: *The rain was a prelude to a terrible storm.*

pre·ma·ture /ˌprimәˈtʃʊr/ *adjective*
happening too early or before the right time: *The baby was six weeks premature and was very small.*
—**prematurely** *adverb* too early or before the right time

pre·mier[1] (*also* **Premier**) /prɪˈmɪr/ *noun*
the leader of the government in some countries: *The president is going to meet with the Chinese premier.*

premier[2] *adjective* (*formal*)
best or most important: *The Superbowl is football's premier event.*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the French word for "first," from the Latin words *primarius* and *primus*, which mean "first."**]**

pre·mi·um /ˈprimiəm/ *noun*
the money that you pay for insurance every month or year: *Dad pays $1,500 per year in car insurance premiums.*

pre·oc·cu·pied /priˈɑkjəˌpaɪd/ *adjective*
thinking about something a lot, so that you do not pay attention to other things: *Dad was preoccupied with work and didn't say much.*
—**preoccupation** /priˌɑkyəˈpeɪʃən/ *noun* the state of being preoccupied

prep·a·ra·tion /ˌprepəˈreɪʃən/ *noun*
1 the act of getting something or someone ready for something: *We cleaned the house in preparation for our cousins' visit.*
2 **preparations** = the things that you do to get ready for something: *The soldiers made preparations to attack.*

pre·par·a·to·ry /prɪˈpærəˌtɔri/ *adjective*
done in order to get ready for something: *She's taking college preparatory classes.*

pre·pare /prɪˈper/ *verb* (*formal*)
1 to make something ready: *Mom was preparing dinner in the kitchen.*
2 to make yourself or another person ready to do something: *Angie was studying to prepare for a math test.*

WORD FAMILY: prepare
prepare *verb* | **preparation** *noun* | **preparatory** *adjective* | **prepared** *adjective* | **unprepared** *adjective*

pre·pared /prɪˈperd/ *adjective*
1 ready to do something or to be used: *He wasn't prepared for their questions and didn't know how to answer them.*
2 be prepared to do something = to be willing to do something: *I'm prepared to stay and help if you need me.*
—**preparedness** /prɪˈperɪdnɪs/ *noun* a state of being ready for something

prep·o·si·tion /ˌprepəˈzɪʃən/ *noun*
a word such as "to," "for," "on," or "by," which is put in front of a noun to show place, time, or direction: *In the sentence "I'm going to the store," "to" is a preposition.*
—**prepositional** *adjective* relating to prepositions and how they are used: *a prepositional phrase*

pre·school /ˈpriskul/ *noun*
a school that children between the ages of two and five can go to, where they learn things that help make them ready to go to a school for older children: *Look at the painting Andy did at preschool.*
—**preschool** *adjective* relating to a preschool: *preschool education*

pre·scribe /prɪˈskraɪb/ *verb*
to say what medicine or treatment a sick person should have: *The doctor prescribed pills for the pain.*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *praescribere*, which means "to write at the beginning, or to order."**]**

pre·scrip·tion /prɪˈskrɪpʃən/ *noun*
a piece of paper on which a doctor writes what medicine a sick person should have: *The doctor wrote a prescription for antibiotics for her sore throat.*

pres·ence /ˈprezəns/ *noun*
1 the state of being in a particular place at a particular time: *The experiment showed the presence of salt in the liquid.* **ANTONYM: absence**
2 in someone's presence/in the presence of someone (*formal*) = with someone, or in the same place as him or her: *He never uses swear words in the presence of his children.*

pres·ent[1] /ˈprezənt/ *adjective*
1 be present (*formal*) = to be in a particular place: *All twenty-eight children were present in class.* **ANTONYM: absent**
2 happening or existing now: *We need to change the present system so that it works better.*

pres·ent[2] *noun*
1 something that you give someone: *What are you giving Anne as a birthday present?* **SYNONYM: gift**
2 the present = the time that is happening now: *The family has lived on the farm from 1901 until the present.*
3 at present (*formal*) = at this time: *There are no jobs available at present.*

pres·ent[3] /prɪˈzent/ *verb*
1 (*formal*) to give something to someone: *He presented a gold cup to the winning team.*
2 to give or show information: *Students presented their work to the rest of the class.*

pres·en·ta·tion /ˌprizənˈteɪʃən/ *noun*
1 (*formal*) the act of giving someone something in a formal ceremony: *The presentation of the awards will take place after dinner.*
2 a formal talk about a particular subject: *The students each gave a short presentation about the book they had read.*

ˌpresent ˈparticiple *noun*
the form of a verb that ends in "-ing," which you use for showing an action that is continuing, or as an adjective: *In the sentences "The child is sleeping" and "I woke the sleeping child," "sleeping" is a present participle.*

ˌpresent ˈperfect *noun*
the present perfect = the form of a verb made by adding the verb "have" to the PAST PARTICIPLE of a verb, which you use to talk

about a time up to and including the present time: *In the sentence "I have eaten the cake," "have eaten" is in the present perfect.*

ˌpresent ˈtense *noun*
the form of a verb that shows what exists or happens now: *In the sentence, "I leave for school at 7:45," "leave" is in the present tense.*

pre·serv·a·tive /prɪˈzɚvətɪv/ *noun*
a chemical that food companies add to food to stop it from going bad: *The bread has preservatives in it to stop it from becoming stale too quickly.*

pre·serve[1] /prɪˈzɚv/ *verb*
to keep something from being harmed or damaged: *The fish is preserved with salt.* | *The group is working to preserve the rainforests.*
—**preservation** /ˌprezɚˈveɪʃən/ *noun* the act of preserving something
→ see Thesaurus box at **protect**

preserve[2] *noun*
an area of land or water in which the government protects animals, fish, or trees: *The part of the ocean where the seals live is a marine preserve.*

pres·i·den·cy /ˈprezədənsi/ *noun* (plural **presidencies**)
the job or time of being a president: *The election for the presidency takes place in November.*

pres·i·dent /ˈprezədənt/ *noun*
1 the leader of the government in some countries, including the U.S.: *President Washington was our first president.* | *He was the president of Mexico.*
2 someone who is in charge of an organization such as a business, bank, club, or college: *She won the election for president of the student council.*
—**presidential** /ˌprezəˈdenʃəl/ *adjective* relating to a president
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *praesidere*, which means "to watch over or command."**]**

ˈPresident's ˌDay *noun*
a U.S. holiday that shows respect for two of America's important presidents, George Washington and Abraham Lincoln. The holiday is on the third Monday in February because both presidents were born in February.

press[1] /pres/ *verb*
1 to push something with your finger: *Press the blue button to turn the TV on.*

THESAURUS: press

push to press a button or switch with your finger to make a piece of equipment start or stop working: *Push the red button to start recording.*

squash to press something and damage it by making it flat: *Put the tomatoes at the top of the bag, where they won't get squashed.*

squeeze to press something from both sides, usually with your fingers: *Squeeze the toothpaste tube from the bottom.* | *The orange juice is freshly squeezed.*

pinch to press someone's skin between your finger and thumb: *She pinched my arm and it hurt!*

crush to press something very hard so that it breaks or is damaged: *The tree fell onto a car and crushed it.*

mash to press fruit or cooked vegetables until they are soft and smooth: *Mash the potatoes well.*

2 to push something hard against something else: *Mike pressed the phone against his ear.* **SYNONYM: push**
3 to make clothes smooth using an iron: *I need to press a shirt for tomorrow.* **SYNONYM: iron**

press[2] *noun*
the press = newspapers and magazines and the people who work for them: *Members of the press were not allowed in the courtroom.*

press·ing /ˈpresɪŋ/ *adjective* (*formal*)
a pressing problem or question needs to be dealt with very soon: *The country's most pressing problem is that there is not enough food for everyone.* **SYNONYM: urgent**

pres·sure /ˈpreʃɚ/ *noun*
1 the use of strong words or arguments to try to make someone do something: *Her parents put a lot of pressure on her to do well at school.*
2 the things that are happening in your life

that make you worry and feel that you have a lot to do: *I've been under pressure at school because of all the tests.*

3 the force that something causes when it pushes on another thing: *The air pressure in the tires might be low.* | *I could feel the pressure of his hand on my shoulder.*

—**pressure** *verb* to make someone feel that he or she must do something, when he or she does not really want to: *If your friend pressures you to smoke, he's not really a good friend.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **force**[1]

pres·tige /preˈstiʒ/ *noun*
if you have prestige, people respect and admire you because of your job or something that you have achieved: *His position as the head of a company gives him prestige.*

—**prestigious** /preˈstɪdʒəs/ *adjective* having prestige: *Being mayor is a prestigious job.*

[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the old French word for "deceiving, or magic tricks," from the Latin word *praestigiae*, meaning "magic tricks." The idea is that people are very impressed by someone's high position or achievements, as they would be by magic tricks.**]**

pre·sum·a·bly Ac /prɪˈzuməbli/ *adverb*
used when you think that something is probably true: *It's raining so presumably the picnic will be canceled.*

pre·sume Ac /prɪˈzum/ *verb* (*formal*)
to think that something is probably true: *I left a message with the man who answered the phone. I presumed it was Tony's father.* **SYNONYM: assume**

—**presumption** /prɪˈzʌmpʃən/ *noun* the belief that something is probably true

pre·sup·pose /ˌprisəˈpoʊz/ *verb* (*formal*)
to depend on something you believe may happen or be true: *This math topic presupposes that the children can add and subtract.* **SYNONYM: assume**

pre·tend /prɪˈtend/ *verb*
to behave as if something is true or real, when it is not: *Terry pretended to be asleep.* | *The kids are pretending that they are lions.*

—**pretense** /ˈpritens/ *noun* the act of pretending that something is true

pre·ten·tious /prɪˈtenʃəs/ *adjective*
trying to seem more important, rich, or smart than you really are: *He used a lot of big words, so he sounded pretentious.*

—**pretension** /prɪˈtenʃən/ *noun* the act of trying to seem more important, rich, or smart than you really are

pre·text /ˈpritekst/ *noun*
a false reason that you give for doing something, in order to hide the real reason: *I called Gina on the pretext of asking about the homework, when really I wanted to hear about her date with Ron.*

pret·ty[1] /ˈprɪti/ *adjective* (**prettier**, **prettiest**)
nice to look at or listen to: *Jenny is so pretty she could be a model.* | *That's a pretty song.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **beautiful**

[ORIGIN: From the old English word *prættig*, which means "clever," from *prætt*, meaning "trick or skill." The word later meant "skillfully made" and then came to have its modern meaning.**]**

pretty[2] *adverb*
1 more than usually or normally, but not very: *I thought the test was pretty easy, but a couple of the questions were hard.* | *Dad was pretty angry about the broken window, but he didn't yell or anything.* **SYNONYM: fairly**
2 pretty much (*informal*) = almost completely: *I'm pretty much done with my homework. I'll be finished in five minutes.*

pret·zel /ˈpretsəl/ *noun*
a type of bread that is baked in the shape of a loose knot and has salt on top

[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From German, probably from the Latin word *bracchium*, which means "arm." A pretzel has the shape of folded arms.**]**

pre·vent /prɪˈvent/ *verb*
to stop something from happening, or stop someone from doing something: *To prevent accidents, don't run near the swimming pool.* | *A knee injury prevented him from playing in the basketball game.*

—**preventable** *adjective* able to be prevented

—**preventive** *adjective* done in order to prevent something

[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *preventus*, a form of the verb *praevenire*, which means "to come before."**]**

WORD FAMILY: prevent
prevent *verb* | **prevention** *noun* | **preventable** *adjective* | **preventive** *adjective*

pre·ven·tion /prɪˈvenʃən/ *noun*
the things you do in order to stop something happening: *Washing your hands is an important step in the prevention of colds and flu.*

pre·view /ˈprivyu/ *noun*
an advertisement for a movie or television program, showing short parts from it: *Have you seen the previews for that new science fiction movie?*

pre·vi·ous Ac /ˈpriviəs/ *adjective*
happening before or earlier: *She has two children from a previous marriage and one child with her current husband.*
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word *praevius*, which means "going before, or leading the way."**]**

pre·vi·ous·ly Ac /ˈpri:viəsli/ *adverb*
before now: *It isn't as cold today as it was previously.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **before**[1]

prey /preɪ/ *noun*
an animal that another animal kills and eats: *A spider catches its prey in its web.*

price /praɪs/ *noun*
the amount of money that you must pay in order to buy something: *The price of gas has gone up again.* | *Is there a big difference in price between the two computers?*
→ see Thesaurus box at **cost**[1]

price·less /ˈpraɪsləs/ *adjective*
very valuable: *The museum has many priceless works of art.*

pric·ey (*also* **pricy**) /ˈpraɪsi/ *adjective* (*informal*)
costing a lot of money, or making you pay a lot of money for something: *The clothes at that store are beautiful but very pricey.*
SYNONYM: expensive

prick /prɪk/ *verb*
to make a small hole in something with a sharp point: *She pricked her finger on the needle.*

pride /praɪd/ *noun*
a feeling of happiness and respect for yourself because you have done something well or have something good: *Joey took a lot of pride in the bird house he had made.* | *She looked at her daughter with pride.*

priest /prist/ *noun*
someone who performs religious duties and ceremonies in some religions: *a Catholic priest*

pri·mar·i·ly Ac /praɪˈmerəli/ *adverb* (*formal*)
mainly: *The children primarily speak English, but they occasionally speak Spanish.*

pri·mar·y Ac /ˈpraɪˌmeri/ *adjective* (*formal*)
most important: *The primary aim of any business is to make money.* **SYNONYM: main**
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *primarius*, from *primus*, which means "first."**]**

ˌprimary ˈcolor *noun*
one of the three colors – red, yellow, and blue – that you can mix together to make any other color

prime Ac /praɪm/ *adjective* (*formal*)
1 most important: *Smoking is the prime cause of lung disease.* **SYNONYMS: primary, main**
2 very good: *Soccer is a prime example of a game that girls and boys can play together.*

ˌprime ˈminister *noun*
the leader of the government in some countries, for example Great Britain

ˌprime ˈnumber *noun*
a number that can only be divided by itself and the number one: *7 is a prime number.*

prim·i·tive /ˈprɪmətɪv/ *adjective*
1 belonging to an early stage in the development of humans or animals: *Some primitive people lived in caves.* **ANTONYM: modern**
2 very simple and without anything modern: *The houses were primitive, and did not have water or electricity.*

prince /prɪns/ *noun*
1 the son of a king or queen: *In the story, the prince falls in love with Cinderella.*
2 a male ruler of some countries: *the Prince of Monaco*
[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the Latin word *princeps*, which means "leader."**]**

prin·cess /ˈprɪnses/ *noun*
the daughter of a king or queen, or the wife of a prince: *In the story of "Snow White," the princess runs away from the evil queen.*

prin·ci·pal[1] Ac /ˈprɪnsəpəl/ *noun*
someone who is in charge of a school: *Helen*

Davies is the principal of Ferry Elementary School.

principal[2] Ac *adjective*
most important: *New York is one of America's principal cities.* **SYNONYM: main**

USAGE: principal, principle

Principal is an adjective meaning "most important," or a noun meaning "someone who is in charge of a school": *Our principal concern is safety.* | *She is a former school principal.*

Principle is a noun meaning "an idea that you believe is right": *The Constitution talks about the principle of equality.*

prin·ci·ple Ac /ˈprɪnsəpəl/ *noun*
an idea that you believe is right, and that helps you to decide how to behave: *One of our school's principles is that we treat every child fairly.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *principium*, which means "beginning." The idea is that a principle is the beginning from which you decide how to act.]

print[1] /prɪnt/ *verb*
1 to put words, numbers, or pictures on paper, using a machine: *He wrote his report on the computer and printed it.*
2 to write words without joining the letters together: *Please print your name clearly.*
—**printable** *adjective* able to be printed
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the old French verb *preindre*, which means "to press." The simplest way of printing is to put ink on something and then press it onto paper.]
PHRASAL VERB
print something out
to make a printed copy of something from a computer: *I printed out a picture of a shark from a website.*

print[2] *noun*
1 the letters and numbers that are printed in books, newspapers, and magazines: *Children's books often have big print.*
2 a mark that something makes on a surface or in something soft: *The dog had made muddy paw prints on the floor.*
3 a picture or painting that has been printed on paper: *Do you want extra prints of your photographs?*

print·er /ˈprɪntɚ/ *noun*
1 a machine that puts the words or pictures from a computer onto paper: *a color printer*
→ see picture on page A20
2 a person or business whose work is printing books, magazines, etc.

print·ing /ˈprɪntɪŋ/ *noun*
the process of printing words and pictures in a book or magazine using a machine: *Tony works in the printing industry.*

print·out /ˈprɪnt,aʊt/ *noun*
a piece of paper with information on it, that you print from a computer: *The teacher gave a printout of the story to each student.*

pri·or Ac /ˈpraɪɚ/ *adjective* (*formal*)
1 **prior to something** = before: *The President went back to Washington two days prior to the election.*
2 done, given, etc. at an earlier time: *The school needs the parents' prior agreement before children can go on the field trip.*

pri·or·i·ty Ac /praɪˈɔrəti/ *noun* (plural **priorities**)
the thing that you think is most important and that needs your attention first: *My top priority this week is to study for the test.*
—**prioritize** *verb* to decide what is most important, so that you can do it first: *Try to prioritize your work and deal with the most important things first.*

prism Ac /ˈprɪzəm/ *noun*
1 a block of glass that separates light into different colors. The ends of a prism are in the shape of a TRIANGLE: *If you shine white light through a prism, it will split into the colors of the rainbow.*
2 a solid figure with ends that are the same size and shape, and sides that are PARALLELOGRAMs

pris·on /ˈprɪzən/ *noun*
a building where people must stay as a punishment for a crime: *He attacked an old lady, and spent four years in prison.* **SYNONYM: jail**
[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From French, from the Latin word *prehensio*, which means "the act of taking hold of someone or something," from *prehendere*, meaning "to take hold."]

pris·on·er /ˈprɪzənɚ/ *noun*
someone who must stay in a prison as a

punishment for a crime: *Many of the prisoners have been in prison for a very long time.* **SYNONYM: convict**

ˌprisoner of ˈwar *noun* (*abbreviation*: **P.O.W.**)
a member of the military who is caught by the enemy during a war and kept as a prisoner

pri·va·cy /ˈpraɪvəsi/ *noun*
1 the state of being able to be alone when you want to be: *Teenagers need privacy and a room of their own.*
2 the state of being able to keep your life secret: *Movie stars have very little privacy. Reporters and photographers are always following them.*

pri·vate[1] /ˈpraɪvət/ *adjective*
1 secret and not for other people to know about: *She wrote all her private thoughts in her journal.*

THESAURUS: private

secret known or felt only by you, and not talked about or shown to anyone else: *Her secret dream was to be a famous singer, but she did not tell anyone because she did not want to be teased.*

personal if something is personal, it is about you and private, and other people do not need to know about it: *He asked me personal questions like how much I weigh.*

innermost (*formal*) your innermost thoughts or feelings are the ones you feel strongly but keep private: *Collins expressed her innermost feelings in her poetry.*

be none of your business (*informal*) if something is none of your business, it is private and you should not ask about it: *I don't know how much money he makes, and really it's none of my business.*

2 for one person or group, and not for everyone: *The band flew to Miami in a private jet.*
3 owned by a person or business, and not a government: *The museum is a private organization.* **ANTONYM: public**
4 quiet and without other people: *Is there a private place where we can talk?*

private[2] *noun*
1 in private = without other people listening or watching: *I need to talk to you in private.*
2 someone who has the lowest position in the army: *He started as a private, and worked his way up to colonel.*

pri·vate·ly /ˈpraɪvɪtli/ *adverb*
1 secretly, so that other people do not know about something: *He told me privately how unhappy he was.*
2 in a quiet place without other people: *Is there some place we can meet privately?*
3 privately owned/funded/run, etc. = owned, etc. by a person or business and not the government: *The company is privately owned.*

ˈprivate school *noun*
a school where parents pay for their children's education

priv·i·lege /ˈprɪvəlɪdʒ/ *noun*
a special advantage that only one person or group gets: *Students at the school get more privileges as they get older.*

priv·i·leged /ˈprɪvəlɪdʒd/ *adjective* (*formal*)
having more advantages than other people, such as more money, opportunities, and better jobs: *Ben comes from a privileged background because his parents are rich.*

prize /praɪz/ *noun*
something that you win in a game, competition, or race: *I entered an essay competition, and won first prize!*

pro[1] /proʊ/ *noun*
1 (*informal*) someone who is paid to do something, such as play a sport, act, or play music, that other people do for fun: *He is a tennis pro.* **SYNONYM: professional**
2 (*informal*) someone who has had a lot of experience with a particular type of situation: *The construction guys are pros, so they'll do a good job.*
3 an advantage of something: *You should consider the pros and cons of the plan before you act.* **ANTONYM: con**

pro[2] *adjective* (*informal*)
paid to do something such as a sport, that other people do for fun: *pro basketball*

players **SYNONYM: professional**; **ANTONYM: amateur**

prob·a·bil·i·ty /ˌprɑbəˈbɪləti/ *noun*
how likely it is that something will happen: *There is a high probability of rain that day.*

prob·a·ble /ˈprɑbəbəl/ *adjective*
likely to happen or be true: *You have studied hard, so it is probable that you will pass the test.*

prob·a·bly /ˈprɑbəbli/ *adverb*
likely to happen or be true: *Mom will probably call me later today.*

WORD FAMILY: probably
probably *adverb* | **probable** *adjective* | **probability** *noun*

probe[1] /proʊb/ *verb*
1 to ask questions in order to find things out: *The reporters probe into the personal lives of movie stars.*
2 to look for something or examine something, using a long thin instrument
—**probing** *adjective* relating to finding out information by asking questions: *The interviewer asked several probing questions.*

probe[2] *noun*
a spacecraft without people in it, that goes into space to get information: *They sent a space probe to Mars.*

prob·lem /ˈprɑbləm/ *noun*
1 a situation that causes difficulties: *Bullying is a serious problem in some schools.* | *I'm having problems with my computer; it keeps crashing.*
2 a question that you must answer using numbers or other information: *Mom, can you help me solve this math problem?*
3 no problem (*informal*) = used for saying that you are willing to do something: *"Can you give me a ride to school?" "Sure, no problem."*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Greek word *problema*, which means "something put forward for you to deal with," from *proballein*, which means "to put forward."**]**

prob·lem·at·ic /ˌprɑbləˈmætɪk/ (*also* **prob·le·mat·i·cal** /ˌprɑbləˈmætɪkəl/) *adjective*
full of problems or causing problems: *Mike and Lisa's relationship was very problematic and they were always arguing.*

pro·ce·dure Ac /prəˈsidʒɚ/ *noun* (*formal*)
the correct or normal way of doing something: *You must follow the correct procedure for installing the software or it won't work.*
—**procedural** *adjective* relating to a procedure

pro·ceed Ac /prəˈsid/ *verb* (*formal*)
1 to do something that you have planned to do: *The college will proceed with plans to build a new library.*
2 to move in a particular direction: *Please proceed to the nearest exit.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *procedere*, which means "to go forward."**]**

pro·cess[1] Ac /ˈprɑsɛs/ *noun*
1 a series of things you do to achieve a particular result: *Education is the process of teaching and learning.*
2 a series of changes that happen naturally over a period of time: *Growing up is a natural process.*

process[2] *verb*
to deal with information or requests in a series of stages: *We are still processing your application.*

pro·ces·sion /prəˈseʃən/ *noun*
a line of people or cars moving slowly as part of a ceremony: *A procession of cars went by on the way to a funeral.*

pro·ces·sor Ac /ˈprɑsɛsɚ/ *noun*
the part of a computer that deals with information and controls the other parts of the computer: *Processors are much faster today than they used to be.*

pro·cras·ti·nate /prəˈkræstəˌneɪt/ *verb*
to delay doing something that you ought to do: *Just stop procrastinating and do your homework.*
—**procrastinator** *noun* someone who procrastinates
—**procrastination** /prəˌkræstəˈneɪʃən/ *noun* the act of procrastinating
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *procrastinare*, from *cras*, which means "tomorrow."**]**

pro·duce[1] /prəˈdus/ *verb*

1 to make something happen or have a particular effect: *What kind of effects does alcohol produce in the body?*

2 to make something naturally: *Plants produce oxygen.*

3 to make or grow something in order to sell it: *Japan produces a lot of electronic goods.*

4 to make something using a skill or art: *The kids have produced some fantastic paintings.*

5 to control the making of a movie, play, or television show: *Walt Disney produced the movie "Snow White."*

WORD FAMILY: produce

produce *verb* | **producer** *noun* | **product** *noun* | **production** *noun* | **productive** *adjective*

prod·uce[2] /ˈprɑdus/ *noun* (*formal*)

food that people grow to sell, especially fruits and vegetables: *Good restaurants always use fresh produce.*

pro·duc·er /prəˈdusɚ/ *noun*

1 a person, company, or country that makes or grows something to sell: *The company is a producer of computer equipment.*

2 someone whose job is to control how a movie, play, or television program is prepared: *He's a Hollywood producer and has made many successful movies.*

prod·uct /ˈprɑdʌkt/ *noun*

1 (*formal*) something that people grow or make in order to sell it: *The price of food products goes up all the time.*

2 the number you get when you multiply numbers: *The product of 3 x 3 is 9.*

pro·duc·tion /prəˈdʌkʃən/ *noun*

1 the process of making or growing things in order to sell them: *the production of cotton in California*

2 a movie, play, or show that people go to see: *We went to the theater to see a production of "The Sound of Music."*

pro·duc·tive /prəˈdʌktɪv/ *adjective*

producing or achieving a lot: *If people are happy at work, they are more productive.*

—**productively** *adverb* in a way that produces or achieves something useful

pro·fes·sion /prəˈfeʃən/ *noun*

a job that needs special education and training: *People in the medical profession have studied for many years before becoming doctors.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **job**

WORD FAMILY: profession

profession *noun* | **professional** *adjective* | **professional** *noun* | **professionalism** *noun*

pro·fes·sion·al[1] Ac /prəˈfeʃənəl/ *adjective*

1 relating to a job that needs special education and training: *A lawyer can give you professional advice.*

2 doing a sport or activity for money, as a job: *Professional football players earn a lot of money.* **ANTONYM: amateur**

professional[2] Ac *noun*

someone who works in a job that needs a lot of education or training: *Trained professionals can earn plenty of money.*

—**professionalism** *noun* the skill that a professional person has

pro·fes·sor /prəˈfesɚ/ *noun*

a teacher at a university: *a professor of economics* | *Professor Davis teaches American history.* → see picture on page **A16**

pro·fi·cient /prəˈfɪʃənt/ *adjective* (*formal*)

able to do something very well: *Most young people are proficient at using the Internet.*

—**proficiency** *noun* the state of being able to do something very well: *The tests show each student's proficiency in math and English.*

pro·file /ˈproʊfaɪl/ *noun*

profile



1 a view or picture of someone's head from the side: *The painting is of a young girl in profile.*

2 a short description that gives important details about what someone or something is like: *The students write profiles of themselves to go in the book.*

prof·it /ˈprɑfɪt/ *noun*

1 money that you get when you sell something for more than you paid: *He made a big*

profit when he sold his house because it had increased a lot in value.

2 the money that a company makes by doing business, after paying costs such as WAGEs or rent: *The company's profits rose to $23 million.*

—**profit** *verb* to get money or something useful as a result of something that happens: *The record company profited from the work of these musicians.*

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From French, from the Latin word *profectus*, which is a form of the verb *proficere*, which means "to make progress or get something done."**]**

prof·it·a·ble /ˈprɑfɪtəbəl/ *adjective* earning a profit: *The restaurant is a profitable business because it is always busy.*

—**profitably** *adverb* in a way that is profitable

pro·found /prəˈfaʊnd/ *adjective* (*formal*) having a very great effect: *The story had a profound influence on me and made me want to become a writer.*

pro·gram¹ /ˈproʊgræm/ *noun*

1 a show on television or radio: *What's your favorite TV program?* | *We watched a program about whales.*

THESAURUS: program

soap opera/soap a program that is on television regularly, often every day, about the same group of people: *She was watching one of the daytime soap operas.*

sitcom a funny program which has the same people in different stories every week: *"Friends" was a popular sitcom about a group of friends in New York City.*

game show a program in which people play games in order to win prizes: *He won a trip to Hawaii on a game show.*

talk show a program in which famous people answer questions about themselves: *David Letterman's late night talk show*

cartoon a program with characters that are drawn and not real: *What's your favorite Saturday morning cartoon?*

series a set of programs about the same group of people or about one subject: *a new drama series about cops and lawyers*

documentary a program that gives information about a subject: *a documentary about wolves*

2 a set of instructions for a computer that makes it do something: *The students are learning how to write computer programs.*

3 a set of organized activities that people do in order to achieve something: *Members of the team have to follow an exercise program.*

4 a piece of paper or a thin book that gives information about a play, event, or concert you go to: *The program gave the names of all the performers.*

[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Greek word *programma*, which means "public notice," from *prographein*, which means "to write before."**]**

program² *verb* (**programmed**, **programming**) to give a set of instructions to a computer to make it do something: *You can program a computer to play chess.*

—**programming** *noun* the act or job of writing instructions for a computer: *He's studying computer programming.*

pro·gram·mer /ˈproʊˌgræmɚ/ *noun* someone whose job is writing programs for computers: *a computer programmer*

prog·ress¹ /ˈprɑgrəs/ *noun*

1 the process of getting better at doing something: *Bob has made good progress in math this year.*

2 the process of getting closer to achieving something: *There has been progress toward peace in the area.*

3 movement toward a place: *The traffic was bad, so we made slow progress.*

4 in progress = happening now: *Please be quiet – there is a test in progress.*

prog·ress² /prəˈgres/ *verb* (*formal*)

1 to continue to get better and develop: *Technology is progressing all the time.*

2 to happen or move forward slowly: *I got bored as the meeting progressed.*

pro·gres·sion /prəˈgreʃən/ *noun* (*formal*) a process of changing and developing: *You can see the progression of the artist's work during these years.*

pro·gres·sive /prəˈgresɪv/ *adjective* (*formal*)
liking or using modern ideas and ways of doing things: *Our new teacher is very progressive and is always trying new ideas.*
—**progressive** *noun* someone who is progressive

pro·hib·it Ac /proʊˈhɪbɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)
if something is prohibited, the law does not allow it: *Smoking is strictly prohibited on board the aircraft.* **ANTONYM: permit**
—**prohibition** /ˌproʊhɪˈbɪʃən/ *noun* the act of not allowing people to do something
→ see Thesaurus box at **forbid**
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *prohibere*, which means "to hold back or prevent."**]**

pro·hib·i·tive Ac /proʊˈhɪbətɪv/ *adjective* (*formal*)
preventing people from doing or buying something: *The cost of the trip was prohibitive* (=too expensive for people to do).

proj·ect¹ Ac /ˈprɑdʒekt/ *noun*
some work that you plan carefully, and that often takes a long time: *I'm still working on my school science project.*

proj·ect² Ac /prəˈdʒekt/ *verb*
1 to calculate what the amount or cost of something will be in the future: *The population is projected to increase to 26 million.*
2 to show a movie or picture on a screen or wall, using a projector: *The movie is projected onto the screen from the projector in the back of the theater.*

pro·jec·tion Ac /prəˈdʒekʃən/ *noun* (*formal*)
a statement that says what is likely to happen in the future: *Some projections of future weather show that the ice at the North Pole will melt.*

pro·jec·tor /prəˈdʒektɚ/ *noun*
a machine that shows a movie or picture on a screen or wall by shining light through the film or picture: *a movie projector*

pro·lif·ic /prəˈlɪfɪk/ *adjective*
a prolific writer or artist produces a lot of books, songs, paintings, etc.: *He's a prolific writer and has published about 20 books.*

pro·long /prəˈlɔŋ/ *verb* (*formal*)
to make something continue for longer: *Modern medicine is prolonging our lives.*

prom /prɑm/ *noun*
a formal dance party for students in HIGH SCHOOL: *Who are you going to the prom with?*

prom·i·nent /ˈprɑmənənt/ *adjective* (*formal*)
famous or important: *A number of prominent politicians, including the Speaker of the House, support the bill.*
—**prominence** *noun* the state of being prominent: *He rose to prominence when he appeared in a very successful TV series.*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *prominere*, which means "to stick out."**]**

prom·ise¹ /ˈprɑmɪs/ *verb*
1 to say that you will definitely do something: *Lou promised to give me a ride to the dance.* | *I promise that I'll call you.*

THESAURUS: promise

swear to make a very serious promise: *Do you swear to tell the truth?*

take/swear an oath (*formal*) to make a very serious promise in public: *Every soldier must take an oath of loyalty to his or her country.*

vow (*formal*) to promise to do something, in a very definite way: *At their wedding, they vowed to love and take care of each other.*

guarantee to promise that something will happen: *I guarantee that you'll love this book.*

pledge to make a formal and public promise to do something: *The new governor pledged to increase spending on education.*

give someone your word to promise someone very sincerely that you will do something: *He gave us his word that he would pay us back the money he borrowed.*

2 to seem likely to be good, exciting, etc.: *The game on Saturday promises to be exciting.*

promise² *noun*
a statement saying that you will definitely do

something: *Mom made a promise to take me to Disneyland on my birthday.*

prom·is·ing /ˈpramɪsɪŋ/ *adjective*
likely to be good or successful: *She's a promising young singer and certain to have a great career.*

pro·mote Ac /prəˈmoʊt/ *verb*
1 to give someone a more important job at work: *Her boss promoted her to senior salesperson.*
2 to help sell something new by telling people about it: *She promoted her new book on the show.*
3 to help something increase or become more popular: *We hope these visits will promote understanding between our countries.*

WORD FAMILY: promote
promote *verb* | **promotion** *noun*

pro·mo·tion Ac /prəˈmoʊʃən/ *noun*
1 a move to a better position at work: *Dean got a promotion to manager.*
2 something you do to make people want to buy or do something: *The music company spends a lot of money on promotion for its bands.*

prompt /prampt/ *adjective*
done without delay: *I wrote to the company last week, and received a prompt reply.*
—**promptly** *adverb* without delay: *Callan dealt with the problem promptly before it got any worse.*
—**promptness** *noun* the quality of being prompt

prone /proʊn/ *adjective* (*formal*)
likely to do something bad or have something bad happen: *This river is prone to flooding when there is a lot of rain.*

pro·noun /ˈproʊnaʊn/ *noun*
a word like "he," "she," "it", etc., which you use instead of using a noun

pro·nounce /prəˈnaʊns/ *verb*
to make the sound of a word or letter: *I know how to spell her name but I don't know how to pronounce it.*

pro·nun·ci·a·tion /prəˌnʌnsiˈeɪʃən/ *noun*
1 the way in which a word or letters should sound in a language: *The pronunciation of some words is different in the U.S. and England.*
2 the way a particular person says a word or letters: *I need to improve my pronunciation in Spanish.*

proof /pruf/ *noun*
facts that prove something is true: *There is no proof that humans can get this disease.*

proof·read /ˈpruf-rid/ *verb* (**proofread** /ˈprufred/)
to read through a piece of writing in order to correct any mistakes: *A team of people proofread the book to make sure there were no mistakes.*

prop[1] /prap/ *verb* (**propped**, **propping**)
to make something stay in a particular position, by using something to support it: *He propped his bike against the fence.*

prop[2] *noun*
a small object, such as a book or weapon, used by actors in a play or movie

prop·a·gan·da /ˌprapəˈgændə/ *noun*
information that a government or organization uses to try to make people agree with them. Some propaganda is false: *They did not believe the government propaganda about the enemy.*

pro·pane /ˈproʊpeɪn/ *noun*
a gas used for cooking and heating

pro·pel·ler /prəˈpelɚ/ *noun*
a piece of equipment with curved parts that turn around to make an airplane or ship move: *The helicopter's propellers began to spin.*

prop·er /ˈprapɚ/ *adjective* (*formal*)
1 right or correct: *Our teacher showed us the proper way to throw the ball.*
2 appropriate: *You can't go skiing without the proper clothes or you'll get wet and cold.*
3 showing that you know how to behave well: *I wanted a drink, but I didn't think it was proper to ask.*

prop·er·ly /ˈprapɚli/ *adverb*
in the right way: *My camera isn't working properly. I need to get it fixed.* **SYNONYM: correctly**

ˌproper ˈnoun (*also* **ˌproper ˈname**) *noun*
a noun that is the name of a particular

person, place, or thing: *"Tom," "Boston," and "January" are proper nouns.*

prop·er·ty /ˈprɑpəti/ *noun* (plural **properties**)

1 something that someone owns: *The floods caused a lot of damage to personal property.*

THESAURUS: property

possessions (*formal*) all the things that you own: *The fire destroyed most of their possessions.*

things (*informal*) small objects that you own or are carrying: *Just put your things over there.*

stuff (*informal*) the personal things that you own, such as clothes or books: *I don't want my little brother to touch my stuff.*

belongings things you own, especially things you carry or take with you: *Each child has a drawer to keep their belongings in.*

2 (*formal*) a piece of land or a building: *They're going to build a house on the property.*

3 a quality that something has: *In science, children learn about the physical properties of materials, such as whether something is hard or soft.*

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *proprietas*, which means "ownership," from *proprius*, which means "your own."**]**

proph·e·cy /ˈprɑfəsi/ *noun* (plural **prophecies**)

a statement that says what will happen in the future: *There is a prophecy that the hero will return when his country needs him.*

proph·et /ˈprɑfɪt/ *noun*

1 someone who tells people about God or what will happen in the future: *the prophets in the Bible*

2 the Prophet = Muhammad, who began the religion of Islam

—**prophetess** *noun* a woman who tells people about what will happen in the future

pro·por·tion Ac /prəˈpɔrʃən/ *noun*

1 an amount or quantity that is part of a whole, used especially when you are talking about the size of that part: *Immigrants form a large proportion of the city's population.*

2 the relationship between the amount of two different things: *The proportion of older people in the population may rise above 20%.*

3 proportions = size or shape: *We are facing a crisis of enormous proportions.*

—**proportional** *adjective* something that is proportional to something else is the right size in relation to it: *The punishment should be proportional to the crime.*

pro·pos·al /prəˈpoʊzəl/ *noun*

1 (*formal*) a plan or suggestion: *The city is considering a proposal to build a stadium.*

2 the act of asking someone to marry you: *He asked her to marry him and she accepted his proposal.*

pro·pose /prəˈpoʊz/ *verb* (*formal*)

1 to suggest something: *The principal proposed another meeting next week.*

2 to intend to do something: *I'll explain the problem, and tell you what we propose to do.*

3 to ask someone to marry you: *Has he proposed to you yet?*

prop·o·si·tion /ˌprɑpəˈzɪʃən/ *noun* (*formal*)

1 a statement in which you express an idea: *Do you agree with the proposition that money can buy you happiness?*

2 a new law that people in a state or city vote on: *If the proposition passes, there will be more money for building new schools.*

pro·pri·e·tor /prəˈpraɪətə/ *noun* (*formal*)

an owner of a business: *My uncle was the proprietor of a small hotel.*

prose /proʊz/ *noun*

writing that is not poetry: *In his early novels, his prose is simple and clear.*

pros·e·cute /ˈprɑsəˌkyut/ *verb*

to say officially that you think someone is guilty of a crime, so that he or she must be judged in a court of law: *The police decided to prosecute him for theft.*

—**prosecutor** /ˈprɑsəˌkyutə/ *noun* a lawyer who is trying to show that someone is guilty of a crime

[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *prosecutus*, a form of the verb *prosequi*, which means "to follow and try to catch."**]**

pros·e·cu·tion /ˌprɑsəˈkyuʃən/ *noun*
the prosecution = the lawyers in a court of law who are trying to show that someone is guilty of a crime: *The prosecution has to prove that he started the fire deliberately.*
ANTONYM: the defense

pros·pect[1] Ac /ˈpraspekt/ *noun* (*formal*)
the thought of something that will probably happen in the future: *The prospect of getting married frightened Alice.*

prospect[2] *verb*
to look for gold, silver, oil, etc. under the ground: *They plan to prospect for oil in the Arctic.*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *prospectus*, a form of the verb *prospicere*, which means "to look forward."**]**

pro·spec·tive Ac /prəˈspektɪv/ *adjective* (*formal*)
prospective customer/buyer, etc. = someone who may become a customer, a buyer, etc.: *A lot of prospective buyers came to look at the house.*

pros·per /ˈprɑspɚ/ *verb* (*formal*)
to be successful or become rich: *Matt worked hard, and his business prospered.*

pros·per·i·ty /prɑˈsperəti/ *noun* (*formal*)
the state of having money and being successful: *The country had many years of peace and prosperity.*

pros·per·ous /ˈprɑspərəs/ *adjective* (*formal*)
rich and successful: *She was a prosperous businesswoman and drove an expensive car.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **rich**

pros·ti·tute /ˈprɑstəˌtut/ *noun*
someone who has sex with people to earn money

pro·tect /prəˈtekt/ *verb*
to stop someone or something from being harmed or damaged: *Bike riders should wear helmets to protect their heads.*

THESAURUS: protect

guard to protect a place or person by staying near them and watching carefully for danger: *Soldiers guarded the camp.*

shield to protect someone or something from being damaged or harmed: *She put up her arms to shield her face.*

give/offer/provide protection to protect someone from something harmful: *A hat gives some protection from the sun.*

shelter (*formal*) to provide a place where someone is protected from the weather or from danger: *A row of trees shelters the house from the wind.*

preserve to keep something from being damaged or changed too much: *National Parks help to preserve our wilderness.*

pro·tec·tion /prəˈtekʃən/ *noun*
something that protects someone or something: *The trees gave us some protection from the wind.*

pro·tein /ˈproʊtin/ *noun*
a substance in food such as meat or eggs that helps your body to grow and be healthy: *Make sure you eat plenty of fruit, vegetables, and protein.*

pro·test[1] /ˈproʊtest/ *noun*
1 something that you say or do to show you do not agree with something: *She turned off the TV despite the kids' protests.*
2 a public event where a large group of people show that they do not agree with something: *There have been protests against the war in all the major cities.*

pro·test[2] /prəˈtest/ *verb*
if a group of people protest, they show in public that they do not agree with something: *Teachers have protested against the larger class sizes.*
—**protester** (*also* **protestor**) *noun* someone who protests about something in public, with a group of other people: *Over 1,000 protesters marched to the Capitol.*

Prot·es·tant /ˈprɑtəstənt/ *adjective*
relating to Christian churches that are not Roman Catholic or Orthodox: *There are several Protestant churches in town – a Lutheran one, a Baptist one, and a Methodist one.*
—**Protestant** *noun* someone who belongs to a Protestant church

pro·to·col Ac /ˈproʊtəˌkɔl/ *noun*
rules for the correct way to behave: *Any*

organization has its own protocol that members must follow.

pro·ton /ˈproʊtɑn/ *noun*
a very small part in the NUCLEUS of an atom. A proton has a positive charge. → see picture at **atom**

pro·trac·tor /proʊˈtræktə˞, prə-/ *noun*
something that you use for measuring and drawing angles. It is in the shape of a half-circle with degrees (0°–180°) marked on it.

pro·trude /proʊˈtrud/ *verb* (*formal*)
to stick out from somewhere: *A gun was protruding from his pocket.*
—**protruding** *adjective* sticking out from somewhere: *She had protruding teeth and had to wear braces to correct them.*

proud



proud /praʊd/ *adjective*
1 feeling pleased about something good that was done by you, a member of your family, your country, etc.: *When he graduated, his parents were very proud of him.*

THESAURUS: proud

conceited (*formal*) very proud of how you look or what you can do, in a way that annoys people: *I don't want to sound conceited, but school was easy for me.*

vain very proud of the way you look, in a way that annoys people: *There were a lot of vain guys at the gym who kept looking at themselves in the mirrors.*

big-headed (*informal*) behaving in a way that shows you think you are very important or intelligent: *He's a good player, but he is big-headed and the other players don't like him.*

arrogant rude and unfriendly because you think that you are more important or intelligent than other people: *He's arrogant and won't listen to anyone else's ideas.*

2 wanting to do things for yourself so that you get respect from other people: *They were proud people, who wouldn't accept any help from the government.*
—**proudly** *adverb* in a way that shows you feel proud: *Johnny proudly showed me his test score.*

prove /pruv/ *verb* (**proved**, **proved** *or* **proven** /ˈpruvən/)
1 to show that something is true: *The police were able to prove that she was guilty.*
2 (*formal*) if something proves to be difficult, helpful, effective, etc., you find out that it is difficult, helpful, effective, etc.: *He doesn't have a high school diploma, so getting a job has proved difficult.*

prov·en /ˈpruvən/ *adjective*
shown to be good or true: *He is a player of proven ability with an excellent record of scoring touchdowns.*

prov·erb /ˈprɑvə˞b/ *noun*
a short well-known statement that gives advice about life: *The old proverb "An apple a day keeps the doctor away" tells you that eating apples is good for your health.*
SYNONYM: saying
→ see Thesaurus box at **phrase**

pro·vide /prəˈvaɪd/ *verb*
to give something that someone needs: *The school provides books for the children.*
PHRASAL VERB
provide for someone
to be able to buy the food, clothes, and other things that someone needs: *Dad worked hard, but it wasn't easy to provide for five children.*

pro·vid·ed /prəˈvaɪdɪd/ (*also* **pro·vid·ing** /prəˈvaɪdɪŋ/) *conjunction*
provided/provided that = if something happens: *You'll pass the class, provided that you do the work.*

prov·ince /ˈprɑvɪns/ *noun*
a large area of a country, with its own local government: *British Columbia and Alberta are two of the western provinces of Canada.*
—**provincial** /prəˈvɪnʃəl/ *adjective* relating to a province: *the provincial capital*

pro·vi·sions /prəˈvɪʒənz/ *plural noun* (*formal*)
food supplies: *We had enough provisions for at least two weeks in the woods.*

pro·voke /prəˈvoʊk/ *verb*
to deliberately make someone angry: *She provoked him by kissing another guy.*

prowl /praʊl/ *verb*
to move around quietly, especially to hunt: *Cats go out at night to prowl around.*

pru·dent /ˈprudənt/ *adjective* (*formal*)
sensible and careful: *It is prudent to save some of your money.*

prune /prun/ *noun*
a dried PLUM (=type of fruit)

pry /praɪ/ *verb* (**pried**, **pries**)
1 to open or remove something using force: *Jim used a metal bar to pry the door open.*
2 to try to find out about someone's life when that person does not want you to: *Movie stars always have people prying into their lives.*

P.S.
used before adding something at the end of a letter. P.S. is short for "postscript," which means "written after": *P.S. See you in December!*

psalm /sɑm/ *noun*
a song or poem praising God: *a psalm from the Bible*

pseu·do·nym /ˈsudnˌɪm/ *noun*
a name that a writer or artist uses instead of his or her real name: *"Mark Twain" is the pseudonym that the writer Samuel Clemens used.*
[**ORIGIN:** 1800-1900 From the Greek words *pseudes* and *onyma*, which mean "false" and "name."]

psy·chi·a·try /saɪˈkaɪətri/ *noun*
the study and treatment of mental illness: *He studied psychiatry because he wanted to understand the human mind.*
—**psychiatrist** *noun* a doctor who treats people who have a mental illness
[**ORIGIN:** 1800-1900 From the Greek words *psyche* and *iatreia*, which mean "soul or mind" and "cure."]

psy·chic[1] /ˈsaɪkɪk/ *adjective*
someone who is psychic seems to have strange mental abilities such as knowing what other people are thinking: *His followers believe that he has psychic powers and can see into the future.*

psychic[2] *noun*
someone who has strange mental abilities such as knowing what other people are thinking

psy·cho·an·a·lyst /ˌsaɪkoʊˈænl-ɪst/ *noun*
someone who helps people with problems by listening to them talk about their lives and their feelings **SYNONYM: analyst**

psy·chol·o·gy Ac /saɪˈkɑlədʒi/ *noun*
the study of the mind and how it affects behavior: *He's interested in child psychology, especially how children learn.*
—**psychological** /ˌsaɪkəˈlɑdʒɪkəl/ *adjective* relating to the mind: *Children who are not loved when they are young may have psychological problems later.*
—**psychologist** *noun* someone who has studied psychology

psy·cho·path /ˈsaɪkəˌpæθ/ *noun*
someone who has a mental illness and behaves in a violent way: *Her killer was a psychopath who had killed several times before.*

PTA *noun*
(**Parent-Teacher Association**) an organization of the teachers and parents at a particular school

pu·ber·ty /ˈpyubɚti/ *noun*
the time when your body changes from a child to an adult: *Puberty usually takes place from about ages 10 to 15.*

pub·lic[1] /ˈpʌblɪk/ *adjective*
1 relating to all the people in an area or country: *Dirty drinking water is a danger to public health.*
2 for anyone to use: *A lot of people use cars rather than public transportation.* **ANTONYM: private**
3 relating to the government and the services it provides for people: *The Republican Party wants to reduce public spending.*

4 make something public = to tell something to all the people in an area or country: *The White House did not make this information public.*

—**publicly** *adverb* in a way that everyone can see or hear: *The company publicly apologized for its mistake.*

[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *publicus*, from *populus*, which means "the people."]

public[2] *noun*

1 the public = all the people in an area or country: *The museum is open to the public five days a week.*

2 in public = in a place where anyone can see or hear: *They tried not to argue in public.*

pub·li·ca·tion Ac /ˌpʌbləˈkeɪʃən/ *noun*

1 the process of printing a book, newspaper, or magazine and sending it to stores for people to read and buy: *She was in New York for the publication of her new book.*

2 a book, magazine, or newspaper: *I read "Sports Illustrated" and some other publications.*

pub·lic·i·ty /pʌˈblɪsəti/ *noun*

the attention that newspapers, television, or radio gives to someone or something: *His new movie has received a lot of publicity.*

—**publicize** /ˈpʌbləˌsaɪz/ *verb* to give information about something to as many people as possible: *They publicized the concert by putting a short video on the Internet.*

ˌpublic ˈschool *noun*

a school that everyone can go to because the government pays for it

ˌpublic ˈservice *noun*

jobs that help people, especially jobs in the government: *She spent many years in public service, serving on the school board and on the city council.*

pub·lish Ac /ˈpʌblɪʃ/ *verb*

to print a book, magazine, or newspaper and make it available for people to read and buy: *The book was first published in 1968.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *publicare*, which means "to make something public."]

WORD FAMILY: publish

publish *verb* | **publisher** *noun* | **publication** *noun*

pub·lish·er Ac /ˈpʌblɪʃɚ/ *noun*

a person or company that produces and sells books, newspapers, or magazines

puck /pʌk/ *noun*

the flat round thing that the players hit in a game of HOCKEY

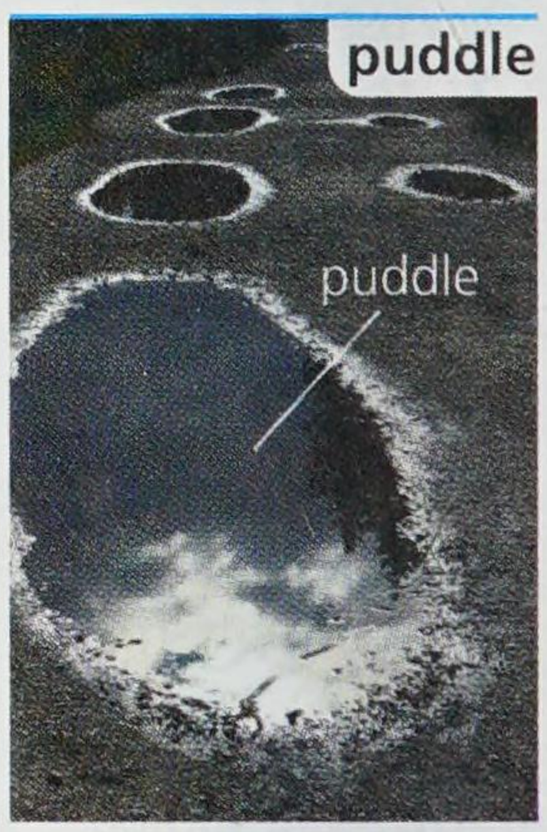
pud·ding /ˈpʊdɪŋ/ *noun*

a thick sweet food that you make with milk, eggs, and sugar: *chocolate pudding*

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 Probably from the French word *boudin*, from the Latin word *botellus*, which means "sausage." In the past, some kinds of puddings were boiled in a bag, like a sausage being cooked in its skin.]

pud·dle /ˈpʌdl/ *noun*

a small pool of water on the ground or road: *The kids splashed in the puddles after it rained.*



pueb·lo /ˈpweblou/ *noun*

1 a small town of Native American homes in the southwest U.S. The homes are made of stone or ADOBE (=earth and STRAW bricks) and are built next to and on top of each other.

2 a small town, especially in the southwest U.S. near Mexico

puff[1] /pʌf/ *verb*

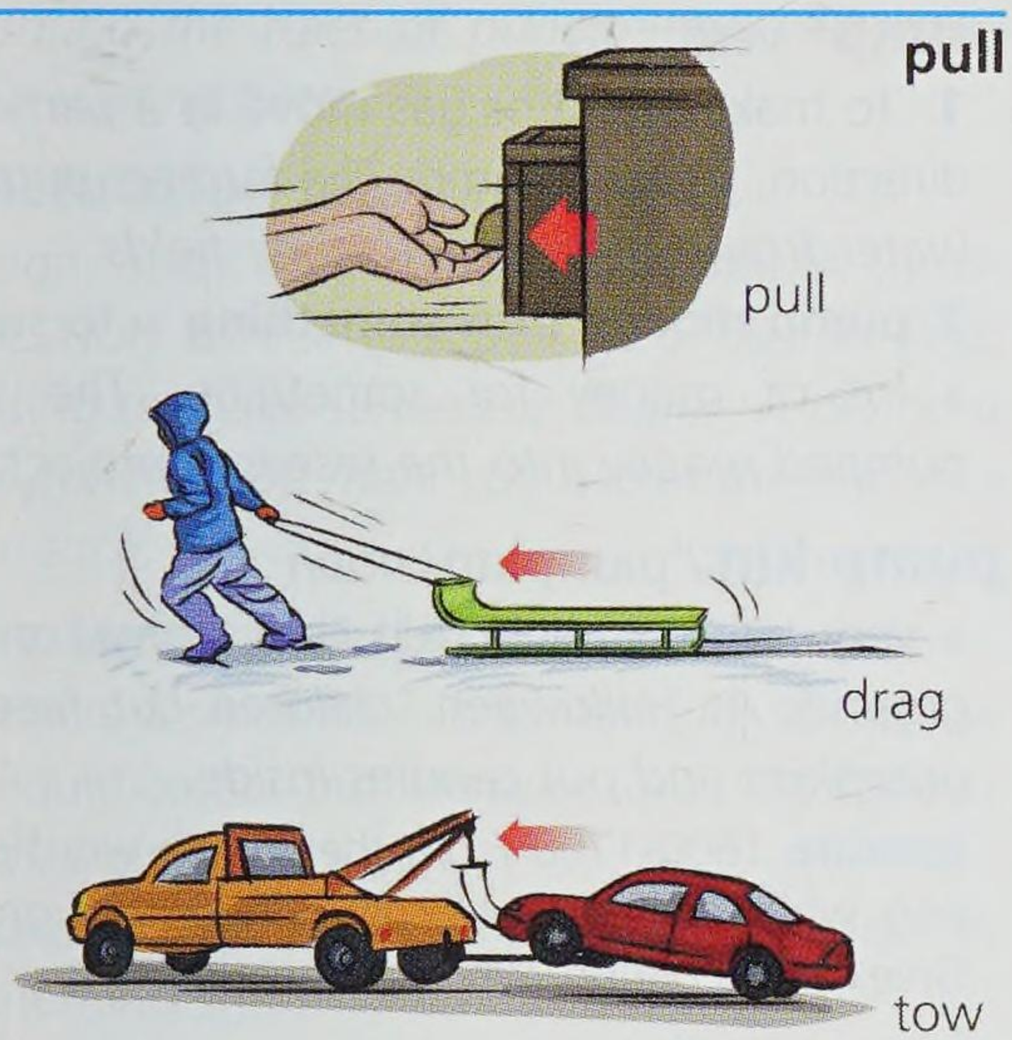
to breathe quickly and with difficulty, for example because you have been running or carrying something heavy: *Grandpa was puffing after climbing the stairs.*

puff[2] *noun*

a small amount of air, smoke, or wind: *Some puffs of smoke were coming from the chimney.*

puff·y /ˈpʌfi/ *adjective*

puffy eyes, cheeks, or faces are swollen: *Her eyes were red and puffy from crying.*



pull[1] /pʊl/ *verb*

1 to use your hands to move something toward you: *I pulled the door shut.* | *Stop pulling my hair!* **ANTONYM: push**

THESAURUS: pull

tug to pull something using sudden short movements: *The little boy was tugging at her sleeve.*

drag to pull something heavy along the ground: *She dragged a chair over to their table.*

haul to pull something big and heavy somewhere, especially using a rope: *The men hauled all the furniture upstairs.*

tow to pull a vehicle along using a rope or chain: *He parked in a red zone, and they towed his car away.*

heave to lift or pull something heavy with a lot of effort: *I heaved the toolbox onto the table.*

2 to make something move behind you in the direction you are moving: *The truck was pulling a trailer.* **ANTONYM: push**

3 to remove something from its place, especially by using force: *The dentist pulled out the tooth.*

4 to injure a muscle by stretching it too much when doing a physical activity: *He pulled a muscle in his back picking up a bag of cement.* **SYNONYM: strain**

5 pull someone's leg (*informal*) = to tell someone something that is not true, as a joke: *I don't think he was serious – he was just pulling your leg.*

6 pull a gun/knife (on someone) = to take out a gun or knife and be ready to use it: *The man suddenly pulled a gun and began shooting.*

PHRASAL VERBS

pull away

to start to drive away from a place: *She watched the cars slowly pull away.*

pull back

if soldiers pull back, they move back from a place: *The general gave the order for his soldiers to pull back.*

pull for someone (*informal*)

to want someone to succeed, and encourage them to do this: *The fans were all pulling for their team.*

pull in (something)

if a car pulls in, it drives into a place and stops: *I looked out the window just as Reggie was pulling in the driveway.*

pull off

1 pull something off = to quickly take off some clothes: *He pulled off his wet clothes and put them by the fire.*

2 pull off (a road) = to leave a road in order to stop or to turn into another road: *They pulled off the freeway and went to get some lunch.*

3 pull something off (*informal*) = to succeed in doing something difficult: *Tom thinks he can win, but I don't think he will pull it off.*

pull something on

to quickly put some clothes on: *She pulled on her sweater and ran downstairs.*

pull out

1 to drive onto a road, especially when other cars are driving more quickly than you are: *Another car suddenly pulled out in front of me, and I had to brake.*

2 to leave a dangerous place or situation: *Firefighters had to pull out because the fire was too dangerous.*

pull over

to drive to the side of a road and stop your car: *The police officer told us to pull over.*

pull through (*informal*)
to stay alive after a serious injury or illness: *He's very weak after his operation, but his doctor says that he will pull through.*

pull yourself together
to stop being upset or frightened: *Stop crying and pull yourself together – you're going to be fine.*

pull up
1 pull up = if a car pulls up, it stops: *The car pulled up at the stop lights.*
2 pull up a chair/stool, etc. = to get a chair and sit down near someone who is already sitting

pull[2] *noun*
1 the action of holding something and using force to make it move toward you: *Give the rope a good pull.* **ANTONYM: push**
2 (*informal*) power and influence: *He is a very wealthy businessman, and he has a lot of pull in this city.*

pul·ley /ˈpʊli/ *noun*
a piece of equipment for lifting things, that has a rope that goes around a wheel. You attach one end of the rope to the object you are lifting, and pull the other end: *They hooked the engine to the pulley and lifted it off the floor.*

pulp /pʌlp/ *noun*
1 the soft inside part of a fruit or vegetable: *The orange juice had a lot of pulp in it.*
2 a soft substance that is almost liquid: *Mash the bananas to a pulp.*

pul·pit /ˈpʊlpɪt/ *noun*
a high place where a priest or minister stands to speak to people in a church

pulse /pʌls/ *noun*
the regular beat that you can feel as your heart moves blood around your body: *The nurse took my pulse and said it was a little fast.*

pu·ma /ˈpumə/ *noun*
another word for a COUGAR

pump[1] /pʌmp/ *noun*
a machine that makes liquid or gas go into or out of something: *He filled up the car at the gas pump.* | *Do you have a bicycle pump? My bike has a flat tire.* → see picture at **bicycle**

pump[2] *verb*
1 to make liquid or gas move in a particular direction, using a pump: *The farmers pumped water from the river onto their fields.*
2 pump money into something = to supply a lot of money for something: *The state pumped money into the research project.*

pump·kin /ˈpʌmpkɪn/ *noun*
a very large orange fruit that grows on the ground: *At Halloween, children cut faces in pumpkins and put candles inside.*
[**ORIGIN:** 1600-1700 From the French word *pompon*, which means "melon or pumpkin," from the Greek word *pepon*, which means "ripe."]

pun /pʌn/ *noun*
a joke using a word that has two very different meanings: *Here's a good pun: "Why do leopards never escape from the zoo? Because they're always spotted."*

punch[1] /pʌntʃ/ *verb*
1 to hit someone hard with your hand closed: *He punched me in the stomach, and I bent over in pain.* → see picture on page **A3**
2 to make a hole in something, using something sharp: *I punched three holes in the paper so I could put it on the rings in my binder.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **hit**[1]

punch[2] *noun*
1 a hard hit with your hand closed: *I'll give you a punch on the nose!*
2 a drink made from fruit juice, sugar, and water: *We made a bowl of punch for the party.*

punc·tu·al /ˈpʌŋktʃuəl/ *adjective*
someone who is punctual arrives at exactly the right time: *She's very punctual and has never been late for school.*
—**punctually** *adverb* at the right time: *He's a good customer who pays his bills punctually.*
—**punctuality** /ˌpʌŋktʃuˈæləti/ *noun* the quality of being punctual

punc·tu·ate /ˈpʌŋktʃuˌeɪt/ *verb*
to use punctuation marks in your writing: *The students are learning how to punctuate a sentence correctly.*

punc·tu·a·tion /ˌpʌŋktʃuˈeɪʃən/ *noun*
the use of punctuation marks in your writing:

Learning the rules of punctuation will make your writing better.

punctu·ation mark *noun*
a sign, such as a PERIOD (.), COMMA (,), or QUESTION MARK (?), that you use in your writing to make sentences clearer: *A period is the punctuation mark you use at the end of a sentence.*

punc·ture /ˈpʌŋktʃɚ/ *verb* (*formal*)
to make a small hole in something, so that air or liquid comes out: *He punctured the balloon with a pin.*
—**puncture** *noun* a small hole made by something sharp

pun·ish /ˈpʌnɪʃ/ *verb*
to make someone suffer because he or she has done something wrong: *I came home late, so my father punished me by not giving me my allowance.*

pun·ish·ment /ˈpʌnɪʃmənt/ *noun*
something that is done to punish someone: *The punishment for his crime was four years in prison.*

punk /pʌŋk/ *noun* (*informal*)
a young man who often has fights and does illegal things: *Some punks started a fight in the street.*

pu·pa /ˈpyupə/ *noun* (plural **pupae** /-pi/)
a young insect at a stage when it is protected inside a cover before it becomes an adult: *The pupae develop into adult ants.*

pu·pil /ˈpyupəl/ *noun*
1 (*formal*) a child in school: *There are 500 pupils in my school.*
2 the small black part in the middle of your eye: *In bright light, your pupils get smaller.* → see picture at **eye**
[**ORIGIN:** Sense 1 is from the Latin word *pupillus*, which means "young boy who is taken care of." First used in English, 1300-1400. Sense 2 is from the Latin word *pupilla*, which means "little girl or doll." You can see a little image of yourself in someone else's eye. First used in English, 1300-1400.]

pup·pet /ˈpʌpɪt/ *noun*
a toy in the shape of a person or animal. You move a puppet by pulling its strings or by putting your hand inside it: *He had a puppet on each hand and was making them talk to each other.*
—**puppeteer** /ˌpʌpəˈtɪr/ *noun* someone who makes and uses puppets
[**ORIGIN:** 1500-1600 From the French word *poupette*, which means "little doll," from the Latin word *pupa*, which means "doll or girl."]

pup·py /ˈpʌpi/ *noun* (plural **puppies**)
a young dog

pur·chase[1] Ac /ˈpɚtʃəs/ *verb* (*formal*)
to buy something: *You can purchase tickets over the phone.*
—**purchaser** *noun* someone who purchases something
→ see Thesaurus box at **buy**
[**ORIGIN:** 1200-1300 From the old French word *purchacier*, which means "to try to get," from *chacier*, meaning "to run after and try to catch."]

purchase[2] Ac *noun* (*formal*)
1 the act of buying something: *I made a purchase using my credit card.*
2 something you bought: *The store will deliver your purchases.*

pure /pyʊr/ *adjective*
1 a pure substance or material is not mixed with anything else: *The ring was made of pure gold.* **ANTONYM: impure**
2 pure air or water is clean and does not contain anything harmful: *The water is pure, so you can drink it.* **ANTONYM: impure**
3 pure joy/pleasure/sorrow, etc. = a feeling of complete happiness, sadness, etc.: *A smile of pure joy appeared on her face when she read the good news.* **SYNONYM: total**
—**purity** *noun* the quality of being pure: *I love the purity of the air in the mountains.*

WORD FAMILY: pure
pure *adjective* | **impure** *adjective* | **purify** *verb* | **purity** *noun*

pure·ly /ˈpyʊrli/ *adverb* (*formal*)
in every way: *I found the money purely by accident – someone had dropped it in the street.* **SYNONYMS: completely, totally**

pu·ri·fy /ˈpyʊrəˌfaɪ/ *verb* (**purified**, **purifies**)
to remove the dirty parts from something such as water or air: *Purify the water by putting it through a filter.*
—**purification** /ˌpyʊrəfəˈkeɪʃən/ *noun* the process of purifying something

pur·ple /ˈpɚpəl/ *noun, adjective*
a dark color that is a mixture of red and blue: *She had a purple bruise on her leg.*

pur·pose /ˈpɚpəs/ *noun*
1 the thing you are trying to achieve by doing something: *The purpose of exercise is to keep you healthy.*

THESAURUS: purpose

aim something that you want to achieve: *Her aim is to go to college and get a degree.*

goal something that you hope to achieve in the future: *My goal is to run in the Olympics.*

objective (*formal*) something that you are working hard to achieve: *The state set an objective for schools: every child should be reading by age nine.*

2 on purpose = if you do something on purpose, you intend to do it and it is not an accident: *He pushed me on purpose because he was mad at me.* **SYNONYM: deliberately**; **ANTONYM: accidentally**

pur·pose·ful /ˈpɚpəsfəl/ *adjective* (*formal*)
having a clear aim or purpose: *Children work harder when their work is purposeful.*

pur·pose·ly /ˈpɚpəsli/ *adverb* (*formal*)
if you do something purposely, you plan to do it and it is not an accident: *I purposely closed the door so no one could hear our conversation.* **SYNONYMS: on purpose, deliberately**; **ANTONYM: accidentally**

purr /pɚ/ *verb*
if a cat purrs, it makes a soft low sound when it is happy
—**purr** *noun* the sound a cat makes when it is happy

purse /pɚs/ *noun*
a bag that women use to carry money and other things: *She took her keys out of her purse.* → see picture at **bag**
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *bursa*, which means "bag."**]**

pur·sue Ac /pɚˈsu/ *verb* (*formal*)
1 to chase someone in order to catch him or her: *The police pursued the man who had stolen the car.*
2 to work hard in order to achieve something: *He wanted to pursue a career in acting.* **SYNONYM: follow**

pur·suit Ac /pɚˈsut/ *noun* (*formal*)
1 the act of chasing someone in order to catch him or her: *A truck drove by fast, with a police car in pursuit.*
2 an activity that you spend a lot of time doing: *She enjoys pursuits such as reading and sewing.*
3 the act of trying to get something: *He'd spent his adult life in the pursuit of money; he ended up rich, but lonely.*

pus /pʌs/ *noun*
a yellow liquid that comes out of an infected part of your body: *The wound had pus in it.*

push[1] /pʊʃ/ *verb*
1 to move something away from you by pressing it with your hand: *We pushed the car out of the garage.* | *She pushed her sister into the swimming pool.* **ANTONYM: pull** → see picture on page **A3**

THESAURUS: push

poke to push someone or something with your finger or something sharp: *Jill poked Miguel in the arm to get his attention.*

shove to push someone or something in a rough way: *He shoved her out of the way.*

nudge to push someone gently with your elbow to get his or her attention: *"Move over," she said, nudging my arm.*

2 to press a button to make a machine start or stop working: *Push the green button to start the engine.*
3 to go past people by moving them out of your way with your arms or body: *The men pushed their way to the front of the crowd.*
4 to try hard to persuade someone to do something: *My parents pushed me into going to college.*
5 to make someone work very hard: *He has been pushing himself too hard in order to make straight A's.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **press**[1]
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *pulsare*, which means "to hit."**]**

PHRASAL VERBS

push someone around

(*informal*) to tell someone what to do in a rude or threatening way: *Tell the big kids to stop pushing you around.*

push something through

to get a new law or plan accepted quickly, especially when other people oppose it: *The president tried to push his plan through.*

push something up

to make something increase: *The high oil prices pushed up the cost of air travel.*

push[2] *noun*

1 the act of pushing someone or something: *I'm sure that the door will open if you give it a good push.* **ANTONYM: pull**

2 a situation in which someone works very hard to get or achieve something: *The school is making a big push to get parents to help at the school.*

'push-up *noun*

an exercise in which you lie facing the floor, and push yourself up with your arms: *I do push-ups to make my arms and chest stronger.*

push·y /'pʊʃi/ *adjective*

trying hard to get what you want, in a rude way: *The salesman was pushy, and wouldn't go away when I said I didn't want to buy anything.*

puss·y·cat /'pʊsi,kæt/ *noun* (*informal*)

1 a cat

2 a kind and gentle person: *He looks tough, but he's a real pussycat.*

put /pʊt/ *verb* (**put**, **putting**)

1 to move something into a place or position: *"Where did you put my shoes?" "They're by the door."* | *She put the money in the bank.*

2 to write or print something: *Put your name at the top of your answer sheet.*

3 to make someone be in a situation or make someone have a feeling: *The sunshine put everyone in a good mood.*

4 to say something in a particular way: *If you don't understand what I'm saying, I'll put it another way.*

5 put an end to something/put a stop to something = to stop an activity that is bad or not acceptable: *The city authorities want to put an end to the violence.*

6 put something behind you = to try to forget about a bad experience or a mistake so that it does not affect you now: *I had some problems, but now I have to put them behind me.*

[ORIGIN: From the old English word *putian*.**]**

PHRASAL VERBS

put something away

to put something in the place where it is usually kept: *Make sure that you put all your clothes away before you go to bed.*

put something forward

to suggest a plan or idea: *I wanted to put forward a suggestion.*

put off

1 put something off = to delay something: *We decided to put off our trip to Europe until next year.* **SYNONYM: postpone**

2 put someone off (something) = to make someone dislike something or not want to do something: *The fruit has a strong smell, which puts some people off.*

put on

1 put something on = to put a piece of clothing on your body: *He put on his best suit for the wedding.* **ANTONYM: take off**

2 put on weight/five pounds, etc. = to become fatter and heavier: *She put on a lot of weight after she had the baby.*

put out

1 put out a fire/cigarette = to make a fire or cigarette stop burning: *It took almost three hours to put out the fire.* **SYNONYM: extinguish**

2 put out your hand/arm/foot = to move your hand or foot away from your body: *She put out her hand and touched the baby's face.*

put someone through something

to make someone do something that is very bad or difficult: *The soldiers are put through eight weeks of basic training.*

put together

1 put something together = to make something by joining its different parts together, for example a model: *It took a long time to put the toy together.*

2 put together = combined: *He earns more money than the rest of us put together.*

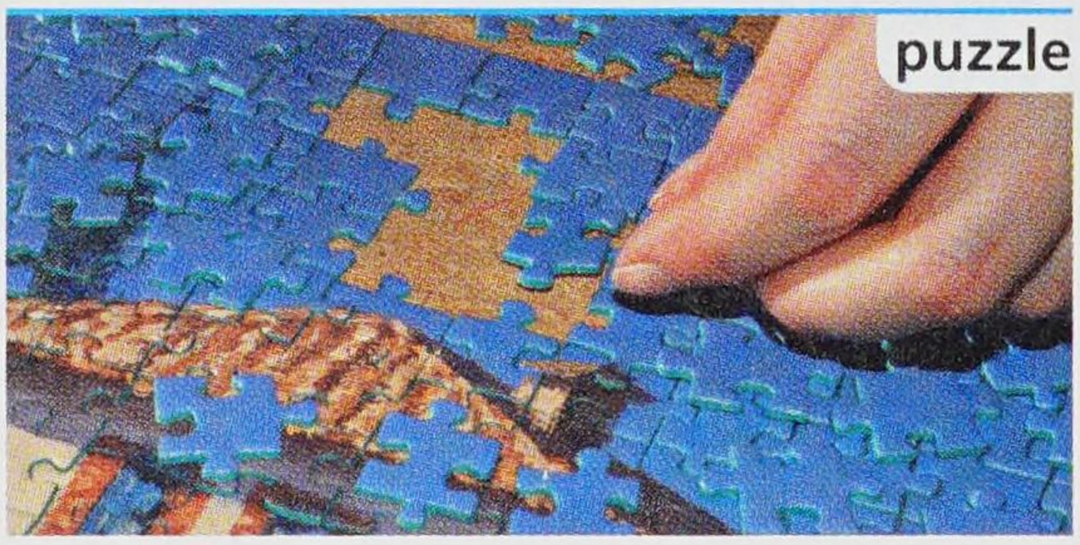
put up

1 put something up = to build something such as a building, wall, or fence: *We put up a new fence last summer.*

2 put something up = to attach a picture, notice, or decorations to a wall, so that people can see them: *Someone had put up a sign on the wall advertising free puppies.*

3 put someone up (*informal*) = to let someone stay in your house: *One of his friends offered to put me up while I was in town.*

put up with someone or something
to accept an unpleasant situation or person without complaining: *Her brother is so annoying – I don't know how she puts up with him.*


puzzle

puz·zle[1] /ˈpʌzl/ *noun*

1 a picture that has been cut into many pieces. You put the pieces together to make the whole picture: *We put together a 100-piece puzzle of a map of the United States.*
SYNONYM: jigsaw puzzle

2 a game in which you have to think hard to solve a problem: *Could you help me do this number puzzle?*

3 something that is difficult to understand or explain: *The way an engine works is a puzzle to me.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **game**

puzzle[2] *verb*
if something puzzles you, it confuses you because you cannot understand it: *It puzzled me that he hadn't asked for help sooner.*
—**puzzled** *adjective* confused because you cannot understand something: *Adam looked puzzled and said, "Why isn't Kevin here?"*
—**puzzling** *adjective* making you puzzled: *Her decision not to run was puzzling, because she had won all of her races so far that year.*

PHRASAL VERB
puzzle over something
to think for a long time about something because you do not understand it: *He sat puzzling over his homework.*

py·lon /ˈpaɪlɑn/ *noun*
a tall metal structure that supports wires carrying electricity

pyr·a·mid /ˈpɪrəmɪd/ *noun*

1 a solid shape with a flat base and four sides that form a point at the top: *The sides of a pyramid are triangles.* → see picture at **shape**

2 a very large stone building in the shape of a pyramid, in Mexico or Egypt: *We visited the pyramids near Mexico City.*

py·thon /ˈpaɪθɑn/ *noun*
a large snake that kills animals for food by curling around them and pressing them

Qq

Q-tip /ˈkyu tɪp/ *noun* (*trademark*)
a small thin stick with cotton at each end, that is used for cleaning parts of your body such as your ears

quack[1] /kwæk/ *verb*
if a duck quacks, it makes a short loud sound

quack[2] *noun*
1 the sound a duck makes
2 (*informal*) someone who pretends to be a doctor: *The doctor was a quack and had never been to medical school.*

quad·ri·lat·er·al /ˌkwɑdrəˈlætərəl/ *noun*
a flat shape with four straight sides
—**quadrilateral** *adjective* having four straight sides

quadrilateral



quad·ru·ple /kwɑˈdrupəl/ *verb* (*formal*)
to become four times as big as before: *The number of children at the school has quadrupled, from 100 to 400.*
—**quadruple** *adjective* four times as big as before: *a quadruple increase in price*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *quadruplus*, which means "four times as much," from *quadri-*, meaning "four."**]**

quail /kweɪl/ *noun*
a small bird that people hunt for food or as a sport

quaint /kweɪnt/ *adjective*
a quaint place is pretty, in an old-fashioned way: *This quaint little town still looks as it did in the 1950s.*

quake[1] /kweɪk/ *verb*
to shake because you are afraid: *"I saw the ghost!" she said, quaking with fear.*
SYNONYM: tremble

quake[2] *noun* (*informal*)
a strong and sudden shaking of the ground: *Many buildings were destroyed in the quake.*
SYNONYM: earthquake

qual·i·fi·ca·tion /ˌkwɑləfəˈkeɪʃən/ *noun*
experience or skills that make you able to do a particular job: *He had all the qualifications that he needed to be a teacher.*

qual·i·fied /ˈkwɑləˌfaɪd/ *adjective*
having the right knowledge or skills to do something: *She is qualified to teach drama as well as English.* | *There is a shortage of qualified workers.*

qual·i·fi·er /ˈkwɑləˌfaɪɚ/ *noun*
1 someone who has proved that he or she is good enough to be in a race or competition: *She was the fastest qualifier for the final race.*
2 a word or phrase that tells you more about another word or phrase: *In the phrase "her new red bike," "new" and "red" are qualifiers.*

qual·i·fy /ˈkwɑləˌfaɪ/ *verb* (**qualified**, **qualifies**)
1 to have the education or skills that you need to do a particular job: *A high-school diploma qualifies you for a lot of jobs.*
2 to be able to have or do something because of something you have done or because you are in a particular situation: *Poor children qualify for free school lunches.*

WORD FAMILY: qualify
qualify *verb* | **qualification** *noun* | **qualified** *adjective* | **unqualified** *adjective* | **disqualify** *verb*

qual·i·ty /ˈkwɑləti/ *noun* (plural **qualities**)
1 how good or bad something is: *The quality of his work is excellent.* | *All the clothes in the store are of the highest quality.* | *They complained about the poor quality of the food.*
2 something that is part of a person's character or the nature of a thing: *His greatest quality is his kindness.* | *The plant has medicinal qualities.*

quan·ti·fy /ˈkwɑntəˌfaɪ/ *verb* (**quantified**, **quantifies**) (*formal*)
to measure something and say how big it is in numbers: *The damage to the company is difficult to quantify in a dollar amount.*

quan·ti·ty /ˈkwɑntəti/ *noun* (plural **quantities**) (*formal*)
an amount of something: *He drank a large quantity of water.*

quar·an·tine /ˈkwɔrənˌtin/ *noun*

in quarantine = if a person or animal is in quarantine, they must stay in a place away from other people or animals so they do not pass on a dangerous disease: *His dog was kept in quarantine for 120 days after arriving in Hawaii.*

—**quarantine** *verb* (*formal*) to put a person or animal in quarantine

[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Italian word *quarantina*, which means "period of forty days," from *quaranta*, meaning "forty." A ship with people who might be carrying a disease would not be allowed to enter a port for forty days.]

quar·rel[1] /ˈkwɔrəl/ *noun*

an angry argument: *We had a quarrel about money.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *querela*, which means "complaint."]

quarrel[2] *verb*

to have an angry argument: *The children are always quarreling over something.*

quar·ry /ˈkwɔri/ *noun* (plural **quarries**)

a place where vehicles and machines dig stone or sand out of the ground: *The marble comes from a quarry in Colorado.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the old French word *quarriere*, from the Latin word *quadrare*, which means "to make something square." A quarry was a place where square blocks of stone were cut.]

quart /kwɔrt/ *noun*

a unit for measuring liquid, equal to two PINTs or 0.95 liters: *There are two pints in one quart.* | *a quart of milk*

quar·ter /ˈkwɔrtɚ/ *noun*

1 one of four equal parts of something: *A quarter of 44 is 11.* | *Cut the sandwiches into quarters.*

2 a coin worth 25 cents: *He put a quarter in the machine.*

3 15 minutes: *I left home at a quarter after 7:00* (=7:15). | *I'll meet you at quarter to three* (=2:45). | *The bus leaves at quarter of ten* (=9:45). | *The baby cried for a quarter of an hour* (=15 minutes). | *Can you be ready to go in three-quarters of an hour* (=45 minutes)?

4 one of the four equal periods that a basketball or football game is divided into: *The score was 66-58 in the third quarter.*

5 one of the four periods into which a college year is divided: *I'm taking three classes this quarter.*

6 a period of three months – used when talking about business or financial matters: *The company's profits fell in the first quarter.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **money**

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *quartus*, which means "fourth."]

quar·ter·back /ˈkwɔrtɚˌbæk/ *noun*

the player in football who throws the ball and directs the team's attacking play: *The quarterback passed the ball to the receiver.*

quarter-hour *noun*

15 minutes: *The break lasts a quarter-hour.*

ˈquarter inch *noun*

a unit for measuring length that is equal to 6.35 MILLIMETERs: *There are four quarter inches in an inch.*

quar·ter·ly /ˈkwɔrtɚli/ *adjective, adverb*

every three months, or four times a year: *The first quarterly report comes at the end of March.*

ˈquarter moon *noun*

the moon when you can only see half of it because it is one quarter or three quarters of the way through its monthly CYCLE

quar·tet /kwɔrˈtet/ *noun*

a group of four musicians or singers: *A string quartet has two violin players, one viola player, and one cello player.*

quartz /kwɔrts/ *noun*

a hard rock used in electronic watches and clocks



quartz

quay /keɪ/ *noun*

a place where boats can be tied up, or can be loaded and unloaded: *We went to the quay and got on the boat.* **SYNONYM: dock**

quea·sy /ˈkwizi/ *adjective*

feeling that you are going to VOMIT: *The sight of blood makes me queasy.*

queen /kwin/ *noun*

1 the female ruler of a country, or the wife of a king: *Elizabeth I became Queen of England in 1558.*

2 a card used in card games, which has a

picture of a queen on it: *He put down the queen of diamonds.*

3 a female BEE, WASP, or ANT that lays eggs

[ORIGIN: From the old English word *cwen*, which means "woman or queen."**]**

'queen-size *adjective*

a queen-size bed is a bed for two people that is bigger than the usual size

queer /kwɪr/ *adjective*

strange and not normal: *I had this queer feeling, as if I was in someone else's body.* **SYNONYMS: peculiar, odd**

quench /kwentʃ/ *verb* (*formal*)

quench your thirst = to drink something so that you stop feeling thirsty: *I drank some water to quench my thirst.*

que·ry /'kwɪri/ *noun* (plural **queries**) (*formal*)

a question asking for more information about something: *Here is your bill – if you have any queries, call me.*

—**query** *verb* to ask a question about something because you want more information: *I queried the price because it seemed too high.*

ques·tion[1] /'kwestʃən/ *noun*

1 something you say or write to ask something: *Can I ask you a question – how old are you?* | *You didn't answer my question.* | *She asked some questions about the math homework.* **ANTONYM: answer**

2 a part of a test that asks you to give information: *The history test had twenty questions.*

3 a problem that people need to talk about and deal with: *We discussed the question of where Jon should live.* **SYNONYM: issue**

4 be out of the question = to not be possible or allowed: *No, you're not going. It's out of the question!*

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *quaestio*, from *quaestus*, which is a form of the verb *quaerere*, which means "to ask."**]**

question[2] *verb* (*formal*)

1 to ask someone about something: *Police questioned him about the crime.*

2 to start to have doubts about something: *I'm not questioning your honesty because I know I can trust you.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **ask**

ques·tion·a·ble /'kwestʃənəbəl/ *adjective* (*formal*)

not certain: *It's questionable whether she will pass the test because she hasn't done much studying.* **SYNONYM: doubtful**

'question mark *noun*

the sign (?), used in writing at the end of a question

ques·tion·naire /ˌkwestʃə'ner/ *noun*

a written set of questions that someone gives to a large number of people in order to collect information: *I filled out a questionnaire about where I buy my clothes.*

quiche /kiʃ/ *noun*

a mixture of eggs, cheese, and vegetables cooked in a PIE CRUST

quick /kwɪk/ *adjective*

1 something that is quick takes only a short time: *It was just a quick visit – I was only there for five minutes.* **SYNONYM: brief; ANTONYM: long**

2 someone or something that is quick moves fast or does things fast: *He's a quick worker and always finishes first.* | *a quick sports car* **SYNONYM: fast; ANTONYM: slow**

[ORIGIN: From the old English word *cwic*, which means "alive." The idea of something being alive changed to the idea of something being lively and active.**]**

quick·ly /'kwɪkli/ *adverb*

1 fast: *He was walking so quickly that she could not keep up with him.*

2 after a very short time: *I quickly discovered I had made a mistake.* **SYNONYM: soon**

→ see Thesaurus box at **fast**[2]

quick·sand /'kwɪksænd/ *noun*

wet sand that is very dangerous because you sink down into it if you walk on it: *In the movie, he gets sucked into quicksand.*

qui·et[1] /'kwaɪət/ *adjective*

1 without a lot of noise: *Be quiet – I'm on the phone!* | *It's very quiet in the middle of the night.* **ANTONYMS: noisy, loud**

2 without a lot of activity: *I had a quiet day at home.* **ANTONYM: busy**

3 someone who is quiet does not talk very much: *Mike's a nice guy, but he's kind of quiet and shy.*

—**quietly** *adverb* without making a lot of noise: *I sat quietly in the armchair, reading.*

Q

quiet[2] *noun*

the state of being quiet: *I love the peace and quiet of the morning.* **ANTONYM: noise**

quilt /kwɪlt/ *noun*

a cover for a bed, made by sewing two large pieces of cloth together and putting feathers or cotton inside: *A patchwork quilt is made from squares of material.*

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the old French word *cuilte*, from the Latin word *culcita*, which means "mattress."**]**

quit /kwɪt/ *verb* (**quit**, **quitting**) (*informal*)

1 to stop doing something: *I quit smoking cigarettes last year.* | *Quit hitting your sister!* **ANTONYM: start**

THESAURUS: quit

give up to stop doing something, or stop trying to do something: *Learning to drive is hard at first, but don't give up.*

drop out (*informal*) to stop going to school or doing an activity before you have finished it: *Tucker dropped out of high school when he was 16.*

resign to officially leave your job or position: *She decided to resign and look for another job.*

retire to stop working at the end of your working life: *Dad plans to retire when he's 65.*

2 to leave your job: *Betty quit her job to stay home with the kids.* | *I hated my boss, so I quit.* **SYNONYM: resign**

quite /kwaɪt/ *adverb*

1 very, but not extremely: *The house is quite big, but not huge.* **SYNONYM: pretty**

2 not quite = not completely: *I'm not quite ready – I still have to brush my teeth.*

quiv·er /ˈkwɪvɚ/ *verb*

to shake a little because you are afraid or upset: *The little girl quivered with fear.* **SYNONYM: tremble**

quiz /kwɪz/ *noun* (plural **quizzes**)

1 a short test: *Every week, the teacher gives us a math quiz.*

2 a set of questions that you answer for fun: *There's a quiz about finding your perfect boyfriend in the magazine.*

quo·ta /ˈkwoʊtə/ *noun*

1 an official limit on the number or amount of something you are allowed to have: *There is a quota on the number of fish that fishermen are allowed to catch.* **SYNONYM: limit**

2 an amount of something that someone is expected to do or achieve: *Each of us was given a quota of tickets to sell.* **SYNONYM: target**

quo·ta·tion Ac /kwoʊˈteɪʃən/ *noun*

words from a book or speech that you repeat in your own speech or writing: *"To be or not to be" is a famous quotation from Shakespeare.* **SYNONYM: quote**

quoˈtation ˌmarks *plural noun*

the marks ("..."), which you write before and after what someone says

quote[1] Ac /kwoʊt/ *verb*

1 to say or write exactly what someone else has written: *She quoted President Roosevelt, "You have nothing to fear but fear itself."*

2 to tell someone how much he or she will have to pay you for something: *The airline quoted me $400 for a ticket to New York.*

WORD FAMILY: quote

quote *verb* | **quote** *noun* | **quotation** *noun*

quote[2] Ac *noun*

another word for QUOTATION

quo·tient /ˈkwoʊʃənt/ *noun*

the number you get when you divide one number by another number: *If you divide 15 by 3, the quotient is 5.*

Qur·'an /kəˈræn/ *noun*

another spelling of KORAN

Rr

R & B *noun*
(**rhythm and blues**) a type of popular music that is a mixture of BLUES and JAZZ

rab·bi /ˈræbaɪ/ *noun* (plural **rabbis**)
a Jewish religious leader and teacher
[**ORIGIN:** 1000-1100 From the Hebrew word for "my master."]

rab·bit /ˈræbɪt/ *noun*
a small animal with long ears that lives in holes in the ground, that some people keep as a pet → see picture at **pet**

rac·coon /ræˈkun/ *noun*
an animal with black fur around its eyes and black and white lines around its tail: *A raccoon was looking for food in the trash can.*
[**ORIGIN:** 1600-1700 From the Algonquian word *äräkhun*, which means "he scratches with his hands." Raccoons use their front paws like hands. Algonquian is a Native American language.]

race[1] /reɪs/ *noun*
1 a competition to find out who can do something fastest, for example running, driving, or swimming: *Who won the race?*
2 one of the groups that humans can be divided into because of the color of their skin and the way they look: *People of many different races live in America.*

WORD FAMILY: race
race *noun* | **racial** *adjective* | **racist** *noun* | **racist** *adjective* | **racism** *noun* | **racially** *adverb* | **multiracial** *adjective*

THESAURUS: race
ethnic group (*formal*) a group of people of the same race, nation, or tribe: *Many different ethnic groups live in New York.*
people a race or group of people that live in a particular country. The plural of this meaning of "people" is "peoples": *the native peoples of the United States*
tribe a group of people within a country who are the same race, and who have the same language and traditions and the same leader: *The Navajo tribe is the second largest in the U.S.*
nation a country and its people: *The leaders of several Western nations are meeting in Paris this week.*

race[2] *verb*
1 to compete in a race: *She'll be racing against some of the best athletes.*
2 to go somewhere very quickly: *I raced home to see if the letter had arrived.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **run**[1]

ˈrace car *noun*
a special car for racing

race·horse /ˈreɪsˌhɔrs/ *noun*
a horse that competes in races

race·track /ˈreɪs-træk/ *noun*
a special road where horses, cars, or people compete in races: *I went to the racetrack to watch the horse racing.* **SYNONYM: track**

ra·cial /ˈreɪʃəl/ *adjective*
relating to someone's race: *Racial discrimination in the workplace is against the law.*
—**racially** *adverb* in a way that relates to someone's race

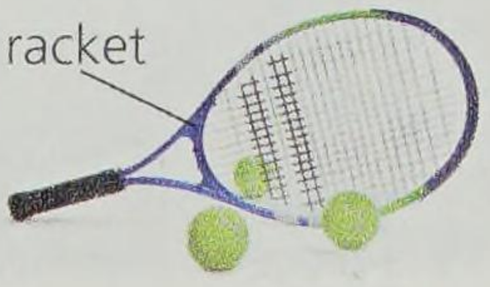
rac·ism /ˈreɪsɪzəm/ *noun*
the act of treating people badly because they belong to a different race: *They accused him of racism when he fired a black woman.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **prejudice**

rac·ist /ˈreɪsɪst/ *noun*
someone who believes that his or her own race of people is better than any other
—**racist** *adjective* treating people of other races badly because you think your race is better than theirs: *He made racist remarks about a Chinese student.*

rack /ræk/ *noun*
a frame, bar, or shelf that things are put on: *Leave the cookies to cool on a wire rack.* | *She hung her scarf and coat on the coat rack.*

rack·et /ˈrækɪt/ *noun*
1 (*informal*) a loud noise: *The kids were making such a racket I didn't hear the doorbell.*
2 something you use to hit the ball in

racket



games such as tennis: *One of the strings on his tennis racket broke.*

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 Sense 2 is from the French word *raquette* and the Italian word *racchetta*, from the Arabic word *rahah*, which means "front of the hand."]

rack·et·ball /ˈrækɪtˌbɔl/ *noun*
an indoor game in which two players hit a ball against the walls of a special room

ra·dar /ˈreɪdɑr/ *noun*
a system that uses radio waves to find out where ships and planes are, or the equipment used to do this: *The radar showed that two ships were coming.*

R

ra·di·ant /ˈreɪdiənt/ *adjective*
looking very happy: *The bride had a radiant smile.*

ra·di·a·tion /ˌreɪdiˈeɪʃən/ *noun*
a form of energy that is dangerous to living things if there is too much of it: *Radiation killed many people when the nuclear bomb exploded.*

ra·di·a·tor /ˈreɪdiˌeɪtɚ/ *noun*
1 a flat metal object on a wall, which hot water passes through to make a room warm: *The radiators were turned off, so the house was cold.*
2 the part of a car that keeps the engine cool: *He put some more water in the radiator to cool the engine.*

rad·i·cal Ac /ˈrædɪkəl/ *adjective*
1 changing something completely: *He made a radical change in his life, leaving his job and becoming a priest.* **SYNONYM: big**; **ANTONYMS: slight, small**
2 wanting to change a political system or society completely: *Radical political groups supported the use of violence to get rid of the government.* **ANTONYM: moderate**
—**radically** *adverb* extremely or completely: *Many African countries are radically different from the U.S.A.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *radicalis*, from *radix*, which means "root or basis." A radical change involves changing the most basic part of something.]

ra·di·o /ˈreɪdiˌoʊ/ *noun*
1 a piece of electrical equipment that you use to listen to music, news, and other programs: *I was listening to the radio in the car.*
2 the activity of making and broadcasting programs that people listen to on the radio: *He wants to get a job in radio.*
3 a piece of equipment used for sending and receiving spoken messages, or the system for sending messages in this way: *Ships send messages to each other by radio.*

ra·di·o·ac·tive /ˌreɪdioʊˈæktɪv/ *adjective*
radioactive materials have a type of energy which is dangerous to living things if there is too much of it
—**radioactivity** /ˌreɪdioʊækˈtɪvəti/ *noun* the quality of being radioactive

rad·ish /ˈrædɪʃ/ *noun*
a small red or white vegetable with a hot taste. A radish grows in the ground and you do not cook it: *Radishes are great in salads.* → see picture on page A12

ra·di·us /ˈreɪdiəs/ *noun* (plural **radii** /ˈreɪdiaɪ/)
1 the distance from the center of a circle to the edge → see picture at **diameter**
2 within a ten-mile/100-meter, etc. radius = not more than ten miles, 100 meters, etc. from a place, in any direction: *All the students live within a 15-mile radius of the school.*

raf·fle /ˈræfəl/ *noun*
a competition in which people buy tickets with numbers on them in order to try to win prizes: *Kelly won a bike in the raffle the school held to raise money.*

raft /ræft/ *noun*
1 a flat boat made by tying pieces of wood together: *They made a raft and left the island.*
2 a small flat rubber boat filled with air: *We paddled out to the island in a rubber raft.*

rag /ræg/ *noun*
1 a small piece of old cloth: *He wiped his shoes clean with an old rag.*
2 in rags = wearing old torn clothes: *The children were poor and dressed in rags.*

rage /reɪdʒ/ *noun*
very strong anger: *She was filled with rage when she realized Steve had lied to her.* **SYNONYM: fury**

raid[1] /reɪd/ *noun*
1 a sudden visit to a place by the police, so that they can look for something illegal: *Police*

officers found drugs during a raid on the apartment.

2 a sudden attack on a place during a war: *He flew planes on bombing raids during the war.*

raid[2] *verb*

1 if the police raid a place, they go there suddenly to look for something illegal: *Police found guns when they raided his home.*

2 to attack a place suddenly, in a war: *Soldiers raided the village.*

—**raider** *noun* someone who raids a place

rail /reɪl/ *noun*

1 a bar that you can hold when going up and down stairs, or a bar that goes around an area to stop you falling over an edge: *I held the rail and looked down at the tiny cars on the street below us.*

2 one of the two long metal bars that a train moves on: *Snow on the rails stopped the train from leaving.* **SYNONYM: track**

3 a railroad system: *It is the safest rail system in the country.*

rail·ing /ˈreɪlɪŋ/ *noun*

a fence made of metal or wooden bars with a rail on top, for example at the edge of a BALCONY or a set of steps: *The steps were steep, so I held onto the railing.*

rail·road /ˈreɪlroʊd/ *noun*

the system of tracks and equipment that trains use: *A train was coming toward them along the railroad tracks.*

rail·way /ˈreɪlweɪ/ *noun*

another word for RAILROAD

rain[1] /reɪn/ *noun*

water that falls from the sky: *The weather forecast said there would be rain.* | *During the night, there was heavy rain.*

[ORIGIN: From the old English word *regn.*]

THESAURUS: rain

drizzle light rain with very small drops of water: *A light drizzle was falling as I left the apartment.*

shower a short period of rain: *Tomorrow, there will be a few heavy showers with sunny periods in between.*

downpour a lot of rain that falls in a short period of time: *The downpour made driving difficult.*

hail small hard drops of frozen rain that fall from the clouds: *A hail storm flattened crops.*

sleet a mixture of snow and rain: *As it got colder the rain turned to sleet and then snow.*

rain[2] *verb*

if it rains, drops of water fall from the sky: *Is it still raining?* | *It started raining hard.*

rain·bow /ˈreɪnboʊ/ *noun*

a large curve of different colors in the sky. You see a rainbow when the sun shines while there is still a little rain in the air.

rain·coat /ˈreɪnkoʊt/ *noun*

a coat that keeps you dry in the rain → see picture on page A6

rain·drop /ˈreɪndrɑp/ *noun*

a single drop of rain: *There were raindrops on the window.*

rain·fall /ˈreɪnfɔl/ *noun*

the amount of rain that falls somewhere: *Rainfall in the Amazon is around 20 meters a year.*

rain·forest /ˈreɪnfɒrɪst/ *noun*

a thick forest in a part of the world that is hot and wet: *The rainforests are being destroyed by people cutting down trees for wood.*

rain·y /ˈreɪni/ *adjective*

if it is rainy, there is rain: *On rainy days, Dad drives me to school.*

raise[1] /reɪz/ *verb*



1 to move something to a higher position: *He raised his arms above his head.* | *Raise your hand if you know the answer.* **SYNONYM: lift**; **ANTONYM: lower**

2 to increase something: *They raised the price from $1.99 to $3.99.* **ANTONYM: lower**

3 to take care of children, animals, or crops

until they are grown: *She raised three sons on her own.*

4 to collect money to help people: *The kids raised $400 for the school by washing cars.*

5 to begin to talk or write about something that you want people to think about: *The students raised several questions during the discussion.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **increase**[1]

raise[2] *noun*

an increase in the money you earn: *She asked her boss for a raise after a year.*

USAGE: raise, rise

A **raise** is an increase in the money you earn: *He's a good worker and deserves a raise.*

A **rise** is an increase in anything: *The rise in the number of cars led to more pollution.*

rai·sin /ˈreɪzən/ *noun*

a dried GRAPE: *The cookies had raisins in them.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the French word for "grape," from the Latin word *racemus*, which means "bunch of grapes."**]**

rake[1] /reɪk/ *noun*

a garden tool that you use for gathering dead leaves together or for making the soil level

rake[2] (*also* **rake up**) *verb*

to use a rake to gather dead leaves together or to make the soil level: *He spends hours raking leaves every fall.*

ral·ly[1] /ˈræli/ *noun* (plural **rallies**)

1 a large public meeting to support a political idea or a sports team: *The cheerleaders led a rally before the first football game.*

2 a car race on public roads

rally[2] *verb* (**rallied**, **rallies**)

to join other people in order to support a person or idea: *Republicans rallied to the president after Democrats criticized his leadership.*

ram[1] /ræm/ *verb* (**rammed**, **ramming**)

to hit something with a lot of force: *A truck rammed into a line of cars, causing a huge accident.*

ram[2] *noun*

a male sheep

ramp /ræmp/ *noun*

1 a road for driving onto or off a main road: *There was a line of cars on the exit ramp.*

2 a slope that connects two places that are at different levels: *The building has ramps for wheelchair users.*

ramp·ant /ˈræmpənt/ *adjective* (*formal*)

if something bad is rampant, there is a lot of it and it is difficult to control: *Violent crime is rampant in the city and no one feels safe.*

ran /ræn/ *verb*

the past tense of RUN

ranch /rænʧ/ *noun*

a large farm with cows, horses, or sheep: *He owns a sheep ranch in Australia.*

—**rancher** *noun* someone who owns or works on a ranch

—**ranching** *noun* the job of owning or working on a ranch

[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Mexican Spanish word *rancho*, which means "farm."**]**

ran·dom Ac /ˈrændəm/ *adjective*

happening or chosen without any plan or pattern: *The CDs were arranged in random order, not alphabetically.*

—**randomly** *adverb* in a random way: *The lottery numbers are randomly chosen.*

rang /ræŋ/ *verb*

the past tense of RING

range[1] Ac /reɪnʤ/ *noun*

1 a number of things that are all of the same general type, but are all different: *The store sells a wide range of shoes.*

2 the amounts or numbers between two limits: *The games are good for the 8-12 age range.* | *That car is out of our price range; we'll have to buy a cheaper one.*

3 a line of mountains or hills: *The Alps are the largest mountain range in Europe.*

4 the distance that something can reach or travel: *The missiles have a range of 300 miles.*

5 a place where you can practice shooting: *a rifle range*

range[2] *verb*

1 range from ... to ... = to include the numbers or amounts mentioned, and others between them: *The ages of the students ranged from 11 to 14.*

2 to move over a large area of land: *Bears range freely across this wilderness.*

rang·er /ˈreɪndʒɚ/ *noun*
someone whose job is to take care of a forest or park: *The ranger gave a talk about all the animals that live in the park.*

rank[1] /ræŋk/ *noun*
the position or level that someone has in an organization: *A general is an army officer with a very high rank.*
[**ORIGIN:** 1300-1400 From the old French word *renc*, which means "line or row." The idea is that where you are in a line or row shows how important or powerful you are.]

rank[2] *verb*
to have a particular position in a list that shows how good someone or something is: *The team ranks 12th in the league after losing their last six games.*

ran·som /ˈrænsəm/ *noun*
money that is paid to criminals who are keeping someone prisoner, so that the criminals will let that person go: *The kidnappers wanted a $200,000 ransom to release the businessman's wife.*

rap[1] /ræp/ (*also* '**rap music**) *noun*
a type of popular music in which someone speaks words rather than singing them
—**rapper** *noun* someone who performs rap

rap[2] *verb* (**rapped**, **rapping**)
1 to knock on something quickly several times: *Nina rapped on my door.*
2 to say the words of a rap song

rap·id /ˈræpɪd/ *adjective*
done very quickly, or happening in a short time: *Many children have a period of rapid growth during the teenage years.* **SYNONYMS: fast, quick**; **ANTONYM: slow**
—**rapidly** *adverb* very quickly: *The number of people using cell phones grew rapidly.*
—**rapidity** /rəˈpɪdəti/ *noun* the quality of being rapid

rap·ids /ˈræpɪdz/ *plural noun*
a place in a river where the water is moving very fast over rocks

rare /rer/ *adjective*
1 not happening or seen very often: *These rare birds are found in only two or three places in the world.* **ANTONYM: common**
2 meat that is rare is cooked on the outside but still red in the middle: *I'd like my steak rare, please.*

rare·ly /ˈrerli/ *adverb*
not often: *He's very sick and rarely leaves his home.* **ANTONYM: frequently**

rash[1] /ræʃ/ *adjective*
done too quickly and without thinking carefully: *I know you're angry with him, but don't do anything rash and get into trouble.*

rash[2] *noun*
red spots on someone's skin, caused by an illness or by something he or she has eaten or touched: *He had a fever, and a rash on his chest.*

rasp·ber·ry /ˈræzˌberi/ *noun* (plural **raspberries**)
a soft sweet red BERRY: *Raspberries grow on bushes.* → see picture on page A13

rat /ræt/ *noun*
an animal that looks like a large mouse with a long tail: *I saw a big rat run across the basement of the old house.*

rate[1] /reɪt/ *noun*
1 the speed at which something happens: *Children learn at different rates.*
2 the number of times that something happens in a period of time: *Utah has one of the lowest crime rates in the U.S.*
3 a particular amount that someone charges or pays: *The hourly rate of pay for the job is $15.* | *The interest rate on the loan is 10%.*
4 at any rate = used when mentioning a fact that is definitely important or true, when other things may not be: *We'll be there. At any rate, I will be.*

rate[2] *verb*
1 to decide how good, bad, or important something is when compared to others: *He is rated the best quarterback in the league.*
2 to give something a rank or level: *The movie is rated G, so all children can see it.*

rath·er /ˈræðɚ/ *adverb*
1 rather than = instead of: *Let's go out tonight rather than tomorrow night.*
2 would rather = used when you would like to do or have one thing more than another: *I*

hate having nothing to do; I'd rather be busy. | *Dave would rather have a dog than a cat.*

3 to a fairly great degree: *He was rather tired after his long trip.* **SYNONYMS: fairly, quite, somewhat**

4 or rather = used to correct something that you have said: *We stayed at Tony's house, or rather at his parents' house.*

rat·ing /ˈreɪtɪŋ/ *noun*
a measurement of how good or popular something is: *The hotel was given a low rating for its food.*

ra·ti·o Ac /ˈreɪʃiˌoʊ/ *noun* (plural **ratios**)
a relationship between two amounts that shows how much bigger one amount is than another. For example, you write a ratio in the form "3:2." This means that there are three of one thing for each two of the other thing: *There are 20 boys and 10 girls in the class, so the ratio of boys to girls is 2:1 (2 to 1).*

ra·tion /ˈræʃən/ *noun*
a limited amount of something such as food or gas that you are allowed to have when there is not much available: *During the war, the weekly meat ration was very small.*
—**ration** *verb* to limit the amount of something that people can have because there is not much available: *When stocks of rice ran low, it had to be rationed.*

ra·tion·al Ac /ˈræʃənəl/ *adjective*
based on facts or sensible reasons, not on your feelings: *It's not easy to make a rational decision about when to have a baby.* **ANTONYM: irrational**
—**rationally** *adverb* in a rational way: *We were too shocked to think rationally.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *ratio*, which means "reason."**]**

ra·tion·ale /ˌræʃəˈnæl/ *noun* (*formal*)
the reasons that you use to make a decision: *The judge gave no rationale for his decision, and many people were confused by it.*

rat·tle[1] /ˈrætl/ *verb*
to shake and make a knocking sound: *There was something rattling around in the trunk.*

rattle[2] *noun*
a baby's toy that makes a noise when you shake it → see picture on page **A22**

rat·tle·snake /ˈrætlˌsneɪk/ *noun*
a poisonous American snake that makes a noise like a rattle with its tail

ra·ven /ˈreɪvən/ *noun*
a large shiny black bird with a black beak and a loud cry

ra·vine /rəˈvɪn/ *noun*
a deep narrow valley with steep sides **SYNONYM: gorge**

raw /rɔ/ *adjective*
not cooked: *Wash your hands after touching raw meat.*

ˌraw maˈterials *plural noun*
substances such as coal, oil, or iron that are in their natural state, before people change them so that they can be used

ray /reɪ/ *noun*
1 a narrow beam of light from the sun or a lamp: *A ray of light came through a gap in the curtains.*
2 a ray of hope = a small amount of hope: *This new medicine offers a ray of hope to cancer sufferers.*
3 a large flat ocean fish that has wide FINs that look like wings, and a long pointed tail

ray·on /ˈreɪɑn/ *noun*
a smooth artificial cloth used for making clothes

ra·zor /ˈreɪzɚ/ *noun*
a sharp tool for removing hair from your body: *He shaved off his beard with an electric razor.* → see picture on page **A11**
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the old French word *raseor*, from *raser*, which means "to scrape or shave."**]**

ˈrazor blade *noun*
a small flat sharp piece of metal, used in razors

Rd.
the written abbreviation of **road**, used when you are writing someone's address: *John Smith, 5421 Hill Rd.*

ˈre /ɚ/ *verb*
the short form of "are": *We're late.*

reach[1] /ritʃ/ *verb*

1 to move your hand or arm to touch or pick up something: *I can't reach the cans on the top shelf.* | *David reached for his glass.*

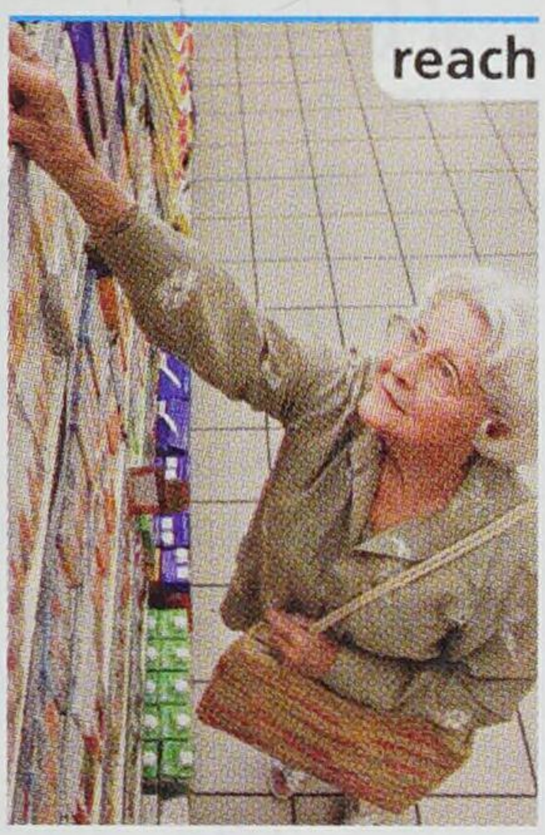
2 to arrive somewhere: *We reached home before it was dark.*

3 to get to an amount or level: *The temperature will reach 95°F today.*

4 reach a decision/conclusion/verdict = to decide something after thinking carefully: *Have you reached a decision about what to do?*

5 to be able to talk to someone on the telephone: *I tried calling him at home, but I couldn't reach him.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **arrive**



reach[2] *noun*

1 out of reach = too far away for you to touch or get: *The ball rolled under the bed, just out of reach.*

2 within reach = close enough for you to touch or get: *Babies try to grab everything within reach.*

re·act Ac /riˈækt/ *verb*

1 to do something or behave in a particular way because something has happened: *How did she react to the news?*

2 if a chemical substance reacts with another substance, it changes when they are put together: *Iron reacts with oxygen to form rust.*

WORD FAMILY: react

react *verb* | **reaction** *noun*

re·ac·tion Ac /riˈækʃən/ *noun*

1 something that you feel or do because of something that has happened: *Crying is a very natural reaction to sad news.*

2 a chemical change that happens when you put substances together: *When you add an acid to the mixture, a chemical reaction occurs.*

re·ac·tion·ar·y Ac /riˈækʃəˌneri/ *adjective*

strongly opposed to social or political change: *Reactionary politicians voted against the new welfare plan.*

read /rid/ *verb* (**read** /red/)

1 to look at words and understand them: *He's only four and he can already read.* | *She was reading a magazine.*

2 to say written words to other people: *She was reading a story to her kids.*

[**ORIGIN:** From the old English word *rædan.*]

read·a·ble /ˈridəbəl/ *adjective*

interesting, enjoyable, or easy to read: *The book is very readable, and I enjoyed it a lot.*

—**readability** /ˌridəˈbɪlәti/ *noun* the fact of being easy or enjoyable to read

read·er /ˈridə/ *noun*

1 someone who reads something: *The book will appeal to young readers.*

2 someone who reads a particular book, newspaper, or magazine: *The magazine's readers are mostly women.*

3 a book for people who are learning to read, or learning to read another language

read·i·ly /ˈredəli/ *adverb*

quickly and easily: *The information is readily available on the Internet.*

read·i·ness /ˈredinəs/ *noun*

the state of being ready to deal with something that might happen: *The army was waiting in readiness for an attack.*

read·ing /ˈridɪŋ/ *noun*

the activity of looking at words and understanding them: *Paula loves reading and is always buying books.*

read·y /ˈredi/ *adjective*

1 if you are ready, you are prepared for what you are going to do: *Aren't you ready yet?* | *We're just about ready to eat.* | *Go get ready for bed.*

2 something that is ready can be used or eaten immediately: *Is supper ready?* | *Is everything ready for the party?*

3 willing to do something: *She's always ready to help.*

real /rɪəl/ *adjective*

1 something that is real exists and is not imaginary: *Monsters and ghosts are not real.* | *I think she has a real chance of winning.*

2 true: *What's the real reason you were*

late? | *Everyone called him Johnny but his real name was David.*

3 not false or artificial: *His shoes were real leather.* **ANTONYM: fake**

4 (*informal*) used to emphasize what you are saying: *You made a real mess in here!*

[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *realis*, which means "relating to things," from *res*, meaning "thing."**]**

WORD FAMILY: real

real *adjective* | **unreal** *adjective* | **reality** *noun* | **really** *adverb*

R

'real es,tate *noun*

buildings or land: *She sells houses and other real estate.*

'real e,state ,agent *noun*

someone whose job is to sell houses or land

re·al·is·tic /rɪə'lɪstɪk/ *adjective*

1 someone who is realistic accepts the facts about a situation and understands what is possible or not possible: *You have to be realistic about what kind of job you can get with a high school diploma.*

2 showing things as they are in real life: *His paintings are so realistic, they look like photographs.*

—**realistically** *adverb* in a realistic way

re·al·i·ty /ri'ælәti/ *noun* (plural **realities**)

1 the real or true situation, not what you imagine or would like: *I'd love to be a pro basketball player, but the reality is that I'm not good enough.*

2 in reality = used to say what the true situation is: *The color in the newspaper picture looks green, but in reality it is made of tiny blue and yellow dots.*

re·al·i·za·tion /,rɪələ'zeɪʃən/ *noun* (*formal*)

the act of realizing that something is true: *I finally came to the realization that I would have to study harder to do well at school.*

re·al·ize /'rɪə,laɪz/ *verb*

1 to know or understand something that you did not know before: *I didn't realize how late it was.* | *I suddenly realized that someone was watching me.*

2 realize your dream = to achieve something that you hoped to achieve: *He finally realized his dream of competing in the Olympic Games.*

real·ly /'rɪəli/ *adverb*

1 very or very much: *Tom's a really nice guy – everyone likes him.* | *His letter really annoyed me.*

2 used for saying what is true, rather than what seems to be true: *He's not really angry – he's just pretending.*

3 used to emphasize that something is definitely true: *It really is the best thing to do.*

4 really? = used when you are surprised about or interested in what someone has said: *"Meg's getting married." "Really? When?"*

5 not really = used in order to say "no": *"Are you okay?" "Not really, my back hurts."*

realm /relm/ *noun*

1 an area of knowledge, experience, or thought: *Many advances have been made in the realm of medicine.*

2 (*formal*) a country ruled by a king or queen

Real·tor /'riltɚ/ *noun* (*trademark*)

someone whose job is to sell houses and land **SYNONYM: real estate agent**

rear[1] /rɪr/ *noun* (*trademark*)

1 the back part of a car, building, or object: *There is a parking lot at the rear of the restaurant.*

2 (*also* **rear end** (*informal*)) your bottom: *He got up from the ground and brushed the dirt off his rear end.*

rear[2] *adjective*

relating to the back of something: *He got into the rear seat of the taxi.* **ANTONYM: front**

re·ar·range /,riə'reɪndʒ/ *verb*

1 to put things in different positions: *We rearranged the furniture in the living room and put the couch by the window.*

2 to change the time or day when a meeting or event will happen: *The meeting has been rearranged so that more people can come.*

—**rearrangement** *noun* the act of rearranging things

rear·view mir·ror /,rɪrvyu 'mɪrɚ/ *noun*

the mirror in a car that you use to see what is behind you

rea·son[1] /'rizən/ *noun*

1 a fact that explains why something happens or why someone does something: *Did he*

give any reason for quitting? | There are many reasons why people get cancer.

THESAURUS: reason

explanation a reason for why something happened or why you did something: *Did she give any explanation for why she went home early?*

excuse a reason you use to explain why you did something bad or did not do something you should have done: *I hope she has a good excuse for being late again.*

motive (*formal*) a reason that makes someone do something, especially something bad or dishonest: *The police do not know the criminal's motive for the attack.*

grounds reasons that make it right or fair to do something: *If he does not go to work, the company has grounds to fire him.*

2 a fact that makes it right or fair to do something: *I had no reason to think she was lying.*

3 the ability to think about something in a clear and sensible way and make good judgments: *Students are encouraged to use reason to solve the problem.*

reason[2] *verb*

to decide that something is true by thinking about the facts: *He reasoned that if he did not touch anything in the room, no one would know he had been there.*

PHRASAL VERB

reason with someone

to try to persuade someone to be more sensible: *I tried reasoning with her, but she wouldn't listen.*

rea·son·a·ble /ˈrizənəbəl/ *adjective*

1 fair and sensible: *The idea sounds perfectly reasonable – let's try it. | He seemed like a reasonable guy who would be easy to work with.* **ANTONYM: unreasonable**

2 a reasonable amount, number, or price is not too much or too big: *The restaurant serves good food at a reasonable price.*

rea·son·a·bly /ˈrizənəbli/ *adverb*

1 fairly but not very: *I did reasonably well on the test, but I didn't get an A.* **SYNONYMS: fairly, quite**

2 in a way that is fair or sensible: *"I'm sure we can find an answer," Steve said reasonably.*

rea·son·ing /ˈrizənɪŋ/ *noun*

the process of thinking carefully about something in order to find the answer or make a judgment: *Why do you think that? Could you explain your reasoning?*

re·as·sess Ac /ˌriəˈses/ *verb*

to think about something again, in order to decide if you should change your opinion or decision: *If this doesn't work, we will have to reassess the situation.*

re·as·sure /ˌriəˈʃʊr/ *verb*

to make someone feel less worried about something: *My doctor reassured me that I would be fine after the operation.*

—**reassurance** *noun* something that reassures someone: *Children often need reassurance when they first start school.*

re·bate /ˈribeɪt/ *noun*

an amount of money that is paid back to you after you have paid too much rent or tax, or an amount that is taken off a price: *He received a tax rebate of $1,590.*

reb·el[1] /ˈrebəl/ *noun*

someone who fights against a leader or government: *Rebels have overthrown the government.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *rebellare*, which means "to fight back against someone," from *bellum*, which means "war."**]**

re·bel[2] /rɪˈbel/ *verb* (**rebelled**, **rebelling**)

to disobey or fight against someone who has power over you, such as parents or the government: *Teenagers sometimes rebel against their parents.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **disobey**

re·bel·lion /rɪˈbelyən/ *noun*

an attempt to remove a government or political leader by using violence: *He led an armed rebellion against the government.*

re·bel·lious /rɪˈbelyəs/ *adjective*

someone who is rebellious refuses to obey people in authority, such as parents or teachers: *Anne became very rebellious as a*

R

teenager and refused to do anything her parents asked.

re·boot /riˈbut/ *verb*
if you reboot a computer, you start it again after it has stopped working: *The computer crashed, so I had to reboot it.*

re·call /rɪˈkɔl/ *verb*
to remember something from the past: *I recall that he looked very nervous on that day.*

re·ceipt /rɪˈsit/ *noun*
a piece of paper that shows you have paid for something: *If you keep the receipt, you can take the shirt back to the store if it doesn't fit.*

re·ceive /rɪˈsiv/ *verb* (*formal*)
to get or be given something: *You will receive the tickets in the mail within three days.* | *He received an award.* **SYNONYM: get**
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *recipere*, which means "to take back or get back."**]**

re·ceiv·er /rɪˈsivɚ/ *noun*
1 the part of a telephone that you hold next to your mouth and ear: *The phone rang and he picked up the receiver.*
2 a piece of equipment that receives radio or television signals and changes them into sound and images: *a satellite receiver*

re·cent /ˈrisənt/ *adjective*
happening or done a short time ago: *He still hasn't completely recovered from his recent illness.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **new**

re·cent·ly /ˈrisəntli/ *adverb*
not long ago: *We recently moved from Ohio.* | *He worked as a teacher until recently.*

THESAURUS: recently
just only a few minutes, hours, or days ago: *The show just started.* | *He just got home from school.*
a little while ago not very long ago: *I talked to Mark a little while ago.*
lately in the days or weeks before now: *Have you seen Angie lately?*
freshly used about something that was made or done very recently: *I love the smell of freshly baked bread.* | *The room had been freshly painted.*
newly used about something that happened or was done recently: *Tom and Laura are newly married.* | *newly built homes*

re·cep·tion /rɪˈsepʃən/ *noun*
1 a large formal party to celebrate something or to welcome someone: *They got married and had the wedding reception at a hotel.*
2 reception desk/area = the desk or area where visitors who are arriving in a hotel or business go first: *He was waiting for me in the reception area.*
3 the quality of the signal that gives you a picture or sound on a television, radio, or CELL PHONE: *The TV reception was poor, and the picture kept disappearing.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **party**

re·cep·tion·ist /rɪˈsepʃənɪst/ *noun*
someone whose job is to answer the phone and welcome people when they arrive at an office or hotel → see picture on page **A16**

re·cess /ˈrises/ *noun*
1 a time in the school day when children go outside to play: *Charlie got into a fight with another kid during recess.*
2 a time during the day or year when a government or law court does not work: *Congress hopes to pass the bill before the summer recess.*

re·ces·sion /rɪˈseʃən/ *noun*
a time when businesses are not very successful and many people do not have a job: *During the last recession, a lot of small companies were forced to close down.*

re·charge /ˌriˈtʃɑrdʒ/ *verb*
to put a new supply of electricity into a BATTERY: *I need to recharge my cell phone – the battery is dead.*

rec·i·pe /ˈresəpi/ *noun*
a set of instructions that tells you how to cook something: *He gave me a recipe for chocolate cake.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *recipe*, which means "take!" This instruction would be the first word of a medical prescription or a recipe written in Latin.**]**

re·cip·i·ent /rɪˈsɪpiənt/ *noun* (*formal*)
someone who receives something: *Bauer is the recipient of many awards for his work.*

re·cite /rɪˈsaɪt/ *verb*
to say the words of a poem or story that you have learned, without reading it: *She recited a poem at the school concert.*

reck·less /ˈrekləs/ *adjective*
doing something in a dangerous way, without thinking about the bad things that could happen: *The accident was caused by his reckless driving.*
—**recklessness** *noun* careless and dangerous behavior

re·claim /rɪˈkleɪm/ *verb*
1 to ask for something to be given back to you: *You can reclaim Canadian sales tax if you are only there on vacation.*
2 to make an area of land able to be used for farming or building when it could not be used before: *The airport was built on land reclaimed from the ocean.*

rec·og·ni·tion /ˌrekəgˈnɪʃən/ *noun*
1 the act of knowing someone because you have seen him or her before: *She hoped to avoid recognition by wearing dark glasses.*
2 public praise and thanks for what someone has done: *She was given an award in recognition of her bravery.*

rec·og·nize /ˈrekəgˌnaɪz/ *verb*
1 to know who someone is because you have seen or met that person before: *He had lost so much weight that I didn't recognize him.*
2 to know something because you have seen, heard, smelled, or tasted it before: *I only recognized one song the band played.*
3 to realize or accept that something is true: *Sarah refused to recognize that her illness was serious.*
—**recognizable** /ˌrekəgˈnaɪzəbəl/ *adjective* able to be recognized: *The actor's face is instantly recognizable.*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *recognoscere*, which means "to know again," from *cognoscere*, which means "to know."**]**

rec·ol·lect /ˌrekəˈlekt/ *verb*
to remember something: *I cannot recollect his name.*
—**recollection** /ˌrekəˈlekʃən/ *noun* a memory: *My recollection of the event is different from his.*

re·com·mence /ˌrikəˈmens/ *verb* (*formal*)
to begin something again after it has stopped: *Work on the building recommenced in June after a short pause.*

rec·om·mend /ˌrekəˈmend/ *verb*
1 to say that someone should do something: *Dentists recommend that you get a new toothbrush every few months.*
2 to say that you think someone or something is good: *A friend recommended this restaurant to me; I hope it's good.*

rec·om·men·da·tion /ˌrekəmenˈdeɪʃən/ *noun*
1 official advice telling people what they should do: *Doctors have made the recommendation that babies should sleep on their backs.*
2 a suggestion to choose someone or something because that person or thing is good: *We took the tour on a friend's recommendation – he thought it was great.*

re·con·sid·er /ˌrikənˈsɪdɚ/ *verb*
to think again about a decision in order to decide if you should change it: *I wish you'd reconsider your decision to quit the team.*

re·con·struc·tion Ac /ˌrikənˈstrʌkʃən/ *noun* (*formal*)
work that people do to repair a building or place that has been almost destroyed: *He helped in the reconstruction of the city after the war.*

re·cord[1] /ˈrekɚd/ *noun*
1 information that you write down or put on a computer and keep: *Keep a record of how much you spend.* | *His medical records showed he'd had a heart attack in 2002.*
2 the best result that anyone has ever achieved: *She set a new world record for the 1,500 meters, beating the old record by almost a second.*
3 a round flat piece of black plastic on which music is stored: *She has a huge collection of old records.*
4 the facts about how good or bad someone or something has been in the past: *The airline has a good safety record. It has never had a major accident.*

re·cord[2] /rɪˈkɔrd/ *verb*
1 to write down information or put it on a computer so that you can look at it later: *She recorded all the events in her diary.*
2 to store something such as music or a television program on tape or a DISK so that

people can listen to it or watch it later: *I recorded tonight's show so I can watch it tomorrow.*

[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the Latin word *record-ari*, which means "to remember," from *cor*, which means "heart." People sometimes talk about the heart as a place where you keep memories of things.]

re·cord·er /rɪˈkɔrdə/ *noun*

1 another word for a TAPE RECORDER

2 a simple wooden or plastic musical instrument that you play by blowing

re·cord·ing /rɪˈkɔrdɪŋ/ *noun*

something such as a speech or a piece of music that has been recorded: *We listened to a recording of Mozart's music.*

ˈrecord ˌplayer *noun*

a piece of equipment for playing music stored on records

re·cov·er Ac /rɪˈkʌvə/ *verb*

1 to get better after an illness or injury: *Have you recovered from your cold?*

2 to get back something that was lost or stolen: *The stolen paintings have been recovered.*

re·cov·er·y Ac /rɪˈkʌvəri/ *noun*

the process of getting better after an illness or injury: *Doctors expect Mr. Kelly to make a full recovery from his heart attack.*

re·cre·ate Ac /ˌrikriˈeɪt/ *verb*

to make something like it was in the past or like something in another place: *The zoo tries to recreate the places where the animals would live in the wild.*

rec·re·a·tion /ˌrekriˈeɪʃən/ *noun*

an activity that you do for fun: *The parks are a great place for outdoor recreation such as soccer games or barbecues.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **game**

re·cruit[1] /rɪˈkrut/ *verb*

to find new people to work in a company or join an organization: *We need to recruit new police officers.*

—**recruitment** *noun* the process of finding new people to work in a company or join an organization: *The company is trying to improve its recruitment of new lawyers.*

—**recruiter** *noun* someone whose job is to find new people to work in a company or join an organization: *He was an army recruiter.*

recruit[2] *noun*

someone who has recently joined a company or an organization

rec·tan·gle /ˈrekˌtæŋgəl/ *noun*

a shape with four straight sides, two of which are longer than the other two → see picture at **shape**

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin words *rectus* and *angulus*, which mean "right" and "angle."]

rec·tan·gu·lar /rekˈtæŋgjələ/ *adjective*

having a shape like a rectangle: *a rectangular table*

rec·ti·fy /ˈrektəˌfaɪ/ *verb* (**rectified**, **rectifies**) (*formal*)

to correct something that is wrong: *All attempts to rectify the problem have failed.*

re·cu·per·ate /rɪˈkyupəˌreɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)

to get better after an illness or injury: *Jan is still recuperating from her operation.*

—**recuperation** /rɪˌkupəˈreɪʃən/ *noun* the process of recuperating

re·cy·cle /ˌriˈsaɪkəl/ *verb*

to put things that are not wanted anymore through a special process so that the material can be used again: *The city is recycling glass, plastic bottles, cans, and paper.*

recycle



—**recycled** *adjective* having been recycled: *These bags are made from recycled paper.*

[ORIGIN: 1900-2000 From "re-," which means "again," and the Greek word root *cycl*, which means "circle" or "wheel." The idea is that when you recycle something, you move it in a kind of circle from being made, and being used, to being broken down and made again.]

re·cy·cling /riˈsaɪklɪŋ/ *noun*

the process of treating glass, plastic bottles, newspapers, etc. so that they can be used again: *The city runs a recycling program.*

red /red/ *noun, adjective*

1 the color of blood: *Strawberries are red.* | *a red dress*

2 red hair is an orange-brown color

re·deem /rɪˈdim/ *verb*
to exchange a piece of paper representing an amount of money for that amount of money, or for things that are worth that amount: *You can redeem the coupon for $1 off a pack of diapers.*

ˌred-ˈhanded *adjective*
catch someone red-handed (*informal*) = to catch someone at the moment when he or she is doing something wrong: *She was caught red-handed stealing money.*

re·do /riˈdu/ *verb* (**redid** /riˈdɪd/, **redone** /riˈdʌn/, **redoes** /riˈdʌz/)
to do something again: *The essay wasn't good enough so I had to redo it.*

ˌred ˈtape *noun*
official rules that seem unnecessary and that delay something: *We had to deal with a lot of red tape to get the visa.*

re·duce /rɪˈdus/ *verb*
to make something smaller or less than it was before: *Eating healthy food reduces your risk of getting cancer.* | *The jacket was reduced from $75 to $35.*
[**ORIGIN:** 1300-1400 From the Latin word *reducere*, which means "to lead back or bring back."]

THESAURUS: reduce

To Reduce Prices, Numbers, or Amounts:

lower to make the amount of something less than it was before: *The store lowered prices for the sale.*

decrease to become less or make an amount become less: *The price of a house decreased by 15% last year.*

cut to reduce the amount of something: *Stores often cut prices after Christmas.*

slash to make a price, amount, or size much lower, especially suddenly: *The school slashed class sizes from 30 to only 20 students in each class.*

To Reduce Pain:

relieve to make pain less bad: *Aspirin is good for relieving headaches.*

ease to make pain less bad and make someone feel more comfortable: *A hot bath can ease the pain from sore muscles.*

lessen to make something less bad: *The medicine lessens the pain from the disease, but does not cure it.*

re·duc·tion /rɪˈdʌkʃən/ *noun*
if there is a reduction, the amount of something becomes smaller or less than it was before: *After the road signs were improved, there was a reduction in the number of accidents.* | *a 25% price reduction*

red·wood /ˈredwʊd/ *noun*
a very tall tree that grows near the coast in Oregon and California: *redwood forests*

reed /rid/ *noun*
a tall plant that looks like grass and grows near water

reef /rif/ *noun*
a line of sharp rocks or a raised area of sand near the surface of the sea

reel /ril/ *noun*
a round object onto which you wind things such as film or string: *Over a thousand reels of movie film are stored in the library.*

re·e·lect /ˌriəˈlekt/ *verb*
to choose the same person again to do a job, by voting: *Bush was elected as president in 2000 and then reelected in 2004.*
—**reelection** /ˌriəˈlekʃən/ *noun* the act of reelecting someone

re·fer /rɪˈfɚ/ *verb* (**referred**, **referring**)
PHRASAL VERB
refer to
1 refer to someone/something = to mention someone or something: *He referred to Jack in his letter.*
2 refer to something = to look at a book or map in order to find information: *Refer to page 14 for instructions.*

ref·er·ee /ˌrefəˈri/ *noun*
someone who makes sure that players in a sports game obey the rules: *The referee called a foul.*

USAGE: referee, umpire

Referee and **umpire** mean the same thing but are used for different sports. Use **referee** when you are talking about football, soccer, ice hockey, basketball,

boxing, wrestling, or volleyball. Use **umpire** when you are talking about baseball or tennis.

ref·er·ence /ˈrefərəns/ *noun*

1 the act of looking at something for information: *I keep the dictionary on my desk for reference.*

2 a mention of someone or something: *Her writing is full of references to her hometown.*

3 a letter about you, written by someone who knows you well, that you use when trying to get a job or a chance to go to a college: *Your teachers will write references for you when you apply to colleges.*

4 someone who knows you and can give you a letter about you: *If you do not get an interview, your references will not be contacted.*

ˈreference ˌbook *noun*

a book such as a dictionary that you look at to find information

ref·er·en·dum /ˌrefəˈrendəm/ *noun* (plural **referenda** /ˌrefəˈrendə/ *or* **referendums**)

an occasion when people in a state or country vote in order to make a decision about a particular subject: *Quebec held a referendum on independence from Canada, but it failed.*

re·fill[1] /ˌriːˈfɪl/ *verb*

to fill something again: *A waiter refilled our glasses with water.*

re·fill[2] /ˈrifɪl/ *noun*

another drink to fill your cup or glass again: *You get free refills for all the soft drinks.*

re·fine Ac /rɪˈfaɪn/ *verb*

to remove things from a substance to make it more pure, for example a substance such as oil or sugar: *Oil is refined to make gasoline.*

re·fin·er·y /rɪˈfaɪnəri/ *noun* (plural **refineries**)

a factory where things are removed from a substance to make it more pure, for example a substance such as oil or sugar: *an oil refinery*

re·flect /rɪˈflekt/ *verb*


reflect

1 if something is reflected in a mirror or water, you can see an image of it: *We could see the mountains reflected in the lake.*

2 if a surface reflects light, heat, or sound, it sends it back: *The white walls reflect the heat, so the inside of the building stays cool.* | *The sunlight reflected off the shiny car.*

3 to show or be a sign of something: *His home reflected his love of art and was full of paintings.*

4 (*formal*) to think carefully: *When I reflect on what I did, I think I made the right decision.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *reflectere*, which means "to bend back." The idea is that light hits something such as a mirror and bends back to where it came from.**]**

re·flec·tion /rɪˈflekʃən/ *noun*

1 the image you see when you look in a mirror or water: *John was looking at his reflection in the mirror.*

2 (*formal*) the process of thinking carefully about something: *At first I disagreed with her but, on reflection, I think she's right.*

3 a sign of something: *The rise in crime is a reflection of a violent society.*

4 the process of light, heat, or sound being reflected back off a surface

re·form[1] /rɪˈfɔrm/ *verb*

to improve an organization, law, or system by making changes to it: *There are plans to reform the way young children are educated.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **change**[1]

reform[2] *noun*

a change that improves an organization, law, or system: *There have been calls for a reform of the health care system.*

re·fresh /rɪˈfreʃ/ *verb* (*formal*)

to make someone feel less tired or hot: *A shower will refresh you.*

—**refreshed** *adjective* less tired or hot: *I felt refreshed after a good night's sleep.*

re·fresh·ing /rɪˈfreʃɪŋ/ *adjective*

1 making you feel less tired or less hot: *We went for a refreshing swim.*

2 different from usual, in a good way: *It was a refreshing change to go out for dinner because usually I cook.*

re·fresh·ments /rɪˈfreʃmənts/ *plural noun* (*formal*)

food and drinks that you get at a meeting, show, sports game, or party: *During the break, they served refreshments.*

re·frig·er·ate /rɪˈfrɪdʒəˌreɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)

to put food into a refrigerator to keep it cold and fresh: *Milk will go bad if you do not refrigerate it.*

—**refrigeration** /rɪˌfrɪdʒəˈreɪʃən/ *noun*

the process of refrigerating food

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *refrigerare*, which means "to make something cold," from *frigus*, meaning "coldness."**]**

re·frig·er·a·tor /rɪˈfrɪdʒəˌreɪtɚ/ *noun*

a large piece of kitchen equipment that you put food in to keep it cold and fresh: *I took some cheese out of the refrigerator.* **SYNONYM: fridge** → see picture on page **A9**

ref·uge /ˈrefyudʒ/ *noun* (*formal*)

1 protection from bad weather or danger: *When the storm started, we took refuge in a store.* **SYNONYM: shelter**

2 a place where you are protected from danger or bad weather: *a wildlife refuge*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *refugium*, from *refugere*, which means "to run away." A refuge is a place where people who run away from danger are safe.**]**

ref·u·gee /ˌrefyʊˈdʒi/ *noun*

someone who has to leave his or her own country because it is dangerous to be there: *During the war, many refugees crossed the border into neighboring countries.*

re·fund¹ /riˈfʌnd/ *verb*

to give someone back the money he or she paid you for something: *If the toaster breaks within six months, we will refund your money.*

re·fund² /ˈrifʌnd/ *noun*

if you get a refund, you get back the money that you paid for something because it is not good enough: *The clock I bought was broken, so I asked for a refund.*

re·fus·al /rɪˈfyuzəl/ *noun* (*formal*)

an act of saying that you will not do something or will not allow something: *His refusal to pay the fine means he may go to jail.* **ANTONYM: agreement**

re·fuse¹ /rɪˈfyuz/ *verb*

to say that you will not do something or will not allow something: *Steve refused to answer any questions.* **ANTONYM: agree**

→ see Thesaurus box at **reject**

ref·use² /ˈrefyus/ *noun* (*formal*)

things that are thrown away, such as old food and dirty paper: *A truck comes to collect the refuse.* **SYNONYM: garbage**

→ see Thesaurus box at **garbage**

re·gain /rɪˈgeɪn/ *verb* (*formal*)

to get back something that you used to have: *After the accident, she did not regain the use of her legs.*

re·gard¹ /rɪˈgɑrd/ *verb* (*formal*)

to think about someone in a particular way: *I regard you as my friend.*

regard² *noun* (*formal*)

1 respect for someone or something: *Most people have a high regard for doctors and think they do an important job.*

2 with/in regard to something = used when saying what you are talking or writing about: *I am writing to you with regard to your son's bad behavior in class.* **SYNONYM: regarding**

3 regards = good wishes: *Give my regards to your parents.*

re·gard·ing /rɪˈgɑrdɪŋ/ *preposition* (*formal*)

used when saying what you are talking or writing about: *I wrote a letter regarding my daughter's progress.* **SYNONYM: about**

re·gard·less /rɪˈgɑrdlɪs/ *adverb* (*formal*)

without being affected by something: *He does what he wants regardless of what I say.*

reg·gae /ˈregeɪ/ *noun*

a type of popular music from Jamaica: *I love reggae, especially Bob Marley.*

re·gime Ac /reɪˈʒim/ *noun* (*formal*)

a government, especially one that is strict or has not been elected: *Opponents of the regime are put in jail.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **government**

reg·i·ment /ˈredʒəmənt/ *noun*
a large group of soldiers who are part of an army: *There are 400 soldiers in the regiment.*

re·gion Ac /ˈridʒən/ *noun*
a large area of a country or the world: *The Great Lakes region includes eight U.S. states.*
—**regional** *adjective* relating to regions: *There are regional differences in the way Americans talk.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **area**
[**ORIGIN:** 1300-1400 From the Latin word *regio*, from *regere*, which means "to rule." The idea is that someone would have ruled an area.]

reg·is·ter[1] Ac /ˈredʒəstɚ/ *noun*
1 an official list or record of something: *The museum is on the Register of Historic Places.*
2 another word for a CASH REGISTER

register[2] Ac *verb*
1 to put a name or details on an official list: *The car is registered in my name.* | *How many students registered for the history class?*
2 (*formal*) if an instrument registers an amount, it shows that amount: *The thermometer registered 74°F.*

ˌregistered ˈnurse *noun*
a nurse who has a college degree and has worked in a hospital as part of his or her training **SYNONYM: R.N.**

reg·is·trar /ˈredʒəˌstrɑr/ *noun*
someone in a school or college who takes care of official records: *The registrar keeps a record of students' grades.*

reg·is·tra·tion Ac /ˌredʒəˈstreɪʃən/ *noun*
1 the act of putting names or details on an official list: *Registration for classes will take place on Monday.*
2 a piece of paper that shows you have registered something on an official list: *Can I see your car registration, please?*

reg·is·try /ˈredʒəstri/ *noun* (plural **registries**)
a place where there are official records: *The Registry of Motor Vehicles keeps the addresses of car owners.*

re·gret[1] /rɪˈgret/ *verb* (**regretted**, **regretting**)
1 to wish that you had not done something: *I regret leaving home because I miss my family.*
2 (*formal*) to be sorry about a situation: *The letter read, "I regret that I will not be able to attend your wedding."*

regret[2] *noun*
sadness that you feel because you wish you had not done something: *I have no regrets about telling her the truth; it was the right thing to do.*

re·group /riˈgrup/ *verb*
to form new groups, or to form a group again: *The team has regrouped after a poor season, with a number of new players.*

reg·u·lar /ˈregyələɚ/ *adjective*
1 happening or repeated at the same time every second, hour, day, etc.: *His heartbeat is strong and regular.* | *We have a regular meeting every Monday.* **ANTONYM: irregular**
2 normal or usual, and not special or different: *I saw Dr. Stein because my regular doctor was on vacation.* | *He didn't want a regular job; he wanted something exciting.*
3 of a standard size: *Do you want a large or regular Cola?*
4 a regular verb or noun changes its forms in the same way as most verbs or nouns: *The verb "walk" is regular, but the verb "be" is not.* **ANTONYM: irregular**
→ see Thesaurus box at **normal**
[**ORIGIN:** 1300-1400 From the Latin word *regula*, which means "ruler for drawing straight lines."]

reg·u·lar·i·ty /ˌregyəˈlærəti/ *noun* (*formal*)
the fact that something happens or is repeated at the same time every second, hour, day, etc.: *I listened to the regularity of the clock's ticking.*

reg·u·lar·ly /ˈregyələɚli/ *adverb*
1 at the same time every second, hour, day, etc.: *Take the medicine regularly twice a day.*
2 often: *When using a computer, save your work regularly.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **often**

reg·u·late Ac /ˈregyəˌleɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)
1 to control activities or people by having rules: *The Medical Board regulates doctors.*
2 to keep something at the same level: *People sweat to regulate their body heat, so they don't get too hot.*
—**regulatory** /ˈregyələˌtɔri/ *adjective* controlling an activity: *There are regulatory laws controlling nuclear waste.*

WORD FAMILY: regulate
regulate *verb* | **regulation** *noun* | **regulatory** *adjective*

reg·u·la·tion Ac /ˌregyəˈleɪʃən/ *noun* (*formal*)
1 an official rule: *Fire regulations say that you must not block the exits.*
2 the act of controlling something, using rules: *The Internet has little regulation, so people can put almost anything they want on it.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **rule**[1]

re·hears·al /rɪˈhɚsəl/ *noun*
a practice of a play, show, or concert before people come to see it: *Rehearsals for the play will take place after school.*

re·hearse /rɪˈhɚs/ *verb*
to practice for a play, show, or concert before people come to see it: *They rehearsed the song many times before the performance.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **practice**[2]
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the old French word *rehercier*, which means "to break up the soil again," from *herce*, a farm tool for breaking up soil. The word came to mean "to repeat."**]**

reign /reɪn/ *noun*
the time when a king or queen rules a country: *The king's reign lasted two years.*
—**reign** *verb* to be the king or queen of a country: *The king reigned for 52 years.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *regnum*, from *rex*, which means "king."**]**

re·im·burse /ˌriɪmˈbɚs/ *verb* (*formal*)
to give someone the amount of money he or she paid for something: *He will pay the hotel bill, and then his company will reimburse him.*

rein·deer /ˈreɪndɪr/ *noun* (plural **reindeer**)
a large animal with horns that look like branches on its head. Reindeer live in cold northern parts of the world.

re·in·force Ac /ˌriɪnˈfɔrs/ *verb*
1 to make someone's beliefs, opinions, or behavior stronger and more definite: *Praising your dog when it obeys you reinforces its good behavior.*
2 to make a part of a building or a piece of clothing stronger: *They reinforced the wall with concrete.* **SYNONYM: strengthen**

reins /reɪnz/ *plural noun*
long pieces of leather that you hold to control a horse when you are riding it: *She pulled on the reins, and the horse stopped.*

re·ject Ac /rɪˈdʒekt/ *verb* (*formal*)
1 to say firmly that you do not want something or someone: *She rejected my offer of help.* **ANTONYM: accept**

THESAURUS: reject
refuse to say firmly that you will not do something someone has asked you to do: *When she asked him to leave, he refused to go.*
turn down (*informal*) to say that you do not want something that you have been offered, especially something good: *They offered her a job, but she turned it down.*
say no (*informal*) to say that you do not want something, or that you will not do something: *I asked him if he wanted a drink, but he said no.*
decline (*formal*) to say politely that you will not do something or accept an offer: *The senator declined to say whether he would vote for the bill.*

2 to say that you do not like a suggestion or believe an idea: *The proposal was rejected by the committee.* | *Most other scientists rejected his theory, but it was later proven to be true.*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *rejectus*, a form of the verb *reicere*, which means "to throw back."**]**

re·jec·tion Ac /rɪˈdʒekʃən/ *noun* (*formal*)
the act of saying or showing that you do not want something or someone: *He was afraid of rejection, and didn't ask her for a date in case she said no.* **ANTONYM: acceptance**

re·joice /rɪˈdʒɔɪs/ *verb* (*formal*)
to feel or be very happy: *His parents rejoiced when he came home safely.*

re·late /rɪˈleɪt/ *verb*
1 if two things relate to each other, there is a connection between them: *It is more interesting doing math problems that relate to our own lives.*
2 to tell someone about something that happened: *He related the whole story to us.*

3 (*formal*) if people relate to each other, they like and understand each other: *He has a hard time relating to other children of his own age.*

re·lat·ed /rɪˈleɪtɪd/ *adjective*

1 if two people are related, they are in the same family: *I'm related to John – he's my uncle.*

2 if two things are related, there is a connection between them: *Lung cancer is related to smoking.* | *Politics and economics are closely related.* **SYNONYM: connected**

WORD FAMILY: related

related *adjective* | **unrelated** *adjective* | **relate** *verb* | **relation** *noun* | **relationship** *noun*

re·la·tion /rɪˈleɪʃən/ *noun*

1 a connection between things: *There is a direct relation between smoking and cancer.* **SYNONYM: relationship**

2 a member of your family: *All my aunts, uncles, and other relations came to the wedding.* **SYNONYM: relative**

3 relations = the way people, groups, or countries behave toward each other: *After my parents' divorce, relations between them were not good.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **family**

re·la·tion·ship /rɪˈleɪʃənˌʃɪp/ *noun*

1 the way in which people or groups feel about and behave toward each other: *My mother and I have a good relationship and enjoy spending time together.* | *The relationship between the two countries is friendly.*

2 the way in which events or situations are connected: *The relationship between health and exercise is clear.*

3 a situation in which two people are together because they love each other: *She is not in a relationship with anyone.*

rel·a·tive[1] /ˈrelətɪv/ *noun*

a member of your family: *Her parents, sister and other close relatives visited her in the hospital.* **SYNONYM: relation**

→ see Thesaurus box at **family**

relative[2] *adjective*

having a particular quality when compared with something else: *The airbed lets you sleep on the ground in relative comfort.*

ˌrelative ˈclause *noun*

a part of a sentence that has a verb in it and begins with a word such as "who," "which," or "that": *In the sentence, "The dress that I bought is too small," "that I bought" is a relative clause.*

rel·a·tive·ly /ˈrelətɪvli/ *adverb*

when compared with something else: *Compared with some cell phones, this one is relatively cheap.*

ˌrelative ˈpronoun *noun*

a word such as "who," "which," or "that," which connects a RELATIVE CLAUSE to the rest of the sentence: *In the sentence, "The dress that I bought is too small," "that" is the relative pronoun.*

re·lax Ac /rɪˈlæks/ *verb*

1 to rest and not do very much: *After school, I just want to sit down and relax.*

2 to become less worried and more calm: *Don't worry about it. Try to relax.*

3 if your muscles relax, they become less tight or stiff: *He felt his muscles relax as he lay in the bathtub.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *relaxare*, which means "to loosen," from *laxus*, which means "loose."**]**

WORD FAMILY: relax

relax *verb* | **relaxed** *adjective* | **relaxing** *adjective* | **relaxation** *noun*

re·lax·a·tion Ac /ˌrilækˈseɪʃən/ *noun*

the state of being less worried, less busy, or less stiff in your body: *Yoga is good for relaxation.*

re·laxed Ac /rɪˈlækst/ *adjective*

calm and not worried: *Gail was lying in the sun, looking relaxed.* **ANTONYM: tense**

re·lax·ing Ac /rɪˈlæksɪŋ/ *adjective*

making you feel calm, or less stiff in your body: *A hot bath is very relaxing.*

re·lay[1] /ˈrileɪ/ *verb* (*formal*)

to send information from one person or place to another: *The manager relayed the news to the staff.* **SYNONYM: pass**



a relay race

relay[2] *noun*

a race in which each member of a team runs or swims part of the distance: *Smith ran the first 400 meters of the relay.*

re·lease[1] Ac /rɪˈlis/ *verb*

1 to let a person or animal go free: *Four prisoners have been released from jail.* | *I released the bird from its cage.*

2 to let people know about something that has happened: *The police have not released details of the crime.*

3 to make a movie, song, or CD available for people to buy or see: *The band has just released a new album and it is in stores.*

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the old French word *relessier*, from the Latin word *relaxare*, which means "to loosen." If you release something, you have to loosen your hold or control on it so that you can let it go.**]**

release[2] Ac *noun*

1 the act of letting someone go free: *After his release from prison, he worked as a truck driver.*

2 a new movie, book, or song that is available for people to see or buy: *The band's new release is on sale now.*

re·lent·less /rɪˈlentləs/ *adjective* (*formal*)

if something bad is relentless, it continues without stopping or getting better: *Students take a lot of tests, and the pressure can feel relentless.*

rel·e·vant Ac /ˈreləvənt/ *adjective*

directly relating to what you are discussing or doing: *We can't make a decision until we have all the relevant information.* **ANTONYM: irrelevant**

—**relevance** *noun* the fact that something is relevant

WORD FAMILY: relevant

relevant *adjective* | **irrelevant** *adjective* | **relevance** *noun* | **irrelevance** *noun*

re·li·a·ble Ac /rɪˈlaɪəbəl/ *adjective*

1 reliable people do what they say they will do: *He's a reliable worker who always comes to work on time.* **SYNONYM: dependable**; **ANTONYM: unreliable**

2 something that is reliable does what it should do: *We need a reliable car that won't break down.* **ANTONYM: unreliable**

—**reliably** *adverb* in a reliable way: *The washing machine has worked reliably for ten years.*

—**reliability** /rɪˌlaɪəˈbɪləti/ *noun* the state of being reliable

re·li·ant Ac /rɪˈlaɪənt/ *adjective* (*formal*)

be reliant on someone = if you are reliant on someone, you cannot do something without him or her: *She does not have a job, so she's reliant on her parents for money.* **SYNONYM: dependent**

—**reliance** *noun* the state of being reliant on someone

re·lief /rɪˈlif/ *noun*

1 happiness because something bad did not happen or has finished: *I hate tests, and it was a relief when they were over.*

2 the act of making pain go away: *This medicine is used for pain relief.*

3 food, clothes, and money that organizations give to people who are suffering because of a war, flood, EARTHQUAKE, etc.: *Victims of the flood are receiving disaster relief, including clean water and food.*

re·lieve /rɪˈliv/ *verb*

1 to make pain or trouble less bad: *The medicine relieved his headache.*

2 to do a duty that someone else has been doing: *The guard will be relieved at midnight by another soldier.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **reduce**

re·lieved /rɪˈlivd/ *adjective*

happy because something bad did not happen or is finished: *We were relieved when Gary called to tell us he was safe.*

re·li·gion /rɪˈlɪdʒən/ *noun*

1 belief in one or more gods: *Religion is very important to me, and I pray every day.*

THESAURUS: religion

faith belief in God, or a particular religion: *Her faith helped her get through a really difficult time.* | *the Jewish faith*

belief an idea that you think is true or right: *He has strong religious beliefs.*

2 a particular set of beliefs in one or more gods: *Hinduism and Buddhism are important religions in India.*

re·li·gious /rɪˈlɪdʒəs/ *adjective*

1 relating to religion: *We have different religious beliefs, I am a Muslim and he is a Christian.*

2 a religious person believes in a god or gods and obeys the rules of his or her religion: *My mother is very religious, and goes to church.*

re·li·gious·ly /rɪˈlɪdʒəsli/ *adverb*

if you do something religiously, you always do it: *I run five miles religiously every day.*

rel·ish /ˈrelɪʃ/ *verb*

to enjoy something or like it: *She has five brothers and sisters, so she relished the chance to be alone in the house.*

re·lo·cate Ac /riˈloʊˌkeɪt/ *verb*

to move to a new place: *We lived in New York until Dad's company relocated to California.*

—**relocation** /ˌriloʊˈkeɪʃən/ *noun* the act of relocating

re·luc·tant Ac /rɪˈlʌktənt/ *adjective*

if you are reluctant to do something, you do not want to do it even though you may have to: *I was reluctant to go to the party because none of my friends would be there.* **ANTONYM: eager**

—**reluctance** *noun* the state of being reluctant

—**reluctantly** *adverb* in a reluctant way: *She reluctantly gave all her money to Mark.*

re·ly Ac /rɪˈlaɪ/ *verb* (**relied**, **relies**)

PHRASAL VERB

rely on someone

1 to need someone to help you or do something: *The villagers rely on the river for water.*

2 to know that someone will help you or do something: *Ann is a good friend, and I can rely on her.*

WORD FAMILY: rely

rely *verb* | **reliable** *adjective* | **unreliable** *adjective* | **reliably** *adverb* | **reliability** *noun*

re·main /rɪˈmeɪn/ *verb* (*formal*)

1 to continue being something: *They met in high school, and remained friends for years.*

2 to stay in the same place: *The others left while I remained at home.*

3 to still exist, after other things or parts have gone: *One wall remained after the fire had destroyed the rest of the building.*

re·main·der /rɪˈmeɪndə/ *noun* (*formal*)

1 the part of something that is still there after all the other parts are gone: *I'll go with you; the remainder of the group can stay here.* **SYNONYM: rest**

2 the number that is left when one number cannot be divided exactly by another: *Seventeen divided by three leaves a remainder of two (17 ÷ 3 = 5 remainder 2).*

re·main·ing /rɪˈmeɪnɪŋ/ *adjective*

the remaining things or people are the ones that are still there when the others are gone: *I took an apple and put the remaining fruit in the bowl.*

re·mains /rɪˈmeɪnz/ *plural noun* (*formal*)

1 the parts of something that are left after the rest is gone: *The remains of the evening meal were on the table.*

2 a person's body after he or she has died: *His remains are buried in the graveyard.*

re·mark[1] /rɪˈmɑrk/ *noun*

something that you say: *He made a rude remark about the woman.* **SYNONYM: comment**

remark[2] *verb*

to say something: *One woman remarked that he was handsome.*

re·mark·a·ble /rɪˈmɑrkəbəl/ *adjective*

unusual or surprising, especially in a good way: *She has made remarkable progress in English in just one year.*

—**remarkably** *adverb* in a remarkable way: *Steven is only eight, but he plays the guitar remarkably well.*

re·marry /ˌriˈmæri/ *verb* (**remarried**, **remarries**)
to get married again: *After her husband's death, Carol never remarried.*
—**remarriage** *noun* the act of getting married again

re·me·di·al /rɪˈmidiəl/ *adjective*
remedial work or classes are for students who need extra help to learn something: *Remedial math is for children who find number work difficult.*

rem·e·dy /ˈremədi/ *noun* (plural **remedies**) (*formal*)
1 a successful way of dealing with a problem: *The best remedy for a bad mood is a good night's sleep.* **SYNONYM: cure**
2 a medicine or drink that stops pain or makes an illness better: *Honey and lemon is a remedy for colds.* **SYNONYM: cure**
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *remedium*, from *mederi*, which means "to heal."**]**

re·mem·ber /rɪˈmembɚ/ *verb*
1 if you remember something, it is in your mind or comes into your mind: *I practiced saying the lines until I could remember the whole poem.* **ANTONYM: forget**
2 to not forget to do something you need to do: *Did you remember to feed the cat this morning?* **ANTONYM: forget**
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *rememorari*, from *memor*, which means "remembering."**]**

re·mem·brance /rɪˈmembrəns/ *noun* (*formal*)
the act of remembering and showing respect to someone who has died: *She planted a tree in remembrance of her husband.*

re·mind /rɪˈmaɪnd/ *verb*
to make someone remember something that he or she must do: *Remind me to mail that letter tomorrow.*
PHRASAL VERB
remind someone of someone or something
to make you think of someone or something that is like another person or thing: *Julia reminds me of my sister; they have the same smile.*

re·mind·er /rɪˈmaɪndɚ/ *noun*
something that makes you remember something else: *The damaged buildings were a reminder of the recent war.*

rem·i·nisce /ˌremәˈnɪs/ *verb*
to think or talk about nice things that happened in the past: *My grandparents were reminiscing about things they did when they were young.*

rem·nant /ˈremnәnt/ *noun* (*formal*)
a small part of something that is still there after the rest has gone: *These woods are only a remnant of what was once a very big forest.*

re·morse /rɪˈmɔrs/ *noun*
a feeling that you are sorry for doing something very bad: *The thief showed no remorse for his crime.*

re·mote /rɪˈmoʊt/ *adjective*
1 far away from other places: *They lived on a remote farm, miles away from town.*
2 a remote chance or possibility is very unlikely to happen: *The possibility that the team will go to the championships is remote.*
3 far away in time: *In the remote past, dinosaurs lived on Earth.*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *remotus*, a form of the verb *removere*, which means "to move something back or away."**]**

reˌmote conˈtrol (*also* **remote**) *noun*
a thing that you use to control a machine such as a television or DVD player from a distance, for example to turn it on and off: *Where's the remote control for the TV?* → see picture on page A8

re·mote·ly /rɪˈmoʊtli/ *adverb*
used for emphasizing that someone or something does not have any of the qualities you are talking about: *I'm not even remotely interested in computer games; I never play them.*

re·mov·al Ac /rɪˈmuvәl/ *noun*
the act of taking something away: *His mouth hurt from the removal of four teeth.*

re·move Ac /rɪˈmuv/ *verb*
1 to take something away from a place: *Please do not remove these books from the library.*
2 (*formal*) to take off a piece of clothing: *He removed his hat.*

—**removable** *adjective* easy to take away: *The seat has a removable cover.*

Ren·ais·sance /ˈrenəˌzɑns/ *noun*
the Renaissance = the period in Europe between the 14th and 17th centuries, when there was a lot of new art and scientific progress

re·new /rɪˈnu/ *verb*
1 to do the things you need to do so that you can use something for a longer time: *I need to renew my passport; it expired last month.* | *Do you want to renew your library books for another two weeks?*
2 (*formal*) to begin to do something again: *The police will renew their search for the missing boy in the morning.* **SYNONYM: resume**

re·new·a·ble /rɪˈnuəbəl/ *adjective*
1 if an official document or agreement is renewable, you can make it continue: *Is the visa renewable?*
2 if something is renewable, you will always be able to get more of it because it continues to be produced all the time: *Wind power is a renewable source of energy.*

ren·o·vate /ˈrenəˌveɪt/ *verb*
to fix a building so that it looks new: *The company renovated the hotel.*
—**renovation** /ˌrenəˈveɪʃən/ *noun* the process of fixing a building so that it looks new: *The museum is closed for renovation.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **repair¹**

re·nowned /rɪˈnaʊnd/ *adjective*
famous for something: *The restaurant is renowned for its excellent food.*

rent¹ /rent/ *verb*
1 to pay money to live in a place: *We rent the apartment from my uncle.*
2 to pay money to use something for a short time: *They're going to rent a car.*
3 (*also* **rent out**) if you rent something that you own, you allow someone else to use it, and they pay you money: *They rent the house out to tourists in the summer.*
—**renter** *noun* someone who pays money to live in a place: *They have two renters living in the apartment.*

rent² *noun*
1 money that you pay to live in a place or use something for a period of time: *The rent for the house is paid each month.*
2 for rent = available to be rented: *Do you have any apartments for rent?*
→ see Thesaurus box at **cost¹**

rent·al /ˈrentl/ *noun*
an arrangement in which you pay to use something that belongs to someone else: *a car rental company* | *Ski rental is $14.*

re·paid /riˈpeɪd/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of REPAY

re·pair¹ /rɪˈper/ *verb*
to fix something that is damaged or not working: *How much will it cost to repair the TV?* | *Where can I get my shoes repaired?*

THESAURUS: repair

fix to repair something that is broken or not working correctly: *Someone's coming to fix the washing machine.*

mend to repair a hole in a piece of clothing: *She was mending a pair of jeans.*

renovate (*formal*) to repair a building, room, or furniture so that it looks new again: *They renovated the kitchen when they moved into the house.*

restore (*formal*) to repair something so it is as good as when it was new: *He restores old cars.*

repair² *noun*
something that you do to fix something that is damaged or not working: *Dad's always doing repairs on his car.* | *The roof is badly in need of repair.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *reparare*, from *parare*, which means "to prepare."**]**

re·pair·man /rɪˈpermæn/ *noun*
someone whose job it is to fix something that is damaged or not working: *a TV repairman*

re·pay /rɪˈpeɪ/ *verb* (**repaid** /riˈpeɪd/, **repays**)
1 to give money back to someone you have borrowed it from: *I'll repay the money you lent me by next week.*
2 to do something for someone because he or she has helped you: *I'd like to buy him something to repay him for his kindness.*
—**repayment** *noun* the act of giving back

money that you have borrowed: *The repayment of the loan took several years.*

re·peal /rɪˈpil/ *verb*
to officially end a law: *In 1933, Congress repealed the law that had stopped alcohol from being sold to anyone.*
—**repeal** *noun* the act of officially ending a law

re·peat[1] /rɪˈpit/ *verb*
to say or do something again: *Could you repeat what you just said?* | *Repeat the exercises twice a day.*

WORD FAMILY: repeat
repeat *verb* | **repeat** *noun* | **repetition** *noun* | **repeated** *adjective* | **repeatedly** *adverb* | **repetitive** *adjective*

repeat[2] *noun*
1 something that happens in exactly the same way as it happened before: *We don't want a repeat of the problems we had last year.*
2 a television program that is being shown again: *"Is it a repeat?" "No, it's a new episode."*

re·peat·ed /rɪˈpitɪd/ *adjective* (*formal*)
done several times: *He made repeated attempts to lose weight, but he only lost a pound or two each time.*
—**repeatedly** *adverb* again and again: *I asked him repeatedly to leave, but he wouldn't go.*

re·pel Ac /rɪˈpel/ *verb* (**repelling**, **repelled**)
1 if something repels you, it is so unpleasant that you do not want to be near it, or it makes you feel sick: *The smell of stale cigarettes repelled him.*
2 if two objects repel each other they push each other away: *This end of the magnet will repel another magnet, so that you cannot make them stay together.* **ANTONYM: attract**

rep·e·ti·tion /ˌrepəˈtɪʃən/ *noun*
1 the act of saying or doing the same thing again, or doing it many times: *Repetition can help you learn your multiplication tables.*
2 something that happens in exactly the same way as it happened before: *We don't want a repetition of past mistakes.* **SYNONYM: repeat**

re·pet·i·tive /rɪˈpetətɪv/ (*also* **rep·e·ti·tious** /ˌrepəˈtɪʃəs/) *adjective*
something that is repetitive is boring because the same thing is done or said many times: *Many factory jobs are very repetitive.*

re·place /rɪˈpleɪs/ *verb*
to get or use a new person or thing instead of the one you used before: *When the TV stopped working, we had to replace it.*
—**replaceable** *adjective* able to be replaced

re·place·ment /rɪˈpleɪsmənt/ *noun*
a new person or thing that you use instead of the one you had before: *Who will be the boss's replacement when she retires?*

re·play /ˈriːpleɪ/ *noun*
an action in a sports game on television that is shown again immediately after it happens: *You can see on the replay that the player dropped the ball.*
—**replay** /riˈpleɪ/ *verb* to show a replay on television

rep·li·ca /ˈreplɪkə/ *noun*
an exact copy of something: *The model was an exact replica of the palace.*
[**ORIGIN:** 1800-1900 From the Italian word for "copy or something repeated," from the Latin word *replicare*, which means "to repeat."]

re·ply[1] /rɪˈplaɪ/ *verb* (**replied** /rɪˈplaɪd/, **replies** /rɪˈplaɪz/)
to answer: *"Yes, that's true," she replied.* | *He didn't reply to my letter.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **answer**[1]

reply[2] *noun* (plural **replies**)
something that you say or write as an answer: *I am still waiting for a reply to my letter.* | *I could barely hear her reply because she spoke so quietly.*

re·port[1] /rɪˈpɔrt/ *noun*
something written or spoken that gives facts about a situation or event: *The students will write a report on their visit to the museum.* | *a newspaper report*

report[2] *verb*
1 to tell people about something that has happened: *The newspaper reported that Grayson won the election.*
2 to tell the police that a crime or accident has happened: *She reported the theft to the police.*

R

PHRASAL VERB
report to someone
to work for someone: *The salesmen report to Greg Shaw, who is the manager of the sales department.*

re'port card *noun*
a piece of paper with a student's grades on it, and statements from teachers about how hard he or she has worked: *He had three A's, two B's, and a C on his report card.*

re,ported 'speech *noun*
in grammar, the style of speech or writing that is used for telling people what someone says, without repeating the actual words: *The sentence "She said she didn't feel well" is an example of reported speech.*

re·port·er /rɪ'pɔrtɚ/ *noun*
someone who writes news stories: *a newspaper reporter* → see picture on page A17

rep·re·sent /,reprɪ'zent/ *verb*
1 if someone represents you, he or she officially speaks for you or does a job for you because you cannot do it yourself: *Each class elects two students to represent them on the school council.*
2 to show or mean something: *The red lines on the map represent the railroad.*
—**representation** /,reprɪzen'teɪʃən/ *noun* the state of having someone to represent you: *Each state has equal representation in the Senate.*

WORD FAMILY: represent
represent *verb* | **representation** *noun* | **representative** *noun*

rep·re·sent·a·tive /,reprɪ'zentətɪv/ *noun*
1 someone who people have chosen to do things for them: *Two representatives from each class are going to the meeting.*
2 Representative = a member of the House of Representatives in the U.S. Congress: *She is one of California's Representatives.*

re·prieve /rɪ'priv/ *noun*
an official order to change or delay a decision to kill a prisoner as an official punishment: *The governor granted the prisoner a reprieve at the last minute and saved his life.*

rep·ri·mand /'reprə,mænd/ *verb* (*formal*)
to tell someone officially that he or she has done something wrong: *The teacher reprimanded him for being late.*
—**reprimand** *noun* the act of reprimanding someone

re·pris·al /rɪ'praɪzəl/ *noun* (*formal*)
something that you do to punish an enemy: *The gang set fire to a police car in reprisal for the arrest of a gang member.*

re·proach /rɪ'proʊtʃ/ *verb* (*formal*)
to say something that makes someone feel sorry for what he or she has done: *Ben's daughter reproached him for not telling her the truth.*

re·pro·duce /,riprə'dus/ *verb* (*formal*)
1 if animals or plants reproduce, they make more animals or plants: *Fish reproduce by laying eggs.*
2 to make a copy of something such as a work of art: *The artist's paintings are reproduced in this book.*

re·pro·duc·tion /,riprə'dʌkʃən/ *noun*
1 the act of producing babies, young animals, or plants: *We learned about human reproduction in biology class.*
2 a copy of something such as a work of art: *The picture is a reproduction of a painting by Van Gogh.*

rep·tile /'reptaɪl/ *noun*
an animal such as a snake or a LIZARD: *Reptiles are cold-blooded. Their body temperature changes when the temperature around them changes.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *reptilis*, which means "creeping."**]**

re·pub·lic /rɪ'pʌblɪk/ *noun*
a country that elects its government and does not have a king or queen: *France is a republic.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **government**
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *respublica*, which means "the state," from *res* and *publica*, which mean "thing" and "public."**]**

Re·pub·li·can /rɪ'pʌblɪkən/ *noun*
a member of the Republican Party: *Most Republicans in the House voted for a change in the law.*
—**Republican** *adjective* relating to the Republican Party: *a Republican politician*

Re'publican ˌParty *noun*
one of the two main political parties of the U.S.: *The Republican Party supports laws that help businesses.*

rep·u·ta·ble /'repyətəbəl/ *adjective* (*formal*)
respected for being honest and doing good work: *If you want a used car, go to a reputable dealer.*

rep·u·ta·tion /ˌrepyə'teɪʃən/ *noun*
the opinion that people have of someone or something: *This school has a very good reputation and many parents want to send their children here.*

re·quest[1] /rɪ'kwest/ *noun* (*formal*)
the act of asking for something politely or formally: *The school has made a request for fifteen more computers.*

request[2] *verb* (*formal*)
to ask for something politely or formally: *To request further information, please call this phone number.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **ask**

re·quire Ac /rɪ'kwaɪɚ/ *verb*
1 to need something: *Pets require a lot of care.*
2 (*formal*) to say officially that someone must do something: *The school requires that students study a foreign language.*

re·quire·ment Ac /rɪ'kwaɪɚmənt/ *noun* (*formal*)
1 something that you need: *Food, shelter, and clothing meet people's basic requirements.*
2 something that you must do or have because of a rule: *P.E. is a requirement, so all students must take a P.E. class.*

re·run /'rirʌn/ *noun*
a television program that is being shown again: *We watched a rerun of "Friends."*
—**rerun** /ri'rʌn/ *verb* to show a television program again

re·sched·ule Ac /ri'skedʒəl/ *verb*
to arrange for something to happen at a different time: *We've rescheduled Tuesday's meeting; it will now take place on Friday.*


rescue

res·cue[1] /'reskyu/ *verb*
to save someone when he or she is in danger: *The Coast Guard rescued the sailors from the sinking ship.*
—**rescuer** *noun* someone who rescues someone else

rescue[2] *noun*
an act of saving someone from danger: *The newspaper reported on the rescue of a small boy from the river.*

re·search[1] Ac /'risɚtʃ/ *noun*
a study of a subject in order to find out new information: *Scientists are doing research into the causes of the disease.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the old French word *recerchier*, which means "to find out about something thoroughly," from *cerchier*, which means "to go around, examine, or search."**]**

re·search[2] Ac /rɪ'sɚtʃ/ *verb*
to study a subject so you can find out new facts about it: *Scientists are researching ways of reducing pollution.*
—**researcher** *noun* someone who researches a subject: *Medical researchers have discovered a new treatment for the illness.*

re·sem·blance /rɪ'zembləns/ *noun*
if there is a resemblance between things or people, they look similar to each other: *I don't think I look like my mother, but Dad says there's a strong resemblance.*

re·sem·ble /rɪ'zembəl/ *verb* (*formal*)
to look like or be similar to someone or something: *She resembles her mother in many ways; they are both tall with dark hair.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the French word *sembler*, which means "to be like something or to seem," from the Latin word *similis*, which means "like."**]**

re·sent /rɪˈzent/ *verb*
to feel angry and upset about something unfair that someone has done to you: *She resented having to clean the house while her brother went out to play.*
—**resentful** *adjective* angry and upset about something unfair that someone has done to you: *She was resentful that her sister got more attention than she did.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the French word *ressentir*, which means "to feel strongly about something," from *sentir*, which means "to feel."]

re·sent·ment /rɪˈzentmənt/ *noun* (*formal*)
a feeling of anger about something that you think is unfair: *He expressed resentment that no one had believed what he said.*

res·er·va·tion /ˌrezəˈveɪʃən/ *noun*
1 if you make a reservation, you ask for something such as a seat or a room to be kept for you: *They made reservations at the restaurant for 6 o'clock.*
2 (*formal*) a feeling of doubt about something: *The coach has reservations about letting Jessica play after her leg injury.*
3 an area of land that is kept separate for Native Americans to live on: *a Navajo reservation*

re·serve[1] /rɪˈzɚv/ *verb*
1 to arrange for something to be kept for you to use, for example a seat on an airplane or a room in a hotel: *Tom reserved a table for 8:00 at the restaurant.*
2 to keep something for a special purpose: *This part of the parking lot is reserved for buses only.*

reserve[2] *noun*
1 a supply of something that you can use if you need it: *We keep some money in reserve for emergencies.* | *the oil reserves in Alaska*
2 an area of land where wild animals and plants are protected: *The monkeys live on a wildlife reserve.*

re·served /rɪˈzɚvd/ *adjective*
not willing to show your emotions or talk about your thoughts and feelings: *He is a quiet, reserved man, who never shows much emotion.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **shy**

res·er·voir /ˈrezɚˌvwɑr/ *noun*
a lake that people have made for storing water: *The water is stored in the reservoir before it goes to people's houses.*

re·side /rɪˈzaɪd/ *verb* (*formal*)
to live somewhere: *She was born in New York but now resides in Los Angeles.*

res·i·dence Ac /ˈrezədəns/ *noun* (*formal*)
1 a house where someone lives: *The White House is the president's official residence.*
2 the state of living in a place: *New York is his main place of residence.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **home**[1]

res·i·dent Ac /ˈrezədənt/ *noun*
someone who lives in a particular place: *Local residents have complained about the noise from the factory.*

res·i·den·tial Ac /ˌrezəˈdenʃəl/ *adjective*
a residential area has houses in it, not offices or businesses: *We live in a quiet, residential neighborhood.*

res·i·due /ˈrezəˌdu/ *noun*
the part of a substance that is still there after the rest of it has gone: *Soap can leave a residue on your skin.*

re·sign /rɪˈzaɪn/ *verb*
to say officially that you are going to leave your job: *He decided to resign and look for a new job.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **quit**

res·ig·na·tion /ˌrezɪgˈneɪʃən/ *noun*
the act of officially saying that you are going to leave your job: *Matt handed in his resignation because he wants to travel for a year.*

re·signed /rɪˈzaɪnd/ *adjective*
be resigned to something/be resigned to doing something = to accept calmly a bad situation that cannot be changed: *We don't really want to move to Chicago, but we're resigned to it now.*

re·sist /rɪˈzɪst/ *verb*
1 to stop yourself doing something you would like to do, but should not: *I couldn't resist eating some chocolate!* | *She resisted the urge to run away.*
2 to not want to accept something and try to stop it: *When the police tried to arrest him, he resisted.*
3 to not be changed or harmed by something: *Vitamin C helps you resist colds.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *resistere*, from *sistere*, which means "to stop, or to stand somewhere and not move."]

re·sist·ance /rɪˈzɪstəns/ *noun*

1 if there is resistance to something, people do not want to accept it and try to stop it: *There was resistance to the idea of making the school day longer.*

2 the natural ability that your body has to stop diseases from harming you: *Vitamins can build up your body's resistance to illness.*

3 the way in which wind, air, water, etc. can cause an object that is moving through it to slow down: *The shape of race cars lowers the wind resistance, so they can go faster.*

res·o·lu·tion Ac /ˌrezəˈluʃən/ *noun*

1 a promise that you make to yourself to do something: *I made a New Year's resolution to study harder at school.*

2 (*formal*) the ending of a problem or difficulty: *After a long discussion, we came up with a resolution to the problem.*

re·solve Ac /rɪˈzɑlv/ *verb* (*formal*)

1 to do something that ends a problem or disagreement: *Another accident could happen unless we resolve these safety problems.*

2 to decide to do something: *He resolved to work harder.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **decide**

re·sort /rɪˈzɔrt/ *noun*

1 a place where a lot of people go for a vacation: *Acapulco is one of Mexico's most popular resorts.*

2 as a last resort = if everything else fails: *The police only use force as a last resort.*

re·source Ac /ˈrisɔrs/ *noun*

1 something that is available for people to use: *The Internet is a useful resource for finding information.*

2 something that a country has, for example oil, minerals, or land, which it can use to make money: *The country is rich in natural resources such as oil and coal.*

3 resources = all the money, people, skills, and things that you have available to use: *The school is doing a good job, though more resources are needed.*

re·spect[1] /rɪˈspekt/ *noun*

1 a good opinion of someone: *He is a good teacher and I have a lot of respect for him.*

2 a polite way of behaving toward other people: *Children should show respect for older people.*

respect[2] *verb*

1 to have a good opinion of someone: *She respected him for his honesty.*

2 to behave in a polite way to other people: *Please respect the other people in the library and try to be quiet.*

3 if you respect a law or rule, you obey it: *It is important to respect the customs and laws in other countries when you are traveling.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **admire**

re·spect·a·ble /rɪˈspektəbəl/ *adjective*

1 someone who is respectable is good and honest: *They are a respectable family and they work hard.*

2 clean and neatly dressed: *He wore a suit and tie so that he would look respectable.*

—**respectably** *adverb* in a respectable way: *Jane always dressed respectably when she went to church.*

—**respectability** /rɪˌspektəˈbɪləti/ *noun* the quality of being considered respectable

re·spect·ful /rɪˈspektfəl/ *adjective* (*formal*) showing respect for someone or something: *The students listened in respectful silence to the teacher.*

—**respectfully** *adverb* in a way that shows respect

re·spec·tive /rɪˈspektɪv/ *adjective* (*formal*) belonging with each of the people or things that you have just mentioned: *I asked my sisters, Amy and Colleen, and their respective boyfriends to the party.*

—**respectively** *adverb* (*formal*) in a way that shows which people or things belong with the things you have mentioned: *The shirt and pants cost $30 and $25, respectively.*

res·pi·ra·tion /ˌrespəˈreɪʃən/ *noun* breathing: *When you sleep, your respiration becomes slow and regular.*

res·pira·to·ry /ˈresprəˌtɔri/ *adjective* (*formal*) relating to breathing and your lungs: *Smoking can cause respiratory illness.*

re·spond Ac /rɪˈspɑnd/ *verb*

1 (*formal*) to answer: *I responded that I did not believe her.* **SYNONYM: reply**

2 to do something because of something that has happened: *Police usually respond to a 911 call in less than five minutes.* **SYNONYM: react**

→ see Thesaurus box at **answer**[1]

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *respondere*, which means "to promise in return, or answer," from *spondere*, meaning "to promise."**]**

WORD FAMILY: respond

respond *verb* | **response** *noun* | **responsive** *adjective*

re·sponse Ac /rɪˈspɑns/ *noun (formal)*

1 something you say or write as a reply to something: *"Okay," he said in response to the suggestion that we go to the movies.*

2 something you do or feel because of something that has happened: *His quick response to the accident saved the child's life.* **SYNONYM: reaction**

re·spon·si·bil·i·ty /rɪˌspɑnsəˈbɪləti/ *noun* (plural **responsibilities**)

1 something that you do because it is your duty or your job: *It's your responsibility to take the dog for a walk.*

2 blame for something bad that has happened: *The coach took the responsibility for the team's losing streak.*

re·spon·si·ble /rɪˈspɑnsəbəl/ *adjective*

1 if you are responsible for something bad, you caused it to happen: *The person who is responsible for breaking the window will be punished.*

2 if you are responsible for doing something, it is your duty to do it: *Who is responsible for feeding the dog?*

3 a responsible person behaves in a sensible way and can be trusted: *The children are being cared for by responsible adults.*

—**responsibly** *adverb* in a responsible way: *You can trust Lori to act responsibly.*

WORD FAMILY: responsible

responsible *adjective* | **responsibly** *adverb* | **responsibility** *noun*

re·spon·sive Ac /rɪˈspɑnsɪv/ *adjective (formal)*

quick to react in a good or helpful way: *Good teachers are responsive to the needs of their students, so they give help quickly.*

rest[1] /rest/ *noun*

1 the rest = the part of a thing or group that still remains: *Two of the boys moved slowly forward and the rest followed.* | *What would you like to do for the rest of the day?*

2 a period of time when you can relax or sleep: *You've got a busy day tomorrow, so you'd better get some rest.*

[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 Sense 1 is from the Latin word *restare*, which means "to remain."**]**

rest[2] *verb*

1 to spend time relaxing or sleeping: *Let your mom rest when she gets home from work because she'll be tired.*

2 to put something on or against something that will support it: *He rested his hand on his knee.*

res·tau·rant /ˈresˌtrɑnt/ *noun*

a place where you can buy and eat a meal: *Have you eaten at this restaurant before?*

[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the French word *restaurer*, which means "to give someone back energy." "Restaurant" was used to mean a kind of food, and then to mean a place where food is served.**]**

rest·ful /ˈrestfəl/ *adjective*

peaceful and quiet: *He was feeling better after a restful night's sleep.*

rest·less /ˈrestləs/ *adjective*

unable to relax and keep still because you are nervous or bored: *The children were beginning to get restless after waiting for so long.*

re·store Ac /rɪˈstɔr/ *verb (formal)*

1 to make something be the way it was before: *There is hope that the talks will restore peace in the region.*

2 to repair something so that it is as good as when it was new: *They're restoring an old house in town, and it looks so much better.*

—**restoration** /ˌrestəˈreɪʃən/ *noun (formal)* the act of restoring something

→ see Thesaurus box at **repair**[2]

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *restaurare*, which means "to renew or to rebuild."**]**

re·strain Ac /rɪˈstreɪn/ *verb*

to prevent someone or something from moving or from doing something: *The thief tried to run away, and it took three police officers to restrain him.*

re·strained Ac /rɪˈstreɪnd/ *adjective* (*formal*)
calm and controlled, and not showing any strong emotion: *He answered her in a restrained voice, but I knew he was mad.*

re·straint Ac /rɪˈstreɪnt/ *noun* (*formal*)
calm and controlled behavior in a difficult situation: *She showed restraint by not yelling at him even though she was very angry.*

re·strict Ac /rɪˈstrɪkt/ *verb* (*formal*)
to control or limit something: *School rules restrict the type of clothes that students are allowed to wear.*
—**restricted** *adjective* limited or controlled by a law or rule: *The restricted parking is for company employees only.*
—**restrictive** *adjective* stopping people from doing something: *The rules are very restrictive.*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *restrictus*, a form of the verb *restringere*, which means "to tie tightly or press together."]

WORD FAMILY: restrict
restrict *verb* | **restricted** *adjective* | **restriction** *noun* | **restrictive** *adjective*

re·stric·tion Ac /rɪˈstrɪkʃən/ *noun* (*formal*)
a rule that limits what you are allowed to do: *There's a 50 mph speed restriction on this road.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **rule**[1]

rest·room /ˈrestruːm/ *noun*
a room with a toilet, in a public place such as a restaurant or a theater: *I need to use the restroom.*

re·sult[1] /rɪˈzʌlt/ *noun*
1 something that happens or exists because of something that has already happened: *The school was closed as a result of the fire.*
2 information that you get by testing or examining something: *We are waiting for the results of your blood test.*
3 the answer you get when you add, subtract, multiply, or divide numbers: *When you multiply 3 by 4, the result is 12.*
4 the final number of points or votes at the end of a competition or election: *The election results will be announced today.*

THESAURUS: result
consequences (*formal*) the bad things that happen as a result of someone's actions: *If you bike without a helmet, it could have serious consequences if you are in an accident.*
outcome the final result of something such as an election, game, or war: *We were pleased with the outcome of the election.*

result[2] *verb* (*formal*)
to happen or exist because of something that happened: *The flooding resulted from all the rain last weekend.*
PHRASAL VERB
result in something
to make something happen: *The fire resulted in the building being destroyed.* SYNONYM: **cause**

re·sume /rɪˈzum/ *verb* (*formal*)
to start again after stopping: *We resumed the meeting after lunch.*

ré·su·mé /ˈrezəˌmeɪ/ *noun*
a written document that lists your education and previous jobs, that you send to employers when you are looking for a job: *Send your résumé to our Human Resources department.*

re·tail /ˈriteɪl/ *verb*
retail for/at something (*formal*) = to be sold at a particular price in stores: *The wine retails for $8.95 a bottle.*
—**retail** *noun* the business of selling goods to people in stores
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the old French word *retaillier*, which means "to divide into pieces," from *taillier*, meaning "to cut." A person running a store would divide a large amount of something into smaller pieces to sell it.]

re·tail·er /ˈriˌteɪlɚ/ *noun*
a person or business that sells goods to people in a store

re·tain Ac /rɪˈteɪn/ *verb* (*formal*)
to keep something or to continue to have something: *Pine trees retain their leaves all year.*
—**retention** /rɪˈtenʃən/ *noun* (*formal*) the act of keeping something

re·tal·i·ate /rɪˈtæliˌeɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)
to do something bad to someone because he or she has done something bad to you: *Joe hit*

his brother, who retaliated by hitting him back.
—**retaliation** /rɪˌtæliˈeɪʃən/ *noun* (*formal*) the act of retaliating
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word *retaliare*, from *talio*, which means "a suitable and matching punishment."]

ret·i·na /ˈretənə/ *noun*
the area at the back of your eye that receives light and sends an image of what you see to your brain

re·tire /rɪˈtaɪɚ/ *verb*
to stop working at the end of your working life: *She's going to retire when she's 65.*
—**retiree** /rɪˌtaɪəˈri/ *noun* someone who has retired from work
→ see Thesaurus box at **quit**

WORD FAMILY: retire
retire *verb* | **retirement** *noun* | **retiree** *noun*

re·tire·ment /rɪˈtaɪɚmənt/ *noun*
the period of time after you have retired: *While you're working, you should be saving money for your retirement.*

re·treat[1] /rɪˈtrit/ *verb*
1 if an army retreats, it stops fighting and moves away from the enemy: *The soldiers had to retreat when a larger army attacked them.*
2 to move away to a safer or quieter place: *When she was upset, she would retreat to her room and listen to music.*

retreat[2] *noun*
if an army makes a retreat, it moves away from the enemy: *The battle went badly, and the general called for a retreat.*

ret·ri·bu·tion /ˌretrəˈbyuʃən/ *noun* (*formal*) severe punishment for doing something: *Neighbors were worried about retribution if they told police about the gang members.*

re·trieve /rɪˈtriv/ *verb* (*formal*)
to get something back from the place where it is: *The ball went over the fence, so he went next door to retrieve it.*

re·turn[1] /rɪˈtɚn/ *verb*
1 to go or come back to a place where you were before: *Kevin has just returned from Texas.* **SYNONYM: come back**
2 to give something back to someone: *Will you return these books to the library for me?*
3 if a feeling or situation returns, it starts happening again: *I felt my anger returning when I remembered how Dan had lied to me.* **SYNONYM: come back**
4 return someone's call = to call someone after he or she has tried to speak to you on the telephone: *I left a message on Dave's voice mail, but he hasn't returned my call yet.*

return[2] *noun*
1 the act of giving something back: *She was willing to pay $500 for the return of her stolen necklace.*
2 (*formal*) the act of going or coming back to a place where you were before: *We were excited about Mom's return from her trip.*
3 in return = if you do something in return, you do it as a payment or thanks for what someone has done for you: *The police let him go, in return for the information he gave them.*

re·un·ion /riˈyunyən/ *noun*
a meeting of people who have not met for a long time: *The class of 1997 is having a reunion at the school.*

re·u·nite /ˌriyuˈnaɪt/ *verb*
to bring people together again after they have been separated: *The mother and her daughter got separated in the crowd, but were reunited with the help of a police officer.*

re·use Ac /ˌriˈyuz/ *verb*
to use something again, instead of throwing it away: *Glass jars can be washed and reused.*
—**reusable** *adjective* able to be reused: *Bring a reusable bag with you when you go shopping.*

Rev.
the written abbreviation of REVEREND

re·veal Ac /rɪˈvil/ *verb* (*formal*)
1 to tell people information that was secret: *The boy refused to reveal who had stolen the money.* **ANTONYM: conceal**
2 to show something that could not be seen before: *He opened his shirt to reveal a scar across his chest.* **ANTONYM: conceal**
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin *revelare*, which means "to uncover," from *velum*, which means "curtain or veil."]

WORD FAMILY: reveal
reveal *verb* | **revealing** *adjective* | **revelation** *noun*

re·veal·ing Ac /rɪˈvilɪŋ/ *adjective*
1 showing something about someone's true character, thoughts, or feelings: *The book tells revealing stories about the actress's life.*
2 revealing clothes show parts of your body that you usually keep covered: *a revealing swimsuit*

rev·e·la·tion Ac /ˌrevəˈleɪʃən/ *noun* (*formal*)
a surprising fact about someone or something, that people are suddenly told about: *Shocking revelations about her private life appeared in the newspapers.*

re·venge /rɪˈvendʒ/ *noun*
something you do in order to punish someone who has done something bad to you: *He wanted revenge on the boys who had made fun of him.*

rev·e·nue Ac /ˈrevəˌnu/ *noun* (*formal*)
money that a company earns or a government receives from tax: *The state will receive revenue from selling the land.*

Rev·er·end /ˈrevrənd/ *noun* (*written abbreviation*: **Rev.**)
used in the title of a minister in a Christian church: *The pastor of the church is Reverend Stephen Dyer.*

re·verse[1] Ac /rɪˈvɝs/ *verb* (*formal*)
to change something so that it is the opposite, or so that it goes back to what it was before: *It will take years to reverse the damage done by pollution.*
—**reversal** *noun* a change to the opposite: *In a reversal of his original decision, the referee said the goal would be allowed.*
—**reversible** *adjective* able to be reversed: *The fan turns clockwise, but the direction is reversible.*

reverse[2] Ac *noun*
1 the control in a vehicle that makes it go backward: *Tim put the car in reverse to back out of the driveway.*
2 the reverse (*formal*) = the opposite: *I didn't mean to upset her – in fact the reverse. I wanted to help her.*

reverse[3] Ac *adjective*
the opposite of what is usual, or the opposite of what you expected: *He was trying to help, but his explanation had the reverse effect and made me more confused.*

re·view[1] /rɪˈvyu/ *noun*
1 an article in a newspaper or magazine that says what is good and bad about a new book, play, or movie: *The movie got good reviews.*
2 the process of thinking carefully about something or examining it again, to see if it needs to be changed: *The review of the computer equipment showed that some of it needed to be replaced.*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the French word *revue*, a form of the verb *revoir*, which means "to see again."**]**

review[2] *verb*
1 to write an article in a newspaper or magazine saying what is good and bad about a new book, play, or movie: *He reviewed the movie and said it was good.*
2 to prepare for a test by reading and practicing things again: *I reviewed my notes before the test.*
3 to think about something again, so that you can decide whether it needs to be changed: *The judge reviewed the evidence.*
—**reviewer** *noun* someone whose job is reviewing new books, plays, or movies in a newspaper or magazine **SYNONYM: critic**

re·vise Ac /rɪˈvaɪz/ *verb*
1 to change your opinions, plans, etc. because you have new information or ideas: *We had to revise our vacation plans when Kelly decided not to go.* **SYNONYM: change**
2 to improve a piece of writing by adding new information or removing mistakes: *Revise your paper before you turn it in again.*
—**revision** /rɪˈvɪʒən/ *noun* the process of changing something in order to improve it
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *revisere*, which means "to look at again."**]**

re·vive /rɪˈvaɪv/ *verb* (*formal*)
1 to make someone conscious or alive again: *He was taken to hospital, where doctors were able to revive him.*
2 to make something successful or popular again: *Older people are teaching classes to children to try to revive old traditions.*

—**revival** *noun* a process in which something becomes successful or popular again

re·volt[1] /rɪˈvoʊlt/ *verb*

1 to refuse to obey a government, and use violence to try to change it: *Rebel forces in the country revolted against the government.* **SYNONYM: rebel**

2 to refuse to obey a rule, law, or someone who is in charge: *When the girl was forced to wear the hated shoes, she revolted.* **SYNONYM: rebel**

3 to make you feel sick and shocked: *The thought of drinking sour milk revolted me.*

—**revolting** *adjective* extremely unpleasant, often in a way that makes you feel sick: *There is a revolting smell in the basement.*

revolt[2] *noun*

strong and often violent action by a lot of people against their ruler or government: *Local leaders started a revolt against the central government.*

rev·o·lu·tion Ac /ˌrevəˈluʃən/ *noun*

1 a time when people change a ruler or political system by using force or violence: *During the American Revolution, Americans fought against their British rulers.*

2 a complete change in the way people think, work, or do something: *In the past 10 years there has been a revolution in the education system and everything has changed.*

3 one complete circular movement around a central point: *The Earth makes one revolution around the Sun each year.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *revolutio*, from *revolvere*, which means "to roll back."**]**

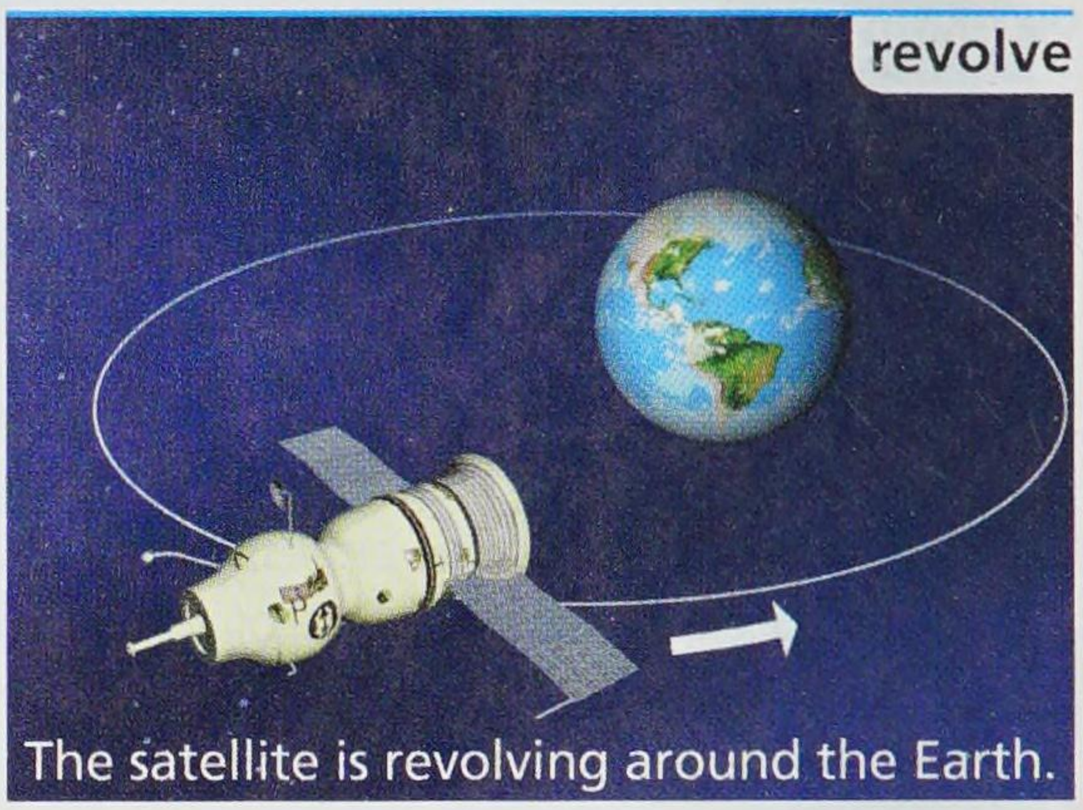
rev·o·lu·tion·ar·y Ac /ˌrevəˈluʃəˌneri/ *adjective*

1 completely new and different in a way that leads to great improvements: *This revolutionary treatment for the disease could save thousands of lives.*

2 relating to or involved in a political revolution: *In the American Revolutionary War, the Americans fought for independence from Great Britain.*

rev·o·lu·tion·ize Ac /ˌrevəˈluʃəˌnaɪz/ *verb*

to completely change the way people think or do something: *The Internet has revolutionized the way people find information.*



The satellite is revolving around the Earth.

re·volve /rɪˈvɑlv/ *verb*

to make a circular movement around a central point: *The Earth revolves around the Sun, going completely around it once a year.*

re·volv·er /rɪvˈɑlvɚ/ *noun*

a small gun with a container for bullets that moves around

re·ward[1] /rɪˈwɔrd/ *noun*

1 something that you are given because you have done something good: *His parents bought him a bike as a reward for getting good grades.*

2 money that is offered to people for helping the police to solve a crime: *The police are offering a reward for information about the people who stole the cars.*

reward[2] *verb*

to give something to someone because he or she has done something good: *The company rewarded him with a big pay raise.*

re·ward·ing /rɪˈwɔrdɪŋ/ *adjective*

a rewarding activity makes you feel happy and satisfied: *Nursing is hard work, but it can be rewarding.*

re·wind /riˈwaɪnd/ *verb* (**rewound** /riˈwaʊnd/)

to make a tape go back to the beginning: *Rewind the videotape when you're done.*

re·write /ˌriˈraɪt/ *verb* (**rewrote** /riˈroʊt/, **rewritten** /riˈrɪtn/)

to change a piece of writing in order to improve it or make it correct: *I rewrote the letter because I didn't like what I wrote the first time.*

—**rewrite** /ˈriraɪt/ *noun* a piece of writing that has been rewritten

rhi·noc·er·os /raɪˈnɑsərəs/ (*also* **rhi·no** /ˈraɪnoʊ/ (*informal*)) *noun* (plural **rhinoceros** *or* **rhinoceroses**)
a large heavy animal with thick rough skin and one or two horns on its nose
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Greek words *rhinos*, a form of the word for "nose," and *keras*, which means "horn."**]**

rhom·bus /ˈrɑmbəs/ *noun*
a shape with four straight sides that are the same length and four angles that are not 90°

rhombus


rhu·barb /ˈrubɑrb/ *noun*
a plant with long thick red stems that are cooked and eaten as a fruit → see picture on page A13
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin words *rha* and *barbarus*, which mean "rhubarb" and "foreign."**]**

rhyme[1] /raɪm/ *verb*
if two words or lines of poetry rhyme, they end with the same sound: *"Door" rhymes with "floor."*

rhyme[2] *noun*
1 a short children's poem or song that uses words that rhyme
2 a word that ends with the same sound as another word, such as "big" and "dig"

rhythm /ˈrɪðəm/ *noun*
a regular repeated pattern of sounds or movements: *Dancers moved to the rhythm of the drums.*
—**rhythmic** /ˈrɪðmɪk/ *adjective* having a rhythm: *the rhythmic motion of the waves*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Greek word *rhythmos*, from *rhein*, which means "to flow."**]**

rhythm and blues *noun*
another word for R & B

rib /rɪb/ *noun*
one of the pairs of curved bones in your chest: *She was so thin you could see her ribs under the skin.* → see picture on page A2

rib·bon /ˈrɪbən/ *noun*
1 a long narrow piece of cloth, used for tying things and making them look pretty: *Karen tied a red ribbon in her daughter's hair.*
2 a decoration made of colored ribbons, given as a prize in a competition: *Kelli's pony won the blue ribbon at the state fair.*

ribbon


ˈrib cage *noun*
the structure of ribs inside your chest, around your lungs and heart

rice /raɪs/ *noun*
a white or brown grain that you boil in water until it becomes soft enough to eat. Rice is produced by plants that are grown in very wet fields: *I always have rice when I eat Chinese food.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Greek word *oryza*, which comes from an old Eastern language.**]**

rich /rɪtʃ/ *adjective*
1 having a lot of money: *He is one of the richest men in the country.* **ANTONYM: poor**

THESAURUS: rich

wealthy having a lot of money: *The owner of the company is one of the wealthiest men in the country.*

well-off having enough money to have a good life, with all the things you want: *His parents are well-off, so they bought him a car for his 16th birthday.*

prosperous (*formal*) rich and successful: *The land is owned by a prosperous family who made their fortune in oil.*

well-to-do rich and having a high position in society: *They were dressed in expensive clothes and obviously came from a well-to-do family.*

2 rich foods contain a lot of butter, cream, or eggs, and make you feel full very quickly: *The cake was rich and tasted great.* **ANTONYM: light**

3 if something is rich in something good, it has a lot of it: *Oranges are rich in Vitamin C.*

rich·es /ˈrɪtʃɪz/ *plural noun*
a lot of money or expensive things that someone owns: *Aladdin looked at the riches in the cave, at all the jewels and gold.*

rich·ly /ˈrɪtʃli/ *adverb*
in a beautiful or expensive way: *The bedroom was richly decorated with silk and velvet.*

Rich·ter scale /ˈrɪktɚ ˌskeɪl/ *noun*
the Richter scale = a scale, from 1 up to 10, that shows how powerful an EARTHQUAKE is: *The earthquake measured 6.8 on the Richter scale.*

ric·o·chet /ˈrɪkəˌʃeɪ/ *verb*
if something flying through the air ricochets, it changes direction when it hits a surface: *The bullet ricocheted off the wall and nearly hit me.*

rid /rɪd/ *adjective*
get rid of something = to throw away or remove something you do not want: *I got rid of some old books and bought new ones.*

rid·den /ˈrɪdn/ *verb*
the past participle of RIDE

rid·dle /ˈrɪdl/ *noun*
a question that seems silly or confusing but has a funny or clever answer: *Here's a riddle: What clothing does a house wear? The answer is "Address."*

ride[1] /raɪd/ *verb* (**rode** /roʊd/, **ridden** /ˈrɪdn/, **riding**)
1 to sit on a bicycle, MOTORCYCLE, or horse and make it move forward: *She rides her bicycle to school.* | *The cowboys were riding horses.* → see picture on page **A25**
2 to travel in a car, truck, or bus: *We rode the bus into New York City.*

ride[2] *noun*
1 a trip in a vehicle or on an animal: *Laura's dad gave me a ride home.*
2 a large machine with moving parts that people sit in at a FAIR or AMUSEMENT PARK: *We went on all the rides except the big roller coaster.*

rid·er /ˈraɪdɚ/ *noun*
someone who rides a horse or bicycle: *The rider fell off his horse.*

ridge /rɪdʒ/ *noun*
1 a long narrow area of high land along the top of hills or mountains: *He stood on the ridge looking at the valley below.*
2 a long narrow raised area on something: *There was mud between the ridges on the bottom of his shoes.*

rid·i·cule /ˈrɪdəˌkyul/ *verb* (*formal*)
to make jokes about someone or something in a way that makes him, her, or it seem stupid: *When I moved to Maine from Alabama, they ridiculed the way I talked and said I had a funny accent.*
—**ridicule** *noun* jokes or remarks that are not nice and are intended to make someone or something seem stupid

ri·dic·u·lous /rɪˈdɪkyələs/ *adjective*
very silly: *He looked ridiculous, dressed in women's clothes.*
—**ridiculously** *adverb* in a way that seems very silly
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *ridiculosus*, from *ridere*, which means "to laugh."]

rid·ing /ˈraɪdɪŋ/ *noun*
the sport of riding horses: *Let's go riding.* → see picture on page **A1**

ri·fle /ˈraɪfəl/ *noun*
a long gun that you hold up to your shoulder to shoot: *He went hunting with his rifle.*
[ORIGIN: 1700-1800 From the old French word *rifler*, which means "to scratch lines in a surface." A rifle has curved lines inside it which make the bullet spin, so it is more accurate.]

rig[1] /rɪg/ *verb* (**rigged**, **rigging**)
to dishonestly make a competition or election have the winner you want: *They rigged the election by letting some people vote more than once.*

PHRASAL VERB
rig up
to make something using the things that you find around you: *We rigged up a tent using an old sheet.*

rig[2] *noun*
a large structure that makes a hole for getting oil out of the ground: *an oil rig*

right[1] /raɪt/ *adjective*
1 correct: *Did you get the right answer?* | *I thought there was a problem, and I was right.*
ANTONYM: wrong

THESAURUS: right

correct without any mistakes: *Your answer is correct; the Missouri is the longest river in North America.*

accurate (*formal*) exactly correct, used especially about measurements or information: *When counting votes, it is important to be accurate.*

2 on the side of the body that has the hand most people write with: *Take the next right turn.* | *Raise your right hand.* **ANTONYM: left**

3 if something is right, people should do it because it is good or fair: *It's not right to kill people.* **ANTONYM: wrong**

4 (*informal*) used when saying that you agree with someone or when asking if someone agrees with you: *You're Steve, right?*

—**rightly** *adverb* in the right way: *He rightly decided to call the police.*

[ORIGIN: From the old English word *riht*. This word originally meant "good or correct," and was later also used about the right hand, in place of a word meaning "stronger."**]**

right[2] *noun*

1 something that the law says you can do: *In 1920, women got the right to vote.* → **civil rights**, **human rights**

2 the right side or direction: *My house is the first one on the right.* **ANTONYM: left**

3 behavior that is good or fair: *We have to teach children the difference between right and wrong.* **ANTONYM: wrong**

4 the right = people who believe that the government should not make too many rules to control businesses and social problems: *Politicians on the right want the government to reduce taxes and cut unemployment benefits.* **ANTONYM: the left**

5 the rights to something = the legal authority to sell a song, publish a book, or show a movie

right[3] *adverb*

1 exactly in a position or place: *He's right behind you!* | *I left the keys right there.*

2 correctly: *He has a long name that no one spells right.* **ANTONYM: wrong**

3 toward the right side: *Turn right at the lights.* **ANTONYM: left**

4 all the way: *The nail went right through his shoe.*

5 I'll/he'll, etc. be right there = I am, he is, etc. coming now: *Tell Sarah I'll be right there.*

6 right away = without waiting: *When she got his message, she called him back right away.* **SYNONYM: immediately**

7 right now = at this time, not later: *Come here right now!* **SYNONYM: immediately**

ˈright ˌangle *noun*

the shape that two sides of a square make where they meet: *There are 90 degrees in a right angle.* → see picture at **angle**

right·ful /ˈraɪtfəl/ *adjective* (*formal*)

correct and fair, or legally correct: *The police returned the stolen painting to its rightful owner.* **SYNONYM: proper**

—**rightfully** *adverb* fairly or legally: *She took back the money that was rightfully hers.*

ˌright-ˈhanded *adjective*

someone who is right-handed uses his or her right hand to write or throw a ball: *If you are right-handed, it's hard to throw a ball with your left hand.*

ˌright ˈtriangle *noun*

a TRIANGLE that has one RIGHT ANGLE (=angle of 90°)

ˌright-ˈwing *adjective*

believing that the government should not make too many rules to control businesses and social problems: *Her father was right-wing and always voted Republican.* **ANTONYM: left-wing**

rig·id Ac /ˈrɪdʒɪd/ *adjective*

1 not easy to bend or move: *The box has rigid sides to protect the glasses inside.* **SYNONYM: stiff**; **ANTONYM: flexible**

2 strict and difficult to change: *Her parents set rigid rules about how much TV she can watch.* **ANTONYM: flexible**

—**rigidly** *adverb* in a rigid way

—**rigidity** /rɪˈdʒɪdəti/ *noun* the quality of being rigid

rig·or·ous /ˈrɪgərəs/ *adjective* (*formal*)

involving a lot of work or effort: *Athletes have to do rigorous training, and run for miles every day.* **SYNONYM: strict**

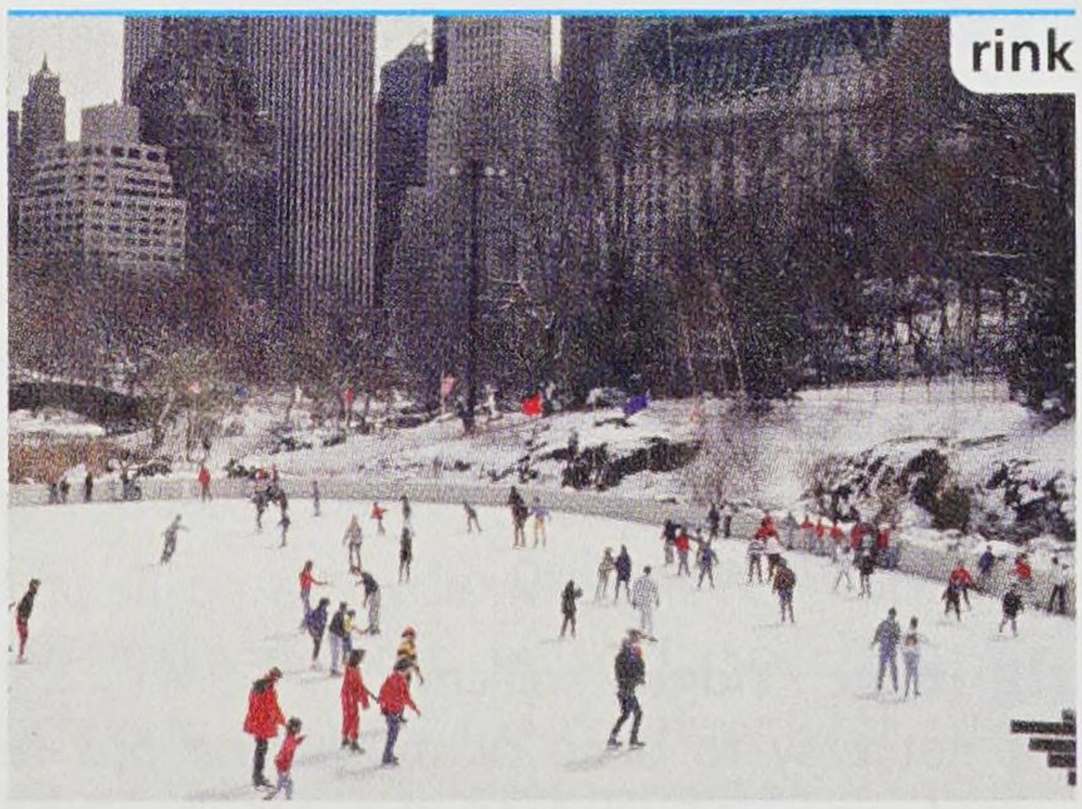
—**rigorously** *adverb* in a rigorous way

rim /rɪm/ *noun*
the outside edge of something round: *There was lipstick on the rim of the glass.*

rind /raɪnd/ *noun*
the hard outer skin of fruits such as oranges, LEMONs, or MELONs

ring[1] /rɪŋ/ *noun*
1 a piece of jewelry that you wear on your finger: *She is wearing a wedding ring.* → see picture at **jewelry**
2 a circle: *The hot cup made a ring on the table.*
3 the area where a BOXING or WRESTLING match takes place
4 the sound that a bell makes: *There was a ring at the door.* → see picture on page **A22**

ring[2] *verb* (**rang** /ræŋ/, **rung** /rʌŋ/)
1 if a bell or telephone rings, it makes a sound: *The telephone's ringing.*
2 to make a bell make a sound: *I rang the doorbell.*
3 ring a bell (*informal*) = if something rings a bell, you think you have heard it before: *His name rings a bell, but I can't remember what he looks like.*


rink

rink /rɪŋk/ *noun*
1 a flat area of ice that has been specially prepared for SKATING and ICE HOCKEY. It is usually inside a building: *We went skating at the ice rink.*
2 an area that is made for using ROLLER-SKATEs. It has a smooth surface and is inside a building.

rinse /rɪns/ *verb*
to use water to wash soap or dirt off something: *I washed my hands with soap, then rinsed them under the faucet.*

ri·ot[1] /ˈraɪət/ *noun*
violent behavior by a crowd of people: *During the riot, people set fire to buildings.*
[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From an old French word for "quarrel."**]**

riot[2] *verb*
if a crowd of people riots, they behave in a violent way: *The crowd rioted, turning over cars and breaking store windows.*

rip[1] /rɪp/ *verb* (**ripped**, **ripping**)
to tear something quickly: *I ripped my pants on a nail, and now they have a hole in them.*
PHRASAL VERB
rip something up
to tear something into several pieces: *I ripped up the letter and threw it away.* **SYNONYM: tear up**

rip[2] *noun*
a hole in material where something has torn it: *Oh no! There's a rip in my jeans. That must have happened when I fell over.*

ripe /raɪp/ *adjective*
ripe fruit is ready to be eaten: *Bananas turn yellow when they are ripe.*

rip·en /ˈraɪpən/ *verb*
if fruit ripens, it becomes softer and ready to eat: *The peaches ripened in the fruit bowl.*

ˈrip-off *noun* (*informal*)
a situation in which someone pays more for something than it is worth: *She paid $200 dollars for a pair of sneakers – what a rip-off!*

rise[1] /raɪz/ *verb* (**rose** /roʊz/, **risen** /ˈrɪzən/, **rising**)
1 to get bigger in number or amount: *The temperature rose from 70 to 75 degrees F.* **SYNONYMS: increase**, **go up**; **ANTONYM: fall**
2 to go up: *Smoke is rising from the chimney.* **ANTONYM: fall**
3 if the sun or moon rises, it appears in the sky: *The sun will rise at 7:00 in the morning tomorrow.* **ANTONYM: set**
4 (*formal*) to stand up: *He got off his chair and rose to his feet.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **increase**[1]

rise[2] *noun*
an increase in number or amount: *There was a rise in crime, with more robberies taking place.* **SYNONYM: increase**; **ANTONYM: fall**

USAGE: rise, raise

A **rise** is an increase in anything: *The rise in the number of cars led to more pollution.*

A **raise** is an increase in the money you earn: *He's a good worker and deserves a raise.*

ris·en /ˈrɪzən/ *verb*
the past participle of RISE

risk[1] /rɪsk/ *noun*
1 the chance that something bad might happen: *Football is a physical game. There's always a risk of injury.*
2 take a risk = to do something even though there is a chance that something bad will happen: *She took a risk and started her own business, and it has worked out well.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **danger**
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the old Italian word *risco*, from *rischiare*, which means "to run into danger."**]**

risk[2] *verb*
to put something in a situation where something could harm it or damage it: *The fireman risked his life by going into a burning building to save a child.*

risk·y /ˈrɪski/ *adjective*
if an action is risky, something bad might happen when you do it: *Rock climbing is a risky sport because you could fall, but it's fun.* **SYNONYM: dangerous**; **ANTONYM: safe**

rit·u·al /ˈrɪtʃuəl/ *noun*
a set of actions that people do in the same way at an important event or time of year: *Part of the ritual of Christmas is giving presents.*

ri·val /ˈraɪvəl/ *noun*
a person, company, or team that tries to do better than another one: *The athlete finished the race two seconds before her closest rival.* **SYNONYM: competitor**
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *rivalis*, which means "someone who uses the same stream as another," from *rivus*, meaning "stream." People who lived near a stream might fight over the use of the water.**]**

ri·val·ry /ˈraɪvəlri/ *noun* (plural **rivalries**) (*formal*)
a situation in which two people, companies, or teams are trying to do better than each other: *There's a lot of rivalry between the two teams because both want to be the best.*

riv·er /ˈrɪvɚ/ *noun*
a long wide flow of water that goes into the ocean or a lake: *The longest river in Africa is the Nile.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the old French word *riviere*. This comes from the Latin word *riparius*, which means "of a river bank," from *ripa*, meaning "bank."**]**

R.N. *noun*
(**registered nurse**) a nurse: *She's an R.N. at a Dallas hospital.*

roach /roʊtʃ/ *noun*
a large insect that often lives where there is food: *We used poison to kill the roaches in our kitchen.* **SYNONYM: cockroach**

road /roʊd/ *noun*
1 a hard surface that vehicles travel on: *Find a safe place to cross the road.*

THESAURUS: road

street a road in a town, with houses or stores on each side: *I crossed the street and walked to the library.*

avenue a road in a town – used in street names: *I got a cab on Third Avenue.*

boulevard a wide road in a city – used in street names: *We drove down Sunset Boulevard.*

main road a large and important road: *Stay on the main road until you get to Las Vegas.*

highway a very wide road for traveling fast over long distances: *The highway runs along the coast for most of the way.*

freeway/expressway a very wide road in a city or between cities, on which cars can travel very fast without stopping: *Take the freeway downtown.* | *I went north on the expressway.*

interstate a wide road that goes between states, on which cars can travel very fast: *The interstate goes from California, through Oregon and Washington, up to the Canadian border.*

lane one of the parts of a main road, that are divided by lines to keep traffic apart: *One of the lanes on the freeway was closed because of an accident.*

2 on the road = traveling for a long distance in a car or truck: *We've been on the road since 7 a.m.*

[ORIGIN: From the old English word *rad*, which means "ride or journey."]

roam /roʊm/ *verb*
to walk or travel in a place freely: *Bears and other wild animals roamed through the woods.*

roar[1] /rɔr/ *verb*
to make a deep loud sound, like a lion or big machine: *Traffic roared along the highway.*

roar[2] *noun*
a deep loud noise: *I heard the roar of the race car's engine.*

roast[1] /roʊst/ *verb*
to cook meat or vegetables in an OVEN: *We roasted a chicken for dinner.* → see picture on page A15
→ see Thesaurus box at **cook**[1]

roast[2] *noun*
a large piece of meat that you cook in an OVEN: *We had a pork roast for dinner.*

roast[3] *adjective*
roast meat or vegetables have been cooked in an OVEN: *roast beef*

rob /rɑb/ *verb* (**robbed**, **robbing**)
to take something that is not yours from a person or place: *They robbed a bank and stole $100,000.*

WORD FAMILY: rob
rob *verb* | **robber** *noun* | **robbery** *noun*

rob·ber /ˈrɑbɚ/ *noun*
someone who goes to a place and takes something that does not belong to him or her: *The robbers stole money and jewelry from the house.* **SYNONYM: thief**

rob·ber·y /ˈrɑbəri/ *noun* (plural **robberies**)
a crime in which someone takes something that does not belong to him or her, sometimes using violence: *$500 in cash was stolen from the store during the robbery.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **crime**

robe /roʊb/ *noun*
a long loose piece of clothing that covers most of your body: *The judge wore a black robe.*

rob·in /ˈrɑbɪn/ *noun*
a bird with a red chest and a dark gray back: *Robins are often the first birds you see in the spring.*

ro·bot /ˈroʊbɑt/ *noun*
1 a machine that can move and do work: *Robots are used in factories for making cars.*
2 in movies and stories, a machine that can talk, walk, and think like a real person
[ORIGIN: 1900-2000 From the Czech word *robotnik*, which means "worker or slave." This word was used in a Czech play about machines that look like people.]

ro·bust /roʊˈbʌst/ *adjective* (*formal*)
strong and not likely to have problems: *She was robust and healthy at 65 and still liked to take long walks.* **ANTONYM: weak**
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *robustus*, which means " strong (like an oak tree)," from *robur*, meaning "oak, or strength."]

rock[1] /rɑk/ *noun*
1 stone that forms part of the Earth's surface: *You can see the different layers of rock in the Grand Canyon.*
2 a piece of stone lying on the earth's surface: *He sat on a big rock next to the river.*
3 a type of loud modern music, that uses drums and GUITARS: *Loud rock music with a strong beat came from the speakers.*

rock[2] *verb*
to move gently from one side to another: *The boat rocked gently on the water.* | *She rocked the baby until he fell asleep.*

ˈrock ˌcycle *noun*
the way in which the Earth's three main rock types change from one type to another over a long period of time: *The rock cycle is a process by which igneous rock can change into sedimentary rock or into metamorphic rock over millions of years.*

rock·er /ˈrɑkɚ/ *noun*
a chair that moves backward and forward on

two curved pieces of wood **SYNONYM: rocking chair**

rock·et /ˈrɑkɪt/ *noun*

1 a long tall vehicle that travels into space: *The rocket took the Apollo spacecraft to the Moon.*

2 a long thin weapon that is fired at things and explodes when it hits them: *The army fired rockets at the enemy.*

3 a long thin FIREWORK that goes high into the sky and explodes into bright colors

[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Italian word *rocchetta*, which means "small stick used in spinning thread." Firework rockets had a similar shape to this stick.**]**

ˈrocking chair *noun*

a chair that moves backward and forward on two curved pieces of wood

rock 'n' roll /ˌrɑk ən ˈroʊl/ (*also* **ˌrock and ˈroll**) *noun*

a type of popular music with a strong loud beat, that first became popular in the 1950s

rock·y /ˈrɑki/ *adjective*

ground that is rocky has a lot of rocks on it: *The beach was rocky, so I kept my shoes on.*

rod /rɑd/ *noun*

a long thin piece of metal or wood: *Men with fishing rods sat by the river.*

rode /roʊd/ *verb*

the past tense of RIDE

ro·dent /ˈroʊdnt/ *noun*

a type of animal with long sharp front teeth, such as rats and mice: *The snake eats small rodents.*

[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Latin word *rodere*, which means "to chew with the front teeth."**]**

ro·de·o /ˈroʊdiˌoʊ, roʊˈdeɪoʊ/ *noun* (plural **rodeos**)

a competition in which people ride horses and catch cows with ropes

[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Spanish word *rodear*, which means "to surround." Rodeo was first used to describe how cowboys made cattle move into a large enclosed area, surrounded by fences.**]**

role Ac /roʊl/ *noun*

1 the job or purpose that someone has in a situation or activity: *The captain's role is to make all the players feel like they are part of the team.* **SYNONYM: part**

2 a character in a play or movie: *He played the role of the king in the show.* **SYNONYM: part**

ˈrole ˌmodel *noun*

someone who other people want to be like because they think he or she is good: *The young athlete says that Usain Bolt, the gold-medal runner, is his role model.*

roll[1] /roʊl/ *verb*

1 to move by turning over and over: *The ball rolled under the couch.*

2 to move on wheels: *The car rolled down the hill.*

3 (*also* **roll up**) to make something into the shape of a tube or ball by turning it over and over: *Roll up the carpet so we can carry it.*

4 (*also* **roll out**) to make something in a ball or tube become flat and straight: *He took his sleeping bag out of its bag, and rolled it out on the floor.* → see picture on page A15

5 if you roll DICE, you throw them as part of a game: *He rolled two sixes.*

PHRASAL VERB

roll over

to turn your body so you are lying in a different position: *She rolled over so that she was lying on her back.*

roll[2] *noun*

1 a long piece of paper, film, etc. that has been rolled into the shape of a tube: *a roll of toilet paper*

2 a small round piece of bread: *I put some butter on my roll.*

3 a list of names of everyone in a class or at a meeting: *The teacher called the roll, and only Bella was absent.*

Roll·er·blade /ˈroʊlɚˌbleɪd/ *noun* (*trademark*)

a boot with a row of wheels on the bottom: *She put on a pair of rollerblades and skated away.*

—**rollerblading** *noun* the sport of moving on rollerblades → see picture on page A25

ˈroller ˌcoaster *noun*

a ride at a FAIR or AMUSEMENT PARK, in which people sit in special cars that move along a track that goes up very high and suddenly down again

roll·er·skate /ˈroulə˛skeɪt/ *noun*
a boot with four wheels on the bottom: *He went down the street on rollerskates.*
—**rollerskating** *noun* the sport of moving on rollerskates

ˈrolling pin *noun*
a long round wooden tool that you roll over DOUGH to make it flat

Ro·man /ˈroʊmən/ *noun*
someone from ancient Rome: *The Romans built many roads and bridges.*
—**Roman** *adjective* relating to ancient Rome: *a Roman soldier*

˛Roman ˈCatholic *adjective*
relating to the church whose leader is the Pope: *Roman Catholic priests are not allowed to marry.* **SYNONYM: Catholic**

ro·mance /ˈroʊmæns/ *noun*
1 an exciting relationship between two people who love each other: *The couple's romance began when they were in high school.*
2 a story about love between two people: *Her latest novel is a romance.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From an old French word meaning "something written in French," from the Latin word *romanicus*, meaning "Roman." French developed from Latin, the Roman language. Romances were originally about knights and their adventures, which sometimes involved love.**]**

˛Roman ˈnumeral *noun*
a number in a system that people used in ancient Rome, that uses letters instead of numbers: *X is the Roman numeral for 10.*

ro·man·tic[1] /roʊˈmæntɪk/ *adjective*
showing strong feelings of love: *They had a romantic dinner with candles and flowers on the table.*

romantic[2] *noun*
someone who is not practical and imagines that everything is better or more exciting than it really is: *He's a romantic who thinks that love is all you need in a marriage.*

ro·man·ti·cize /roʊˈmæntə˛saɪz/ *verb*
to make something bad seem good or exciting: *It's easy to romanticize the past and forget about all the problems we've had.*

roof /ruf/ *noun*
1 the top surface of a building or vehicle: *There was a hole in the roof, and rain was coming into the house.*
2 the roof of your mouth = the top part of the inside of your mouth: *The peanut butter stuck to the roof of my mouth.*
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *hrof.***]**

rook·ie /ˈrʊki/ *noun* (*informal*)
someone who has just started doing a job or playing a sport and does not know much about it: *He went from being a rookie cop to Chief of Police in only 20 years.*

room /rum/ *noun*
1 one of the areas inside a building that has walls and doors: *There are three rooms upstairs: two bedrooms and a bathroom.*
2 enough space: *There is only room in the car for five people.*

˛room and ˈboard *noun*
a room to sleep in and food to eat, that you must pay for: *Room and board at college costs $600 a month.*

room·mate /ˈrum˛meɪt/ *noun*
someone you share a room or house with: *Jo and I are roommates at college.*

room·y /ˈrumi/ *adjective* (*informal*)
with plenty of space: *The car is roomy enough for six people.* **SYNONYM: spacious**

roost /rust/ *noun*
a branch of a tree or a small building where birds rest and sleep

roost·er /ˈrustɚ/ *noun*
a male chicken: *The rooster woke us up early in the morning.*

root[1] /rut/ *noun*
1 the part of a plant or tree that grows under the ground: *Some plants have long roots that go deep into the ground.*
2 the part of a hair or tooth where it is joined to the rest of your body: *Sally dyes her hair blonde, but the roots are brown.*
3 roots = your roots are your family and where they come from: *My family's roots can be traced back to Russia.*
4 the most basic part of a word, that you can add a PREFIX or SUFFIX to: *The word "coldness" is formed from the root "cold" and the suffix "ness."*
5 the root of a number is a smaller number

which, when it is multiplied by itself a particular number of times, equals that number: *2 is the fourth root of 16 (2 x 2 x 2 x 2 = 16).*

root[2] *verb*

PHRASAL VERB

root for someone

to want a person or team to win a game or competition, and give them your support and encouragement: *His whole family was there to root for him.*

ˈroot beer *noun*

a sweet drink made from the roots of some plants

rope /roʊp/ *noun*

1 a strong thick string: *He used a piece of rope to tie the dog to the fence.*

2 the ropes = the things someone needs to know in order to do something: *Alex showed me the ropes when I first started at the school.*

rose[1] /roʊz/ *noun*

a flower with a beautiful smell, that grows on a plant with sharp points on the stem: *He sent her a bunch of red roses.*

rose[2] *verb*

the past tense of RISE

ros·y /ˈroʊzi/ *adjective* (**rosier**, **rosiest**)

1 if the skin on someone's face is rosy, it is pink: *Healthy people have rosy cheeks.* **ANTONYM: pale**

2 successful or happy: *We expect a rosy future – things are going well for us.* **ANTONYM: bleak**

rot /rɑt/ *verb* (**rotted**, **rotting**)

1 to slowly become bad or soft through natural chemical changes: *After a week, the fruit began to rot.* **SYNONYM: decay**

2 to make something become bad or soft: *Sugar will rot your teeth.* **SYNONYM: decay**

ro·tate /ˈroʊteɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)

1 to go around like a wheel: *The Earth rotates every 24 hours.* | *Rotate the handle to the right.*

2 to change who does something or which things you use: *The job of handing out the books rotates until every child has had a chance to do it.*

[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word *rotare*, from *rota*, which means "wheel."**]**

ro·ta·tion /roʊˈteɪʃən/ *noun* (*formal*)

a movement around something: *I watched the rotation of the fan.*

rote /roʊt/ *noun* (*formal*)

learn something by rote = to learn something by repeating it until you remember it: *We learned the poem by rote, and I can still remember it.*

rot·ten /ˈrɑtn/ *adjective*

1 rotten food or wood is old and starting to become soft because of natural chemical changes: *The rotten fish smelled terrible.* **ANTONYM: fresh**

2 (*informal*) very bad: *I had a bad cold and felt rotten.* **ANTONYM: great**

rough /rʌf/ *adjective*

1 not even or smooth: *His hands were hard and rough from hard work.* → see picture at **smooth**

2 using force or violence: *Don't be too rough with the baby, or you might hurt her.* **ANTONYM: gentle**

3 not exact: *I can give you a rough idea of the cost, but not an exact number.*

4 difficult to deal with: *It was rough when my parents got divorced.* **SYNONYM: hard**

—**roughness** *noun* the quality of being rough

ˌrough ˈdraft *noun*

a piece of writing or a drawing that you do first and plan to improve later: *I always write a rough draft of my essay first and then change anything I'm not happy with.*

rough·ly /ˈrʌfli/ *adverb*

1 used when giving a number that is not exact: *There's enough food for roughly ten people.* **SYNONYMS: approximately, about**; **ANTONYM: exactly**

2 not gently or carefully: *The boys were playing roughly and Jordan got hurt.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **about**

round[1] /raʊnd/ *adjective*

shaped like a circle or a ball: *The berries were small and round.* | *a round table*

round[2] *noun*

1 one of the parts of a competition that you must win or finish to get to the next part: *The winners of this round will play against each other tomorrow.*

2 one in a series of events that are connected: *The first round of meetings went well. The next round is in March.*

3 a bullet that is shot from a gun: *He fired several rounds at the target.*

4 a round of applause = a time when people clap to show they enjoyed a performance or approve of something: *The singer received a big round of applause.*

5 a song that people start singing at different times, so that different parts of the song are being sung at the same time

round[3] *verb*

1 to go around a bend or the corner of a building: *The car rounded the bend quickly.*

2 if you round a number to the next whole number, next ten, next hundred, etc., you change the number to the nearest whole number or the nearest MULTIPLE of ten, a hundred, etc.: *If you round 5.8 to the nearest whole number, you get 6.*

PHRASAL VERB

round up

to find and bring together a group of people or animals: *The cowboys rounded up the cattle.*

'round-trip *adjective*

a round-trip ticket is for taking a trip from one place to another and back again **ANTONYM: one-way**

route Ac /rut, raʊt/ *noun*

the way from one place to another: *What is the shortest route from here to the school?*

rou·tine[1] /ru'tin/ *noun*

the usual things that someone does every day, every week, etc.: *His morning routine is a shower, breakfast, and then school.*

routine[2] *adjective*

happening regularly, not for any special reason or problem: *The mechanics did a routine check on the plane's engines.* **ANTONYM: special**

→ see Thesaurus box at **normal**

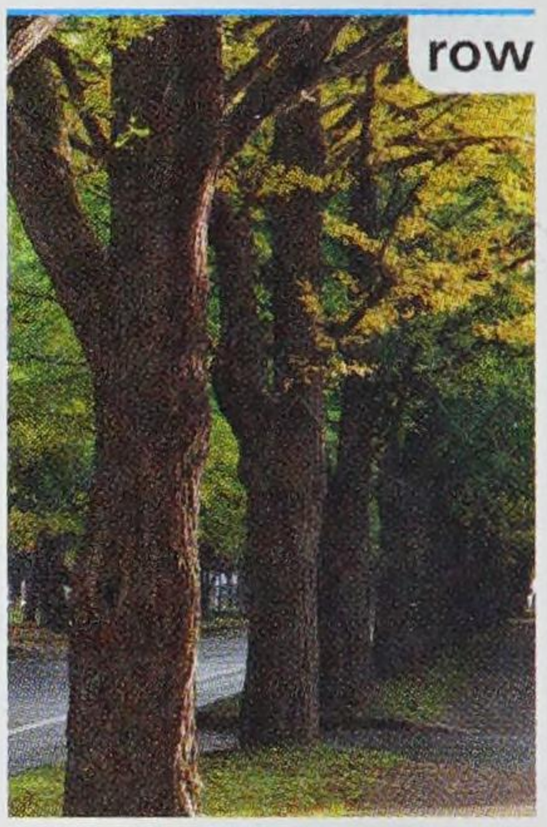
rou·tin·ely /ru'tinli/ *adverb*

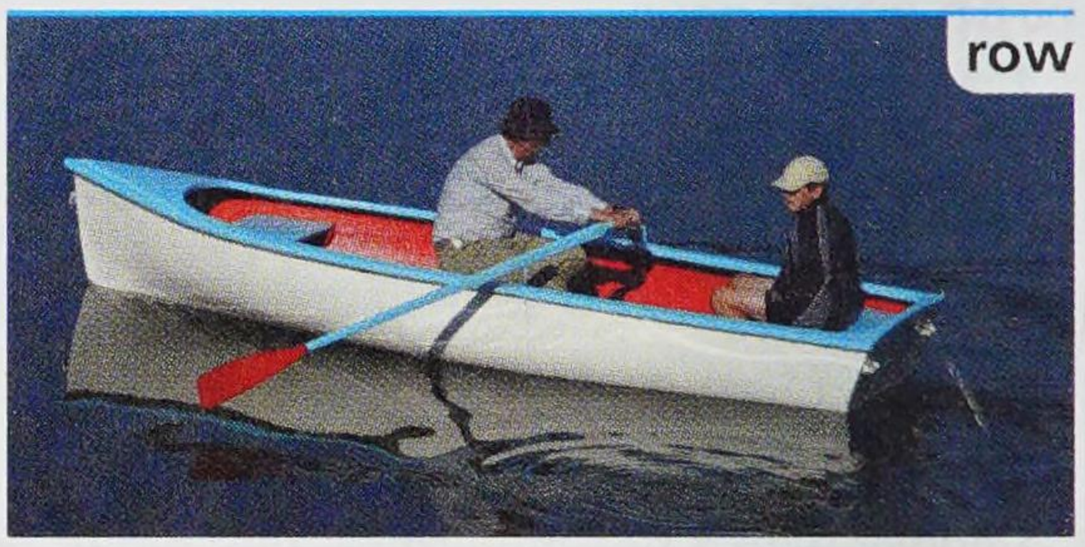
happening regularly, not for any special reason or problem: *Doctors routinely test people's blood pressure.* **SYNONYM: normally**

row[1] /roʊ/ *noun*

1 a line of things or people next to each other: *There was a row of trees along the street.* | *I like to sit in the front row.*

2 three/four, etc. in a row = happening three times, four times, etc. without anything different in between: *We have lost four games in a row, but I think we can win the next one.*





row[2] *verb*

to make a boat move through water using two long sticks with flat ends: *He took the oars and rowed across the lake.*

—**rowing** *noun* the activity of rowing a boat

row·boat /'roʊboʊt/ *noun*

a small boat that you move through water using long sticks with flat ends: *I watched the rowboats on the lake.*

row·dy /'raʊdi/ *adjective*

a rowdy group of people is making a lot of noise: *The rowdy fans shouted as Williams scored.* **SYNONYM: noisy**; **ANTONYM: quiet**

—**rowdiness** *noun* the quality of being rowdy

roy·al /'rɔɪəl/ *adjective*

relating to or belonging to a king or queen: *Prince Charles is a member of the British royal family.*

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the old French word *roial*, from the Latin word *regalis*, which comes from *rex*, meaning "king."**]**

roy·al·ty /'rɔɪəlti/ *noun*

members of the family of a king or queen: *The palace was built for royalty.*

RSVP

used on invitations for asking someone to reply

rub /rʌb/ *verb* (**rubbed**, **rubbing**)
to move your hand or a cloth backward and forward over a surface: *She rubbed her sore arm.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **touch**[1]

rub·ber /ˈrʌbɚ/ *noun*
a soft substance that comes from a tree and is used for making tires, boots, and other things: *She wears rubber gloves to wash the dishes.*

ˌrubber ˈband *noun*
a thin piece of rubber like a circle, that holds things together: *He gave me a pile of dollar bills with a rubber band around it.*

rub·ble /ˈrʌbəl/ *noun*
broken stones or bricks from a building or wall that was destroyed: *After the explosion, the building was just a pile of rubble.*

ru·by /ˈrubi/ *noun* (plural **rubies**)
a dark red jewel: *The ring had a single ruby.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *rubeus*, which means "reddish."**]**

rud·der /ˈrʌdɚ/ *noun*
a flat part at the back of a boat that helps the boat to change direction when it is moving → see picture at **boat**

rude /rud/ *adjective*
speaking or behaving in a way that is not polite: *It's rude not to say thank you for a gift.*

THESAURUS: rude

impolite (*formal*) not polite: *Eating with your mouth open is very impolite.*

insulting saying or doing something rude or offensive to someone, so that he or she feels upset: *His jokes are insulting to women.*

tactless saying things that are likely to upset someone because you have not thought carefully about what you are saying: *It was tactless to say that you don't like the coach, when you know the coach is her dad.*

offensive very impolite and likely to upset or offend people: *He made an offensive remark about the way she looks.*

—**rudely** *adverb* in an impolite way: *He rudely interrupted me.*

—**rudeness** *noun* behavior or speech that is not polite
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *rudis*, which means "raw or rough."**]**

ruf·fle /ˈrʌfəl/ *noun*
a piece of cloth with many small folds in it, that you use to decorate clothes or other things made of cloth: *Her party dress was decorated with ruffles and lace.*



rug /rʌg/ *noun*
a thick piece of cloth that covers part of a floor: *The rug covered most of the bedroom floor.*

rug·ged /ˈrʌgɪd/ *adjective*
rough, uneven, and with a lot of rocks: *The rugged mountains are hard to climb.*

ru·in /ˈruɪn/ *verb*
to spoil something completely: *I spilled ink on my dress and ruined it.*

ruins /ˈruɪnz/ *plural noun*
1 ruins = the part of a building that is left when the rest has been destroyed: *We saw the ruins of an old church.*
2 in ruins = very badly damaged: *After the earthquake, the whole city was in ruins.*

rule[1] /rul/ *noun*
1 a statement of what you can or cannot do:

In soccer, it's against the rules to pick up the ball.

THESAURUS: rule

law a rule that people in a particular country, city, or state must obey: *The law says that motorcyclists must wear helmets.*

regulation (*formal*) an official rule or order, which is part of a set of rules made by a government or organization: *Safety regulations say that all cars must have seat belts.*

restriction (*formal*) a rule or law that limits what you can do or what is allowed to happen: *During the drought, there were restrictions on the amount of water you could use.*

2 a situation in which a particular group of people control a country: *America was under British rule before 1776.* **SYNONYM: control**

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the old French word *reule*, from the Latin word *regula*, which means "ruler for drawing straight lines." The idea is that a rule is like a straight line guiding you.**]**

rule[2] *verb*

1 to control a country: *The king ruled for 30 years.*

2 to make an official decision about something: *The judge ruled that the company had broken the law.* **SYNONYM: decide**

→ see Thesaurus box at **decide**

rul·er /ˈrulə/ *noun*

1 someone who controls a country: *The country had a military ruler who did not want democracy.*

2 a long piece of wood or plastic that you use for measuring or for drawing straight lines: *Use a ruler to measure how long your book is.*

rum /rʌm/ *noun*

a strong drink that contains alcohol and is made from sugar

rum·ble /ˈrʌmbəl/ *verb*

to make a long low sound: *Thunder rumbled across the sky.*

ru·mor /ˈrumə/ *noun*

information that people tell each other, which may not be true: *I heard a rumor that Kathy is having a party – is that true?*

run[1] /rʌn/ *verb* (**ran** /ræn/, **run**, **running**)

1 to move very quickly using your legs: *He ran all the way to school.* | *Who is running in the race?* → see picture on page **A4**

THESAURUS: run

sprint to run as fast as you can for a short distance: *I sprinted toward the end zone.*

dash to run somewhere very quickly: *The kids dashed into the house when it began to rain.*

jog/go jogging to run at a slow steady speed for exercise: *She jogs three times a week.*

race to go somewhere very quickly, especially because you have to do something: *I raced home from school to see if the package had arrived.*

charge to run quickly and with a lot of energy, so that you might knock someone down: *The bull suddenly charged toward us.*

2 to control a business or other organization: *Dad runs a small computer company.* **SYNONYM: operate**

3 if a machine runs, it works or operates: *The car's engine was running.*

4 to go somewhere quickly, either walking or in a car: *Can you run to the store for me?*

5 if something such as a path, road, or wall runs somewhere, it goes there: *A road runs along the river bank.*

6 to use a computer program: *You can run this software on any computer.*

7 to try to get a job or position by winning an election: *She is running for president.*

8 if your nose runs, liquid comes out of it: *His nose was running because he had a terrible cold.*

9 if liquid runs somewhere, it goes there in a steady stream: *Tears ran down her face.* **SYNONYM: flow**

→ see Thesaurus box at **pour**

[ORIGIN: From the old English word *rinnan*.**]**

PHRASAL VERBS

run after someone or something
to chase someone or something: *He started to leave, but Kim ran after him.*

run around
to be busy doing many small jobs: *She's been running around all day getting things ready for the party.*

run away
to leave home because you are unhappy: *He ran away from home after an argument with his father.*

run into
1 run into someone = to meet someone when you were not expecting to: *I ran into Mrs. Miller at the supermarket.*
2 run into someone or something = to hit someone or something with the car you are driving: *He lost control and ran into another car.*

run off
1 to leave a person or place when you should stay where you are: *The dog kept running off, so we had to tie it to the fence.*
2 run something off = to make copies of something using a machine: *The principal asked his secretary to run off photocopies of the letter.*

run out (of something)
to use all of something, so that there is none left: *We ran out of milk at breakfast, so there wasn't any to put on my cereal.*

run over someone or something
to hit someone or something with a car and drive over them: *Dad braked quickly so he wouldn't run over a dog.*

run[2] *noun*
1 the activity of running, or a distance that you run: *I went for a five-mile run.*
2 a point in a baseball game: *The Jays scored two runs in the first inning.*
3 make a run for it = to suddenly start running, in order to escape: *The prisoner made a run for it and escaped.*

ˈrun-down *adjective*
a run-down building or area is in very bad condition: *He lives in a run-down part of town where the buildings are old and need to be painted.*

rung[1] /rʌŋ/ *verb*
the past participle of RING

rung[2] *noun*
one of the steps of a LADDER: *I stood on the bottom rung, to keep the ladder from tipping.*

run·ner /ˈrʌnə/ *noun*
someone who runs as a sport: *The runners have to go around the track twice.*

rung


ˌrunner-ˈup *noun* (plural **runners-up**)
the person or team that finishes second in a race or competition: *The winner gets $50 and the runner-up gets $20.*

run·ning /ˈrʌnɪŋ/ *noun*
the activity of running as a sport: *I go running every day for exercise.*

ˈrunning mate *noun*
the person who will become VICE PRESIDENT if someone is elected president. In some states, people wanting to be elected GOVERNOR also choose running mates: *Joe Biden was Barack Obama's running mate.*

ˌrunning ˈwater *noun*
water that comes from a FAUCET: *Some of the houses do not have running water.*

run·ny /ˈrʌni/ *adjective*
1 if you have a runny nose, liquid comes out of it because you are sick: *I had a runny nose and a bad cough.*
2 a runny liquid is not as thick as it should be: *The paint was runny and got onto the carpet.*

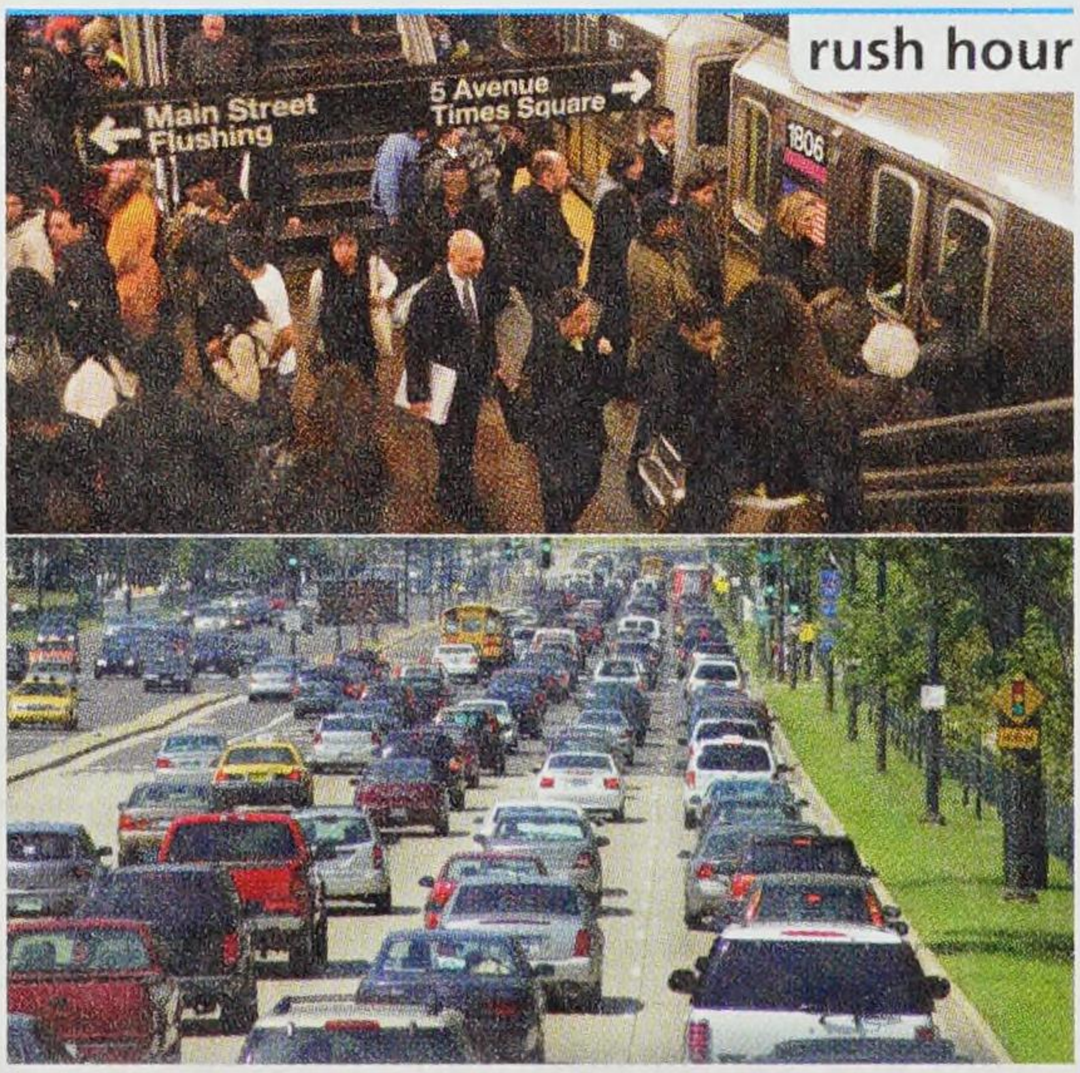
run·way /ˈrʌnweɪ/ *noun*
1 a long wide road that an airplane leaves from and comes down on → see picture on page A27
2 a long narrow part of a stage that goes out into the area where the AUDIENCE sits: *The models walk along the runway to show the clothes.*

rup·ture /ˈrʌptʃə/ *verb* (*formal*)
if something ruptures, it breaks suddenly so that it has a hole or tear in it: *A water pipe ruptured and flooded the house.*

ru·ral /ˈrʊrəl/ *adjective*
relating to the country, not the city: *Most people who live in rural areas are farmers.*
ANTONYM: urban
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *ruralis*, from *rus*, which means "open land."**]**

rush[1] /rʌʃ/ *verb*
to move or do something quickly because you do not have much time: *Everyone was rushing to catch the last bus.*
PHRASAL VERB
rush into something
to do something without thinking carefully about it first: *Don't rush into buying the first computer you see.*

rush[2] *noun*
1 a situation in which you need to do things quickly because you do not have much time: *I'm in a rush because the school bus leaves in five minutes.*
2 a sudden fast movement somewhere by a group of people: *There was a rush for the door, as everyone tried to leave at once.*
3 a sudden fast movement of air or water: *There was a rush of warm air when I opened the window.*



rush hour

'rush hour *noun*
the time of day when there are a lot of vehicles on the road because people are going to and from work: *It was rush hour, so it took us a long time to get home.*

Rus·sian[1] /ˈrʌʃən/ *adjective*
from Russia: *Russian soldiers*

Russian[2] *noun*
1 someone from Russia
2 the language spoken in Russia

rust[1] /rʌst/ *noun*
the brown substance that forms on metal when it gets wet: *The old car has a lot of rust on it.*

rust[2] *verb*
to become covered with rust: *He painted the gates to stop them from rusting.*

rus·tle /ˈrʌsəl/ *verb*
if something such as dry leaves or papers rustle, they make a noise as they rub against each other: *Leaves rustled in the wind.* → see picture on page **A22**
—**rustle** *noun* the sound of something rustling

rust·y /ˈrʌsti/ *adjective*
1 covered with rust: *Some old wood and rusty nails were on the ground near the fence.*
2 if a skill that you have is rusty, you are not as good at it as you used to be because you have not done it for a long time: *My tennis is a little rusty because I haven't played for a while.*

rut /rʌt/ *noun*
1 a deep narrow hole made by a wheel
2 in a rut = living or working in a situation that does not change and is boring: *Try new activities so you don't get stuck in a rut.*

ruth·less /ˈruθləs/ *adjective*
not caring if you harm other people to get what you want: *He is a ruthless businessman who has made many enemies.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the old English word *ruth*, which means "pity." Someone who is ruthless has no pity.**]**

Rx *noun*
a piece of paper that a doctor gives you so that you can get medicine **SYNONYM: prescription**

rye /raɪ/ *noun*
1 the seeds of a crop used for making flour and beer
2 a type of bread that has a dark color and is made from rye flour: *My favorite sandwich is tuna on rye.*

Ss

's /z, s/
1 the short form of "is": *What's your name?*
2 the short form of "has": *She's been here before.*
3 the short form of "us": *Let's go, or we'll be late.*
4 used for showing who owns something: *Those are Tom's books.*

Sab·bath /ˈsæbəθ/ *noun*
the Sabbath = the day of the week when Jews or Christians rest and pray: *They don't work on the Sabbath.*

sab·o·tage /ˈsæbəˌtɑʒ/ *verb*
to secretly damage or spoil something: *The soldiers sabotaged the bridge so that the enemy could not use it to cross the river.*
—**sabotage** *noun* the action of sabotaging something

sack /sæk/ *noun*
a large bag made of strong material: *The truck carried sacks of rice.*
[ORIGIN: From the Latin word *saccus* and the Greek word *sakkos*, which mean "bag."]

sa·cred /ˈseɪkrɪd/ *adjective* (*formal*)
relating to a god or religion: *A church is a sacred building.* SYNONYM: holy

sac·ri·fice[1] /ˈsækrəˌfaɪs/ *noun*
1 something that you decide not to have or do so that you can have something more important: *My family has made sacrifices, like not eating out or going to movies, so that they can pay for my music lessons.*
2 something that you offer to a god: *They killed a sheep as a sacrifice to God.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *sacrificium*, from *sacer* and *facere*, which mean "holy" and "to make."]

sacrifice[2] *verb*
to stop having or doing something so that you can have something more important: *She sacrificed her job to take care of her children.*

sac·ri·lege /ˈsækrəlɪdʒ/ *noun* (*formal*)
an occasion when someone treats something holy in a way that does not show respect
—**sacrilegious** /ˌsækrəˈlɪdʒəs/ *adjective* treating something holy in a way that does not show respect: *Some of the jokes were sacrilegious and offended religious people.*

sad /sæd/ *adjective* (**sadder**, **saddest**)
not happy because a happy time has ended or something bad has happened: *She's sad because her parents are getting a divorce.* | *I'll be sad to leave all my friends.* ANTONYM: happy → see picture on page A23
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *sæd*, which means "having had enough."]

THESAURUS: sad

unhappy not happy because you are in a bad situation that seems likely to continue: *I was really unhappy about moving and leaving all my friends.*

miserable very sad, especially because you are lonely or sick: *My brother was miserable after he broke up with his girlfriend.*

upset sad because something bad or disappointing has happened: *She's upset about losing the game.*

depressed sad for a long time because things are wrong in your life: *She was really depressed when she lost her job.*

down/low (*informal*) a little sad about things in your life: *Whenever I felt down, I'd read the letter from my dad.* | *I guess I've been feeling a little low because of my grandma being sick.*

homesick sad because you are away from your home, family, and friends: *I enjoyed camp, but I was homesick, too.*

sad·den /ˈsædn/ *verb* (*formal*)
to make someone feel sad: *We were saddened by her death.*

sad·dle /ˈsædl/ *noun*
1 a leather seat that you sit on when riding a horse
2 a seat that you sit on when riding a bicycle or MOTORCYCLE

sad·ly /ˈsædli/ *adverb*
1 in a way that shows you are sad: *She watched sadly as he left.* SYNONYM: unhappily; ANTONYM: happily

2 used when talking about something that you wish were not true: *Sadly, Juan's mother died when he was a baby.* **SYNONYM: unfortunately**; **ANTONYM: happily**

sad·ness /ˈsædnɪs/ *noun*
an unhappy feeling: *His sadness grew stronger as he said goodbye to his brother.* **SYNONYM: unhappiness**; **ANTONYM: happiness**

sa·fa·ri /səˈfɑri/ *noun*
a trip through a place to watch wild animals, especially in Africa: *We went on safari in Africa and saw elephants and lions.*
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Arabic word *safariy*, which means "relating to a trip."**]**

safe[1] /seɪf/ *adjective*
1 if someone or something is safe, no one will harm or destroy him, her, or it: *I don't feel safe walking home alone.* | *Keep important papers in a safe place.*
2 not likely to harm you: *Is it safe to cross the street here?* **ANTONYM: dangerous**
—**safely** *adverb*: *Drive safely!*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the old French word *sauf*, from the Latin word *salvus*, which means "safe, unharmed, or healthy."**]**

safe[2] *noun*
a strong metal box with a lock on it, where you keep money and important things: *You need to know a special number to open the safe.*

safe·guard /ˈseɪfgɑrd/ *noun*
a way of protecting someone or something: *Save your computer files regularly as a safeguard against losing information.*
—**safeguard** *verb* to do something that protects someone or something: *We need to reduce the amount of pollution, in order to safeguard the future of our planet.*

safe·ty /ˈseɪfti/ *noun*
the state of being safe from danger or harm: *The new traffic lights have improved safety by making it easier to cross the street.*

ˈsafety belt *noun*
another word for a SEAT BELT

ˈsafety pin *noun*
a pin with a cover that its point fits into, so that it cannot hurt you: *The strap on my dress is broken – do you have a safety pin?*

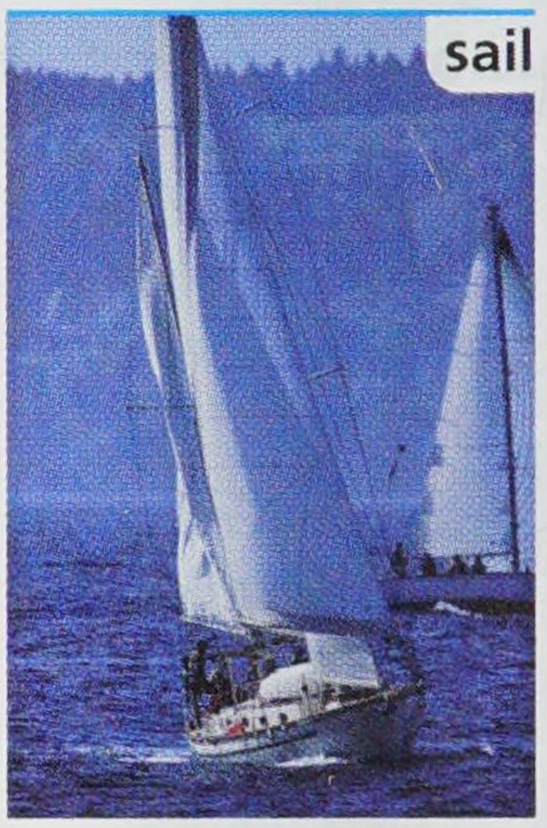
sag /sæg/ *verb* (**sagged**, **sagging**)
if something sags, it hangs or bends down in the middle because it is old or has been used a lot: *The couch was very old, and it sagged in the middle.*

sa·ga /ˈsɑgə/ *noun*
a long story or description of events: *The story is the saga of a family that traveled across America in the 1880s.*

Sag·it·tar·i·us /ˌsædʒəˈteriəs/ *noun*
1 the ninth sign of the ZODIAC, represented by a man with a BOW and ARROWs
2 someone born between November 22 and December 21

said /sed/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of SAY

sail[1] /seɪl/ *verb*
to travel on water in a boat or ship: *He got in the boat and sailed across the lake.*
—**sailing** *noun* the activity of traveling on water in boats: *We went sailing.*


sail

sail[2] *noun*
a large cloth that helps to make a boat move along, using the wind

sail·boat /ˈseɪlboʊt/ *noun*
a small boat with one or more sails: *A lot of sailboats were out on the lake.* → see picture on page **A26**

sail·or /ˈseɪlɚ/ *noun*
someone who works on a ship → see picture on page **A26**

saint /seɪnt/ *noun*
1 (*written abbreviation*: **St.**) a good person who lived a religious life. The Christian church decides who will be a saint after he or she has died: *St. Paul helped spread the Christian religion.*
2 (*informal*) someone who is very good and kind: *Thank you, Gail – you're a saint!*
[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the Latin word *sanctus*, which means "holy."**]**

sake /seɪk/ *noun*
1 for someone's sake = in order to help or

please someone: *I know you don't really want to come, but will you come for my sake?*

2 for the sake of something = in order to try to achieve or improve something: *He needs to do more exercise, for the sake of his health.*

3 for goodness'/heaven's sake (*informal*) = you use this for showing that you are annoyed or surprised: *Why didn't you tell me you would be late, for heaven's sake?*

sal·ad /ˈsæləd/ *noun*
a mixture of raw vegetables that you eat cold: *I put three kinds of lettuce in the salad.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *salata*, which means "flavored with salt," from *sal*, meaning "salt." Vegetables flavored with salt water were popular in Roman times.**]**

ˈsalad ˌdressing *noun*
a liquid that you put on a salad to give it more taste

sa·la·mi /səˈlɑmi/ *noun*
a type of SAUSAGE that you eat cold in thin pieces

sal·a·ry /ˈsæləri/ *noun* (plural **salaries**)
money that you receive every month as payment for the job you do: *He got a new job with a higher salary.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **pay²**
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *salarium*, which means "money given to soldiers to pay for salt," from *sal*, meaning "salt."**]**

sale /seɪl/ *noun*
1 the act of selling something: *The sale of cigarettes to children is illegal.*
2 a time when stores sell things at lower prices than usual: *A lot of stores are having sales this week so I'm hoping to buy some cheap shoes.*
3 the total number of products that are sold: *Sales of cell phones have increased this year.*
4 be on sale = available for people to buy at a lower price than usual: *The sweater was on sale for $8.99 – it usually costs $30!*
5 for sale = if something you own is for sale, you want to sell it: *Their house is for sale because they are moving to California.*
6 go on sale = to become available for people to buy in stores: *The band's new CD went on sale last week.*

ˈsales clerk *noun*
someone whose job is to help customers in a store

sales·person /ˈseɪlzˌpɚsən/ *noun* (plural **salespeople** /ˈseɪlzˌpipəl/)
someone whose job is to sell things to people: *One of the salespeople helped us choose a car.* → see picture on page **A16**
—**salesman** /ˈseɪlzmən/ *noun* a man whose job is to sell things to people
—**saleswoman** /ˈseɪlzˌwʊmən/ *noun* a woman whose job is to sell things to people

ˈsales repreˌsentative (*also* **sales rep** /ˈseɪlz rep/ (*informal*)) *noun*
someone whose job is to travel around and sell a company's products: *He works as a sales rep for a major drug company.*

ˈsales tax *noun*
a tax that you pay that is added to the cost of something you are buying: *Sales tax is 8.5% in this city.*

sa·li·va /səˈlaɪvə/ *noun* (*formal*)
the liquid that you produce naturally in your mouth: *The smell of food made her mouth fill with saliva.*

salm·on /ˈsæmən/ *noun* (plural **salmon**)
a large ocean fish with pink flesh that you can eat

sa·lon /səˈlɑn/ *noun*
a place where you can get your hair cut, or have special treatments for your skin or nails: *She went to the salon to get her hair cut.*
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From French, from the Italian word *salone*, which means "large hall."**]**

sal·sa /ˈsælsə/ *noun*
1 a strong-tasting Mexican sauce that you make from onions, tomatoes, and PEPPERs: *Buy some chips and salsa for the party.*
2 a type of Latin American music or dance

salt /sɔlt/ *noun*
a white mineral that you add to food to make it taste better: *Put some salt and pepper on the meat before you cook it.*

salt·y /ˈsɔlti/ *adjective*
tasting of salt: *I don't like this soup – it's too salty.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **taste¹**

sa·lute /səˈlut/ *verb*
if a soldier salutes, he or she moves the right

S

hand to the head to show respect to an officer: *The soldier saluted the captain.*
—**salute** *noun* an act of saluting: *He raised his hand in a salute.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *salutare*, which means "to greet," from *salus*, which means "health," and also means "a greeting," because people wished each other good health as a greeting.**]**

sal·vage /ˈsælvɪdʒ/ *verb* (*formal*)
to save something after an accident or a situation when other things have been damaged or destroyed: *After the earthquake, people tried to salvage what they could from the damaged houses.*
—**salvage** *noun* the act of salvaging things

same /seɪm/ *adjective, pronoun*
1 the same = **a)** one particular thing, and not a different one: *Kim and I go to the same school.* **b)** exactly like another person or thing: *The two girls were wearing the same blue dress.* | *Thanks for your help! I'll do the same for you one day.* **c)** if someone or something is the same, he, she, or it has not changed: *It was the first time I had seen him in two years, but he is still the same.* **ANTONYM: different**
2 at the same time = if two things happen at the same time, they happen together: *We both started to talk at the same time, so I stopped and let him speak.*
—**the same** *adverb* in the same way: *Teachers must treat all the students the same.*

sam·ple[1] /ˈsæmpəl/ *noun*
a small amount of something that shows you what the rest is like: *The teacher asked if she could see a sample of my work.* **SYNONYM: example**

sample[2] *verb* (*formal*)
to taste food or drink to see what it is like: *We sampled four different kinds of ice cream.* **SYNONYM: try**

sanc·tions /ˈsæŋkʃən/ *plural noun*
laws that stop trade with another country, that are used to punish that country or to persuade the country to do something: *Some people want to end U.S. sanctions against Cuba, and allow U.S. goods to be sold there.*

sanc·tu·ar·y /ˈsæŋktʃuˌeri/ *noun* (plural **sanctuaries**)
1 a safe area for birds or animals where people cannot hunt them: *a wildlife sanctuary*
2 the part of a religious building that is the most holy part

sand /sænd/ *noun*
the very small grains of rock that are on the ground on beaches and in deserts: *The kids wanted to swim in the ocean and play in the sand.*

san·dal /ˈsændl/ *noun*
a shoe that does not cover all of the top part of your foot, which you wear in hot weather: *It's hot today, so wear your sandals and a skirt.* → see picture at **shoe**

sand·box /ˈsændbɑks/ *noun*
a large box with sand in it, for children to play in

sand·pa·per /ˈsændˌpeɪpɚ/ *noun*
strong paper with a rough sand on one side, that you use for rubbing wood to make it smooth

sand·wich /ˈsændwɪtʃ/ *noun*
two pieces of bread with something such as cheese or meat between them: *We had ham sandwiches for lunch.*
[ORIGIN: From John Montagu (1718-92), the Earl of Sandwich (a place in England). He ate sandwiches so that he could continue gambling without leaving the table.**]**

sand·y /ˈsændi/ *adjective*
covered with sand: *a sandy beach*

sane /seɪn/ *adjective* (*formal*)
mentally healthy and able to think in a normal way: *Doctors say he was not sane when he killed his wife.* **ANTONYM: insane**

sang /sæŋ/ *verb*
the past tense of SING

san·i·tar·y /ˈsænəˌteri/ *adjective* (*formal*)
clean and not likely to make people sick: *The bathrooms are cleaned every night to keep them sanitary.*
—**sanitation** /ˌsænəˈteɪʃən/ *noun* the process of keeping places clean and healthy

san·i·ty /ˈsænəti/ *noun* (*formal*)
the state of having a normal healthy mind: *Sometimes he became violent, and I thought he was losing his sanity.* **ANTONYM: insanity**

sank /sæŋk/ *verb*
the past tense of SINK

San·ta Claus /ˈsæntə ˌklɔz/ (*also* **Santa**) *noun*
an old man with red clothes and a white BEARD, who children believe brings presents at Christmas

sap /sæp/ *noun*
the liquid that carries food through a plant: *Syrup is made of sap from maple trees.*

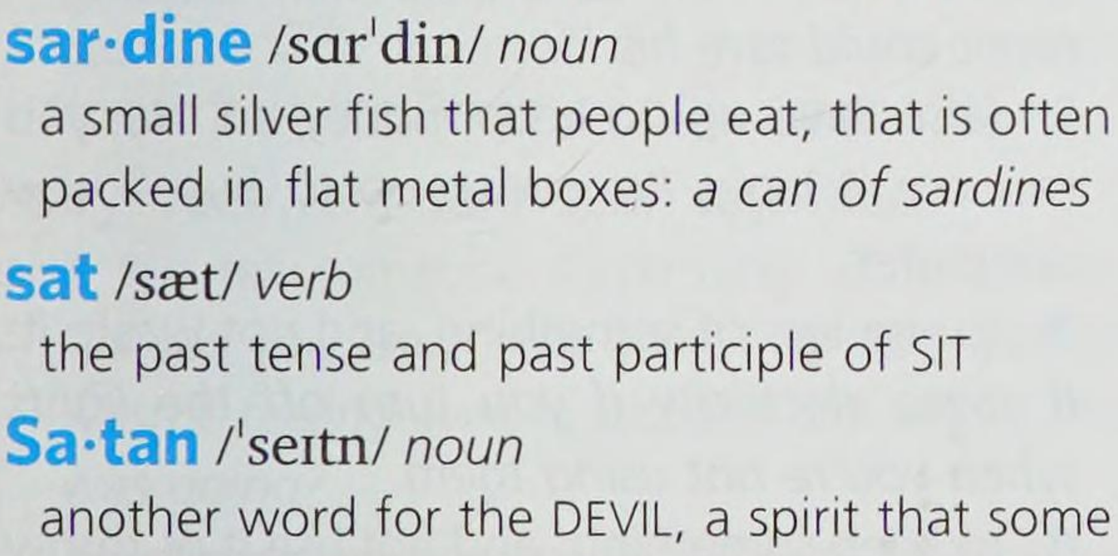
sap·phire /ˈsæfaɪə/ *noun*
a bright blue jewel: *a ring with sapphires*

sar·casm /ˈsɑrˌkæzəm/ *noun*
a way of speaking in which you say the opposite of what you mean. People use sarcasm when they are criticizing someone or when they are annoyed: *"You're early!" she said with sarcasm, when he came in late.*
—**sarcastic** /sɑrˈkæstɪk/ *adjective* using sarcasm: *"This is fun," she said, in a sarcastic voice, as they walked home in the rain.*
—**sarcastically** *adverb* in a way that uses sarcasm
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Greek word *sarkasmos*, from *sarkazein*, which means "to tear flesh, or bite your lip angrily."**]**

sar·dine /sɑrˈdin/ *noun*
a small silver fish that people eat, that is often packed in flat metal boxes: *a can of sardines*

sat /sæt/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of SIT

Sa·tan /ˈseɪtn/ *noun*
another word for the DEVIL, a spirit that some people believe to be the most evil power in the world
—**satanic** /səˈtænɪk/ *adjective* relating to Satan: *a satanic symbol*



sat·el·lite /ˈsætəlˌaɪt/ *noun*
1 a machine that is sent into space to receive and send radio or television signals and other kinds of signals, as it moves around the Earth: *Television shows can be sent by satellite to anywhere in the world.*
2 (*formal*) a moon that moves around a PLANET: *The planet Jupiter has four satellites.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *satelles*, which means "personal servant or guard." A satellite stays near to the Earth or another planet, like a personal servant staying near to his master.**]**

ˈsatellite ˌdish *noun*
a piece of equipment that receives radio and television signals sent from a satellite

sat·in /ˈsætn/ *noun*
a type of cloth that is very smooth and shiny: *Her dress was made of satin.*

sat·ire /ˈsætaɪə/ *noun*
something, such as a book or a play, that criticizes someone or something in a funny way: *The book is a satire of American politics.*
—**satirist** *noun* someone who writes satires

sat·is·fac·tion /ˌsætɪsˈfækʃən/ *noun*
the feeling you get when you are pleased that you have achieved something: *She had a sense of satisfaction when she finally understood the math problem.*

sat·is·fac·to·ry /ˌsætɪsˈfæktəri/ *adjective*
good enough, but not very good: *Stella's progress in science has been satisfactory, but she could do better if she worked harder.*

THESAURUS: satisfactory

good enough as good as a person or thing needs to be for a purpose or situation: *Is he good enough to play in the major leagues?*

acceptable good enough for a particular purpose: *His work is acceptable, though he could do better.*

adequate (*formal*) enough in amount or of a good enough quality for a particular purpose: *Plants need adequate sunlight to grow.*

all right/okay (*informal*) acceptable, but not very good: *I thought the movie was all right.* | *The food was okay.*

sat·is·fied /ˈsætɪsˌfaɪd/ *adjective*
pleased because something is good or because you have achieved something: *I am*

very satisfied with my grades – I got all A's and B's. **ANTONYM: dissatisfied**

sat·is·fy /ˈsætɪsˌfaɪ/ *verb* (**satisfied**, **satisfies**) to make someone feel happy by doing what he or she wants or giving what is needed: *The sandwich satisfied his hunger.* | *The company works hard to satisfy its customers.*
—**satisfying** *adjective* making you feel happy by giving you what you want or need: *a satisfying meal*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *satisfacere*, from *satis* and *facere*, which mean "enough" and "to make."]

WORD FAMILY: satisfy
satisfy *verb* | **satisfied** *adjective* | **dissatisfied** *adjective* | **satisfying** *adjective* | **satisfactory** *adjective* | **unsatisfactory** *adjective* | **satisfaction** *noun* | **dissatisfaction** *noun*

sat·u·rat·ed fat /ˌsætʃəreɪtɪd ˈfæt/ *noun* a type of fat that comes from meat and milk: *Too much saturated fat is not good for you.*

Sat·ur·day /ˈsætəˌdi/ *noun* (*written abbreviation*: **Sat.**) the seventh day of the week, between Friday and Sunday: *My birthday is Saturday.* | *Jim's going to Phoenix on Saturday.* | *Would next Saturday be a good time for me to visit?* | *What are you doing Saturday night?*
[ORIGIN: From Saturn, the Roman god of farming.]

Sat·urn /ˈsætɚn/ *noun* the sixth PLANET from the Sun. Saturn is the second largest planet in our SOLAR SYSTEM. It has rings around it and many moons.

sauce /sɔs/ *noun* a thick liquid that you serve with food to give it a good taste: *spaghetti with tomato sauce*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *salsa*, which means "flavored with salt," from *sal*, meaning "salt."]

sauce·pan /ˈsɔspæn/ *noun* a deep metal container with a handle, that you use for cooking: *Heat the soup in a saucepan.* → see picture on page A9

sau·cer /ˈsɔsɚ/ *noun* a small round plate that you put a cup on: *Some coffee spilled into the saucer when she put the cup down.* → see picture on page A9

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the old French word *saussier*, which means "plate for sauce."]

sau·na /ˈsɔnə/ *noun* a special room that is very hot, where people sit and relax for a short time: *The new health club has a big swimming pool and a sauna.*

sau·sage /ˈsɔsɪdʒ/ *noun* meat and spices that are put into a skin shaped like a tube: *A hot dog is a kind of sausage.*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the old French word *saussiche*, from the Latin word *salsicia*, from *salsus*, which means "flavored with salt."]

sav·age /ˈsævɪdʒ/ *adjective* very cruel and violent: *She was hurt in a savage attack by a dog.*
—**savagery** /ˈsævɪdʒəri/ *noun* the quality of being savage
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the French word *sauvage*, which means "wild." This comes from the Latin word *salvaticus* or *silvaticus*, which means "relating to a forest," from *silva*, meaning "forest."]

save /seɪv/ *verb*
1 to make someone or something safe from danger or harm: *Firefighters saved three children from the fire.* | *The new medical treatment could save his life.*
2 (*also* **save up**) to keep money, so that you can use it later: *I'm saving up to buy a new computer.*
3 to use less of something, and not waste it: *It saves electricity if you turn off the lights when you're not using them.*
4 to keep something, and not use it or throw it away: *She saved all his letters in a box.*
5 to make a computer keep the work that you have done on it: *Don't forget to save your work before you turn the computer off.*

sav·ings /ˈseɪvɪŋz/ *plural noun* all the money you have saved: *I'm going to use my savings to buy a new skateboard.*

ˈsavings acˌcount *noun* a bank account that you put money in to save for a later time

sav·ior /ˈseɪvyɚ/ *noun* **1** someone or something that can help you, when you are in a difficult or dangerous situation: *We hope that the new coach will be the savior of the team.*

2 the/our Savior = used as a name for Jesus Christ, who Christians believe saves people from evil

saw[1] /sɔ/ *verb*
the past tense of SEE

saw[2] *noun*
a tool that you use for cutting wood, with a flat blade and a row of sharp points

saw[3] *verb* (**sawed**, **sawed** *or* **sawn** /sɔn/)
to cut something using a saw: *He sawed the wood into three pieces.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **cut**[1]

saw·dust /ˈsɔdʌst/ *noun*
very small pieces of wood that fall to the ground when you cut wood with a SAW

saw·mill /ˈsɔmɪl/ *noun*
a factory where machines cut trees into boards

sax /sæks/ *noun* (*informal*)
another word for a SAXOPHONE

sax·o·phone /ˈsæksəˌfoʊn/ *noun*
a metal musical instrument that you play by blowing into it and pressing buttons on it → see picture on page **A21**
[ORIGIN: From Adolphe Sax (1814-94), the Belgian musician who invented the instrument. *-phone* comes from the Greek word for "sound."**]**

say[1] /seɪ/ *verb* (**said** /sed/, **says** /sez/)
1 to tell someone something using words: *"I'll see you later," she said.* | *He said that he wasn't feeling well.* | *Did she say where she was going?*

USAGE: say, tell, talk

You **say** words **to** someone. You cannot say "Say me." Say: *Did Nick say anything to you?*

You **tell** a person facts or information: *She told me that she was going home.*

You **talk about** a particular subject: *Each student had to talk about his or her family.*

THESAURUS: say

mention to say something but without giving many details: *He mentioned something about having a party, but he didn't say when.*

add to say something more about something: *"We would have to walk. And it's too far," she added.*

express to say how you feel about something: *A two-year-old child can't always express what he or she feels.*

point out to say something that other people had not noticed or thought of: *Liz pointed out that the picture was hanging upside down.*

suggest/imply to say that something is true, in a way that is not direct: *He seemed to be suggesting that I'd stolen it!*

whisper to say something very quietly: *"Is the baby asleep?" she whispered.*

mumble to say something quietly and without saying the words clearly: *Robbie mumbled an answer, but I couldn't quite hear what it was.*

mutter to say something quietly because you are annoyed or do not want anyone to hear: *"It's not fair," she muttered.*

murmur to say something in a soft quiet voice: *She held her son close to her. "It's okay, you're going to be all right," she murmured.*

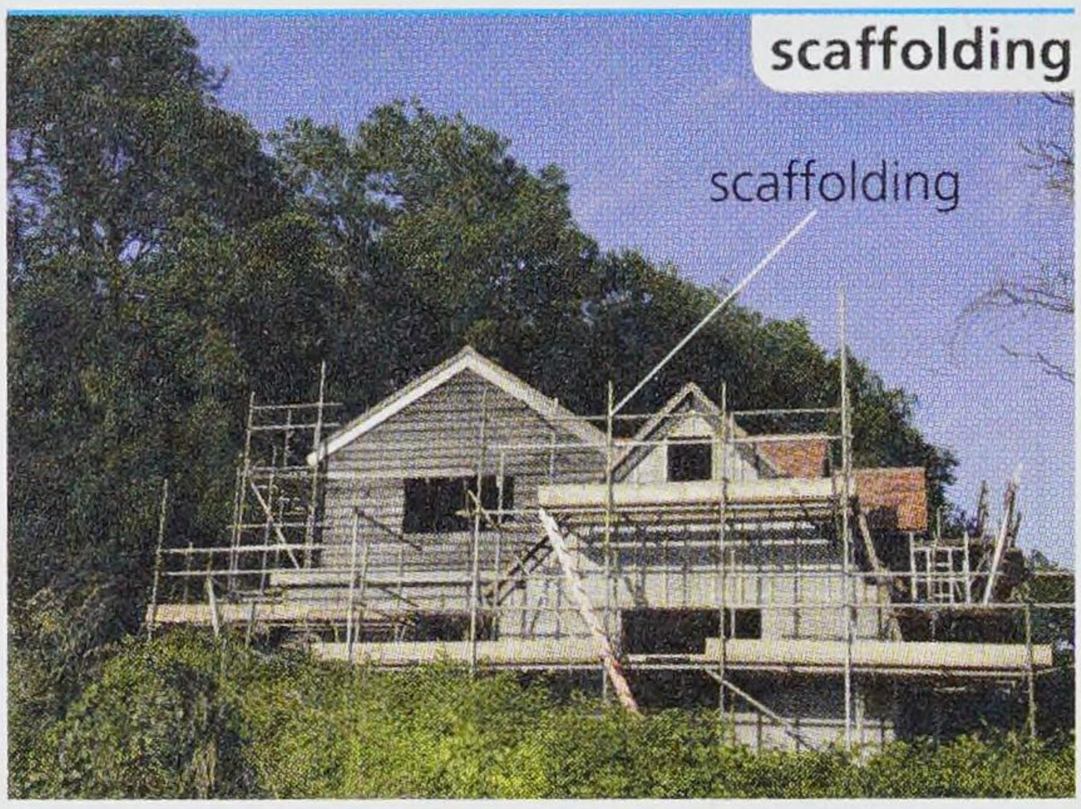
2 to give information in writing, pictures, or numbers: *The clock said 6:45.* | *What did the newspapers say about the accident?* | *The label says to take one pill before meals.*
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *secgan*.**]**

say[2] *noun*
the chance to give an opinion and help decide something: *Everyone in the family should have a say in where we go for our vacation.*

say·ing /ˈseɪ-ɪŋ/ *noun*
a phrase that most people know that gives advice or information about life: *The old saying, "An apple a day keeps the doctor away," means that you should eat healthy food.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **phrase**

scab /skæb/ *noun*
a hard layer of dried blood that forms over a cut or wound: *The girl had a scab on her knee where she had scraped it.*

S



scaf·fold·ing /ˈskæfəldɪŋ/ *noun*
a structure made of poles and boards that is put on the outside of a building, for people to stand on while they work on the building: *They put up scaffolding so they could paint the building.*

scald /skɔld/ *verb*
to burn yourself with hot liquid or steam: *She spilled boiling water and scalded her arm.*
—**scalding** *adjective* extremely hot: *The water in the tub was scalding, so I had to wait for it to cool down.*

scale[1] /skeɪl/ *noun*
1 a piece of equipment for weighing people or objects: *I weighed myself on the scale in the bathroom.* → see picture at **weigh**
2 a system for measuring something: *Your performance will be judged on a scale of 1 to 10, with 1 being very bad and 10 being very good.*
3 the relationship between a map and the size of the place it represents: *The map has a scale of 1 inch equaling 1 mile.*
4 a series of musical notes that you play in a set order, so that the notes become gradually higher or lower in sound: *She was playing the scale of C major on the piano.*
5 a set of marks on a tool or instrument for measuring something: *I need a ruler with a metric scale.*
6 one of the small flat pieces of hard skin that cover the body of a fish, snake, or other REPTILE
7 how big or important something is: *At first we didn't understand the scale of the problem or how much work we would have to do.*

scale[2] *adjective*
scale model/drawing = a model or drawing of something in which each part has been made smaller or larger by the same amount, so it looks exactly the same as the real thing: *He made a scale model of the building out of cardboard.*

sca·lene tri·an·gle /ˌskeɪlin ˈtraɪˌæŋgəl/ *noun*
a TRIANGLE with sides that are all different lengths → see picture at **triangle**

scal·lop /ˈskæləp/ *noun*
a small sea animal that you can eat, which has a hard flat shell

scalp /skælp/ *noun*
the skin under the hair on your head: *This shampoo is good for your hair and scalp.*

scal·pel /ˈskælpəl/ *noun*
a small sharp knife that a doctor uses for doing an operation: *The doctor cut open the patient's stomach with a scalpel.*

scam /skæm/ *noun* (*informal*)
a dishonest plan to get money by tricking people: *The scam involved getting people to pay for things without ever sending them the goods.*

scan[1] /skæn/ *verb* (**scanned**, **scanning**)
1 (*also* **scan through**) to read something quickly to find the information you want: *He scanned the menu, looking for something he liked.*
2 to get a picture of what is inside something, or read electronic information using a machine called a SCANNER: *All suitcases are scanned at the airport to find guns or bombs.* | *The salesperson scans the bar codes to see how much you have to pay.*
3 to copy a picture or piece of writing onto a computer using a machine called a SCANNER: *You can scan the pictures and email them to your brother.*

scan[2] *noun*
a medical test in which a machine produces a picture of something inside your body: *He had a brain scan at the hospital to see if there was something wrong.*

scan·dal /ˈskændl/ *noun*
if there is a scandal, people are shocked by something bad that a famous or important person has done: *There was a big scandal when they found out the mayor had taken the money.*

—**scandalize** *verb* to do something that shocks someone: *Donna scandalized her father by living with her boyfriend.*

scan·dal·ous /ˈskændl-əs/ *adjective*
shocking and involving very bad behavior: *The newspapers printed scandalous stories about the senator's secret girlfriend.*

Scan·di·na·vi·an /ˌskændəˈneɪviən/ *adjective*
from Norway, Sweden, Denmark, Finland, or Iceland: *My father is Scandinavian – he was born in Sweden.*
—**Scandinavian** *noun* someone from Norway, Sweden, Denmark, Finland, or Iceland

scan·ner /ˈskænɚ/ *noun*
1 a piece of equipment that copies a picture or piece of writing onto a computer → see picture on page A20
2 a piece of equipment that produces a picture of what is inside something, or reads electronic information: *Your bag is put through a scanner when you go through airport security.*

scape·goat /ˈskeɪpgoʊt/ *noun*
someone who people blame for something bad that happens, even if it is not his or her fault: *They made me the scapegoat for their mistakes because they didn't want to admit they had done anything wrong.*

scar[1] /skɑr/ *noun*
a permanent mark on your skin from a cut or wound: *The burn left a scar on her hand.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **mark**[2]

scar[2] *verb* (**scarred**, **scarring**)
to leave a permanent mark on your skin from a cut or injury: *The burns scarred his face.*

scarce /skers/ *adjective*
if something is scarce, there is not much of it and it is difficult to get: *Fresh fruit was scarce during the winter.*
—**scarcity** *noun* a situation in which something is scarce: *The scarcity of medical supplies was a problem.*

scarce·ly /ˈskersli/ *adverb*
almost not at all, or almost none at all: *The town has scarcely changed in the last 20 years.* **SYNONYMS: barely**, **hardly**

scare[1] /sker/ *verb*
to make someone feel afraid: *The sudden loud noise scared me.* **SYNONYM: frighten**
[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the Norse word *skirra*, from *skjarr*, which means "shy or afraid."**]**

WORD FAMILY: scare
scare *verb* | **scare** *noun* | **scared** *adjective* | **scary** *adjective*

scare[2] *noun*
1 a sudden feeling of fear: *The dog gave me a scare when it jumped up at me.*
2 a situation that frightens or worries people because they think something bad will happen: *There was a bomb scare at the subway station and everyone had to leave.*

scare·crow /ˈskerkroʊ/ *noun*
a figure of a person that a farmer puts in a field to frighten away birds that might eat seeds or crops

scared /skerd/ *adjective*
afraid or nervous about something: *A lot of people are scared of flying.* | *She was scared that she might slip and fall on the ice.* **SYNONYMS: afraid**, **frightened** → see picture on page A23
→ see Thesaurus box at **frightened**

scarf /skɑrf/ *noun* (plural **scarves** /skɑrvz/ *or* **scarfs**)
a piece of material that you wear around your neck to keep you warm or to make you look attractive: *It was cold, so she put on a hat, scarf, and gloves.* → see picture on page A6

scar·let /ˈskɑrlɪt/ *adjective, noun*
a very bright red color
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *scarlata*, which means "scarlet cloth," from *saqalat*, a Persian word for a type of fine cloth.**]**

ˌscarlet ˈfever *noun*
a disease that gives you a sore throat, a red tongue, and red spots on your skin, and that mainly affects children

scar·y /ˈskeri/ *adjective* (**scarier**, **scariest**)
making you feel afraid: *It's a scary movie about ghosts.* **SYNONYM: frightening**

scat·ter /ˈskætɚ/ *verb*
1 to throw or drop a lot of things over a

wide area: *Scatter the flower seeds over the soil, and then cover them with the dirt and water them.*

2 to move away quickly in different directions, usually to escape from danger: *The sound of gunfire made the crowd scatter.*

sce·nar·i·o Ac /sɪˈneriˌoʊ/ *noun* (plural **scenarios**)

something that could possibly happen: *The hotel could close down, but the most likely scenario is that it will be sold.*

scene /sin/ *noun*

1 a short part of a play or movie, during which the events happen in the same place: *The main character dies in the last scene of the play.*

2 the place where an accident or crime happened: *Police are examining the scene of the crime for clues.*

3 a view or picture of a place: *He painted a beautiful scene of mountains and a lake.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **part**[1]

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Greek word *skene*, which means "stage where a play is performed."**]**

sce·ner·y /ˈsinəri/ *noun*

1 the natural things you can see in a place, such as mountains, forests, and fields: *The scenery is very beautiful in this part of Canada.*

2 the background and furniture on a theater stage: *The scenery for the play is simple: just a chair and a desk.*

sce·nic /ˈsinɪk/ *adjective*

with beautiful views of natural things such as mountains, forests, oceans, and lakes: *We took a scenic route along California's coastline, where we could see the ocean.*

scent /sent/ *noun*

1 a pleasant smell: *The scent of flowers filled the room.*

2 the smell that a person or animal leaves behind: *Police dogs are trained to follow a person's scent.*

—**scented** *adjective* having a pleasant smell: *scented candles*

→ see Thesaurus box at **smell**[1]

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *sentire*, which means "to feel, see, hear, etc."**]**

sched·ule Ac /ˈskedʒəl/ *noun*

1 a plan of what you will do and when you will do it: *She has a busy schedule, with band practice three times a week.*

2 a list showing the times that buses or trains arrive at and leave a place: *The schedule showed the train was due to arrive at 6:50.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *schedula* or *scheda*, which means "piece of paper."**]**

scheme[1] Ac /skim/ *noun*

a plan, especially to do something bad or illegal: *He thought of a scheme to avoid paying taxes.*

scheme[2] Ac *verb*

to secretly make dishonest plans to get or achieve something: *He had been scheming to steal his uncle's money.* **SYNONYM: plot**

—**schemer** *noun* someone who schemes to do something

schiz·o·phre·ni·a /ˌskɪtsəˈfriniə/ *noun*

a serious mental illness in which someone's thoughts and feelings are not connected with what is really happening around him or her: *He had schizophrenia and sometimes heard voices when no one was there.*

—**schizophrenic** /ˌskɪtsəˈfrenɪk/ *adjective* relating to or having schizophrenia

—**schizophrenic** *noun* someone who has schizophrenia

schol·ar /ˈskɑlɚ/ *noun*

1 someone who studies a subject and knows a lot about it: *Legal scholars disagree about the meaning of the law.*

2 someone who has been given money to study at a school or university: *The university scholars are chosen from the students who get top grades in high school.*

—**scholarly** *adjective* relating to the serious study of a subject: *scholarly research*

schol·ar·ship /ˈskɑlɚˌʃɪp/ *noun*

an amount of money that an organization gives someone to help pay for his or her education: *Michael got a scholarship to Harvard University, which will pay for his books and tuition.*

school /skul/ *noun*

1 a place where children go to learn: *Which school do you go to?* | *I saw her at school.*

2 the time you spend at school: *What are you doing after school?*

3 all the students and teachers at a school: *He gave a speech to the whole school.*

4 a university, or a university department that teaches a particular subject: *He was a young lawyer, just out of law school.*

5 a group of fish: *Many fish swim in schools for protection.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **group**[1]

[ORIGIN: From the Greek word *schole*, which meant "leisure," and then later also meant "discussion of ideas for pleasure" and "place for discussing and learning."**]**

sci·ence /ˈsaɪəns/ *noun*

the study of the animals, plants, and the physical world, and the facts about them that have been discovered or proved: *He studied science at Stanford.* | *We have to take science classes such as chemistry and biology.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *scientia*, which means "knowledge."**]**

WORD FAMILY: science

science *noun* | **scientist** *noun* | **scientific** *adjective*

ˌscience ˈfiction *noun*

books and stories about the future, for example about traveling in time and space: *I'm reading a science fiction book about a boy living on Mars.*

sci·en·tif·ic /ˌsaɪənˈtɪfɪk/ *adjective*

relating to or based on science: *There is no scientific evidence that the drug is safe.*

sci·en·tist /ˈsaɪəntɪst/ *noun*

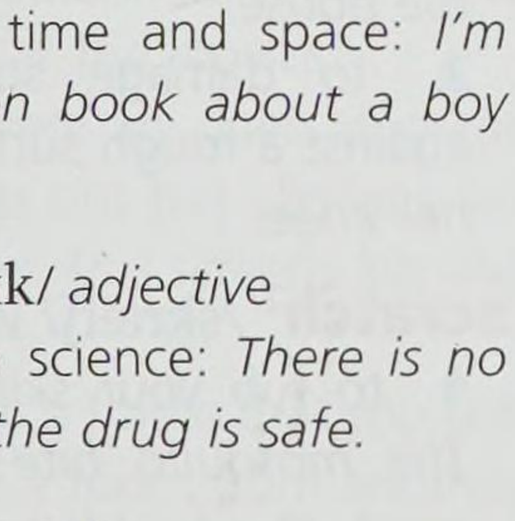
someone who works in science: *Scientists have shown that smoking causes cancer.*

sci-fi /ˌsaɪˈfaɪ/ *noun* (*informal*)

another word for SCIENCE FICTION

scis·sors /ˈsɪzəz/ *plural noun*

a tool for cutting paper or cloth, that has two sharp blades and handles with holes for your finger and thumb: *I need a pair of scissors to cut this package open.*



scissors

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the old French word *cisoires*, from the Latin word *cisorium*, meaning "cutting tool," from a form of the verb *caedere*, which means "to cut."**]**

scold /skoʊld/ *verb*

to tell someone in an angry way that he or she has done something wrong: *Mom scolded us for taking the candy without asking first.*

scoop[1] /skup/ *noun*

1 a deep spoon for serving food

2 an amount of food that a scoop holds: *I put two scoops of ice cream on my pie.*

scoop[2] *verb*

to pick up or remove something using a spoon or your curved hand: *Cut the melon and scoop out the seeds.*

scoot·er /ˈskutɚ/ *noun*

1 a children's vehicle with a tall handle on a board with two wheels. You stand on the board with one foot and move by pushing against the ground with your other foot.

2 a type of MOTORCYCLE with two small wheels and a small engine

scope Ac /skoʊp/ *noun*

the range of things that a subject, activity, book, etc. deals with: *Limit the scope of your paper to the most important issues.*

scorch /skɔrtʃ/ *verb*

to burn the surface of something and make it change color: *Turn down the iron or you'll scorch your shirt.*

score[1] /skɔr/ *noun*

1 the number of points that you get in a game or on a test: *He got a score of 85 out of a possible 100 on the math test.* | *The final score of the game was 35 to 17.*

2 keep score = to write down how many points each person or team has won in a game: *Who's going to keep score?*

[ORIGIN: 1000-1100 From the Norse word *skor*, which means "a mark cut into a surface." People kept count of things by making marks on a stick, like you keep count of the points in a game. Norse was a language used in Scandinavian countries.**]**

score[2] *verb*

1 to get points in a game or on a test: *How many goals has he scored this year?*

2 to give a particular number of points in a game, competition, or test: *The tests will be scored by computer.*

S

score·board /ˈskɔrbɔrd/ *noun*
a sign that shows the latest score in a game, while it is being played

scorn /skɔrn/ *noun*
a complete lack of respect for someone or something because you think he, she, or it is not important or good: *He felt scorn for the people who did not understand his ideas.*
—**scorn** *verb* (*formal*) to treat a person or idea as if he, she, or it is stupid and not worth considering: *They scorned her ideas and laughed at her.*

Scor·pi·o /ˈskɔrpiˌoʊ/ *noun*
1 the eighth sign of the ZODIAC, represented by a SCORPION
2 someone born between October 23 and November 21

scor·pi·on /ˈskɔrpiən/ *noun*
a small animal that stings with its tail: *Scorpions live in hot countries.*

Scotch tape /ˈskɑtʃ teɪp/ *noun* (*trademark*)
a long narrow piece of clear sticky material, used for sticking things together: *She used Scotch tape to fix the tear in the picture.*

Scot·tish /ˈskɑtɪʃ/ *adjective*
from Scotland

scout[1] /skaʊt/ *noun*
1 a member of the GIRL SCOUTS or BOY SCOUTS
2 a soldier who is sent to search an area in front of an army and get information about the enemy: *The captain sent out three scouts to check for enemy soldiers.*
3 someone whose job is to look for good sports players in order to employ them
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the old French word *escouter*, which means "to listen," from the Latin word *auscultare*. The idea of getting information by listening changed to the idea of getting information by going to look somewhere.**]**

scout[2] *verb*
(*also* **scout around**) to look for something in a particular area: *I'll scout around for a place to eat.*

scowl[1] /skaʊl/ *verb*
to look at someone in an angry or disapproving way: *I took another cookie and Mom scowled at me.*

scowl[2] *noun*
an angry or disapproving look that you give someone: *"That's not true," she said with a scowl.*

scram·ble /ˈskræmbəl/ *verb*
1 to climb up or over something quickly, using your hands to help you: *The kids were scrambling over the rocks.*
2 to try to do something very quickly: *We're scrambling to finish the project on time.*

ˈscrambled ˌeggs *plural noun*
eggs that have been cooked after mixing the white and yellow parts together

scrap /skræp/ *noun*
a small piece of paper, cloth, etc.: *He wrote his address on a scrap of paper.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **piece**

scrap·book /ˈskræpbʊk/ *noun*
a book with empty pages, in which you can stick pictures, newspaper articles, or other things you want to keep: *He kept a scrapbook of pictures his children had painted.*

scrape /skreɪp/ *verb*
1 to remove something from a surface using the edge of an object such as a knife: *Scrape the mud off your boots before you come into the house.*
2 to damage something by rubbing it against a rough surface: *She fell and scraped her knee.*

scratch[1] /skrætʃ/ *verb*
1 to rub your skin with your FINGERNAILS: *The mosquito bite on her hand itched so much she couldn't stop scratching it.* → see picture on page **A3**
2 to damage a surface or slightly cut someone's skin by pulling something sharp across it: *Don't drag the chair – you'll scratch the floor.* | *The tree branch scratched her arm.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **touch**[1]

scratch[2] *noun*
a long thin cut or mark on the surface of something or on someone's skin: *a scratch on the car door*
→ see Thesaurus box at **injury**

scratch·y /ˈskrætʃi/ *adjective*
scratchy clothes or materials have a rough surface and are uncomfortable to wear or

touch: *The sweater was made of scratchy wool and made her skin itch.*

scream[1] /skrim/ *verb*
to make a loud high noise with your voice because you are afraid, hurt, excited, or angry: *There was a loud bang and people started screaming.* | *She was screaming at her husband.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **shout**[1]

scream[2] *noun*
a loud high noise that you make when you are afraid, hurt, excited, or angry: *When people heard the girl's screams, they ran to see what was wrong.*

screech /skritʃ/ *verb*
1 to shout something in a high voice because you are angry or upset: *"Get out of my way!" she screeched.*
2 if a vehicle screeches, its wheels make a loud high noise when it is moving or stopping: *The car screeched around the corner.*

screen /skrin/ *noun*
1 the flat glass part of a television or a computer: *The computer has an 18-inch screen.* → see picture on page **A20**
2 a large flat white surface that movies are shown on in a movie theater: *I don't like to sit too close to the screen at the movies.*
3 a wire net that covers an open door or window, keeping insects out but allowing air to get inside the house: *The screens on the windows keep flies out.*
4 a piece of material on a frame that you use for dividing one part of a room from another part: *The doctor asked him to undress behind the screen.*

ˈscreen ˌsaver *noun*
a moving picture that appears on your computer screen when you are not using the computer

screw[1] /skru/ *noun*
a thin pointed piece of metal that you push and turn, in order to fasten pieces of wood or metal together: *Tighten the screws in the bookcase with a screwdriver.*

screw[2] *verb*
1 to fasten one thing to another, using a screw: *Screw the shelf to the wall.*
2 to fasten or close something by turning it: *Screw the lid back on the jar.*

screw·driv·er /ˈskruˌdraɪvɚ/ *noun*
a tool that you use to turn screws: *She used a screwdriver to put the furniture together.*

scrib·ble /ˈskrɪbəl/ (*also* **scribble down**) *verb*
to write something quickly in a messy way: *He scribbled down his phone number on a piece of paper.*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *scribere*, which means "to write."**]**

scrim·mage /ˈskrɪmɪdʒ/ *noun*
a game played for practice in sports such as football and basketball: *The team played a few scrimmages to prepare for the big game.*

script /skrɪpt/ *noun*
the written words of a movie, play, or speech: *He wrote the script and directed the movie.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *scriptum*, which means "something written," from *scribere*, which means "to write."**]**

scrip·ture /ˈskrɪptʃɚ/ *noun*
1 (*also* **the (Holy) Scriptures**) the Bible
2 the holy books of any religion: *Buddhist scriptures*

scroll[1] /skroʊl/ *verb*
to move information up or down a computer screen so that you can read it: *You can scroll up and down using the arrows at the right of the screen.*

scroll[2] *noun*
a long piece of paper that can be written on and rolled up. Scrolls were used in the past

scrub /skrʌb/ *verb* (**scrubbed**, **scrubbing**)
to clean something by rubbing it very hard: *Tom was on his knees, scrubbing the floor.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **clean**[2]

scru·ple /ˈskrupəl/ *noun*
a belief about what is right and wrong that prevents you from doing something bad: *He's dishonest and has no scruples about lying.*

scru·pu·lous /ˈskrupyələs/ *adjective* (*formal*)
careful to be completely honest, fair, and correct: *He was too scrupulous to cheat on a test.*
—**scrupulously** *adverb* in a scrupulous way

S

scu·ba div·ing /ˈskubə ˌdaɪvɪŋ/ *noun*
the sport of swimming under water while breathing from a container of air on your back: *We went scuba diving in Hawaii and saw so many beautiful fish.*
[ORIGIN: 1900-2000 The word "scuba" comes from the first letters of the phrase "self-contained underwater breathing apparatus." "Self-contained" means "not needing anything else to work."]

sculp·tor /ˈskʌlptə/ *noun*
an artist who makes objects from stone, wood, or metal
—**sculpt** *verb* to make objects from stone, wood, or metal as art: *He sculpted the statue of the woman from marble.*

sculp·ture /ˈskʌlptʃə/ *noun*
1 an object that someone has made from stone, wood, or metal as art: *There is a bronze sculpture of a lion in front of the library.*
2 the art of making objects from stone, wood, or metal: *The sculpture class is working on making figures of people out of clay.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **art**
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *sculptura*, from *sculpere*, which means "to carve."]

scum /skʌm/ *noun*
a dirty substance that forms on the top of a liquid: *There was green scum on the surface of the pond.*

sea /si/ *noun*
1 a large area of salty water that is smaller than an ocean: *the Mediterranean Sea*
2 the ocean: *The boat was heading out to sea.*

sea·food /ˈsifud/ *noun*
ocean animals such as fish and SHELLFISH that you can eat: *I love seafood like lobster.*

sea·gull /ˈsigʌl/ *noun*
a common gray and white bird that lives near the sea and has a loud cry

seal[1] /sil/ *noun*
1 a large animal that lives near the ocean, swims, has smooth fur, and eats fish
2 an official mark that is put on documents or objects in order to prove that they are legal or real: *The visa had a government seal on it.*
3 a piece of plastic or paper that you have to break in order to open a bottle for the first time: *Do not use this medicine if the seal on the bottle is broken.*

seal[2] *verb*
1 (*also* **seal up**) to close an entrance, container, or hole with something that stops air or water from getting in or out: *The medicine bottle is sealed shut, and you have to break the seal to use it.*
2 to close an envelope or package with something sticky: *She put the letter in the envelope and sealed it.*

ˈsea ˌlevel *noun*
the height of the surface of the ocean. Sea level is used when talking about how high or low places are compared to the surface of the ocean: *Mexico City is 7,300 feet above sea level.*

ˈsea ˌlion *noun*
a large seal with ears that stick out and long FLIPPERs that it can use to walk on land, that lives mainly in the Pacific Ocean

seam /sim/ *noun*
the line where two pieces of cloth have been sewn together: *His shirt was torn along the seam.*

search[1] /sətʃ/ *noun*
1 an attempt to find someone or something by looking very carefully: *Police are continuing their search for the missing girl.* | *His family moved to California in search of work.*
2 an attempt to find information or an answer: *I did a search on the Internet for information about the disease.*

search[2] *verb*
1 to try to find someone or something by looking very carefully: *Police searched the house for weapons.* | *I searched through the papers on my desk, looking for the letter.*
2 to try to find information or an answer to a problem: *He was searching the Web for cheap flights.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **look**[1]
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the old French word *cerchier*, which means "to go around or search," from the Latin word *circare*, which means "to go around."]

'search ,engine *noun*
a computer program that helps you find information on the Internet: *I used a search engine to find the address of an old friend from high school.*

search·light /'sɚtʃlaɪt/ *noun*
a large bright light used for finding people or things at night: *The searchlight from the police helicopter lit up the whole field.*

sea·shell /'siʃel/ *noun*
an empty shell of a small sea animal: *The kids were collecting seashells on the beach.*

sea·shore /'siʃɔr/ *noun*
the seashore = the land along the edge of the ocean: *She was looking for shells on the seashore.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **shore**

sea·sick /'si,sɪk/ *adjective*
feeling sick because of the movement of a boat: *I always get seasick on ships if the ocean is rough.*
—**seasickness** *noun* the feeling of being seasick

sea·son /'sizən/ *noun*
1 one of the four periods of the year, which each have their own type of weather. The seasons are winter, spring, summer, and fall: *Summer is my favorite season because I like hot weather.*
2 a time in a year when an activity or type of event happens: *The football season starts next month.*
3 the time of year when most people take their vacations, or when there is a special holiday: *"Will you be seeing your grandparents during the holiday season?" "Yes, we'll visit them on Christmas Day."*
—**seasonal** *adjective* relating to seasons, or to one season: *There are seasonal changes in temperature – it is hot in summer and cold in winter.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the French word *saison*, from the Latin word *satio*, which means "the activity of sowing seeds." This word was later used to mean "the time for sowing seeds," and was then used for other times of the year.**]**

sea·son·ing /'sizənɪŋ/ *noun*
salt, pepper, or SPICEs that you add to food to make it taste better

seat



seat /sit/ *noun*
1 something you can sit on: *He made a speech and then went back to his seat.* | *I was driving and the kids were sitting in the back seat.* → see also picture at **bicycle**
2 take a seat/have a seat = to sit down: *She took a seat next to him on the sofa.*
3 the part of something that you sit on: *the toilet seat*

'seat belt *noun*
a belt that holds you in your seat in a car or airplane: *Fasten your seat belt when the plane is taking off.* → see picture on page **A28**

sea·weed /'siwid/ *noun*
a green or brown plant that grows in the ocean

se·cede /sɪ'sid/ *verb* (*formal*)
to stop being part of a country or group: *The Southern states seceded from the rest of the U.S., and the Civil War began.*

se·clud·ed /sɪ'kludɪd/ *adjective* (*formal*)
a secluded place is very private and quiet: *We spent a quiet afternoon on a secluded beach.*
—**seclusion** /sɪ'kluʒən/ *noun* the state of being in a quiet place away from other people

sec·ond[1] /'sekənd/ *number, pronoun*
2nd; someone or something that is after the first one: *September 2nd* | *Jane's second husband* | *Kara won the race and Jody came in second.*

second[2] *noun*
1 a unit for measuring time. There are 60 seconds in a minute: *He finished the 100-meter race in 10.03 seconds.*

S

2 (*informal*) a very short period of time: *I'll be ready in a second!*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin phrase *secunda pars minuta*, which means "second small part." An hour is divided into 60 small parts (minutes) and then divided a second time into seconds.**]**

sec·ond·ar·y /ˈsekənˌderi/ *adjective*
not as important as something else: *For John, school was secondary to his friends.*

ˈsecondary ˌschool *noun* (*formal*)
a school for children over 11 or 12 years old, after ELEMENTARY SCHOOL

ˌsecond-ˈclass *adjective*
considered to be less important or good than other people or things: *People should not be treated like second-class citizens because of their race or religion.*

ˌsecond-ˈhand *adjective*
something that is second-hand has already been used by someone before you buy it: *We bought a second-hand car that was two years old.* **SYNONYM: used**; **ANTONYM: new**

ˌsecond ˈperson *noun*
the second person = "you" and the verb forms that are used with "you," for example "are" or "have"

ˌsecond-ˈrate *adjective*
not very good: *He was just a second-rate actor that no one remembers anymore.*

se·cre·cy /ˈsikrəsi/ *noun*
a situation in which people keep something secret: *The trial took place in secrecy and no one knew what happened.*

se·cret[1] /ˈsikrət/ *adjective*
if something is secret, only you or only a few people know about it: *He hid the money in a secret place.* | *He kept the party secret so it would be a surprise.*
—**secretly** *adverb* without other people knowing: *I secretly recorded our conversation.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **private**[1]

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *secretus*, a form of the verb *secernere*, which means "to separate." The idea is that something secret is separated or kept away from other people.**]**

WORD FAMILY: secret
secret *adjective* | **secret** *noun* | **secretly** *adverb* | **secrecy** *noun* | **secretive** *adjective*

secret[2] *noun*
1 an idea, plan, or information that you do not tell other people about: *Don't tell anyone about this. It's a secret.* | *Jane can't keep a secret; she'll tell everyone what happened.*
2 in secret = without other people knowing: *They met in secret without telling even their closest friends.*

ˌsecret ˈagent *noun*
someone whose job is to find out about other countries' political or military secrets: *No one realized that he was a Russian secret agent.*
SYNONYM: spy

sec·re·tar·y /ˈsekrəˌteri/ *noun* (plural **secretaries**)
1 someone who works in an office answering the telephone, writing letters, or arranging meetings: *You can talk to my secretary to make an appointment.*
2 an official who is in charge of a large U.S. government department: *the Secretary of Defense*

se·cre·tive /ˈsikrətɪv/ *adjective*
not wanting to tell people things: *She is very secretive about her past, so I don't know much about her.*

ˌsecret ˈservice *noun*
the Secret Service = the U.S. government department whose job is to protect the president

sect /sekt/ *noun*
a religious group that has separated from a larger group: *There are many sects of Islam, each of which has slightly different beliefs.*

sec·tion Ac /ˈsekʃən/ *noun*
a part of something: *the children's section of the library* | *The rocket is built in sections and then put together later.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **part**[1]

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *sectio*, from the verb *secare*, which means "to cut."**]**

sec·tor Ac /ˈsektə/ *noun*
a part of a country's industry or business: *The country's manufacturing sector has grown.*

se·cure Ac /sɪˈkyʊr/ *adjective*
1 not likely to change or be lost: *His job is secure, so he doesn't have to worry about the future.*
2 safe from damage or attack: *People tried to*

make their houses secure before the storm hit. **SYNONYM: safe**

3 firmly fastened: *Make sure the rope is secure before you start climbing.*

4 a secure person feels confident and safe: *They want their children to feel secure and good about themselves.*

—**securely** *adverb* in a way that is secure: *The door was securely locked.*

[**ORIGIN:** 1500-1600 From the Latin word *securus*, which means "not worried," from *se-*, meaning "without" and *cura*, meaning "worry." This word was later used to mean "safe" because if something is safe, you do not worry about it.]

WORD FAMILY: secure

secure *adjective* | **securely** *adverb* | **security** *noun*

se·cu·ri·ty Ac /sɪˈkyʊrəti/ *noun*

1 things that a government or organization does to protect people and places from crime or attack: *They increased security at airports after the attack, for example by having more guards and searching more bags.*

2 the state of being safe from damage or attack: *Terrorism is a threat to world peace and security.* **SYNONYM: safety**

se·dan /sɪˈdæn/ *noun*

a car that has four doors, seats for four or more people, and a TRUNK

sed·a·tive /ˈsedətɪv/ *noun*

a medicine that makes someone feel calm or go to sleep: *The doctor gave her a sedative to help her relax.*

sed·i·ment /ˈsedəmənt/ *noun*

small solid pieces that go to the bottom of a liquid: *Sand and small pieces of rock form layers of sediment at the bottom of the lake.*

—**sedimentary** /ˌsɛdəˈmɛntri, -ˈmɛntəri/ *adjective* sedimentary rock is formed when sand, rocks, mud, etc. left by water or ice are pressed together and become solid

se·duce /sɪˈdus/ *verb*

1 to persuade someone to do something by making it seem very attractive or interesting: *Shoppers are often seduced into buying something by its attractive packaging.*

2 to persuade someone to have sex with you

see /si/ *verb* (**saw** /sɔ/, **seen** /sin/)

1 to notice someone or something with your eyes: *He saw her go into the house.* | *I can't see anything without my glasses.*

USAGE: see, look at, watch

You **see** something without planning to do this: *Two people saw him take the woman's purse.* | *I saw a big black dog in the park.*

You **look at** a picture, person, thing, etc. because you want to do this: *Hey, look at the hat that man is wearing.* | *Maria was looking at a picture book.*

You **watch** TV, a movie, or something that happens for a period of time: *My parents always come to watch me play basketball.* | *The kids are watching TV.*

You can also say that you **saw** a movie, a program, etc., but you cannot say "see television." Say *I saw a great movie on TV last night.*

THESAURUS: see

notice to see something interesting or unusual: *I noticed a police car outside their house.*

spot to notice or recognize someone, especially someone you are looking for: *Mark spotted Carrie standing with her friends at the bus stop.*

catch a glimpse of someone/something to see someone or something for only a short time, and not clearly: *I caught a glimpse of his face as he ran past the window.*

make something out to see something, when this is difficult to do: *You could hardly make out the cars ahead of you in the fog.*

witness to see an accident or a crime happen: *Several people witnessed the attack.*

2 to understand or realize something: *Do you see what I mean?* | *I could see that she didn't like me.* | *"You have to press this button to switch it on." "Oh, I see."*

3 to meet or visit someone: *I saw Rob on Saturday.* | *You ought to see a doctor.*

S

4 to find out information or a fact: *Plug the radio in and see if it's working.*

5 to watch a television program, play, or movie: *Have you seen his new movie yet?*

6 see you (later) = used in order to say goodbye to someone you will meet again: *I have to go now, Ben; I'll see you later.*

7 let's see/let me see = said when you are thinking about something, or trying to remember something: *Let me see, there will be 12 people so we need two more chairs.*

8 I'll see/we'll see = said when you do not want to make a decision immediately: *"Can Denise come too?" "We'll see."*

PHRASAL VERBS

see someone off

to go to an airport, station, etc. to say goodbye to someone who is leaving: *My friends came to see me off at the airport.*

see to something

to deal with something or make sure that it happens: *I'll make the food for the party, and you see to the drinks.*

seed /sid/ *noun*

a small grain that a new plant grows from: *She was planting sunflower seeds.*

ˌSeeing ˈEye ˌdog *noun* (*trademark*)

a dog that has been trained to guide blind people **SYNONYM: guide dog**

seek Ac /sik/ *verb* (**sought** /sɔt/) (*formal*)

to try to find or get something: *He was sick and sought help from a doctor.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **look**[1]

seem /sim/ *verb*

used to say what quality you think something or someone has: *It seems strange that he didn't call.* | *She seems to be much happier at her new school.* **SYNONYM: appear**

THESAURUS: seem

appear to seem to have particular qualities: *Light colors make a room appear bigger than it is.*

look to seem to be something, from what you can see with your eyes: *Rick looked very tired.*

sound to seem to have a particular quality when you hear or read about it: *The book sounded really interesting.*

—**seemingly** *adverb* used to say that something seems to be true but is not really true: *We spent seemingly endless hours doing homework.*

seen /sin/ *verb*

the past participle of SEE

seep /sip/ *verb*

if a liquid seeps somewhere, it flows slowly through small holes in something: *Water that splashed out of the bathtub started to seep through the floor.*

see·saw /ˈsisɔ/ *noun*

a piece of equipment that two children play on. A seesaw is made of a board that is supported in the middle, so that one end goes up when the other end goes down.

seg·ment /ˈsegmənt/ *noun* (*formal*)

one part of something: *He peeled the orange and offered me a segment.* | *a large segment of the population*

[**ORIGIN:** 1500-1600 From the Latin word *segmentum*, from the verb *secare*, which means "to cut."]

seg·re·gat·ed /ˈsegrəˌgeɪtɪd/ *adjective*

if a place is segregated, people of different races, religions, or sexes are not allowed to be there together: *In the 1950s, black and white children went to racially segregated schools.*

—**segregation** /ˌsegrəˈgeɪʃən/ *noun* the practice of keeping people of different races, religions, or sexes apart: *Segregation of students is no longer permitted here.*

[**ORIGIN:** 1500-1600 From the Latin word *segregare*, from *se-*, meaning "apart" and *grex*, meaning "herd." The idea is of one group of animals being separated from the rest of the herd.]

seize /siz/ *verb* (*formal*)

1 to take hold of something quickly and in a forceful way: *Thomas seized her hand and dragged her out of the water.* **SYNONYM: grab**

2 to take control of a place, using military force: *Rebel soldiers have seized control of the city.*

3 if the police seize something illegal, they take it away from someone: *Police seized the*

illegal DVDs that the men were planning to sell.

→ see Thesaurus box at **hold**[1]

sei·zure /ˈsiʒɚ/ *noun*

1 (*formal*) the act of taking illegal things away from someone: *The police investigation led to the seizure of the illegal weapons.*

2 a short time when someone is unconscious and cannot control the movements of his or her body: *She had an epileptic seizure, and fell to the ground with her legs kicking.*

sel·dom /ˈseldəm/ *adverb*

not often: *She is old now and seldom travels.* **SYNONYM: rarely**

se·lect Ac /sɪˈlekt/ *verb*

to choose something or someone: *The other students selected him to represent them at the meeting.* **SYNONYMS: choose, pick**

→ see Thesaurus box at **choose**

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *selectus*, a form of the verb *seligere*, from *se-*, meaning "apart," and *legere*, meaning "to gather or choose."**]**

WORD FAMILY: select

select *verb* | **selection** *noun* | **selective** *adjective*

se·lec·tion Ac /sɪˈlekʃən/ *noun*

1 the action of choosing someone or something: *Make a selection from the list.* | *the selection of a new captain for the team* **SYNONYM: choice**

2 a group of things that you can choose from: *The restaurant offers a wide selection of dishes, including some vegetarian food.* **SYNONYMS: choice, range**

se·lec·tive Ac /sɪˈlektɪv/ *adjective*

careful about what you choose: *The college is selective and only takes the best students.*

self /self/ *noun* (plural **selves** /selvz/)

the type of person you are, including what you feel and think and how you behave: *When he gets angry, he changes from his normal quiet self into a monster.*

ˌself-ˈcentered *adjective*

only interested in yourself and not thinking about other people: *You're so self-centered! You don't care how I feel!* **SYNONYM: selfish**

ˌself-ˈconfident *adjective*

feeling sure that you can do things well and that people like you: *He came back from college more self-confident than when he left.* **SYNONYM: confident**; **ANTONYM: shy**

—**self-confidence** *noun* a belief that you can do things well and that people like you

ˌself-ˈconscious *adjective*

worried and embarrassed about what you look like or what other people think of you: *Lou's very self-conscious about his baldness.*

ˌself-conˈtrol *noun*

the ability to control your feelings and behavior even when you are angry, excited, or upset: *She lacks self-control and often shouts at her children.*

ˌself-deˈfense *noun*

the use of force to protect yourself when you are attacked: *He attacked her, and she shot him in self-defense.*

ˌself-emˈployed *adjective*

working for yourself, not employed by a company: *Self-employed people have to pay for their own health insurance.*

—**self-employment** *noun* the state of being self-employed

ˌself-esˈteem *noun*

the feeling that you are a good person and that you deserve to be liked and respected: *Children who don't have many friends often have low self-esteem.*

ˌself-ˈinterest *noun*

the feeling of caring about what is best for you instead of what is best for other people: *People often vote for someone out of self-interest because they think that person will help them most.*

self·ish /ˈselfɪʃ/ *adjective*

caring only about yourself and not about other people: *Eating all the pie was a very selfish thing to do.* **ANTONYM: unselfish**

—**selfishly** *adverb* in a selfish way

—**selfishness** *noun* selfish behavior

ˌself-ˈpity *noun*

the feeling of being sorry for yourself because you have been unlucky or because you think people have treated you badly: *It is easy to become full of self-pity when bad things keep happening to you.*

S

self-respect *noun*
the feeling that you are a good person and that you deserve to be respected: *She lost her job, then her home, and finally her self-respect.*

self-righteous *adjective*
very sure that your beliefs, attitudes, and opinions are right, in a way that annoys other people: *He's one of those self-righteous people who always think they are right.*

self-service (*also* **self serve**) *adjective*
a self-service store or restaurant is one where you get things for yourself, rather than being served by someone else: *He put gas in his car at a self-service gas station.*

self-sufficient *adjective*
able to provide all the things you need without help from other people: *The country is self-sufficient in oil.*
—**self-sufficiency** *noun* the fact that someone or something is self-sufficient

sell /sel/ *verb* (**sold** /sould/)
to give something to someone in exchange for money: *We sold the house and moved to Florida.* | *I sold my car for $5,000.* | *Does the store sell milk?* **ANTONYM: buy**
PHRASAL VERB
sell out
if a product sells out, all of it is sold and there is none left: *All the tickets for tonight's concert have sold out.*

seller /ˈselə/ *noun*
a person or company that sells something
ANTONYM: buyer

semantics /səˈmæntɪks/ *noun*
the meaning of words and phrases
—**semantic** *adjective* relating to semantics

semester /səˈmestə/ *noun*
one of two equal periods into which a year at school or college is divided: *I'm taking Algebra I this semester.*
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Latin word *semestris*, which means "relating to a period of six months," from *sex*, meaning "six," and *mensis*, meaning "month."**]**

semi- /ˈsemi/
partly but not completely: *He's semi-retired; he still does some part-time work.* | *I could only just see her in the semi-darkness.*

semicircle /ˈsemiˌsəkəl/ *noun*
half a circle: *Students sat in a semicircle, facing the teacher.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *semi-*, which means "half," and the word "circle."**]**

semicolon /ˈsemiˌkoʊlən/ *noun*
the mark (;) that you use in writing to separate different parts of a sentence or list

semifinal /ˌsemiˈfaɪnl/ *noun*
one of the two sports games that are played in a competition before the final game. The winners of the two semifinals play each other in the last game to decide the winner of the competition.

seminar /ˈsemәˌnɑr/ *noun*
a class in which a small group of students talk about a particular subject: *I went to seminars on creative writing when I was in college.*

senate (*also* **Senate**) /ˈsenɪt/ *noun*
the smaller of the two government groups that make laws in the U.S. and in most U.S. states. Some other countries, for example Canada and Australia, also have senates: *The Senate voted 74–22 for the bill.*
[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the Latin word *senatus*, from *senex*, which means "old man." The Roman senate was a council made up of older men.**]**

senator (*also* **Senator**) /ˈsenətə/ *noun*
a member of a senate: *a senator from Ohio*

send /send/ *verb* (**sent** /sent/)
1 to arrange for something to go or be taken to another place: *I sent you an email.* | *Do you want me to send the bill to you?*
2 to make someone go somewhere: *They sent their children to a school in Massachusetts.*
PHRASAL VERB
send for someone or something
to ask someone to come to you: *He was very sick, so his wife sent for the doctor.*

senile /ˈsinaɪl/ *adjective*
a senile person is often confused and cannot remember things because he or she is old: *My grandfather is going senile and barely knows who I am.*
—**senility** /sɪˈnɪləti/ *noun* the fact of being senile

senior[1] /ˈsinyə/ *noun*
1 a student in the last year of HIGH SCHOOL

or college: *The high school seniors are deciding which college to go to.*

2 another word for SENIOR CITIZEN

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word for "older," from *senis,* which means "old."**]**

senior[2] *adjective*

1 older or higher in rank: *The case is being looked at by a senior police officer.* **ANTONYM: junior**

2 Senior (*written abbreviation*: **Sr.**) = used after the name of a man who has the same name as his son: *After Martin Holmes Sr. died, his son Martin Holmes Jr. took over the family business.*

ˌsenior ˈcitizen *noun*

someone who is over 60 years old: *The restaurant has special prices for senior citizens.*

se·nior·i·ty /ˌsinˈyɔrəti/ *noun*

if you have seniority in a company or organization, you have worked there for a long time and have some advantages: *Wages are based on seniority, so people who have worked here longer make more money.*

sen·sa·tion /senˈseɪʃən/ *noun*

1 a feeling that you get in your body: *Matt felt a burning sensation in his eyes from the smoke.*

2 a feeling that is difficult to describe, caused by a particular event, experience, or memory: *I had a strange sensation that I was being watched.*

3 something people get excited about, or the excitement people feel about something: *She became an overnight sensation after her appearance on "American Idol."*

sen·sa·tion·al /senˈseɪʃənəl/ *adjective*

1 very good, interesting, or exciting: *You look sensational in that dress!*

2 intended to excite or shock people: *The magazine has sensational stories about movie stars' private lives.*

sense[1] /sens/ *noun*

1 the ability to make good decisions and not do stupid things: *I hope he had the sense to lock the door when he left.*

2 a feeling about something: *We all felt a great sense of relief when the plane landed safely.*

3 make sense = **a)** to have a clear meaning and be easy to understand: *These instructions just don't make sense.* **b)** if it makes sense to do something, there is a sensible reason to do it: *It makes sense to call him first, before we drive all the way to his house.*

4 one of the five natural abilities that people and animals have. The senses are sight, hearing, touch, taste, and smell: *Dogs have a very good sense of smell.*

5 sense of humor = the ability to understand and enjoy things that are funny, or the ability to make people laugh: *Jack's got a terrific sense of humor – he's a funny guy.*

6 the meaning of a word or phrase: *The word "flat" has many senses, which are listed in the dictionary.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *sensus,* from *sentire,* which means "to feel or think."**]**

sense[2] *verb*

to feel or know that something is true without being told or having proof: *I could sense that something was wrong – she just didn't seem happy.*

sense·less /ˈsensləs/ *adjective*

1 happening or done for no good reason or with no purpose: *Building a new spacecraft would be a senseless waste of money.*

2 unconscious: *The falling rock knocked him senseless.*

sen·si·ble /ˈsensəbəl/ *adjective*

1 showing good judgment and an ability to make practical decisions: *I always get sensible advice from my mother.*

2 suitable for a particular purpose, and practical rather than fashionable: *It's a long walk, so wear sensible shoes.*

—**sensibly** *adverb* in a way that shows good judgment and an ability to make practical decisions

sen·si·tive /ˈsensətɪv/ *adjective*

1 able to understand other people's feelings and problems: *Good nurses are sensitive to their patients' feelings.* **ANTONYM: insensitive**

2 easily upset by the things that other people do or say: *Christy is very sensitive about her weight, so don't say anything about how she looks.*

3 easily hurt or damaged by a substance or by hot or cold temperatures: *My teeth are sensitive to cold water.* | *sensitive skin*

S

—**sensitively** *adverb* in a way that shows you understand other people's feelings and problems

—**sensitivity** /ˌsensəˈtɪvəti/ *noun* the fact of being sensitive

sent /sent/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of SEND

sen·tence[1] /ˈsentəns/ *noun*
1 a group of words with a subject and a verb, that makes a statement or asks a question. In written English, a sentence begins with a capital letter and ends with a PERIOD, QUESTION MARK, or EXCLAMATION POINT: *Please write your answers in complete sentences. For example, do not just write "Twain." Instead, write "The book was written by Mark Twain."*
2 a punishment that a judge gives to someone who is guilty of a crime: *He is serving a 10-year prison sentence for bank robbery.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *sententia*, which means "feeling, thought, or decision," from *sentire*, which means "to feel or think." The idea is that you express your feelings or thoughts in a sentence.**]**

sentence[2] *verb*
if a judge sentences someone who is guilty of a crime, he or she gives the person an official punishment: *The judge sentenced the burglar to five years in prison.*

sen·ti·ment /ˈsentəmənt/ *noun* (*formal*)
an opinion or feeling that you have about something: *I agree with the sentiments he expressed in his speech.*

sen·ti·men·tal /ˌsentəˈmentl/ *adjective*
showing emotions such as love, pity, and sadness too strongly: *sentimental love songs*
—**sentimentality** /ˌsentəmenˈtæləti/ *noun* the quality of being sentimental

sep·a·rate[1] /ˈseprɪt/ *adjective*
1 different: *Write each list on a separate sheet of paper.*
2 not joined to or touching something else: *Keep the blue cards separate from the green cards.*
3 not related to or not affected by something else: *My personal life is separate from my work life.*

sep·a·rate[2] /ˈsepəˌreɪt/ *verb*
1 to divide something into two or more parts: *Ms. Barker separated the class into four groups.*
2 to be between two things and keep them apart: *A fence separates the house from the parking lot.*
3 to stop living with your husband, wife, or partner: *My parents separated last year, but they're not divorced.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **married**

sep·a·rate·ly /ˈseprɪtli/ *adverb*
not together with other people or things: *They arrived separately, but they left together.*

sep·a·ra·tion /ˌsepəˈreɪʃən/ *noun*
1 the act of separating something, or the state of being separate: *The separation of church and state means that religion and government should not affect each other.*
2 a situation in which a husband and wife decide to live apart even though they are still married: *They agreed to a separation and Dan moved out.*

Sep·tem·ber /sepˈtembɚ/ *noun* (*written abbreviation*: **Sept.**)
the ninth month of the year, between August and October: *The party is on September 2.* | *School starts in September.* | *They're getting married next September.*
[ORIGIN: probably 1000-1100 From the Latin word *septem*, which means "seven." September was the seventh month of the old Roman calendar.**]**

se·quel /ˈsikwəl/ *noun*
a movie or book that continues the story of an earlier one: *I don't think the sequel is as good as the original movie.*

se·quence Ac /ˈsikwəns/ *noun*
a series of related things that happen in a particular order: *The book explains the sequence of events that led to the war.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *sequi*, which means "to follow." Things that are in a sequence follow each other.**]**

se·quin /ˈsikwɪn/ *noun*
a small shiny flat circle that is sewn on clothes for decoration: *The sequins on her dress glittered as she danced across the stage.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Italian word *zecchino*, which was the name of a gold coin. This word came from *zecca*, which means "place where coins are made," from the Arabic word *sikka*, which means "coin."**]**

se·quoi·a /sɪˈkwɔɪə/ *noun*
another word for a REDWOOD
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From Sequoya (about 1770-1843), a Cherokee Indian who invented a way to write down the Cherokee language. This type of tree was named in his honor.**]**

se·rene /səˈrin/ *adjective* (*formal*)
very calm or peaceful: *The view was serene, with the river flowing gently through the valley.*
—**serenely** *adverb* in a serene way

se·ren·i·ty /səˈrenəti/ *noun* (*formal*)
calmness and peace: *Her bedroom is a place of serenity away from the noise of the children.*

ser·geant /ˈsɑrdʒənt/ *noun* (*written abbreviation*: **Sgt.**)
someone with a fairly low rank in the army, air force, or police
[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the old French word *sergent*, which means "servant," from the Latin word *servens*, a form of the verb *servire*, which means "to serve."**]**

se·ri·al /ˈsɪriəl/ *noun*
a story that is shown on television, broadcast on radio, or printed in a newspaper in several separate parts

se·ries Ac /ˈsɪriz/ *noun* (plural **series**)
1 a series of something = several events, actions, or things of the same kind that happen one after the other: *There have been a series of robberies on this block.*
2 a set of television programs with the same characters or on the same subject: *What's your favorite comedy series on TV?*
3 a set of sports games played between the same two teams: *There are seven games in baseball's World Series, so a team has to win four games to win the series.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **program**[1]

se·ri·ous /ˈsɪriəs/ *adjective*
1 a serious problem or situation is very bad or dangerous: *Violent crime is a serious problem in many cities.*
2 saying what you really mean, and not joking or pretending: *If you are serious about becoming a doctor, you need to study harder.*
3 important and deserving a lot of attention: *We discussed some serious subjects such as the environment.*
—**seriousness** *noun* the quality of being serious

se·ri·ous·ly /ˈsɪriəsli/ *adverb*
1 in a way that is bad or dangerous: *He got seriously ill and died a few days later.*
2 in a way that shows that you think something is important: *She takes her running seriously and is always out on the track.*

ser·mon /ˈsɚmən/ *noun*
a talk about a religious subject, given by a priest or MINISTER in church
[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the Latin word *sermo*, which means "speech or conversation."**]**

serv·ant /ˈsɚvənt/ *noun*
someone who is paid to work in a rich person's house doing cleaning, cooking, or other jobs: *The prince told one of his servants to bring him some fruit.*

serve /sɚv/ *verb*
1 to give someone food or drinks as part of a meal: *We'll serve lunch about noon.*
2 to be used for a particular purpose: *The sofa can also serve as a bed.*
3 to work in the army, navy, police force, or other similar organization: *Kelly served in the army for three years.*
4 to hit a ball over a net to start a game such as tennis or VOLLEYBALL: *It's your turn to serve.*
5 it serves someone right (*informal*) = used for saying that someone deserves something unpleasant that happens because he or she has done something bad: *"I failed my test." "It serves you right for not studying."*
—**serve** *noun* an act of hitting a ball over a net to start a game such as tennis

WORD FAMILY: serve
serve *verb* | **service** *noun* | **server** *noun*

serv·er /ˈsɚvɚ/ *noun*
1 a computer that has information and programs that are used by other computers in a NETWORK: *The server isn't working and we can't look at any of the files.*
2 someone who brings you food in a restaurant

serv·ice[1] /ˈsɚvɪs/ *noun*
1 the help that people who work in a restaurant, hotel, or store give you: *The service in the restaurant was awful – we had to*

wait 30 minutes for the waiter to take our order.

2 the work that you do for a person or organization over a long period of time: *He retired after 20 years of service in the army.*

3 work or a business that involves helping people or doing jobs for them: *Their delivery service brings the groceries to your door.*

4 a formal religious ceremony: *The funeral service was held at the Baptist church.*

5 a regular examination of a car or machine to make sure that it keeps working correctly: *The car needs a service every 10,000 miles.*

6 the service = a country's military forces: *He joined the service in 1970 and was sent to Vietnam.*

service[2] *verb*

to examine a car or machine, and fix anything that needs fixing: *A mechanic should service your car regularly.*

ˈservice ˌstation *noun*

another word for a GAS STATION

ses·sion /ˈseʃən/ *noun*

1 a period of time when people work or do a particular activity: *a computer training session*

2 a formal meeting or group of meetings of a court of law or government organization: *The bill will be discussed during the next session of Congress.* | *The court is now in session.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *sessio*, which means "the act of sitting," from *sedere*, which means "to sit." The idea is that you would sit and discuss something in a session.**]**

set[1] /set/ *verb* (**set**, **setting**)

1 to put something down somewhere carefully: *Just set that bag of groceries down on the table.*

2 if a movie, story, or play is set in a place or time, the events happen there or at that time: *Science fiction movies are usually set in the future.*

3 to decide and show how something should be done so that other people can continue doing it that way: *Try to set an example for the younger kids by being polite.*

4 to move the controls on a clock or a machine so that it will do something at a particular time: *I set my alarm for 6:30.*

5 set something on fire (*also* **set fire to something**) = to make something start burning: *The angry crowd set the building on fire.*

6 set the table = to put knives, forks, plates, etc. on a table so that you can eat a meal: *Help me set the table – dinner's almost ready.*

7 when the sun or moon sets, it moves lower in the sky and disappears: *The sun sets about 7:00 this time of year.* **ANTONYM: rise**

8 set someone or something free = to let a person or animal go free: *The army set some of the prisoners free.*

9 if a substance sets, it becomes hard: *Concrete will usually set in less than two hours.*

PHRASAL VERBS

set something off

to make something start happening or doing something: *When thieves tried to break into his car, they set off the alarm.*

set something up

1 to build or put something somewhere in order to prepare for something: *It took us two hours to set up all of the equipment before the dance.*

2 to start a company or organization: *His parents set up a small business that became very successful.*

set[2] *noun*

1 a group of similar things that belong together: *a new set of dishes, with flowers on the plates, bowls, and cups* | *a chess set*

2 a television: *Do you have a TV set in your bedroom?*

3 a place where a movie or television program is filmed: *The two actors met on the set of their last movie.*

4 one part of a game such as tennis or VOLLEYBALL: *He won the match by 3 sets to 1.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **group**[1]

set[3] *adjective*

1 if something is set, it has been decided and will not change: *I pay a set amount each month to use the gym.*

2 (*informal*) ready for something: *I'm all set, so we can leave any time.*

set·back /ˈsetbæk/ *noun*

a problem that makes progress or success less likely: *The patient suffered a major setback when he had a second heart attack.*

set·ting /ˈsetɪŋ/ *noun*

1 the place where something is or happens,

and the area surrounding it: *The house is in a beautiful mountain setting.*
2 the place or time in which the events in a book, movie, or play happen: *Mexico is the setting for the story.*
3 the position that you move the controls to on a machine: *Turn the oven to its lowest setting.*

set·tle /ˈsetl/ *verb*
1 to end an argument or a disagreement: *I hope they can settle their differences and become friends again.* | *Everyone wants to settle the case before it goes to court.*
2 to decide or choose something: *Have you settled on a name for the baby?*
3 to begin to live in a place where you live for a long time: *He worked in several cities before he finally settled in Atlanta.*
4 to move into a comfortable position: *Dave settled back on the sofa and turned on the TV.*
5 if snow or dust settles, it falls on a surface and stays there: *Dust had settled on the furniture while they were gone.*
6 (*also* **settle up**) to pay all the money that you owe on a bill: *Please settle your bill before leaving the hotel.*

PHRASAL VERBS

settle down
1 to become quiet and calm: *Kids, settle down and eat your dinner.*
2 to start living a quiet and calm life in one place, especially when you get married: *I think I'm ready to settle down and start a family.*

settle for something
to accept something that is not as good as the thing you really wanted: *We couldn't afford to rent a house, so we had to settle for an apartment.*

settle in (*also* **settle into something**)
to become happier in a new situation or place than you were at the beginning: *Adam seems to have settled in at his new school. He's made a few friends.*

set·tled /ˈsetld/ *adjective*
feel/be settled = to feel comfortable in your home or job, and be unlikely to move: *It took a few weeks, but we feel settled at our new school now.*

set·tle·ment /ˈsetlmənt/ *noun*
1 an official agreement or decision that ends an argument: *She was given $2 million as part of the divorce settlement.*
2 a group of buildings where people live, in a place where no group lived before: *Scientists are studying what is left of a Native American settlement in the hills.*

set·tler /ˈsetlɚ/ *noun*
someone who goes to live in a new place where there were few people before: *The early settlers of the American West had to work very hard to stay alive.*

set·up /ˈsetʌp/ *noun*
1 a way of organizing or arranging something: *We moved all the desks to this side of the classroom – do you like the new setup?*
2 (*informal*) a dishonest plan that is intended to trick someone: *The phone call was part of a setup to get her out of the house, so they could steal the computer.*

sev·en /ˈsevən/ *number*
1 7: *There are seven days in the week.*
2 seven O'CLOCK: *The movie starts at seven.*
3 seven years old: *Janis is seven already.*

sev·en·teen /ˌsevənˈtin/ *number*
1 17: *There were seventeen books in the pile.*
2 seventeen years old: *Her brother is seventeen.*
—**seventeenth** /ˌsevənˈtinθ/ *number* 17th or 1/17

sev·enth /ˈsevənθ/ *number*
1 7th
2 1/7

sev·en·ty /ˈsevənti/ *number*
1 70: *a short seventy-minute flight*
2 seventy years old: *Your grandpa will be seventy next week.*
3 the seventies (*also* **the '70s**) = the years between 1970 and 1979: *A lot of men had really long hair in the '70s.*
4 in your seventies = between 70 and 79 years old: *Grandma's in her early seventies.*
5 in the seventies = between 70 and 79 degrees FAHRENHEIT in temperature: *Temperatures will be in the seventies tomorrow.*
—**seventieth** /ˈsevəntiɪθ/ *number* 70th or 1/70

sev·er /ˈsevɚ/ *verb* (*formal*)
1 to cut through something completely:

When he could not undo the knot, he severed the rope with his knife.

2 to end a relationship or agreement with someone: *She has severed all ties with her former husband.*

sev·eral /ˈsevrəl/ *adjective, pronoun*
three or more people or things, but not a lot: *I've been to Miami several times.* | *Several of my friends offered to help.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **many**

se·vere /səˈvɪr/ *adjective*
1 very bad or serious: *Severe weather, with bad storms, kept the plane from landing.*
2 very strict or extreme: *People who commit serious crimes deserve severe punishments.*
—**severity** /sɪˈvɛrəti/ *noun* the state of being severe

se·vere·ly /səˈvɪrli/ *adverb*
1 very badly or very much: *Fire severely damaged the building.*
2 in a strict or extreme way: *Prisoners who break the rules will be severely punished.*

sew /soʊ/ *verb* (**sewed**, **sewn** /soʊn/ *or* **sewed**)
to use a needle and thread to make or repair clothes: *I learned how to sew from watching my mother.* | *Can you sew a button on this shirt for me?*

sew·age /ˈsuɪdʒ/ *noun*
dirty water and waste from toilets that is carried away from buildings by sewers

sew·er /ˈsuə˞/ *noun*
a pipe or passage under the ground that carries away dirty water and waste from toilets

sew·ing /ˈsoʊɪŋ/ *noun*
the activity of using a needle and thread to make or repair clothes or other things made of cloth: *My sister is very good at sewing. She makes a lot of her own clothes.*

ˈsewing ˌmachine *noun*
a machine used for making or repairing clothes or other things made of cloth

sex Ac /seks/ *noun*
1 the fact of being male or female: *Do you know what sex your baby is going to be?*
2 one of the two groups of people or animals, male and female: *He was always shy around members of the opposite sex.*

sex·ism Ac /ˈsekˌsɪzəm/ *noun*
unfair treatment of one sex, usually women, that comes from the belief that one sex is weaker, less intelligent, or less important than the other: *Sue believed that her boss's sexism kept her from getting a better job.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **prejudice**

sex·u·al Ac /ˈsekʃuəl/ *adjective*
1 relating to sex: *They are too young to be having a sexual relationship.*
2 sexual intercourse = the physical activity that two people do together, which can produce a baby
—**sexually** *adverb*

ˌsexual ˈharassment *noun*
sexual remarks, looks, or touching done to someone who does not want it

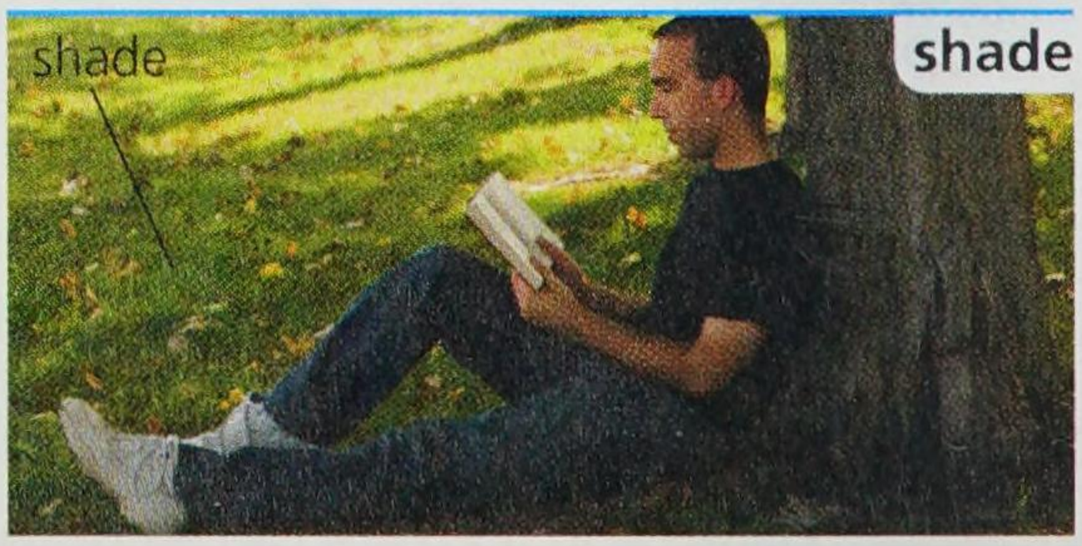
Sgt.
the written abbreviation of SERGEANT

shab·by /ˈʃæbi/ *adjective*
1 shabby clothes, places, or objects are old and in bad condition: *They lived in a shabby apartment that needed painting.*
2 unfair or wrong: *I don't deserve this kind of shabby treatment.*
—**shabbily** *adverb* in a shabby way

shack /ʃæk/ *noun*
a small building that has not been built very well: *The old man lived in a shack made out of scraps of wood and metal.*

shack·le[1] /ˈʃækəl/ *noun*
one of a pair of metal rings joined by a chain, used for keeping a prisoner's hands or feet tied together: *The prisoner came to court with shackles on his ankles.*

shackle[2] *verb*
to put shackles on someone: *Guards shackled the prisoners and took them away.*



shade[1] /ʃeɪd/ *noun*
1 an area that is cooler and darker because

the light of the sun does not reach it: *We sat in the shade under a tree.*

2 a particular form of a color: *I like this dark shade of red better than this bright one.*

3 a piece of material that can be rolled down to cover a window, stopping light from entering a room: *If the sun is in your eyes, pull down the shade.*

4 a cover over a light: *The bedside lamps have white shades.*

5 shades (*informal*) = another word for SUNGLASSES

shade[2] *verb*

to stop the sun's light from reaching something: *She used her hand to shade her eyes from the sun.*



shad·ow[1] /ˈʃædoʊ/ *noun*

1 a dark shape on a surface, made by someone or something blocking the light: *He put his hand in front of the lamp and made a shadow on the wall.*

2 without/beyond a shadow of a doubt = without any doubt at all: *The new evidence proved he was guilty beyond a shadow of a doubt.*

3 cast a shadow on/over something = to make a time less happy or enjoyable: *My grandfather's illness cast a shadow over the holiday celebrations.*

shadow[2] *verb*

to follow someone in order to watch what they are doing: *Two police officers shadowed him when he came out of the casino.*

shad·ow·y /ˈʃædoʊi/ *adjective*

mysterious and secret: *He lived in the shadowy world of spies and terrorists.*

shad·y /ˈʃeɪdi/ *adjective*

1 protected from the sun: *Let's find a nice shady spot under the trees for our picnic.*

2 (*informal*) not honest or legal: *I don't want to be involved in any shady business deals.*

shaft /ʃæft/ *noun*

1 a long narrow passage that goes up through a building or down into the ground: *an elevator shaft*

2 a shaft of light/sunlight = a narrow beam of light

3 the long narrow part of something such as an ARROW or a golf club: *The shaft of the spear is made of wood.*

4 an ARROW or SPEAR

5 a long piece of metal in a machine that turns and makes another part of the machine turn

shag·gy /ˈʃægi/ *adjective*

having long rough hair: *a big shaggy dog*

shake[1] /ʃeɪk/ *verb* (**shook** /ʃʊk/, **shaken** /ˈʃeɪkən/)

1 to move up and down or from side to side with quick movements: *She was so cold her whole body started to shake.* | *Shake the juice before you pour it.* → see picture on page A3

2 if you shake your head, you turn your head from side to side as a way of saying no: *"I can't do it," Bill said, shaking his head.*

3 if you shake someone's hand, you hold it and move it up and down as a greeting or to show that you have agreed on something: *Ron introduced the two women, and they shook hands.*

4 if your voice shakes, it sounds unsteady because you are upset, nervous, or angry: *Mom's voice started to shake with anger.*

5 to make someone feel less confident or sure about something: *Losing the first match has really shaken her confidence.*

PHRASAL VERB

shake up

1 shake someone up = if an unpleasant experience shakes someone up, he or she is shocked or upset by it: *The accident really shook her up.*

2 shake something up = to make a lot of changes to an organization in order to make it more effective: *The new manager has promised to shake up the department.*

shake[2] *noun*

1 if you give something a shake, you move it up and down or from side to side with quick movements: *Give the juice a shake before you pour it.*

2 a MILKSHAKE: *I had a hamburger and a chocolate shake.*

shak·en /ˈʃeɪkən/ *adjective*

be/look/feel shaken = to be frightened, shocked, or upset: *Mark looked shaken as he put down the phone. "Dad's been in an accident," he said.*

shake·up /ˈʃeɪk-ʌp/ *noun*

a process in which an organization, company, etc. makes a lot of changes in a short time in order to be more effective: *A few employees lost their jobs in the department shakeup.*

shak·y /ˈʃeɪki/ *adjective*

1 weak and unsteady because of illness, old age, or shock: *I was sick yesterday, and I still felt shaky when I got up this morning.*

2 not very good or strong: *Their relationship is a little shaky.*

shall /ʃəl; *strong* ʃæl/ *modal verb* (*formal*)

1 Shall I/we ...? = used to make a suggestion or ask someone what to do: *Shall I turn on the air conditioner?*

2 used to say that something must or will happen, especially in official documents: *No changes shall be made without written permission.*

shal·low /ˈʃæloʊ/ *adjective*

1 measuring only a short distance from the top to the bottom: *Stay in the shallow end of the pool until you can swim better.* **ANTONYM: deep** → see picture at **deep**

2 not interested in important or serious matters: *She's very shallow and only cares about money.* **ANTONYM: deep**

sham /ʃæm/ *noun*

something that tricks people by seeming good, real, or true, when it is not: *Our marriage is a sham – he doesn't really love me.*

shame /ʃeɪm/ *noun*

1 used when a situation makes you feel sad or disappointed: *It's a shame that your brother can't come to your wedding.*

2 the guilty feeling you have after doing something that is wrong: *She felt a deep sense of shame for stealing from her mother.*

3 Shame on you! = said to tell someone that he or she should feel ashamed for doing something that is wrong: *You cheated on the test? Shame on you!*

4 a loss of respect or honor: *His behavior brought shame on the whole family.*

—**shame** *verb* to make someone feel ashamed: *It shamed her to admit that she had lied.*

WORD FAMILY: shame

shame *noun* | **shame** *verb* | **ashamed** *adjective* | **shameful** *adjective* | **shamefully** *adverb*

shame·ful /ˈʃeɪmfəl/ *adjective*

so bad that someone should be ashamed: *It's shameful that they leave their dogs outside in the cold.*

—**shamefully** *adverb* in a shameful way

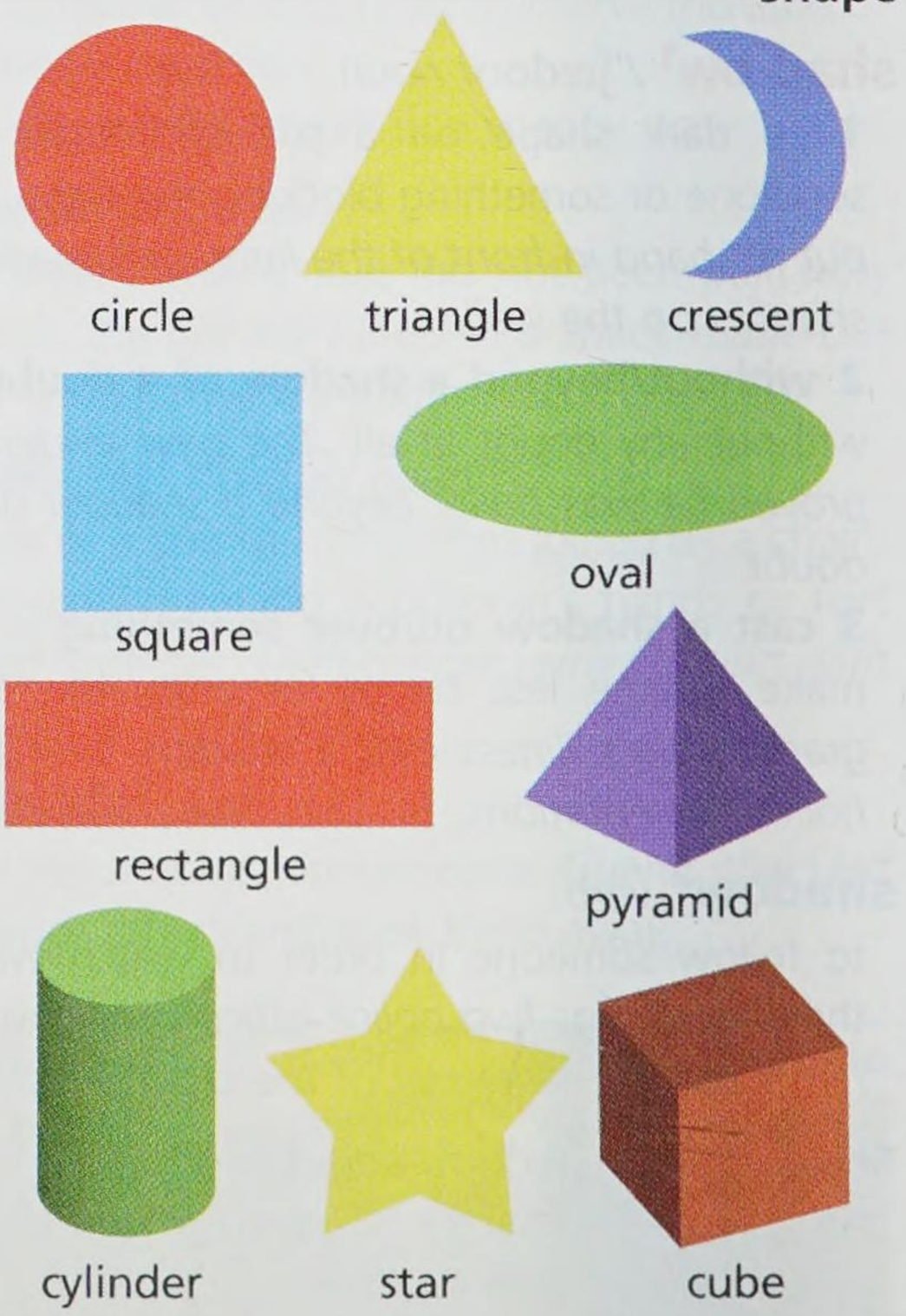
sham·poo /ʃæmˈpu/ *noun*

a liquid soap used for washing your hair

—**shampoo** *verb* to wash your hair with a liquid soap

[ORIGIN: 1700-1800 From the Hindi word *cāpo*, from *cāpna*, which means "to press or massage." When you use shampoo to wash your hair, you have to press on or rub your head.**]**

shape



shape[1] /ʃeɪp/ *noun*

1 the form of an object, for example round, square, or TRIANGULAR: *She made him a cake in the shape of a football.* | *A square is a shape with four sides that are all the same length.*

2 in good/bad shape = in good or bad condition or health: *Make sure your car is in good shape before starting a long trip.*

3 in shape/out of shape = if you are in shape, your body and muscles are healthy and strong. If you are out of shape, your body and muscles are not healthy and strong: *I'm trying to get in shape by going to the gym.*

4 take shape = if an idea or plan takes shape, it develops into something clear and definite: *Plans for the party began to take shape; we decided where it would be.*

5 a person or thing that you cannot see clearly enough to recognize: *A dark shape moved through the fog in front of them.*

—**shaped** *adjective* having a particular shape: *The room was L-shaped.* | *She was wearing a pin shaped like a star.*

shape[2] *verb*

1 to influence the way something develops or changes: *His mother's early death shaped the rest of his life.*

2 to make something have a particular shape: *Shape the dough into small balls.*

PHRASAL VERB

shape up (*informal*)
to improve your behavior or work: *You'd better shape up, Greg, or I'll have to call your parents.*

share[1] /ʃer/ *verb*

1 to have or use something with someone else: *There's only one book – we'll have to share.* | *She shared an apartment with her cousin for two years.*

2 to let someone have or use something that belongs to you: *My sister doesn't like to share her toys with me.*

3 to be responsible for doing something along with someone else: *They all shared the chores.*

4 to tell someone else about ideas, information, or problems that you have: *The students are asked to share their ideas with the rest of the class.*

5 to have the same interest, opinion, name, etc. as someone else: *We share an interest in sports and watch games on TV together.*

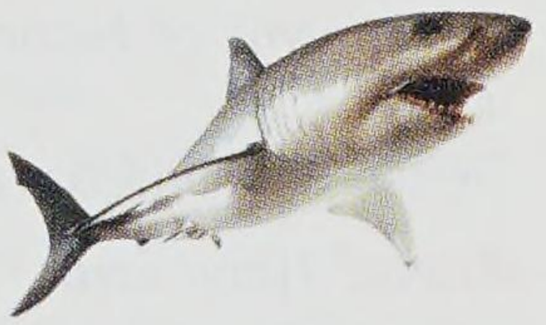
share[2] *noun*

1 the part of something that you own, deserve, or are responsible for: *I paid my share of the bill and left.*

2 one of the equal parts into which the OWNERSHIP of a company is divided: *He sold 500 shares in the company.*

share·hold·er /ˈʃerˌhoʊldɚ/ *noun*
someone who owns STOCK in a company: *a meeting of company shareholders*

shark /ʃɑrk/ *noun*
a large ocean fish with very sharp teeth


shark

sharp[1] /ʃɑrp/ *adjective*

1 with a very thin edge or point that can cut things easily: *You need a sharp knife to cut the meat.* **ANTONYM: dull** → see picture at **blunt**

2 a sharp pain is sudden and very bad: *I felt a sharp pain in my chest and I had to sit down.* **ANTONYM: dull**

3 a sharp bend or turn changes direction suddenly: *Slow down. There's a sharp turn in the road ahead.*

4 a sharp increase or fall is sudden and large: *There has been a sharp increase in traffic accidents because of the bad weather.*

5 good at noticing things and thinking quickly: *You won't be able to fool her – she's very sharp.*

6 if an image or picture is sharp, you can see all the details very clearly: *We get a really sharp picture on our new TV.*

7 attractive and fashionable: *He always has great clothes – he's a very sharp dresser.*

8 F sharp/C sharp, etc. = a musical note that is slightly higher than the note F, C, etc., and is shown by the sign (#) **ANTONYM: flat**

—**sharpness** *noun* the quality of being sharp

sharp[2] *adverb*

at 8 o'clock sharp/at 2:30 sharp, etc. = at exactly 8 o'clock, 2:30, etc.: *The class starts at 9:00 sharp, so don't be late.*

sharp·en /ˈʃɑrpən/ *verb*
to make something sharper: *Can you sharpen this pencil for me?*

sharp·en·er /ˈʃɑrpənɚ/ *noun*
a tool that you use to make pencils or knives sharper

S

sharp·ly /ˈʃɑrpli/ *adverb*

1 suddenly and by a large amount: *Prices have risen sharply.*

2 in a way that shows a lot of disapproval: *His actions have been sharply criticized.*

shat·ter /ˈʃætɚ/ *verb*

1 to break suddenly into very small pieces: *The plate hit the floor and shattered.*

2 to completely destroy someone's hopes, beliefs, or confidence: *The accident shattered her dreams of becoming a professional athlete.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **break**[1]

shave[1] /ʃeɪv/ *verb*

to cut off hair very close to the skin using a RAZOR: *Aren't you going to shave before you go to work?*

shave[2] *noun*

an act of shaving: *He rubbed his chin and said, "I need a shave."*

shav·er /ˈʃeɪvɚ/ *noun*

a small electrical tool used for shaving

ˈshaving ˌcream *noun*

a thick substance made of soap that a man puts on his face when he shaves

shawl /ʃɔl/ *noun*

a piece of cloth that a woman wears around her shoulders or head: *She wrapped a wool shawl around her shoulders to keep warm.*

she /ʃi/ *pronoun*

a woman or girl, or a female animal. You use "she" instead of someone's name when you have already talked about that person: *Cathy was excited when she heard you were coming.* | *"Where's Kate?" "She went inside."*

shear /ʃɪr/ *verb* (**sheared**, **sheared** *or* **shorn** /ʃɔrn/)

to cut the wool off a sheep: *How long does it take to shear a sheep?*

PHRASAL VERB

shear something off

to cut or separate something from something else: *The tornado sheared off part of the roof.*

shears /ʃɪrz/ *plural noun*

a tool like a large pair of scissors: *Use the garden shears to trim the bushes.*

shed[1] /ʃed/ *noun*

a small building used especially for storing things: *The tool shed has his saws, hammers, and things in it.*

shed[2] *verb* (**shed**, **shedding**)

1 if a plant sheds its leaves or an animal sheds its hair or skin, they fall off as part of a natural process: *As it grows, a snake regularly sheds its skin.*

2 shed light on something = to make something easier to understand: *The investigation should shed light on what started the fire.*

3 shed tears (*formal*) = to cry: *She shed a few tears as she said goodbye to her sister.*

she'd /ʃid/

1 the short form of "she had": *She knew she'd seen the man before.*

2 the short form of "she would": *She said she'd like to come.*

sheep /ʃip/ *noun* (plural **sheep**)

a farm animal that is kept for its wool and its meat

[ORIGIN: From the old English word *sceap*.**]**

sheep·ish /ˈʃipɪʃ/ *adjective*

embarrassed because you have done something silly or wrong: *Al looked sheepish when he told us he still hadn't finished the work.*

—**sheepishly** *adverb* in a sheepish way

sheer /ʃɪr/ *adjective*

1 complete, with no other quality or feeling mixed in: *It was sheer luck that we saw each other at the airport.* **SYNONYM: pure**

2 used to emphasize the size or amount of something: *The sheer size of the building impressed us. It was at least 70 stories tall.*

3 a sheer cliff goes straight down: *It was too dangerous to climb down the sheer cliff, even with ropes.*

4 sheer material is very thin, so that you can almost see through it: *The sheer curtains did not keep out much sunlight.*

sheet /ʃit/ *noun*

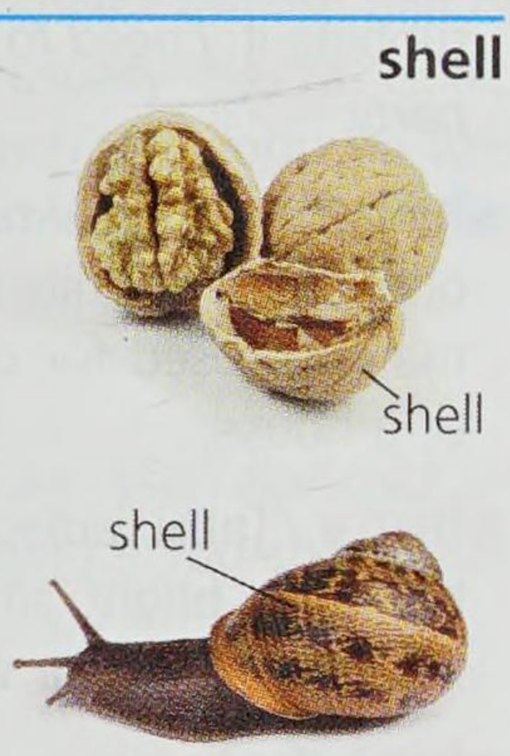
1 a large piece of thin cloth that you put on a bed to lie on or under: *I put some clean sheets on the bed.*

2 a thin flat piece of paper, metal, glass, or plastic: *Can I borrow a sheet of paper to write this down on?*

3 a large flat area of ice or water spread over a surface: *The road was covered with a sheet of ice, so driving was very dangerous.*

shelf /ʃelf/ *noun* (plural **shelves** /ʃelvz/)
a long flat board for putting things on, that is attached to a wall or is part of a piece of furniture: *the top shelf of the bookcase*

shell[1] /ʃel/ *noun*
1 the hard outside part of a nut or egg: *We took the shells off the walnuts.*
2 the hard part that protects the body of an animal such as a CRAB, TURTLE, or SNAIL: *A turtle can pull its head inside its shell to protect itself.* | *We looked for shells on the beach.*



3 a metal tube containing a bullet and an explosive substance, which is fired from a gun: *Police found three empty shells where the shooting happened.*
4 a metal tube containing a bomb, which is fired from a large gun: *The soldiers ran for cover as shells landed all around them.*

shell[2] *verb*
1 to remove nuts from their shells, or beans or PEAs from their PODs, in order to eat them: *Mom was in the kitchen, shelling peas.*
2 to fire shells from large guns at something: *The army began shelling the town yesterday.*

she'll /ʃil/
the short form of "she will": *She says she'll be here at 6:00.*

shell·fish /ˈʃelˌfɪʃ/ *noun* (plural **shellfish**)
a small sea or water animal that has a shell, or this animal eaten as a food: *Crabs and shrimp are shellfish.*

shel·ter[1] /ˈʃeltɚ/ *noun*
1 protection from bad weather or danger: *They took shelter from the storm under a big tree.*
2 a building that protects you from bad weather or danger: *The Scouts learned how to build a shelter out of tree branches.*
3 a place where people or pet animals can go if they have no home or are being treated badly: *He lived in homeless shelters until he found a job and could afford an apartment.*

shelter[2] *verb*
to protect someone or something from bad weather or danger: *A row of trees sheltered the house from the wind.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **protect**

shelve /ʃelv/ *verb*
to decide not to continue with a plan, although you might continue with it later: *Plans to build the stadium have been shelved until more money can be found.*

shelves /ʃelvz/ *noun*
the plural of SHELF

shep·herd /ˈʃepɚd/ *noun*
someone whose job is to take care of sheep

sher·bet /ˈʃɚbət/ *noun*
a frozen sweet food made from water, fruit, sugar, and milk
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Persian word *sharbat*, which means "drink made from fruit and sugar," from the Arabic word *sharbah*, which means "drink."**]**

sher·iff /ˈʃerɪf/ *noun*
the chief police officer in a COUNTY. A sheriff is elected.
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *scirgerefa*, from *scir*, which means "area with its own government," and *gerefa*, which means "person in charge of an area."**]**

she's /ʃiz/
1 the short form of "she is": *She's my English teacher.*
2 the short form of "she has": *She's already seen the movie twice.*

shh /ʃʃ/ *interjection*
used when telling someone to be quiet: *Shh! You'll wake the baby!*

shield[1] /ʃild/ *noun*
1 a large piece of metal, wood, or leather that soldiers used in past times to protect themselves in battle: *He blocked the other soldier's sword with his shield.*
2 something that protects someone or something from being hurt or damaged: *The animal's thick fur is a shield against the cold.*

shield[2] *verb*
to protect someone or something from being hurt, damaged, or upset: *Parents cannot shield their children from every danger.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **protect**

shift[1] Ac /ʃɪft/ *verb*
1 to move from one place or position to

another: *The wind shifted from the west to the east.*

2 to change the GEAR when you are driving: *When you slow down, you need to shift into a lower gear.*

3 if someone's opinion or attitude shifts, it changes: *Public support has shifted away from the president's plan.*

shift[2] Ac *noun*

1 one of the periods during each day and night when workers in a factory, hospital, etc. are at work: *She doesn't like to work the night shift because it is hard to stay awake.*

2 a change in the way most people think about something, or in the way something is done: *There has been a shift in spending habits. People now buy things with credit cards rather than with cash.*

shim·mer /ˈʃɪmɚ/ *verb*

to shine with a soft light that seems to shake slightly: *The lake shimmered in the moonlight.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **shine**

shin /ʃɪn/ *noun*

the front part of your leg between your knee and your foot → see picture on page A2

shine /ʃaɪn/ *verb*

1 (**shone** /ʃoʊn/) to produce light: *The sun was shining brightly.*

THESAURUS: shine

flash to shine brightly for a very short time: *Lightning flashed across the sky.*

flicker to shine with a light that is not steady: *The wind made the candle flicker.*

twinkle to shine in the dark with a light that keeps changing from bright to less bright: *The stars were twinkling in the sky.*

sparkle/glitter to shine brightly with a lot of small flashes of light: *The glasses were so clean they sparkled in the sunlight.*

glow to shine with a warm soft light: *From outside, I could see a lamp glowing in the window.*

shimmer to shine with a soft light that seems to shake slightly: *As she moved, her silk dress shimmered in the spotlight.*

2 (**shone** *or* **shined**) to look bright and shiny: *Mom polished the table until it shone.*

3 (**shone** *or* **shined**) to point a light in a particular direction: *Don't shine the flashlight in my eyes!*

4 (**shined**) to make something bright by rubbing it: *I need to shine my shoes before the party.*

shin·gle /ˈʃɪŋgəl/ *noun*

one of many thin pieces of wood or other material, used for covering the roof or walls of a house

shin·y /ˈʃaɪni/ *adjective* (**shinier**, **shiniest**)

having a bright smooth surface that sends back light: *The car was clean and shiny.*

ship[1] /ʃɪp/ *noun*

1 a large boat that carries people and things on the ocean: *The ship was sailing to the Bahamas.* | *Supplies came by ship.* → see picture on page A27

2 a large spacecraft

[ORIGIN: From the old English word *scip.*]

ship[2] *verb* (**shipped**, **shipping**)

to send or deliver goods to customers: *Your order will be shipped to you the next day.*

PHRASAL VERB

ship out

to leave on a ship: *The sailors are going to ship out tomorrow.*

ship·ment /ˈʃɪpmənt/ *noun*

1 an amount of goods that are being delivered: *We received a shipment of art supplies this morning.*

2 an act of sending or delivering goods: *The books are packed and ready for shipment to the customer.*

ship·ping /ˈʃɪpɪŋ/ *noun*

1 the activity or cost of sending or delivering goods: *There is no charge for shipping on orders over $100.*

2 the business of carrying goods in ships: *The canal has been closed to shipping, so no ships will go through until it reopens.*

ship·wreck /ˈʃɪp-rek/ *noun*

an accident in which a ship is destroyed

ship·wrecked /ˈʃɪprekt/ *adjective*

if people are shipwrecked, the ship they are traveling in is destroyed, usually in a storm: *The crew of the boat was shipwrecked on a small island.*

ship·yard /ˈʃɪpˌyɑrd/ *noun*
a place where ships are built or repaired

shirt /ʃɚt/ *noun*
a piece of clothing that covers the top half of your body, and that usually has a collar, sleeves, and buttons down the front: *He was wearing a clean white shirt and a tie.* → see picture on page **A6**

shiv·er /ˈʃɪvɚ/ *verb*
to shake slightly because you are cold or frightened: *You're shivering – you should put on a coat.*

shoal /ʃoʊl/ *noun*
1 a large group of fish that swim together: *a shoal of tuna*
2 a small hill of sand just below the surface of water that is dangerous for boats
→ see Thesaurus box at **group**[1]

shock[1] /ʃɑk/ *noun*
1 if something that happens is a shock, you did not expect it, and it makes you feel very surprised and upset: *It was a big shock to everyone when Chuck was badly hurt in the football game.*
2 the feeling of surprise you have when something very bad happens that you do not expect: *The team was in shock after the surprise defeat.*
3 if you are suffering from shock, you are weak and unable to think clearly because you have been injured, frightened, or upset: *After the bus crashed, many people were suffering from shock.*
4 a sudden painful feeling caused by a flow of electricity passing through your body: *Ow! The light switch gave me a shock.*
[**ORIGIN:** 1500-1600 From the French word *choc*, from *choquer*, which means "to hit against something."]

shock[2] *verb*
to make someone feel very surprised and upset: *Mrs. Worth's decision to leave shocked the whole school. No one expected it.*
—**shocked** *adjective* feeling shock: *We were shocked at how poor the people were.*

shock·ing /ˈʃɑkɪŋ/ *adjective*
very surprising, upsetting, or offensive: *The pictures of the dead soldiers were shocking.*



shoe /ʃu/ *noun*
1 something that you wear to cover your feet, that is made of leather or some other strong material: *Billy needs a new pair of shoes for school.* | *high-heeled shoes*
2 be in someone's shoes = to be in the situation that someone else is in: *She's in so much trouble – I wouldn't want to be in her shoes.*
[**ORIGIN:** From the old English word *scoh.*]

shoe·lace /ˈʃuleɪs/ *noun*
a thin piece of string or leather that you use to tie your shoes: *Your shoelaces are untied.*
SYNONYM: lace

shone /ʃoʊn/ *verb*
a past tense and past participle of SHINE

shook /ʃʊk/ *verb*
the past tense of SHAKE

shoot[1] /ʃut/ *verb* (**shot** /ʃɑt/)
1 to make a bullet come out of a gun: *The officer shouted, "Stop or I'll shoot!"* | *They shot at the deer but it ran away.*
2 to injure or kill someone with a gun: *The man had been shot in the leg.*
3 to move quickly in a particular direction: *The cat shot across the yard and into the house.*

4 in sports, to throw, kick, or hit the ball toward the place where you can get points: *He shot the ball at the basket and scored!*

5 to take photographs or make a movie: *The movie was shot in New Zealand.*

PHRASAL VERB

shoot up

to increase quickly in number or amount: *Prices shot up by 60% in under a year.*

shoot[2] *noun*

a new part of a plant: *It was early spring, and there were new shoots on the bushes.*

shoot[3]

you say this when you are slightly annoyed because of something you have done: *Shoot! I forgot to call Chris about the party.*

shoot·ing /ˈʃutɪŋ/ *noun*

a situation in which someone is killed or injured by a gun: *There have been three shootings this week, and two men have died.*

shop[1] /ʃɑp/ *noun*

1 a small store that sells only a particular type of goods: *a card shop*

2 a place or business where things are made or repaired: *The car is in the repair shop for a week.*

shop[2] *verb* (**shopped**, **shopping**)

to go to one or more stores to buy things: *We shopped all day for Christmas presents.*

PHRASAL VERB

shop around

to compare the prices and quality of different things before you decide which to buy: *It's a good idea to shop around for the best deal when you're buying a computer.*

shop·lift·ing /ˈʃɑpˌlɪftɪŋ/ *noun*

the crime of stealing things from a store: *Dina was arrested for shoplifting when she walked out of the store with a dress she hadn't paid for.*

—**shoplifter** *noun* someone who shoplifts

→ see Thesaurus box at **crime**

shop·per /ˈʃɑpɚ/ *noun*

someone who is shopping: *The sidewalks were full of Christmas shoppers.*

shop·ping /ˈʃɑpɪŋ/ *noun*

the activity of going to stores to buy things: *Let's go shopping at the mall this afternoon.* | *I need to do some grocery shopping.*

ˈshopping ˌcenter *noun*

a group of stores built together in one area

ˈshopping mall *noun*

another word for a MALL

shore /ʃɔr/ *noun*

the land along the edge of an ocean or lake: *The boat sank a few miles from shore.* | *the shores of Lake Michigan*

THESAURUS: shore

coast the land next to the ocean: *There are many small islands off the coast of Florida.*

beach an area of sand or small stones at the edge of an ocean or lake: *We went to the beach and swam in the ocean.*

seashore the land at the edge of an ocean, where there is sand, stones, or rocks: *She was looking for shells along the seashore.*

bank the land along the edge of a river: *the banks of the Mississippi River*

shore·line /ˈʃɔrlaɪn/ *noun*

the edge of a lake or ocean, where the land begins: *We had a cabin on the shoreline of Lake Michigan.*

short /ʃɔrt/ *adjective*

1 measuring only a small distance from one end to the other: *Short hair is a lot easier to take care of.* | *a short skirt* | *The store is only a short distance away.* **ANTONYM: long**

2 happening for only a little time or for less time than usual: *a short meeting* | *She worked here for a short time, no more than three months.* | *Summer was nearly over and the days were getting shorter.* **ANTONYM: long**

3 not tall: *Sarah is too short to reach the top shelf.* **ANTONYM: tall**

4 a short book, letter, or note does not have many words or pages: *He left a short note to tell us where he was.* **ANTONYM: long**

5 be short for something = used to say that part of a word is used instead of the whole word: *The name "Will" is short for "William."*

6 in the short run/term = in the period of time that is not very far into the future: *They may make a little money in the short run, but over time the business will fail.*

7 short of breath = unable to breathe easily:

Dad was short of breath after climbing the stairs.

—**shortness** *noun* the fact of being short

short·age /ˈʃɔrtɪdʒ/ *noun*
a situation in which there is not enough of something that people need: *There was a shortage of clean drinking water after the hurricane.*

ˌshort ˈcircuit *noun*
a problem in a piece of electrical equipment that makes it stop working, caused by two wires touching each other

short·com·ing /ˈʃɔrtˌkʌmɪŋ/ *noun*
a bad quality or weakness that someone or something has: *The accident showed some of the shortcomings of our safety rules.*

short·cut /ˈʃɔrtkʌt/ *noun*
1 a quicker more direct way of going somewhere: *We took a shortcut across the field, rather than going around it.*
2 a quicker way of doing something: *There aren't really any shortcuts to learning English.*

short·en /ˈʃɔrtn/ *verb*
to become shorter, or make sth shorter: *In the fall, the days begin to shorten.* | *These pants are too long. How much will it cost to shorten them?* **ANTONYM: lengthen**

short·fall /ˈʃɔrtfɔl/ *noun*
the difference between the amount you have and the amount you need or expect: *The city needs $1 million to pay for shortfalls in the budget.*

short·hand /ˈʃɔrthænd/ *noun*
a fast way of writing that uses special signs and short forms of words: *She took notes in shorthand, and typed them up after the meeting.*

ˈshort list *noun*
a list of the best people or things for a job, prize, etc., who are chosen from a larger group: *The book is on the short list for this year's Pulitzer Prize.*

short-lived /ˌʃɔrtˈlɪvd/ *adjective*
existing only a short time: *Our family's problems were short-lived because my father soon found a new job.*

short·ly /ˈʃɔrtli/ *adverb*
very soon: *I expect him to come home shortly.* | *We arrived shortly before 5:00.*

ˌshort-ˈrange *adjective*
short-range weapons are designed to travel or be used over a short distance: *short-range missiles*

shorts /ʃɔrts/ *plural noun*
pants that end at or above the knee: *It's so hot – I'm going to wear shorts.* → see picture on page A6

short·sight·ed (**short-sighted**) /ˌʃɔrtˈsaɪtɪd/ *adjective*
not considering the future effects of something: *It was very short-sighted to spend the money instead of saving it.*

short·stop /ˈʃɔrtstɑp/ *noun*
the baseball player whose position is between second base and third base

ˌshort ˈstory *noun* (plural **short stories**)
a short written story about imaginary events: *a book of short stories*

ˌshort-ˈterm *adjective*
continuing for only a short time into the future: *This is a short-term solution, but what will we do in the future?* **ANTONYM: long-term**

short·wave /ˈʃɔrtˌweɪv/ *noun*
a range of radio waves used for broadcasting around the world

shot[1] /ʃɑt/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of SHOOT

shot[2] *noun*
1 if you fire a shot, you make a bullet come out of a gun: *Where were you when you heard the shot?* | *Police fired shots into the air.*
2 an attempt to throw, kick, or hit a ball toward the place where you can get points in a sport: *Elliott blocked the shot and stopped the Celtics from scoring.*
3 a photograph, or a view of something in a movie or television program: *I'd like to get a shot of you with your mother.*
4 (*informal*) an attempt to do or achieve something: *I've never tried snowboarding before, but I'll give it a shot.*
5 if you are given a shot, medicine or a VACCINE is put into your body using a needle: *Have you gotten a flu shot this year?*
6 like a shot (*informal*) = very quickly: *She ran out of the house like a shot.*

shot·gun /ˈʃɑtgʌn/ *noun*
a long gun that fires a lot of small round bullets, used especially for shooting animals and birds

should /ʃəd; *strong* ʃʊd/ *modal verb*
1 used when you say or ask what is the right or sensible thing to do: *You should phone your mom if you are going to be late getting home.* | *What should I do now?* | *They should have called the police sooner.*
2 used to say what you expect to happen or be true: *We should be done by 5:00.*

shoul·der /ˈʃoʊldɚ/ *noun*
1 one of the two parts of your body on each side of your neck where your arms are connected: *She rested her head on his shoulder and fell asleep.* | *Jane's hair comes down to her shoulders.* → see picture on page A2
2 an area of ground beside a road where drivers can stop their cars if they are having trouble: *He drove the car onto the shoulder to change the tire.*

ˈshoulder blade *noun*
one of the two flat bones on each side of your back, near your shoulders → see picture on page A2

should·n't /ˈʃʊdnt/ *modal verb*
the short form of "should not": *You shouldn't have lied to me.*

should've /ˈʃʊdəv/ *modal verb*
the short form of "should have": *You should've called me – I would have helped you.*

shout[1] /ʃaʊt/ *verb*
to say something very loudly: *"Help me!" she shouted.* | *Stop shouting at me.*

THESAURUS: shout
yell to shout something very loudly: *Someone yelled at them to be quiet.*
call to shout in order to get someone's attention: *They called for help.*
scream to shout in a very loud high voice because you are frightened, hurt, or excited: *She burned her hand and screamed in pain.*
cry/cry out to shout something suddenly or loudly: *"There's Grandpa!" the little boy cried.*
cheer to shout to show that you like something, for example a team or a performance: *The audience clapped and cheered.*

PHRASAL VERB
shout something out
to say something suddenly in a loud voice: *Don't shout out the answer – raise your hand.*

shout[2] *noun*
something that someone shouts: *There were shouts of anger from the crowd.*

shove /ʃʌv/ *verb*
to push someone or something with your hand or shoulder, using a lot of force: *People were pushing and shoving so that they could see the band.*
—**shove** *noun* a hard push with your hand or shoulder: *We gave the door a shove to open it.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **push**[1]

shov·el[1] /ˈʃʌvəl/ *noun*
a tool that you use for digging earth or moving snow. It has a long handle and a wide piece of metal at the bottom: *He got the shovel and began to dig a hole.*

shovel[2] *verb*
to dig earth or move snow using a shovel: *Dad was outside shoveling snow from the driveway.*

show[1] /ʃoʊ/ *verb* (**showed**, **shown** /ʃoʊn/)
1 to let someone see something: *Will you show me your photos?* | *I showed the letter to Ruth.*
2 to teach someone how to do something by doing it yourself so that he or she can copy you: *Can you show me how to make these cookies?*
3 to take someone to a place, when that person does not know the way: *I'll show you the way to the cafeteria.*
4 to provide facts that prove something exists or is true: *Studies show that children are getting less exercise than in the past.*
5 if you show what you are feeling, other people can see it easily: *Alan tried not to show his disappointment.* | *Her anger showed on her face.*
6 if a theater shows a movie, people can go

and see it there: *The theater's showing the new James Bond movie.*

7 if a picture shows something, that thing can be seen in the picture: *The photograph shows a group of children playing baseball.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **explain**

[ORIGIN: From the old English word *sceawian*, which means "to look or see."**]**

PHRASAL VERBS

show off

to do things to try to make people think you are funny, smart, or attractive: *The boys were showing off in front of the girls.*

show up (*informal*)

to arrive somewhere, especially when other people are waiting for you: *Paula finally showed up an hour later.*

show[2] *noun*

1 a play, performance, or program on television: *What's your favorite TV show?* | *The show starts at 8 p.m.*

2 a public event where people can see a special group of things: *The art show has paintings, photographs, and sculptures done by the students.* | *a Paris fashion show*

show biz /ˈʃoʊ bɪz/ *noun* (*informal*)

another word for SHOW BUSINESS

ˈshow ˌbusiness *noun*

the business of making movies, plays, or television programs: *She wanted to be an actress and have a career in show business.*

show·down /ˈʃoʊdaʊn/ *noun* (*informal*)

the final argument, fight, or competition between two people or groups that have argued or competed for a long time: *The final showdown between the two armies came three months later.*

show·er /ˈʃaʊɚ/ *noun*

1 a piece of bathroom equipment that you stand under to wash yourself: *The water coming out of the shower was cold.* | *Craig's in the shower now.* → see picture on page **A11**

2 if you take a shower, you wash yourself by standing under a shower: *I usually take a shower in the morning.*

3 a short period of rain: *It was sunny in the morning but there were a few showers during the afternoon.*

4 a party at which people give presents to a woman who is getting married or having a baby: *We're having a baby shower for Karen on Friday.*

—**shower** *verb* to wash yourself by standing under a shower: *Tom showered and put on clean clothes.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **rain**[1]

shown /ʃoʊn/ *verb*

the past participle of SHOW

ˈshow-off *noun* (*informal*)

someone who does things to try to make people think he or she is funny, smart, or attractive: *Dan always wants people to see how smart he is – he's such a show-off!*

show·room /ˈʃoʊrum/ *noun*

a large room where you can look at things that are for sale: *a car showroom*

show·y /ˈʃoʊi/ *adjective*

very big, bright, or expensive in a way that people notice: *She was wearing a showy diamond ring.*

shrank /ʃræŋk/ *verb*

the past tense of SHRINK

shrap·nel /ˈʃrapnəl/ *noun*

small pieces of metal from a bomb or bullet that has exploded: *The bomb exploded, and a piece of shrapnel hit his chest.*

[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From Henry Shrapnel (1761-1842), a British army officer who invented a type of bomb that exploded in the air.**]**

shred[1] /ʃred/ *noun*

a small thin piece that is torn or cut from something: *Michael tore the letter to shreds and threw the pieces in the trash.*

shred[2] *verb* (**shredded**, **shredding**)

to cut something into small thin pieces: *I shredded some lettuce and added it to the sandwich.*

—**shredder** *noun* a machine used to cut documents into small pieces

shrewd /ʃrud/ *adjective*

good at judging situations or people, and able to make good decisions: *He is a shrewd businessman who knows when something is a good idea.*

—**shrewdness** *noun* the quality of being shrewd

shriek /ʃrik/ *verb*

to shout in a high voice because you are

S

frightened, excited, or angry: *"I can't swim," she shrieked.* **SYNONYM: scream**

shrill /ʃrɪl/ *adjective*
a shrill voice or noise is high and loud in a way that sounds unpleasant: *"There's a spider in my room," Lucy cried in a shrill voice.*

shrimp /ʃrɪmp/ *noun*
a very small sea animal with a soft shell, that you can eat

shrine /ʃraɪn/ *noun*
a holy place that people visit for religious reasons: *They traveled for many miles to visit the saint's shrine.*

shrink /ʃrɪŋk/ *verb* (**shrank** /ʃræŋk/, **shrunk** /ʃrʌŋk/)
to become smaller: *Oh no! I washed my favorite sweater, and it shrank.* | *In the ocean, the number of fish is shrinking.*

shrink·age /ˈʃrɪŋkɪdʒ/ *noun*
the act of becoming smaller: *Wash the sweater in cold water to prevent shrinkage.*

shriv·el /ˈʃrɪvəl/ (*also* **shrivel up**) *verb*
if something shrivels, it becomes smaller because it is dry or old: *The plants will soon shrivel up if they are not watered.*

shroud[1] /ʃraʊd/ *noun*
a cloth that you wrap around a dead person's body before burying it

shroud[2] *verb*
1 to be covered and hidden by something such as clouds or darkness: *The top of the mountain was shrouded in clouds, so we could not see it.*
2 if something is shrouded in mystery or secrecy, people have not been able to find out anything about it: *His disappearance is shrouded in mystery. No one knows if he died or just left secretly.*

shrub /ʃrʌb/ *noun*
a small bush: *The park is full of beautiful trees and shrubs.*
—**shrubbery** *noun* shrubs that are grown close together

shrug /ʃrʌg/ *verb* (**shrugged**, **shrugging**)
to move your shoulders up and down to show that you do not know something, or do not care about it: *I asked Dan if he knew the answer, but he just shrugged.*
—**shrug** *noun* a movement of the shoulders that you make to show that you do not know or do not care

shrunk /ʃrʌŋk/ *verb*
the past participle of SHRINK

shud·der /ˈʃʌdə/ *verb*
if you shudder, your body suddenly shakes because you are frightened, shocked, or cold: *Liz shuddered when she saw the dead rat.*
—**shudder** *noun* a shaking movement of your body because you are frightened, shocked, or cold

shuf·fle /ˈʃʌfəl/ *verb*
1 to walk without lifting your feet off the ground: *The old lady stood up and shuffled into the kitchen.*
2 to mix playing cards or papers into a different order: *Murphy shuffled the cards for a game of poker.*

shun /ʃʌn/ *verb* (**shunned**, **shunning**) (*formal*)
to avoid a person, thing, or place deliberately: *The actor lives alone and shuns publicity.*

shunt /ʃʌnt/ *verb*
to move someone or something to another place or position, in a way that does not seem fair: *Some of the children were shunted aside into slower classes, even though they had been doing their work.*

shush /ʃʌʃ, ʃʊʃ/ *interjection*
used when telling someone to be quiet: *Shush! Let him explain.*

shut[1] /ʃʌt/ *verb* (**shut**, **shutting**)
to close something: *Could you shut the window?* | *Shut your eyes and go to sleep.* | *I heard the door shut.* **ANTONYM: open**

PHRASAL VERBS

shut down
1 shut (something) down = if a company or factory shuts down, it stops doing business permanently or for a period of time: *The business lost customers and eventually shut down.* **SYNONYM: close down**
2 shut something down = to make a computer or program stop working: *How do I shut down this computer?*

shut something off
to make a machine or a piece of equipment stop working, or to stop electricity or water flowing: *She shut off the water and left the*

glass in the sink. | *This button shuts off the alarm.*

shut up (*informal*)
used to rudely tell someone to stop talking: *Shut up! I'm watching TV.*

shut[2] *adjective*
closed: *Are all the windows shut?* **ANTONYM: open**

shut·down /ˈʃʌtdaʊn/ *noun*
a situation in which a company or factory stops doing business permanently or for a period of time: *Many people were sad about the shutdown of the newspaper.*

shut·ter /ˈʃʌtɚ/ *noun*
1 a wood or metal cover on the outside of a window, that you can open and close: *In some countries, houses have shutters to keep out the heat.*
2 a part of a camera that lets in light

shut·tle /ˈʃʌtl/ *noun*
1 a SPACE SHUTTLE
2 an airplane, bus, or train that makes regular short trips between two places: *We got the shuttle from the airport into the city.*

shy /ʃaɪ/ *adjective*
nervous about meeting people and talking to them: *His brother is shy and never says very much.* | *Don't be shy about asking questions.*

THESAURUS: shy

Shy:

timid shy, and not brave or confident: *She was too timid to raise her hand in class.*

bashful shy, and easily embarrassed in social situations: *He was too bashful to talk to any of the girls at the party.*

reserved preferring not to show or talk about your feelings or thoughts: *She is a quiet, reserved woman.*

introverted (*formal*) quiet and shy, and preferring not to be with other people: *He was an introverted boy who didn't join in with the other children very easily.*

Not Shy:

outgoing always willing to meet and talk to new people: *Anna is an outgoing, popular girl.*

extroverted (*formal*) confident, and enjoying being with other people: *A good salesman is often extroverted and likes to talk to people.*

—**shyness** *noun* the quality of being shy: *Shyness is very common in teenagers.*

sib·ling /ˈsɪblɪŋ/ *noun* (*formal*)
a brother or sister: *"Do you have any siblings?" "Yes, I have a brother and two sisters."*
[ORIGIN: From an old English word for "relative." First used in its modern meaning, 1900-2000.**]**

sick /sɪk/ *adjective*
1 having a disease or illness: *His mother's very sick – she has cancer.* | *She got sick and had to stay home.* **ANTONYM: well**

THESAURUS: sick

not feel good/well to feel sick: *Mommy, I don't feel good. My throat hurts.*

ill (*formal*) sick: *His grandmother's very ill and is in the hospital.*

not very well a little sick: *You don't look very well; you should try to rest.*

2 be sick = to bring food up from your stomach and out of your mouth: *Stop the car – I think I'm going to be sick.* **SYNONYM: vomit**
3 feel sick = to feel that you might bring food up from your stomach and out of your mouth: *I feel sick after eating all that candy.* **SYNONYM: queasy**
4 be sick of something (*informal*) = **a)** to be angry about something and want it to stop: *I'm sick of the way he treats me.* **b)** to be bored with something: *I'm sick of potatoes – let's have rice instead.*
5 make me sick (*informal*) = if something makes you sick, it makes you feel angry because you think it is wrong: *When people tell lies, it makes me sick.*
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *seoc.***]**

sick·en /ˈsɪkən/ *verb*
to make you feel angry and shocked: *Pictures of starving people sickened the whole world.*
—**sickening** *adjective* making you feel angry and shocked: *It's sickening the way some people scream at their kids.*

'sick leave *noun*
the time when you are away from work because you are sick: *I haven't taken any sick leave this year.*

sick·ness /'sɪknəs/ *noun*
the state or feeling of being sick: *The drinking water was dirty, and there was a lot of sickness.*

'sick pay *noun*
money that the person or company you work for pays you when you are sick and cannot work

side /saɪd/ *noun*
1 a part of something that is not the front, back, top, or bottom: *There's a bad scratch on the side of the car, near the door.*
2 one of the flat surfaces of something: *A cube has six sides.* | *Write your name on both sides of the paper.*
3 one half of a place or thing: *Jim grew up on the east side of the city.* | *He was driving on the wrong side of the road.*
4 the part of something that is near the edge, not in the middle: *We stood at the side of the road and waited for the bus.*
5 the left or right part of your body, from your shoulder to the top of your leg: *Turn over, and lie on your right side.*
6 one of the people, groups, or countries in an argument or fight: *We are hoping to find a solution that both sides will accept.* | *I'm on your side. I think you're right and they're wrong.*
7 all the people who are related to one of your parents: *My father's side of the family is from Ireland.*
8 side by side = next to each other: *The sisters were walking side by side.*

side·burns /'saɪdbɚnz/ *plural noun*
hair that grows on the sides of a man's face, in front of his ears
[ORIGIN: From Ambrose Burnside (1824-81), a U.S. general who grew his beard down the sides of his face but shaved his chin and upper lip.**]**

'side ef,fect *noun*
an unwanted effect that medicine has on your body, in addition to curing pain or an illness: *Headaches are a common side effect of this medicine.*

side·walk /'saɪdwɔk/ *noun*
a path with a hard surface, that you walk on next to a street: *A couple of boys were running down the sidewalk.*

side·ways /'saɪdweɪz/ *adverb*
toward one side: *He stepped sideways to let me pass.*

siege /sidʒ/ *noun*
a situation in which an army surrounds a place, and stops food and weapons from getting to it: *The siege of the city had lasted three months and the people inside were starving.*

si·es·ta /si'estə/ *noun*
a short sleep in the afternoon, especially in warm countries: *In Spain, people take a siesta after lunch.*
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From Spanish, from the Latin phrase *sexta hora*, which means "sixth hour." Noon was the sixth hour after sunrise, and was when people rested because of the heat.**]**

sift /sɪft/ *verb*
to remove large pieces from a substance such as flour by letting it fall through an object with small holes in it: *Sift the flour and add it to the butter and sugar in the bowl.*

sigh /saɪ/ *verb*
to breathe out loudly and slowly because you are sad, happy, bored, etc.: *When the plane landed safely, Jenny sighed with relief.*
—**sigh** *noun* an act of sighing: *"We're home at last," she said with a sigh.*

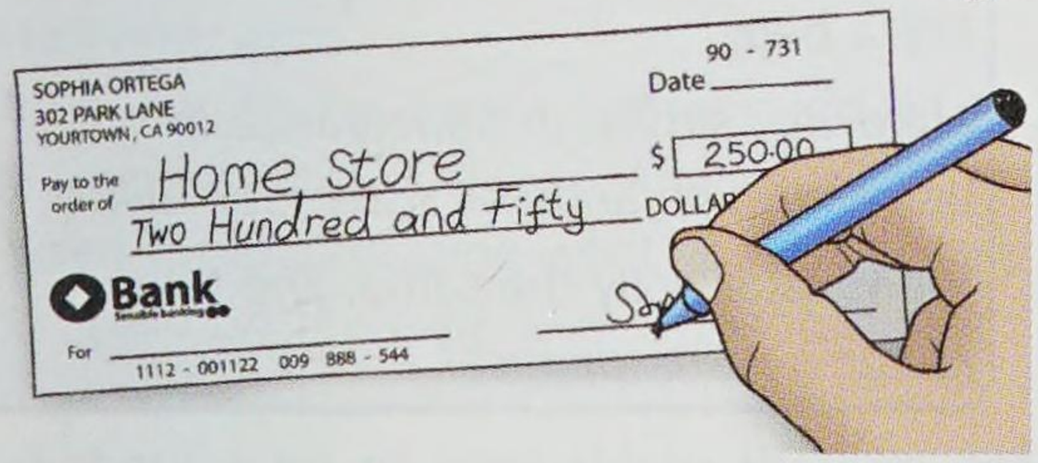
sight /saɪt/ *noun*
1 the ability to see: *If your sight gets worse, you'll need to wear glasses.* **SYNONYM: eyesight**
2 the act of seeing something, or something you see: *A lot of people don't like the sight of blood.* | *The piano on the beach was a strange sight.*
3 in sight = if something is in sight, you can see it: *There was nobody in sight.*
4 out of sight = if something is out of sight, you cannot see it: *I watched the car until it was out of sight.*
5 catch sight of something = if you catch sight of something, you suddenly see it: *As he was leaving the house, he caught sight of his reflection in the mirror.*
6 the sights = the famous buildings and

interesting places in a city or country, that people go to see: *While he was in San Francisco, he wanted to see the sights.*

sight·see·ing /ˈsaɪtˌsiɪŋ/ *noun*
the activity of visiting famous or interesting places: *On our first day in Egypt, we went sightseeing and saw the pyramids.*
—**sightseer** *noun* someone who is visiting a famous or interesting place

sign[1] /saɪn/ *noun*
1 a board in a public place that has words or a picture on it giving people information: *The sign says, "No smoking."* | *It's against the law to drive through a stop sign without stopping.*
2 a picture or shape that has a particular meaning: *"$" is the dollar sign.* **SYNONYM: symbol**
3 a movement or action that you use to tell someone something: *He nodded at her as a sign that he understood.*
4 a fact or information which shows that something is true or is starting to happen: *Her work is showing signs of improvement.*

sign



sign[2] *verb*
to write your name, for example at the end of a letter: *Please fill out this form and sign it.*
—**signer** *noun* (*formal*) someone who signs his or her name on something: *the signers of the Declaration of Independence*

PHRASAL VERB
sign up
to put your name on a list to show that you want to do something: *If you want to join the drama club, sign up today.*

sig·nal[1] /ˈsɪgnəl/ *noun*
1 a sound or action that tells someone to do something: *He blew on a whistle to give the signal for the race to begin.*
2 a series of light WAVEs, sound waves, or radio waves that travel to a television, telephone, or radio and carry information or pictures: *The spacecraft sent signals back to Earth, with information about the planet.*

signal[2] *verb*
to make a movement or sound that tells someone to do something: *Tom signaled with his hand to the waiter for the check.*

sig·na·ture /ˈsɪgnətʃɚ/ *noun*
your usual way of writing your name, for example at the end of a letter or on a check: *I need your signature on this form.*

sig·nif·i·cance Ac /sɪgˈnɪfɪkəns/ *noun*
1 the importance of something: *We learned about the historical significance of the Bill of Rights in class.*
2 the meaning of something: *In the poem, the significance of the two roads is that the poet has two things to choose between.*

sig·nif·i·cant Ac /sɪgˈnɪfɪkənt/ *adjective* (*formal*)
1 a significant amount is fairly large: *The repairs cost a significant amount of money – almost $25,000.* **ANTONYM: insignificant**
2 important: *There has been a significant change in the way the school deals with bullying.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **important**

sig·ni·fy Ac /ˈsɪgnəˌfaɪ/ *verb* (**signified**, **signifies**) (*formal*)
to mean or be a sign of something: *"X" signifies the number 10 in Roman numerals.*

ˈsign ˌlanguage *noun*
a language that uses hand movements and not words, used by people who cannot hear

sign·post /ˈsaɪnpoʊst/ *noun*
a tall sign at the side of a road showing the distance or direction to a place

Sikh /sik/ *noun*
someone who belongs to a religious group from India that follows the teachings of Guru Nanak. Sikhs believe that there is only one God.
—**Sikhism** /ˈsikˌɪzəm/ *noun* the religion of Sikhs

si·lence /ˈsaɪləns/ *noun*
1 when nobody is talking: *They didn't feel like talking and drove home in silence.*
2 when there is no sound: *There was a loud bang, and then there was silence.*

S

si·lent /ˈsaɪlənt/ *adjective*
1 not talking: *As the president started to speak, the crowd fell silent.*
2 without any sound: *No one was home, and the house was dark and silent.*

sil·hou·ette /ˌsɪluˈet/ *noun*
a dark shape that you see in front of a light background: *I took a photo of the silhouette of a tree against the sunset.*
[ORIGIN: From Étienne de Silhouette (1709-67), a French politician who was famous for not liking to spend money. This is probably why his name was used for a cheap simple picture that just showed the outline of a person.**]**

sil·i·con /ˈsɪlɪkən/ *noun*
a chemical ELEMENT in sand and rocks that is used for making glass, bricks, and parts for computers: *Computers contain silicon chips on which programs are stored.*

silk /sɪlk/ *noun*
a soft cloth made from the threads that a type of CATERPILLAR produces: *a silk shirt*

silk·y /ˈsɪlki/ *adjective*
soft and smooth like silk: *Sally had silky hair.*

sill /sɪl/ *noun*
the narrow shelf at the bottom of a window
SYNONYM: windowsill

sil·ly /ˈsɪli/ *adjective* (**sillier**, **silliest**)
1 stupid or not sensible: *You're being silly – you can't wear your princess dress to school.* | *I made a silly mistake.*
2 not serious: *He used to make up silly little songs.*
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *sælig*, which means "happy or blessed." This word has had many changes in meaning, and has meant "deserving pity," "harmless," and "weak."**]**

silt /sɪlt/ *noun*
sand or mud that is carried along by a river. Silt settles at a curve in a river or at the point where a river flows into the ocean: *There is a lot of silt at the bottom of the river.*

sil·ver /ˈsɪlvɚ/ *noun*
1 a shiny white metal that people use for making jewelry and other valuable things: *The bracelet is made of silver.*
2 the color of this metal: *Her new car is silver.*
—**silver** *adjective* made of silver: *a silver necklace*

ˌsilver anniˈversary *noun*
the date that is exactly 25 years after someone got married, or after another important event: *It's Mom and Dad's silver anniversary in July.*

sil·ver·ware /ˈsɪlvɚˌwer/ *noun*
knives, forks, and spoons that are made of silver or a similar metal: *The table looked pretty, with bright silverware.*

sim·i·lar Ac /ˈsɪmələr/ *adjective*
almost the same, but not exactly: *She has blond hair, similar to mine.* | *The bikes are similar in price, with the red one costing only a few dollars more.*
—**similarly** *adverb* in a similar way: *The two men were similarly dressed – they both wore suits and ties.*

WORD FAMILY: similar
similar *adjective* | **dissimilar** *adjective* | **similarly** *adverb* | **similarity** *noun*

THESAURUS: similar
like similar in some way to something else: *The Earth is round, like a ball.* | *Stop acting like a baby!*
alike very similar in appearance or behavior: *She and her sister look alike.*
identical exactly the same: *The two pictures were identical.*

sim·i·lar·i·ty Ac /ˌsɪməˈlærəti/ *noun* (plural **similarities**)
something that is the same about two people or things: *There are some similarities between the two men. Both are tall, for example.*

sim·i·le /ˈsɪməli/ *noun*
a way of describing something by comparing it to something else, using the word "like" or "as": *If you say "her dress was white as snow," you are using a simile.*

sim·mer /ˈsɪmɚ/ *verb*
to boil very gently: *Let the sauce simmer for 20 minutes.*

sim·ple /ˈsɪmpəl/ *adjective*
1 easy to do or understand: *This cake is very simple to make.* **SYNONYM: easy**; **ANTONYM: hard**
2 not having a lot of details or decoration:

She wore a simple white dress. **SYNONYM: plain**

3 a tense of a verb in English that is formed without "have" or "be": *In "They played chess," the verb "played" is in the simple past.*

—**simplicity** /sɪmˈplɪsəti/ *noun* the quality of being simple: *I was surprised by the simplicity of the math problem.*

WORD FAMILY: simple

simple *adjective* | **simply** *adverb* | **simplicity** *noun* | **simplify** *verb*

sim·pli·fy /ˈsɪmpləˌfaɪ/ *verb* (**simplified**, **simplifies**) (*formal*)
to make something easier to do or understand: *The book is really long, so they simplified the story for the movie.*

sim·plis·tic /sɪmˈplɪstɪk/ *adjective* (*formal*)
dealing with a difficult subject in a way that does not include important details, so that the subject is not dealt with well: *Saying that your genes make you who you are is too simplistic – it is more complicated than that.*

sim·ply /ˈsɪmpli/ *adverb*
1 only: *Don't buy it simply because it's cheap.* **SYNONYM: just**
2 in a way that is easy to understand or do: *My teacher explains things simply.*
3 used for emphasizing what you are saying: *The strain on the rope was simply too great, and it broke.*
4 without a lot of extra things that are not needed: *They live simply and grow all their own food.*

sim·u·late Ac /ˈsɪmyəˌleɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)
to make or do something that seems real, but is not real: *The army training simulates the work that soldiers will do in a war.*

—**simulation** /ˌsɪmyəˈleɪʃən/ *noun* a copy of a real situation: *People can learn to fly a plane using a computer simulation.*

[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *simulare*, which means "to copy," from *similis*, which means "like something else."**]**

si·mul·ta·ne·ous /ˌsaɪməlˈteɪniəs/ *adjective* (*formal*)
happening at the same time: *The two explosions were almost simultaneous. The first was at 6 a.m., and the second only three seconds later.*

—**simultaneously** *adverb* at the same time: *The game is being broadcast simultaneously on TV and radio.*

sin /sɪn/ *noun*
something you do that religious rules do not allow: *He confessed his sins to a priest.*

since /sɪns/ *preposition, conjunction, adverb*
1 from a time in the past until now: *I've been waiting for him since 2 o'clock.* | *She met Steve two years ago, and they've been together ever since.*

USAGE: since, for, ago

Since, **for**, and **ago** are all used to talk about time.

Since is used to say when something started. You use **since** before a day, date, or time: *He's been sick since Sunday.* | *I've been going to school here since 2010.*

For is used to say how long a situation or activity has lasted. You use **for** before the amount of time: *My aunt has been here for three days.*

Ago is used to say how far back in the past something happened. You use **ago** after the amount of time: *My grandfather died two years ago.*

2 because: *Since it was a sunny day, I decided to walk.* **SYNONYM: as**

sin·cere /sɪnˈsɪr/ *adjective*
honest and meaning what you say: *He said he was sorry, and he seemed sincere.* **ANTONYM: insincere**

—**sincerity** /sɪnˈserəti/ *noun* the quality of being sincere: *He apologized with great sincerity.*

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *sincerus*, which means "clean or pure."**]**

sin·cere·ly /sɪnˈsɪrli/ *adverb*
1 in an honest way, and meaning what you say: *I sincerely hope that you succeed.*
2 **Sincerely** = something you write at the end of a formal letter, before you write your name: *Sincerely, Hilary Walsh.*

sin·ful /ˈsɪnfəl/ *adjective* (*formal*)
wrong: *I know that lying is sinful.*

sing /sɪŋ/ *verb* (**sang** /sæŋ/, **sung** /sʌŋ/)
to make musical sounds with your voice: *Nick*

played the guitar and sang a song. | *I can hear the birds singing.*

sing·er /ˈsɪŋə˞/ *noun*
someone who sings: *He's a singer in a band.*

sin·gle[1] /ˈsɪŋgəl/ *adjective*
1 only one: *We lost the game by a single point.*
2 not married: *Is he married or single?*
3 every single = used for emphasizing that you mean every person or thing: *I've read every single book that he has written.*
4 a single bed/room = a bed or room for one person only
5 (in) single file = in a line, with one person walking behind another: *We walked single file along the narrow trail.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **married**

single[2] *noun*
1 one song, which you can buy on a record or CD, or DOWNLOAD: *The band's latest single sold 3 million copies.*
2 a piece of paper money worth one dollar
3 singles = people who are not married: *The bar is popular with singles.*

single[3] *verb*
PHRASAL VERB
single someone/something out
to give special attention to one person or thing from a group: *Rachel was singled out for special praise.*

sin·gu·lar /ˈsɪŋgyələ˞/ *noun*
the singular = the form of a word that you use when talking about only one person or thing: *"Child" is the singular, and "children" is the plural.*
—**singular** *adjective* used for talking about only one person or thing: *If the subject is singular, use a singular verb.*

sin·is·ter /ˈsɪnɪstə˞/ *adjective* (*formal*)
frightening, and making you feel that something bad will happen to you: *I noticed a man watching the house, which seemed sinister.*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *sinister*, which means "on the left side." The left side was thought by the Romans to be the unlucky or bad side.**]**

sink[1] /sɪŋk/ *verb* (**sank** /sæŋk/ *or* **sunk** /sʌŋk/, **sunk**)
1 if a ship, boat, or other object sinks, it goes down below the surface of water: *The ship hit some rocks, and it sank.* **ANTONYM: float** → see picture at **float**
2 to move down to a lower level: *The level of water in the lake sank by six feet last summer.*

sink[2] *noun*
the container in a kitchen or bathroom that you fill with water to wash dishes or your hands: *There were some dirty dishes in the sink.* → see picture on page **A11**

sin·ner /ˈsɪnə˞/ *noun*
someone who does bad things that religious rules do not allow

sip /sɪp/ *verb* (**sipped**, **sipping**)
to drink something slowly in small amounts: *Marcia sipped her hot tea slowly.*
—**sip** *noun* a very small amount of a drink: *Can I have a sip of your lemonade?*

sir /sə˞/ *noun*
1 used for speaking politely to a man: *Can I help you, sir?*
2 Dear Sir = used at the beginning of a formal letter to a man, if you do not know his name
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the old French word *sire*, from the Latin word *senior*, which means "older."**]**

si·ren /ˈsaɪrən/ *noun*
a piece of equipment on a police car, fire engine, or AMBULANCE that makes a very loud warning sound: *A police car went past with its siren on.*

sir·loin /ˈsə˞lɔɪn/ (*also* **ˌsirloin ˈsteak**) *noun*
a good piece of meat from a cow

sis·ter /ˈsɪstə˞/ *noun*
1 a girl or woman who has the same parents as you: *My little sister is five years younger than me.* | *I have one brother and two sisters.*
2 a NUN: *Sister Frances has been a nun for twenty years.*

ˈsister-in-ˌlaw *noun* (plural **sisters-in-law**)
1 the sister of your husband or wife
2 the wife of your brother

sit /sɪt/ *verb* (**sat** /sæt/, **sitting**)
1 to put your bottom on a chair or the ground, with your body upright: *Can I sit next to you?* | *I usually sit at the front of the class.*
→ see picture on page **A5**
2 if something is sitting on or in a place, it is

on that surface or in that place: *Her purse was sitting on the kitchen table.*

3 to take care of children while their parents are not at home: *I need someone to sit for us on Saturday.* **SYNONYM: babysit**

PHRASAL VERBS

sit around

to sit somewhere, and not do anything useful: *Teenagers spend a lot of time sitting around in their rooms.*

sit down

to move so that you are sitting on something, after you have been standing up: *Sam sat down beside me.*

sit up

to move so that you are sitting, after you have been lying down: *She heard a noise downstairs, and sat up in bed.*

sit·com /ˈsɪtkɑm/ *noun*

a funny television program that has the same people in different situations each week

→ see Thesaurus box at **program**[1]

site Ac /saɪt/ *noun*

1 a place where something important or interesting happened: *This field is the site of a famous battle.*

2 an area where people build something: *They're building two new hotels on this site.*

3 a website

→ see Thesaurus box at **place**[1]

sit·ter /ˈsɪtə/ *noun*

another word for a BABYSITTER

sit·u·at·ed /ˈsɪtʃuˌeɪtɪd/ *adjective* (*formal*)

be situated = to be in a particular place: *The college is situated outside the city.*

sit·u·a·tion /ˌsɪtʃuˈeɪʃən/ *noun*

the things that are happening at a particular time, or the things that are happening in someone's life: *My friends are arguing, so I'm in a difficult situation because I don't want to take sides.*

ˈsit-up *noun*

an exercise in which you lie on your back and raise the top part of your body until you are sitting: *I do sit-ups to strengthen my stomach muscles.*

six /sɪks/ *number*

1 6: *There should be six eggs in the box.*

2 six O'CLOCK: *I'll see you at six.*

3 six years old: *We moved to Houston when I was six.*

ˈsix-pack *noun*

six bottles or cans of a drink, that you buy together: *a six-pack of soda*

six·teen /ˌsɪkˈstin/ *number*

1 16: *There were sixteen fish in the tank.*

2 sixteen years old: *You can drive a car once you're sixteen.*

—**sixteenth** /ˌsɪksˈtinθ/ *number* 16th or 1/16

sixth /sɪksθ/ *number*

1 6th

2 1/6

six·ty /ˈsɪksti/ *number*

1 60: *I gave him sixty dollars for his old bike.*

2 sixty years old: *He is almost sixty.*

3 **the sixties** (*also* **the '60s**) = the years between 1960 and 1969: *My mum and dad got married in the sixties.*

4 **in your sixties** = between 60 and 69 years old: *Your grandfather is in his late sixties now.*

5 **in the sixties** = between 60 and 69 degrees FAHRENHEIT in temperature: *It will be a pleasant day with the temperature in the high sixties.*

—**sixtieth** /ˈsɪkstiɪθ/ *number* 60th or 1/60

siz·a·ble (*also* **sizeable**) /ˈsaɪzəbəl/ *adjective*

fairly large: *A sizable number of people – at least fifty – agreed to help.*

size /saɪz/ *noun*

1 how big or small something is: *Your house and mine are around the same size.*

2 a number or letter that tells you how big or small clothes are: *I wear size 10 shoes.*

siz·zle /ˈsɪzəl/ *verb*

to make the sound of food cooking in hot oil: *The sausages were sizzling in the pan.* → see picture on page **A22**

skate[1] /skeɪt/ *noun*

a special boot with wheels or a blade on the bottom of it: *roller skates* | *ice skates*

skate[2] *verb*

to move over ice or along the ground wearing skates: *In the winter, the lake is frozen and you can skate on it.*

skate·board /ˈskeɪtbɔrd/ *noun*

a short board with wheels under it that you

stand on and move by pushing with one foot against the ground

—**skateboarding** *noun* the activity of riding on a skateboard: *Let's go skateboarding in the park.*

skat·ing /ˈskeɪtɪŋ/ *noun*

the activity or sport of moving over ice or along the ground wearing skates: *Let's go skating at the ice rink tomorrow.*

skel·e·ton /ˈskelətən/ *noun*

all the bones in a person or animal: *In the museum, I saw the skeleton of a dinosaur.*

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Greek word *skeletos*, which means "dried up." In Greek, *skeletos* was used both about the bones and about a mummy, which was a dried-up dead body.**]**

skep·ti·cal /ˈskeptɪkəl/ *adjective*

not believing that something is true or right: *Sometimes I'm skeptical about what I read in the newspaper. Reporters don't always get all the facts.*

—**skeptic** *noun* someone who is skeptical

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Greek word *skeptikos*, which means "thoughtful," from *skeptesthai*, which means "to look or consider."**]**

sketch[1] /sketʃ/ *noun*

a quick drawing that does not have a lot of details: *I did a sketch of the bird before it flew away.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **picture**[1]

sketch[2] *verb*

to draw a picture quickly and without a lot of details: *Rob quickly sketched the view from the top of the hill.*

ski[1] /ski/ *noun* (plural **skis**)

a long narrow piece of plastic that you fasten to a special boot so that you can move easily on snow: *a pair of skis*

[ORIGIN: 1700-1800 From Norwegian, from the Norse word *skith*, which means "piece of wood."**]**

ski[2] *verb*

to move over snow on skis: *She skied down the mountain.*

—**skier** *noun* someone who skis: *He's a good skier.*

skid /skɪd/ *verb* (**skidded**, **skidding**)

if a vehicle skids, it suddenly slides sideways: *A car skidded on the ice.* → see picture at **slide**

ski·ing /ˈskiɪŋ/ *noun*

the activity or sport of moving over snow on skis: *We're going skiing in the mountains.* → see picture on page **A25**

skill /skɪl/ *noun*

an ability to do something very well because you have learned it: *He was proud of his skill as a basketball player.* | *This test will measure your language skills.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **ability**

[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the Norse word *skil*, which means "good judgment or knowledge."**]**

skilled /skɪld/ *adjective*

having the training and ability to do a job well: *Skilled workers earn more money than unskilled workers.* **ANTONYM: unskilled**

skil·let /ˈskɪlɪt/ *noun*

another word for a FRYING PAN

skill·ful /ˈskɪlfəl/ *adjective*

good at doing something: *He is a very skillful painter who does wonderful paintings of birds.*

skim /skɪm/ *verb* (**skimmed**, **skimming**)

1 to remove oil, cream, etc. that is floating on top of a liquid: *Skim the fat off the soup.*

2 (*also* **skim through**) to read something very quickly: *I only had time to skim through the newspaper.*

'skim milk *noun*

milk without much fat in it

skin[1] /skɪn/ *noun*

1 the outer covering of a person's or animal's body: *Maria has beautiful skin.* | *a purse made from snake skin*

2 the outer layer of some fruits and vegetables: *Bananas have yellow skins.*

skin[2] *verb* (**skinned**, **skinning**)

1 to hurt your skin by rubbing it against something rough, so that it bleeds: *She fell and skinned her knee.*

2 to remove the skin from an animal

skin·ny /ˈskɪni/ *adjective* (**skinnier**, **skinniest**)

very thin or too thin: *He was a tall, skinny kid.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **thin**

skip /skɪp/ *verb* (**skipped**, **skipping**)

1 to not do something that you would usually do or that you should do: *I was late so I skipped breakfast.* | *Brad got in trouble for skipping school.*

2 to not do something, and do the next thing instead: *I skipped question four and went on to question five.*

3 to move forward with small jumps from one foot to the other: *The girls were skipping down the street.* → see picture on page A4

→ see Thesaurus box at **jump**[1]

skirt /skɚt/ *noun*

a piece of clothing for a girl or woman, that hangs down from her waist over her legs: *She was wearing a short black skirt and a white top.* → see picture on page A6

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Norse word *skyrta*, which means "shirt." Norse was a language used in Scandinavian countries.]

skull /skʌl/ *noun*

the bones of a person's or animal's head → see picture on page A2

skunk /skʌŋk/ *noun*

a small black and white animal that makes a very bad smell when it is afraid

[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From an Algonquian word meaning "the fox that urinates." Algonquian is a Native American language.]

sky /skaɪ/ *noun* (plural **skies**)

the space above the Earth where the Sun, clouds, and stars are: *The sun was shining and the sky was blue.* | *There were a few clouds in the sky.*

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Norse word for "cloud."]

sky·div·ing /ˈskaɪˌdaɪvɪŋ/ *noun*

the sport of jumping from an airplane and falling through the sky before opening a PARACHUTE

—**skydiver** *noun* someone who does sky-diving



sky·line /ˈskaɪlaɪn/ *noun*

the shape that tall buildings or hills make against the sky: *From the boat, we could see the New York City skyline.*

sky·scrap·er /ˈskaɪˌskreɪpɚ/ *noun*

a very tall building in a city: *He works at the top of a 30-story skyscraper in Manhattan.*

slab /slæb/ *noun*

a thick flat piece of something: *She put a big slab of meat on my plate.* | *a slab of rock*

slack /slæk/ *adjective*

loose and not pulled tight: *The rope was slack, and the clothes that hung on it almost touched the ground.*

slacks /slæks/ *plural noun*

pants made out of good material, which are not part of a suit: *Rob was neatly dressed in blue slacks, a shirt, and a sweater.*

slam /slæm/ *verb* (**slammed**, **slamming**)

1 to shut a door, lid, etc. with a loud noise: *She was angry and slammed the door as she went out.* | *The gate slammed shut.*

2 to put something somewhere quickly and with a lot of force: *He slammed his fist on the desk angrily.* → see picture on page A22

slan·der /ˈslændɚ/ *noun*

the crime of saying something that is bad and not true about someone, which could make people have a bad opinion of that person: *He sued the radio station for slander when they claimed he wasn't a qualified doctor.*

—**slander** *verb* to say something about someone that is bad and not true

slang /slæŋ/ *noun*

very informal spoken words: *"Wicked" is a slang word that means "good."*

→ see Thesaurus box at **language**

slant /slænt/ *verb*

to be at an angle, not straight or flat: *Light from the sun slanted through the window.*

—**slant** *noun* something that is at an angle: *Her writing went on a slant across the page.*

slap[1] /slæp/ *verb* (**slapped**, **slapping**)

to hit someone quickly with your hand held flat: *He was rude to her, so she slapped his face.* → see picture on page A3

→ see Thesaurus box at **hit**[1]

slap[2] *noun*

1 a quick hit with your hand held flat: *I was so angry that I felt like giving him a slap.*

S

2 a slap on the wrist = a punishment that is not strong enough: *He hit somebody with his car and only got a slap on the wrist!*

3 a slap in the face = something that insults you: *When she invited everyone to her party except me, it was a real slap in the face.*

slash /slæʃ/ *verb*

1 to cut something in a very violent way: *Someone had slashed the tires of his car.*

2 (*informal*) to reduce something by a large amount: *Stores have slashed prices in their year-end sales.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **reduce**

slat /slæt/ *noun*

a thin flat piece of wood, plastic, or metal that is part of a piece of furniture or a window BLIND: *Sunlight was coming through the slats of the blind.*

slate /sleɪt/ *verb*

be slated to do something/be slated for something = if something is slated to happen, it is planned to happen in the future: *The school was slated to be closed.*

slaugh·ter /ˈslɔtə/ *verb*

1 to kill a lot of people in a violent way: *Hundreds of innocent people had been slaughtered by the army.*

2 to kill an animal for food: *The cows are slaughtered for their meat.*

—**slaughter** *noun* the act of slaughtering people or animals

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Norse word *slatr*, which means "meat, or the act of killing animals for meat."**]**

slave[1] /sleɪv/ *noun*

someone who is owned by another person and is forced to work for no money: *In the 18th century, many Africans were taken to America and forced to work as slaves.*

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *Sclavus*, which means "Slav (a person living in Eastern or Central Europe)." In medieval times, many Slavs were taken as slaves by people who took control of their countries.**]**

slave[2] (*also* **slave away**) *verb*

to work very hard: *I've been slaving away in the kitchen all day!*

slav·er·y /ˈsleɪvəri/ *noun*

the system of having slaves: *The Civil War ended slavery in the United States.*

slea·zy /ˈslizi/ *adjective*

1 not honest, and willing to do things that are illegal or not right: *The sleazy landlord took their rent, but never fixed anything.*

2 a sleazy place is dirty and is used by people who are not honest or who do things that are not right: *a sleazy motel*

sled /sled/ *noun*

something you sit or lie on to slide over snow: *They pulled the sled back up to the top of the hill and slid down again.*

sleek /slik/ *adjective*

1 sleek hair or fur is smooth and shiny: *The cat had sleek black fur.*

2 having a modern and attractive shape: *a sleek new office building*

sleep[1] /slip/ *verb* (**slept** /slept/)

1 to lie down with your eyes closed and your mind and body not active, so that you do not know if anything happens around you: *Did you sleep well?* | *I couldn't sleep last night because I was so worried.*

USAGE: sleep

Use **sleep** when you are talking about something such as how long someone sleeps, or where he or she sleeps: *Young children need to sleep for about 12 hours each night.* | *We slept on the floor.*

Do not use **sleep** to say that someone starts sleeping. Use **fall asleep** or **go to sleep**: *She fell asleep in front of the TV.* | *Ben and Adam, stop talking and go to sleep!*

THESAURUS: sleep

be asleep to be sleeping: *Your father is asleep, so don't make any noise.*

doze to sleep lightly for a short time, especially when you did not intend to: *He was dozing in front of the TV when the phone rang.*

doze off to fall asleep, especially when you did not intend to: *I tried to read, but I kept dozing off.*

take a nap to sleep for a short time during the day: *Young babies need to take two naps a day.*

oversleep to sleep for longer than you intended: *I overslept and was late for school.*

2 to have enough beds or space for a particular number of people to sleep there: *The tent sleeps six people.*

3 Sleep tight. = used to tell someone that you hope he or she sleeps well

PHRASAL VERBS

sleep in
to sleep later than usual in the morning: *I sleep in on Sundays if there is nothing special I need to do.*

sleep over
to sleep at someone's house for a night: *Mom, can I sleep over at Ann's tonight?*

sleep through something
to continue sleeping while something noisy is happening: *How could you have slept through the earthquake?*

sleep[2] *noun*

1 the state of being asleep: *I didn't get much sleep last night because of the noise.* | *Ed sometimes talks in his sleep.*

2 a period when you are sleeping: *You'll feel better after a good night's sleep.*

3 go to sleep/get to sleep = to start sleeping: *Turn the light off and go to sleep.* | *What time did you get to sleep last night?*

ˈsleeping bag *noun*
a large warm bag for sleeping in, especially in a tent

sleep·less /ˈsliplәs/ *adjective*
a sleepless night = a night when you cannot sleep: *He had a sleepless night worrying about the test.*

sleep·walk·er /ˈslipˌwɔkәr/ *noun*
someone who walks around while he or she is sleeping
—**sleepwalking** *noun* the activity of walking around while you are sleeping

sleep·y /ˈslipi/ *adjective*
tired and wanting to sleep: *The warmth of the sun made him feel sleepy.*

sleet /slit/ *noun*
a mixture of rain and snow
→ see Thesaurus box at **rain**[1], **snow**[1]

sleeve /sliv/ *noun*
the part of a piece of clothing that covers your arm or part of your arm: *The shirt had short sleeves.* → see picture on page **A6**

sleigh /sleɪ/ *noun*
a vehicle with metal bars instead of wheels under it, which horses pull across snow: *We went for a sleigh ride.*

slen·der /ˈslendәr/ *adjective*
thin in a way that looks good: *The ballet dancer was tall and slender.* | *the swan's long slender neck* **SYNONYM: slim**
→ see Thesaurus box at **thin**

slept /slept/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of SLEEP

slice[1] /slaɪs/ *noun*
a flat piece of bread, meat, or PIE that is cut from a whole: *He was eating a slice of bread with peanut butter on it.* | *Cut the tomato into thick slices.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **piece**
[**ORIGIN:** 1400-1500 From the old French word *esclice*, which means "thin piece broken off," from *esclicier*, which means "to break into thin pieces."]

slice[2] (*also* **slice up**) *verb*
to cut meat, bread, etc. into thin flat pieces: *Slice the onion thinly.* → see picture on page **A15**
→ see Thesaurus box at **cut**[1]

slick[1] /slɪk/ *adjective*

1 good at persuading people, often in a way that does not seem honest: *A slick salesman may get you to buy things you don't need.*

2 done with a lot of skill and good to look at: *The movie is slick and beautifully filmed.*

3 smooth and wet or shiny: *His hands were slick with sweat.* **SYNONYM: slippery**

slick[2] *verb*

PHRASAL VERB

slick something back/down
to make your hair smooth and shiny by putting water or oil on it: *His hair was slicked back from his face.*

S



slide[1] /slaɪd/ *verb* (**slid** /slɪd/)

1 to move smoothly over a surface: *The kids were sliding on the ice.* | *She slid the door open.*

2 to go somewhere quietly without other people noticing: *Jennifer slid quietly out of the room while the others were talking.*

slide[2] *noun*

something for children to play on which has a slope that they slide down

slight /slaɪt/ *adjective*

small and not serious or important: *There was a slight problem with the engine, but it was easily fixed.*

slight·ly /ˈslaɪtli/ *adverb*

a little: *He moved slightly as I was taking the photo.* | *We painted the room a slightly different color. It's still blue, but it's a little lighter.*

slim[1] /slɪm/ *adjective* (**slimmer**, **slimmest**)

1 thin in a way that looks good: *She went on a diet because she wanted to be slimmer.* **SYNONYM: slender**; **ANTONYM: fat**

2 very small in amount: *We have only a slim chance of winning.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **thin**

[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From a Dutch word for "bad or of low quality."**]**

slim[2] *verb* (**slimmed**, **slimming**)

PHRASAL VERB

slim down

to become thinner by eating less and exercising more: *He slimmed down from 194 pounds to 160 pounds.*

slime /slaɪm/ *noun*

a thick wet substance that is not nice to touch: *She came out of the pond covered in mud and slime.*

—**slimy** *adjective* covered with slime: *The worm felt slimy.*

sling /slɪŋ/ *noun*

a piece of cloth tied around your neck to support your arm or hand when it is hurt: *Emily broke her arm and it was in a sling for six weeks.*

slip[1] /slɪp/ *verb* (**slipped**, **slipping**)

1 to accidentally slide on a smooth surface and fall down or almost fall down: *Be careful not to slip on the ice.* → see picture at **slide**

2 to slide out of the correct position or out of your hand: *The knife slipped and cut her finger.*

3 to go somewhere without other people noticing: *He slipped away without saying goodbye.*

4 to put something somewhere or give someone something quietly or secretly: *Someone slipped a note under my door.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **fall**[1]

PHRASAL VERB

slip up

to make a mistake: *They slipped up and sent me the wrong form.*

slip[2] *noun*

1 a small piece of paper: *She wrote her phone number on a slip of paper.*

2 a piece of underwear that a woman wears under a dress or skirt

3 a small mistake: *If we make one slip, we could lose the game.*

slip·per /ˈslɪpɚ/ *noun*

a soft shoe that you wear in your house: *The floor was cold, so I put on a pair of slippers.*

→ see picture at **shoe**

slip·per·y /ˈslɪpəri/ *adjective*

something that is slippery is difficult to walk on or hold because it is wet or covered with something such as oil or ice: *He had just washed the floor and it was slippery.*

slit[1] /slɪt/ *noun*

a narrow cut or space in something: *He looked out through a slit in the curtains.*

slit[2] *verb* (**slit**, **slitting**)

to make a narrow cut in something: *He slit the envelope open.*

slith·er /ˈslɪðə/ *verb*
to slide somewhere in a smooth way, close to the ground: *The snake slithered away into the bushes.*

slob /slɑb/ *noun* (*informal*)
someone who is lazy and messy: *Don't be such a slob! Pick your coat up off the floor.*

slo·gan /ˈsloʊgən/ *noun*
a short phrase that is easy to remember, used in advertisements and politics: *The posters against smoking had the slogan "Smokers die younger."*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Gaelic word *sluagh-ghairm*, which means "army cry." Soldiers going into battle would shout out a phrase to encourage themselves to fight bravely. Gaelic is the old language of Scotland.**]**

slope[1] /sloʊp/ *noun*
a piece of ground or a surface that is higher at one end than the other: *People were skiing down the ski slope.*

slope[2] *verb*
if a surface or piece of ground slopes, it is higher at one end than the other: *The field sloped down to the lake.*

slop·py /ˈslɑpi/ *adjective*
1 not done neatly or carefully: *His handwriting is sloppy and hard to read.*
2 wet and not pleasant: *He gave her a sloppy kiss on the cheek.*
—**sloppily** *adverb* in a sloppy way

slot /slɑt/ *noun*
a long narrow hole that you put something in: *Put the coins in the slot and pick up the candy bar at the bottom of the machine.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **hole**

'slot ma,chine *noun*
a machine in which you put coins so that you can play games or try to win money

slouch /slaʊtʃ/ *verb*
to stand, sit, or walk with your shoulders bent forward: *Sit up straight! Don't slouch.*

slow[1] /sloʊ/ *adjective*
1 not moving or happening quickly: *The slowest runners had not yet finished the race.* | *He's a slow learner.* | *Traffic is slow on the expressway.* **ANTONYM: fast**
2 if a clock or watch is slow, it shows a time that is earlier than the true time: *My watch is a few minutes slow; it says 13:50 but the real time is 13:56.* **ANTONYM: fast**
—**slowness** *noun* the quality of being slow

slow[2] *verb*
PHRASAL VERB
slow down
to go less fast than before: *Slow down. You're driving too fast!*

slow·ly /ˈsloʊli/ *adverb*
at a slow speed: *He was walking slowly because his feet hurt.* **ANTONYM: quickly**

slug /slʌg/ *noun*
a small creature with a soft body and no legs, that moves very slowly: *Slugs eat garden plants.*

slug·gish /ˈslʌgɪʃ/ *adjective*
less good or fast than usual: *The team's performance was sluggish. They couldn't seem to move the ball down the court quickly enough.*

slum /slʌm/ *noun*
an area of a city where the houses are in bad condition and many poor people live: *She grew up in the slums of Rio.*

slum·ber par·ty /ˈslʌmbə ˌparti/ *noun* (plural **slumber parties**)
a party at which a group of children sleep at one child's house
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 "Slumber" is an old word meaning "sleep" that comes from the old English word *sluma*.**]**

slump /slʌmp/ *verb*
1 to sit with the top part of your body leaning forward and down: *Sit up straight. Don't slump.*
2 to suddenly go down in value, amount, or price: *Sales have slumped by 30% compared to this time last year.*

slur /slɚ/ *verb* (**slurred**, **slurring**)
to speak in a way that is not clear because you are drunk or sick: *After a few drinks, he started to slur his words.*

slush /slʌʃ/ *noun*
snow on the ground that has started to melt
→ see Thesaurus box at **snow**[1]

sly /slaɪ/ *adjective*
good at getting what you want by tricking people or doing unfair things: *Watch out –*

S

he's sly and he might be trying to trick you.
—**slyly** *adverb* in a sly way

smack /smæk/ *verb*
to hit someone or something in a way that makes a noise: *Stop it or I'll smack you!*
→ see Thesaurus box at **hit**[1]

small /smɔl/ *adjective*
1 not large in size or amount: *Rhode Island is the smallest state in the U.S.* | *This jacket is too small.* | *Only a small number of people have been to the Moon.* **ANTONYM: big**

THESAURUS: small

little small in size: *a little piece of cake*

tiny very small: *a tiny baby*

minute (*formal*) extremely small and difficult to see or notice: *Even in minute amounts, the chemical is harmful.*

microscopic extremely small and impossible to see without a microscope: *There were microscopic creatures in the water.*

miniature much smaller than the usual size: *The doctors use a miniature camera to see inside the body.*

2 not important: *We've had a few small problems with the new car.* **SYNONYM: minor**; **ANTONYM: big**
3 a small child is young: *She was my best friend when I was small.* **SYNONYM: little**

small·pox /ˈsmɔlpɑks/ *noun*
a serious disease that causes spots on the skin. Smallpox killed many people in the past, but no one has had it for a long time.

smart /smɑrt/ *adjective*
1 intelligent: *Jill's a smart kid and always gets good grades.* | *He's smart enough not to waste a good opportunity.* **ANTONYM: stupid**
2 trying to seem intelligent or funny, in a way that annoys someone: *Don't get smart with me, young lady!*
→ see Thesaurus box at **intelligent**

smarty-pants /ˈsmɑrti ˌpænts/ *noun* (*informal*)
someone who tries to seem intelligent or funny in a way that you think is annoying: *OK, smarty-pants, if you know all the answers, why are you asking me?*

smash /smæʃ/ *verb*
1 to break into many small pieces: *The plates fell onto the floor and smashed.* | *The ball smashed a window.* → see picture on page A22
2 to hit something with a lot of force: *Murray smashed his fist against the wall.* | *He died when his motorcycle smashed into a car.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **break**[1]

smear[1] /smɪr/ *verb*
to spread a liquid or soft substance on something in a messy way: *She smeared the bread with jam.*
[**ORIGIN:** From the old English word *smerian*, which means "to put grease or oil on something."]

smear[2] *noun*
a long dirty or oily mark that has been rubbed onto something: *There was a smear of blood on his cheek.*

smell[1] /smel/ *noun*
1 the quality that you recognize by using your nose: *I love the smell of fresh bread.* | *There was a strong smell of gas before the explosion.*

THESAURUS: smell

aroma (*formal*) a nice smell from coffee or food that is being made: *The aroma of baking cookies was wonderful.*

scent a pleasant smell, or the smell left by an animal: *The scent of wood smoke from the campfires filled the air.*

fragrance/perfume (*formal*) a nice smell, especially from flowers, plants, or trees: *the fragrance of the roses*

stink (*informal*) a very strong bad smell: *The stink of cigarette smoke filled the air.*

odor (*formal*) a bad smell: *There's a horrible odor coming from the trash can.*

2 a bad smell: *What's that smell in the basement?*
3 the ability to notice or recognize smells: *Dogs have an excellent sense of smell.*

smell[2] *verb*
1 to have a particular smell: *Dinner smells good!* | *The perfume smells like strawberries.*
2 to have a bad smell: *His feet smelled*

because he'd been wearing sneakers without socks. **SYNONYM: stink**

3 to use your nose to notice something: *Come smell these roses.* | *I can smell something burning.*

smell·y /ˈsmeli/ *adjective*
having a bad smell: *Put those smelly socks in the washing machine.*

smile[1] /smaɪl/ *verb*
to raise the corners of your mouth because you are happy or being friendly: *Keith smiled at me and said "Hi!"*

THESAURUS: smile

grin to smile with a very big smile: *He was grinning with excitement.*

beam to smile in a very happy way: *Jenny was beaming with pleasure as she watched her son pick up his award.*

smile[2] *noun*
a happy expression on your face: *He had a big smile on his face so I knew he had passed his driving test.*

smog /smɑg/ *noun*
dirty air caused by smoke from cars and factories in cities

smoke[1] /smoʊk/ *noun*
the white, gray, or black gas that comes from something when it burns: *cigarette smoke* | *The fire sent up a huge cloud of smoke.* → see picture at **volcano**

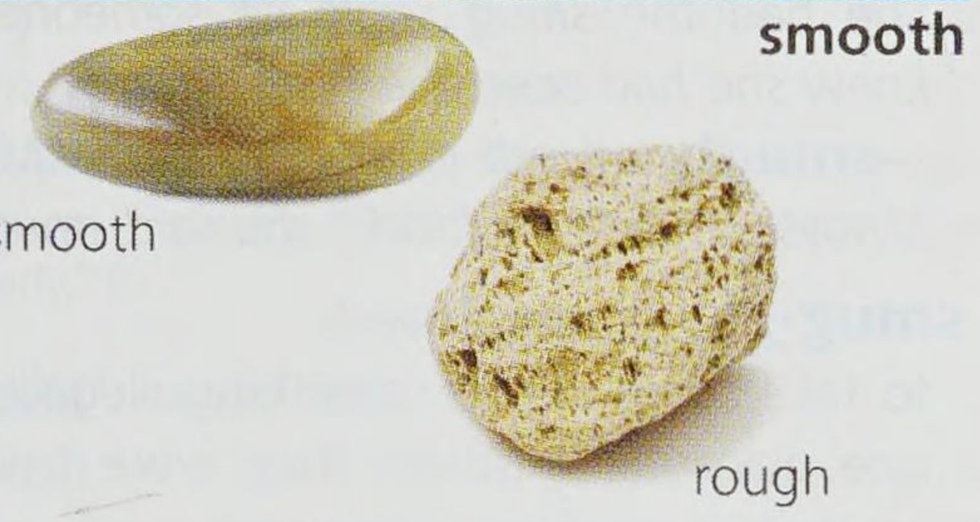
smoke[2] *verb*
1 to breathe in smoke from a cigarette or pipe: *He went outside to smoke a cigarette.*
2 to produce smoke: *The fire was still smoking the next morning.*

smok·er /ˈsmoʊkə/ *noun*
someone who smokes: *She used to be a heavy smoker but now she only smokes occasionally.*

smok·ing /ˈsmoʊkɪŋ/ *noun*
the activity of smoking cigarettes or a pipe: *Smoking is bad for your health.*

smok·y /ˈsmoʊki/ *adjective*
filled with smoke: *The room was smoky from all the people with cigarettes.*

smol·der /ˈsmoʊldə/ *verb*
to burn slowly with smoke but no flame: *The factory is still smoldering after last night's fire.*



smooth /smuð/ *adjective*
1 without any LUMPs or rough areas: *Babies have beautiful smooth skin.* | *Mix the butter and sugar together until the mixture is soft and smooth.* **ANTONYM: rough**
2 with no sudden movements or changes of direction: *Swing the tennis racket in one smooth movement.*
3 happening without problems: *Women are still usually responsible for the smooth running of the home.*
—**smoothness** *noun* the quality of being smooth
→ see Thesaurus box at **flat**[1]

smooth·ie /ˈsmuði/ *noun*
a thick drink that is a mixture of fruit and juice or milk: *a strawberry and banana smoothie*

smooth·ly /ˈsmuðli/ *adverb*
well and without problems or difficulties: *Everything went very smoothly on our trip. We didn't have car problems and we didn't get lost.*

smoth·er /ˈsmʌðə/ *verb*
1 to put something over someone's face so that he or she cannot breathe: *The blanket had become twisted around the child's head, almost smothering him.*
2 to cover the whole surface of something with a substance: *The cake was smothered in chocolate.*

smudge[1] /smʌdʒ/ *noun*
a dirty mark: *There was a smudge of lipstick on the cup.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **mark**[2]

smudge[2] *verb*
to put a dirty mark on a surface by touching it: *The mirror was smudged with dirty fingerprints.*

smug /smʌg/ *adjective*
too happy about how smart, lucky, or good you are, in a way that annoys other people:

She had the smug smile of someone who knew she had aced the test.

—**smugly** *adverb* in a smug way: *"My kids always eat healthy food," she said smugly.*

smug·gle /ˈsmʌgəl/ *verb*

to take someone or something illegally from one place to another: *They were trying to smuggle guns into the country.*

—**smuggling** *noun* the activity of taking something illegally from one place to another: *He was jailed for drug smuggling.*

smug·gler /ˈsmʌglɚ/ *noun*

someone who takes something illegally from one place to another: *Police caught the drug smugglers.*

snack[1] /snæk/ *noun*

something that you eat between meals: *It's bad to eat too much candy and other sugary snacks.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **meal**

[ORIGIN: 1700-1800 Probably from the old Dutch word *snacken*, which means "to bite at something."**]**

snack[2] *verb*

to eat food between meals: *You'll get fat if you snack on cookies all the time.*

ˈsnack bar *noun*

a place where you can buy drinks, snacks, and small meals: *The theater has a snack bar which serves coffee and sandwiches.*

snag /snæg/ *noun* (*informal*)

a small problem: *It's a good job, but the snag is that he has to work at night.*

snail /sneɪl/ *noun*

a small soft creature with no legs, that moves very slowly and has a hard shell on its back

snake /sneɪk/ *noun*

a long thin animal with no legs, that slides along the ground: *Watch out for snakes; if they bite you, you could die.*

snap[1] /snæp/ *verb* (**snapped**, **snapping**)

1 to break with a short loud noise: *Dry branches snapped under their feet.* | *He snapped the chalk in two.*

2 to open, close, or join together with a short loud noise: *The pieces just snap together like this.* | *She snapped her purse shut.*

3 to suddenly speak to someone in an angry way: *"Don't be stupid," she snapped.*

4 snap your fingers = to make a noise by quickly moving your finger against your thumb: *"It could happen this fast," Jake said, snapping his fingers.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **break**[1]

snap[2] *noun*

1 a sudden short loud noise of something breaking: *I heard the snap of a twig behind me.* → see picture on page **A1**

2 cold snap = a time when the weather suddenly becomes very cold: *There was an early cold snap and snow in November.*

snap·shot /ˈsnæpʃɑt/ *noun*

a photograph that you take quickly: *He showed us some snapshots of his kids.*

snare /sner/ *noun*

a trap for catching an animal

—**snare** *verb* to catch an animal using a snare

snarl /snɑrl/ *verb*

1 to say something in an angry way: *"Shut up!" he snarled.*

2 if an animal snarls, it makes a low angry sound and shows its teeth: *The two dogs snarled at each other and started fighting.*

snatch[1] /snætʃ/ *verb*

to take something from someone very quickly: *I saw two kids snatch her purse and run off.* **SYNONYM: grab**

snatch[2] *noun*

a snatch of conversation/song, etc. = a short part of something that you hear: *I could hear snatches of conversation from across the room.*

sneak /snik/ *verb* (**sneaked** *or* **snuck** /snʌk/)

to go somewhere quietly because you do not want people to see or hear you: *She snuck out of the house once her parents were asleep.*

sneak·er /ˈnikɚ/ *noun*

a soft shoe that you wear for playing sports: *She was wearing a pair of white sneakers.* → see picture at **shoe**

sneak·y /ˈsniki/ *adjective*

doing things secretly in a way that is not fair or honest: *He made it look like I was the one who cheated, which was a sneaky trick.*

sneer /snɪr/ *verb*

to smile or speak in a way that is not nice and

shows you have no respect for someone: *He sneered at her taste in music, saying that country music was silly.*

sneeze /sniz/ *verb*
to make air suddenly come out of your nose and mouth, for example because you have a cold: *All the dust in the air made her sneeze.*
—**sneeze** *noun* the act or sound of sneezing

snick·er /ˈsnɪkɚ/ *verb*
to laugh quietly in a way that is not nice: *The teacher tripped, and some of the students snickered.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **laugh**[1]

sniff /snɪf/ *verb*
1 to breathe in through your nose in order to smell something: *The dog sniffed the bone.*
2 to breathe air into your nose with a loud sound, for example when you are crying or when you have a cold: *Stop sniffing and blow your nose!*

snip /snɪp/ *verb* (**snipped**, **snipping**)
to cut something quickly with scissors: *She snipped off the dead flowers with some scissors.*
—**snip** *noun* a quick small cut that you make with scissors

snip·er /ˈsnaɪpɚ/ *noun*
someone who shoots at people from a hidden place

snip·pet /ˈsnɪpɪt/ *noun*
a small piece of news, information, or conversation: *I only heard a few snippets of their conversation, not the whole thing.*

snob /snɑb/ *noun*
someone who thinks that he or she is better than other people: *She is a terrible snob who would never wear cheap clothes.*
—**snobbish** (*also* **snobby**) *adjective* behaving like a snob: *Her snobbish parents thought she should marry someone rich.*
—**snobbery** *noun* the attitudes and behavior of snobs
[**ORIGIN:** This word used to mean "shoemaker, or someone of a low social class." It later came to mean "someone who admires people of a higher class too much." First used with its modern meaning, 1800-1900.]

snoop /snup/ *verb*
to try to find out about someone's life or activities by secretly looking at his or her things: *I caught her snooping around in my room, looking in my drawers.*
[**ORIGIN:** 1800-1900 From the Dutch word *snoepen*, which means "to eat something secretly."]

snooze[1] /snuz/ *verb*
to sleep for a short time: *Dad was snoozing in front of the TV.* **SYNONYM: doze**

snooze[2] *noun*
a short sleep: *Grandpa sometimes has a snooze after lunch.* **SYNONYM: nap**

snore /snɔr/ *verb*
to make a loud noise each time you breathe when you are sleeping: *She couldn't sleep because her husband was snoring so loudly.*
—**snore** *noun* the sound you make when you snore
[**ORIGIN:** 1300-1400 From the sound that you make when you snore.]

snor·kel /ˈsnɔrkəl/ *noun*
a tube that allows a swimmer to breathe air when his or her face is under water
[**ORIGIN:** 1900-2000 From the German word *Schnorchel*, which means "nose."]

snort /snɔrt/ *verb*
to make a sudden loud noise through your nose, for example because you are angry or laughing: *He snorted with laughter.*

snout /snaʊt/ *noun*
the long nose of a pig or similar animal

snow[1] /snoʊ/ *noun*
soft white pieces of frozen water that fall from the sky when it is very cold: *It was winter and snow was falling.* | *High winds and heavy snow caused problems on the roads.*

THESAURUS: snow

snowflakes pieces of falling snow

sleet a mixture of snow and rain

slush snow on the ground that has started to melt and is very wet

blizzard a storm with a lot of snow and a strong wind

frost a white powder of ice that covers the ground when it is cold

hail balls of frozen rain

snow[2] *verb*

1 if it snows, snow falls from the sky: *Look, it's snowing!*

2 be snowed in = to not be able to leave a place because so much snow has fallen: *We were snowed in for a week after that last big snowstorm.*

snow·ball /ˈsnoʊbɔl/ *noun*

a ball that children make from snow and throw at each other: *The kids were having a snowball fight outside.*

snow·board /ˈsnoʊbɔrd/ *noun*

a large board that you stand on with both feet and use to slide down a hill that is covered in snow

—**snowboarding** *noun* the activity of using a snowboard → see picture on page A25

snow·bound /ˈsnoʊbaʊnd/ *adjective*

surrounded by so much snow that traveling is impossible: *They were trapped in a snow-bound car.*

snow·drift /ˈsnoʊˌdrɪft/ *noun*

a deep pile of snow which the wind has blown into one place

snow·fall /ˈsnoʊfɔl/ *noun*

a time when snow falls from the sky, or the amount that falls: *We had the first snowfall of winter last night.*

snow·flake /ˈsnoʊfleɪk/ *noun*

a soft white piece of frozen water that falls from the sky when it is very cold

snow·man /ˈsnoʊmæn/ *noun* (plural **snowmen** /ˈsnoʊmen/)

a simple figure of a person made out of balls of snow: *The kids were building a snowman.*

snow·plow /ˈsnoʊplaʊ/ *noun*

a vehicle used for pushing snow off roads

snow·storm /ˈsnoʊstɔrm/ *noun*

a storm with strong winds and a lot of snow

snow·y /ˈsnoʊi/ *adjective*

covered in snow, or with a lot of snow: *snowy fields* | *It was a snowy January day.*

snuck /snʌk/ *verb*

a past tense and past participle of SNEAK

snug /snʌg/ *adjective*

warm and comfortable: *The children were safe and snug in their beds.*

snug·gle /ˈsnʌgəl/ *verb*

to get into a warm comfortable position: *I snuggled down in my sleeping bag and tried to get warm.*

so[1] /soʊ/ *adverb*

1 used for emphasizing what you are saying: *The party was so boring!* | *He was so weak that he could hardly stand up.*

2 used in place of what has just been said, to avoid repeating it: *If you have not paid yet, please do so now.* | *"Will I need my coat?" "I don't think so."* | *You have to turn the TV off; Mom said so.*

3 so do I/so is he/so would John, etc. = used for saying that something is also true about someone else: *"I have a lot to do today." "So do I."* | *Ann was there and so was Mary.*

4 used for getting someone's attention or before asking someone a question: *So, Lisa, I hear you just got a dog.* | *So you aren't actually leaving until Friday?*

5 or so = used when you are not giving an exact number or amount: *He left a week or so ago.* | *The trip takes an hour or so.*

6 and so on = used after a list to show that there are other similar things that you have not mentioned: *He does all the cooking, cleaning, and so on.*

7 So long! = used in order to say goodbye: *So long, George, and good luck!*

8 So?/So what? = used for saying in an impolite way that you do not think something is important: *"I don't like it." "So? Eat it anyway."* | *Yeah, I'm late. So what?*

so[2] *conjunction*

1 used for showing why something happens: *I got hungry, so I ate a sandwich.*

2 in order to do something or make something happen: *I put your keys in the drawer so that they wouldn't get lost.* | *We got up early so we could go swimming.*

soak /soʊk/ *verb*

1 to leave something in water for a time: *Soak the beans in water overnight to soften them.* | *I left the dirty pans to soak.*

2 to make something completely wet: *The rain soaked his shoes.*

PHRASAL VERB

soak something up

if something soaks up a liquid, it takes the

liquid into itself: *The bread will soak up the milk.* **SYNONYM: absorb**

soaked /soʊkt/ *adjective*
very wet: *I got soaked in the rain.*

soak·ing /ˈsoʊkɪŋ/ (*also* **ˌsoaking ˈwet**) *adjective*
very wet: *I fell in the pool and my clothes are soaking wet.*

soap /soʊp/ *noun*
1 a substance that you use with water to wash yourself: *a bar of soap* | *Wash your hands with soap.* → see picture on page A11
2 (*informal*) a SOAP OPERA
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *sape.*]

ˈsoap ˌopera *noun*
a story on television about the lives of a group of people: *My mom likes to relax by watching soap operas.*

soap·y /ˈsoʊpi/ *adjective*
containing soap: *soapy water in the bathtub*

soar /sɔr/ *verb*
1 to go up quickly to a high level: *It was cool at night, but during the day the temperature soared to 97°F.*
2 to fly high in the air: *They could see an eagle soaring above them.*

sob /sɑb/ *verb* (**sobbed**, **sobbing**)
to cry with quick noisy breaths: *She was stroking the dead cat and sobbing.*
—**sob** *noun* a crying noise that you make with quick noisy breaths: *I could still hear my mother's sobs.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **cry**[1]

so·ber /ˈsoʊbɚ/ *adjective*
not having drunk too much alcohol: *You're not sober enough to drive.* **ANTONYM: drunk**

ˈso-called *adjective*
used when you think the word for describing someone or something is not suitable or correct: *This so-called expert didn't really know anything.*

soc·cer /ˈsɑkɚ/ *noun*
a game in which two teams of 11 players try to kick a ball into a large net at each end of a field → see picture on page A25
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From "soc" in "Association Football," the official name for "soccer."]

so·cia·ble /ˈsoʊʃəbəl/ *adjective*
someone who is sociable is friendly and enjoys being with other people: *She was very sociable and loved going to parties.*

so·cial /ˈsoʊʃəl/ *adjective*
1 relating to the people in a society and the way they live: *Social problems such as poverty and crime are difficult to solve.*
2 relating to spending time with people for fun: *He has a lot of friends and a good social life.*
—**socially** *adverb* in a way that relates to society or spending time with people for fun: *Rude behavior like eating with your mouth open is socially unacceptable.*

WORD FAMILY: social
social *adjective* | **socially** *adverb* | **sociable** *adjective* | **socialize** *verb* | **society** *noun*

so·cial·is·m /ˈsoʊʃəˌlɪzəm/ *noun*
a system of government that tries to make people more equal, and in which many businesses belong to the government
—**socialist** *noun* someone who agrees with socialism

so·cial·ize /ˈsoʊʃəˌlaɪz/ *verb*
to spend time with people for fun: *We don't socialize much with our neighbors.*

ˌsocial ˈscience *noun*
a subject such as history, politics, or ECONOMICS, in which you study relationships in society

ˌSocial Seˈcurity *noun*
money that the government pays to people who are old or cannot work: *He's 75 and lives on Social Security.*

ˈsocial ˌstudies *noun*
a school subject that includes the study of history, GEOGRAPHY, and government

ˈsocial work *noun*
the job of helping people who are poor or have problems
—**social worker** *noun* someone who does social work: *A social worker visited her because her kids looked like they'd been hit.*

so·ci·e·ty /səˈsaɪəti/ *noun* (plural **societies**)
1 all the people who live in a country, and the way they live: *There is too much violence in our society.*
2 an organization of people with the same interest or purpose: *He belongs to the local*

S

Historical Society, which tries to find information about the history of our area.
→ see Thesaurus box at **people**

WORD FAMILY: society
society *noun* | **social** *adjective* | **sociology** *noun* | **sociologist** *noun*

so·ci·o·ec·o·nom·ic /ˌsoʊsioʊˌekəˈnɑmɪk/ *adjective*
based on a combination of social and economic conditions: *The researchers studied children from different socioeconomic backgrounds.*

so·ci·ol·o·gy /ˌsoʊsiˈɑlədʒi/ *noun*
the study of the way people behave
—**sociologist** *noun* someone who studies the way people behave: *Sociologists have been studying the effect of television on children's behavior.*

sock /sɑk/ *noun*
a piece of clothing that you wear on your foot inside your shoe: *She took off her shoes and socks.* → see picture on page **A6**
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *socc*, from the Latin word *soccus*, which means "light shoe."**]**

sock·et /ˈsɑkɪt/ *noun*
1 a place in a wall where you can connect a piece of equipment to the supply of electricity **SYNONYM: outlet** → see picture on page **A20**
2 the place where one thing fits into another: *It felt like the rope was pulling my arm out of its socket.*

sod /sɑd/ *noun*
the top layer of soil that has grass growing in it

so·da /ˈsoʊdə/ *noun*
a sweet drink with bubbles, that does not contain alcohol **SYNONYMS: soft drink**, **pop**
[ORIGIN: From the Latin name of a plant from which a chemical called "soda" was obtained. This chemical fizzes when mixed with an acid, and the soda you drink also fizzes. First used with its modern meaning, 1800-1900.**]**

so·di·um /ˈsoʊdiəm/ *noun*
a silver-white chemical ELEMENT that you need in small amounts in your body: *Salt is a combination of sodium and chlorine.*

so·fa /ˈsoʊfə/ *noun*
a comfortable seat that is wide enough for two or three people: *Her sister was lying on the sofa in the living room.* **SYNONYM: couch**
→ see picture on page **A8**
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Arabic word *suffah*, which means "long seat."**]**

soft /sɔft/ *adjective*
1 not hard or firm, but easy to press: *a soft pillow* **ANTONYM: hard**
2 having a surface that is smooth and nice to touch: *She stroked the cat's soft fur.* **ANTONYM: rough**
3 a soft sound is quiet: *Her voice was soft and gentle.* **ANTONYM: loud**
4 soft colors or lights are not too bright: *the soft light from the candles* **ANTONYM: harsh**
5 (*informal*) not strict enough: *He accused the Democrats of being soft on crime.*
—**softness** *noun* the quality of being soft

soft·ball /ˈsɔftbɔl/ *noun*
a game similar to baseball, but played with a larger and softer ball: *She played softball in high school.*

ˈsoft drink *noun*
a sweet drink with bubbles, that does not contain alcohol: *cola and other soft drinks* **SYNONYM: soda**

soft·en /ˈsɔfən/ *verb*
1 to become less hard, or make something less hard: *Cook until the onions soften.* | *Soften the butter by leaving it at room temperature.* **ANTONYM: harden**
2 to become gentler or kinder: *His voice softened when he talked to the little girl.*

soft·ly /ˈsɔftli/ *adverb*
quietly: *"Are you awake?" she said softly.*

ˌsoft-ˈspoken *adjective*
having a quiet gentle voice

soft·ware /ˈsɔft-wer/ *noun*
a set of programs that tells a computer to do something: *I installed some new software that lets me compose music on my computer.*

sog·gy /ˈsɑgi/ *adjective*
too wet and soft: *The pie crust was kind of soggy and didn't seem cooked.*

soil /sɔɪl/ *noun*
the substance in which plants grow: *The plants did not grow well because the soil was too dry.* **SYNONYM: dirt**

so·lar /ˈsoʊlɚ/ *adjective*
relating to the Sun: *They use solar energy to heat their water.*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *sol*, which means "the sun."**]**

ˌsolar ˈenergy *noun*
energy from the Sun: *Solar energy can be used to provide heat and electricity.*

ˈsolar ˌsystem *noun*
the solar system = the Sun, and the PLANETs that move around it: *The Earth is part of the solar system.*

sold /soʊld/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of SELL

sol·dier /ˈsoʊldʒɚ/ *noun*
someone in the army: *The soldiers fought bravely.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the old French word *soudier*, from *soulde*, which means "to pay." This came from *solidus*, the Latin word for a gold coin. A soldier was someone who was paid to fight.**]**

sole[1] Ac /soʊl/ *adjective* (*formal*)
only: *Their sole source of heat was the stove.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *solus*, which means "alone."**]**

sole[2] Ac *noun*
the bottom of your foot or shoe: *There was gum stuck to the sole of my shoe.* → see picture at **shoe**
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *solea*, which means "light shoe."**]**

sole·ly Ac /ˈsoʊli/ *adverb* (*formal*)
only: *He is interested solely in money.*

sol·emn /ˈsɑləm/ *adjective*
serious or formal: *The funeral was a solemn event.*
—**solemnly** *adverb* in a solemn way
—**solemnity** /səˈlemnəti/ *noun* the quality of being solemn

sol·id[1] /ˈsɑlɪd/ *adjective*
1 hard or firm, and not a liquid or gas: *He was too sick to eat solid food.* | *The lake was frozen solid.*
2 having no space or holes inside: *A tennis ball is hollow but a golf ball is solid.*
ANTONYM: hollow
3 solid gold/silver/oak, etc. = completely made of gold, etc.: *a solid gold necklace*
—**solidify** /səˈlɪdəˌfaɪ/ *verb* if a liquid solidifies, it becomes hard or firm
→ see Thesaurus box at **hard**[1]

solid[2] *noun*
a substance that is not a liquid or gas: *Wood is a solid.*

sol·i·tar·y /ˈsɑləˌteri/ *adjective* (*formal*)
1 done or experienced alone: *He enjoys solitary activities like reading and jogging more than group activities.*
2 only one: *There was one solitary tree in the middle of the field.*

sol·i·tude /ˈsɑləˌtud/ *noun* (*formal*)
the state of being alone, usually because you want to be: *He lived in solitude all his adult life, as he never married, and had few friends.*

so·lo[1] /ˈsoʊloʊ/ *adjective*
done alone, without anyone else helping you: *This is his first solo album after leaving the band.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **alone**

solo[2] *noun*
a piece of music performed by one person: *a violin solo*
—**soloist** /ˈsoʊloʊɪst/ *noun* a musician or singer who performs alone
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Italian word for "alone," from the Latin word *solus*.**]**

sol·u·bil·i·ty /ˌsɑlyəˈbɪləti/ *noun*
the ability of a solid substance to DISSOLVE in a liquid: *We put salt, sand, and flour in water to test their solubility.*

sol·u·ble /ˈsɑlyəbəl/ *adjective*
a soluble substance can be mixed with a liquid until it becomes part of the liquid: *Salt is soluble in water.*

so·lu·tion /səˈluʃən/ *noun*
1 a way of stopping a problem: *We must find a solution to this problem.* | *If you cannot control your dog, the only solution is to get rid of it.*
2 the right answer to a PUZZLE or a difficult question: *The solution to the puzzle is on page 14.*
3 a liquid which has a substance mixed completely into it: *a solution of sugar and water*

solve /sɑlv/ *verb*
1 to find a successful way of dealing with a

problem: *Mike thinks money will solve all his problems.*

2 to find the correct answer to a PUZZLE or a difficult question: *Police are still trying to solve the mystery.*

WORD FAMILY: solve

solve *verb* | **solution** *noun*

sol·vent /ˈsɑlvənt/ *noun*

a chemical into which a substance can mix completely: *Some solvents are used for cleaning things because the dirt mixes into the chemical and comes off the surface.*

some /səm; *strong* sʌm/ *adjective, pronoun, adverb*

1 an amount of something, or a number of people or things: *Would you like some ice cream?* | *If you need a pen, there are some in the drawer.*

2 part of a group or thing: *Some people believe in ghosts.* | *Some of my friends can skate, and some can't.* | *I'd like some of that pie, please.*

3 used instead of "a" when you do not know who someone is or what something is: *Some guy called while you were out.* | *He doesn't like her, for some reason.*

some·bod·y /ˈsʌmˌbɑdi/ *pronoun*

another word for SOMEONE

some·day /ˈsʌmdeɪ/ *adverb*

at some time in the future: *Someday, I'm going to have my own boat.*

some·how /ˈsʌmhaʊ/ *adverb*

1 in some way, although you do not know how: *We'll get the money somehow.*

2 for a reason which you cannot explain clearly: *Somehow it seemed like the right thing to do.*

some·one /ˈsʌmwʌn/ *pronoun*

a person: *Be careful! Someone could get hurt.* | *"Is she still going out with Dave?" "No, she's dating someone else."* **SYNONYM:** somebody

GRAMMAR: someone, anyone

In questions and in sentences with "not" in them, we usually use **anyone** and not **someone**: *Have you told anyone about this?* | *I didn't see anyone there.*

In other sentences, we use **someone**: *There's someone here to see you.*

some·place /ˈsʌmpleɪs/ *adverb* (*informal*)

another word for SOMEWHERE

som·er·sault /ˈsʌməˌsɔlt/ *noun*

a movement in which you roll or jump forward, so that your feet go over your head: *We learned how to do somersaults in gymnastics.*

[**ORIGIN:** 1500-1600 From the old French word *sombresaut*, from the Latin words *super* and *saltus*, which mean "over" and "jump."]

some·thing /ˈsʌmθɪŋ/ *pronoun*

1 a thing: *There's something in my eye.* | *Let's talk about something else.* | *Do you want to get something to eat?*

GRAMMAR: something, anything

In questions and in sentences with "not" in them, we usually use **anything** and not **something**: *Did you see anything you liked?* | *I didn't have anything to eat.*

If you are offering someone some food, a drink, etc., it sounds more polite to use **something**: *Would you like something to eat?*

2 or something (*informal*) = said when you cannot remember or are not sure: *I'm not sure where she is. She might be out shopping or something.*

3 something like 100/2,000, etc. = around 100, 2,000, etc.: *He earns something like $80,000 a year.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **thing**

some·time /ˈsʌmtaɪm/ *adverb*

at some time in the past or future: *I'll call you sometime next week.*

some·times /ˈsʌmtaɪmz/ *adverb*

on some occasions, but not always: *Sometimes I don't go to bed until midnight.*

THESAURUS: sometimes

occasionally sometimes, but not often: *Let the soup cook for 30 minutes, stirring it occasionally.*

(every) once in a while/every so often sometimes, but not regularly: *Every once in a while, we visit my aunt and uncle in Long*

Beach. | *We go out for dinner every so often.*

from time to time sometimes, but not often or regularly: *I have problems from time to time with my computer, but I don't know why.*

some·what Ac /ˈsʌmwʌt/ *adverb*
slightly: *He seemed somewhat confused, so I explained the rules again.*

some·where /ˈsʌmwer/ *adverb*
1 in or to some place: *I still have that book somewhere.* | *Let's go somewhere else.*

GRAMMAR: somewhere, anywhere
In questions and in sentences with "not" in them, we usually use **anywhere** and not **somewhere**: *I can't find my keys anywhere.* | *Have you seen my book anywhere?*
In other sentences, we use **somewhere**: *My keys must be in my room somewhere.*

2 somewhere between 30 and 40/$50 and $80, etc. = more than 30 but less than 40, etc.: *It'll take somewhere between three and four hours.*

son /sʌn/ *noun*
someone's male child: *Her son's name is David.* | *She has two daughters and one son.*

so·na·ta /səˈnɑtə/ *noun*
a piece of CLASSICAL MUSIC for one instrument, or for one instrument and a piano: *a violin sonata*

song /sɔŋ/ *noun*
a short piece of music with words: *We sang a few songs.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **music**

ˈson-in-ˌlaw *noun* (plural **sons-in-law**)
the husband of your daughter: *Their son-in-law, Jenny's husband, is a lawyer.*

son·net /ˈsɑnɪt/ *noun*
a poem that has 14 lines that RHYME with each other in a particular pattern: *Shakespeare wrote sonnets as well as plays.*

soon /sun/ *adverb*
1 after a short time: *Dinner will be ready soon.* | *I met her soon after we moved here.* | *Get him to the hospital as soon as possible.*
2 as soon as = immediately after something has happened: *I tried to call you as soon as I heard the news.*
3 sooner or later = used for saying that something will definitely happen, but you are not sure when: *She's going to find out you lied to her sooner or later.*
4 no sooner had ... than = used for saying that something happened almost immediately after something else: *No sooner had I stepped in the shower than the phone rang.*

soot /sʊt/ *noun*
the black powder that is left on things by smoke: *After the fire, the walls of the kitchen were covered with soot.*

soothe /suð/ *verb*
1 to make someone feel less worried, angry, or upset: *Lucy soothed the baby by rocking him in her arms.*
2 to make something less painful: *The medicine soothed my sore throat.*
—**soothing** *adjective* making someone feel less worried, angry, or upset: *Soothing music was playing in the dentist's waiting room.*

so·phis·ti·cat·ed /səˈfɪstəˌkeɪtɪd/ *adjective*
1 confident and knowing a lot about art, fashion, food, etc.: *She admired her rich, sophisticated cousin.*
2 complicated, and needing a lot of intelligence and skill to make: *The airport now has sophisticated security equipment.*
—**sophistication** /səˌfɪstəˈkeɪʃən/ *noun* the quality of being sophisticated
[ORIGIN: From the Greek word *sophistes*, which means "someone who teaches people how to say things cleverly." First used in English with its modern meaning, 1800-1900.]

soph·o·more /ˈsɑfmɔr/ *noun*
a student in the second year of high school or college

so·pra·no /səˈprænoʊ/ *noun* (plural **sopranos**)
a female singer or boy singer with a very high voice

sore[1] /sɔr/ *adjective*
painful: *I have a sore throat.*
—**soreness** *noun* the quality of feeling painful

sore[2] *noun*
a place where your skin is painful or infected:

She was thin and weak, and her body was covered with sores.

sore·ly /ˈsɔrli/ *adverb* (*formal*)
very much: *He will be sorely missed by everyone.*

sor·row /ˈsɑroʊ/ *noun*
1 a very strong feeling of sadness: *He expressed his sorrow at her mother's death.* **ANTONYM: joy**
2 an event or situation that makes you feel very unhappy: *He tried to forget his sorrows and go on with his life.* **ANTONYM: joy**

sor·ry /ˈsɑri/ *adjective*
1 sorry/I'm sorry = used for telling someone that you feel bad about doing something: *"You didn't put the milk back in the refrigerator." "Sorry." | I'm sorry that I lied to you. | I'm sorry to call you so late, but this is important.*
2 disappointed or sad about something: *I'm sorry that you can't come to the party. | I was sorry to hear you're leaving.* **ANTONYM: glad**
3 feel sorry for someone = to feel sad for someone because he or she is in a bad situation: *He was lonely and I felt sorry for him.*
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *sarig*, from *sar*, which means "painful."**]**

sort[1] /sɔrt/ *noun*
1 a type of person or thing: *What sort of music do you like?* **SYNONYMS: type, kind**
2 sort of (*informal*) = used to say that something is partly true but not totally true: *I feel sort of responsible for him because he's my little brother. | "Do you like him?" "Sort of. He's okay."*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *sors*, which means "chance, or what you get by luck."**]**

sort[2] *verb*
to put things in a particular order or into groups: *I've sorted the dirty clothes into different piles: white, red, and dark.*
PHRASAL VERBS
sort something out
to find an answer to a problem: *It is a complicated problem that will be difficult to sort out.*
sort through something
to look at a lot of things in order to find something: *She sorted through the photos to find one of the wedding.*

SOS *noun*
a signal or message that a ship or airplane is in danger and needs help: *The captain sent out an SOS just before the ship sank.*

'so-so *adjective, adverb* (*informal*)
neither very good nor very bad: *"How was the movie?" "So-so."*

sought Ac /sɔt/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of SEEK

soul /soʊl/ *noun*
the part of you that is not your body but contains your most important thoughts and feelings: *When Grandpa died, his soul went to heaven.*

sound[1] /saʊnd/ *noun*
1 something that you hear: *I heard the sound of birds singing outside. | She didn't make a sound until she knew the men were gone.*
2 from/by the sound of something (*informal*) = judging by what you have heard or read about something: *From the sound of it, it's going to be a pretty big storm.*

sound[2] *verb*
1 to seem good, bad, exciting, etc. because of what you have read or heard: *Surfing sure sounds like fun. | Mark sounds like a nice guy from what Marcy has told me about him.*
2 to be pronounced in a particular way: *"Wait" and "weight" sound the same.*
3 to produce a noise: *Church bells sounded in the distance.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **seem**

sound[3] *adverb*
sound asleep = completely asleep: *The children were sound asleep and didn't hear anything.*

sound[4] *adjective* (*formal*)
sensible and likely to produce good results: *She gave her daughters some sound advice about men.*

sound·ly /ˈsaʊndli/ *adverb*
1 sleep soundly = to sleep well and peacefully: *I slept soundly and woke up rested.*
2 completely or severely: *We were soundly defeated 24–3 by the other team.*

sound·proof /ˈsaʊndpruf/ *adjective*
a soundproof room or building is one that

sound cannot pass into or out of: *The walls of the recording studio must be soundproof.*
—**soundproof** *verb* to make a room or building soundproof

sound·track /ˈsaʊndtræk/ *noun*
the music that is played during a movie: *I like a lot of the songs on the soundtrack to the movie.*

soup /sup/ *noun*
a hot liquid food that usually has pieces of meat or vegetables in it: *a bowl of chicken noodle soup*
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the French word *soupe*, probably from the Latin word *suppa*, which means "piece of bread dipped in liquid."]

sour /saʊɚ/ *adjective*
1 having a strong taste, like the taste of a LEMON: *The apple wasn't ripe and was very sour.*
2 sour milk is not fresh and has a bad taste and smell: *How old is the milk? I think it's gone sour.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **taste**[1]

source Ac /sɔrs/ *noun*
1 the place or thing that something comes from: *Sunlight is a clean source of energy.*
2 a person, book, or place that you get information from: *The Internet is a great source of information.*
3 the cause of something, especially a problem: *The mechanic found the source of the problem – the battery wasn't working.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the old French word *sourse*, from *sourdre*, which means "to rise or come from something," from the Latin word *surgere*, meaning "to rise."]

south[1] /saʊθ/ *noun*
1 the direction toward the bottom of a map of the world: *Which way is south?*
2 the south = the southern part of a country or area: *The south of France is very beautiful.*
3 the South = the southeastern part of the U.S.

south[2] *adjective*
1 in, to, or facing the south: *They live in a town 30 miles south of Phoenix.* | *the south side of the island* | *South Dakota*
2 south wind = a wind that comes from the south

south[3] *adverb*
toward the south: *We left Dallas and flew south to San Antonio.*

south·east[1] /ˌsaʊθˈist/ *noun*
1 the direction that is exactly between south and east → see picture at **north**
2 the Southeast = the southeast part of a country or area
—**southeastern** /saʊθˈistɚn/ *adjective* in or from the southeast

south·east[2] *adverb, adjective*
in, from, or toward the southeast: *We drove southeast till we reached the ocean.*

south·ern /ˈsʌðɚn/ *adjective*
in or from the south: *Los Angeles is in southern California.*

south·ern·er /ˈsʌðɚnɚ/ *noun*
someone who comes from the southern part of a country

South Pole *noun*
the South Pole = the most southern point on the surface of the Earth → see picture at **globe**

south·ward /ˈsaʊθwɚd/ *adverb, adjective*
toward the south: *The ship sailed southward.*

south·west[1] /ˌsaʊθˈwest/ *noun*
1 the direction that is exactly between south and west → see picture at **north**
2 the Southwest = the southwest part of a country or area
—**southwestern** /saʊθˈwestɚn/ *adjective* in or from the southwest

southwest[2] *adverb, adjective*
in, from, or toward the southwest: *We drove southwest.*

sou·ve·nir /ˌsuvəˈnɪr/ *noun*
an object that you buy in order to remember a special occasion or a place that you have visited: *I bought a small Statue of Liberty as a souvenir of New York.*
[ORIGIN: 1700-1800 From the French word for "to remember."]

sov·e·reign[1] /ˈsɑvərɪn/ *noun* (*formal*)
a king or queen

sovereign[2] *adjective*
a sovereign country is independent and governs itself

S

sow[1] /soʊ/ *verb* (**sowed**, **sown** /soʊn/ *or* **sowed**)
to put seeds into soil so that they will grow into plants: *He sowed the seeds in the field in the late spring.*

sow[2] /saʊ/ *noun*
a female pig

soy·bean /ˈsɔɪbin/ *noun*
a bean from which oil and foods are produced

soy sauce /ˈsɔɪ sɔs/ *noun*
a dark brown liquid made from soybeans, used in Chinese and Japanese cooking

spa /spɑ/ (*also* **health spa**) *noun*
a place that people go to in order to improve their health or beauty
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From Spa, a Belgian town with a spa. Originally, a spa was a place with a spring (=a place where water flows out of the ground), especially a warm one. People used to bathe in the springs for their health.]

space[1] /speɪs/ *noun*
1 an area that is empty and available to be used: *Now that we have children, we need an apartment with more space.* | *There is space for some more things in my suitcase.* **SYNONYM: room**
2 an empty area between two things: *The dog squeezed through the space between the fence posts.* | *parking spaces*
3 the area beyond the Earth, where the stars and PLANETs are: *The astronauts spent several days in space.* **SYNONYM: outer space**
→ see Thesaurus box at **hole**

space[2] *verb*
to put objects somewhere with a particular amount of space between them: *Space the tomato plants two feet apart.*

space·craft /ˈspeɪs-kræft/ *noun* (plural **spacecraft**)
a vehicle that can travel in space

space·ship /ˈspeɪsˌʃɪp/ *noun*
a vehicle that can carry people through space

ˈspace ˌshuttle *noun*
a vehicle that can carry people into space and return to Earth more than once

ˈspace ˌstation *noun*
a structure in space where people can stay and do scientific work

space·suit /ˈspeɪsˌsut/ *noun*
a special piece of clothing covering the whole body that ASTRONAUTs wear in space

spa·cious /ˈspeɪʃəs/ *adjective* (*formal*)
a spacious room, apartment, car, etc. is large and has a lot of space inside: *They have three sofas in their spacious living room.*

spade /speɪd/ *noun*
1 a tool used for digging that has a handle and a flat pointed metal end: *She got the spade and dug a hole to plant the tree in.*
2 a card used in card games. The cards have a picture on them which looks like this (♠): *the king of spades*

spa·ghet·ti /spəˈgeti/ *noun*
long thin pieces of PASTA, that look like strings: *spaghetti with tomato sauce and meatballs*
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From Italian, from *spago*, which means "string."]

spam /spæm/ *noun*
email messages and advertisements that you receive but do not want to read: *His mailbox was full of spam.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **advertisement**

span[1] /spæn/ *noun*
1 a length of time: *Many insects have a very short life span – they live only a day or two.*
2 the distance from one side of something to the other: *The golden eagle has a wing span of seven feet.*

span[2] *verb* (**spanned**, **spanning**) (*formal*)
1 to include all of a length of time: *Her acting career spanned 25 years.*
2 to go from one side of something to the other: *The bridge spans the river.*

Span·ish[1] /ˈspænɪʃ/ *adjective*
from Spain: *Roberto is Spanish. He was born in Valencia.* | *the Spanish soccer team*

Spanish[2] *noun*
1 the language spoken in Spain, Mexico, South America, etc.: *He went to Costa Rica to learn Spanish.*
2 the Spanish = the people of Spain

spank /spæŋk/ *verb*
to hit a child on the BUTTOCKS with your open hand: *My parents only spanked me if I did something very bad.*

—**spanking** *noun* an action of spanking someone

spare[1] /sper/ *adjective*

1 spare key/clothes, etc. = an extra key, set of clothes, etc. that you have available for a time when it might be needed: *We've given a spare key to our neighbor in case we lock ourselves out of the house.*

2 not being used by anyone now, and available to be used: *If you stay, you can sleep in the spare bedroom.*

3 spare time = time when you are not working or at school: *She spent her spare time reading.*

spare[2] *verb*

1 if you have something such as time or money to spare, there is some left in addition to what you have used or need: *We made it to the airport with 10 minutes to spare.*

2 to be able to give or lend someone something, especially when this is difficult: *"Can you lend me some money?" "I guess I can spare a few dollars if it will help you out."*

3 (*formal*) to not harm someone when you could hurt or kill them: *In the end, the king spared the prisoners' lives.*

spark /spark/ *noun*

a very small piece of burning material that comes from a fire: *He threw a log onto the fire and sparks flew into the air.*

spar·kle /ˈsparkəl/ *verb*

to shine with small bright lights: *The snow sparkled in the sunlight.*

—**sparkle** *noun* the way something that sparkles looks

→ see Thesaurus box at **shine**

spar·row /ˈspærou/ *noun*

a common small brown or gray bird

sparse /spars/ *adjective*

existing only in small amounts: *There was only a sparse crowd for the game – 5,000 in a stadium that seats 20,000.*

—**sparsely** *adverb* with only a few things or people: *The room is sparsely furnished with just a desk and two chairs.*

spat /spæt/ *verb*

a past tense and past participle of SPIT

speak /spik/ *verb* (**spoke** /spouk/, **spoken** /ˈspoukən/)

1 to talk to someone about something: *Hello, can I speak to Mr. Sherwood, please?* | *The principal would like to speak with you after school.*

2 to use your voice to say words: *He spoke so softly I could hardly hear him.*

3 to be able to talk in a particular language: *I cannot speak French.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **talk**[1]

[ORIGIN: From the old English word *sprecan* or *specan.*]

PHRASAL VERBS

speak out

to say publicly what you think about something: *Many students spoke out against the school's new uniform rules.*

speak up

to speak more loudly: *Could you speak up please – I can't hear you.*

speak·er /ˈspikə/ *noun*

1 someone who makes a speech: *The main speaker at the conference is Professor Sinclair.*

2 the part of a radio, television, music system, etc. that the sound comes from → see picture on page A20

spear /spɪr/ *noun*

a pole with a sharp pointed blade at one end, used as a weapon: *He threw a spear at the deer and killed it.*

spe·cial[1] /ˈspeʃəl/ *adjective*

1 different from ordinary things, and better in some way: *I wanted to do something special for your birthday.* | *Dad only wears a suit on special occasions, like weddings.*

2 very important and deserving your love and attention: *I invited a few special friends to dinner.* | *He bought me presents and made me feel special.*

[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the Latin word *specialis*, which means "particular," from *species*, which means "kind or sort."]

special[2] *noun*

1 a price for something that is cheaper than usual: *The stores announced a special on a four-pound box of cookies.*

2 a television show that is only on television once and is not part of a series: *The TV special will be shown on Thanksgiving Day.*

S

special ef'fects *plural noun*
images or sounds that have been produced artificially for a movie

spe·cial·ist /'speʃəlɪst/ *noun*
someone who knows a lot about a subject, or is skilled at doing something: *Dr. Diaz is a cancer specialist.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **doctor**

spe·cial·ize /'speʃəˌlaɪz/ *verb*
to study, sell, or deal with only one particular thing, so that you know a lot about it: *The company specializes in building inexpensive homes.*

spe·cial·ly /'speʃəli/ *adverb*
for one particular purpose: *Pilots have to be specially trained to fly the plane.*

spe·cial·ty /'speʃəlti/ *noun* (plural **specialties**)
a subject that you know a lot about or an activity that you are skilled at doing: *The doctor's specialty is treating sports injuries.*

spe·cies /'spiʃiz/ *noun* (plural **species**)
a group of animals or plants of the same kind, that breed together to produce young animals or plants: *Three different species of deer live in the forest.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **type**[1]

spe·cif·ic Ac /spə'sɪfɪk/ *adjective*
1 detailed or exact: *He gave us specific directions to his apartment.*
2 used when talking about one particular thing, person, time, etc.: *The game is intended for a specific age group: children between six and eight years old.*

spe·cif·i·cally Ac /spə'sɪfɪkli/ *adverb*
1 for a particular type of person or thing: *The book was written specifically for teenagers.*
2 in a detailed or exact way: *I specifically asked you to call me when you got to Ramon's house.*

spe·ci·fy Ac /'spesəˌfaɪ/ *verb* (**specified**, **specifies**) (*formal*)
to state something in an exact and detailed way: *He didn't specify how much he had paid for the house.*

spec·i·men /'spesəmən/ *noun* (*formal*)
a small amount or piece of something that is taken so that it can be tested or examined: *The doctors need to take a blood specimen.*
SYNONYM: **sample**

speck /spek/ *noun*
a very small mark or piece of something: *I brushed some specks of dust off my jacket.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **piece**

spec·ta·cle /'spektəkəl/ *noun* (*formal*)
a very impressive or unusual thing that you see: *The tornado was an amazing spectacle.*

spec·tac·u·lar /spek'tækyələr/ *adjective*
very impressive or exciting: *During the helicopter ride, we had a spectacular view of the Grand Canyon.*

spec·ta·tor /'spekˌteɪtər/ *noun*
someone who watches an event or game: *There were over 50,000 spectators at the football game.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *spectare*, which means "to watch."]

spec·trum /'spektrəm/ *noun* (plural **spectra** /'spektrə/)
1 the set of different colors that light separates into when it passes through a clear block of glass: *The colors of the spectrum are red, orange, yellow, green, blue, indigo, and violet.*
2 (*formal*) a wide range of opinions, things, or people: *I felt a wide spectrum of emotions, from happiness to sadness.*

spec·u·late /'spekyəˌleɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)
to think about what might have caused something or the effects something might have, without knowing all the facts: *The police speculate that the same person carried out all the robberies.*
—**speculation** /ˌspekyə'leɪʃən/ *noun* (*formal*) the act of speculating about something

sped /sped/ *verb*
a past tense and past participle of SPEED

speech /spitʃ/ *noun*
1 a formal talk about a particular subject that someone gives to a group of people: *The class president gave a speech to the whole school.*
2 the act of speaking words: *A young baby isn't capable of speech.*

speech·less /'spitʃləs/ *adjective*
unable to speak because you are too

surprised: *It was such a shock to see him that I was speechless for a moment.*

speed[1] /spid/ *noun*

1 how fast something moves: *The car was moving at a speed of 60 miles an hour.*

2 how quickly something happens: *Children learn at different speeds.* | *The city's population is growing at great speed.*

3 five-speed/ten-speed, etc. = used to talk about the number of GEARs a car, truck, or bicycle has: *a ten-speed bike*

[ORIGIN: From the old English word *sped*, which means "success, or quickness."]

speed[2] *verb* (**sped** /sped/ *or* **speeded**)

1 to move or happen quickly: *A police car sped past on its way to the accident.*

2 be speeding = to be driving faster than the legal limit: *The police officer said she was speeding and gave her a ticket.*

PHRASAL VERB

speed up

to move or happen faster: *The train began to speed up as we left the station.*

speed·boat /ˈspidbot/ *noun*

a small boat with a powerful engine that can go very fast

speed·ing /ˈspidɪŋ/ *noun*

the crime of driving faster than you are legally allowed to drive: *The police stopped him for speeding because he was going 50 mph in a 35 mph zone.*

ˈspeed ˌlimit *noun*

the fastest speed that you are allowed to drive on a particular road: *The speed limit is 40 miles per hour.*

speed·om·e·ter /spɪˈdɑmətɚ/ *noun*

an instrument in a vehicle that shows the driver how fast it is going → see picture on page A28

speed·y /ˈspidi/ *adjective* (**speedier**, **speediest**)

happening quickly or done without any delay: *I hope you have a speedy recovery from your illness.*

spell[1] /spel/ *verb*

1 to say or write the letters of a word in the correct order: *"How do you spell your name?" "C-L-A-I-R-E."*

2 if letters spell a word, they make that word: *C-A-T spells "cat."*

spell[2] *noun*

1 words or actions that make something magic happen: *In the story, the witch casts a spell on the girl, and turns her into an old woman.*

2 a period of something, for example a type of weather: *The rain was welcome after the long dry spell.* | *The team went through a spell when they lost five games in a row.*

[ORIGIN: From the old English word for "speech or story."]

spell·ing /ˈspelɪŋ/ *noun*

1 the ability to spell words correctly: *I'm not very good at spelling.*

2 the way that a word is spelled: *What is the correct spelling of the word "Mississippi"?*

spend /spend/ *verb* (**spent** /spent/)

1 to use your money to buy or pay for something: *She spends all her money on clothes.*

2 to do something or stay somewhere for a period of time: *We spent the day relaxing at the beach.*

[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the Latin word *expendere*, which means "to weigh out money, or pay."]

spent /spent/ *verb*

the past tense and past participle of SPEND

sperm /spɚm/ *noun* (plural **sperm**)

a male cell that can join with a female egg, so that a new baby or animal starts developing

sphere Ac /sfɪr/ *noun*

something that has the shape of a ball: *The Earth is a sphere.*

—**spherical** /ˈsfɪrɪkəl/ *adjective* round, like a ball: *a spherical object*

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Greek word *sphaira*, which means "ball."]

spice /spaɪs/ *noun*

a seed or powder from plants that you put into food to give it a special taste: *Indian food uses spices such as curry or chili powder.*

—**spicy** *adjective* food that is spicy contains a lot of spices: *The Mexican food was hot and spicy.*

spi·der /ˈspaɪdɚ/ *noun*

a small creature with eight legs. Most spiders make WEBs to catch insects.

[ORIGIN: From the old English word *spithra*, from

S

spinnan, which means "to spin." Spiders spin webs.]

spied /spaɪd/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of SPY

spike /spaɪk/ *noun*
a thin piece of metal with a sharp point: *The wall has spikes on the top to stop people from climbing over.*

spill /spɪl/ *verb*
if you spill a liquid, it flows over the edge of a container by accident: *I spilled coffee on my shirt.*
—**spill** *noun* an occasion when a liquid accidentally flows out of something: *The oil spill caused pollution along the coast.*
[**ORIGIN:** From the old English word *spillan*, which means "to kill or destroy."]

spin /spɪn/ *verb* (**spun** /spʌn/, **spinning**)
1 to turn around and around very quickly: *The Earth spins as it moves around the Sun.* | *The wheels of the car kept spinning around in the snow without getting any grip.*
2 if a spider spins a WEB, it makes it with thread from its body: *Spiders spin webs to catch insects.*
3 to make cotton or wool into thread by twisting it

spin·ach /ˈspɪnɪtʃ/ *noun*
a vegetable with large dark green leaves → see picture on page A12

ˈspinal cord *noun*
the long string of nerves that goes from your brain down your back, through your spine

spine /spaɪn/ *noun*
1 the long row of bones down the center of your back → see picture on page A2
2 a stiff sharp point on an animal or plant: *cactus spines*
—**spinal** *adjective* relating to your spine: *a spinal injury*

spi·ral /ˈspaɪrəl/ *noun*
a curve that goes around a central point many times, for example on a screw
—**spiral** *adjective* in the shape of a spiral: *a spiral staircase*

spir·it /ˈspɪrɪt/ *noun*
1 a person's attitudes, thoughts, and feelings: *My grandma is 85, but she is still young in spirit.*
2 a creature such as a GHOST or an ANGEL that does not have a physical body: *They were worried that there was some kind of evil spirit in the house.*
3 courage and determination: *The team showed a lot of spirit today, even when they were losing.*
4 spirits = how happy or sad you are feeling: *The good news lifted our spirits.*

spir·it·u·al /ˈspɪrɪtʃuəl/ *adjective*
1 relating to religion: *The priest at her church gives her spiritual guidance.*
2 relating to your attitudes, thoughts, and feelings, rather than to your body: *Yoga is not only good for your body, it's good for your spiritual health.*

spit[1] /spɪt/ *verb* (**spit** *or* **spat** /spæt/, **spitting**)
to force a small amount of liquid or food from your mouth: *He tasted the drink and immediately spat it out.*

spit[2] *noun*
1 the liquid that you produce naturally in your mouth **SYNONYM: saliva**
2 a long thin stick that you put through meat so you can turn the meat while it is cooking: *They roasted a pig on a spit.*

spite /spaɪt/ *noun*
1 in spite of something = even though something is true or happens: *We had a really good time in spite of the rain.* **SYNONYM: despite**
2 a feeling of wanting to upset or hurt someone: *He said some very mean things out of spite.*

spite·ful /ˈspaɪtfəl/ *adjective*
deliberately unkind to someone in order to upset or hurt him or her: *Cinderella's stepsisters were spiteful and made sure she got the hardest jobs.*

splash[1] /splæʃ/ *verb*
1 if a liquid splashes, it falls noisily on a surface and then goes in different directions: *The water splashed against the rocks.*
2 to make water move through the air by hitting it or jumping in it: *The children were splashing around in the pool.*

splash[2] *noun*
the sound or movement of something hitting

water: *Jerry jumped into the water with a loud splash.* → see picture on page A22

splen·did /ˈsplendɪd/ *adjective* (*formal*)
excellent or impressive: *There's a splendid view from the top of the building.*
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word *splendere*, which means "to shine."**]**

splen·dor /ˈsplendɚ/ *noun* (*formal*)
impressive beauty: *We were amazed by the splendor of the mountains.*

splin·ter /ˈsplɪntɚ/ *noun*
a very small sharp piece of wood, glass, or metal that has broken off a larger piece: *Help me get this splinter out of my finger.*

split[1] /splɪt/ *verb* (**split**, **splitting**)
1 (*also* **split up**) to divide something into groups or parts: *The teacher split the class into two groups.* | *We decided to split the money between us.*
2 to tear or break apart: *The wood had split in two.*
PHRASAL VERB
split up
if people split up, they end their marriage or relationship: *Her parents split up when she was three.*

split[2] *noun*
1 a situation in which people disagree and separate into two groups: *The disagreements led to a split in the organization.*
2 a cut or tear in something: *There was a split in the seat of his pants.*

spoil /spɔɪl/ *verb*
1 to make something less good, attractive, or enjoyable: *I don't want to spoil your enjoyment of the movie, so I won't tell you how it ends.*
2 to let a child have or do everything he or she wants, which has a bad effect on the child's behavior: *Some parents spoil their kids by buying them too many presents.*
—**spoiled** *adjective* behaving badly because of having been spoiled by your parents: *a spoiled little rich kid*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *spoliare*, which means "to rob a place or person."**]**

spoke[1] /spoʊk/ *verb*
the past tense of SPEAK

spoke[2] *noun*
one of the thin pieces of metal or wood that connect the outer edge of a wheel to the center → see picture at bicycle

spok·en /ˈspoʊkən/ *verb*
the past participle of SPEAK

spokes·per·son /ˈspoʊksˌpɚsən/ *noun*
someone whose job is to speak to REPORTERs as the representative for a group or organization: *A company spokesperson said that the drug was completely safe.*
—**spokesman** /ˈspoʊksmən/ *noun* a man who speaks for a group or organization
—**spokeswoman** /ˈspoʊksˌwʊmən/ *noun* a woman who speaks for a group or organization

sponge /spʌndʒ/ *noun*
1 an object that is used for washing something, made from a soft substance that is full of small holes: *I used a sponge to wipe the table.*
2 a sea animal with a soft body

spon·sor /ˈspɑnsɚ/ *noun*
a person or company that provides money to help pay for a television show, sports team, sports event, etc.: *The team is looking for a new sponsor.*
—**sponsor** *verb* to provide money to help pay for something: *The show is sponsored by a sportswear company.*
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word *spondere*, which means "to promise." A sponsor was originally someone who promised to help or give money if necessary.**]**

spon·ta·ne·ous /spɑnˈteɪniəs/ *adjective*
if something is spontaneous, people suddenly decide to do it, and it is not planned: *It was a spontaneous decision – we hadn't discussed it at all.*
—**spontaneously** *adverb* suddenly, without planning

spook·y /ˈspuki/ *adjective* (*informal*)
strange and frightening: *The kids were afraid to go near the spooky old house.*

spool /spul/ *noun*
an object shaped like a small wheel that you wind wire, thread, film, etc. around: *a spool of thread*

spoon /spun/ *noun*
a tool used for eating food such as soup or ice cream, that is made of a small bowl on the end of a handle: *I used a spoon to get the*

honey out of the jar. → see picture on page A9

[ORIGIN: From the old English word *spon*, which means "piece of wood split off."**]**

spoon·ful /ˈspunfʊl/ *noun*
the amount that a spoon can hold: *a spoonful of sugar*

sport /spɔrt/ *noun*
a physical activity in which people compete against each other: *Soccer and basketball are team sports.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **game**

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the old English word *disport*, which means "to have fun."**]**

ˈsports car *noun*
a low fast car

ˈsports jacket (*also* **ˈsports coat**) *noun*
a man's comfortable jacket, worn on informal occasions

sports·man·ship /ˈspɔrtsmənˌʃɪp/ *noun*
behavior that is fair and polite in a sport or game: *It's good sportsmanship to shake hands with the opposing team after a game.*

spot[1] /spɑt/ *noun*
1 a place: *We found a good spot for the picnic near the river.*
2 a small round area of color, that is a different color from the area around it: *a white dog with black spots*
3 a small mark on something: *There are spots of paint on the floor.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **mark**[2], **place**[1]

spot[2] *verb* (**spotted**, **spotting**)
to notice or recognize someone or something: *Someone spotted the criminals at Los Angeles airport.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **see**

spot·less /ˈspɑtləs/ *adjective*
completely clean: *Her apartment is spotless – she must spend all her time cleaning.*

spot·light /ˈspɑtlaɪt/ *noun*
1 a powerful light that is pointed at someone or something, for example on the stage in a theater: *He stood alone in the spotlight, in the middle of the stage.*
2 the spotlight = the attention someone or something receives in the newspapers or on television: *The spotlight will be on the two quarterbacks as the game approaches.*

spot·ted /ˈspɑtɪd/ *adjective*
covered in round spots of color: *a spotted dog*

spot·ty /ˈspɑti/ *adjective*
good in some parts, but bad in others: *The team's record is spotty this season, with five wins and four losses.*

spouse /spaʊs/ *noun* (*formal*)
a husband or wife: *Employees may bring their spouses to the party.*

[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the old French word *espous(e)*, from the Latin word *sponsus*, which means "promised (in marriage)," from *spondere*, meaning "to promise."**]**

spout /spaʊt/ *noun*
a small pipe on the side of a container, through which you pour liquid out: *the spout of a coffee pot*

sprain /spreɪn/ *verb*
to injure a joint in your body by suddenly twisting it: *He fell down and sprained his ankle.*
—**sprain** *noun* an injury you get in a joint by suddenly twisting it
→ see Thesaurus box at **injury**, **hurt**[1]

sprang /spræŋ/ *verb*
a past tense of SPRING

sprawl /sprɔl/ (*also* **sprawl out**) *verb*
to lie or sit with your arms or legs stretched out: *They sprawled out on the sofa in front of the TV.*

spray[1] /spreɪ/ *verb*
to make a liquid come out of something in very small drops: *She sprayed some perfume on her wrist.*

spray[2] *noun*
liquid that comes out of a container in a stream of very small drops: *She uses hair spray to keep her hair in place.*

spread /spred/ *verb* (**spread**)
1 (*also* **spread out**) to open something that is folded, so that it covers a bigger area: *She spread the map out on the floor.* | *The bird spread its wings.*
2 if something such as a disease spreads, it starts affecting more people: *Scientists are worried that the disease could spread.*
3 if news spreads, more people find out about it: *The news spread quickly and soon everyone was talking about it.*

4 to put a soft substance evenly over a surface: *She spread some butter on the bread.* → see picture on page **A15**

PHRASAL VERB

spread out

if people spread out, they move apart from each other: *OK, everyone, spread out so you all have enough space.*

spread·sheet /ˈspredʃit/ *noun*

numbers or information arranged in rows and COLUMNs, usually made using a computer: *The spreadsheet shows the grades of all the students throughout the year.* → see picture on page **A20**

spree /spri/ *noun*

a short period in which someone spends a lot of money or drinks a lot of alcohol: *She went on a shopping spree and spent $500.*

spring[1] /sprɪŋ/ *noun*

1 the season between winter and summer, when leaves and flowers begin to grow: *The birds make their nests in the spring.*

2 a strong piece of metal that is twisted around in a circle several times. A spring returns to its original shape after it has been pressed down or pulled apart: *The springs in the old mattress poked me in the back.*

3 a place where water comes up naturally from the ground: *There are hot springs in Yellowstone National Park.*

spring[2] *verb* (**sprang** /spræŋ/ *or* **sprung** /sprʌŋ/, **sprung**)

1 to jump or move suddenly and quickly in a particular direction: *He sprang out of bed and ran down the stairs.*

2 spring a leak = if a boat or a container springs a leak, it begins to let liquid in or out through a crack or hole

→ see Thesaurus box at **jump**[1]

PHRASAL VERB

spring up

to suddenly appear or start to exist: *New buildings are springing up everywhere.*

spring·time /ˈsprɪŋtaɪm/ *noun*

the time of year when it is spring

sprin·kle[1] /ˈsprɪŋkəl/ *verb*

1 to scatter small drops of liquid or small pieces of something onto something else: *We sprinkled cheese on the pizza.* → see picture on page **A15**

2 if it is sprinkling, it is raining lightly

sprinkle[2] *noun*

1 a few small pieces or drops of something, especially food: *The cookies have a sprinkle of sugar on them.*

2 a short period of light rain

sprin·kler /ˈsprɪŋklə/ *noun*

a piece of equipment used for scattering water on grass

sprint[1] /sprɪnt/ *noun*

a race in which you run fast for a short distance

—**sprinter** *noun* someone who takes part in a sprint

sprint[2] *verb*

to run quickly for a short distance: *She sprinted up the stairs.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **run**[1]

sprout[1] /spraʊt/ *verb*

1 to start to grow: *The seeds are already sprouting.*

2 (*also* **sprout up**) to appear suddenly in large numbers: *Lots of new businesses have sprouted up in the area.*

sprout[2] *noun*

a new growth on a plant: *bean sprouts*

spruce /sprus/ *noun*

a tree with short leaves shaped like needles

sprung /sprʌŋ/ *verb*

a past tense and the past participle of SPRING

spun /spʌn/ *verb*

the past tense and past participle of SPIN

sput·ter /ˈspʌtə/ *verb*

if an engine sputters, it makes sounds like very small explosions because it is not working correctly: *The old truck sputtered as it went up the hill.*

spy[1] /spaɪ/ *noun* (plural **spies**)

someone who is paid to find out secret information about another country or group: *The spy was passing secret military plans to the enemies of the U.S.*

spy[2] *verb* (**spied**, **spies**)

1 to secretly watch people or collect information about them: *I think that someone is spying on us through that window.*

2 to see someone or something: *I spied my brother in the crowd.*

S

squad /skwɑd/ *noun*

1 a group of police officers or soldiers who do a special job: *The police bomb squad removed the strange package.*

2 the group of people that make up a sports team: *There are 22 players in the national soccer squad.*

squan·der /ˈskwɑndɚ/ *verb*

to carelessly waste money, time, or an opportunity: *He squandered all his money on fancy clothes.*

square[1] /skwer/ *adjective*

1 having four equal straight sides and four RIGHT ANGLEs (=angles of 90 degrees): *Fold a square piece of paper in half.*

2 a square inch/mile, etc. = the area of a square with sides an inch, a mile, etc. long. You multiply the length of the area by its width to find the total: *The room measured 10 feet by 20 feet, so its area was 200 square feet.*

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the old French word *esquarre*, from the Latin word *exquadrare*, which means "to make square," from *quadr-*, meaning "four."**]**

square[2] *noun*

1 a shape with four equal straight sides and four RIGHT ANGLEs (=angles of 90 degrees) → see picture at **shape**

2 an open area with buildings around it in the middle of a town: *Thousands of people marched to the city's main square.*

3 the result of multiplying a number by itself: *The square of 5 is 25.*

square[3] *verb*

to multiply a number by itself: *10 squared is 100.*

ˈsquare root *noun*

the square root of a number is the number which, when multiplied by itself, equals that number: *5 is the square root of 25.*

squash[1] /skwɑʃ/ *verb*

to press something so that it becomes flatter, often damaging it: *Someone sat on the box and squashed all the chocolates.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **press**[1]

squash[2] *noun*

a type of large vegetable with solid flesh and a hard skin → see picture on page **A12**

[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Narragansett word *askutasquash*, which means "the green things that can be eaten raw." Narragansett is a Native American language.**]**

squat /skwɑt/ (*also* **squat down**) *verb* (**squatted**, **squatting**)

to bend your knees so that your body is near the ground, supported on the backs of your legs: *He squatted down next to the car and checked the tire.* → see picture on page **A5**

squawk /skwɔk/ *verb*

if a bird squawks, it makes a loud angry noise

—**squawk** *noun* a loud angry noise made by a bird

squeak[1] /skwik/ *verb*

to make a short high sound: *The door squeaks when I open it.*

squeak[2] *noun*

a short high sound: *The mouse gave a squeak.* → see picture on page **A22**

—**squeaky** *adjective* making short high sounds: *She had a funny squeaky voice.*

squeal /skwil/ *verb*

to make a long loud high sound or cry: *The children squealed with excitement when they saw their presents.*

—**squeal** *noun* a long loud high sound or cry: *a squeal of delight*

squeeze /skwiz/ *verb*

1 to press something firmly together with your fingers or hands: *He squeezed her hand and said that he was glad to meet her.* | *Squeeze some lemon juice onto the salad.* → see picture on page **A15**

2 to go into or through a small space: *She squeezed past the other people.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **press**[1]

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From an earlier form *quease*, from the old English word *cwysan*, which means "to press or squeeze."**]**

squid /skwɪd/ *noun* (plural **squid** *or* **squids**)

a sea animal with a long soft body and ten soft arms, or the meat from this creature: *fried squid*

squint /skwɪnt/ *verb*

to look at something with your eyes partly closed, in order to see better or because the light is very bright: *He squinted at the tiny writing on the bottle.*

squirm /skwɚm/ *verb*

1 to feel embarrassed or uncomfortable

because of something that you see or hear: *I squirmed when the teacher read out my terrible poem.*

2 to twist your body around because you are uncomfortable: *The baby was crying and squirming in my arms and I almost dropped her.*

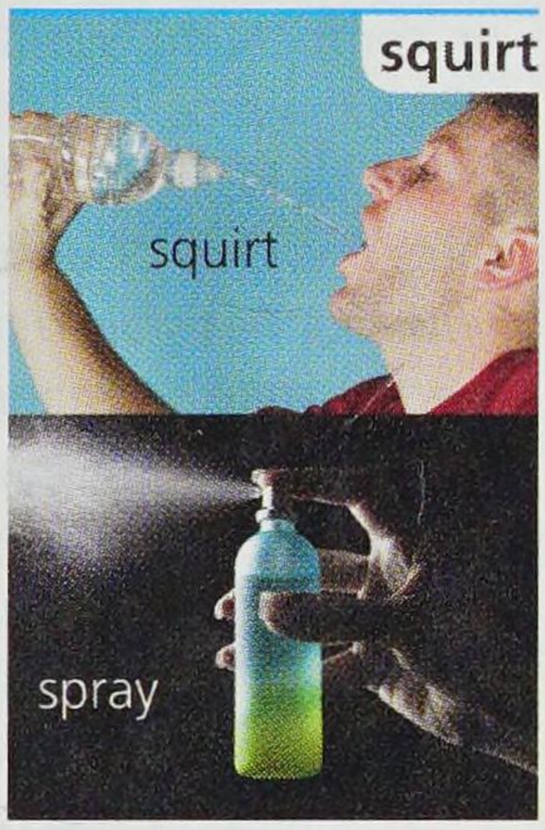
squir·rel /ˈskwɚəl/ *noun*

a small animal with a long furry tail that lives in trees and eats nuts

[**ORIGIN:** 1300-1400 From the old French word *esquirel*, from the Greek word *skiouros*. This comes from the words *skia* and *oura*, which mean "shadow" and "tail."]

squirt /skwɚt/ *verb*

if liquid squirts out, it comes out of a narrow hole very quickly: *The ketchup squirted out of the bottle.* | *Tommy squirted water at me with the hose.*



squish·y /ˈskwɪʃi/ *adjective* (*informal*)

very soft and easy to press: *The peaches were brown and very squishy.*

Sr.

the written abbreviation of **Senior**

St.

1 the written abbreviation of **street**, used when you are writing someone's address: *35 Broad St.*

2 the written abbreviation of **Saint**: *St. Patrick*

stab[1] /stæb/ *verb* (**stabbed**, **stabbing**)

to push a sharp object into someone or something: *Someone tried to stab him with a knife.*

stab[2] *noun*

1 (*informal*) an attempt to do something difficult or new: *I had never cooked before, but I made a good stab at it.*

2 a sudden strong and unpleasant feeling: *He felt a stab of pain as the nurse pushed the needle into his arm.*

sta·bi·lize Ac /ˈsteɪbəˌlaɪz/ *verb*

to become steady and stop changing: *The doctors say that his condition has stabilized and he is no longer in danger.*

sta·ble[1] Ac /ˈsteɪbəl/ *adjective*

1 staying in the same position and not moving: *Be careful – the ladder doesn't look very stable.* **ANTONYM: unstable**

2 staying the same, with no big changes or problems: *He has a stable marriage and two cute children.* **ANTONYM: unstable**

3 calm, reasonable, and not easy to upset: *He was a stable person, and she knew she could rely on him.* **ANTONYM: unstable**

—**stability** /stəˈbɪlәti/ *noun* conditions in which there is no sudden change

[**ORIGIN:** 1200-1300 From the Latin word *stabilis*, from *stare*, which means "to stand." If something is stable, it stands in the same position without moving.]

stable[2] Ac *noun*

a building where horses are kept: *She led the horses back into the stable.*

stack[1] /stæk/ *noun*

a group of things that have been placed on top of each other: *There was a stack of magazines on the table.* **SYNONYM: pile**

stack[2] (*also* **stack up**) *verb*

to put things into a neat pile: *Can you help me stack the chairs?*

sta·di·um /ˈsteɪdiəm/ *noun* (plural **stadiums** *or* **stadia** /ˈsteɪdiə/)

a building where people watch sports events or concerts, with rows of seats around a field: *The football stadium can hold 55,000 people.*

[**ORIGIN:** 1300-1400 From Latin, from the Greek word *stadion*, which means "a length of about 600 feet." This word was also used to mean "racetrack," because the track at Olympia in Greece was one stadion long.]

staff[1] /stæf/ *noun*

1 the people who work for an organization: *There was a meeting for all the teaching staff at the school.*

2 a big stick that you carry to help you walk, used mainly in the past: *The shepherd put down his staff and rested on a rock.*

3 the set of five lines that music is written on

staff[2] *verb*

to provide an organization or place with workers: *The school was staffed entirely by female teachers.*

stage /steɪdʒ/ *noun*

1 a time in the development of something: *If the disease is still in its early stages, it will be easier to treat.*

2 the raised floor in a theater, where people perform: *The crowd cheered when the band came on stage.*

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the old French word *estage*, probably from a Latin word *staticum*, meaning "place to stand," from *stare*, which means "to stand."**]**

stage·coach /ˈsteɪdʒkoʊtʃ/ *noun*

a covered vehicle pulled by horses. A stagecoach carried passengers and mail over long distances in the past.

stag·ger /ˈstægɚ/ *verb*

to walk or move in an unsteady way, almost falling over: *He staggered home from the bar.*

stag·nant /ˈstægnənt/ *adjective*

stagnant water does not move and often smells bad: *The water in the pond is stagnant and not fit to drink.*

stain[1] /steɪn/ *noun*

1 a mark that is difficult to remove: *The tablecloth was covered with coffee stains.*

2 a liquid that you use to change the color of wood: *He used a brown stain to make the wood darker.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **mark**[2]

stain[2] *verb*

to make a mark on something, that is difficult to remove: *The red wine had stained the carpet.*

stainless steel /ˈsteɪnlɪs ˌstil/ *noun*

a type of steel that does not RUST: *a stainless steel sink*

stair·case /ˈsterkeɪs/ *noun*

a set of stairs inside a building, and the structure that supports it

stairs /sterz/ *plural noun*

a set of steps built for going from one level of a building to another: *He ran up the stairs to the second floor.*

stair·way /ˈsterweɪ/ *noun*

a set of stairs and the structure that supports it, either inside or outside a building

stake[1] /steɪk/ *noun*

1 a thin pointed piece of wood or metal that you push into the ground, for example to hold a rope or support a fence: *She put stakes in the vegetable garden to mark where she'd planted different seeds.*

2 be at stake = if something important is at stake, you could lose it if an action is not successful: *We have to raise the money – the future of the school is at stake.*

3 have a stake in something = if you have a stake in a business or plan, you have a share in it and you want it to be successful: *Everyone in the company has a stake in the success of the project.*

stake[2] *verb*

1 to risk money on the result of a race, game, or competition: *He staked all his money on the horse race.*

2 to risk losing something valuable or important, if a plan or action is not successful: *The governor has staked his reputation on rebuilding the state's economy.*

3 stake a claim = to say publicly that you think you have a right to have or own something: *Both countries staked a claim to the islands.*

stale /steɪl/ *adjective*

no longer fresh: *This bread is old and stale.*

ANTONYM: fresh

→ see Thesaurus box at **old**

stale·mate /ˈsteɪlmeɪt/ *noun*

1 a situation in which progress toward achieving something stops because the people involved cannot agree: *Talks between the union and the company have reached a stalemate, with neither side willing to compromise.*

2 a position in CHESS in which neither player can win, so the game ends

stalk[1] /stɔk/ *noun*

the long narrow part of a plant, that leaves or flowers grow on: *celery stalks*

stalk[2] *verb*

to follow a person or animal secretly or quietly in order to kill or harm him, her, or it: *He stalked the actor for two years before he was finally arrested.* | *The tiger slowly stalked its prey.*

stall[1] /stɔl/ *noun*

1 a table or a small store with an open front, especially outdoors, where goods are sold: *At the fair there were lots of stalls selling art.*

2 a small enclosed area in a room, for washing or using the toilet: *a shower stall*
3 an enclosed area in a building for an animal such as a horse

stall[2] *verb*
1 if a car engine stalls, it suddenly stops working: *The car kept stalling so we had to get it fixed.*
2 to deliberately delay doing something, in order to give yourself more time: *Quit stalling and answer my question!*

stal·lion /ˈstæljən/ *noun*
a fully grown male horse

stam·i·na /ˈstæmənə/ *noun*
physical or mental strength that lets you continue doing something for a long time without getting tired: *You need a lot of stamina to run 20 miles.*

stam·mer /ˈstæmɚ/ *verb*
to speak or say something with a lot of pauses and repeated sounds: *"I, uh, need, uh, I need more time," he stammered.*
—**stammer** *noun* the condition of stammering: *I used to get nervous about talking because I had a stammer.*

stamp[1] /stæmp/ *noun*
1 a small piece of paper that you stick onto an envelope or package to show you have paid to mail it: *a 37-cent stamp*
2 an official mark, or a special tool for making this mark: *They put a stamp in my passport when I crossed the border.*

stamp[2] *verb*
1 to put your foot down very hard: *The little boy screamed and stamped his feet.*
2 to put an official mark on a piece of paper using a special tool: *The official stamped her passport.*
PHRASAL VERB
stamp something out
to prevent something bad from continuing: *The police are trying to stamp out this new sort of crime.*

stam·pede /stæmˈpid/ *noun*
an occasion when a lot of people or animals suddenly start running together: *When the fire started, there was a stampede toward the exit of the building.*
—**stampede** *verb* if a lot of people or animals stampede, they suddenly start running together
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the American Spanish word *estampida*, from *estampar*, which means "to stamp."**]**

stand[1] /stænd/ *verb* (**stood** /stʊd/)
1 to be on your feet, in an upright position: *We stood outside the theater and waited to go in.*
2 (*also* **stand up**) to move so that you are on your feet, after you have been sitting or lying down: *At the end of his speech, everyone stood and clapped.*
3 to be in a place: *The house stood on top of a hill.*
4 if you cannot stand something painful or unpleasant, you are not able to deal with it: *He couldn't stand the pain anymore.*
SYNONYMS: bear, tolerate
5 can't stand someone or something = to dislike someone or something very much: *I can't stand the smell of cigarette smoke.*
6 stand on your head/hands = to support yourself on your head or hands in an upright position, with your feet in the air
7 stand on your own two feet (*informal*) = to be independent and not need help from other people: *As kids get older, they need to learn to stand on their own two feet.*
8 know where you stand = to know what people really think about you: *You always know where you stand with Joe – he tells you what he thinks.*
9 know where someone stands = to know what someone's opinion about something is: *Voters need to know where each candidate stands on important issues.*
PHRASAL VERBS
stand back
to move back away from someone or something: *Stand back so that the doctor can get through.*
stand by
1 stand by something = to continue to believe that something you said or did was right: *I stand by what I said earlier.*
2 stand by someone = to stay loyal to someone and support him or her in a difficult situation: *His friends all stood by him when he was in prison.*
3 to be waiting, ready to do something:

S

Firefighters are standing by in case the fire spreads.

stand for something

1 to mean something, or be a short way of writing something: *CD stands for "compact disc."*

2 to support an idea, principle, etc.: *Martin Luther King stood for justice and equality.*

stand up

1 to move so that you are on your feet, after you have been sitting or lying down: *He stood up and walked toward the door.*

2 if something stands up, it is shown to be true: *His argument doesn't stand up if you look at it carefully.*

3 stand someone up = to not meet someone when you have promised to meet him or her: *My date stood me up last night.*

stand up for someone or something

to defend someone or something that is being attacked or criticized: *Don't be afraid to stand up for what you believe in.*

stand up to someone

to be brave and refuse to accept criticism or do what someone wants: *He stood up to the older boys and told them he wouldn't help them steal.*

stand[2] *noun*

1 an object that you put something on: *The cello player put a sheet of music on the music stand.*

2 a table or CART used for selling things to people: *a hotdog stand*

3 if you take a stand, you show firmly and publicly what your opinion is about something: *Many people took a stand against the war by marching in the streets.*

4 the stands = the seats where people sit to watch a sports game

stan·dard[1] /ˈstændəd/ *noun*

1 a level that measures how good something is or how good it should be: *The standard of the students' work was very high.*

2 by ... standards = compared to the level that you usually expect: *The house was small by American standards.*

standard[2] *adjective*

normal or usual: *A CD-ROM drive is a standard feature on all computers.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **normal**

stan·dard·ize /ˈstændəˌdaɪz/ *verb*

to make all the things of one type be the same as each other: *The tests of all schools in the area have been standardized.*

ˌstandard of ˈliving *noun* (plural **standards of living**)

the kind of life that people have, based on the money they earn and the things they can afford to buy: *Most people in Japan have a high standard of living.*

stand·by /ˈstændbaɪ/ *noun* (plural **standbys**)

1 someone or something that is ready to be used when needed: *The hospital has a generator which can be used as a standby if there is a power failure.*

2 on standby = **a)** if you are on standby for an airplane ticket, you will be allowed to travel if there are any seats that are not being used **b)** ready to be used when needed: *The police are on standby in case of trouble.*

stand·ing /ˈstændɪŋ/ *noun*

the opinion that people have about how good someone is: *The issue could damage the president's standing with voters.*

stand·point /ˈstændpɔɪnt/ *noun*

one way of thinking about a situation: *Let's look at this from a different standpoint.* **SYNONYM: point of view**

stand·still /ˈstændˌstɪl/ *noun*

a situation in which there is no movement or activity at all: *The traffic came to a standstill because of the accident.*

stank /stæŋk/ *verb*

a past tense of STINK

sta·ple[1] /ˈsteɪpəl/ *noun*

1 a small thin piece of metal that is pushed through pieces of paper to fasten them together

2 a basic type of food that people eat a lot: *They buy staples such as bread and rice every week.*

staple[2] *verb*

to fasten pieces of paper together with a

staple: *I stapled my photograph to the application form.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **fasten**

sta·pler /ˈsteɪplɚ/ *noun*
a small tool used for putting staples into paper

star[1] /stɑr/ *noun*
1 a point of light in the sky at night. Stars are made of burning gases. The Sun is a star: *They looked up at the stars in the night sky.*
2 a famous actor, musician, or sports player: *The movie star was paid $5 million for his last picture.*
3 a shape with five or six points, that is supposed to look like a star in the sky: *The stars on the U.S. flag represent the 50 states.*
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *steorra.*]

star[2] *verb* (**starred**, **starring**)
to be the main character in a movie, TV program, or play: *He has starred in many Hollywood movies.*

starch /stɑrtʃ/ *noun*
1 a substance in foods such as bread, rice, and potatoes: *His doctor told him to eat less starch and more green vegetables.*
2 a substance used for making cloth stiff: *He used starch to keep his shirt collars stiff.*
—**starch** *verb* to make cloth stiff by using starch: *These shirts need to be starched.*
—**starchy** *adjective* a starchy food contains a lot of starch

star·dom /ˈstɑrdəm/ *noun*
the situation of being a famous actor, musician, or sports player: *Many young actors hope for stardom.*

stare /ster/ *verb*
to look at someone or something for a long time without moving your eyes: *It's rude to stare at people.* → see picture at **see**
—**stare** *noun* the act of looking at someone or something for a long time without moving your eyes: *She gave him an angry stare.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **look**[1]

star·fish /ˈstɑrˌfɪʃ/ *noun* (plural **starfish**)
a flat sea animal that is shaped like a star

Star-Span·gled Ban·ner /ˌstɑr ˌspæŋgəld ˈbænɚ/ *noun*
the Star-Spangled Banner = the U.S. national song

start[1] /stɑrt/ *verb*
1 to begin doing something: *Have you started making dinner?* | *The little girl started to cry.* | *Mark's starting college in the fall.* **ANTONYM: stop**
2 to begin happening: *What time does the party start?* **ANTONYM: end**
3 (*also* **start up**) to make a new company or organization: *Brad left his father's company to start a business of his own.*
4 if a car or an engine starts, it begins to work: *The car wouldn't start this morning, so we had to take the bus.*
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *styrtan*, which means "to jump up."]
PHRASAL VERBS
start off
to begin doing something: *Let's start off by introducing ourselves.*
start over
to start doing something again from the beginning: *When I'm drawing, if I make just one mistake, I have to start over.*

start[2] *noun*
the beginning of something: *Hurry – I don't want to miss the start of the movie.* **ANTONYM: end**

start·le /ˈstɑrtl/ *verb*
to surprise someone by suddenly appearing in an unexpected way: *I didn't hear him come into the room and he startled me.*
—**startled** *adjective* surprised because something has suddenly happened: *I was startled to see a woman standing outside my window.*
—**startling** *adjective* very unusual or surprising: *startling news*

star·va·tion /stɑrˈveɪʃən/ *noun*
a situation in which someone has little or no food to eat: *People are dying of starvation because there is not enough food for everyone.*

starve /stɑrv/ *verb*
to become sick or die because you do not have enough to eat: *He got lost in the desert and starved to death.*
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *steorfan*, which means "to die."]

WORD FAMILY: starve
starve *verb* | **starving** *adjective* | **starved** *adjective* | **starvation** *noun*

starv·ing /ˈstɑrvɪŋ/ *adjective*
1 someone who is starving is sick or dying because he or she has not had enough food for a long time: *The country is full of starving people because there is no rain and no food.*
2 (*also* **starved**) (*informal*) very hungry: *Is dinner ready? I'm starving.*

state[1] /steɪt/ *noun*
1 (*also* **State**) one of the parts that the U.S. and some other countries are divided into: *the state of Texas*
2 (*formal*) a country that has its own government: *They want the region to become an independent state.*
3 the condition that someone or something is in: *Everyone was in a state of panic.*
4 the States (*informal*) = the United States: *How long have you been back in the States?*
→ see Thesaurus box at **country**

state[2] *verb* (*formal*)
to say something publicly or officially: *When the police asked him, he stated that he had never seen the woman before.*

state·hood /ˈsteɪthʊd/ *noun*
1 if an area achieves statehood, it becomes one of the states that make up a nation such as the U.S.: *Kansas achieved statehood in 1861.*
2 if a country achieves statehood, it becomes an independent nation: *Slovakia achieved independent statehood in 1992.*

state·ly /ˈsteɪtli/ *adjective* (*formal*)
impressive in style and size: *The stately old building has been turned into apartments.*

state·ment /ˈsteɪtmənt/ *noun*
something that you say or write publicly and officially: *The president is going to make a statement to reporters later today.*

states·man /ˈsteɪtsmən/ *noun* (plural **statesmen** /ˈsteɪtsmən/)
an experienced and respected politician: *Lincoln was a great statesman.*

stat·ic /ˈstætɪk/ *noun*
1 the noise that you hear when electricity in the air spoils the sound from a radio or TV: *I couldn't hear the song on the radio because there was too much static.*
2 (*also* **static electricity**) electricity that is not flowing in a current, but collects on the surface of an object and gives you a small electric shock

sta·tion[1] /ˈsteɪʃən/ *noun*
1 a place where trains or buses stop so that people can get on and off: *I'm getting off at the next station.* → see picture on page **A26**
2 a building where police officers or FIREFIGHTERs are based: *a police station* | *a fire station*
3 a company that broadcasts on radio or television: *He was listening to the local radio station.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *statio*, which means "place for standing or stopping," from *stare*, meaning "to stand."**]**

station[2] *verb*
to put someone in a particular place in order to do a job or military duty: *Her father was stationed in Germany while he was in the army.*

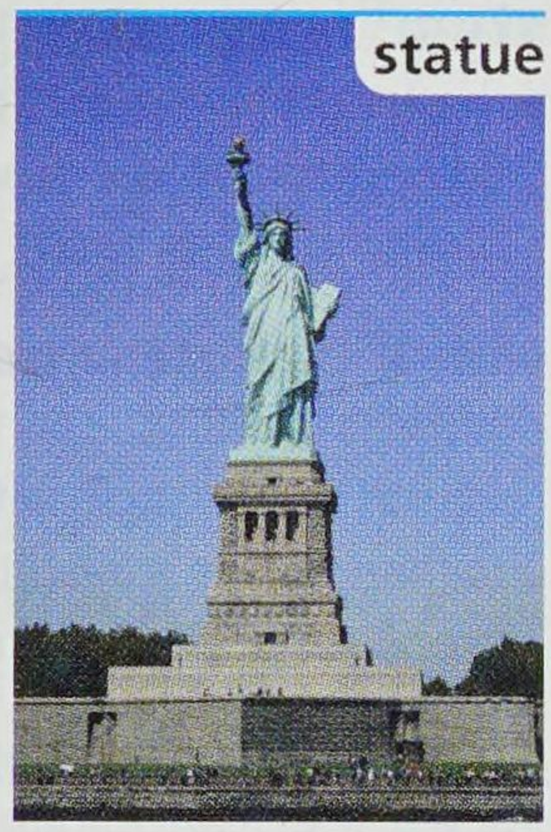
sta·tion·a·ry /ˈsteɪʃəˌneri/ *adjective* (*formal*)
not moving: *The truck hit a stationary vehicle.*

sta·tion·er·y /ˈsteɪʃəˌneri/ *noun*
things such as paper and envelopes that you use for writing: *Her desk drawers were filled with stationery.*

ˈstation ˌwagon *noun*
a large car with space at the back for carrying things

sta·tis·tic Ac /stəˈtɪstɪk/ *noun*
1 a number that represents a fact or measurement: *These statistics show that the population is still increasing.*
2 statistics = the study of numbers that represent facts or measurements: *He's studying statistics at college.*
—**statistical** *adjective* relating to statistics: *The statistical information shows that there are fewer tigers now than fifty years ago.*
—**statistician** /ˌstætəˈstɪʃən/ *noun* someone who works with statistics
[ORIGIN: 1700-1800 From the Latin word *statisticus*, which means "relating to a state or country," from *status*, which means "state." Statistics was originally the science of facts relating to a country and its people.**]**

stat·ue /ˈstætʃu/ *noun*
a stone or metal model of a person or animal: *The Statue of Liberty stands on an island in New York Harbor.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *statua*, from *statuere*, which means "to set up."**]**



ˌStatue of ˈLiberty *noun*
the Statue of Liberty = a very large statue of a woman in New York Harbor, which represents the idea of freedom in the U.S.

sta·tus Ac /ˈsteɪtəs/ *noun*
1 someone's position in society or in a job, especially in relation to other people: *The status of women in society has improved and they are treated with more respect.*
2 the legal and official state or condition of someone or something: *When they ask you your marital status, they want to know whether you are married or single.*

ˈstatus ˌsymbol *noun*
something you own that shows you are rich or important: *Expensive cars are seen as status symbols.*

stat·u·to·ry /ˈstætʃəˌtɔri/ *adjective* (*formal*)
set or controlled by law: *The criminal received three years in prison, which is the maximum statutory sentence for the crime.*

stay¹ /steɪ/ *verb*
1 to continue to be in the same place and not leave: *Do you want to come with me or stay here?* | *Donny has the flu, so he's staying home from school today.*
2 to continue to be in the same condition: *I was very sleepy, and it was hard to stay awake.* | *We met at college and have stayed friends since then.*
3 to spend a short time in a place: *He stayed at a hotel while he was in town.*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the old French word *ester*, which means "to stand or stay," from the Latin word *stare*, which means "to stand."**]**

PHRASAL VERB
stay up
to not go to bed: *We stayed up late last night, and I was very tired this morning.*

stay² *noun*
the period of time you spend visiting a place: *We're planning a two-week stay in Florida.*

stead·fast /ˈstedfæst/ *adjective*
refusing to change your opinion or actions, especially because you are very loyal to someone: *He was a steadfast supporter of the president and worked with him for many years.*

stead·i·ly /ˈstedəli/ *adverb*
at a speed or level that does not change very much: *His work has improved steadily.*

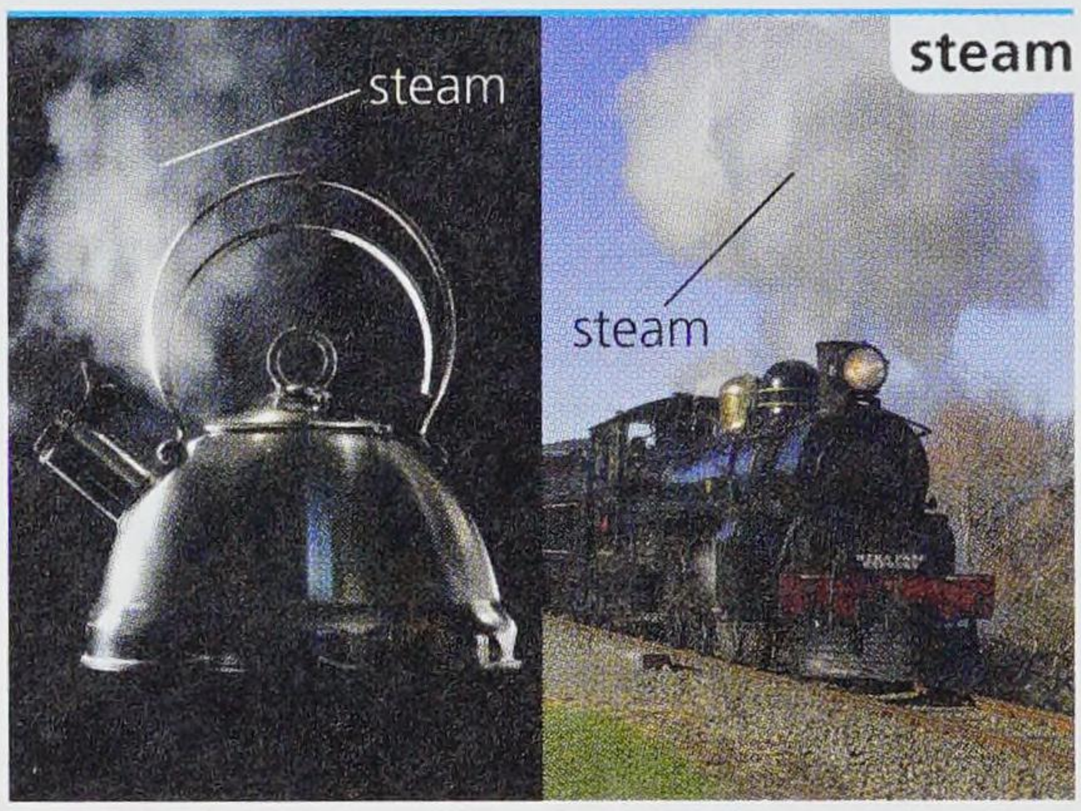
stead·y¹ /ˈstedi/ *adjective*
1 something that is steady does not move or shake: *It's important to hold the camera steady when you take a photograph.*
2 continuing at the same speed or level without stopping or changing: *They drove along at a steady 50 miles per hour.* | *a steady heartbeat*
3 a steady relationship/job = a relationship or job that has continued or is likely to continue for a long time: *His parents want him to find a steady job.* | *Does he have a steady girlfriend?*

steady² *verb* (**steadied**, **steadies**)
1 to hold something firmly so that it stops moving: *He steadied the boat with his hand as Sarah got into it.*
2 to steady your nerves = to make yourself feel calmer: *She took a deep breath to steady her nerves before diving into the water.*

steak /steɪk/ *noun*
a thick flat piece of meat or fish, especially BEEF: *a grilled steak*

steal /stil/ *verb* (**stole** /stoʊl/, **stolen** /ˈstoʊlən/)
1 to take something that belongs to someone else: *Someone stole $5 from her purse.*
2 to run to the next base in baseball before someone hits the ball: *You can help your team by stealing a base.*

S



steam[1] /stim/ *noun*

1 the gas or mist that hot water produces: *She left a pan of boiling water on the stove and the kitchen was full of steam.*

2 let/blow off steam = to get rid of your anger or energy by doing something: *Doing physical exercise is a good way of letting off steam.*

steam[2] *verb*

1 to produce steam: *The cup of coffee was steaming.*

2 to cook something using steam: *Steam the vegetables over a pan of boiling water.*

—**steaming** *adjective* hot and producing steam

→ see Thesaurus box at **cook**[1]

steel /stil/ *noun*

a strong metal that is used for making things such as knives, cars, or tall buildings: *The bridge is made of steel.*

steep /stip/ *adjective*

a steep road or hill goes up or down very quickly: *The road was too steep for us to ride our bicycles up.*

stee·ple /ˈstipəl/ *noun*

a tall pointed tower on the roof of a church: *a church steeple*

steer[1] /stɪr/ *verb*

to control the way a vehicle goes: *He steered the car into the driveway.*

steer[2] *noun*

a young male cow whose sex organs have been removed

ˈsteering wheel *noun*

the round object in a car or other vehicle that you turn to make the vehicle go right or left: *He was driving with one hand on the steering wheel.* → see picture on page **A28**

stem[1] /stem/ *noun*

the long narrow part of a plant, that leaves or flowers grow on: *The stems of these roses have thorns on them.* **SYNONYM: stalk**

stem[2] *verb* (**stemmed**, **stemming**)

PHRASAL VERB

stem from something

to happen as a result of something: *All their problems stemmed from their lack of money.*

sten·cil /ˈstensəl/ *noun*

a piece of stiff paper or plastic with a design cut out of it. You paint over the holes on the stencil to put the design on something: *She painted a pattern of leaves along the wall using a stencil.*

—**stencil** *verb* to paint a design on something using a stencil

step[1] /step/ *noun*

1 the movement of lifting one foot and putting it down in front of the other: *He took a few steps toward the door and then turned around.*

2 one in a series of things that you do in order to achieve something: *The next step is to mix the eggs with the cream.*

3 a surface that you put your foot onto so that you can go up or down to another level: *Ellen ran up the steps and knocked on the front door.*

4 watch your step = used to tell someone to be careful about what they do or say: *You'd better watch your step – you don't want to make him mad.*

step[2] *verb* (**stepped**, **stepping**)

to move somewhere by lifting your foot and putting it down again: *She stepped carefully over the dog.*

PHRASAL VERB

step out

to go out for a short time: *Sandy just stepped out – may I take a message?*

step·broth·er /ˈstepˌbrʌðɚ/ *noun*

the son of someone who has married one of your parents

ˌstep-by-ˈstep *adjective*

step-by-step instructions tell you how to do each part of something in the correct order: *a step-by-step guide to making a birdhouse*

step·child /ˈstepˌtʃaɪld/ *noun* (plural **stepchildren** /ˈstepˌtʃɪldrən/)
a STEPSON or STEPDAUGHTER

step·daugh·ter /ˈstepˌdɔtɚ/ *noun*
a daughter that someone's husband or wife has from another marriage or relationship

step·fa·ther /ˈstepˌfɑðɚ/ *noun*
a man who is married to your mother but who is not your father

step·lad·der /ˈstepˌlædɚ/ *noun*
a LADDER with two sloping parts joined at the top: *He climbed up the stepladder to change the light bulb.*

step·moth·er /ˈstepˌmʌðɚ/ *noun*
a woman who is married to your father but who is not your mother

step·par·ent /ˈstepˌperənt/ *noun*
a STEPFATHER or STEPMOTHER

step·sis·ter /ˈstepˌsɪstɚ/ *noun*
the daughter of someone who has married one of your parents

step·son /ˈstepsʌn/ *noun*
a son that someone's husband or wife has from another marriage or relationship

ster·e·o /ˈsteriˌoʊ/ *noun* (plural **stereos**)
a machine for playing CDs, records, etc. that produces sound from two SPEAKERs

ster·e·o·type /ˈsteriəˌtaɪp/ *noun*
a common idea of what a type of person is like, which is often not correct: *The stereotype of a Texan is someone who wears a big cowboy hat and boots.*
—**stereotype** *verb* to think or say that someone has particular qualities, just because he or she belongs to a particular race, sex, social class, etc.: *Some children's books in the past used to stereotype girls as being weak.*

ster·ile /ˈsterəl/ *adjective*
1 completely clean and not containing any BACTERIA: *Put a sterile bandage on the wound.*
2 unable to have children: *His wife is sterile, so they can't have children.* **ANTONYM: fertile**

ster·ling sil·ver /ˌstɚlɪŋ ˈsɪlvɚ/ *noun*
very pure silver: *This ring is made of sterling silver.*

stern[1] /stɚn/ *adjective*
very serious or strict: *The teacher gave me a stern look when I got the answer wrong.*
—**sternly** *adverb* in a stern way

stern[2] *noun*
the back part of a ship: *The captain stood at the stern of the ship, looking back at the port.*
→ see picture at **boat**

steth·o·scope /ˈsteθəˌskoʊp/ *noun*
an instrument that a doctor uses to listen to your heart or breathing: *The doctor put the stethoscope on my chest to listen to my heart.*
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Greek words *stethos* and *skopein*, which mean "chest" and "to look at."**]**

stew /stu/ *noun*
a meal made of pieces of meat and vegetables that you cook slowly in liquid: *beef stew*
—**stew** *verb* to cook pieces of meat and vegetables slowly in liquid

stew·ard /ˈstuɚd/ *noun*
a man whose job is to serve food and drinks to people on a ship or airplane: *a ship's steward*

stew·ard·ess /ˈstuɚdɪs/ *noun*
a woman whose job is to serve food and drinks to people on a ship or airplane: *The stewardess brought him his drink.*

stick[1] /stɪk/ *verb* (**stuck** /stʌk/)
1 to join one thing to another using glue: *I stuck a label on the bottle.*
2 if something sticks to a surface, it stays on it because it has glue on it, is wet, etc.: *The wet leaves were sticking to my shoes.*
3 to push a pointed object into something: *The nurse stuck a needle in my arm.*

PHRASAL VERBS

stick out
1 if something sticks out, it comes out from a surface: *Mike's ears stick out.*
2 stick something out = to deliberately move part of your body forward: *The boy stuck his tongue out at me.*

stick to something
to continue doing something in the way you planned to do it: *I think we should stick to what we decided and not make any changes.*

stick together (*informal*)
if people stick together, they continue to support each other when they have problems:

We're a family and we stick together no matter what happens.

stick up

if something sticks up, it is not flat and comes up above a surface: *Your hair is sticking up – you should comb it.*

stick up for someone

to defend someone who is being criticized: *Thanks for sticking up for me.*

stick[2] *noun*

1 a long thin piece of wood from a tree: *They collected sticks to build a fire.*

2 a long thin piece of wood or plastic that you use for a particular purpose: *She used a walking stick during the hike.*

3 a long thin piece of something: *a stick of gum*

stick·er /ˈstɪkə/ *noun*

a small piece of paper or plastic with a picture or writing on it, that you can stick onto something: *Kerry put colored stickers all over her notebook.*

stick·y /ˈstɪki/ *adjective* (**stickier**, **stickiest**)

1 covered with or made of a substance that sticks to surfaces: *The floor in the theater was sticky from sodas that people had spilled.*

2 (*informal*) sticky weather is very hot and the air feels wet: *It was a hot and sticky summer day.* **SYNONYM: humid**

stiff[1] /stɪf/ *adjective*

1 if you are stiff, your muscles or joints hurt and it is difficult to move: *My legs are really stiff after exercising so much yesterday.*

2 difficult to bend or move: *The signs were printed on stiff pieces of cardboard.*

3 very severe: *There are stiff fines for speeding in this county.*

4 stiff competition/opposition = someone who you will not defeat easily: *The company is facing stiff competition from other computer games companies.*

—**stiffly** *adverb* moving in a stiff way: *The old woman moved stiffly across the room.*

—**stiffness** *noun* the quality of being stiff so that you cannot move easily: *There is still some stiffness in my leg where I broke it.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **hard**[1]

stiff[2] *adverb* (*informal*)

scared/bored/worried stiff = very frightened, bored, or worried: *I was scared stiff when the doctor told me I had to have an operation.*

stiff·en /ˈstɪfən/ *verb*

if you stiffen, your body suddenly becomes firm or still because you are angry, frightened, or worried: *When he touched her, she stiffened.*

stig·ma /ˈstɪgmə/ *noun*

a strong feeling in society that a type of behavior or a particular illness or condition is something to be ashamed of: *There is still a stigma in our society about having a mental illness.*

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Greek word for "mark made on something, such as a brand on an animal." The idea is that if you have something to be ashamed of, it is like having a mark on your body.**]**

still[1] /ˈstɪl/ *adverb*

1 used for saying that a situation has not changed and is continuing: *It started snowing an hour ago, and it's still snowing.*

USAGE: still, always, yet

Still is used to say that a situation that began in the past has not changed and is continuing: *He still plays basketball twice a week.*

Always means "every time" or "at all times": *I always see him on Tuesdays.* | *She is always happy.*

Yet is used when asking about something that is expected to happen, or saying that it has not happened: *Is Mark back from school yet?* | *I haven't finished the book yet.*

2 not moving: *When he heard the sound, the dog stood still and listened.*

3 in spite of what has just been said or done: *I studied hard, but I still failed the test.* **SYNONYMS: nonetheless, nevertheless**

still[2] *adjective*

quiet and calm: *In the early morning, the town was still.*

—**stillness** *noun* a situation in which nothing is moving or making a sound

stim·u·late /ˈstɪmyəˌleɪt/ *verb*

1 to help something begin, develop, or happen more: *The warm sun in the spring stimulates the plants to grow.*

2 to make someone excited about and interested in something: *We hope to stimulate students' interest in art with trips to the museum.*

—**stimulating** *adjective* making you feel excited or interested: *The preschool is a fun and stimulating place for young children.*

—**stimulation** /ˌstɪmyəˈleɪʃən/ *noun* things that make you feel excited or interested

WORD FAMILY: stimulate

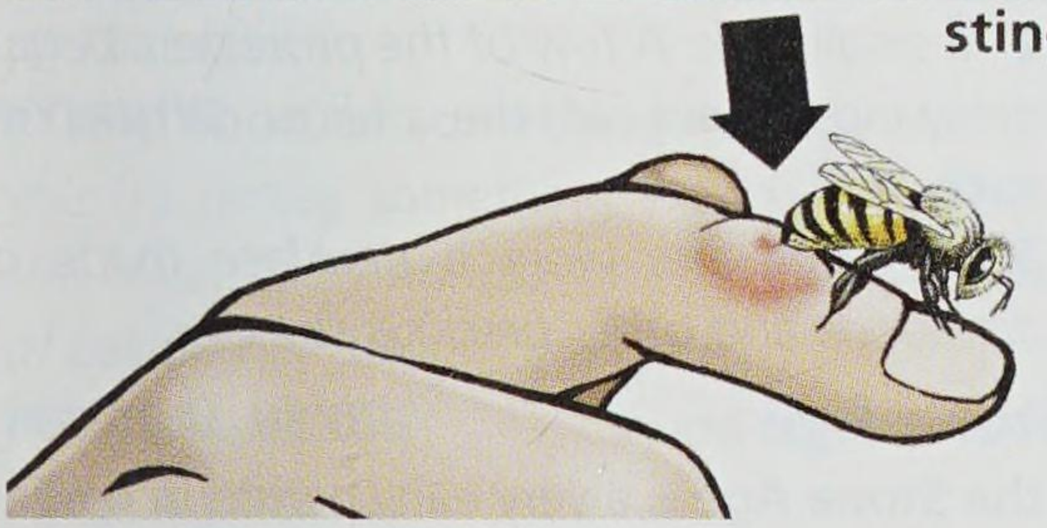
stimulate *verb* | **stimulating** *adjective* | **stimulation** *noun* | **stimulus** *noun*

stim·u·lus /ˈstɪmyələs/ *noun* (plural **stimuli** /ˈstɪmyəlaɪ/)

something that causes something else to happen, develop, or react: *Music can be a powerful stimulus to a baby's brain.*

[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word for "sharp stick for making animals move."**]**

sting



sting[1] /stɪŋ/ *verb* (**stung** /stʌŋ/)

1 if an insect, JELLYFISH, or plant stings you, it puts poison into your skin and causes a sharp pain: *Ouch! That bee just stung me.*

2 to cause a sudden sharp pain on your skin or in your eyes: *The smoke made my eyes sting.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **hurt**[1]

sting[2] *noun*

a wound made when an insect, JELLYFISH, or plant stings you: *a bee sting*

stin·gy /ˈstɪndʒi/ *adjective*

not willing to spend money or give someone money: *He was so stingy that he didn't even buy her a birthday present.* **ANTONYM: generous**

—**stinginess** *noun* the quality of being stingy

stink /stɪŋk/ *verb* (**stunk** *or* **stank** /stæŋk/, **stunk** /stʌŋk/)

1 to have a very strong bad smell: *His socks really stink after he has been jogging.*

2 (*informal*) to be bad or unfair: *It stinks that I have to do all the work.*

—**stink** *noun* a very strong bad smell: *the stink of rotting vegetables*

—**stinky** *adjective* having a very strong bad smell: *stinky cheese*

→ see Thesaurus box at **smell**[1]

stir /stɚ/ *verb* (**stirred**, **stirring**)

to mix a liquid or food by moving a spoon around in it: *Stir the sauce until it is smooth.*

→ see picture on page **A15**

→ see Thesaurus box at **mix**[1]

stir-fry *verb* (**stir-fried**, **stir-fries**)

to cook meat, fish, or vegetables quickly by moving them around in a small amount of hot oil: *Stir-fry the vegetables in a large pan.*

—**stir-fry** *noun* food that has been stir-fried

stitch[1] /stɪtʃ/ *noun*

1 one of the small lines of thread where a piece of cloth has been sewn: *She sewed the quilt with tiny neat stitches.*

2 a small line of thread where a doctor has sewn together a cut or wound: *Steven had to have three stitches in his chin after he fell down.*

3 one of the small circles of YARN you make around a needle when you are KNITTING: *I dropped a stitch when the yarn fell off the needle.*

stitch[2] *verb*

to sew two pieces of cloth together: *She stitched the lace onto the shirt.*

—**stitching** *noun* a line of stitches on a piece of cloth

stock[1] /stɑk/ *noun*

1 a supply of something that is kept to be sold or used later: *The hospital keeps large stocks of blood for emergencies.*

2 in stock/out of stock = in a store and able to be sold, or not in a store and so not available for sale: *The book is out of stock right now, but we can order a copy for you.*

3 someone who owns stock in a company owns part of the company. Stocks are bought and sold on the stock market: *She sold all her*

S

stock in the company just before the price dropped.

4 a liquid made by boiling meat, bones, or vegetables: *a cup of chicken stock*

stock[2] *verb*

to have a supply of something available to be sold: *Does the store stock camping equipment?*

PHRASAL VERB

stock up

to buy a lot of something, so that you can use it later: *People stocked up on food before the hurricane came.*

stock·brok·er /ˈstakˌbroʊkɚ/ *noun*

a person or company whose job is to buy and sell STOCKs in companies for other people

ˈstock exˌchange *noun*

a place where people buy and sell STOCKs in companies: *The New York Stock Exchange is on Wall Street.*

stock·ing /ˈstakɪŋ/ *noun*

1 stockings = a thin piece of clothing that fits tightly and covers a woman's feet and legs: *She was wearing a black dress and black stockings.* → see picture on page **A6**

2 a large sock that people hang up before Christmas to be filled with presents: *We hung our stockings by the fireplace on Christmas Eve.*

ˈstock ˌmarket *noun*

the business of buying and selling STOCKs in companies, or the value of stocks: *It is risky investing in the stock market.*

stock·pile /ˈstɑkpaɪl/ *noun*

a large supply of something that you collect in order to use in the future: *Stockpiles of oil have fallen to their lowest level in ten years.*

—**stockpile** *verb* to collect a large supply of something to use in the future: *People were stockpiling food and supplies before the storm.*

stock·y /ˈstɑki/ *adjective*

having a short heavy body that looks strong

stole /stoʊl/ *verb*

the past tense of STEAL

sto·len /ˈstoʊlən/ *verb*

the past participle of STEAL

stom·ach /ˈstʌmək/ *noun*

1 the organ in your body that DIGESTs the food you eat: *After dinner, I started having pains in my stomach.* → see picture on page **A2**

2 the front part of your body, below your chest: *He never exercises, and he has a really big stomach.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Greek word *stomachos*, which means "throat."**]**

stom·ach·ache /ˈstʌməkˌeɪk/ *noun*

a pain in your stomach: *He had a bad stomachache after eating too much.*

stomp /stɑmp/ *verb*

to walk by putting your feet down firmly and noisily, especially because you are angry: *She stomped out of the room and slammed the door behind her.*

stone /stoʊn/ *noun*

1 a hard solid substance that is found in the earth, used for building things: *The wall around the yard is made of stone.* **SYNONYM: rock**

2 a small rock: *A few of the protesters began throwing stones at the police.* **SYNONYM: rock**

3 a jewel: *She wore a necklace made of diamonds and other precious stones.*

ˈStone Age *noun*

the Stone Age = a very early period in human history, when people used stone for making tools and weapons

stood /stʊd/ *verb*

the past tense and past participle of STAND

stool /stul/ *noun*

a seat that has three or four legs, but no back or arms: *We sat on stools at the counter and ate our sandwiches.* → see picture at **seat**

stoop /stup/ *verb*

to bend forward and down: *Tyler stooped to pick up his pencil.*

stop[1] /stɑp/ *verb* (**stopped**, **stopping**)

1 to not continue doing something: *He finally stopped smoking.*

2 to end, or make something not continue: *I wish that noise would stop.* | *The doctor managed to stop the bleeding.*

3 to not move any farther, or to make something not move any farther: *The car*

stopped outside our house. | *You're supposed to stop the car at a red light.*

4 to prevent someone from doing something: *She stopped me as I was leaving and asked me where I was going.*

5 to pause during an activity or trip in order to do something: *Let's stop and have lunch before we finish painting the room.*

THESAURUS: stop

have/take a break to stop doing something for a short time in order to rest: *Okay, everyone, take a break and get a drink of water.*

break to stop for a short time in order to rest or eat something: *We broke for lunch about one o'clock.*

pause to stop speaking or doing something for a short time before starting again: *He paused for a moment to think.*

6 Stop it/that! = said when you want someone to stop annoying or upsetting you: *Stop it! That hurts!*

7 stop short of something = to stop before you do or say something extreme: *Tom said she wasn't very honest, but he stopped short of calling her a liar.*

PHRASAL VERBS

stop by/in

to make a short visit to a person or place, especially when you are going somewhere else: *Carol stopped by to return your CD.*

stop off

to make a short visit to a place when you are going somewhere else: *I need to stop off at the post office.*

stop[2] *noun*

1 if something comes to a stop, it stops: *The taxi came to a stop outside his hotel.*

2 a place where you stop during a trip, or the short time you spend at that place: *Memphis was the first stop on our trip.*

3 a place where a bus or train regularly stops for its passengers: *I need to get off the train at the next stop.*

stop·light /ˈstɑplaɪt/ *noun*

a set of red, yellow, and green lights used for controlling traffic

stop·o·ver /ˈstɑpˌoʊvɚ/ *noun*

a short time between parts of a long airplane trip: *We had a three-hour stopover in Chicago before we flew on to Denver.*

stop·watch /ˈstɑpwɑtʃ/ *noun*

a watch used for measuring the exact time taken to do something, for example run a race

stor·age /ˈstɔrɪdʒ/ *noun*

1 if you put something in storage, you put it away somewhere until you need it: *We use the attic for storage.*

2 the action of keeping something in a place until you need it: *the safe storage of dangerous chemicals*

store[1] /stɔr/ *noun*

1 a building where things are sold to the public: *I'm going to the grocery store – is there anything you need?*

2 a supply of something that you keep to use later: *He keeps a store of canned food in the basement.*

3 in store (for someone) = about to happen to someone: *There's a surprise in store for you!*

store[2] *verb*

1 to put things away and keep them until you need them: *I store all of my winter clothes in these boxes.*

2 to keep information in a computer or on something such as a CD: *She stored her research papers on CDs.*

stork /stɔrk/ *noun*

a tall white bird with long legs and a long beak

storm[1] /stɔrm/ *noun*

if there is a storm, there is a lot of wind and rain or snow: *Several branches came off the tree in the storm.*

—**stormy** *adjective* stormy weather has a lot of wind and rain or snow: *It's been stormy all week, so we haven't gone outside to play.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **wind**[1]

storm[2] *verb*

1 to attack a place and enter it using force: *Police officers stormed the building and arrested the men inside.*

2 to go somewhere quickly and in a noisy

way because you are very angry: *Angela got mad and stormed out of the room.*

sto·ry /ˈstɔri/ *noun* (plural **stories**)

1 a description of real or imaginary events that is intended to entertain people: *Juan told us a funny story about his trip to Las Vegas.* | *a love story*

THESAURUS: story

tale (*formal*) a story about exciting imaginary events that happened in the past: *Many fairy tales begin with the line, "Once upon a time ..."*

myth a very old story about gods, magical creatures, or the beginning of the world: *In Greek myths, Poseidon was the god of the ocean.*

legend an old story about brave people or magical events: *In the legend of King Arthur, Arthur pulls a sword out of a stone to show that he is the king.*

fable a story that teaches us a lesson about life. Fables usually have animals in them: *The fable about the race between the tortoise and the hare shows that steady work can have good results.*

2 a report in a newspaper or news broadcast about a recent event: *There's a story on the flood in the local paper.*

3 a level of a building: *Our apartment is on the sixth story of the building.* **SYNONYM: floor**

4 it's a long story = said when you think something will take too long to explain: *It's a long story – I'll tell you later.*

5 to make a long story short = said when you want to finish explaining something quickly: *To make a long story short, she left the next day.*

6 an excuse, explanation, or lie: *I don't believe his story about where he was last night.*

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *historia*, which means "story of events in the past."**]**

sto·ry·board /ˈstɔriˌbɔrd/ *noun*

a set of drawings that show a series of events, especially drawings that show what will happen in a movie: *The students are doing a storyboard first, to plan what will happen in the video.*

stove /stoʊv/ *noun*

1 a large piece of kitchen equipment that you use to cook food. It has a place to cook food on top and an OVEN inside: *The soup is in a pot on the stove.*

2 a piece of equipment for heating a room, that you burn wood or coal inside: *The cabin has an old wood stove.* → see picture on page **A9**

[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From an old Dutch or German word for "heated room."**]**

straight[1] /streɪt/ *adverb*

1 in a line or direction that is not bent, curved, or at an angle: *Just keep going straight ahead.* | *Stand up straight!* → see picture at **wavy**

2 immediately: *He got into bed and went straight to sleep.*

3 happening one after the other in a series: *We drove five hours straight without stopping.*

4 not think straight = to not be able to think clearly: *It was so noisy, I could hardly think straight.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From a past participle of the old English verb *streccan*, which means "to stretch."**]**

straight[2] *adjective*

1 not bent or curved: *I wish my hair was straight instead of curly.* | *Use your ruler to draw a straight line 3 inches long.*

2 level or upright, and not leaning at an angle: *The picture on that wall isn't straight. Move the left side down a little.* | *Braces will make your teeth straighter.*

3 honest and direct: *Just give me a straight answer and stop avoiding the question.*

4 one after the other: *The team has had three straight wins, with no losses.*

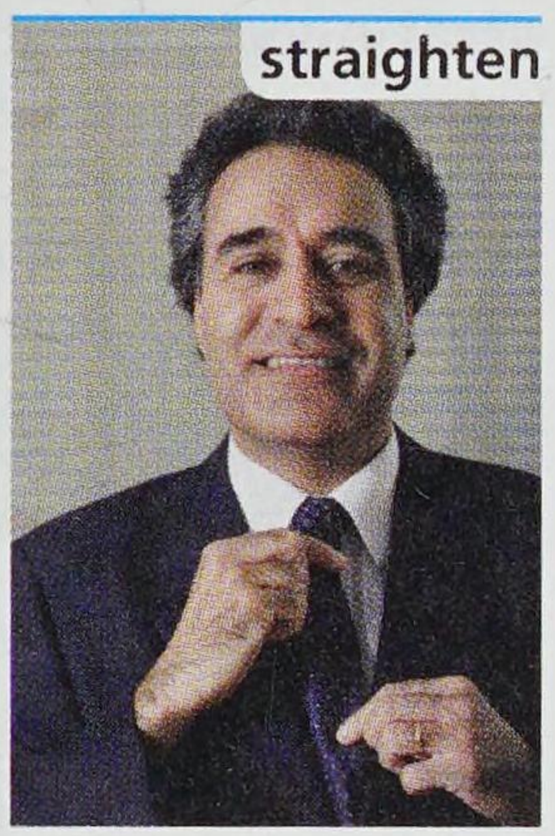
5 get/keep something straight (*informal*) = to correctly understand or remember things without being confused: *There are so many kids in the class, I can't keep all their names straight.*

6 get straight A's, B's, etc. = to get the GRADE A, B, etc. in all of your school subjects: *Susan studies hard and always gets straight A's.*

straight·en /ˈstreɪtn/ *verb*

1 (*also* **straighten out**) to make something straight: *She had to wear braces to straighten her teeth.*

2 (*also* **straighten up**) to clean a room that is messy: *You need to straighten up your room before you go to the mall.*


straighten

PHRASAL VERBS

straighten out

1 straighten something out = to deal successfully with a difficult situation or problem: *I'll talk to your teacher and try to get this mess straightened out.*

2 straighten someone out = to deal successfully with someone's bad behavior or personal problems: *A few years in the army will straighten him out.*

straighten up

1 to make your back straight, or to stand up straight after bending down: *The students straightened up in their seats when the principal walked in the room.*

2 to start behaving well: *You'd better straighten up or you'll be in big trouble.*

straight·for·ward Ac /ˌstreɪtˈfɔrwərd/ *adjective*

1 simple and easy to understand: *The directions are fairly straightforward, so you shouldn't have problems understanding them.*

2 honest and not hiding what you think: *He is very straightforward and will tell you if you're wrong.*

strain[1] /streɪn/ *verb*

1 to injure part of your body by stretching it or using it too much: *Rob strained his back lifting boxes.*

2 to try very hard to do something using a lot of effort: *She was straining to hear what they were saying.* → see picture on page A15

3 to separate solid things from a liquid by pouring the liquid through a container with holes

4 to cause problems or difficulties, especially because something is very difficult to deal with: *The increase in rent will strain their finances.*

strain[2] *noun*

1 a feeling of worry caused by having to work too hard or deal with too many problems: *The strain of working long hours was making him sick.*

2 an injury to part of your body, caused by stretching it or using it too much: *Lee couldn't play in the game because of a muscle strain.*

strained /streɪnd/ *adjective*

1 unfriendly, not relaxed, and showing a lack of trust: *Our relationship has been strained since I said I would not loan him money.*

2 looking or sounding worried and tired: *She was very pale and looked strained.*

strait /streɪt/ *noun*

a narrow area of water that joins two larger areas of water: *The Florida Strait connects the Gulf of Mexico and the Atlantic Ocean.*

strand /strænd/ *noun*

a piece of thread, hair, or wire: *She brushed a few loose strands of hair from her face.*

strand·ed /ˈstrændɪd/ *adjective*

not able to leave a place, for example because of bad weather: *After the flight was canceled, we were stranded at the airport.*

strange /streɪndʒ/ *adjective*

1 unusual or surprising, in a way that is difficult to understand: *Strange noises were coming from outside.* | *It was strange to see someone else wearing my clothes.*

THESAURUS: strange

funny a little strange or unusual: *The washing machine is making a funny noise.*

weird strange and different from what you are used to: *She wears weird clothes that never match.*

odd strange or different from normal, especially in a way that you do not approve of or cannot understand: *It was odd that she wasn't home because she told me to meet her there.*

peculiar (*formal*) slightly strange, and different from what you would expect: *The fish had a peculiar taste.*

S

mysterious strange in a way that is hard to explain or understand: *There were mysterious lights in the sky.*

bizarre very unusual and strange in a way that is hard to explain or understand: *He kept standing up and sitting down for no reason, and his bizarre behavior was starting to worry me.*

eccentric (*formal*) behaving in a way that is very different from how most people behave, and seeming strange or slightly crazy: *She was an eccentric woman who made her dresses out of old curtains.*

2 not familiar: *I was in a strange neighborhood and didn't know anyone.*

—**strangely** *adverb* in a strange way: *The town was strangely quiet.*

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the old French word *estrange*, which means "foreign," from the Latin word *extraneus*, meaning "outside or foreign."**]**

strang·er /ˈstreɪndʒɚ/ *noun*
someone you do not know: *Never talk to strangers in the street.*

stran·gle /ˈstræŋgəl/ *verb*
to kill someone by tightly pressing his or her throat with your hands, a rope, etc.: *Someone had strangled the woman to death.*

strap[1] /stræp/ *noun*
a band of cloth, leather, or plastic that is attached to something. A strap is used to fasten, carry, or hang something up: *a watch strap | People were holding onto the straps on the ceiling of the subway train.* → see picture at **watch**

strap[2] *verb* (**strapped**, **strapping**)
to hold something or someone in place by fastening a strap around them: *He strapped a flashlight to his head so he could keep his hands free. | You must strap yourself in before the plane takes off.*

stra·te·gic Ac /strəˈtidʒɪk/ *adjective*
1 done as part of a plan to achieve something: *The company made a strategic decision to move its factory to a cheaper location.*
2 strategic weapons are designed to reach an enemy's country from your own country

strat·e·gy Ac /ˈstrætədʒi/ *noun* (plural **strategies**)
a planned way of achieving something: *The Colts' strategy in the final quarter was to stop the quarterback from passing the ball.*
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Greek word *strategia*, which means "the art of leading an army," from *strategos*, the word for "general of an army."**]**

straw /strɔ/ *noun*
1 a thin tube of plastic used for sucking a drink from a bottle or glass → see picture on page A9
2 dried stems of wheat or similar plants, used for animals to sleep on, or for making things such as hats: *The floor of the barn was covered with straw.*
3 the last/final straw = the last problem in a series of problems, that finally makes you get angry or stop trying to achieve something: *When the dog bit the mailman, that was the last straw. We had to get rid of the dog.*

straw·ber·ry /ˈstrɔˌberi/ *noun* (plural **strawberries**)
a soft sweet red berry with small pale seeds on its surface → see picture on page A13

stray[1] /streɪ/ *verb*
to move away from the place where you should be, especially without intending to: *The dog had strayed from its neighborhood and was lost.*

stray[2] *adjective*
1 a stray animal is lost or has no home: *There were stray dogs running around in the street.*
2 accidentally in a different place from the main part or group: *She brushed a few stray hairs off her jacket.*

streak[1] /strik/ *noun*
1 a colored line or thin mark: *There were dirty streaks on the windows.*
2 a quality you have that seems different from the rest of your character: *Matt has a stubborn streak and he refuses to admit that he is wrong.*
3 a period of time when you are always successful or always failing: *The team is on a four-game winning streak.*

streak[2] *verb*
1 to move somewhere very fast: *A jet plane streaked across the sky.*

2 be streaked with something = to have lines or long thin marks: *His face was streaked with mud.*

stream[1] /striːm/ *noun*

1 a natural flow of water that is smaller than a river: *They drank water from a mountain stream.* → see picture at **river**

2 a flow of air, water, or smoke: *A stream of hot air blew out of the machine.*

3 a long line of people or things that are moving in the same direction: *A steady stream of traffic drove by.*

stream[2] *verb*

to move somewhere quickly and steadily, in large numbers or amounts: *Thousands of fans streamed out of the stadium after the game.* | *Tears were streaming down her face.*

stream·er /ˈstrimə/ *noun*

a long thin piece of colored paper or cloth, used as a decoration: *They decorated the room with streamers and balloons for his birthday.*

street /strit/ *noun*

1 a road in a town or city with houses, stores, or offices along it: *Watch for cars when you cross the street.* | *I live across the street from the park.*

2 the street/the streets = the busy public parts of a city, where there is a lot of activity or crime: *He left home at 16 and lived on the street for two years.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **road**

street·light /ˈstritlaɪt/ *noun*

a light at the top of a tall pole in a street

strength /streŋkθ/ *noun*

1 the physical power to lift, move, or do things: *I pulled at the rope with all my strength.* | *After his long illness, he barely had the strength to walk.* **ANTONYM: weakness**

2 the quality of being brave or determined in dealing with difficult situations: *My parents' support gave me the strength to keep trying.*

3 the power of a country or leader: *The country's military strength helped it win the war.* **ANTONYM: weakness**

4 how strong a feeling, belief, or relationship is: *Her actions showed the strength of her love for her children.*

5 a quality or ability that makes someone or something good or successful: *Her intelligence is her greatest strength.* **ANTONYM: weakness**

strength·en /ˈstreŋkθən/ *verb*

1 to make something such as a feeling, belief, or relationship stronger: *Eating together can strengthen family relationships.* | *Her belief in God strengthened as she became older.* **ANTONYM: weaken**

2 to make something such as your body or a building stronger: *This exercise helps strengthen your arms.* **ANTONYM: weaken**

3 to improve something, or make something more effective and successful: *Creating jobs will strengthen the nation's economy.* **ANTONYM: weaken**

stren·u·ous /ˈstrenyuəs/ *adjective*

1 needing or using a lot of effort and strength: *The doctor told him not to do any strenuous exercise until he felt stronger.*

2 determined: *She made a strenuous effort to lose weight.*

—**strenuously** *adverb* in a strenuous way

stress[1] Ac /stres/ *noun*

1 a continuous feeling of worry about work or your personal life, that prevents you from relaxing: *Students are under a lot of stress before final exams.*

2 special attention or importance that you give to an idea or activity: *Mom always put stress on having good manners.* **SYNONYM: emphasis**

3 the physical force or pressure on an object: *The constant traffic put the old bridge under stress until it finally broke.*

4 special loudness or force when saying a word or part of a word: *In the word "after," the stress is on the first syllable.* **SYNONYM: emphasis**

WORD FAMILY: stress

stress *noun* | **stress** *verb* | **stressed** *adjective* | **stressful** *adjective*

stress[2] Ac *verb*

1 to make it very clear that something is true or important: *Ricardo stressed that everyone was welcome to come.* **SYNONYM: emphasize**

2 to say a word or part of a word louder or

with more force: *"Don't do that," she said, stressing the word "don't."*

PHRASAL VERB

stress (someone) out

to feel worried and unable to relax: *I was stressing out before my biology test because I hadn't studied.*

—**stressed (out)** *adjective* worried and unable to relax

stress·ful Ac /ˈstresfəl/ *adjective*

making you worry a lot: *He has a very stressful job and finds it hard to relax.*

stretch



stretch[1] /stretʃ/ *verb*

1 (*also* **stretch out**) to become bigger or looser as a result of being pulled: *The jeans will stretch after you start wearing them.* | *You're too big to wear my sweater – you'll stretch it.*

2 to spread or reach out your arms or legs as far as possible: *Kim sat up in bed and stretched.*

3 to spread out over a large area: *The line of people waiting for the store to open stretched down the sidewalk.*

4 to pull something so it is tight: *They stretched a rope between two trees to hang their wet clothes on.*

5 stretch your legs (*informal*) = to stand up and move around, after you have been sitting for a long time: *A few people got off the bus to stretch their legs.*

PHRASAL VERB

stretch out

(*informal*) to lie down with your body straight so you can rest or sleep: *He stretched out on the bed.*

stretch[2] *noun*

1 an area of land or water: *This stretch of the road is steep and dangerous.*

2 a continuous period of time: *You should not look at a computer screen for a long stretch of time without taking a break.*

3 an action in which you stretch part of your body: *It's good to do a few stretches before you exercise.*

stretch·er /ˈstretʃɚ/ *noun*

something that is used to carry a sick or injured person, that is made of a light frame covered in cloth

strict /strɪkt/ *adjective*

1 making people obey rules or do what you say: *Her parents are very strict – she's not allowed to go out at all during the week.*

2 a strict rule, order, or law must be obeyed: *The school has strict rules about how students should behave.*

[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *strictus*, a form of the verb *stringere*, which means "to tie tightly or press together." A strict rule stops you from doing things, as if you were tied up.**]**

strict·ly /ˈstrɪktli/ *adverb*

1 in a way that must be obeyed: *Smoking is strictly forbidden.*

2 only: *I play the piano strictly for fun. I never perform.*

stride[1] /straɪd/ *verb* (**strode** /stroʊd/, **stridden** /ˈstrɪdn/)

to walk with quick long steps: *He strode confidently across the room.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **walk**[1]

stride[2] *noun*

1 a long step that you make when you walk: *He reached the door in three long strides.*

2 take something in stride = to not be upset by something bad that happens: *She took the defeat in stride and got ready for the next track meet.*

strike[1] /straɪk/ *verb* (**struck** /strʌk/)

1 (*formal*) to hit someone or something: *Strike the ball with the flat part of the golf club.* | *She struck him hard across the face.*

2 if a thought or idea strikes you, you suddenly realize it or think of it: *It suddenly struck me that I hadn't eaten all morning.*

3 strike someone as something = to seem to someone to have a particular quality: *She strikes me as a very intelligent woman.*

4 if workers strike, they stop working for a while because they want more money or better working conditions: *The pilots are striking for higher pay.*

5 to attack quickly and suddenly: *Police fear the killer will strike again.*

6 if something bad strikes, it happens suddenly: *Most people were asleep when the earthquake struck.*

7 when a clock strikes, it makes ringing sounds to show the time: *The clock struck midnight.*

—**striker** *noun* one of a group of workers who have stopped working because they want more money or better working conditions

→ see Thesaurus box at **hit**[1]

strike[2] *noun*

1 a time when workers stop working for a while because they want more money or better working conditions: *The hotel workers went on strike for health insurance.*

2 a military attack: *Air strikes have destroyed large parts of the city.*

3 an unsuccessful attempt to hit the ball in baseball

strik·ing /ˈstraɪkɪŋ/ *adjective*

1 unusual or interesting enough to be noticed: *He has a striking resemblance to his father.*

2 very attractive, often in an unusual way: *She is a tall striking woman, with long red hair.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **clear**[1]

string[1] /strɪŋ/ *noun*

1 a strong thread made of several threads twisted together, used for tying things: *The pen was attached to the desk by a long piece of string.*

2 a number of similar things that happen one after the other: *There has been a string of accidents along this part of the highway.*

3 a set of things such as BEADs or lights that are connected together on a piece of string or wire: *She wore a string of pearls around her neck.* | *They put a string of colored lights on the Christmas tree.*

4 one of the long thin pieces of wire that is stretched across a musical instrument to produce sound: *One of the strings on her guitar broke.* → see picture at **acoustic**

5 the strings = the people in an ORCHESTRA who play instruments such as the VIOLIN or CELLO

string[2] *verb*

1 to hang or put things on a string or wire: *A woman was stringing the wash out on the line.*

2 to put strings on a musical instrument: *Do you know how to string a guitar?*

string·y /ˈstrɪŋi/ *adjective*

1 stringy food has long thin pieces in it that are difficult to eat: *The meat was stringy and hard to chew.*

2 stringy hair is thin, dirty, and unpleasant looking: *He had a messy beard and long stringy hair.*

strip[1] /strɪp/ *verb* (**stripped**, **stripping**)

1 to take off your clothes: *He stripped and got into the shower.*

2 to remove something that is covering the surface of something else: *We need to strip off the wallpaper before we start painting.*

strip[2] *noun*

1 a long narrow piece of cloth, paper, etc.: *Tear the paper into one-inch strips.*

2 a long narrow area of land: *They own a strip of land by the lake.*

stripe /straɪp/ *noun*

a long narrow line of color: *A zebra has black and white stripes on its body.*

striped /straɪpt/ *adjective*

having a pattern of stripes: *red and white striped pajamas*

strive /straɪv/ *verb* (**strove** /stroʊv/ *or* **strived**, **striven** /ˈstrɪvən/ *or* **strived**) (*formal*)

to try very hard to get or do something: *The school is striving to improve its students' test scores.*

stroke[1] /stroʊk/ *noun*

1 if someone has a stroke, one of the tubes that carry blood to the brain bursts or becomes blocked: *After Grandma had a stroke she couldn't move her left arm.*

2 a way of swimming: *We learned the back stroke in swimming lessons today.*

3 a single movement of a pen or brush, or a line made by doing this: *If you look closely at the painting you can see the artist's brush strokes.*

4 a stroke of luck = something lucky that happens: *That's a stroke of luck – there are two seats left at the front.*

5 at the stroke of midnight/9/6, etc. = at exactly 12 o'clock, 9 o'clock, etc.

stroke[2] *verb*

to move your hand gently over something: *He gently stroked the cat in his lap.* → see picture on page A3

→ see Thesaurus box at **touch**[1]

stroll /stroʊl/ *verb*

to walk in a slow relaxed way: *We strolled along the street and looked in the store windows.*

—**stroll** *noun* a slow relaxed walk: *We went for a stroll after dinner.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **walk**[1]

stroll·er /ˈstroʊlə/ *noun*

a chair on wheels, in which a small child can be pushed as you walk behind it

strong /strɔŋ/ *adjective*

1 having a lot of physical power: *He's so strong that he can move the refrigerator by himself.* | *She has strong muscular legs from biking.* **ANTONYM: weak**

2 not easily broken or damaged: *These plastic bags are stronger than thin paper ones.* | *The tent is made of a strong material that won't tear easily.* **ANTONYM: weak**

3 determined and able to deal with problems without becoming upset or worried by them: *She's a strong person – she has survived bigger problems than this.*

4 having a lot of power, influence, or ability: *We need a strong leader that people will listen to.* | *They are a strong team, and they'll be hard to beat.* **ANTONYM: weak**

5 a strong feeling or belief is one that you feel or believe a lot: *She has a strong belief that people are good.*

6 a strong argument or strong reason is likely to persuade people that something is true or correct: *There is strong scientific evidence that the drug prevents heart attacks.* **ANTONYM: weak**

7 a strong relationship or friendship is likely to last a long time: *They have a very strong friendship, so little arguments are not a big problem.*

8 a strong taste, smell, or color is easy to notice: *The smell of her perfume was so strong it made me feel sick.*

9 a strong liquid or medicine has a lot of a substance in it: *This coffee is too strong – could you put some more milk in it?* **ANTONYM: weak**

10 a strong wind blows with a lot of force: *The wind was so strong I could hardly stand up.*

11 very likely to succeed or happen: *There's a strong chance it will rain, so you'd better take an umbrella.*

—**strongly** *adverb* very much: *I strongly agree with everything he said.*

WORD FAMILY: strong

strong *adjective* | **strongly** *adverb* | **strength** *noun* | **strengthen** *verb*

struck /strʌk/ *verb*

the past tense and past participle of STRIKE

struc·ture[1] Ac /ˈstrʌktʃə/ *noun*

1 the way that the parts of something are arranged and connect with each other: *The structure of the brain is extremely complex.*

2 something that has been built: *The museum is a huge structure of steel and glass.*

—**structural** *adjective* relating to the structure of something

[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *structura*, which means "the act of building," from *struere*, meaning "to build."]

structure[2] Ac *verb*

to plan something carefully so that the parts come in a particular order and connect together in a sensible way: *The teacher structured the lesson so that the children would have time to learn about magnets and time to use them.*

strug·gle[1] /ˈstrʌgəl/ *verb*

1 to try very hard to do or achieve something difficult: *She's struggling to raise her children alone.*

2 to fight someone who is attacking you or holding you: *She struggled with her attackers and screamed for help.*

3 to move somewhere with a lot of difficulty: *The old man struggled up the stairs.*

struggle[2] *noun*

1 a long hard attempt to get or do something: *King was a leader in the struggle for equal rights.* | *Getting him to do homework is a struggle.*

2 a fight: *One of the men was injured during the struggle.*

strut /strʌt/ *verb* (**strutted**, **strutting**)
to walk in a very proud and confident way, with your head up and your chest pushed forward: *He strutted around as if he was better than everyone else.*

stub[1] /stʌb/ *noun*
1 the part of a ticket that is returned to you as proof that you have paid: *You need to show your ticket stub to get back inside.*
2 the short part of something that is left after the rest has been used: *The stub of the candle was still burning.*

stub[2] *verb* (**stubbed**, **stubbing**)
stub your toe = to hurt your toe by hitting it against something

stub·born /ˈstʌbərn/ *adjective*
determined not to do something or change your opinion: *He's so stubborn – there's nothing you can say to change what he thinks.*

stuck[1] /stʌk/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of STICK

stuck[2] *adjective*
1 not able to move: *I can't open the drawer – it's stuck.* | *We got stuck in traffic.*
2 not able to continue working on something because it is too difficult: *Can you help me with my homework? I'm stuck on question 7.*
3 not able to get away from a boring or unpleasant situation: *I hate being stuck in the house on a rainy day.*

stu·dent /ˈstudnt/ *noun*
someone who is studying at a school, university, etc.: *She has 30 students in her class.* | *high school students*

stu·di·o /ˈstudiˌoʊ/ *noun*
1 a room where television and radio programs are made and broadcast, or where music is recorded: *a recording studio*
2 a movie company or a place where movies are made: *He works for one of the big Hollywood studios.*
3 a room where a painter or photographer works: *an art studio*
4 (*also* **studio apartment**) a small apartment with one main room

stud·y[1] /ˈstʌdi/ *verb* (**studied**, **studies**)
1 to spend time going to classes, reading, etc. to learn about a subject: *I need to study for my biology test.* | *She wants to go to college to study psychology.*
2 to examine something carefully to find out more about it: *Scientists are studying how cars affect the Earth's temperature.*
[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the Latin word *studere*, which means "to work hard or eagerly at something."**]**

study[2] *noun* (plural **studies**)
1 a piece of work that is done to find out more about a particular subject or problem: *a scientific study* | *The study shows the dangerous effects of the drug.*
2 the activity of learning about a subject: *the study of ancient history*
3 a room in a house that is used for work or study
4 **studies** = the work you do in order to learn about something: *After he finished his studies, he got a job with the government.*

stuff[1] /stʌf/ *noun* (*informal*)
1 a substance or material of any type: *What's this sticky stuff on the table?*
2 a number of different things: *Where's the camping stuff?* | *You can put your stuff over here for now.*
3 activities that someone does: *I have a lot of stuff to do.* | *He likes camping and fishing and stuff like that.*
4 things that someone says or thinks: *You don't believe all the stuff he says, do you?*
→ see Thesaurus box at **property**, **thing**
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the old French word *estoffe*, which means "equipment, supplies, or material," from *estoffer*, which means "to provide a place or group of people with necessary things."**]**

stuff[2] *verb*
1 to push things into a small space quickly: *He stuffed some clothes into a bag and left.*
2 to fill something until it is full: *They stuff the dolls' bodies with cotton.*

stuff·ing /ˈstʌfɪŋ/ *noun*
1 a mixture of bread, rice, or other foods that you put inside a chicken, vegetable, etc. before cooking it
2 material that is used for filling something such as a PILLOW

stuff·y /ˈstʌfi/ *adjective*
if a place is stuffy, there is not enough fresh

S

air in it: *The room was hot and stuffy, so I opened a window.*

stum·ble /ˈstʌmbəl/ *verb*

1 to almost fall down while you are walking, especially because your foot hits something: *Larry got out of bed and stumbled over a book on the floor.*

2 to make a mistake when you are reading or speaking to people: *He was nervous and stumbled over the words as he read his speech.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **fall**[1]

PHRASAL VERB

stumble across/on/upon someone or something

to discover someone or something by chance: *I stumbled across some old pictures while I was cleaning my room.*

stump[1] /stʌmp/ *noun*

1 the part of a tree that is still in the ground after the rest has been cut down: *He sat on a tree stump to rest.*

2 the part of an arm or leg that remains when the rest has been cut off

stump[2] *verb*

if a question stumps you, you cannot think of the correct answer: *This question has stumped scientists for years, but now they have come up with an answer.*

stun /stʌn/ *verb* (**stunned**, **stunning**)

1 to surprise or shock someone so much that he or she cannot react immediately: *My sister stunned the family when she told us she was leaving home.*

2 to make someone almost unconscious for a short time by hitting him or her on the head: *The blow to his head stunned him for several minutes.*

—**stunned** *adjective* very surprised or shocked

stung /stʌŋ/ *verb*

the past tense and past participle of STING

stunk /stʌŋk/ *verb*

a past tense and the past participle of STINK

stun·ning /ˈstʌnɪŋ/ *adjective*

1 extremely attractive or beautiful: *You look stunning in that dress.*

2 very surprising or shocking: *The team's stunning victory surprised everyone.*

stunt /stʌnt/ *noun*

a dangerous action that someone does to entertain people, especially in a movie: *In the movie he does a stunt in which his car rolls right over.*

stu·pid /ˈstupɪd/ *adjective*

not intelligent or not showing good sense: *It was stupid of me to tell him my secret.* | *Stop asking stupid questions.* **SYNONYM: dumb**; **ANTONYM: smart**

—**stupidity** /stuˈpɪdəti/ *noun* stupid behavior

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *stupidus*, from *stupere*, which means "to surprise someone very much." The idea is that you are so surprised that you cannot think clearly.**]**

stur·dy /ˈstɚdi/ *adjective* (**sturdier**, **sturdiest**)

strong and not likely to break: *sturdy hiking boots* **ANTONYMS: fragile**, **delicate**

stut·ter /ˈstʌtɚ/ *verb*

to speak with difficulty, repeating the first sound of some words: *"My n-n-n-name is Joe," he stuttered.*

—**stutter** *noun* a way of talking in which you stutter

style Ac /staɪl/ *noun*

1 a particular way of doing something: *Her style of cooking is very simple.*

2 a design for clothes, hair, furniture, etc.: *I'm tired of my hair – I need a new style.*

3 if you have style, you dress or do things in a way that people admire: *She dresses with a lot of style, and always looks great.*

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *stilus*, which means "pointed tool used for writing," and came to mean "writing or way of writing."**]**

styl·ish Ac /ˈstaɪlɪʃ/ *adjective*

stylish people or things look good in a fashionable way: *She was wearing a stylish black dress.*

styl·ist /ˈstaɪlɪst/ *noun*

someone whose job is to cut or arrange people's hair

Sty·ro·foam /ˈstaɪrəˌfoʊm/ *noun* (*trademark*)

a light plastic material with air in it, used for making containers: *They were drinking coffee out of Styrofoam cups.*

sub·dued /səbˈdud/ *adjective* (*formal*)

more quiet than usual: *He seemed subdued,*

and only spoke when I asked him questions.
ANTONYM: talkative

sub·ject[1] /ˈsʌbdʒɪkt/ *noun*
1 the thing you are talking or writing about: *The subject of this poem is my cat Rosie.* | *Whenever I try to talk to you about your grades, you change the subject!*
2 something that you study at school: *My favorite subject is math.*
3 the person, thing, or place that a sentence is about. The subject of a sentence usually comes before the verb: *In the sentence "Jane bought some bread," "Jane" is the subject.*

sub·ject[2] /səbˈdʒekt/ *verb* (*formal*)
PHRASAL VERB
subject someone to something
to make someone experience something bad: *The guards subjected prisoners to beatings.*

sub·jec·tive /səbˈdʒektɪv/ *adjective*
based on your feelings or opinions, not on facts: *Judgments about art are subjective. One person might say a painting is good and another person might hate it.* **ANTONYM: objective**

ˈsubject ˌmatter *noun* (*formal*)
the subject matter of a book, movie, class, etc. is what it is about: *The subject matter of the movie is not suitable for children.*

sub·let /sʌbˈlet/ *verb* (**sublet**, **subletting**)
to rent to someone a property that you are renting from the property's owner: *She moved out of her rented apartment for the summer and sublet it.*


submarine

sub·ma·rine /ˈsʌbməˌrin/ *noun*
a ship that travels under water
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin words *sub* and *marinus*, which mean "under" and "relating to the sea."**]**

sub·merge /səbˈmɚdʒ/ *verb* (*formal*)
to go under the surface of water: *Many homes were submerged by the flood.*

sub·mit Ac /səbˈmɪt/ *verb* (**submitted**, **submitting**) (*formal*)
1 to give something such as a plan or a piece of work to someone so that he or she can make a decision about it: *He failed the class because he submitted his work late.*
2 to agree to obey someone, or allow something to happen to you: *He refused to submit to a breath test to see if he had been drinking.*

sub·scribe /səbˈskraɪb/ *verb*
to pay money so that you will get a magazine, newspaper, or service regularly: *I subscribe to a monthly computer magazine.*
—**subscription** /səbˈskrɪpʃən/ *noun* an arrangement to get a magazine, newspaper, or service regularly

sub·se·quent Ac /ˈsʌbsəkwənt/ *adjective* (*formal*)
coming after something: *This topic will be discussed again in subsequent chapters.* **SYNONYM: later**; **ANTONYM: earlier**
—**subsequently** *adverb* later: *He went to medical school and subsequently became a doctor.*

sub·side /səbˈsaɪd/ *verb* (*formal*)
to become less strong or loud: *He took a pill, and soon the pain subsided.* **ANTONYM: increase**

sub·stance /ˈsʌbstəns/ *noun* (*formal*)
any type of solid or liquid: *Glue is a sticky substance.* **SYNONYM: stuff**

sub·stan·tial /səbˈstænʃəl/ *adjective* (*formal*)
large in amount or number: *$100,000 is a substantial amount of money.*

sub·sti·tute[1] Ac /ˈsʌbstəˌtut/ *noun*
someone or something that does what another person or thing usually does: *Our teacher, Miss Stein, was sick, so we had a substitute.* **SYNONYM: replacement**

substitute[2] Ac *verb*
to use something new or different instead of something else: *You can substitute margarine for butter in this recipe.* **SYNONYM: replace**
—**substitution** /ˌsʌbstəˈtuʃən/ *noun* the act of substituting one thing for another

sub·ti·tles /ˈsʌbˌtaɪtlz/ *plural noun*
words written at the bottom of a screen that

S

tell you what is being said by the actors, when the movie is in a foreign language: *We watched a French movie with English subtitles.*

sub·tle /ˈsʌtl/ *adjective*
not easy to notice: *There are subtle differences in the way people from different parts of the state talk.* **SYNONYM: small**; **ANTONYM: obvious**
—**subtlety** *noun* the quality of being subtle, or a detail that is not easy to notice: *I didn't understand all the subtleties of the play.*

sub·to·tal /ˈsʌbˌtoʊtl/ *noun*
the amount you get when you add some but not all of a set of numbers: *Add up the subtotals to get the total.*

sub·tract /səbˈtrækt/ *verb*
to take one number or amount from another: *If you subtract 3 from 5, you get 2.* **SYNONYM: take away**; **ANTONYM: add**

sub·trac·tion /səbˈtrækʃən/ *noun*
the act of subtracting one number or amount from another: *They worked on subtraction problems such as "15 – 5."* **ANTONYM: addition**

subˈtraction ˌsign *noun*
a symbol (–) showing that one number should be taken away from another **SYNONYM: minus sign**

sub·urb /ˈsʌbɚb/ *noun*
an area away from the center of a city, where people live: *She lives in a quiet suburb of Chicago.*
—**suburban** /səˈbɚbən/ *adjective* in or relating to a suburb
→ see Thesaurus box at **area**
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *suburbium*, from *sub* and *urbs*, which mean "near" and "city."**]**

sub·way /ˈsʌbweɪ/ *noun* (plural **subways**)
a railroad that is under the ground in a city: *He rode the subway around New York City.* → see picture on page **A26**

suc·ceed /səkˈsid/ *verb*
1 to do something that you wanted to do or tried to do: *The climbers finally succeeded in reaching the top of the mountain.* **ANTONYM: fail**
2 to do well at school or in your job: *You don't need a college degree to succeed in business.*

WORD FAMILY: succeed
succeed *verb* | **success** *noun* | **successful** *adjective* | **unsuccessful** *adjective* | **successfully** *adverb*

suc·cess /səkˈses/ *noun*
1 if you have success, you do what you wanted to do or what you tried to do: *The team has had a lot of success in the league this year, winning 90% of all their games.* **ANTONYM: failure**
2 someone or something that has the result you wanted: *The party was a big success, and everyone had a good time.* **ANTONYM: failure**

suc·cess·ful /səkˈsesfəl/ *adjective*
1 someone who is successful has done what he or she wanted or tried to do: *She is very successful, and owns her own business.* **ANTONYM: unsuccessful**
2 giving the result that you wanted: *It was a successful shopping trip because we came back with everything on our list.* **ANTONYM: unsuccessful**
—**successfully** *adverb* in a successful way

such /sʌtʃ/ *adverb, adjective*
1 used when saying that something is very good, very big, very bad, etc.: *She's such a nice person.* | *I had such a bad headache (that) I had to lie down.*
2 (*formal*) like the thing you have just mentioned: *He hates big parties, so he doesn't go to such events.*
3 such as = used when giving an example of something: *I like team sports such as basketball.* **SYNONYM: for example**

suck /sʌk/ *verb*
1 to hold something in your mouth and pull on it with your lips and tongue: *Lots of kids suck their thumbs.*
2 to pull liquid into your mouth with your lips: *The baby sucked milk from a bottle.*
3 to pull air, liquid, or dust somewhere: *A vacuum cleaner sucks up dirt from the floor.*
4 (*informal*) if something sucks, it is very bad: *The movie sucked.*

sud·den /ˈsʌdn/ *adjective*

1 something that is sudden happens quickly, when you are not expecting it: *A sudden gust of wind blew his hat off.*

2 all of a sudden = suddenly: *It was warm and sunny, then all of a sudden, it started to rain.*

sud·den·ly /ˈsʌdnli/ *adverb*

if something happens suddenly, it happens quickly, when you are not expecting it: *A dog suddenly ran into the road in front of our car.*

sue /su/ *verb*

to try to make someone pay you money in a court of law because he or she has made something bad happen to you: *She sued the man for damaging her car.*

suede /sweɪd/ *noun*

soft leather with a slightly rough surface: *a suede jacket*

[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the French phrase *gants de Suède*, which means "Swedish gloves."**]**

suf·fer /ˈsʌfɚ/ *verb*

1 to feel a lot of pain or unhappiness: *I hope she didn't suffer much before she died.*

2 (*formal*) if you suffer an injury or difficult situation, you experience it: *The team suffered a bad defeat.*

3 to become worse in quality because of something: *He studied less, and his work began to suffer.*

—**sufferer** *noun* someone who has a disease or medical condition: *asthma sufferers*

PHRASAL VERB

suffer from something

to have a disease or medical condition: *People who suffer from asthma sometimes find it difficult to breathe.*

suf·fer·ing /ˈsʌfərɪŋ/ *noun*

a lot of pain or trouble: *It is terrible to see the suffering of people who have no food.*

suf·fi·cient Ac /səˈfɪʃənt/ *adjective* (*formal*)

enough: *One chicken is sufficient to feed four people.* **ANTONYM: insufficient**

—**sufficiently** *adverb* enough: *He wasn't sufficiently interested to listen anymore.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **enough**

suf·fix /ˈsʌfɪks/ *noun*

a group of letters that you add to the end of a word to make a new word: *You can add the suffix "ness" to the adjective "kind" to make "kindness."*

[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word *suffixus*, a form of the verb *suffigere*, which means "to fasten something below or on something."**]**

suf·fo·cate /ˈsʌfəˌkeɪt/ *verb*

to die because there is not enough air to breathe: *The men trapped in the mine underground eventually suffocated.*

—**suffocation** /ˌsʌfəˈkeɪʃən/ *noun* death by suffocating

suf·frage /ˈsʌfrɪdʒ/ *noun*

the right to vote in national elections: *The struggle for women's suffrage in America began in the 1820s and lasted until the 1920s.*

sug·ar /ˈʃʊgɚ/ *noun*

a sweet white or brown substance used to make food or drinks sweet

—**sugary** *adjective* containing a lot of sugar

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Arabic word *sukkar*, from the Sanskrit word *sarkara*, which originally meant "small pieces of rock." Sanskrit is an old language that was used in India.**]**

sug·gest /səgˈdʒest/ *verb*

1 to tell someone you think he or she should do something: *I suggest (that) you take the subway – it will be quicker than driving.* | *They suggested meeting at 6.30.*

2 (*formal*) to seem to show that something is true: *Her red face suggested that she was embarrassed.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **say**[1]

sug·ges·tion /səgˈdʒestʃən/ *noun*

an idea about what someone should or could do: *Do you have any suggestions about where we could eat?*

su·i·cide /ˈsuəˌsaɪd/ *noun*

the act of killing yourself: *He was very depressed and thought about committing suicide.*

suit[1] /sut/ *noun*

1 a set of clothes made of the same material, including a short coat and pants or a short coat and a skirt: *He wears a suit for work.* → see picture on page **A6**

2 one of the four types of cards in a set of playing cards. They are called DIAMONDS, HEARTS, SPADES, and CLUBS.

3 a problem that someone brings to a court of law so that a judge can make a decision about it: *He filed a suit against the company that fired him.* **SYNONYM: lawsuit**

S

suit[2] *verb*

1 to be acceptable to you and not cause any problems: *"Can you come tomorrow?" "That suits me fine."*

2 if clothes or colors suit you, they make you look attractive because they go well with your skin color, shape, etc.: *Short skirts don't suit people with fat legs.*

suit·able /ˈsutəbəl/ *adjective*
right for a person or situation: *Violent movies are not suitable for small children.* **SYNONYM: appropriate**; **ANTONYM: unsuitable**

suit·case /ˈsutkeɪs/ *noun*
a large bag with a handle, in which you carry clothes when you travel: *She carried a small suitcase with her onto the plane.* → see picture at **case**

suite /swit/ *noun*
a group of rooms in a hotel, especially an expensive hotel: *The band was staying in a suite at the best hotel in town.*

sul·fur (*also* **sulphur**) /ˈsʌlfɚ/ *noun*
a yellow chemical substance with a strong smell: *Sulfur mixed with hydrogen has a bad smell.*

sulk /sʌlk/ *verb*
to show that you are annoyed about something by not saying anything and looking sad: *Her youngest son sulks when he doesn't get what he wants.*

sul·len /ˈsʌlən/ *adjective*
not saying anything and seeming slightly angry: *Her sullen face showed she was annoyed.*

sul·phur /ˈsʌlfɚ/ *noun*
another spelling of SULFUR

sum[1] Ac /sʌm/ *noun*

1 an amount of money: *$5,000 is a large sum of money.*

2 the sum of something = the amount you get when you add two numbers together: *The sum of 4 and 5 is 9.*

sum[2] Ac *verb* (**summed**, **summing**)

PHRASAL VERB

sum up
to repeat the main points made in a speech or document in a short statement at the end: *He spoke for an hour about his father, then summed up by saying, "He was a great man."*

sum·ma·rize Ac /ˈsʌməˌraɪz/ *verb*
to give the main information about something, not all the details: *We had to summarize the chapter in five sentences.*

sum·ma·ry Ac /ˈsʌməri/ *noun* (plural **summaries**)
a short statement that gives the main information about something, not all the details: *Read the article and write a short summary of it.*

sum·mer /ˈsʌmɚ/ *noun*
the season between spring and fall, when the weather is hottest: *The pool is open in the summer.*

sum·mer·time /ˈsʌmɚˌtaɪm/ *noun*
the time of year when it is summer: *In summertime, the days are longer.*

sum·mit /ˈsʌmɪt/ *noun* (*formal*)

1 the top of a mountain: *He climbed to the summit of Mount Everest.*

2 a meeting between the leaders of two or more countries: *Thirty world leaders are planning to attend the summit.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *summus*, which means "highest."**]**

sum·mon /ˈsʌmən/ *verb* (*formal*)
to order someone to come to a place: *The principal summoned us to her office.* **SYNONYM: call**

sun /sʌn/ *noun*

1 (*also* **Sun**) the star in the sky that we see during the day, that gives us light and heat: *The sun was shining.* | *The Earth moves around the Sun.*

2 the heat and light that come from the Sun: *We went to the beach to lie in the sun.*

sun·bathe /ˈsʌnbeɪð/ *verb*
to lie in the sun so that your skin becomes brown: *We sunbathed by the pool.*

sun·block /ˈsʌnblɑk/ *noun*
a cream that you put on your skin to stop the sun from burning you

sun·burn /ˈsʌnbɚn/ *noun*
if you have a sunburn, your skin is red and sore because you have spent too much time in the sun: *You'd better come inside now, or you'll get a sunburn.*

—**sunburned** (*also* **sunburnt**) *adjective* having a sunburn

sun·dae /ˈsʌndeɪ/ *noun*
ICE CREAM with fruit, nuts, or a sweet liquid on it: *For dessert, I had a chocolate sundae.*

Sun·day /ˈsʌndi/ *noun* (*written abbreviation*: **Sun.**)
the first day of the week, between Saturday and Monday: *Anna is coming back Sunday.* | *I have to work on Sunday.* | *We're going to a baseball game next Sunday.* | *She usually wakes up early on Sunday morning.*
[ORIGIN: From an old English word meaning "day of the sun."**]**

sun·down /ˈsʌndaʊn/ *noun*
the time when the sun disappears and night begins: *They work all day from sunrise to sundown.* **SYNONYM: sunset**

sun·flow·er /ˈsʌnˌflaʊə/ *noun*
a tall plant with a large yellow flower and seeds that you can eat

sung /sʌŋ/ *verb*
the past participle of SING

sun·glass·es /ˈsʌnˌglæsɪz/ *plural noun*
dark glasses that you wear to protect your eyes when the sun is bright


sunglasses

sunk /sʌŋk/ *verb*
a past tense and the past participle of SINK

sunk·en /ˈsʌŋkən/ *adjective*
having sunk to the bottom of the ocean: *Divers discovered a sunken ship.*

sun·light /ˈsʌnlaɪt/ *noun*
light from the sun: *She opened the curtains, and sunlight filled the room.*

sun·ny /ˈsʌni/ *adjective*
if it is sunny, the sun is bright and there are few clouds: *It was a sunny day, and the sky was blue.* **ANTONYM: cloudy**

sun·rise /ˈsʌnraɪz/ *noun*
the time in the morning when the sun first appears: *We got up at sunrise and started making breakfast.*

sun·screen /ˈsʌnskrin/ *noun*
a cream that you put on your skin to stop the sun from burning you

sun·set /ˈsʌnset/ *noun*
the time when the sun disappears and night begins: *We watched the beautiful sunset.*

sun·shine /ˈsʌnʃaɪn/ *noun*
the light and heat from the sun: *I left the clothes to dry in the sunshine.*

sun·tan /ˈsʌntæn/ *noun*
if you have a suntan, your skin is brown because you have spent time in the sun: *She came back from vacation with a suntan.* **SYNONYM: tan**

su·per /ˈsupə/ *adjective* (*informal*)
very good: *You did a super job on your homework – you get an A!* **SYNONYM: great**

su·perb /sʊˈpɜrb/ *adjective*
very good: *The hotel was superb, with big rooms and great food.* **SYNONYM: excellent**

su·per·fi·cial /ˌsupəˈfɪʃəl/ *adjective*
1 only dealing with the most basic parts of something, and not thorough or complete: *My knowledge of medicine is superficial – I'm not a doctor, after all.*
2 relating to the surface or outside of something, or the appearance of something: *She had some superficial cuts on her arm, but no serious injuries.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *superficies*, which means "surface."**]**

su·per·flu·ous /sʊˈpɜrfluəs/ *adjective* (*formal*)
not needed or wanted: *Remove superfluous information from your essay to make it shorter.*

su·per·in·tend·ent /ˌsupərɪnˈtendənt/ *noun*
1 someone who is responsible for all the schools in an area: *The superintendent of schools makes decisions for the whole school district.*
2 (*also* **super** (*informal*)) someone who takes care of an apartment building

su·pe·ri·or[1] /səˈpɪriə/ *adjective* (*formal*)
better than other people or things: *The new computers are superior to the old ones and can do much more.* **ANTONYM: inferior**
—**superiority** /səˌpɪriˈɔrəti/ *noun* the quality of being better than other people or things
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word for "further above."**]**

S

superior[2] *noun* (*formal*)
someone who has a higher position than you in your job: *His superiors told him he needed to work harder.*

su·per·la·tive /sʊˈpɚ·lətɪv/ *noun*
a form of a word that shows that something is the best, worst, biggest, smallest, etc.: *"Fastest" is the superlative of "fast."*

su·per·mar·ket /ˈsupɚˌmɑrkɪt/ *noun*
a large store that sells food and things that people need for the house: *Mom bought some bread, meat, and milk at the supermarket.*

su·per·nat·u·ral /ˌsupɚˈnætʃərəl/ *adjective*
supernatural things cannot be explained by science and the laws of nature: *The boy in the movie has supernatural powers, and can talk to ghosts.*

sup·er·pow·er /ˈsupɚˌpaʊɚ/ *noun*
a large powerful country, with a big army

su·per·son·ic /ˌsupɚˈsɑnɪk/ *adjective*
faster than the speed of sound: *The planes can fly at supersonic speeds.*

su·per·sti·tion /ˌsupɚˈstɪʃən/ *noun*
a belief that some things are lucky and some are not: *There is a superstition that the number 13 is unlucky.*
—**superstitious** *adjective* having many superstitions

su·per·vise /ˈsupɚˌvaɪz/ *verb*
to be in charge of a person or activity and make sure that the activity is done correctly or that the person behaves correctly: *The teachers who go on the field trip are responsible for supervising the students.*
—**supervisory** /ˌsupɚˈvaɪzəri/ *adjective* relating to supervising people: *a supervisory job*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *supervidere*, from *super* and *videre*, which mean "over" and "to see."]

su·per·vi·sion /ˌsupɚˈvɪʒən/ *noun*
the act of being in charge of a person or activity and making sure that things happen correctly: *Some students need a lot of supervision or they don't finish their work.*

su·per·vis·or /ˈsupɚˌvaɪzɚ/ *noun*
someone who watches people to make sure they do the right things while they work: *Report any problems with the machines to your supervisor.*

sup·per /ˈsʌpɚ/ *noun*
an evening meal: *We had a light supper of soup and salad.* | *What's for supper?*
SYNONYM: dinner
→ see Thesaurus box at meal
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the old French word *souper*, which means "to eat your evening meal," from *soupe*, meaning "soup."]

sup·ple·ment Ac /ˈsʌpləˌment/ *verb* (*formal*)
to add something extra that makes something better or larger: *He took a night job to supplement his income.*
—**supplement** /ˈsʌpləmənt/ *noun* something that is added to something else: *People who do not eat the right kind of food may need vitamin supplements.*

sup·pli·er /səˈplaɪɚ/ *noun*
a company that provides things for businesses to buy: *The bakery called its supplier to order more flour.*

sup·ply[1] /səˈplaɪ/ *noun* (plural **supplies**)
1 an amount of something that you can use when you need it: *We took a week's supply of food with us when we went camping.*
SYNONYM: store
2 **supplies** = food and other things that people need: *The truck was carrying food, medicine, and other essential supplies for the soldiers.*

supply[2] *verb* (**supplied**, **supplies**)
to give or sell something to someone who needs it: *The farmers supply milk and vegetables to people in the town.* SYNONYM: provide

sup·port[1] /səˈpɔrt/ *verb*
1 to hold something so that it does not fall: *Six wooden posts support the roof.*
2 to say that you agree with a person, group, or idea: *Which candidate do you support?*
3 to provide the food and other things that someone needs in order to live: *He earns enough money to support his family.*
4 to help and encourage someone during a difficult time: *She supported me when my mother was very sick.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *supportare*, which means "to carry."]

support[2] *noun*
1 if you give someone your support, you help

that person or say that you hope he or she will be successful: *They showed their support for the president by clapping and waving flags.*
2 something that holds something else so that it does not fall: *Metal supports hold up the roof.*

sup·port·er /səˈpɔrtə/ *noun*
someone who supports a person, group, or plan: *The mayor's supporters hope that he will be re-elected.*

sup·port·ive /səˈpɔrtɪv/ *adjective*
a supportive person gives you help and advice during a difficult time in your life: *My parents were very supportive when I broke up with my boyfriend.*

sup·pose /səˈpoʊz/ *verb*
1 be supposed to do something = used when saying what someone should do, or what should happen: *You're supposed to stop your car at a red light.* | *When is the movie supposed to start?*
2 be supposed to be something = if something is supposed to be something, people say that it is like that: *I've never read it, but it's supposed to be a good book.*
3 I suppose = used when you think that something is probably true or might happen: *He's not here, so I suppose he went home.*
4 suppose (that) = used when talking about what might happen: *Suppose you found some money. What would you do?*

sup·pos·ed·ly /səˈpoʊzɪdli/ *adverb*
used when saying what other people say about someone or something, when you do not think they are right: *How could a supposedly intelligent person make so many stupid mistakes?*

sup·pos·ing /səˈpoʊzɪŋ/ *conjunction*
used when talking about what might happen or be true: *Supposing it really was a ghost – that would be really scary!*

sup·press /səˈpres/ *verb* (*formal*)
to control a feeling, so that you do not show it: *He could not suppress his anger, and started shouting.*
—**suppression** /səˈpreʃən/ *noun* the act of suppressing something

su·preme /səˈprim/ *adjective*
highest, best, or most important: *He was the supreme commander of the NATO military forces.*

Su,preme ˈCourt *noun*
the most important court in the country or in a state

sure[1] /ʃʊr/ *adjective*
1 certain about something: *Yes, I'm sure (that) he was there. I saw him!* | *I'm not sure what happened, but I can tell you what I heard.*
2 be sure to do something = to be certain to do something: *Whatever he decides to do, he's sure to be successful.*
3 for sure = if you know something for sure, you know that it is definitely true: *I think he's married, but I don't know for sure.*
4 make sure (that) = a) to check that something is true or that something has been done: *He called to make sure that we got home okay.* **b)** to do something because it is important: *Make sure you write your name at the top of your answer sheet.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the old French word *sur*, from the Latin word *securus*, which means "not worried, or safe."**]**

sure[2] *adverb*
1 (*informal*) used as a way of saying "yes" to someone: *"Can I borrow your ruler?" "Sure."*
2 (*informal*) used when emphasizing something you are saying: *It sure is cold today!*
SYNONYM: certainly
3 sure enough = used when saying that something that you expected to happen happened: *I thought she would be angry, and sure enough, she was.*

sure·ly /ˈʃʊrli/ *adverb*
used when you are surprised about something: *Surely you're not leaving so soon?*


surf

surf[1] /sɚf/ *verb*
1 to ride on ocean waves while standing on a board
2 surf the Internet/Net/Web = to look quickly at different pages on the Internet: *I*

was surfing the Internet and found this really interesting website.

—**surfing** *noun* the activity of surfing: *We went surfing in Hawaii.*

surf[2] *noun*

white waves that come onto the beach: *The surf wet my feet as I walked along the beach.*

sur·face[1] /ˈsɚfɪs/ *noun*

1 the outside or top part of something: *The astronauts left footprints on the surface of the Moon.* | *Leaves floated on the surface of the lake.*

2 the qualities that someone or something appears to have, when the other qualities are hidden or not easy to notice: *On the surface, she seems friendly, but when you get to know her better, she can be very mean.*

[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the French words *sur* and *face*, which mean "on" and "face or side."**]**

surface[2] *verb*

1 if something surfaces, people start to know about it: *News reports began to surface that the leader was sick.* **SYNONYM: appear**

2 to rise to the surface of water: *He went under the water and surfaced a few seconds later.* **SYNONYM: come up**; **ANTONYM: sink**

surf·board /ˈsɚfbɔrd/ *noun*

a board that you stand on to ride on ocean waves

surge[1] /sɚdʒ/ *verb*

to suddenly move very quickly in a particular direction: *The crowd surged forward.* **SYNONYMS: push**, **press**

surge[2] *noun*

a sudden large increase in something: *There is always a surge in demand for toys at Christmas.*

sur·geon /ˈsɚdʒən/ *noun*

a doctor who cuts open someone's body to fix or replace something inside: *Surgeons performed an operation on Mary's heart.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **doctor**

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the old French word *cirurgien*, from the Greek word *cheirourgos*, which means "working with your hands," from *cheir*, meaning "hand," and *ergon*, meaning "work."**]**

sur·ger·y /ˈsɚdʒəri/ *noun*

the act of cutting open someone's body to fix or replace something inside: *She had surgery to repair her broken leg.*

sur·name /ˈsɚneɪm/ *noun*

your family's name, which in English comes after your other names: *Michael's surname is Baxter.* **SYNONYM: last name**

sur·plus /ˈsɚpləs/ *noun*

more of something than you need or can use: *We had a surplus of food, so we gave some of it away.* **SYNONYM: excess**; **ANTONYM: shortage**

—**surplus** *adjective* extra because you already have enough: *The army sells its surplus equipment.*

sur·prise[1] /sɚˈpraɪz/ *noun*

1 the feeling you have when something unusual or unexpected happens: *She stepped back in surprise, as a man came out of the women's bathroom.*

2 something that is unusual or that you did not expect: *I didn't know you were coming. What a surprise!*

3 take someone by surprise = if something takes you by surprise, you did not expect it: *The rain took me by surprise, and I didn't have an umbrella.*

—**surprise** *adjective* not expected: *a surprise party*

WORD FAMILY: surprise

surprise *noun* | **surprise** *verb* | **surprise** *adjective* | **surprised** *adjective* | **surprising** *adjective*

surprise[2] *verb*

to make someone have a feeling of surprise: *His reaction surprised me – I thought he would be pleased, but he was angry.*

—**surprised** *adjective* having a feeling of surprise: *I'm surprised you're here – I thought you were working today.*

THESAURUS: surprised

amazed/astonished very surprised because something seems unlikely: *Grandma was amazed at how much I'd grown since last year.* | *We were astonished that nobody was badly hurt in the crash.*

shocked feeling surprised, and often upset or offended: *We were all shocked by the news.*

startled surprised because something has suddenly happened: *She looked startled, as though she hadn't expected me to be there.*

—**surprising** *adjective* giving you a feeling of surprise: *It's not surprising that the game is so popular – it's really fun.*

sur·ren·der /səˈrendɚ/ *verb*
to stop fighting because you know that you cannot win: *Finally, the army surrendered to the stronger enemy.*
—**surrender** *noun* the act of surrendering


surround
The house is surrounded by a fence.

sur·round /səˈraʊnd/ *verb*
to be or go all around something: *The school is surrounded by a fence.* | *Police officers surrounded the house.*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *superundare*, which means "to overflow," from *super* and *unda*, which mean "over" and "wave." The idea is probably that water goes around something on all sides, and this meaning was influenced by a similar French word.**]**

sur·round·ings /səˈraʊndɪŋz/ *plural noun*
the place that you are in and all the things in it: *When I moved to the new house, I missed my old surroundings.*

sur·vey[1] Ac /ˈsɚveɪ/ *noun*
a set of questions that you ask a large number of people in order to find out about their opinions or behavior: *They did a survey to see what kind of shampoo people buy.*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the old French word *surveeir*, which means "to look over something."**]**

sur·vey[2] Ac /sɚˈveɪ/ *verb*
to ask a large number of people a set of questions in order to find out about their opinions or behavior: *They surveyed 1,000 students to find out what foods they eat.*

sur·viv·al Ac /sɚˈvaɪvəl/ *noun*
the state of continuing to live after a difficult or dangerous time: *He is very sick and his chances of survival are not good.*

sur·vive Ac /sɚˈvaɪv/ *verb*
to continue to live after an accident, illness, or war: *Three people survived the car accident.*
—**survivor** *noun* someone who survives something
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *supervivere*, which means "to live longer than someone else," from *super* and *vivere*, which mean "over or beyond" and "to live."**]**

WORD FAMILY: survive
survive *verb* | **survival** *noun* | **survivor** *noun*

S

sus·cep·ti·ble /səˈseptəbəl/ *adjective* (*formal*)
if you are susceptible to an illness or problem, you are likely to get it or experience it: *Young children are susceptible to coughs and colds.*

sus·pect[1] /səˈspekt/ *verb*
1 to think that someone may be guilty of a crime: *They suspected her of taking the money, so they told their teacher.*
2 to think that something is probably true: *I suspect (that) they lost my letter because I never got a reply.* **SYNONYM: think**
→ see Thesaurus box at **think**

WORD FAMILY: suspect
suspect *verb* | **suspect** *noun* | **suspicion** *noun* | **suspicious** *adjective*

sus·pect[2] /ˈsʌspekt/ *noun*
someone who the police think may have committed a crime: *The police interviewed the murder suspect.*

sus·pend Ac /səˈspend/ *verb*
1 to officially stop someone from going to a school, being on a team, or working for an organization for a period of time, as a punishment: *He was suspended from school for swearing at a teacher.*
2 (*formal*) to officially stop something from continuing for a short time: *Bad weather caused the airport to suspend flights.*

3 (*formal*) if something is suspended somewhere, it hangs there: *They suspended a light from the ceiling.* **SYNONYM: hang**

sus·pense /səˈspens/ *noun*
a feeling of not knowing what is going to happen next: *Don't keep us in suspense – what happened?*
—**suspenseful** *adjective* giving you a feeling of suspense

sus·pen·sion Ac /səˈspenʃən/ *noun*
1 an official punishment in which someone is not allowed to go to a school, be on a team, or work for an organization for a period of time: *He got a three-day suspension for starting a fight at school.*
2 (*formal*) the act of officially stopping something for a period of time: *Successful peace talks led to the suspension of fighting.*

sus·pi·cion /səˈspɪʃən/ *noun*
1 a belief that something, especially something bad, may be true: *I had a suspicion (that) Joe was lying, but I wasn't sure.*
2 a feeling that you do not trust someone: *Strangers are viewed with suspicion by the people in the town.*

sus·pi·cious /səˈspɪʃəs/ *adjective*
1 not trusting someone or something: *She wouldn't tell me who gave her the money, and that made me suspicious.* | *He's suspicious of strangers.*
2 making you think that something bad or wrong is happening: *There was something suspicious about the way he kept hiding his face.*

sus·tain Ac /səˈsteɪn/ *verb* (*formal*)
1 to make something continue to exist or happen: *John is doing well in school now, but will he be able to sustain his progress?* **SYNONYM: maintain**
2 sustain an injury/damage = to be hurt or damaged: *He sustained minor injuries when his car crashed.* **SYNONYM: suffer**

sus·tain·a·ble Ac /səˈsteɪnəbəl/ *adjective* (*formal*)
if something is sustainable, it can continue for a long time: *Their level of effort was not sustainable, and eventually they stopped working so hard.*

swal·low¹ /ˈswɑloʊ/ *verb*
to make food or drink go down your throat: *I put a pill in my mouth and swallowed it.*

swallow² *noun*
1 an act of making food or drink go down your throat: *Mike drank his milk in one swallow.*
2 a small bird with a tail that has two points

swam /swæm/ *verb*
the past tense of SWIM

swamp /swɑmp/ *noun*
land that is always soft and very wet: *Alligators live in the swamp.*
—**swampy** *adjective* like a swamp: *swampy ground*

swan /swɑn/ *noun*
a large white bird with a long neck, that swims on lakes

swap /swɑp/ *verb* (**swapped**, **swapping**)
to exchange something you have for something someone else has: *Can I swap seats with you so I can sit next to Ben?* **SYNONYM: trade**
—**swap** *noun* an act of swapping things
[ORIGIN: This word used to mean "to put hands loudly together," when agreeing a business deal. First used with its modern meaning, 1500-1600.]

swarm¹ /swɔrm/ *noun*
a large group of insects that move together: *A swarm of bees came out of the tree.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **group¹**

swarm² *verb*
1 to move in a large group: *The crowd swarmed into the building.*
2 if a place is swarming with people, it is full of people moving around: *The beach is swarming with people in July.*

sway /sweɪ/ *verb*
1 to move slowly from one side to the other: *The trees swayed in the wind.*
2 to influence someone's decision: *She has decided to leave, and nothing you say will sway her.*

swear /swer/ *verb* (**swore** /swɔr/, **sworn** /swɔrn/)
1 to say very rude words: *Don't swear in front of the children; we don't want them to use words like that.*
2 to promise that you will do something: *At*

the beginning of a court case, he had to swear to tell the truth.
→ see Thesaurus box at **promise**[1]
3 to say firmly that what you are saying is true: *I swear I didn't tell anybody where you were.*

PHRASAL VERB
swear someone in
to officially give someone an important job in a ceremony: *The new governor was sworn in today.*

sweat[1] /swet/ *verb*
if you sweat, liquid comes out of your skin because you are hot: *She was sweating when she reached the top of the hill.* **SYNONYM: perspire**

sweat[2] *noun*
1 liquid that comes out of your skin when you are hot: *Sweat poured down his face as he ran.* **SYNONYM: perspiration**
2 sweats = another word for a SWEAT SUIT, or thick pants that you wear when you play sports
—**sweaty** *adjective* covered in sweat: *She wiped her sweaty face with a towel.*

sweat·er /ˈsetɚ/ *noun*
a piece of warm clothing for the top part of your body: *She put her sweater on over her shirt.* → see picture on page **A6**

sweat·shirt /ˈset-ʃɚt/ *noun*
a soft thick piece of clothing for the top part of your body → see picture on page **A6**

ˈsweat suit *noun*
a set of clothes made of thick soft cotton that you wear when you play sports **SYNONYM: sweats** → see picture on page **A6**

Swed·ish /ˈswɪdɪʃ/ *noun*
the language spoken in Sweden
—**Swedish** *adjective* relating to Sweden: *Stockholm is the Swedish capital.*

sweep /swip/ *verb* (**swept** /swept/)
1 to clean dirt from the floor or the ground using a brush: *I sweep the floor with a broom.*
2 to move quickly or move something quickly: *The fire swept through the hotel.* | *Their car was swept away by floods.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **clean**[2]

sweep·stakes /ˈswipsteɪks/ *noun* (plural **sweepstakes**)
a competition in which you have a chance to win a big prize if your name is chosen

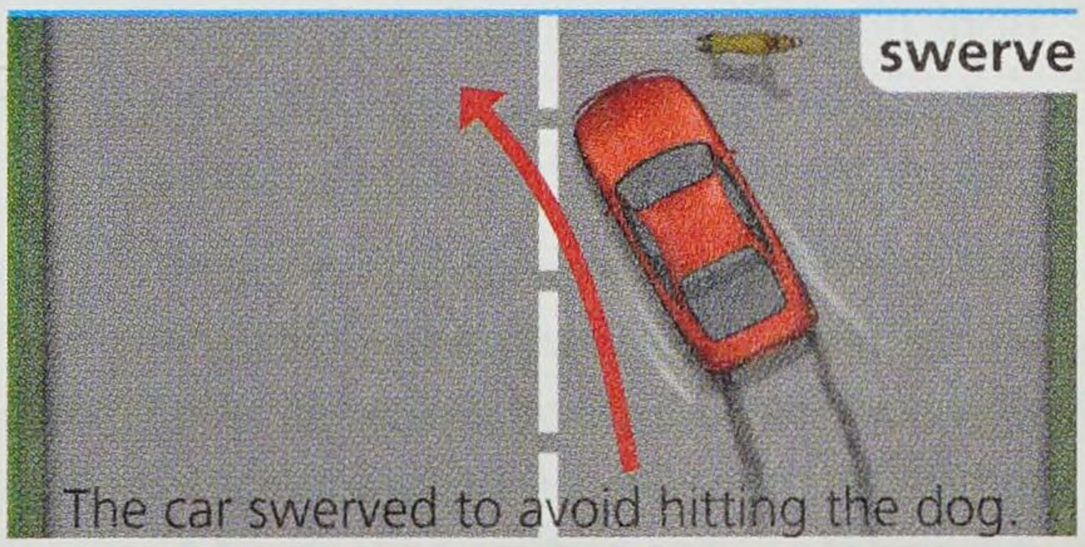
sweet /swit/ *adjective*
1 containing sugar or tasting like sugar: *I love sweet foods like chocolate and ice cream.* **ANTONYM: sour**
2 pleasant, kind, and friendly: *It was sweet of you to help.* | *She has a sweet smile.* **SYNONYM: nice**
—**sweeten** *verb* to make something sweet
→ see Thesaurus box at **taste**[1]

sweet·heart /ˈswithɑrt/ *noun*
1 used when talking to someone you love: *Good night, sweetheart.*
2 a person that you love in a romantic way: *He married his childhood sweetheart.*

ˈsweet poˌtato *noun*
a vegetable that looks like a long potato, and is orange or yellow inside **SYNONYM: yam**

swell /swel/ (*also* **swell up**) *verb* (**swelled**, **swollen** /ˈswoʊlən/)
to get bigger and rounder, especially because of being hurt: *My ankle swelled up like a balloon after I twisted it playing football.*
—**swelling** *noun* an area on your body that has become larger than usual because of injury or sickness

swept /swept/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of SWEEP



swerve /swɚv/ *verb*
to move suddenly to the left or right, especially so that you do not hit something: *The car swerved across the road to avoid hitting the boy.*

swift /swɪft/ *adjective*
happening or moving very quickly: *My letter received a swift reply.*
—**swiftly** *adverb* very quickly

S



swim[1] /swɪm/ *verb* (**swam** /swæm/, **swum** /swʌm/, **swimming**)
to move through the water, using your arms and legs: *We swam in the ocean.*
—**swimming** *noun* the activity of moving through the water using your arms and legs: *Can we go swimming today?*
—**swimmer** *noun* someone who swims: *All the lifeguards are good swimmers.*

swim[2] *noun*
a time when you swim: *Do you want to go for a swim in the lake?*

'swimming pool *noun*
a structure that is filled with water for people to swim in **SYNONYM: pool**

swim·suit /'swɪmsut/ *noun*
a piece of clothing worn for swimming **SYNONYM: bathing suit**

swin·dle /'swɪndl/ *verb*
to get money from someone by tricking him or her: *He swindled his customers out of millions of dollars by selling them vacation homes that had never been built.*
—**swindle** *noun* the act of getting money from people by tricking them
—**swindler** *noun* someone who gets money from people by tricking them

swing[1] /swɪŋ/ *verb* (**swung** /swʌŋ/)
1 to move backward and forward or from side to side: *The sign was swinging in the wind.* | *The door swung open when he pushed it.* → see picture on page **A4**
2 to try to hit something: *He swung the bat at the ball, but missed.*

swing[2] *noun*
1 a seat hanging from ropes or chains, which you sit on and make move backward and forward: *The kids were playing on the swings.*
2 take a swing at someone or something = to try to hit someone or something: *The boy took a swing at the ball.*

swipe /swaɪp/ *verb*
1 to pull a plastic card through a machine that can read the electronic information on it: *He swiped his security card in the machine.*
2 (*informal*) to steal something, especially something small: *He swiped a candy bar from the store and felt guilty about it later.*

Swiss[1] /swɪs/ *adjective*
relating to or coming from Switzerland: *a Swiss watch*

Swiss[2] *plural noun*
the Swiss = people from Switzerland: *The Swiss did well in the skiing competition.*

switch[1] /swɪtʃ/ *verb*
1 to change from one thing to another: *He played soccer at first, and then switched to football.* | *Dad switched channels and started watching something else.*
2 to exchange something you have for something that someone else has: *Do you want to switch places with me?* **SYNONYMS: swap, trade**
PHRASAL VERBS
switch something off
to make a light or machine stop working by pressing a switch: *Don't forget to switch off your computer when you're finished.* **SYNONYM: turn off**
switch something on
to make a light or machine start working by pressing a switch: *He switched on the car radio to listen to music.* **SYNONYM: turn on**

switch[2] *noun*
a thing that you press to make a light or machine start or stop working: *a light switch*
→ see picture on page **A8**

switch·board /'swɪtʃbɔrd/ *noun*
a piece of equipment that connects all the telephone calls made to or from a hotel, company, etc.

swol·len[1] /'swoʊlən/ *verb*
the past participle of SWELL

swollen[2] *adjective*
a part of your body that is swollen is bigger than usual because of injury or sickness: *The side of his face was all swollen where he'd been hit by the ball.*

swoop /swup/ *verb*
if a bird or aircraft swoops, it flies quickly and

suddenly down through the air, especially in order to catch or attack something: *The bird swooped down to catch a fish.*

sword /sɔrd/ *noun*
a weapon with a long sharp blade and a handle, which was used for fighting in past times: *The Roman soldiers marched forward with their swords in their hands.*

swore /swɔr/ *verb*
the past tense of SWEAR

sworn /swɔrn/ *verb*
the past participle of SWEAR

swum /swʌm/ *verb*
the past participle of SWIM

swung /swʌŋ/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of SWING

syc·a·more /ˈsɪkəˌmɔr/ *noun*
a tree with wide leaves, and BARK that comes off as the new bark grows

syl·la·ble /ˈsɪləbəl/ *noun*
one of the parts that a word can be divided into. Each syllable has a single vowel sound: *"Cat" has one syllable, and "butter" has two syllables.*

syl·la·bus /ˈsɪləbəs/ *noun* (plural **syllabi** /ˈsɪləbaɪ/ *or* **syllabuses**)
a plan that shows what students will be studying during a class: *The syllabus covers American literature from 1900 to the present day.*

sym·bol Ac /ˈsɪmbəl/ *noun*
a picture, object, or color that represents something else: *The dove is a symbol of peace.*
—**symbolize** *verb* to be the symbol of something: *A heart shape symbolizes love.*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Greek word *symbolon*, which means "sign or mark for judging something by," from *symballein*, which means "to bring things together or compare things."**]**

sym·bol·ism /ˈsɪmbəˌlɪzəm/ *noun*
the use of pictures, shapes, colors, or words to represent an idea: *The picture is full of religious symbolism – for example, the shepherd taking care of his sheep represents Jesus.*

sym·met·ri·cal /sɪˈmetrɪkəl/ *adjective*
having two sides that are exactly the same size and shape: *The plant's leaves are perfectly symmetrical.*
—**symmetry** /ˈsɪmətri/ *noun* the condition of having two sides that are exactly the same

sym·pa·thet·ic /ˌsɪmpəˈθetɪk/ *adjective*
kind to someone who has problems or worries, and showing that you understand how he or she feels: *The nurse was very sympathetic and told me that I would soon feel better.* **ANTONYM: unsympathetic**

sym·pa·thize /ˈsɪmpəˌθaɪz/ *verb*
to show that you understand someone's problems and feel sorry for him or her: *I can sympathize with anyone who is being bullied because it happened to me.*

sym·pa·thy /ˈsɪmpəθi/ *noun* (plural **sympathies**)
a sad and kind feeling you have toward someone when something bad has happened to him or her: *She felt a lot of sympathy for him when his parents died.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Greek word *sympatheia*, from *syn* and *pathos*, which mean "together with" and "feeling."**]**

WORD FAMILY: sympathy
sympathy *noun* | **sympathetic** *adjective* | **sympathize** *verb*

sym·pho·ny /ˈsɪmfəni/ *noun* (plural **symphonies**)
a long piece of music written for an ORCHESTRA
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Greek word *symphonia*, which means "harmony," from *syn* and *phone*, which mean "together with" and "sound."**]**

symp·tom /ˈsɪmptəm/ *noun*
something that shows you may have a disease or sickness: *The usual symptoms of a cold are a sore throat and a runny nose.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Greek word *symptoma*, which means "something that happens," from *sympiptein*, which means "to happen."**]**

syn·a·gogue /ˈsɪnəˌgɑg/ *noun*
a building where Jewish people go to have religious services

syn·di·cate /ˈsɪndəkət/ *noun*
a group of people or companies that join together to achieve something: *The land was bought by a syndicate of buyers.*

S

syn·o·nym /ˈsɪnəˌnɪm/ *noun*
a word with the same meaning as another word: *"Sad" and "unhappy" are synonyms.*
ANTONYM: antonym
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Greek words *syn* and *onyma*, which mean "with" and "name or word."**]**

syn·tax /ˈsɪntæks/ *noun*
the way words are arranged in order to form sentences or phrases

syn·thet·ic /sɪnˈθetɪk/ *adjective*
synthetic materials are not natural, but are made by people in factories: *The shoes are made from a synthetic material, not leather.*

sy·ringe /səˈrɪndʒ/ *noun*
a hollow tube attached to a needle, which is used for giving medicine or taking out liquids through the skin: *The doctor got a syringe and gave me an injection of antibiotics.*

syr·up /ˈsɚəp/ *noun*
a thick sweet liquid made from sugar: *Can I have some more syrup on my pancakes?*

sys·tem /ˈsɪstəm/ *noun*
1 a group of things or parts that work together for one purpose: *the city's transportation system* | *Your stomach is part of your digestive system.*
2 a group of computers that are connected to each other: *The computer system has crashed, so I cannot look at your records.*
3 an organized way of doing something, following rules: *The school now has a new system for grading students.* | *a democratic system of government*

sys·tem·at·ic /ˌsɪstəˈmætɪk/ *adjective*
done in a carefully organized way: *The police made a systematic search of the building, starting on the ground floor and working upward.*
—**systematically** *adverb* in a carefully organized way

Tt

tab /tæb/ *noun*

1 a key that you press on a computer to make the CURSOR move to a new place

2 a small piece of metal or plastic that you pull to open a container

3 a bill showing how much you need to pay for food or drink that you have had: *Put those drinks on my tab, and I'll pay you Friday.*

tab·by /ˈtæbi/ *noun* (plural **tabbies**)

a cat with light and dark lines on its fur

ta·ble /ˈteɪbəl/ *noun*

1 a piece of furniture with a flat top supported by legs: *We all sat down at the table for dinner.*

2 a list of numbers or other information, arranged in rows on a page: *The table shows the average height and weight of children at different ages.*

[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the Latin word *tabula*, which means "board."**]**

ta·ble·cloth /ˈteɪbəlˌklɔθ/ *noun*

a large piece of cloth used for covering a table

ˈtable of ˈcontents *noun*

a list at the beginning of a book that tells you the order and the page numbers of the CHAPTERs

ta·ble·spoon /ˈteɪbəlˌspun/ *noun*

1 a special spoon used for measuring amounts of food in cooking: *Add two tablespoons of sugar.*

2 a large spoon used for eating food

—**tablespoonful** /ˈteɪbəlspunˌfʊl/ *noun* the amount a tablespoon holds

tab·let /ˈtæblɪt/ *noun*

1 a small round piece of medicine that you swallow: *I have to take two tablets after every meal.* **SYNONYM: pill**

2 a set of pieces of paper for writing on that are glued together at the top: *a tablet of writing paper*

→ see Thesaurus box at **medicine**

ˈtable ˌtennis *noun*

a game in which two people hit a small ball across a net on a table

tack /tæk/ *noun*

a small nail with a flat top: *They fixed the carpet down with tacks.*

tack·le[1] /ˈtækəl/ *verb*

1 to try to deal with a difficult problem: *What do you think is the best way to tackle the problem of bullying on the playground?*

2 to make a player fall to the ground in football, so that he or she cannot carry the ball forward: *He was tackled by two players from the other team.*

tackle[2] *noun*

1 the act of making a player fall to the ground in football: *He made 52 successful tackles this year.*

2 a football player who tries to make other players fall to the ground

3 equipment you use for fishing: *The shop sells fishing tackle.*

tack·y /ˈtæki/ *adjective*

1 showing poor judgment about what is socially acceptable: *He left the price tag on the present! That is just so tacky!*

2 tacky things are badly made and look cheap: *a shop selling tacky souvenirs*

ta·co /ˈtɑkoʊ/ *noun* (plural **tacos**)

a TORTILLA that is folded in half and filled with meat, beans, or other food

tact /tækt/ *noun*

the ability to say or do things carefully and politely so that you do not upset someone: *You need to use a lot of tact when you're dealing with customers.*

WORD FAMILY: tact

tact *noun* | **tactful** *adjective* | **tactfully** *adjective* | **tactless** *adjective*

tact·ful /ˈtæktfəl/ *adjective*

careful not to say or do something that will upset someone: *Doctors have to be tactful when they are asking people about their personal problems.* **ANTONYM: tactless**

—**tactfully** *adverb* in a tactful way

tac·tic /ˈtæktɪk/ *noun*

a plan for doing or achieving something: *We changed tactics in the second half of the game and we did much better.*

[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Greek word

taktikos, which means "relating to the arrangement of soldiers or ships," from *tassein*, which means "to arrange things."]

tact·less /ˈtæktlɪs/ *adjective*
saying or doing things that are likely to upset someone because you have not thought carefully enough: *It was tactless to say that she needed to lose some weight.* **ANTONYM: tactful**
→ see Thesaurus box at **rude**

tad·pole /ˈtædpoʊl/ *noun*
a small creature with a long tail that lives in water and grows into a FROG or TOAD

tag /tæg/ *noun*
1 a small piece of paper, plastic, etc. that is attached to something and gives information about it: *It says $50 on the price tag.* | *Our employees all wear name tags.*
2 a children's game in which one player chases and tries to touch the others: *The kids were playing tag out on the playground.*

tail /teɪl/ *noun*
1 a part of an animal's body that the animal can move and that sticks out from just above their bottom: *The dog was wagging its tail.*
2 the back part of an airplane → see picture at **airplane**
3 tails = the side of a coin that does not have a picture of someone's head on it: *I'll flip a coin and you call heads or tails.* **ANTONYM: heads**

tail·light /ˈteɪl-laɪt/ *noun*
one of the two red lights at the back of a car

tai·lor /ˈteɪlɚ/ *noun*
someone whose job is to make clothes, especially men's clothes: *His suits came from a very expensive tailor in New York.*
[**ORIGIN:** 1200-1300 From the old French word *taillier*, which means "to cut."]

Tai·wan·ese[1] /ˌtaɪwɑˈniz/ *adjective*
relating to or coming from Taiwan

Taiwanese[2] *noun* (plural **Taiwanese**)
someone from Taiwan

take /teɪk/ *verb* (**took** /tʊk/, **taken** /ˈteɪkən/)
1 to move someone or something from one place to another: *The ambulance took him to the hospital.* | *You'd better take your jacket.*

THESAURUS: take

bring to take something or someone to a place: *You should bring her some flowers.* | *Elise brought her friend with her to the party.*

drive to take someone somewhere in a vehicle: *Would you like me to drive you to school today?*

deliver to take a letter or package somewhere: *The mailman delivers the mail every morning.*

2 to remove something from a place: *Can you take the turkey out of the oven for me?*
3 to get hold of something in your hands: *Let me take your coat.*
4 to steal or borrow something without asking someone's permission: *The thieves took all her money.*
5 used with some nouns when saying that someone does something: *Take a look at this!* | *I usually take a shower before breakfast.* | *We had to take a written test.*
6 used when saying that a quality or an amount of time, money, or effort is needed to do something: *The game takes a lot of skill.* | *It takes about three hours to drive to Los Angeles.*
7 to accept something that someone has offered you: *Are you going to take the job?*
8 to drink or swallow some medicine or a drug: *"I have a headache." "Why don't you take an aspirin?"*
9 to use a car, bus, train, etc.: *I'll take the subway home.*
10 to study a subject in school or college: *I decided to take French.*
11 to react to something in a particular way: *"How did she take the news?" "She took it pretty badly."*
12 (*also* **take down**) to write down information: *He's not here; can I take a message?*
13 to measure the amount, level, or rate of something, for example someone's temperature: *My mother took my temperature using a thermometer.* | *The scientist took a reading from the device.*

14 to have enough space to contain a particular number of people or things: *The hall can take up to 300 people.*

15 to wear a particular size of clothing or shoes: *"What size shoes do you take?" "I take a size 8."*

16 to subtract a number from another number: *If you take 8 away from 20, you get 12.*

→ **take care, take care of something** at care[2], **take effect** at effect, **take notice** at notice[2], **take part** at part[1], **take place** at place[1]

→ see Thesaurus box at bring, get

PHRASAL VERBS

take after someone

to look or behave like someone in your family who is older than you: *She takes after her mother.*

take something away

to remove something: *They delivered a new bed and took the old one away.*

take something back

to return something to the store where you bought it because it does not fit, is not what you wanted, etc.: *If you don't like the dress, you can take it back.*

take in

1 take someone/something in = to give a home to a person or animal who has nowhere to live: *He had nowhere to live, but luckily one of his friends took him in.*

2 be taken in = to be deceived by someone who tells lies to you: *I was taken in by her story and gave her $20.*

take off

1 take something off = to remove something you are wearing: *She took off her coat and sat down in a chair.* **ANTONYM: put on**

2 take off = if a plane takes off, it leaves the ground and goes up into the air → see picture at land

3 take off (*informal*) = to leave a place quickly: *They took off without saying goodbye.*

4 take time off/take a week off, etc. = to not go to work for a period of time: *You look tired – you should take some time off.*

5 take off = to suddenly become successful: *He died just as his film career was taking off.*

take out

1 take someone out = to go with someone to a restaurant, movie, etc., and pay for this: *His girlfriend is taking him out for dinner on his birthday.*

2 take out a loan = to borrow money from a bank

take over something

to take control of something: *His son will take over the business when he retires.*

take up something

1 to begin doing a job or activity: *He took up swimming in order to try to lose weight.*

2 to fill a particular amount of time or space: *Our new car takes up the whole garage.*

3 to make a piece of clothing shorter: *Can you take up this dress for me?*

ˈtake-home ˌpay *noun*

the amount of money you get for doing your job after taxes have been taken away: *After taxes and Social Security, his take-home pay was less than he expected.*

tak·en /ˈteɪkən/ *verb*

the past participle of TAKE

take·off /ˈteɪk-ɔf/ *noun*

the time when an airplane leaves the ground and begins to fly: *They served the meal shortly after takeoff.* **ANTONYM: landing**

take·out /ˈteɪk-aʊt/ *noun*

food that you buy at a restaurant to eat at home: *I don't feel like cooking tonight – let's get takeout.*

tale /teɪl/ *noun* (*formal*)

a story, usually about events that are not real: *The book tells a tale of love and adventure during the war.* **SYNONYM: story**

→ see Thesaurus box at story

tal·ent /ˈtælənt/ *noun*

an ability to do something well: *Vinny has a real talent for photography.*

—**talented** *adjective* very good at something: *He's a very talented actor; you really believe that he is the character.*

→ see Thesaurus box at ability

[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Greek word *talanton*, which was a unit of weight or money. The modern meaning comes from a story in the Bible

in which a man gives talents to his three servants, and two of them use them well.]

talk[1] /tɔk/ *verb*

to say things to someone: *We spent the whole evening talking about the trip.* | *Who's he talking to on the phone?*

—**talker** *noun* someone who talks a lot, or talks in a particular way

WORD FAMILY: talk

talk *verb* | **talk** *noun* | **talkative** *adjective*

USAGE: talk, tell, say

You **talk** about a particular subject: *Each student had to talk about his or her family.*

You **tell** a person facts or information: *She told me that she was going home.*

You **say** words to someone. You cannot say "say me": *Did Nick say anything to you?*

THESAURUS: talk

speak to talk to someone about something: *The coach would like to speak with you after practice.*

have a conversation to talk to another person or people: *It's so noisy in here that it's hard to have a conversation.*

chat to talk to someone in a friendly way about things that are not very important: *She was chatting to her friends on the school bus.*

discuss to talk about something in order to make a decision or make plans: *The teacher will discuss your progress with your parents.*

gossip to talk about other people's behavior and lives when they are not there: *My aunts were gossiping about my sister's new boyfriend.*

PHRASAL VERBS

talk back

to answer a parent, teacher, etc. in a rude way: *Don't talk back to your father!*

talk someone into doing something

to persuade someone to do something: *The kids talked us into getting a dog.*

talk someone out of (doing) something

to persuade someone not to do something: *His mom talked him out of dropping out of school.*

talk something over

to discuss something with someone before deciding what to do: *It sounds like a good idea, but we should talk it over with everyone else before we do anything.*

WORD FAMILY: talk

talk *verb* | **talk** *noun* | **talkative** *adjective*

talk[2] *noun*

1 a conversation: *I need to have a talk with Suzanne about the way she's been behaving.*

2 a speech to a group of people: *Ms. Mason will be giving a talk on how to find a job.*

talk·a·tive /ˈtɔkətɪv/ *adjective*

someone who is talkative talks a lot: *He's very talkative and tells me about everything.*

ˈtalk show *noun*

a television show in which famous people answer questions about themselves

tall /tɔl/ *adjective*

1 bigger in height than most other people or things: *John is a lot taller than his younger brother.* | *The tallest building in town has 24 floors.* **ANTONYM: short**

USAGE: tall, high

Use **tall** about people, trees, and other narrow things: *She was tall and slim.* | *The bird's nest was at the top of a tall tree.* | *a tall flagpole*

Use **high** about mountains, walls, fences, etc.: *The highest mountain in the USA is Mount McKinley.*

Use **high** to talk about how far something is above the ground: *The shelf's too high for the kids to reach.*

When describing buildings, we usually use **tall**, not **high**: *the tall buildings in the downtown area*

2 having a particular height: *My brother's almost 6 feet tall.*

tall tale *noun*
a story that is difficult to believe because the events in it seem too unlikely to be true: *She told us a tall tale about Paul Bunyan, the biggest man who ever lived.*

tal·ly /ˈtæli/ *noun* (plural **tallies**)
a record you keep when you are counting something: *Keep a tally of each player's score.*

tam·bou·rine /ˌtæmbəˈrin/ *noun*
a musical instrument that you shake or hit with your hand. It looks like a small drum with metal pieces around the edge. → see picture on page A21

tame[1] /teɪm/ *adjective*
a tame animal is one that is not afraid of people because it has been near them a lot: *The bird was very tame, and flew right onto my hand.* **ANTONYM: wild**

tame[2] *verb*
to train a wild animal so that it is not frightened of people and will not hurt them: *They tamed the monkeys.*

tam·per /ˈtæmpɚ/ *verb*
PHRASAL VERB
tamper with something
to touch or change something secretly, in order to cause damage: *Someone has tampered with the lock and now it's broken.*

tam·pon /ˈtæmpɑn/ *noun*
a tube-shaped piece of cotton that a woman puts inside herself during her PERIOD to stop blood from coming out

tan[1] /tæn/ *noun*
1 the darker skin that you get after you have been in the sun: *Monica got a nice tan during her trip to Hawaii.* **SYNONYM: suntan**
2 a pale yellow-brown color

tan[2] *adjective*
1 someone who is tan has darker skin than usual because he or she has been in the sun: *You're really tan – have you been to the beach?* **SYNONYM: tanned**
2 having a pale yellow-brown color: *He was wearing a pair of tan shoes.*

tan·ger·ine /ˌtændʒəˈrin/ *noun*
a sweet fruit that looks like a small orange → see picture on page A13
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From Tangier, a city in Morocco.**]**

tan·gi·ble /ˈtændʒəbəl/ *adjective* (*formal*)
if something is tangible, you can be certain that it exists because you can see it, touch it, or prove it: *His work was starting to produce tangible results that everyone could see.*

tan·gle /ˈtæŋgəl/ *verb*
to twist hair, threads, or wire together into messy knots: *The strong wind tangled her long hair.*
—**tangle** *noun* a messy knot of hairs, threads, or wire: *Mom combed the tangles out of my hair.*
—**tangled** *adjective* twisted together into messy knots: *tangled threads*

tangle



tangled Christmas lights

tank /tæŋk/ *noun*
1 a large container for holding liquid or gas: *She filled up the car's gas tank.* | *a fish tank*
2 a heavy military vehicle with guns on it and metal belts over its wheels
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Portuguese word *tanque*, which means "pool."**]**

tank·er /ˈtæŋkɚ/ *noun*
a large ship or truck that carries liquids: *an oil tanker*

tanned /tænd/ *adjective*
someone who is tanned has darker skin than usual because he or she has been in the sun: *The girl playing tennis had long, tanned legs.*
SYNONYM: tan

tan·trum /ˈtæntrəm/ (*also* **temper tantrum**) *noun*
a time when a young child suddenly becomes angry and starts shouting and crying: *My little brother had a tantrum in the supermarket because Mom wouldn't buy him any candy.*

tap[1] /tæp/ *verb* (**tapped**, **tapping**)
to gently hit your fingers or foot against something: *She tapped her fingers on the table as she listened to the music.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **hit**[1]

tap[2] *noun*
1 an act of hitting something gently: *I felt a tap on my shoulder and turned around.* → see picture on page A3
2 an object that starts and stops the flow of liquid out of a pipe or container **SYNONYM: faucet**

T

ˈtap ˌdancing *noun*
a type of dancing in which you wear special shoes that make a sound on the floor as you dance

tape[1] Ac /teɪp/ *noun*
1 a material for recording sounds or pictures, made of a long thin band of special plastic in a small case: *Put the tape in the VCR and press the "play" button.*
2 a long band of sticky clear plastic that you use for sticking things together: *The picture was stuck to the wall with tape.*

tape[2] Ac *verb*
1 to record sounds or pictures onto a tape: *If we tape the movie, we can watch it later.*
2 to stick something onto something else using tape: *He has lots of postcards taped to his wall.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **fasten**

ˈtape ˌmeasure *noun*
a long band of cloth or metal with inches or centimeters marked on it, that you use for measuring things

ˈtape reˌcorder *noun*
a machine that records and plays music and other sounds
—**tape recording** *noun* something that has been recorded using a tape recorder: *Police made a tape recording of the interview.*

tap·es·try /ˈtæpəstri/ *noun* (plural **tapestries**)
a picture that someone makes by weaving colored threads into heavy cloth: *There were many tapestries hanging on the walls in the palace.*

tar /tɑr/ *noun*
a thick sticky black substance used for making roads: *The men had put fresh tar on the road and it was still sticky.*

ta·ran·tu·la /təˈræntʃələ/ *noun*
a large hairy SPIDER that lives in hot countries and eats insects or small animals

tar·get Ac /ˈtɑrgɪt/ *noun*
1 an object that you aim at if you are shooting: *Pete shot the arrow and missed the target by two inches.*
2 an object, person, or place that someone chooses to attack: *The building was the target of a terrorist bomb.*
3 the aim or result that you try to achieve: *We're raising money for charity and hope to reach our target of $3,000.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the old French word *targette*, which means "small shield," from *targe*, meaning "shield."**]**

tar·iff /ˈtærɪf/ *noun*
a tax on goods that enter or leave a country: *The government may put new tariffs on imports to protect its own industries.*

tart /tɑrt/ *adjective*
having a sharp sour taste: *Add some sugar to the berries if they're too tart.*

task Ac /tæsk/ *noun*
something that you have to do: *The competition judges had the task of choosing a winner.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *tasca*, which means "money to be paid or service to be done for a ruler," from *taxare*, which means "to make a judgment about something, or to tax something."**]**

taste[1] /teɪst/ *noun*
1 the feeling that you get when your tongue touches a food or drink: *Chocolate has a sweet taste.* | *I don't like the taste of garlic.*

THESAURUS: taste

delicious having a very good taste: *a delicious apple pie* | *The meal was delicious.*

disgusting, horrible, awful having a very bad taste: *The food was disgusting – nothing seemed to be cooked right.*

sweet containing a lot of sugar, or tasting like sugar: *He loves sweet foods like chocolate and ice cream.*

salty containing a lot of salt: *Potato chips are salty.*

sour having a strong taste like a lemon: *Some kinds of apples are very sour.*

bitter having a strong bad taste that is not at all sweet: *The coffee was strong and bitter.*

hot, spicy containing spices that make your mouth feel very hot: *Some Mexican food can be really spicy.*

bland not having very much taste: *The soup was really bland.*

tasty having a pleasant taste, but usually not sweet: *The hotdog was covered in a tasty chili sauce.*

2 sense of taste = your sense of taste is your ability to notice the different tastes of food and drink

3 the type of clothes, music, etc. that someone likes: *We have similar taste in clothes.*

4 a small amount of a food or drink that you put in your mouth to find out what it is like: *Can I have a taste of your ice cream?*

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the old French word *taster*, which means "to test or taste," from the Latin word *taxare*, which means "to make a judgment about something."**]**

taste[2] *verb*

1 to have a particular taste: *The chicken tastes really good – how did you make it?*

2 to put a small amount of food or drink in your mouth in order to find out what it is like: *Taste this and see if it needs more salt.*

3 to be able to recognize the taste of a food or drink: *You can really taste the honey in these cookies.*

ˈtaste bud *noun*

one of the parts on your tongue that help you to taste things: *Your taste buds tell you whether a food is sweet, salty, sour, or bitter.*

taste·ful /ˈteɪstfəl/ *adjective*

something that is tasteful looks attractive and shows that you have good judgment in choosing things: *He wore a tasteful dark suit.*

—**tastefully** *adverb* in a tasteful way: *The apartment was tastefully decorated.*

taste·less /ˈteɪstləs/ *adjective*

slightly offensive and not suitable for the situation: *She made a tasteless joke about a pop star who had just died.*

tast·y /ˈteɪsti/ *adjective* (**tastier**, **tastiest**)

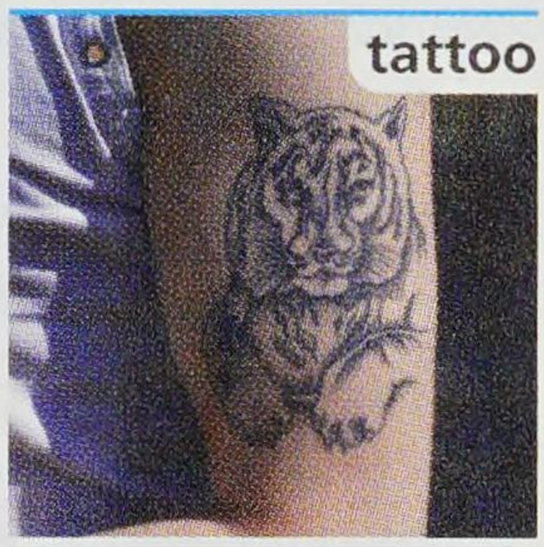
having a very good taste: *The fish was tasty.*

tat·tle·tale /ˈtætlˌteɪl/ *noun*

someone who tells a teacher or parent that another child has done something bad

tat·too /təˈtu/ *noun* (plural **tattoos**)

a permanent picture or word on your skin, done using a needle and ink: *He has a tattoo of a snake on his left arm.*


tattoo

[ORIGIN: 1700-1800 From the Tahitian word for these pictures, *tatau*. Tahiti is one of the Polynesian islands in the South Pacific.**]**

taught /tɔt/ *verb*

the past tense and past participle of TEACH

taunt /tɔnt/ *verb* (*formal*)

to try to make someone upset or angry by saying cruel things: *The other kids taunted him about his weight.*

Tau·rus /ˈtɔrəs/ *noun*

1 the second sign of the ZODIAC, represented by a BULL

2 someone born between April 20 and May 20

taut /tɔt/ *adjective*

stretched tight: *The rope should be taut, not loose.*

tax[1] /tæks/ *noun*

the money you have to pay the government, based on how much you earn, what you buy, etc.: *There is a tax on gasoline.*

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *taxare*, which means "to make a judgment about something, or to tax something."**]**

WORD FAMILY: tax

tax *noun* | **tax** *verb* | **taxation** *noun* | **taxable** *adjective*

tax[2] *verb*

to make people pay tax: *The government taxes people to pay for schools, roads, and many other things.*

—**taxable** *adjective* if something is taxable, you have to pay tax on it: *taxable income*

tax·a·tion /tækˈseɪʃən/ *noun*

the system of charging taxes, or the money a government gets from taxes

tax·i /ˈtæksi/ *noun*

a car with a driver that you pay to take you somewhere: *We took a taxi to the airport.* | *a*

taxi driver **SYNONYMS: cab, taxicab** → see picture on page **A26**

tax·i·cab /ˈtæksiˌkæb/ *noun*
another word for a TAXI

tea /ti/ *noun*
a hot drink that you make by pouring boiling water onto dried leaves: *Would you like a cup of tea or coffee?*
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Chinese word *te*.**]**

teach /tiːtʃ/ *verb* (**taught** /tɔt/)
1 to give someone lessons in a school or college: *She teaches math at Jackson High School.*
2 to tell or show someone how to do something: *My dad taught me how to swim.*
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *tæcan*, which means "to show or teach."**]**

USAGE: teach, learn

If you **teach** someone a subject or skill, you help him or her learn it: *Brad is teaching me to play the guitar.*

You cannot say "Dad learned me to play the guitar."

You **learn** a subject or skill when you study or practice it: *I want to learn English.* | *Jo is learning to drive.*

teach·er /ˈtitʃɚ/ *noun*
someone whose job is to teach: *She's a history teacher.* → see picture on page **A16**

ˌteacher's ˈpet *noun* (*informal*)
a child who everyone thinks is the teacher's favorite student, so the other children do not like him or her

teach·ing /ˈtitʃɪŋ/ *noun*
the job of being a teacher: *He went into teaching after finishing college because he likes working with children.*

tea·ket·tle /ˈtiˌketl/ *noun*
a metal container used for boiling and pouring water **SYNONYM: kettle**

team Ac /tim/ *noun*
1 a group of people who compete against another group in a sport or game: *Which team is winning?* | *the baseball team*
2 a group of people who work together to do something: *A team of scientists is searching for a cure for the disease.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **group**[1]

team·mate /ˈtim-meɪt/ *noun*
someone who plays or works on the same team as you

team·work /ˈtimwɚk/ *noun*
the ability of a group of people to work well together: *The children all helped to organize the school fair – it was great teamwork.*

tea·pot /ˈtipɑt/ *noun*
a container used for serving tea

tear[1] /ter/ *verb* (**tore** /tɔr/, **torn** /tɔrn/)
1 to make a hole in paper or cloth by pulling it apart: *She tore her shirt on a nail.* | *The thin paper tears very easily.* **SYNONYM: rip**
2 to pull something away from a person or place with a lot of force: *The strong wind tore the door off its hinges.*
3 to move very quickly: *The cat came tearing out of the house.*

PHRASAL VERBS

tear something down
to deliberately destroy a building: *The old train station was torn down in 1990.*

tear something up
to tear a piece of paper or cloth into small pieces: *He tore up the pictures of his ex-girlfriend.*

tear[2] /ter/ *noun*
a hole in a piece of paper or cloth where someone or something has torn it: *I offered to sew up the tear in his shirt.*

tear[3] /tɪr/ *noun*
a drop of liquid that comes out of your eyes when you cry: *I had tears in my eyes as we said goodbye.*
—**tearful** *adjective* crying, or feeling as if you want to cry: *He said a tearful goodbye to his mother.*

tear·drop /ˈtɪrdrɑp/ *noun*
one drop of liquid that has come out of your eyes when you are crying

tease /tiz/ *verb*
to make jokes about someone in order to embarrass or annoy him or her: *His friends teased him about his accent.*

tea·spoon /ˈtispun/ *noun*
1 (*written abbreviation*: **tsp.**) a special small

spoon used for measuring food
2 a small spoon used for eating or for putting sugar in coffee or tea
—**teaspoonful** /ˈtispunˌfʊl/ *noun* the amount a teaspoon holds

tech·ni·cal Ac /ˈteknɪkəl/ *adjective*
relating to machines or science: *We offer technical support if you are having problems with your computer.*
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Greek word *technikos*, which means "artistic or skillful," from *techne*, meaning "art or skill."]

tech·ni·cal·i·ty /ˌteknɪˈkæləti/ *noun* (plural **technicalities**)
a small detail in a law or rule: *The police believed he was guilty, but they had to let him go because of a technicality.*

tech·ni·cian /tekˈnɪʃən/ *noun*
someone whose job involves using special equipment or machines to do something: *a computer technician* | *Lab technicians were testing all the blood samples.*

tech·nique Ac /tekˈnik/ *noun*
a special way of doing something: *Learning some relaxation techniques can help you deal with stress.*

tech·nol·o·gy Ac /tekˈnɑlədʒi/ *noun* (plural **technologies**)
scientific knowledge used for making machines, or machines that use advanced scientific knowledge: *New technology has meant that cell phones are much smaller than they used to be.*
—**technological** /ˌteknəˈlɑdʒɪkəl/ *adjective* relating to technology: *Technological developments have allowed more people to work from home.*

ted·dy bear /ˈtedi ˌber/ *noun*
a soft toy that looks like a bear
[ORIGIN: From Theodore ("Teddy") Roosevelt (1858-1919), a U.S. president, who liked hunting bears.]

te·di·ous /ˈtidiəs/ *adjective* (*formal*)
boring, and continuing for a long time: *I had the tedious job of typing all of the information into the computer.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **boring**

teen /tin/ *noun*
1 another word for a TEENAGER
2 teens = the period of time when you are between 13 and 19 years old: *She got married when she was still in her teens.*

teen·ag·er /ˈtiˌneɪdʒɚ/ *noun*
someone who is between 13 and 19 years old: *The mall is full of teenagers after school.*
—**teenage** *adjective* between the ages of 13 and 19: *The magazine is intended for teenage girls.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **child**

tee·ny /ˈtini/ *adjective* (*informal*)
very small: *I'll just have a teeny bit of ice cream, please – I'm already pretty full.*
SYNONYM: **tiny**

teeth /tiθ/ *noun*
the plural of TOOTH

tel·e·com·mu·ni·ca·tions
/ˌtelikəˌmyunəˈkeɪʃənz/ *noun*
the process of sending and receiving messages by telephone, radio, SATELLITE, etc.: *Telecommunications companies provide telephone services.*

tel·e·gram /ˈtelәˌgræm/ *noun*
a message that someone sends by telegraph

tel·e·graph /ˈtelәˌgræf/ *noun*
an old way of sending messages through wires using electrical signals
—**telegraph** *verb* to send a message by telegraph
[ORIGIN: 1700-1800 From the Greek words *tele* and *graphein*, which mean "far away" and "to write."]

tel·e·phone /ˈtelәˌfoʊn/ *noun*
a piece of equipment that you use to talk to someone in another place: *Can you answer the telephone if it rings?* SYNONYM: **phone**
→ see picture on page A8
—**telephone** *verb* (*formal*) to call someone using a telephone
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Greek words *tele* and *phone*, which mean "far away" and "sound or voice."]

ˈtelephone diˌrectory *noun* (plural **telephone directories**) (*formal*)
another word for a PHONE BOOK

ˈtelephone ˌnumber *noun*
another word for a PHONE NUMBER

T

tel·e·scope

/ˈtelə,skəʊp/ *noun*

a piece of equipment that makes things that are far away look bigger and closer. It is made of a long tube with special curved glass LENSes in it: *You can use a telescope to study the moon.*

[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Greek words *tele* and *skopein*, which mean "far away" and "to look at."]

telescope



tel·e·vise /ˈteləvaɪz/ *verb*

to broadcast something on television: *The concert will be televised, so if you can't get tickets, let's watch it on TV.*

tel·e·vi·sion /ˈtelə,vɪʒən/ *noun*

1 (*also* **television set**) a piece of equipment with a screen that you watch programs on: *Lucy turned on the television to watch the news.* SYNONYM: TV → see picture on page A8

2 the programs that you can watch on a television: *He's been watching television all day.* | *What's on television?* SYNONYM: TV

3 the activity of making and broadcasting programs on television: *Jean works in television.*

[ORIGIN: 1900-2000 From the Greek word *tele*, which means "far away," and the word "vision."]

tell /tel/ *verb* (**told** /toʊld/)

1 to give someone information by talking or writing to them: *Tell me about your trip to New York.* | *She wrote to tell me that she was getting married.*

USAGE: tell, say, talk

You **tell** a person facts or information: *She told me that she was going home.*

You **say** words to someone. You cannot say "say me": *Did Nick say anything to you?*

You **talk** about a particular subject: *Each student had to talk about his or her family.*

2 to say that someone should do something: *She told Mike not to call her anymore.* | *His doctor told him to get more exercise.*

3 can tell = to know that something is true because you can see something that shows you it is true: *You can tell that they're sisters – they look so much alike.* | *I could tell that she was lying by the guilty look on her face.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **explain**

tell·er /ˈtelə/ *noun*

someone whose job is to receive and pay out money in a bank: *The bank teller counted out the money and gave it to the customer.*

temp /temp/ *noun* (*informal*)

someone who works for different companies for short periods of time: *We'll need a temp while Janet is on vacation.*

tem·per /ˈtempə/ *noun*

1 someone who has a temper gets angry easily or suddenly: *Julie has a terrible temper – she often shouts and throws things.*

2 lose your temper = to suddenly become very angry: *Al lost his temper and started screaming at us.*

tem·pera·ment /ˈtempərəmənt/ *noun*

the type of character you have, for example whether you get angry easily or are usually relaxed: *He has a calm temperament and is easy to be around.*

tem·pera·men·tal /ˌtempərəˈmentl/ *adjective*

a temperamental person often changes from being happy to being angry or sad without a good reason: *He is so temperamental, you never know what sort of mood he will be in.*

tem·perate /ˈtempərət/ *adjective*

a part of the world that is temperate is never very hot or very cold: *These plants grow best in a temperate climate and cannot survive in extreme temperatures.*

tem·pera·ture /ˈtemprətʃə/ *noun*

1 how hot or cold something is: *The temperature at night can drop to as low as 10° F.*

2 take someone's temperature = to measure the temperature of someone's body, to find out whether he or she is sick: *The nurse took my temperature with a thermometer.*

3 have a temperature = to be hot because you are sick: *He had a temperature and had to stay in bed.*

'temper ,tantrum *noun*

another word for a TANTRUM

tem·plate /ˈtempleɪt/ *noun*
something that you can copy when you want to produce a similar thing: *The software has templates for different types of letters, such as formal ones.*

tem·ple /ˈtempəl/ *noun*
1 a building where people in some religions go to pray: *a Buddhist temple*
2 the area on the side of your head, between your ear and your eye: *His dark hair is gray at the temples.*

tem·po /ˈtempoʊ/ *noun* (plural **tempos**)
the speed at which a person or band plays a piece of music: *He played the music at the wrong tempo – it was way too slow.*

tem·po·rar·y Ac /ˈtempəˌreri/ *adjective*
existing or happening for a short time only: *Many college students get temporary jobs during the summer.* **ANTONYM: permanent**
—**temporarily** /ˌtempəˈrerəli/ *adverb* for a short time only: *The museum will be temporarily closed for repairs.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *temporarius*, from *tempus*, which means "time."**]**

tempt /tempt/ *verb*
to make you want to have or do something, especially something that will have a bad effect: *I was tempted to tell her what I really thought, but I decided not to.*

WORD FAMILY: tempt
tempt *verb* | **tempting** *adjective* | **temptation** *noun*

temp·ta·tion /tempˈteɪʃən/ *noun*
a strong feeling of wanting to have or do something that you should not: *I wanted another cookie, but I resisted the temptation and didn't take one.*

tempt·ing /ˈtemptɪŋ/ *adjective*
something that is tempting seems good and you would like to have it: *During the holidays, there are a lot of tempting foods around, and it's hard to stay on a diet.*

ten[1] /ten/ *number*
1 10: *The book cost ten dollars.*
2 ten O'CLOCK: *The store closes at ten.*
3 ten years old: *My brother is ten.*

ten[2] *noun*
a piece of paper money worth $10: *I paid with a ten.*

ten·ant /ˈtenənt/ *noun*
someone who pays rent to live in a room or house: *The landlord is looking for new tenants for the apartment.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *tenere*, which means "to hold."**]**

tend /tend/ *verb*
tend to do something = to be likely to do something, or to usually do something: *People tend to need less sleep as they become older.*

WORD FAMILY: tend
tend *verb* | **tendency** *noun*

tend·en·cy /ˈtendənsi/ *noun* (plural **tendencies**)
if you have a tendency to do something, you usually do it: *He has a tendency to talk too much, which annoys his friends.*

ten·der /ˈtendɚ/ *adjective*
1 gentle and loving: *She gave her son a tender kiss.*
2 tender food is soft and easy to cut and eat: *This steak is nice and tender.* **ANTONYM: tough**
3 painful when touched: *My arm is still tender where I hurt it when I fell off my bicycle.*
—**tenderly** *adverb* in a gentle and loving way: *He kissed her tenderly on the cheek.*
—**tenderness** *noun* a gentle and careful quality that shows love

ten·don /ˈtendən/ *noun*
a part of your body that connects muscle to a bone

ten·nis /ˈtenɪs/ *noun*
a game in which two or four people use RACKETs to hit a ball to each other across a net → see picture on page A24

ˈtennis shoe *noun*
a shoe used for sports: *a pair of tennis shoes*

ten·or /ˈtenɚ/ *noun*
a male singer with a high voice

tense[1] Ac /tens/ *adjective*
1 nervous and worried: *He felt very tense before the test.* **ANTONYM: calm**
2 a tense situation makes people feel nervous

T

or worried: *It was a tense game which either team could have won.*

3 tense muscles feel tight and stiff: *A warm bath will relax your tense muscles.*

[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word *tensus*, which means "stretched," and is a form of the verb *tendere*, meaning "to stretch."**]**

WORD FAMILY: tense

tense *adjective* | **tension** *noun*

tense[2] Ac *noun*

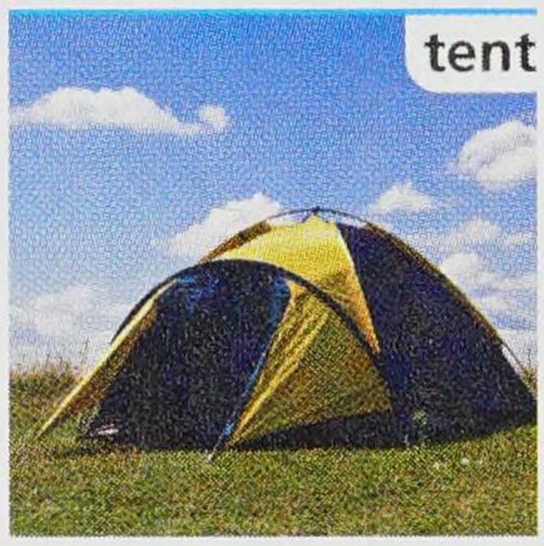
a form of a verb that shows whether you are talking about the past, the present, or the future. For example, in the sentence "I like dogs," the verb "like" is in the present tense: *She used the past tense when talking about him, saying "he was" and "he had."*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *tempus*, which means "time."**]**

ten·sion Ac /ˈtenʃən/ *noun*

a nervous feeling that you have when you do not know what is going to happen: *The room was filled with tension as the students waited for the test to begin.*

tent /tent/ *noun*



a structure that you sleep in when you are camping, which is made of cloth and held up by poles and ropes: *We put up the tent in the campground.*

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *tendere*, which means "to stretch." A tent is made from cloth stretched over a frame.**]**

ten·ta·cle /ˈtentəkəl/ *noun*

one of the long soft arms of a sea animal such as an OCTOPUS

ten·ta·tive /ˈtentətɪv/ *adjective* (*formal*)

not definite or certain: *We have tentative plans to go swimming on Tuesday, but we'll make definite plans on Monday.*

tenth /tenθ/ *number*

1 10th

2 1/10

te·pee (*also* **teepee** *or* **tipi**) /ˈtipi/ *noun*

a large round tent with a pointed top, used in past times by some Native Americans

[ORIGIN: 1700-1800 From the Sioux word *tipi*, from the words *ti* and *pi*, which mean "to live in a place" and "to use for." Sioux is a Native American language.**]**

te·qui·la /təˈkilə/ *noun*

a strong alcoholic drink made in Mexico

term[1] /tɚm/ *noun*

1 a word or phrase: *The book contains a lot of difficult scientific terms.*

2 a period of time during which someone does a job: *The president is hoping to win a second term of office.*

3 one of the periods that the school or college year is divided into: *She'll graduate after spring term.*

4 in terms of something = in relation to something: *"Avatar" has been his most successful movie in terms of money.*

5 terms = the things that you accept or agree to do as part of a legal agreement: *Both sides have accepted the terms of the agreement.*

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *terminus*, which means "boundary, limit, or end." A term is a specific period of time that has an end.**]**

term[2] *verb* (*formal*)

to use a word to describe something or give it a name: *Very bad headaches of this type are termed "migraines."*

ter·min·al[1] Ac /ˈtɚmənəl/ *noun*

1 a building where people get on airplanes, buses, or ships: *Our plane leaves from Terminal 4.*

2 a screen and KEYBOARD that are connected to a computer: *She was sitting at a computer terminal, typing a report.*

3 one of the points at which you can connect wires in an electrical CIRCUIT: *Each battery has a positive and a negative terminal.*

terminal[2] *adjective*

a terminal illness cannot be cured, and causes death: *He has terminal cancer.*

ter·mi·nate Ac /ˈtɚməˌneɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)

to end something: *He terminated his contract with the baseball club and become a free agent.*

—**termination** /ˌtɚməˈneɪʃən/ *noun* the act of ending something

ter·mite /ˈtɚmaɪt/ *noun*

an insect that eats wood from trees and buildings, so that they are damaged

ˈterm ˌpaper *noun*
a long piece of written work by a student for a particular class: *I'm writing a term paper on the Civil War for my history class.*

ter·race /ˈterɪs/ *noun*
a flat area next to a building or on a roof, where you can sit: *They sat on the terrace and watched the sunset.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the old French word *terrasse*, which means "pile of earth, or platform on a pile of earth," from the Latin word *terra*, which means "earth or land."**]**

ter·rain /təˈreɪn/ *noun* (*formal*)
a particular type of land: *You need a strong pair of boots when walking over this rocky terrain.*
[ORIGIN: 1700-1800 From French, from the Latin word *terra*, which means "earth or land."**]**

ter·ri·ble /ˈterəbəl/ *adjective*
very bad: *He's a terrible cook – he always burns the food.* **SYNONYM: awful**
→ see Thesaurus box at **bad**
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *terribilis*, which means "frightening," from *terrere*, which means "to frighten."**]**

ter·ri·bly /ˈterəbli/ *adverb*
1 very badly: *The team played terribly and deserved to lose.*
2 very: *It's terribly important that I talk to him.*

ter·rif·ic /təˈrɪfɪk/ *adjective* (*informal*)
very good: *That's a terrific idea! Let's get started!* | *You look terrific in that dress.* **SYNONYM: wonderful**
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word *terrificus*, which means "frightening," from *terrere*, which means "to frighten." "Terrific" later meant "very big" and then "very good."**]**

ter·ri·fy /ˈterəˌfaɪ/ *verb* (**terrified**, **terrifies**)
to make someone very frightened: *Flying terrifies me – I hate airplanes.*
—**terrified** *adjective* very frightened: *She was terrified of the big barking dog.*
—**terrifying** *adjective* making someone very frightened: *Being in jail was terrifying.*

ter·ri·to·ry /ˈterəˌtɔri/ *noun* (plural **territories**)
1 land that is owned or controlled by a particular country: *Hong Kong became Chinese territory in 1997.*
2 an area of land: *This part of the mountains was unknown territory to me.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *territorium*, which means "land around a town," from *terra*, which means "earth or land."**]**

ter·ror /ˈterə/ *noun*
1 a feeling of great fear: *She ran away in terror when she saw that the man had a gun.*
2 violent actions that are done to achieve a political purpose: *The president said he was doing everything possible to protect the country from terror.* **SYNONYM: terrorism**

WORD FAMILY: terror
terror *noun* | **terrorize** *verb* | **terrorist** *noun* | **terrorism** *noun*

ter·ror·ism /ˈterəˌrɪzəm/ *noun*
the use of violent actions, usually against ordinary people, to try to force a government to do something: *The bombing was an act of terrorism.*

ter·ror·ist /ˈterərɪst/ *noun*
someone who uses violent actions for political reasons, especially actions against ordinary people: *The terrorists tried to take bombs onto the airplanes.*

ter·ror·ize /ˈterəˌraɪz/ *verb*
to deliberately frighten people by threatening to hurt them so that they will do what you want: *Some of the older children terrorized the younger kids.*

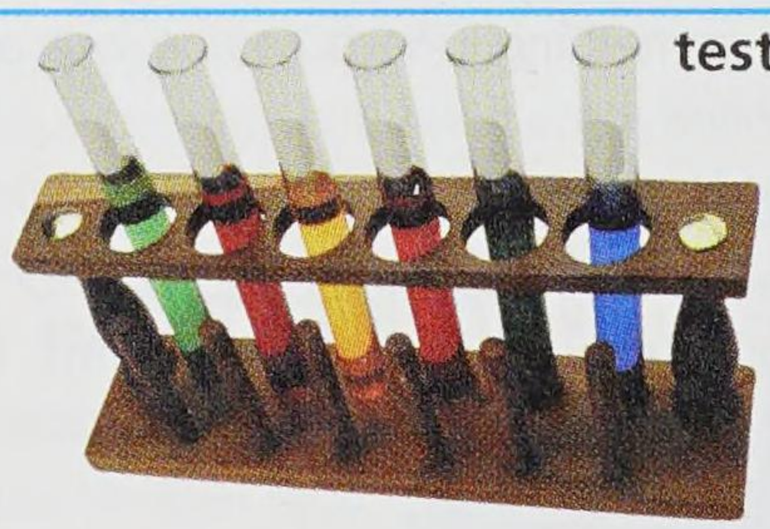
test[1] /test/ *noun*
1 a set of questions or activities that are used to measure your knowledge or skill: *I passed my history test with a C.* | *She had to take her driving test three times before she passed.*
2 a medical check on part of your body: *Children should have an eye test every year.*
3 something that scientists do to examine a substance: *Scientists are doing tests on the water to see if bacteria are present.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From an old French word for a pot used for testing metals, from the Latin word *testum*, which means "clay pot."**]**

test[2] *verb*
1 to measure someone's knowledge or skill by asking questions or making him or her do things: *You'll be tested on everything we've learned this semester.*
2 to use something to find out whether it

works: *The company is testing its new computer software before selling it.*
3 to do a medical check on part of someone's body: *The doctor tested her for heart disease.*
4 to check a substance to see what is in it: *They tested the water in the river for pollution.*

tes·ti·fy /ˈtestəˌfaɪ/ *verb* (**testified**, **testifies**)
to say in a law court what you know about something: *She testified that she had seen O'Brien leaving the house where the murder took place.*
[**ORIGIN:** 1300-1400 From the Latin word *testificari*, from *testis*, which means "witness in a court of law."]

tes·ti·mo·ny /ˈtestəˌmoʊni/ *noun* (plural **testimonies**)
the things you say in a law court about what you know about a crime: *The mother of the victim will give testimony on Friday.*


test tube

ˈtest tube *noun*
a small narrow glass container used in scientific tests: *The scientist poured the liquid into the test tube.*

tet·a·nus /ˈtetn-əs/ *noun*
a serious disease that is caused by an infection in a cut on your skin, and that makes the jaw muscles and other muscles stiff

text[1] Ac /tekst/ *noun*
1 (*also* **text message**) a written message that you send using a CELL PHONE: *I sent him a text to say "Good luck."*
2 the writing in a book, magazine, computer document, etc., rather than the pictures: *I found it hard to read the text on the screen.*
3 a book about a subject which students use: *That novel is one of the texts we have to read for our English class.* **SYNONYM: textbook**
[**ORIGIN:** 1300-1400 From the Latin word *textus*, a form of the verb *texere*, which means "to weave, or to put things together to make something." In texts, words are put together to make meanings.]

text[2] *verb*
to send someone a written message using a CELL PHONE: *I'll text you when I get to the park.*

text·book /ˈtekstbʊk/ *noun*
a book about a subject, which students use: *Your science textbook describes the experiment.* **SYNONYM: text**
→ see Thesaurus box at **book**[1]

tex·tile /ˈtekstaɪl/ *noun*
any material that is made by WEAVING threads (=crossing threads over and under each other), such as cloth or rugs: *The country exports textiles, especially silk and cotton cloth.*

tex·ture /ˈtekstʃɚ/ *noun*
the way that something feels when you touch it: *Sandpaper has a rough texture.*

than /ðən; *strong* ðæn/ *preposition, conjunction*
used when comparing people or things: *My brother's older than me.* | *These shoes are cheaper than the other ones.*

thank /θæŋk/ *verb*
1 to tell someone that you are pleased about something he or she has done for you or given you: *She thanked the boy for helping her.*
2 thank you = said to thank someone: *Thank you for the birthday present!* | *"Here's your dinner." "Thank you."*

thank·ful /ˈθæŋkfəl/ *adjective*
glad about something: *We're thankful (that) nobody was hurt in the accident.*
—**thankfully** *adverb* used for saying that you are glad about something: *Thankfully, it didn't rain during our picnic.*

thanks[1] /θæŋks/ *interjection*
said to thank someone: *Thanks for taking the time to explain this to me.* | *"What time is it?" "Six o'clock." "Thanks."*

thanks[2] *plural noun*
1 something that you say or do to thank someone: *I wrote him a letter of thanks.*
2 thanks to someone or something = because of someone or something: *We arrived late, thanks to the traffic.*

Thanks·giv·ing /ˌθæŋksˈgɪvɪŋ/ *noun*
a holiday in the U.S. and Canada in the fall when families have a large meal together to show their thanks for food, families, health,

etc.: *My whole family was here for Thanksgiving, and of course we had turkey and pumpkin pie.*

thank-you *noun*
something that you say or do to thank someone: *They gave her some flowers as a thank-you.*

that[1] /ðæt/ *adjective, pronoun* (plural **those** /ðouz/)
1 used for talking about someone or something that is farther away from you, often in a place you point at: *Do you see that green car?* | *Who are those boys over there?* | *Give me that!* **ANTONYM: this**
2 used for saying something about a thing or person that has already been mentioned: *I've never seen that movie.* | *"We're going to have a new teacher." "Who told you that?"* | *I'd like to see those photos you were talking about.*
3 /ðət/ used instead of "who" or "which": *He's the boy that hit me.* | *There are lots of things that I need to do before I leave.*

that[2] /ðət; *strong* ðæt/ *conjunction*
1 used when mentioning something that is said or believed, or when describing a fact, in order to join two parts of a sentence: *He promised that he would be here.* | *Is it true that you're leaving?*
2 used after a phrase with "so" or "such" to say what the result of something is: *I was so tired that I could hardly walk.* | *They were making so much noise that I didn't hear the phone.*

that[3] /ðæt/ *adverb*
1 so or very: *It won't cost all that much.* | *I didn't realize things were that bad.*
2 used when showing an amount or size with your hands: *The car missed us by about that much.*

thaw /θɔ/ (*also* **thaw out**) *verb*
if something frozen thaws, it becomes warmer until all the ice is gone: *The freezer broke and all the food thawed out.* **ANTONYM: freeze**
—**thaw** *noun* a time when ice or snow thaws

the /ðə; *before a vowel* ði; *strong* ði/ *definite article*
1 used before a noun to show that you are talking about a particular person or thing: *The boy was riding a blue bicycle.* | *That's the dress I want to buy.* | *He went to the store to buy some milk.*
2 used before the names of rivers, oceans, and groups of mountains: *the Mississippi River* | *the Atlantic Ocean* | *the Alps*
3 used before the names of some countries: *the Philippines* | *the United States*
4 used for talking about a group of people: *a school for the deaf* | *He warned people that the British were coming.*
5 used for talking about a particular date or period of time: *Today is the fifth of May.* | *the music of the 1960s*
6 used for saying that something is the best or most famous one: *This is the movie to see this year.*

USAGE: the

Do not use **the** when you are talking about a type of thing: *I like ice cream.* | *Cats often hunt at night.*

Use **the** when you are talking about a particular thing or group: *I like the ice cream you bought.* | *The cats on our street make a lot of noise.*

Do not use **the** before the names of airports, train stations, or streets: *We arrived at O'Hare.* | *The train leaves from Grand Central.* | *She lives on Carr Avenue.*

Use **the** when you are talking about a particular airport, train station, or street without naming it: *We arrived at the airport.* | *The train was just leaving the station.* | *A car came down the street.*

the·a·ter /ˈθiətɚ/ *noun*
1 a building where actors perform plays: *He has performed in musicals in several Broadway theaters.*
2 a building where you go to see movies: *There's a good movie showing at the theater.*
3 the business of writing or performing plays: *I'd love to have a career in theater.*
—**theatrical** /θiˈætrɪkəl/ *adjective* relating to writing and performing plays: *She studied acting and joined a theatrical company.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Greek word *theatron*, from *theasthai*, which means "to watch."]

theft /θeft/ *noun*
the crime of stealing something: *Police caught the boys in the stolen car and arrested them for theft.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **crime**

their /ðɚ; *strong* ðer/ *adjective*
belonging to particular people or animals: *My neighbors are selling their house.* | *Parents arrived at the school to take their children home.*

USAGE: their, they're, there

Their means "belonging to them": *They took off their coats.*

They're means "they are": *They're my friends.*

There is used when talking about places, or things that happen: *You can sit there, next to Sarah.* | *There was a knock at the door.*

theirs /ðerz/ *pronoun*
the thing or things that belong to particular people or animals: *Our front door is red and theirs is blue.*

them /ðəm; *strong* ðem/ *pronoun*
the people or things that have already been mentioned: *We made some cookies, and then we ate them all.* | *I have looked everywhere for my keys but cannot find them.*

theme Ac /θim/ *noun*
the main subject or idea in a book, movie, speech, etc.: *Love is the central theme of the book.*
—**thematic** /θiˈmætɪk/ *adjective* relating to a theme: *The two poems have thematic similarities – one is about growing up and the other is about growing old.*
—**thematically** *adverb* in a way that relates to a theme
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Greek word *thema*, which means "something laid down or given as a subject," from *tithenai*, which means "to put or lay down."]

ˈtheme park *noun*
an AMUSEMENT PARK where the rides relate to one thing, for example water or space travel

them·selves /ðəmˈselvz/ *pronoun*
1 used when the same people or animals that you have just mentioned do an action: *The elephants were washing themselves in the river.*
2 used for emphasizing that particular people do something: *Kids should clean their rooms themselves.*
3 **(all) by themselves** = alone or without help: *Many old people live by themselves.*

then /ðen/ *adverb*
1 after that: *I get up at 7:30, and then I have breakfast.*
2 at a time in the past: *We lived in New York back then.*
3 used for saying what the result of a situation is: *"My jeans are all dirty!" "Then you'll have to put a clean pair on."*
→ **now and then** at **now**[1]

the·ol·o·gy /θiˈɑlədʒi/ *noun*
the study of religion

the·o·ret·i·cal Ac /ˌθiəˈretɪkəl/ *adjective*
based on ideas, rather than real events or actions: *Life on other planets is only a theoretical possibility – there is no evidence for it.*
—**theoretically** *adverb* according to an idea

the·o·ry Ac /ˈθiəri/ *noun* (plural **theories**)
an idea or set of ideas that tries to explain why something happens: *According to this theory, all the dinosaurs died because a large asteroid hit the Earth.*
—**theorist** *noun* (*formal*) someone who thinks of theories
—**theorize** *verb* (*formal*) to think of a theory: *Scientists theorize about how the universe began.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Greek word *theoria*, which means "the act of looking at something," from *theorein*, meaning "to look at." You come up with a theory after looking at or considering something that needs explaining.]

WORD FAMILY: theory
theory *noun* | **theoretical** *adjective* | **theoretically** *adverb* | **theorist** *noun* | **theorize** *verb*

ther·a·py /ˈθerəpi/ *noun* (plural **therapies**)
1 treatment of an illness or injury over a long period of time: *He is having therapy for his injured knee, but he won't play football again this year.*
2 treatment for mental problems that

involves talking to a doctor about your feelings: *After her son died, she had therapy for depression.*

—**therapist** *noun* someone whose job is treating mental or physical problems: *A physical therapist gave me a program of exercises to do.*

there[1] /ðer/ *pronoun*

there is/there are, etc. = used for describing what is in a place, or what happens: *There's a big truck parked outside.* | *Is there a store around here?*

there[2] *adverb*

1 in or to another place, not the place where you are: *I know Seattle well because I used to live there.* | *Jamie's having a party at 8, so I'm going over there about 8:30.*

2 hello there/hi there (*informal*) = said to greet someone

USAGE: there, their, they're

There is used when talking about places, or things that happen: *You can sit there, next to Sarah.* | *There was a knock at the door.*

Their means "belonging to them": *They took off their coats.*

They're means "they are": *They're my friends.*

there·by Ac /ðerˈbaɪ/ *adverb* (*formal*)
with the result that something happens: *Cars produce poisonous gas, thereby polluting the air.*

there·fore /ˈðerfɔr/ *adverb* (*formal*)
for the reason that you have mentioned: *This house is smaller, and therefore cheaper.*

ther·mal /ˈθɚməl/ *adjective*
relating to or caused by heat: *Thermal energy from the sun heats the water.*

ther·mom·e·ter /θɚˈmɑmətɚ/ *noun*
an instrument that measures how hot or cold something is, for example your body or the air: *When I was sick, the nurse took my temperature with a thermometer.*
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Greek words *therme* and *metron*, which mean "heat" and "measure."]

Ther·mos /ˈθɚməs/ *noun* (*trademark*)
a special type of bottle that keeps drinks hot or cold: *She brought a Thermos of soup for lunch.*

ther·mo·stat /ˈθɚməˌstæt/ *noun*
an instrument that controls how hot or cold a room or machine is: *Dad turned the thermostat down to 65° to save energy.*

the·sau·rus /θɪˈsɔrəs/ *noun* (plural **thesauruses** *or* **thesauri**) /θɪˈsɔraɪ/
a book which lists groups of words that have similar meanings

these /ðiz/ *adjective, pronoun*
the plural of THIS

the·sis Ac /ˈθisɪs/ *noun* (plural **theses** /ˈθisiz/)
1 a long piece of writing that you do in college, especially for a MASTER'S DEGREE: *He wrote his thesis on 18th century literature.*
2 the main idea in an essay, that the writer gives details about: *Your thesis statement usually comes at the end of your first paragraph.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Greek word for "the act of laying down," from *tithenai*, which means "to put or lay down." "Thesis" used to mean "statement put down to be discussed."]

they /ðeɪ/ *pronoun*
the people or things that you have just mentioned: *I called Carl and Tammy, but they weren't home.* | *Look at these flowers – aren't they beautiful?*

they'd /ðeɪd/
1 the short form of "they had": *When I arrived, they'd already left.*
2 the short form of "they would": *They said they'd help us.*

they'll /ðeɪl/
the short form of "they will": *If they are late, they'll miss the plane.*

they're /ðɚ; *strong* ðer/
the short form of "they are": *I love cats – they're so cute.*

USAGE: they're, their, there

They're means "they are": *They're my friends.*

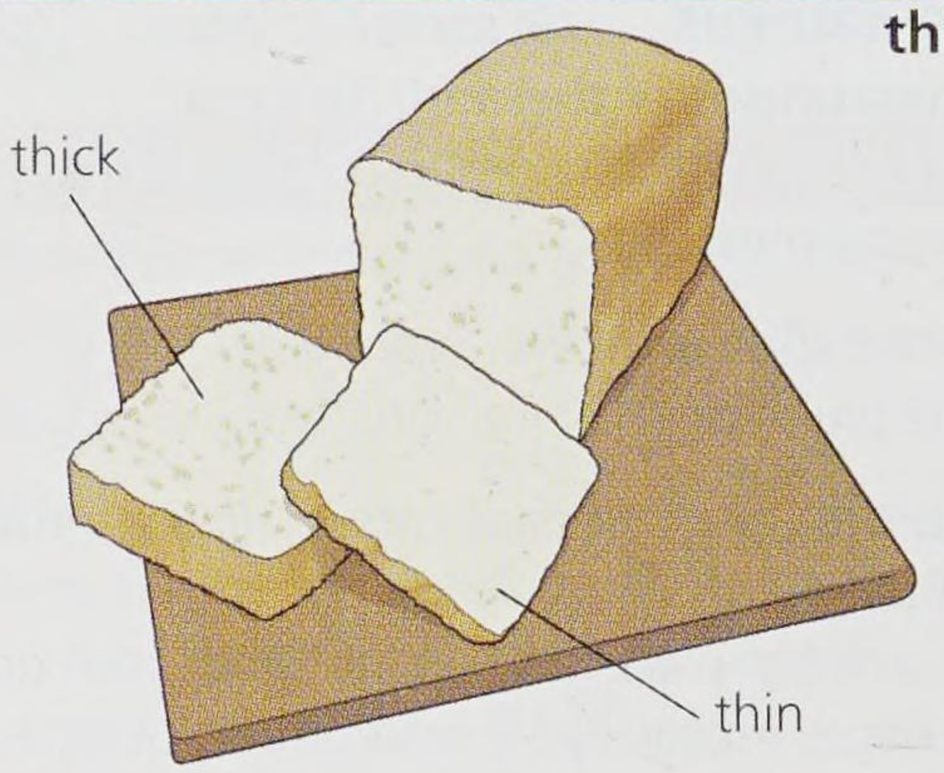
Their means "belonging to them": *They took off their coats.*

T

There is used when talking about places, or things that happen: *You can sit there, next to Sarah.* | *There was a knock at the door.*

they've /ðeɪv/
the short form of "they have": *They've lived in this neighborhood for twenty years.*

thick



thick /θɪk/ *adjective*
1 a thick object or material has a large distance between one side and the other: *The old building had thick stone walls.* | *Dad cut a thick slice of bread.* **ANTONYM: thin**
2 if you have thick hair, you have a lot of hair **ANTONYM: thin**
3 a thick liquid does not have much water in it: *If the paint is too thick, add a little water.* **ANTONYM: thin**
4 thick FOG or smoke is difficult to see through or breathe in: *The fog was so thick we couldn't see more than five yards ahead.* **SYNONYM: dense**
5 a thick forest or JUNGLE has trees or plants growing closely together: *They cut their way through the thick jungle.* **SYNONYM: dense**
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *thicce.*]

thick·en /ˈθɪkən/ *verb*
if a liquid thickens, it becomes more solid, with less water: *Heat the sauce until it thickens.*

thick·ly /ˈθɪkli/ *adverb*
in thick pieces, or in a thick layer: *The ham was thickly sliced.* | *He spread the butter thickly on his bread.* **ANTONYM: thinly**

thick·ness /ˈθɪknəs/ *noun*
how thick and solid something is: *Cook the meat for 15-20 minutes, depending on its thickness.*

thief /θif/ *noun* (plural **thieves** /θivz/)
someone who steals things: *A thief grabbed my purse and ran away with it.* | *a car thief*

thigh /θaɪ/ *noun*
the top part of your leg above your knee → see picture on page A2

thin /θɪn/ *adjective* (**thinner**, **thinnest**)
1 not having much fat on your body: *He's tall and thin.* **ANTONYM: fat**

THESAURUS: thin
slim thin in a way that looks good: *a slim young woman*
slender thin in a way that looks good, used especially to describe someone who is tall or to describe arms or legs: *The model's legs are long and slender.*
skinny very thin in a way that does not look attractive: *He's a tall, skinny kid.*
lean thin in a way that looks healthy: *His body was lean and muscular.*

2 having a small distance between one side and the other: *a thin layer of snow* **ANTONYM: thick** → see picture at **thick**
3 if you have thin hair, you do not have a lot of hair: *an old man with thin gray hair* **ANTONYM: thick**
4 a liquid that is thin has a lot of water in it: *This soup's too thin.* **ANTONYM: thick**
—**thinness** *noun* the state of having very little fat on your body: *I was shocked by her thinness.*

thing /θɪŋ/ *noun*
1 an object: *What's that thing on the table?*

THESAURUS: thing
something a thing, used especially when you do not know its name or what it is: *There's something in my eye.*
object a thing you can see or touch: *The children were testing to see which objects would float and which would sink.*
item a single thing in a set, group, or list: *He opened the box and took out each item, one by one.*

stuff (*informal*) a number of different things: *I keep the painting stuff in the cupboard.*

article (*formal*) a thing, especially one of a group of things: *He folded each article of clothing as he took it out of the dryer.*

2 an event, or something that someone says or does: *A funny thing happened last week.* | *That's a terrible thing to say.* | *The best thing to do if you burn yourself is to put cold water on the burn.*

3 things = the events that are happening in your life: *How are things with you?* | *I hope things will get better soon.*

4 someone's things = the objects that someone owns: *I packed all my things and put them in the car.*

5 for one thing = used for giving one of the reasons for something: *We can't go. For one thing, we don't have the money.*

6 first thing = as soon as you get out of bed and start activities: *I'll clean my room first thing tomorrow.*

think /θɪŋk/ *verb* (**thought** /θɔt/)

1 to use your mind to have ideas or solve problems: *I was thinking about what you said.* | *Think carefully before you answer this question.* | *We need to think of a new plan.*

2 to have an opinion or belief: *I think that Mr. Anderson is a great teacher.* | *"Will you see Ben this weekend?" "I think so."* | *What do you think of my new haircut?*

THESAURUS: think

believe to think that something is true: *We believe that freedom of speech is very important.*

suspect to think that something, especially something bad, is probably true: *She suspected that he was lying to her.*

consider (*formal*) to think about something carefully before deciding what to do: *Have you considered going to a community college?*

3 to consider the idea of doing something in the future: *I'm thinking about studying to be a teacher.*

[ORIGIN: From the old English word *thencan.*]

PHRASAL VERBS

think something over

to consider something carefully before you decide about it: *When they offered him the job, he asked for some time to think it over.*

think something up

to have an idea, plan, etc. that is completely new: *He's always thinking up crazy ideas for making money.*

think·er /ˈθɪŋkə/ *noun*

someone who uses his or her mind in a particular way: *She's a very creative thinker with some great ideas.*

thin·ly /ˈθɪnli/ *adverb*

1 in thin pieces, or in a thin layer: *Slice the meat thinly.* | *Spread the butter thinly – don't put too much on.* **ANTONYM: thickly**

2 thinly populated = if an area is thinly populated, only a small number of people live there: *The state of Alaska is thinly populated.* **ANTONYM: densely**

third /θɜd/ *number*

1 3rd; someone or something that is after the second one

2 1/3

ˌthird ˈperson *noun*

the third person = the PRONOUNs "he," "she," "it," and "they," and the forms of the verbs you use with them. For example, in the sentence "He speaks Spanish and English," "speaks" is in the third person singular.

ˌThird ˈWorld *noun*

the Third World = the poor countries of the world that do not have a lot of industry

thirst /θɜst/ *noun*

1 the feeling of wanting a drink: *If we don't find water soon, we'll die of thirst.*

2 a strong feeling of wanting to have or do something: *He had a great thirst for knowledge and was interested in many subjects.*

thirst·y /ˈθɜsti/ *adjective* (**thirstier**, **thirstiest**) feeling that you want to drink something: *We were all very thirsty, so we stopped and drank some water.*

—**thirstily** *adverb* in a way that shows that you are thirsty: *Eve drank the water thirstily.*

thir·teen /ˌθɜˈtin/ *number*

1 13: *It took thirteen hours to get to Miami.*

2 thirteen years old: *Most of the kids in my class are still thirteen.*

—**thirteenth** /ˌθɚˈtinθ/ *number* 13th or 1/13

thir·ty /ˈθɚti/ *number*

1 30: *There are thirty days in April.*

2 thirty years old: *He got married when he was thirty.*

3 the thirties (*also* **the '30s**) = the years between 1930 and 1939: *The Great Depression happened in the thirties.*

4 in your thirties = between 30 and 39 years old: *She's in her early thirties and just had her first baby.*

5 in the thirties = between 30 and 39 degrees in temperature: *It was a hot day with temperatures in the high thirties.*

—**thirtieth** /ˈθɚtiɪθ/ *number* 30th or 1/30

this[1] /ðɪs/ *adjective, pronoun* (plural **these** /ðiz/)

1 the one that is close to you, or that you are holding: *This is my book, and that's yours.* | *My grandmother gave me this necklace.* | *These are the best shoes I have.* **ANTONYM: that**

2 this Monday/this week/this month, etc. = the day, week, etc. that is closest to today: *We're going to see a movie this Friday.*

3 (*informal*) used for talking about something that someone has just mentioned: *Where is this party you're going to?*

this[2] *adverb*

this big/tall/hard, etc. = as big, tall, etc. as the one you are talking about: *I've never seen an apple this big before.*

this·tle /ˈθɪsəl/ *noun*

a wild plant with leaves that have sharp points and purple or white flowers

thongs /θɔŋz/ *plural noun*

a pair of flat shoes that are open at the top. Thongs are held on your feet by a band of material that goes between your toes. → see picture at **shoe**

tho·rax /ˈθɔræks/ *noun*

the middle part of an insect's body between its head and its ABDOMEN

thorn /θɔrn/ *noun*

a sharp point that grows on a plant such as a rose: *I scratched my hand on the bush's thorns.*

thorn·y /ˈθɔrni/ *adjective*

1 a thorny problem/issue, etc. = a problem that is very difficult to deal with: *Immigration is a thorny issue in states that border Mexico.*

2 having a lot of thorns: *a thorny bush*

thor·ough /ˈθɚoʊ/ *adjective*

very careful and checking everything: *The police made a thorough search of the house, looking for clues.*

—**thoroughness** *noun* the quality of being thorough: *The doctor impressed me with his thoroughness.*

thor·ough·bred /ˈθɚəˌbred/ *noun*

a horse that has both parents of one very good breed

thor·ough·ly /ˈθɚoʊli/ *adverb*

1 completely or very much: *I was thoroughly confused – I didn't understand at all what was going on.*

2 carefully, so that nothing is missed or forgotten: *Check your answers thoroughly before handing in your test.*

those /ðoʊz/ *adjective, pronoun*

the plural of THAT

though /ðoʊ/ *conjunction*

1 used when you mention a fact that makes the other part of your sentence seem surprising: *My family was very happy, though we were poor.*

2 but: *I think I passed the test, though I'm not completely sure.*

3 as though = used when you are saying how someone or something seems: *You look as though you need a vacation.* **SYNONYM: as if**

thought[1] /θɔt/ *verb*

the past tense and past participle of THINK

thought[2] *noun*

1 an idea in your mind: *The thought of food was making me hungry.* | *Let me know if you have any other thoughts on this.*

2 the act of thinking about something, especially carefully: *I'll give your idea some thought.*

thought·ful /ˈθɔtfəl/ *adjective*

1 serious and quiet because you are thinking about something: *Dad was sitting in the*

kitchen with a thoughtful look on his face.
2 kind and thinking how to make other people happy: *It was thoughtful of you to call me on my birthday.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **kind²**

thought·less /ˈθɔtləs/ *adjective*
not kind and not thinking about the feelings of other people: *He made a thoughtless remark about fat people.*

thou·sand /ˈθaʊzənd/ *number*
1 1,000

GRAMMAR: thousand, thousands

Use the singular form **thousand** after a number: *Five thousand people came to the event.*

Use the plural form **thousands** before "of": *Thousands of homes were damaged by the hurricane.*

2 thousands (*informal*) = a lot: *We've received thousands of letters from fans.*
—**thousandth** *number* 1,000th or 1/1,000

thread¹ /θred/ *noun*
a long thin string of cotton that you use for sewing cloth: *She got a needle and thread and began sewing the button back on to her coat.*

thread² *verb*
to put thread through a hole: *Can you thread this needle for me?*

threat /θret/ *noun*
a statement in which someone says that he or she will hurt you if you do not do what he or she wants: *They used threats of violence to control the prisoners.* | *a bomb threat*

threat·en /ˈθretn/ *verb*
to say that you will do something bad to someone if he or she does not do what you want: *He threatened to tell the teacher if we didn't stop being mean to him.*
—**threatening** *adjective* seeming to threaten someone: *He shook his fist at them in a threatening way.*

three /θri/ *number*
1 3: *I've got three sisters.* | *They have lost three of their last five games.*
2 three O'CLOCK: *I'll meet you at three.*
3 three years old: *My sister is three.*

ˌthree-diˈmensional (*also* **3-D** /ˌθri ˈdi/) *adjective*
1 having length, depth, and height: *A cube is a three-dimensional shape.*
2 a 3-D movie, computer game, etc. seems to show people and things with length, depth, and height

threw /θru/ *verb*
the past tense of THROW

ˈthrift store *noun*
a store that sells used things and old clothes at low prices

thrif·ty /θrɪfti/ *adjective*
good at using money carefully and not wasting any: *He's hard-working and thrifty and has managed to save a lot of money.*

thrill¹ /θrɪl/ *noun*
a strong feeling of excitement and pleasure: *It was a thrill to meet a professional basketball player.*

thrill² *verb*
to make someone feel great excitement and pleasure: *The idea of studying in Europe thrilled her.*

thrilled /θrɪld/ *adjective*
very excited, pleased, or happy: *Her parents were thrilled when she graduated from college.*

thrill·er /ˈθrɪlə/ *noun*
a movie or book that tells an exciting story about murder or crime
→ see Thesaurus box at **movie**

thrill·ing /ˈθrɪlɪŋ/ *adjective*
exciting and interesting: *It was a thrilling game with lots of action!*

thrive /θraɪv/ *verb*
1 to become very successful: *Their business is thriving and they're going to hire more people.*
2 to become very strong and healthy: *These plants thrive in dry conditions.*

throat /θroʊt/ *noun*
1 the passage at the back of your mouth, where you swallow: *I have a sore throat, and it hurts when I swallow.*
2 the front part of your neck: *His shirt was buttoned up to his throat.*

T

throb /θrɑb/ *verb* (**throbbed**, **throbbing**)
if part of your body throbs, you keep getting a regular feeling of pain in it: *My sore finger was throbbing.*

throne /θroʊn/ *noun*
the special chair on which a king or queen sits

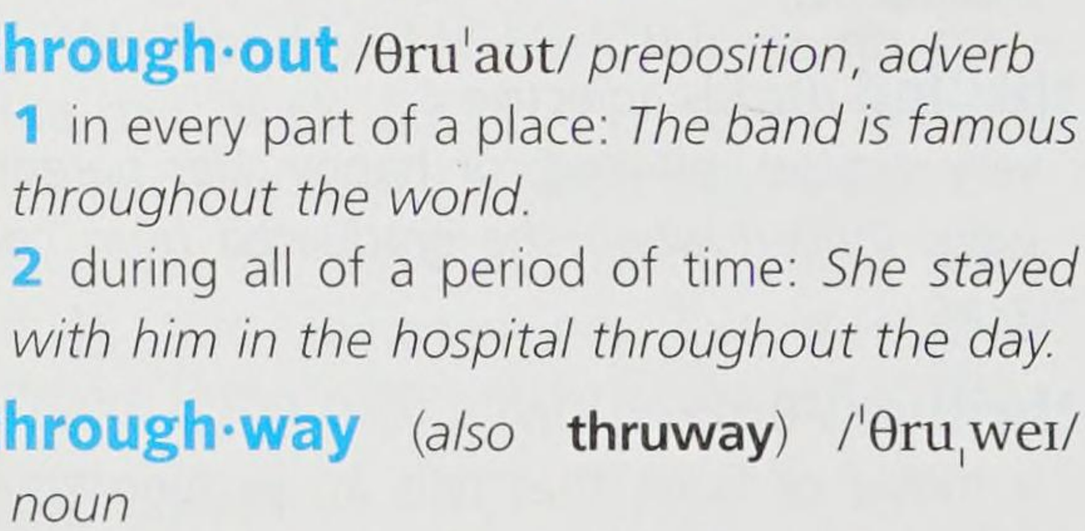
through[1] /θru/ *preposition, adverb*
1 in one side of something, and out the other side: *The train went through a tunnel.* | *I managed to open a window and climb through.*
2 from the beginning to the end of something: *I was so tired I slept through the entire movie.*
3 across an area to another area: *They drove through Arizona on the way to California.*
4 until the end of a day or month: *The museum is open Wednesday through Saturday.*
5 because of someone or something: *He got the job through a friend.*

through[2] *adjective* (*informal*)
be through with something = to have finished using something, doing something, etc.: *Are you through with the phone yet?*
→ see Thesaurus box at **done**[2]

through·out /θruˈaʊt/ *preposition, adverb*
1 in every part of a place: *The band is famous throughout the world.*
2 during all of a period of time: *She stayed with him in the hospital throughout the day.*

through·way (*also* **thruway**) /ˈθruˌweɪ/ *noun*
a big wide road for traffic that is traveling fast: *He took the throughway to get to work faster.*

throw



throw[1] /θroʊ/ *verb* (**threw** /θru/, **thrown** /θroʊn/)
to make something go through the air, by moving your arm and letting it go out of your hand: *He threw the ball to his sister, and she caught it.*

THESAURUS: throw

To Throw Something:

toss to throw something in a careless way: *She tossed her coat onto the bed.*

hurl to throw something with a lot of force: *They hurled a brick through his window.*

fling to throw something somewhere with a lot of force: *"I hate him," she said, as she flung her engagement ring into the lake.*

To Throw a Ball in a Sport:

pass to throw a basketball or football to another member of your team: *Rodriguez passed to Johnson, who scored.*

pitch to throw the ball for a player to hit in baseball: *Mitchell will pitch in Friday's game.*

PHRASAL VERBS

throw something away
to get rid of something by putting it in the GARBAGE: *We used paper plates, so we could throw them away after the party.*

throw out
1 throw something out = to get rid of something that you do not want or need: *I'm throwing out some of my old clothes.*
2 throw someone out = to make someone leave a place quickly, especially because he or she is behaving badly: *Jay got drunk and they threw him out of the restaurant.*

throw[2] *noun*
an action of throwing something such as a ball: *That was a good throw – the ball came right to me!*

thrown /θroʊn/ *verb*
the past participle of THROW

thrust /θrʌst/ *verb* (**thrust**) (*formal*)
to push something somewhere suddenly or with force: *He thrust his hands into his pockets, and walked away angrily.*

thud /θʌd/ *noun*
the low sound of something heavy hitting the ground: *Mark fell off the horse, and landed with a thud.*

thug /θʌg/ *noun*
someone who is violent and may attack people: *A gang of thugs attacked the man and stole his money.*
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Hindi word *thag*, which means "thief or robber."**]**

thumb /θʌm/ *noun*
1 the short thick finger on your hand that helps you hold things: *She held the coin between her finger and thumb.* → see picture at **hand**
2 give something the thumbs up (*informal*) = to say or show that you think something is good: *It's a pretty exciting movie – I'd give it the thumbs up.*

thumb·tack /ˈθʌmtæk/ *noun*
a short pin with a round flat top, that you use for attaching papers to walls: *I used thumbtacks to put the sign on the board.*

thump /θʌmp/ *verb*
1 to hit something in a way that makes a low sound: *Someone was outside the house, thumping on the door.*
2 if your heart is thumping, it is beating very quickly because you are frightened or excited
—**thump** *noun* a low sound made by something hitting something else

thun·der /ˈθʌndɚ/ *noun*
the loud noise that you sometimes hear in the sky during a storm, after LIGHTNING has flashed: *There was a storm last night, and the thunder woke me up.*

thun·der·storm /ˈθʌndɚˌstɔrm/ *noun*
a storm with THUNDER and LIGHTNING: *I was woken by a thunderstorm in the night.*

Thurs·day /ˈθɚzdi/ *noun* (*written abbreviation*: **Thurs.**)
the fifth day of the week, between Wednesday and Friday: *I tried to call you Thursday.* | *Kim is leaving for Chicago on Thursday.* | *He was arrested last Thursday.* | *I made the appointment for next Thursday.*
[ORIGIN: From Thor, the god of thunder in the religion of some peoples in Northern Europe before Christianity.**]**

thus /ðʌs/ *adverb* (*formal*)
1 as a result of what you have just said: *There will be more and more cars, and thus pollution will increase.* **SYNONYM: SO**
2 thus far = until now: *Thus far, the disease has spread slowly, but it is uncertain what will happen in the future.*

thy·roid /ˈθaɪrɔɪd/ (*also* **ˈthyroid ˌgland**) *noun*
an organ in your neck that produces HORMONEs (=substances that affect your body and your behavior)

ti·a·ra /tiˈɑrə/ *noun*
a piece of jewelry like a small CROWN that a woman wears on formal occasions

tick[1] /tɪk/ *noun*
1 a small creature like an insect that goes into your skin and sucks your blood: *After you go hiking, check your arms and legs for ticks.*
2 the short sound that a clock or watch makes: *The tick of the clock was the only sound in the room.* → see picture on page **A22**

tick[2] *verb*
if a clock or watch ticks, it makes a short sound every second: *In the silence, I could hear the clock ticking.*

tick·et /ˈtɪkɪt/ *noun*
1 a small piece of paper that shows that you have paid to see a movie, travel on a bus, etc.: *Tickets for the concert cost $15.* | *Do you have your plane ticket?* → see picture on page **A31**
2 a legal note saying that you must pay some money because you drove or parked your car illegally: *He got a parking ticket.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the old French word *etiquet*, which means "notice attached to something," from *estiquier*, meaning "to attach."**]**

ˈticket ˌoffice *noun*
a place that sells tickets: *She called the airline's ticket office about flying to Minneapolis.*

tick·le /ˈtɪkəl/ *verb*
to move your fingers lightly on parts of someone's body to try and make him or her laugh: *Dad tickled us under our arms until we screamed with laughter.*
—**ticklish** *adjective* if you are ticklish, you laugh easily when someone tickles you: *Don't touch my feet – I'm ticklish!*

tic-tac-toe /ˌtɪk tæk ˈtoʊ/ *noun*
a children's game in which two players draw either Xs or Os in nine squares and try to get three of the same letter in a row

ˈtidal wave *noun*
a very big wave that causes a lot of damage when it comes onto the land: *The tidal wave*

was caused by an earthquake under the ocean.



tide /taɪd/ *noun*
the regular change in the level of the ocean next to the land. Tides are caused by the GRAVITY of the Sun and the Moon on the oceans: *The ocean covers the whole beach at high tide.*

ti·dy /ˈtaɪdi/ *adjective*
neat and with everything in the right place: *My room isn't very tidy.*

tie[1] /taɪ/ *verb* (**tied**, **tying**)
1 to fasten something by making a knot in rope, string, etc.: *I tied the dog to a tree so it wouldn't run away.* **ANTONYM: untie**
2 if two players or teams tie, they have the same number of points at the end of a game, or they finish a race together: *The two runners tied for first place.*
—**tied** *adjective* having the same number of points during a game: *The teams were tied 13–13 at halftime.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **fasten**

PHRASAL VERB

tie up
1 tie someone up = to tie someone's arms or legs so that he or she cannot move: *They tied the prisoners up, and left them.*
2 tie something up = to fasten something together using string or rope: *The box broke, so I tied it up with some string.*
3 be tied up = to be very busy: *I can't come right now – I'm tied up with something.*

tie[2] *noun*
1 a narrow piece of cloth that men tie around their necks and wear outside their shirts: *He wears a suit and tie in the office.* → see picture on page **A6**
2 a relationship between two people, groups, or countries: *Their family ties are strong, and they see their grandparents every week.*
3 the result of a game in which two people or teams get the same number of points: *He finished in a tie for third place.*

ti·ger /ˈtaɪgə/ *noun*
a large wild cat that has orange fur with black lines: *Tigers live mainly in India and Southeast Asia.*

tight[1] /taɪt/ *adjective*
1 tight clothes fit your body very closely: *If those jeans are too tight, try a bigger size.* **ANTONYM: loose**
2 firmly in position, and difficult to move: *Make sure the screws are tight.* | *He had a tight grip on her arm.*
3 air-tight/water-tight = not allowing air or water to get in: *Keep the cookies in an air-tight container.*

tight[2] *adverb*
very firmly: *Hold on tight so you don't fall off.* **SYNONYM: tightly**

tight·en /ˈtaɪtn/ *verb*
to fasten something so that it is firmly in position or not loose: *A screw was loose, so I tightened it.*

tight·ly /ˈtaɪtli/ *adverb*
very firmly: *He tied the rope tightly around the tree, so it wouldn't become loose.* **SYNONYM: tight**

tights /taɪts/ *plural noun*
a piece of clothing for girls or women that fits closely over the feet and legs and goes up to the waist

tile /taɪl/ *noun*
a thin square piece of baked clay that is used for covering floors or walls: *We're putting*

new floor tiles in the kitchen. → see picture on page A9

till[1] /tɪl/ *preposition, conjunction*
until: *I stayed in the library till 5.* | *Wait there till I get back.*

till[2] *noun*
another word for a CASH REGISTER

tilt /tɪlt/ *verb*
to move something so that its position is not straight or upright: *You can tilt this chair back when you want to relax.*

tim·ber /ˈtɪmbɚ/ *noun*
trees that people cut down and use for building things **SYNONYM: lumber**

time[1] /taɪm/ *noun*
1 the thing that people measure in minutes, hours, years, etc.: *I like to spend time relaxing with my friends.* | *You don't need to hurry – we have plenty of time.*
2 the exact hour and minute in a day that you can see on a clock: *"What time is it?" "It's 12:15."*
3 an occasion when you do something: *I remember the first time I saw a bear.* | *Next time I go downtown, I'll take the bus.* | *I go swimming three times a week.*
4 a period of time: *Learning a new language takes a long time.*
5 a particular period of history: *Life was not easy during pioneer times.*
6 on time = at the right time, and not early or late: *The train arrived on time.*
7 in time = early enough to do something: *We got to the stadium in time to see the start of the game.*
8 all the time = without stopping or very often: *Todd listens to music in his room all the time.*
9 have a good/great time = to enjoy yourself: *Did you have a good time at the party?*
10 it's time ... = you use this for saying that something should happen now or soon: *It's time for dinner.* | *It's time to go.*
11 from time to time = sometimes, but not very often: *I only see Lou from time to time because he doesn't live nearby.*
12 in no time = soon or quickly: *If you help me, we'll be done in no time.*
13 one/two, etc. ... at a time = one, two, etc. on the same occasion or at the same moment: *You can borrow three books at a time.*
14 ahead of time = before an event or before you need to do something: *We finished ahead of time and got to relax.*
15 take your time = to do something slowly or carefully without hurrying: *Take your time – don't make your decision too quickly.*
16 for the time being = for a short time, but not permanently: *For the time being, she's living with her father.*

time[2] *verb*
1 to arrange for something to happen at a particular time: *The heating is timed to come on at 4:00.*
2 to measure how long it takes someone to do something: *Jill ran one hundred meters, and I timed her.*

ˌtime and a ˈhalf *noun*
one and a half times the normal rate of pay: *He gets time and a half for working on Sundays, so instead of making $6 an hour, he makes $9 an hour.*

ˈtime card *noun*
a card on which the hours you have worked are recorded by a machine: *At the beginning and end of each day, the workers put their time cards in the machine.*

ˈtime-conˌsuming *adjective (formal)*
taking a long time to do: *Buying a house can be a time-consuming process.*

time·less /ˈtaɪmləs/ *adjective (formal)*
continuing to be attractive or good, and not affected by changes in fashion: *This is a timeless song that has remained popular for many years.*

ˈtime ˌlimit *noun*
the longest time in which you are allowed to do something: *The time limit for the test is three hours.*

time·line /ˈtaɪmlaɪn/ *noun*
a line next to which you write different events to show the order in which they happened: *On the classroom wall, we have a timeline of the 20th century showing all the important historical events.*

time·ly /ˈtaɪmli/ *adjective (formal)*
done or happening at exactly the right time:

T

We were saved by the timely arrival of the police.

ˌtime ˈoff *noun*
time when you do not do your usual work: *He asked his boss if he could have some time off.*

ˌtime ˈout *noun*
a short break during a sports game to let the players rest or plan how they will play the rest of the game: *The L.A. Lakers took a time out after the other team scored ten points in a row.*

tim·er /ˈtaɪmə/ *noun*
a part of a machine or system that you use to make it stop or start at a particular time: *You can set the timer to turn the oven on and off to cook food when you aren't at home.*

times /taɪmz/ *preposition*
multiplied by: *Two times two equals four (2 x 2 = 4).*

ˈtime sheet *noun*
a piece of paper on which you write the hours you have worked during a particular period of time: *Have you filled in your time sheet?*

ˌtimes ˈtable *noun*
a list that shows the results when you multiply a number by other numbers. For example, the times table for 3 is 1 x 3 = 3, 2 x 3 = 6, 3 x 3 = 9, etc. **SYNONYM: multiplication table**

ˈtime zone *noun*
one of the 24 areas that the world is divided into, each of which has its own time: *When you fly across the U.S. you cross four time zones.*

tim·id /ˈtɪmɪd/ *adjective*
shy and nervous: *He was a timid boy who almost never spoke.* **SYNONYM: shy**
—**timidly** *adverb* in a shy and nervous way: *She timidly asked if she could borrow the book.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **shy**

tin /tɪn/ *noun*
a soft silver-white metal that is often used to cover and protect iron and steel: *Many cans have a covering of tin.*

tin·gle /ˈtɪŋgəl/ *verb*
if a part of your body tingles, the skin feels slightly uncomfortable: *Her face tingled from the cold wind.*

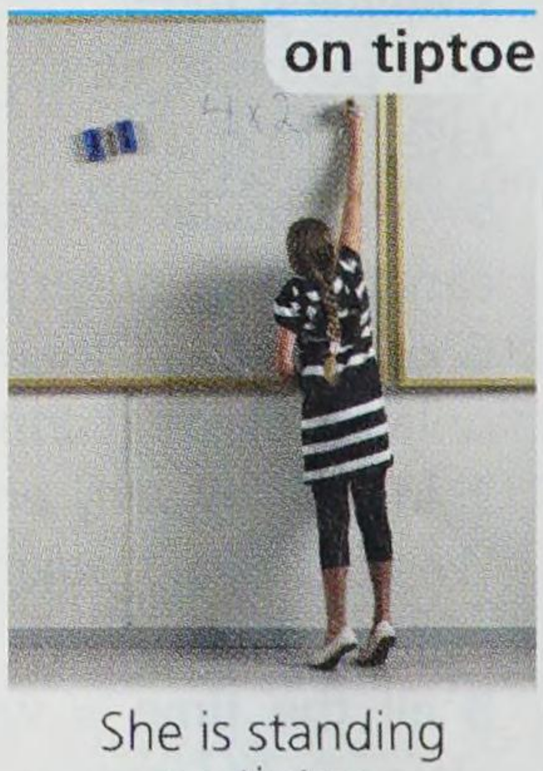
ti·ny /ˈtaɪni/ *adjective* (**tinier**, **tiniest**)
very small: *They live in a tiny house, with only three rooms.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **small**

tip[1] /tɪp/ *noun*
1 the end of something long, narrow, and pointed: *He touched the flower with the tip of his finger.*
2 a useful piece of advice: *He gave me some tips on how to study for tests.*
3 an additional amount of money that you give to someone who has done a job for you as a way of thanking him or her: *He left a $5 tip for the waitress.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **end**[1]

tip[2] *verb* (**tipped**, **tipping**)
1 to move something so that one part of it is higher than the other: *The dentist told Joe to tip his head back.*
2 to give an additional amount of money to someone who has done a job for you as a way of thanking him or her: *He tipped the waiter $5.*

tip·sy /ˈtɪpsi/ *adjective* (*informal*)
slightly drunk: *The wine had made her tipsy.*

tip·toe[1] /ˈtɪptoʊ/ *noun*
on tiptoe = if you stand or walk on tip-toe, you stand or walk just on your toes: *Kelli stood on tiptoe to reach the top of the white-board.*


on tiptoe
She is standing on tiptoe.

tiptoe[2] *verb*
to walk quietly and carefully on your toes: *She tiptoed down the stairs, trying not to make any noise.* → see picture on page **A4**

tire[1] /taɪə/ *noun*
a thick round piece of rubber that fits around the wheel of a car, bicycle, etc.: *We had to stop on the way home because we had a flat tire.* → see picture at **bicycle**

tire[2] (*also* **tire out**) *verb*
to make you feel tired: *All that dancing has tired me out.*

tired /taɪəd/ *adjective*

1 someone who is tired feels that they want to sleep or rest: *I had been working hard all day, and I felt really tired.* → see picture on page A23

2 tired of (doing) something = bored or annoyed with something: *I'm tired of waiting.*

—**tiredness** *noun* the state of feeling tired

tir·ing /ˈtaɪərɪŋ/ *adjective*

making you feel tired: *The long trip was very tiring.*

tis·sue /ˈtɪʃu/ *noun*

1 a piece of soft thin paper that you use to blow your nose: *She used a whole box of tissues when she had a cold.*

2 a group of cells that form part of an animal or plant: *Scientists looked at the tissue for cancer cells.*

ti·tle /ˈtaɪtl/ *noun*

1 the name given to a book, painting, play, etc.: *The title of the book is "Easy Computing."*

2 a word such as "Mr.," "Mrs.," or "Dr." that you use before someone's name: *Many women use the title "Ms."*

3 the position of being the winner of an important sports competition: *This young golfer is trying to win her first title.*

4 (*formal*) the legal right to own something: *Who has title to this land?*

WORD FAMILY: title

title *noun* | **entitle** *verb*

to[1] /tə; *before vowels* tʊ; *strong* tu/

1 used with verbs to make the INFINITIVE: *It's starting to rain.* | *She asked the teacher to help her.* | *Sarah seems to be very happy.*

2 used when showing the purpose of an action: *I came here to see if you need some help.* **SYNONYM: in order to**

to[2] *preposition*

1 used to say where someone or something goes: *He ran to the door.* | *We're going on vacation to Hawaii.* | *I went to a party last night.*

2 used to say who receives something: *I gave my old jacket to my sister.*

3 used to say who is affected by an action: *Mark is talking to Steve.* | *He was very nice to me.*

4 used to say when something ends: *The museum is open from 10:30 to 5.*

5 before a particular hour or event: *It's ten to four.* | *It is two weeks to Mom's birthday.*

6 used to say who has an idea or opinion: *That seems fair to me.*

7 used to say where something is fixed: *He tied the rope to a tree.*

toad /toʊd/ *noun*

a brown animal like a large FROG: *Toads have dry bumpy skin and live mainly on land.* → see picture at **amphibian**

toast[1] /toʊst/ *noun*

1 bread that has been heated until it is brown: *He ate a slice of toast for breakfast.*

2 if you make a toast, you thank someone, wish someone luck, etc. and then drink something: *They drank a toast to the newly married couple.*

toast[2] *verb*

1 to heat bread until it is brown: *She toasted a slice of bread.*

2 to thank someone, wish someone luck, etc. and then drink something: *They toasted the soldiers who had come back from the war.*

toast·er /ˈtoʊstə/ *noun*

a machine used for making toast: *She put two slices of bread in the toaster.* → see picture on page A9

to·bac·co /təˈbækoʊ/ *noun*

dried brown leaves that people smoke in cigarettes and pipes: *pipe tobacco*

to·day[1] /təˈdeɪ/ *adverb*

1 on this day: *David has his piano lesson today.* | *I'm going swimming today.*

2 during the present period of time: *Today, half of all marriages end in divorce.*

today[2] *noun*

1 this day: *What's today's date?* | *Today is Wednesday.*

2 the present period of time: *Today's computers are very powerful.*

tod·dler /ˈtɑdlə/ *noun*

a very young child who is just learning to walk

toe /toʊ/ *noun*

1 one of the five parts at the end of your foot: *These shoes hurt my toes.*

2 on your toes = ready for anything that

T

might happen: *Pop quizzes keep the students on their toes.*

TOEFL /ˈtoʊfəl/ *noun*
(**Test of English as a Foreign Language**) a test of English that students can take if their first language is not English

toe·nail /ˈtoʊneɪl/ *noun*
the hard flat part at the end of your toe: *She painted her toenails red.*

tof·fee /ˈtɔfi/ *noun*
a sticky brown candy: *The toffee made his teeth stick together.*

to·geth·er /təˈgeðɚ/ *adverb*
1 if two or more people do something together, they do it as a group, not alone: *They wrote all the songs together.* | *We worked together to solve the problem.*
2 if you put two or more things together, you join or mix them so that they form a single thing: *I glued the pieces of wood together.* | *Mix the eggs and the cream together.*
3 if people or things are together, they are with or next to each other: *The girls were standing together in a group.* | *I put all the books together in a box.*

to·geth·er·ness /təˈgeðɚnɪs/ *noun*
the nice feeling you have when you are part of a group of people who have a close relationship with each other: *Our family has a strong sense of togetherness.*

toi·let /ˈtɔɪlɪt/ *noun*
a large bowl that you sit on to get rid of waste substances from your body → see picture on page A11
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the French word *toilette*, which means "cloth." "Toilet" first meant a cloth or bag used when getting dressed, doing your hair, etc., and then meant a room where you get dressed and wash yourself.]

ˈtoilet ˌpaper *noun*
soft thin paper that you use to clean yourself after you have used the toilet: *a roll of toilet paper*

toi·let·ries /ˈtɔɪlətriz/ *plural noun* (*formal*)
things such as soap, TOOTHPASTE, etc. that you use to clean yourself

to·ken /ˈtoʊkən/ *noun*
1 a round piece of metal that you use instead of money in some machines: *a subway token*
2 (*formal*) something that represents your feelings toward someone: *I gave her a bracelet as a token of our friendship.*

told /toʊld/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of TELL

tol·er·ance /ˈtɑlərəns/ *noun* (*formal*)
1 willingness to let people do, say, or believe what they want, even if you do not agree with them: *Our teacher has no tolerance for rudeness.*
2 the degree to which someone or something can suffer pain or difficulty without being harmed: *These plants have a low tolerance for the cold and usually die if it gets too cold in the spring.*

tol·er·ant /ˈtɑlərənt/ *adjective*
letting other people do, say, or believe what they want, even if you do not agree with it: *We should be tolerant of other people's beliefs.*

tol·er·ate /ˈtɑləˌreɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)
to accept behavior or a situation that you do not like, and not do anything about it: *The teacher will not tolerate bad behavior in class.*
SYNONYM: put up with

WORD FAMILY: tolerate
tolerate *verb* | **tolerant** *adjective* | **tolerance** *noun*

toll[1] /toʊl/ *noun*
1 the number of people that have been killed by something: *The death toll from the earthquake has risen to 200.*
2 money that you pay so that you can use a road, bridge, etc.: *The highway toll is $2.*
3 a bad effect that something has on someone or something over a long period of time: *Smoking has taken a toll on his health; he now has lung cancer.*

toll[2] *verb* (*formal*)
if a large bell tolls, or you toll it, it keeps ringing slowly: *The church bell tolled.*

to·ma·to /təˈmeɪtoʊ/ *noun* (plural **tomatoes**)
a soft round red fruit, that is eaten as a vegetable: *Do you like tomatoes in your salad?* → see picture on page A12
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Spanish word *tomate*, from the Nahuatl word *tomatl*, which

means "swelling fruit." Nahuatl was the language used by the Aztecs in Mexico.]

tomb /tum/ *noun*
a large grave or room where a dead person is buried: *They discovered the tomb of an Egyptian king.*

to·mor·row[1] /təˈmɑroʊ/ *adverb*
on or during the day after today: *He's leaving tomorrow.*
[ORIGIN: From the old English words *to* and *morgen*, which mean "at or on" and "morning."]

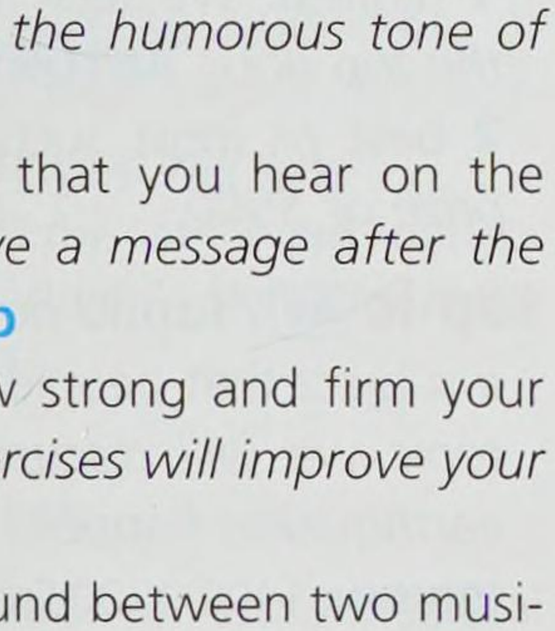
tomorrow[2] *noun*
the day after today: *Today is Wednesday, and tomorrow is Thursday.* | *Do you have any plans for tomorrow?*

ton /tʌn/ *noun*
a unit for measuring weight, equal to 2,000 pounds: *The ship weighs 62,000 tons.*

tone /toʊn/ *noun*
1 the sound of someone's voice, or of a musical instrument: *"Come on in," he said in a friendly tone.*
2 the general feeling or quality that something has: *People like the humorous tone of the ad.*
3 one of the sounds that you hear on the telephone: *Please leave a message after the tone.* **SYNONYM: beep**
4 muscle tone = how strong and firm your muscles are: *These exercises will improve your muscle tone.*
5 the difference in sound between two musical notes that are separated by one key on the piano

ˌtone-ˈdeaf *adjective*
unable to hear the difference between different musical notes: *I can't sing at all because I'm tone-deaf.*

tongs /tɑŋz/ *plural noun*
a tool for picking things up, which has two thin pieces of metal joined together at the top: *I used a pair of tongs to turn over the steaks on the barbecue.*



tongue /tʌŋ/ *noun*
1 the soft part inside your mouth that moves when you eat and speak: *She rudely stuck her tongue out at me.*
2 a language: *They were speaking in a foreign tongue.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **language**

ˌtongue-in-ˈcheek *adjective*
a tongue-in-cheek remark is said as a joke, not seriously: *He made a tongue-in-cheek comment about how excited he was to be going back to work after his vacation.*

ˈtongue-tied *adjective*
unable to speak easily because you are nervous: *I always feel tongue-tied when I have to say something in class.*

ˈtongue ˌtwister *noun*
a word or phrase with many similar sounds that is difficult to say quickly: *"She sells sea shells by the sea shore" is a well-known tongue twister.*

to·night[1] /təˈnaɪt/ *adverb*
during the night of this day: *I think I'll go to bed early tonight.*

tonight[2] *noun*
the night of this day: *Here is tonight's news.*

ton·sil·li·tis /ˌtɑnsəˈlaɪtɪs/ *noun*
an infection of the tonsils that causes a sore throat and a fever

ton·sils /ˈtɑnsəlz/ *plural noun*
the two small round pieces of flesh at the sides of your throat, near the back of your tongue

too /tu/ *adverb*
1 used when saying that something else is also true, or that something is true about another person or thing: *Jan plays the guitar, and she plays the piano too.* | *"I'm really hungry." "Me too."*

USAGE: too, also, as well

Too, **also**, and **as well** mean the same thing, but you use them in different ways.

Too and **as well** are less formal than **also**, and you use them more often in spoken English: *Tom's hungry, and I am too.* | *Oh, are you coming as well?*

Also is more formal, and is used more often in writing than in speech: *Tom was very tired, and he was also hungry.*

In sentences with "not," use **either** rather than **also** or **too**. Do not say "Tom was also not hungry" or "Tom was not hungry too." Say *Tom was not hungry either.*

2 more than you want or need, or more than you think is acceptable: *It's too hot in here.* | *He was driving much too fast.* | *This house is too small for six people.*

USAGE: too, very

Too is usually used to show that you do not like the amount or level of something, or that it makes something impossible: *This cereal is too sweet.* | *The book was too big to fit in my bag.*

Very is used to emphasize something which may be good or bad: *It's very hot today.* | *She's always very busy.*

took /tʊk/ *verb*
the past tense of TAKE

tool /tul/ *noun*
any object that you hold in your hand and use for doing a particular job: *Children can be taught to use real tools such as hammers and screwdrivers safely.*

tool·bar /ˈtulbɑr/ *noun*
a row of small pictures that a program shows on a computer screen. You CLICK on the pictures in order to make the computer do things.

tooth /tuθ/ *noun* (plural **teeth** /tiθ/)
1 one of the hard white things in your mouth that you use for biting food: *Did you brush your teeth?* → see picture on page A2
2 one of the pointed parts of a comb or saw

tooth·ache /ˈtuθeɪk/ *noun*
a pain in a tooth: *I have a toothache – I'll have to go to the dentist.*

tooth·brush /ˈtuθbrʌʃ/ *noun*
a small brush for cleaning your teeth → see picture at **brush**

tooth·paste /ˈtuθpeɪst/ *noun*
a substance that you use for cleaning your teeth: *a tube of toothpaste*

tooth·pick /ˈtuθˌpɪk/ *noun*
a very small pointed stick of wood that you use for removing pieces of food from between your teeth

top[1] /tɑp/ *noun*
1 the highest part of something: *The cat climbed to the top of the tree.* | *Write your name at the top of the page.* **ANTONYM: bottom**
2 the top = the best or most important position in a group or organization: *I want to get to the top and be the best tennis player in the world.*
3 a piece of clothing that you wear on the top half of your body: *She was wearing jeans and a pink top.*
4 the lid or cover for a container or a pen: *I can't get the top off this jar.*
5 off the top of your head (*informal*) = if you say something off the top of your head, you say it immediately, without thinking carefully or checking the facts: *Off the top of my head, I'd say it will cost about $50.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **cover**[2]

top[2] *adjective*
1 highest: *We took the elevator right up to the top floor.* **ANTONYM: bottom**
2 best or most successful: *He won the top prize of $500.*

top·ic Ac /ˈtɑpɪk/ *noun*
a subject that people talk or write about: *The topic we will discuss in class today is why earthquakes happen.*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From a Greek book by Aristotle called Topika, from *topos*, which means "place, or part of something written." Topika was about developing an argument from a "place" or idea.]

top·i·cal Ac /ˈtɑpɪkəl/ *adjective*
related to events that are happening now: *Terrorism is a topical issue that all the newspapers and magazines have articles on.*

ˈtopic ˌsentence *noun*
the sentence in a PARAGRAPH that states the main idea you are writing about: *The topic sentence is usually the first sentence in a paragraph.*

tops /tɑps/ *adverb* (*informal*)
at the most: *It won't take long to get there – ten minutes, tops.*

ˌtop-ˈsecret *adjective*
top-secret documents or information must be

kept completely secret: *a top-secret report to be read only by the president*

top·sy-tur·vy /ˌtɑpsi ˈtɚvi/ *adjective* (*informal*)
completely messy or completely out of order: *He left his room topsy-turvy, with the bed not made and clothes all over the floor.*

To·rah /ˈtɔrə/ *noun*
the Torah = the holy writings of the Jewish religion, which are written in Hebrew. The Torah contains the first five books of the Jewish Bible.

torch[1] /tɔrtʃ/ *noun*
a long stick that you burn at one end for light or as a symbol: *The Olympic torch is lit before every Olympic Games.*

torch[2] *verb*
to deliberately make a building, vehicle, etc. start to burn: *Protesters torched several government buildings.*

tore /tɔr/ *verb*
the past tense of TEAR

tor·ment /tɔrˈment/ *verb* (*formal*)
to deliberately keep hurting, upsetting, or annoying someone: *He was always tormenting his little sister by stealing her toys.*
[**ORIGIN:** 1200-1300 From the Latin word *tormentum*, which means "torture," from *torquere*, which means "to twist."]

torn /tɔrn/ *verb*
the past participle of TEAR

tor·na·do /tɔrˈneɪdoʊ/ *noun* (plural **tornadoes**)
a violent storm with strong winds that go around and around: *A tornado tore the roof off of the building.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **wind**[1]
[**ORIGIN:** 1500-1600 Probably from the Spanish word *tronada*, which means "thunderstorm," but changed so that it is more like the Spanish word *tornar*, which means "to turn."]

tor·pe·do /tɔrˈpidoʊ/ *noun* (plural **torpedoes**)
a weapon that travels under the surface of the ocean and explodes when it hits something. A torpedo is fired from a SUBMARINE or a ship: *The ship was hit by a torpedo and blown up.*
[**ORIGIN:** 1700-1800 From the Latin name for a type of fish that can produce electricity to make animals attacking it numb. This comes from the Latin word *torpere*, which means "to be stiff or numb."]

tor·til·la /tɔrˈtiyə/ *noun*
a type of thin round Mexican bread made from corn or wheat flour

tor·toise /ˈtɔrtəs/ *noun*
a slow-moving animal that can put its legs and head inside the shell that covers its body
[**ORIGIN:** 1400-1500 From the Latin word *tortuca*, probably from an earlier Latin word *tartaruchus*, which means "belonging to Tartarus." Tartarus was the land of the dead in ancient stories, and it used to be thought that tortoises and turtles came from hell.]

tor·ture[1] /ˈtɔrtʃɚ/ *verb*
to deliberately hurt someone a lot for a long time: *They tortured him until he told them everything they wanted to know.*

torture[2] *noun*
1 the act of deliberately hurting someone a lot for a long time: *They used torture to make the prisoners give them information.*
2 mental or physical suffering: *It was torture having to wait for the test results.*

toss /tɔs/ *verb*
to throw something somewhere in a careless way: *He tossed the keys to me.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **throw**[1]

to·tal[1] /ˈtoʊtl/ *adjective*
1 complete: *When I said the wrong answer, I felt like a total idiot!*
2 including everything: *The total cost of the medical treatment will be $8,250.*

total[2] *noun*
the number that you get when you have added everything together: *We made a total of $589 dollars from our garage sale.*
—**total** *verb* to be a particular amount when added together: *His debts total over $25,000.*

to·tal·i·tar·i·an /toʊˌtælәˈteriәn/ *adjective*
a totalitarian country is one in which ordinary people have no power and are completely controlled by the government: *In a totalitarian state, people are not free to say what they think.*
—**totalitarianism** *noun* a political system in which ordinary people have no power and are completely controlled by the government

T

to·tal·ly /ˈtoʊtl-i/ *adverb*
completely: *I totally agree.* | *Los Angeles is totally different from New York.*

to·tem pole /ˈtoʊtəm poʊl/ *noun*
a tall wooden pole with images of animals or plants on it. Totem poles are made by Native Americans: *An eagle's head was carved into the top of the totem pole.*

touch[1] /tʌtʃ/ *verb*
1 to put your finger or hand onto something or someone for a short time: *She touched his arm gently.*

THESAURUS: touch

feel to touch something with your fingers in order to find out about it: *Feel this material; it's so soft.*

stroke to move your hand gently over something: *Ellie stroked her son's hair gently.*

rub to move your hand or fingers over a surface while pressing it: *Bill yawned and rubbed his eyes.*

scratch to rub your skin with your fingernails because it itches: *Try not to scratch those mosquito bites.*

pat to touch someone or something lightly several times with your hand flat: *Todd patted him on the back and told him he'd done a good job.*

pet to move your hand over an animal's fur to show that you like it: *The kitten loves it when you pet her.*

brush to touch someone or something lightly as you pass by: *Her hand brushed mine.*

2 if two things touch, there is no space in between them: *Their legs touched under the table.*
3 to affect your emotions, especially so that you feel sympathy or sadness for someone: *The boy's sad situation touched the hearts of people around the world.*
—**touching** *adjective* making you feel sympathy or sadness: *One touching moment in the movie is when the little girl tries to comfort her mother.*

touch[2] *noun*
1 the ability to know what something is like when you feel it with your fingers: *We take in information through sight, sound, taste, touch, and smell.*
2 the action of putting your finger, hand, etc. on someone or something: *Rita felt the touch of his hand on her shoulder.*
3 get in touch/be in touch = to write to or call someone: *We've been trying to get in touch with her, but she hasn't been answering her phone.*
4 keep in touch/stay in touch = to continue to speak or write to someone who does not live near you: *Jane and I keep in touch by email.*
5 a touch of something = a small amount of something: *Add a touch of lemon juice to the salad.*

touch·down /ˈtʌtʃdaʊn/ *noun*
1 if you score a touchdown in football, you take the ball over the other team's line: *Brown scored the first touchdown.*
2 the moment when a plane or spacecraft lands on the ground: *The spacecraft is three minutes away from touchdown.*

touch·y /ˈtʌtʃi/ *adjective*
easily offended or annoyed: *He is touchy about losing, so don't ask him what happened or he'll get upset.*

tough /tʌf/ *adjective*
1 difficult to do or deal with: *It's a tough decision – I'm going to have to think about it.* | *The game will be tough, but I'm sure we can win.* **SYNONYM: hard**; **ANTONYM: easy**
2 strong, brave, or determined: *You have to be tough if you want to be successful in business.*
3 very strict: *We need tougher laws to fight crime.*
4 strong and difficult to damage: *Sails are made of tough cloth.*
5 tough meat is difficult to cut or bite: *The steak was tough and hard to cut.* **ANTONYM: tender**
—**toughness** *noun* the quality of being tough

tough·en /ˈtʌfən/ (*also* **toughen up**) *verb*
1 to make a rule or law more strict: *The state*

has toughened the laws against drunk driving.

2 to make someone stronger physically or emotionally: *He made his son play football to toughen him up.*

tou·pée /tu'peɪ/ *noun*
a piece of artificial hair that a man can wear when he has no hair on part of his head: *You could tell that he was wearing a toupée.*

tour[1] /tʊr/ *noun*
1 a trip to several different places in a country, city, or area: *We went on a tour of Italy, and visited Rome, Naples, and Venice.*
2 a trip around the different parts of a building: *Would you like a guided tour of the museum?*
3 a trip to different places to give concerts or performances: *The band is on tour, and will be in Dallas in June.*

WORD FAMILY: tour
tour *noun* | **tour** *verb* | **tourism** *noun* | **tourist** *noun*

tour[2] *verb*
to travel around an area, visiting different places: *We're going to tour New England this summer, and see lots of historical places.*

tour·ism /'tʊrɪzəm/ *noun*
the business of providing tourists with places to stay and things to do: *The island's main industry is tourism.*

tour·ist /'tʊrɪst/ *noun*
someone who visits a place for pleasure: *San Francisco is full of tourists from all over the world in the summer.*

tour·na·ment /'tʊrnəmənt/ *noun*
a competition in which many players or teams compete against each other until there is one winner: *She is playing in a tennis tournament next week.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **competition**

tow /toʊ/ *verb*
if one vehicle tows another one, it pulls the other vehicle along behind it: *Our car had to be towed away when it stopped working.* → see picture at **pull**
—**tow** *noun* an act of pulling a vehicle with a rope or chain: *The truck gave the car a tow to the repair shop.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **pull**[1]

to·ward /tɔrd/ (*also* **towards**) *preposition*
1 in a particular direction: *I saw a man coming toward me.*
2 just before a particular time: *I always feel tired toward the end of the day.*
3 showing how you behave to someone: *He's always been quite friendly toward me.*

tow·el /'taʊəl/ *noun*
a piece of cloth used for drying something: *She dried her hair with a towel.* → see picture on page **A11**

tow·er /'taʊɚ/ *noun*
a tall narrow building or part of a building: *There are fire towers on the mountain tops, so that people can watch for forest fires.*

tow·er·ing /'taʊərɪŋ/ *adjective*
very tall: *towering mountains*

town /taʊn/ *noun*
a place with many buildings and streets, that is smaller than a city: *We live in a small town with only 3,400 people.*
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *tun*, which means "buildings inside a wall, or village."**]**

ˌtown 'hall *noun*
a public building used for a town's local government: *The mayor held a meeting in the town hall.*

tox·ic /'tɑksɪk/ *adjective*
poisonous: *We must keep toxic chemicals out of our water.*
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Greek word *toxikon*, which means "poison for arrows," from *toxon*, which means "bow used to shoot arrows."**]**

tox·in /'tɑksɪn/ *noun* (*formal*)
a poisonous substance

toy /tɔɪ/ *noun*
a thing for children to play with: *The children were playing with their toys.* | *a toy car*

trace[1] Ac /treɪs/ *verb*
1 to copy a picture by drawing on a thin piece of paper that you put over it: *I traced the map by using a piece of transparent paper.*
2 to find someone or something that has

T

disappeared: *Police are still trying to trace the missing child.*

3 to find out when something began or where it came from: *They traced their family history back to the 17th century.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **find**

trace[2] Ac *noun*

1 a sign that someone or something has been in a place: *He has a trace of a Southern accent because he lived in Georgia for a while.*

2 a very small amount of something that is difficult to notice: *The police found traces of poison in the food.*

track[1] /træk/ *noun*

1 tracks = marks on the ground that were made by someone or something that was moving: *You could see the tire tracks in the dirt.*

2 keep/lose track of something = to pay attention to something so you know what is happening to it, or to fail to do this: *She quickly lost track of all the money she was spending at the mall, and spent way too much.*

3 a course with a special surface on which people, cars, horses, etc. race: *The car reached 190 mph on the track.*

4 the sport of running races on a track: *He ran track in high school.*

5 (*also* **track and field**) sports such as running, jumping, and throwing things: *She's on the track team; she runs the hurdles.*

6 the two metal lines that a train travels on: *train tracks*

7 be on the right/wrong track = to think in a way that is likely to lead to the correct or incorrect result: *"A chili pepper?" "Keep guessing – you're on the right track. It's small and red, and you can eat it." "A tomato." "Yes!"*

track[2] *verb*

PHRASAL VERB

track someone/something down

to find someone or something by searching or asking questions: *Police were unable to track down the killer.*

'track ,record *noun*

all the things that a person or organization has done in the past that show how well he, she, or it is likely to do in the future: *He has a great track record, so people are expecting his next movie to be good too.*

trac·tor /'træktə/ *noun*

a strong vehicle with large wheels that is used on farms: *He drove the tractor through the field, pulling a load of hay.* → see picture on page **A26**

[ORIGIN: 1700-1800 From the Latin word *tractus*, a form of the verb *trahere*, which means "to pull."**]**

trade[1] /treɪd/ *noun*

1 the business of buying and selling things, especially between countries: *Last year the U.S. increased its trade with Saudi Arabia.*

2 if you make a trade, you exchange something you have for something that someone else has: *Let's make a trade – my baseball cap for your soccer ball.*

3 a skilled job that involves working with your hands: *He wanted to learn a trade, so he went to school to become a plumber.*

trade[2] *verb*

1 to exchange one thing for another: *I'll trade my apple for your candy bar.*

2 to buy and sell goods and services: *The two countries have traded with each other for hundreds of years, selling and buying everything from cloth to cars.*

PHRASAL VERB

trade something in

to give something that you own as part of the payment when you buy something similar: *You can trade your old computer games in for new ones.*

trade·mark /'treɪdmɑrk/ *noun*

a special word or picture on a product that shows it is made by a particular company: *"Coca-Cola" is a trademark.*

trad·er /'treɪdə/ *noun*

someone who buys and sells goods or STOCKs

tra·di·tion Ac /trə'dɪʃən/ *noun*

something that people have done for a long time, and continue to do: *We have a tradition of eating a special meal on Thanksgiving.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *traditio*, which means "the act of handing something over," from *tradere*, meaning "to hand over." The idea is that traditions are customs that people hand over to the people who come after them.**]**

WORD FAMILY: tradition
tradition *noun* | **traditional** *adjective* | **traditionally** *adverb*

tra·di·tion·al Ac /trəˈdɪʃənəl/ *adjective*
based on ideas and ways of doing things that have existed for a long time: *It is traditional to exchange gifts at Christmas.*
—**traditionally** *adverb* in a traditional way: *In the past, women traditionally stayed at home to look after the children.*

traf·fic /ˈtræfɪk/ *noun*
1 all the vehicles moving along a road: *We left early to avoid the traffic during rush hour.*
2 the movement of aircraft, ships, or trains from one place to another: *There has been an increase in air traffic as flights have gotten cheaper.*

ˈtraffic ˌjam *noun*
a long line of vehicles on the road that are not moving or are moving very slowly: *We were stuck in a traffic jam for two hours.*

traf·fick·ing /ˈtræfɪkɪŋ/ *noun*
drug/arms trafficking = the activity of buying and selling illegal drugs or weapons
—**trafficker** *noun* someone who buys and sells illegal drugs or weapons: *a drug trafficker*

ˈtraffic ˌlight (*also* **ˈtraffic ˌsignal**) *noun*
a set of colored lights at the side of the road that show when cars are allowed to move: *He stopped because the traffic lights turned red.*
→ see picture on page A26

trag·e·dy /ˈtrædʒədi/ *noun* (plural **tragedies**)
1 a very sad event: *They suffered a terrible tragedy when their son was killed in a car accident.*
2 a serious play with a sad ending: *"Romeo and Juliet" is a tragedy because the main characters die at the end of the play.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Greek word *tragoidia*. This word was used for a play with a sad ending and it probably comes from the words *tragos* and *aeidein*, which mean "goat" and "to sing," although it is not clear why.**]**

tra·gic /ˈtrædʒɪk/ *adjective*
very sad: *He died in a tragic accident.*
—**tragically** *adverb* in a very sad way: *She tragically lost her husband last year.*

trail /treɪl/ *noun*
1 a dirt path that you walk on through a forest, in the mountains, etc.: *The trail led through the forest to the lake.*
2 a long line or a series of marks that has been left by someone or something: *The injured animal left a trail of blood on the ground.*

trail·er /ˈtreɪlɚ/ *noun*
1 (*also* **trailer home**) a small metal house on wheels. A trailer can be moved, but people usually live in it permanently.
2 a vehicle that can be pulled behind a car, used for living in during a vacation: *A car towing a trailer arrived at the campsite.*
3 a vehicle that can be pulled behind another vehicle, used for carrying something heavy: *They loaded the boat onto the trailer.*

ˈtrailer ˌpark *noun*
an area where trailers are parked and used as people's homes: *He lives in a trailer park.*

train[1] /treɪn/ *noun*
a line of vehicles that are connected together and travel along a railroad: *I took the train to Baltimore.* | *Should we drive or go by train?* →
see picture on page A26
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the old French word *trainer*, which means "to pull along."**]**

train[2] *verb*
1 to teach or learn the skills needed to do something difficult: *The company will train you to use the computer system.* | *He trained to become a teacher.*
2 to prepare for a sports competition by exercising and practicing: *He is training for the Olympics.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **practice**[2]

train·ee /ˌtreɪˈni/ *noun*
someone who is being trained for a job: *a trainee in the sales department*

train·ing /ˈtreɪnɪŋ/ *noun*
activities that help you learn how to do a job or play a sport: *All the employees receive training in how to deal with customers.*

trai·tor /ˈtreɪtɚ/ *noun*
someone who helps the enemies of his or her country or group: *He was a traitor to his country who sold secrets to the enemy.*

T

tramp[1] /træmp/ *noun*
someone poor who has no home or job and moves from place to place

tramp[2] *verb*
to walk somewhere with heavy steps: *The kids were tramping through the snow.*

tram·ple /ˈtræmpəl/ *verb*
to step heavily on something and damage it: *Don't trample on the flowers!*

tram·po·line /ˌtræmpəˈlin/ *noun*
a piece of sports equipment that you jump up and down on, made of a large piece of material attached by springs to a frame: *She was bouncing up and down on the trampoline.*

trance /træns/ *noun*
a state in which you seem to be asleep, but you are still able to hear and understand things: *Listening to the doctor's soft voice, she went into a trance, and he gave her instructions about stopping smoking.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the old French word *transir*, which means "to die or become unconscious," from the Latin word *transire*, which means "to go across."]

tran·qui·liz·er /ˈtræŋkwəˌlaɪzɚ/ *noun*
a drug that makes someone calm or sleepy: *The doctor gave him a tranquilizer to help him calm down.*
—**tranquilize** *verb* to make someone calm or sleepy by giving him or her a drug: *They tranquilized the lion before moving him.*

trans·ac·tion /trænˈzækʃən/ *noun*
an action in which you buy or sell something: *The company keeps a record of all the financial transactions it makes.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *transactus*, a form of the verb *transigere*, which means "to complete some business."]

trans·at·lan·tic /ˌtrænzətˈlæntɪk/ *adjective*
1 crossing the Atlantic Ocean: *a transatlantic flight from New York to London*
2 involving countries on both sides of the Atlantic: *a transatlantic agreement between Canada and Great Britain*

trans·con·ti·nen·tal /ˌtrænskɑntənˈentl/ *adjective*
crossing a CONTINENT: *The transcontinental railroad went from the Atlantic coast to the Pacific coast.*

trans·fer[1] Ac /ˈtrænsfɚ/ *verb* (**transferred**, **transferring**)
1 to move someone or something from one place to another: *They transferred the patient to a special children's hospital.* | *She transfers some money from her savings account to her checking account.*
2 to officially give property or land to someone else: *He transferred ownership of the land to his son.*
—**transferable** /trænsˈfɚəbəl/ *adjective* able to be used by a different person or in a different place: *Air tickets are not transferable. They can only be used by the person named on them.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *transferre*, which means "to carry across."]

transfer[2] Ac *noun*
1 the process of moving someone or something from one place or person to another: *The teacher refused to accept a transfer to another school.* | *the transfer of power from one president to the next*
2 a ticket that allows a passenger to change from one bus, train, etc. to another without paying more money: *You should ask the bus driver for a transfer because you need to change buses.*

trans·form Ac /trænsˈfɔrm/ *verb* (*formal*)
to change someone or something completely: *Technology, such as computers and cell phones, has transformed our lives.*
—**transformation** /ˌtrænsfɚˈmeɪʃən/ *noun* a complete change in someone or something: *The transformation of a caterpillar into a butterfly takes several weeks.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **change**[1]

tran·sit Ac /ˈtrænzɪt/ *noun* (*formal*)
1 a system of buses or trains that people use to travel around a city or area: *He uses public transit – either the bus or the subway – to get to work.*
2 the process of moving people or goods from one place to another: *The painting was damaged in transit.*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *transire*, which means "to go across."]

tran·si·tion Ac /trænˈzɪʃən/ *noun* (*formal*)
the process of changing from one form or state to another: *Making the transition from*

being a child to being an adult can be very difficult.

—**transitional** *adjective* relating to a period of transition: *A transitional government is running the country until new elections are held.*

tran·si·tive /ˈtrænsətɪv/ *adjective*
a transitive verb must have an object. In the sentence "She makes her own clothes," "makes" is a transitive verb.

trans·late /trænzleɪt/ *verb*
1 to change speech or writing from one language to another: *He translated the book from English into German.*
2 (*formal*) if one thing translates into another, the second thing happens as a result of the first: *They hope that the money spent on the team will translate into wins.*
—**translator** *noun* someone whose job is to translate things from one language into another
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *translatus*, a form of the verb *transferre*, which means "to carry across." The idea is that the meaning of the words you are translating is carried across into the other language.**]**

trans·la·tion /trænzˈleɪʃən/ *noun*
1 something that has been changed from one language into another: *This is an English translation of a French poem.*
2 the process of changing the words of one language into another: *We were given a paragraph in Spanish for translation into English.*

trans·mit Ac /trænzˈmɪt/ *verb* (**transmitted**, **transmitting**) (*formal*)
to send out radio or television signals: *They transmitted the message by radio.*
—**transmitter** *noun* a machine that sends out radio or television signals: *a radio transmitter*
—**transmission** /trænzˈmɪʃən/ *noun* the act of transmitting something
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *transmittere*, which means "to send across."**]**

trans·par·ent /trænˈspærənt/ *adjective*
if something is transparent, you can see through it: *The box is made of transparent plastic so you can see what is inside.*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *transparere*, which means "to show through."**]**

trans·plant /trænsˈplænt/ *verb*
1 to remove an organ from someone's body and put it in the body of a sick person who needs it: *The doctor transplanted the kidney from the dead man into the patient.*
2 to move a plant from one place to another
—**transplant** /ˈtrænsplænt/ *noun* an operation to move a body part from one person to another: *He had a heart transplant last year.*
—**transplantation** /ˌtrænsplænˈteɪʃən/ *noun* the act of moving a body part from one person to another

trans·port Ac /trænsˈpɔrt/ *verb*
to move things or people from one place to another in a vehicle: *The coal is transported by train to all parts of the country.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *transportare*, which means "to carry across."**]**

trans·por·ta·tion Ac /ˌtrænspəˈteɪʃən/ *noun*
1 vehicles that people use to travel from one place to another: *If public transportation, such as buses and subways, was cheaper, more people would use it.*
2 the activity of moving people or things from one place to another: *There are strict rules about the transportation of dangerous chemicals.*

trap[1] /træp/ *noun*
1 a piece of equipment for catching animals: *a mouse trap*
2 a trick for catching or harming someone: *The police set a trap for the thieves.*

trap[2] *verb* (**trapped**, **trapping**)
1 be trapped = to not be able to escape from a bad place or situation: *Three people were trapped in the burning building.*
2 to catch an animal in a trap

tra·peze /træˈpiz/ *noun*
a short bar hanging from two ropes above the ground, that is used in GYMNASTICS or in a CIRCUS

trap·e·zoid /ˈtræpəˌzɔɪd/ *noun*
a shape with four sides, two of which are parallel

trash /træʃ/ *noun*
1 waste food, paper, etc., or the container you put it in: *Put that peel in the trash.* | *Will someone take out the trash?* **SYNONYM:**

T

garbage → see picture on page A9
2 (*informal*) something of very bad quality: *He spends all day watching trash on TV.*
→ see Thesaurus box at garbage

ˈtrash can *noun*
a large container outside your house, in which you put waste **SYNONYM: garbage can**

trash·y /ˈtræʃi/ *adjective* (*informal*)
of very bad quality: *Why do you read those trashy novels? They aren't worth reading.*

trau·ma /ˈtrɔmə/ *noun*
a feeling of being extremely upset, or an extremely upsetting experience: *He never recovered from the trauma of being separated from his parents.*
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Greek word for "wound."**]**

trau·mat·ic /trɔˈmætɪk/ *adjective*
extremely upsetting: *She went through many traumatic experiences during the war.*

trav·el[1] /ˈtrævəl/ *verb*
1 to go from one place to another: *He hates traveling by bus.* | *The band has traveled the world.*
2 to move a particular distance or at a particular speed: *Sound travels at 330 meters per second.*
3 in basketball, to take more than three steps while holding the ball. This is against the rules.
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the old French word *travaillier*, which means "to work very hard." In medieval times, travel over long distances was difficult and needed a lot of effort.**]**

travel[2] *noun*
1 the activity of traveling: *His job involves a lot of travel. He's already been to Mexico and Brazil this year.*

THESAURUS: travel

trip an occasion when you travel from one place to another: *My parents are planning a trip to Hawaii.* | *She had to make two trips to the store because she forgot to buy milk.*

journey (*formal*) a trip that is long or difficult: *Lewis and Clark's journey across America took many months.*

travels (*formal*) trips to places that are far away: *She wrote a book about her travels in South America.*

voyage a long trip in a ship or a spacecraft: *We learned about Columbus's voyage across the ocean.*

2 **someone's travels** (*formal*) = someone's trips to places that are far away: *She saw many interesting things on her travels through Asia.*

ˈtravel ˌagency *noun* (plural **travel agencies**)
a business that arranges travel and vacations

ˈtravel ˌagent *noun*
someone who works in a travel agency: *A travel agent can help you plan your vacation.*

trav·el·er /ˈtrævələ/ *noun*
someone who goes on a trip: *Travelers can now buy plane tickets online.*

ˈtraveler's ˌcheck *noun*
a special check for a specific amount that you can use as money when you travel

tray /treɪ/ *noun*
a flat piece of plastic, metal, or wood that is used for carrying plates, glasses, etc.: *The waiter brought their drinks on a tray.*

treach·er·ous /ˈtretʃərəs/ *adjective*
1 dangerous: *Ice made the roads treacherous, and there were several accidents.*
2 (*formal*) someone who is treacherous secretly intends to harm his or her friends: *A treacherous member of the gang had told the police what they were planning.*
—**treachery** *noun* (*formal*) the actions of a treacherous person

tread /tred/ *noun*
the lines in the surface of a tire or the bottom of a shoe: *The tread on the tire should be at least a quarter of an inch deep.*

tread·mill /ˈtredmɪl/ *noun*
a piece of exercise equipment that you walk or run on, which has a large flat surface that moves: *He ran a mile on the treadmill at the gym.*

trea·son /ˈtrizən/ *noun*
the crime of helping your country's enemies: *He committed treason when he sold his government's secrets to other countries.*

treas·ure[1] /ˈtreʒɚ/ *noun*
a group of valuable things, such as gold, silver, or jewels: *The map shows where the treasure is buried.*

treasure[2] *verb*
to keep or love something that is very important to you: *She treasures the necklace her grandmother gave her.*

treas·ur·er /ˈtreʒərɚ/ *noun*
the person who takes care of an organization's money

treas·ur·y /ˈtreʒəri/ *noun* (plural **treasuries**)
the government office that controls a country's money: *The Treasury has decided to print more money.*

treat[1] /trit/ *verb*
1 to behave toward someone in a particular way: *You should treat people fairly.* | *Stop treating me like an idiot!*
2 to do something to make a sick or injured person better: *Doctors are treating the people who were hurt in the crash.*
3 to deal with something in a particular way: *The police are treating the death as murder.*
4 to buy something special for someone: *We're treating Mom to dinner for her birthday.*

WORD FAMILY: treat
treat *verb* | **treat** *noun* | **treatment** *noun* | **mistreat** *verb*

treat[2] *noun*
something nice and special: *Mom bought us an ice cream cone as a treat.*

treat·ment /ˈtritmənt/ *noun*
1 a way of making a sick or injured person better: *a new treatment for cancer*
2 a way of behaving toward someone: *His treatment of his wife was terrible – he used to hit her.*

trea·ty /ˈtriti/ *noun* (plural **treaties**)
a formal written agreement between two or more countries: *The countries signed a peace treaty to end the war.*

tree /tri/ *noun*
a tall plant that has a wooden TRUNK, branches, and leaves: *an apple tree*
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *treow.***]**

THESAURUS: tree
the woods a large area of land with many trees: *We took a walk in the woods on the edge of town.*
woodland (*formal*) an area of land that is covered with trees: *The town is surrounded by woodland.*
forest a very large area of land with a lot of trees growing closely together: *Large parts of Washington and Oregon are covered in forest.*
rainforest a forest with a lot of very tall trees, in an area of the world where it rains a lot and is hot: *Are there monkeys in the rainforest?*
jungle a forest with trees and large plants growing close together, in a part of the world where it is hot: *The tribe lives deep in the Amazon jungle.*

trem·ble /ˈtrembəl/ *verb*
to shake because you are very afraid, excited, etc.: *He began to tremble with fear.*

tre·men·dous /trɪˈmendəs/ *adjective*
1 very large in size, amount, or power: *I have tremendous respect for her.*
2 very good: *He's a tremendous player.*
—**tremendously** *adverb* very or very much
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word *tremendus*, which means "so frightening that it makes you tremble," from *tremere*, meaning "to tremble."**]**

trem·or /ˈtremɚ/ *noun*
a small EARTHQUAKE in which the ground shakes slightly

trench /trentʃ/ *noun*
a long narrow hole that is dug in the ground: *The men were digging a trench for a new gas pipe.*

trend Ac /trend/ *noun*
a change that is happening in society, or the way this change is developing: *There is a trend toward smaller families.*

trend·y /ˈtrendi/ *adjective* (**trendier**, **trendiest**) (*informal*)
fashionable: *He wanted to impress her so he took her to a trendy restaurant.*

T

tres·pass /ˈtrespæs/ *verb*
to go onto someone's land without permission: *He said we were trespassing and told us to get out of his yard.*
—**trespasser** *noun* someone who trespasses
→ see Thesaurus box at **enter**

tri·al /ˈtraɪəl/ *noun*
1 the process by which a court of law decides whether someone is guilty of a crime: *the murder trial* | *He is on trial for robbery.*
2 a test to find out if someone or something is good or effective: *Researchers have begun trials of the new drug.*

triangle



equilateral triangle | isosceles triangle | scalene triangle

tri·an·gle /ˈtraɪˌæŋgəl/ *noun*
a flat shape with three straight sides: *She cut the sandwich into two triangles.* → see picture at **shape**
—**triangular** /traɪˈæŋgyələr/ *adjective* shaped like a triangle
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin words *tri-* and *angulus*, which mean "three" and "angle."]

tri·ath·lon /traɪˈæθlɑn/ *noun*
a sports competition in which you run, swim, and ride a bicycle

trib·al /ˈtraɪbəl/ *adjective*
relating to a tribe: *We learned about the different tribal customs of Western Africa.*

tribe /traɪb/ *noun*
a group of people who live in the same area and have the same language and customs: *He was the chief of a Native American tribe.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **race**[1]

trib·u·ta·ry /ˈtrɪbyəˌteri/ *noun* (*plural* **tributaries**)
a river or stream that flows into a larger river: *The Gila River is one of the main tributaries of the Colorado River.*

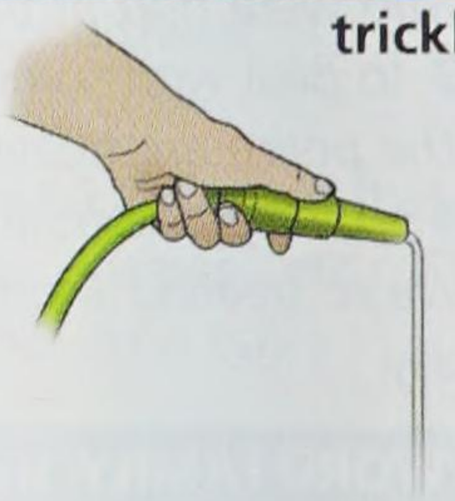
trib·ute /ˈtrɪbyut/ *noun*
1 something that you do to show that you respect and admire someone a lot: *He wrote the song as a tribute to his wife.*
2 pay tribute to someone = to say how much you respect and admire someone
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *tributum*, which means "amount that is given or paid," from *tribuere*, which means "to give or pay." A tribute is now usually something that you do or say, rather than something you give.]

trick[1] /trɪk/ *noun*
1 something that you do to deceive someone, in order to get something or for fun: *My brother played a trick on me by putting a plastic spider in my bed.*
2 a skillful action that you do to entertain people: *He did magic tricks, like making coins disappear.*

trick[2] *verb*
to deceive someone in order to make him or her do something: *He tricked me into telling him the secret by pretending he already knew it.*
—**trickery** *noun* actions by which you deceive someone

trick·le /ˈtrɪkəl/ *verb*
to flow slowly in a thin line: *Sweat trickled down his face.*
—**trickle** *noun* a small amount of liquid that is flowing slowly: *The trickle of water coming from the hose formed a small puddle on the ground.*

trickle



trick·y /ˈtrɪki/ *adjective* (**trickier**, **trickiest**) (*informal*)
difficult and needing to be thought about very carefully: *Some of the test questions were very tricky, so I don't know how well I did.*

tri·cy·cle /ˈtraɪsɪkəl/ *noun*
a vehicle like a bicycle, but with one wheel at the front and two wheels at the back
[ORIGIN: 1900-2000 From the Greek words *tri-* and *kuklos*, which mean "three" and "wheel."]

tried /traɪd/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of TRY

trig·ger[1] Ac /ˈtrɪgər/ *noun*
the part of a gun that you move with your finger to fire it: *Carter aimed the gun and pulled the trigger.*

trigger[2] Ac *verb*
to make something happen: *A shocking event can trigger a heart attack.*

trig·o·nom·e·try /ˌtrɪgəˈnɑmətri/ *noun*
the study of the relationships between the angles and sides of TRIANGLEs
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Greek words *trigonon* and *metrein*, which mean "triangle" and "to measure."**]**

tril·lion /ˈtrɪlyən/ *number*
1,000,000,000,000

tril·o·gy /ˈtrɪlədʒi/ *noun* (plural **trilogies**)
a set of three books, plays, or movies that are about the same characters: *I really like the "Lord of the Rings" trilogy.*
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Greek word *trilogia*, which means "group of three plays," from *tri-*, meaning "three," and *logos*, meaning "story."**]**

trim /trɪm/ *verb* (**trimmed**, **trimming**)
to cut a small amount off something to make it look neater: *Could you trim my hair for me? It's getting too long.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **cut**[1]

tri·o /ˈtrioʊ/ *noun*
a group of three people, especially musicians: *a jazz trio with a piano player, a clarinet player, and a bass player*

trip[1] /trɪp/ *noun*
a visit to a place: *We're going on a trip to Florida.* | *He made two trips to Japan last year.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **travel**[2]

trip[2] *verb* (**tripped**, **tripping**)
1 to hit your foot against something so that you fall or almost fall: *I tripped on a rock and fell.* → see picture on page **A5**
2 to make someone fall by putting something in front of his or her foot: *Brian stuck out his foot and tripped Joe.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **fall**[1]

tri·ple[1] /ˈtrɪpəl/ *adjective*
involving three similar things: *a triple gold medal winner*

triple[2] *verb*
to become three times as big: *The city's population has tripled over the last 20 years, from half a million to 1.5 million.*

tri·umph /ˈtraɪəmf/ *noun*
a great win or success: *The team is celebrating its 100–88 triumph over Philadelphia.*
SYNONYMS: victory, **win**; **ANTONYM: defeat**
—**triumphant** /traɪˈʌmfənt/ *adjective* very happy and proud because you have won or succeeded

triv·i·a /ˈtrɪviə/ *noun*
unimportant facts: *He knows lots of trivia about celebrities.*

triv·i·al /ˈtrɪviəl/ *adjective*
not important: *Why are we arguing over something so trivial as whose turn it is to wash the dishes?*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *trivialis*, which means "ordinary or found everywhere." This word comes from *trivium*, which means "place where three roads meet," from *tri-* meaning "three" and *via* meaning "road."**]**

troll /troʊl/ *noun*
an imaginary creature in stories who is usually very big or ugly

trol·ley /ˈtrɑli/ *noun*
an electric vehicle like a bus that runs along the street on metal tracks

trom·bone /trɑmˈboʊn/ *noun*
a metal musical instrument that you play by blowing into it and moving a long sliding part
→ see picture on page **A21**
—**trombonist** *noun* someone who plays the trombone

troop /trup/ *noun*
1 troops = soldiers: *The U.S. will be sending more troops to the area.*
2 a group of people or animals: *a Girl Scout troop*

troop·er /ˈtrupɚ/ *noun*
a member of a state police force in the U.S.: *A state trooper pulled him over for speeding.*



tro·phy /ˈtroʊfi/ *noun* (plural **trophies**)
a metal cup or other object that someone gets for winning a game or race: *He's won many trophies for tennis.*

trop·i·cal /ˈtrɑpɪkəl/ *adjective*
in or from the hottest and wettest parts of the world: *tropical fruits such as pineapples and bananas*

trop·ics /ˈtrɑpɪks/ *plural noun*
the tropics = the hottest and wettest parts of the world: *Some plants grow only in the tropics.*

trot /trɑt/ *verb* (**trotted**, **trotting**)
to run with quick short steps: *The horse trotted along.*
—**trot** *noun* the speed of a person or animal that is trotting

trou·ble[1] /ˈtrʌbəl/ *noun*
1 problems or difficulty: *She's been having trouble with her computer.* | *My grandpa has heart trouble.*
2 the trouble with someone or something = what is not good about someone or something: *The trouble with you is you don't listen.*
3 in trouble = **a)** if you are in trouble, you have done something wrong and someone in authority knows about it: *He got in trouble at school, and the principal called his parents.* **b)** having a lot of problems: *Their marriage was in trouble and she was afraid that her husband might leave her.*
4 an effort that you must make to do something: *She took the trouble to explain it to us again.* | *"Could you help me carry this?" "Sure, it's no trouble."*

trouble[2] *verb* (*formal*)
to make someone feel worried: *It was clear that something was troubling him because he looked worried.* **SYNONYM: bother**
—**troubling** *adjective* making you feel worried: *His behavior is troubling, because it is so different from before.*

trou·bled /ˈtrʌbəld/ *adjective* (*formal*)
1 worried: *He was troubled about his mother's health problems.*
2 having a lot of problems: *She had a troubled childhood because her father was an alcoholic.*

trou·ble·mak·er /ˈtrʌbəlˌmeɪkɚ/ *noun*
someone who deliberately causes problems: *A teacher needs to know how to deal with troublemakers who try to interrupt the class.*

trou·ble·shoot /ˈtrʌbəlˌʃut/ *verb*
to deal with problems in an organization, system, etc.: *His job is to troubleshoot computer problems.*
—**troubleshooter** *noun* someone who troubleshoots problems

trough /trɔf/ *noun*
a long narrow open container that holds water or food for animals: *The pigs were all eating at the trough.*

trou·sers /ˈtraʊzɚz/ *plural noun*
another word for PANTS

trout /traʊt/ *noun*
a common river fish

tru·ant /ˈtruənt/ *adjective*
not going to school when you do not have permission to stay away and you are not sick: *If you are truant, the school will talk to your parents to find out why you aren't coming to school.*
—**truancy** *noun* the action of being truant
—**truant** *noun* someone who is truant
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From an old French word for "wanderer."**]**

truce /trus/ *noun*
an agreement between two enemies to stop fighting or arguing for a time: *The two armies called a truce and said they would not attack each other.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the plural of the old English word *trewe* or *treow*, which means "agreement or treaty."**]**

truck /trʌk/ *noun*
a large vehicle that people use for carrying things: *They loaded the furniture into the truck.* → see picture on page **A27**

true /tru/ *adjective*
1 correct and based on facts: *Is it true (that) you're changing schools next year?* | *I swear this is a true story.*
2 real: *A true friend would be completely honest with you.*
3 come true = if a dream or wish comes true, what you hope for happens: *She has always wanted to be a singer, and now her dream has come true.*
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *treowe*, which means "faithful or trustworthy." **]**

WORD FAMILY: true

true *adjective* | **untrue** *adjective* | **truly** *adverb* | **truth** *noun* | **truthful** *adjective* | **truthfully** *adverb*

tru·ly /ˈtruli/ *adverb* (*formal*)
used to emphasize that something is true or real: *I truly believe we can win.* **SYNONYM: really**

trum·pet /ˈtrʌmpɪt/ *noun*
a metal musical instrument that you play by blowing into it and pressing three buttons
—**trumpeter** *noun* someone who plays the trumpet

trunk /trʌŋk/ *noun*
1 the thick wooden stem of a tree: *The squirrel ran up the tree trunk.*
2 a covered space in the back of a car where you can carry things: *Put the suitcases in the trunk.* → see picture on page A28
3 a large box in which you store or carry things: *She kept some blankets in a trunk at the end of her bed.*
4 the long nose of an ELEPHANT
5 trunks = short pants that men wear when they swim: *He needs a new pair of swimming trunks.*

trust[1] /trʌst/ *verb*
1 to believe that someone will do what they say or what is right: *I don't trust her because she lied to me before.*
2 to believe that something is correct: *I trust his judgment.*

trust[2] *noun*
the belief that you can trust someone or something: *They have a good relationship that is based on trust.* **ANTONYMS: distrust, mistrust**

WORD FAMILY: trust

trust *noun* | **trust** *verb* | **trustful** *adjective* | **trustworthy** *adjective* | **distrust** *noun* | **mistrust** *noun*

trust·ful /ˈtrʌstfəl/ *adjective*
believing that other people are good and honest and will not harm you: *He's too trustful of strangers and should be more careful.*

trust·wor·thy /ˈtrʌstˌwɚ·ði/ *adjective*
someone who is trustworthy is honest, and you can trust him or her to do something: *Let John take care of the money; he's trustworthy.*
—**trustworthiness** *noun* the quality of being trustworthy

truth /truθ/ *noun*
the true facts about something: *"Do you think he's telling the truth about what happened?" "Yes, he wouldn't lie."*

truth·ful /ˈtruθfəl/ *adjective*
giving the true facts about something: *It's better to be truthful about what happened, even if you get into trouble for it.* **SYNONYM: honest**
—**truthfully** *adverb* in an honest and truthful way: *Answer me truthfully – did you scratch the car?*

try[1] /traɪ/ *verb* (**tried**, **tries**)
1 to make an effort to do something: *I tried to lift the box, but it was too heavy.* **SYNONYM: attempt**

THESAURUS: try

attempt to try to do something, especially something difficult: *They're attempting to climb the world's tallest mountain.*

do your best to try as hard as you can to do something: *We'll do our best to get the work finished by Friday.*

make an effort to do something to try to do something that is difficult to do: *He's been making a real effort to improve his grades.*

2 to do, use, or taste something in order to find out if it is good or successful: *Try some of this cake – I think it's delicious.* | *If the computer isn't working, try turning it off and turning it on again.*
3 if someone is tried for a crime, people in a court of law listen to the facts about the crime in order to decide whether that person is guilty: *Three men were tried for the murder.*

PHRASAL VERBS

try something on
to put on a piece of clothing to find out if it fits or makes you look attractive: *I tried on three dresses, but I didn't like any of them.*

T

try something out
to use something in order to find out if it works or is good: *I bought a new bike last week, but I haven't had a chance to try it out yet.*

try[2] *noun* (plural **tries**)
an attempt to do something: *I passed the test on my first try.*

try·out /ˈtraɪ-aʊt/ *noun*
a time when people who want to be on a sports team are tested so that the best players can be chosen: *The softball tryouts are after school on Wednesday.*

T-shirt /ˈti ʃɚt/ *noun*
a soft cotton shirt, with short sleeves: *He was wearing a T-shirt and jeans.* → see picture on page A6

tsu·na·mi /tsuˈnɑmi/ *noun*
a very large ocean wave that destroys buildings and kills people: *An earthquake under the ocean caused a tsunami that killed nearly 30,000 people.*
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From Japanese, from *tsu* and *nami*, which mean "harbor" and "wave."]

tub /tʌb/ *noun*
1 another word for BATHTUB: *He got in the tub and started to wash himself.* → see picture on page A11
2 a plastic or paper container with a lid, that food is sold in: *He bought a tub of popcorn at the movie theater.*

tu·ba /ˈtubə/ *noun*
a large metal musical instrument that makes very low sounds, and that you play by blowing into it → see picture on page A21

tube



tube /tub/ *noun*
1 a narrow pipe that a liquid or gas can flow through: *The water passes through this rubber tube into the glass jar.*
2 a round hollow object with ends shaped like circles: *the cardboard tube inside a roll of toilet paper*
3 a container for a substance such as TOOTHPASTE, that you press to get the substance out: *a tube of toothpaste*

tu·ber·cu·lo·sis /tʊˌbɚkyəˈloʊsɪs/ *noun*
a serious infectious disease that affects someone's lungs

tuck /tʌk/ *verb*
1 to push the edge of a piece of cloth or clothing into or under something else: *He tucked his shirt into his pants.*
2 to put something in a small space or a safe place: *She tucked the money into her pocket.*
PHRASAL VERB
tuck someone in
to make a child feel comfortable in bed by arranging the covers around him or her: *You go get in bed, and I'll come tuck you in.*

Tues·day /ˈtuzdi/ *noun* (*written abbreviation*: **Tues.**)
the third day of the week, between Monday and Wednesday: *He'll be back Tuesday.* | *Martha is going to St. Louis on Tuesday.* | *I'll see you next Tuesday.* | *My grandparents will be arriving Tuesday afternoon.*
[ORIGIN: From Tiw, the god of war in the religion of some peoples in Northern Europe before Christianity.]

tug[1] /tʌg/ *verb* (**tugged**, **tugging**)
to pull something suddenly and hard: *Annie tugged at his hand and said, "Look over here, Dad."*
→ see Thesaurus box at **pull**[1]

tug[2] *noun*
1 (*also* **tug boat**) a small powerful boat used for pulling ships
2 a sudden strong pull: *I gave the rope a tug.*

ˌtug-of-ˈwar *noun*
a competition in which two teams pull on the opposite ends of a rope

tu·i·tion /tuˈɪʃən/ *noun*
the money you pay for someone to teach you: *Jeff worked while he was in college to help pay his tuition.*

tu·lip /ˈtulɪp/ *noun*
a brightly colored garden flower that is shaped like a cup and has a tall stem

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Turkish word *tülbend*, which means "turban." The flower was thought to be shaped like a turban.]

tum·ble /ˈtʌmbəl/ *verb*
to fall with a rolling movement: *Everything tumbled out when I opened the closet door.*

tum·bler /ˈtʌmblɚ/ *noun*
a drinking glass with straight sides and no handle

tum·ble·weed /ˈtʌmbəlˌwid/ *noun*
a plant with a round shape that grows in the desert areas of North America. Dead tumbleweeds are blown from place to place by the wind.

tum·my /ˈtʌmi/ *noun* (plural **tummies**) (*informal*)
your stomach: *Mommy, I have a tummy ache.*

tu·mor /ˈtumɚ/ *noun*
a group of unhealthy cells in someone's body that have grown too quickly. Some tumors are caused by CANCER: *He had an operation to remove a brain tumor.*

tu·na /ˈtunə/ *noun*
a large common ocean fish, or the meat from this fish: *She opened a can of tuna and made a sandwich.*

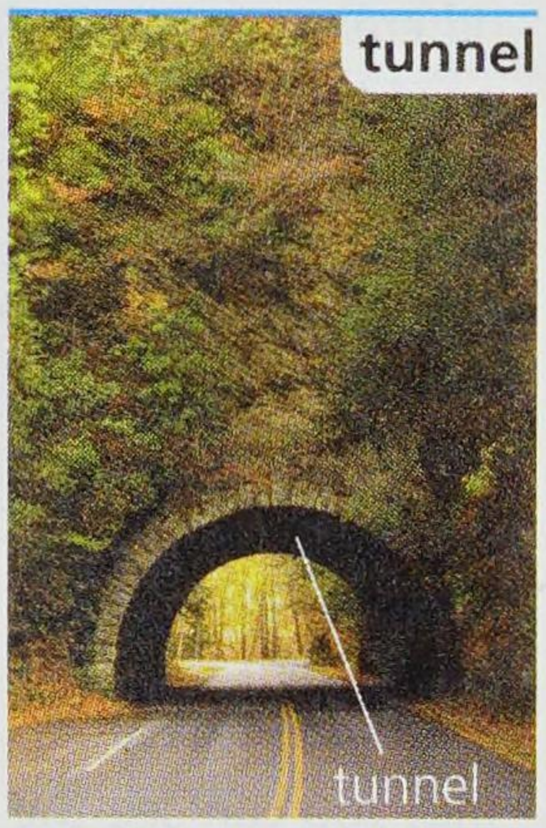
tun·dra /ˈtʌndrə/ *noun*
the large flat areas of land where it is very cold and there are no trees, in places such as the north of Canada and Russia

tune[1] /tun/ *noun*
a series of musical notes that are nice to listen to: *He picked up his flute and played a tune.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **music**

tune[2] *verb*
to make small changes to a musical instrument so that it makes the correct sounds: *You tune a guitar by making the strings tighter or looser.*
PHRASAL VERB
tune in
to watch or listen to a particular television or radio program: *Millions of people tuned in to watch the game.*

ˈtune-up *noun*
the small changes made to a vehicle's engine so that it will continue to work well: *He took the car to the service station for a tune-up.*

tun·nel[1] /ˈtʌnl/ *noun*
a passage through a mountain or under the ground: *The train went through a tunnel in the mountain.*



tunnel[2] *verb*
to dig a passage through a mountain or under the ground: *They tunneled through the mountain to make a road to the other side.*

tur·ban /ˈtɚbən/ *noun*
a long piece of cloth that men from some religions wrap around their heads: *Many men in India wear turbans.*

tur·bu·lent /ˈtɚbyələnt/ *adjective* (*formal*)
1 a turbulent time or situation is one that has a lot of sudden changes: *Life was difficult during the turbulent years of the war.*
2 turbulent water or air has strong currents which change direction: *It was hard to steer the little boat in the turbulent waters of the river.*
—**turbulence** *noun* the quality of being turbulent: *There was a lot of turbulence during the flight so we kept our seat belts on.*

turf /tɚf/ *noun*
short grass and the soil under it: *They want to replace the turf on the football field with artificial turf.*

tur·key /ˈtɚki/ *noun*
a large bird that is often eaten at Christmas and Thanksgiving, or the meat from this bird: *We have turkey at Thanksgiving.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the country Turkey. The word "turkey" was first used for an African bird (the guinea fowl) which was brought into Europe through Turkey. American turkeys were called "turkey" because they looked like this bird.]

turn[1] /tɚn/ *verb*
1 to move your body so that you are looking in a different direction: *She turned and looked at me.*
2 to go in a new direction when you are walking, driving, etc.: *Turn right at the next light.*
3 to move an object so that it is facing in a

different direction: *She turned the key and opened the door.*

4 to keep going around: *The wheels of the train began to turn slowly.*

5 to become different from before: *The weather turned colder.* | *The argument turned into a fight.* | *They're planning to turn the building into a museum.*

6 to become a particular age: *He has just turned 40.*

7 to move a page in a book or magazine so that you can see the next one: *She began to turn the pages of her magazine.* | *Turn to page 53 in your history book.*

8 turn your back on someone = to stop being friendly with someone and refuse to help him or her: *After she became famous, she turned her back on all her old friends.*

9 turn over a new leaf = to change the way you behave and become a better person

10 turn someone or something loose = to allow a person or animal to be free: *She turned the dogs loose in the yard.*

PHRASAL VERBS

turn someone against someone/something

to make someone dislike or disagree with someone or something: *He said his ex-wife had tried to turn his son against him.*

turn someone away

to refuse to let people into a theater, restaurant, etc., for example because it is too full: *The concert was so popular that they had to turn people away.*

turn back

to stop going in a particular direction and start going in the opposite direction: *We had to turn back because of the snow.*

turn down

1 turn something down = to make a machine such as a television or an OVEN produce less sound or heat: *The TV's very loud. Can you turn it down?* **ANTONYM: turn up**

2 turn someone/something down = to refuse someone's offer, request, or invitation: *He didn't ask her for a date because he was worried that she would turn him down.*

turn in

1 turn something in = to give work that you have done to your teacher: *Have you turned in your homework?*

2 turn in (*informal*) = to go to bed: *It's getting late – I think I'll turn in.*

3 turn someone in = to tell the police where a criminal is

turn off

1 turn something off = to make a machine or light stop working: *Don't forget to turn off your computer.* **ANTONYM: turn on**

2 turn off a road = to drive off one road and onto another, often a smaller one: *We turned off the highway looking for a place to eat.*

3 turn someone off (something) = to make someone not like someone or something: *He kept talking about himself, which really turned me off.*

turn on

turn something on = to make a machine or light start working: *It was getting dark, so she turned on the light.* **ANTONYM: turn off**

turn out

1 turn out = to happen in a particular way, or to have a particular result: *Don't worry. I'm sure that everything will turn out fine.*

2 turn out a light = to make a light stop working **ANTONYM: turn on**

3 turn out = if people turn out for an event, they go to it: *Only about 30 people turned out for the show.*

turn something over to someone

to make someone the owner of something, or make someone responsible for dealing with something: *He turned the business over to his children.*

turn to someone/something

to try to get help, advice, or sympathy from someone or something: *I turned to my parents for advice.*

turn up

1 turn something up = to make a machine such as a television or an OVEN produce more sound or heat: *Can you turn up the radio? I can't hear it.* **ANTONYM: turn down**

2 turn up (*informal*) = to arrive: *Danny turned up late as usual.*

3 turn up = if something you have lost turns up, you find it by chance: *The keys turned up in the kitchen drawer.*

4 turn up = if an opportunity turns up, it

happens, especially when you are not expecting it: *Don't worry – a job will turn up soon.*

turn[2] *noun*

1 the time when it is your chance or duty to do something that a group of people are doing, one after another: *It's your turn to pick a card.*

2 take turns = if a group of people take turns doing something, one person does it, then another person does it, etc.: *Mom and Dad took turns driving.*

3 a change in the direction you are moving in: *Make a right turn at the end of the road.*

4 a place where a road joins another road: *Take the second turn on the left.*

5 the action of moving something around: *Give the wheel another turn.*

ˈturning ˌpoint *noun*
the time when an important change starts to happen: *After losing so many times, the win was a turning point in his athletic career.*

tur·nip /ˈtɚnɪp/ *noun*
a large round pale yellow or white vegetable that grows under the ground

turn·pike /ˈtɚnpaɪk/ *noun*
a large road for fast traffic that drivers have to pay to use: *the New Jersey Turnpike*
[ORIGIN: A turnpike was a post with sharp points fixed into it that turned and was used to control movement past it. First used to mean a road, 1700-1800.]

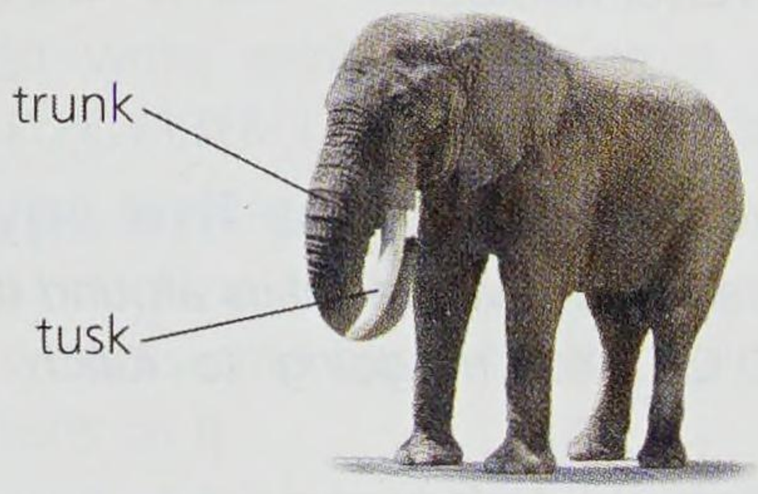
ˈturn ˌsignal *noun*
one of the lights on a car that flash to show that the car is going to turn left or right → see picture on page A28

tur·quoise /ˈtɚkwɔɪz/ *noun*
1 a bright blue-green color
2 a blue-green stone that is used in jewelry
—**turquoise** *adjective* having a bright blue-green color
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the old French word *turqueise*, which means "Turkish." The turquoise stone was found in Turkestan.]

tur·tle /ˈtɚtl/ *noun*
an animal with a hard shell that covers its body. Some turtles can live on land or in water.

tur·tle·neck /ˈtɚtlˌnek/ *noun*
a top or SWEATER with a high collar that folds over and covers most of your neck

tusk



tusk /tʌsk/ *noun*
one of the two very long teeth that stick out of the mouth of an animal such as an ELEPHANT

tu·tor[1] /ˈtutɚ/ *noun*
someone who teaches a subject to one student or only a few students: *Mom hired a math tutor for me.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word for "guardian," from *tutus*, a form of the verb *tueri*, which means "to watch or guard."]

tutor[2] *verb*
to teach a subject to one student or only a few students: *He's tutoring me in French.*

tu·to·ri·al[1] /tuˈtɔriəl/ *noun*
a computer program that tells you how to do something: *There is an online tutorial showing you how to use the software.*

tutorial[2] *adjective*
relating to a tutor or the work of a tutor: *They offer an after-school math tutorial program.*

tu·tu /ˈtutu/ *noun*
a short skirt that female BALLET dancers wear, made with many layers of stiff material

tux·e·do /tʌkˈsiːdoʊ/ *noun* (plural **tuxedos**)
a suit, usually a black one, that a man wears at formal events: *He rented a tuxedo to wear to the prom.*
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From Tuxedo Park, a town in New York State. A tuxedo was first worn at a club in this town.]

TV *noun*
television: *Our new TV is bigger than our old one.* | *I saw a good program on TV last night.* | *The kids were watching TV.* | *a TV show*

tweez·ers /ˈtwizɚz/ *plural noun*
a small tool made from two thin metal pieces that are joined at one end, used for holding or pulling very small things: *She was removing hairs from her eyebrows with a pair of tweezers.*

T

twelfth /twelfθ/ *number*
1 12th
2 1/12

twelve /twelv/ *number*
1 12: *The table had twelve chairs around it.*
2 twelve O'CLOCK: *I'm going to lunch at twelve.*
3 twelve years old: *He's twelve.*

twen·ty[1] /ˈtwenti/ *number*
1 20: *The train ticket cost almost twenty dollars.*
2 twenty years old: *She left home when she was twenty.*
3 the twenties (*also* **the '20s**) = the years between 1920 and 1929: *The painter lived in Paris in the twenties.*
4 in your twenties = between 20 and 29 years old: *a woman in her early twenties*
5 in the twenties = between 20 and 29 degrees in temperature: *The temperature is likely to reach the low twenties today.*
—**twentieth** /ˈtwentiɪθ/ *number* 20th or 1/20

twenty[2] *noun* (plural **twenties**)
a piece of paper money worth $20: *Do you have two ten-dollar bills for a twenty?*

ˌtwenty-ˈfirst *noun, adjective*
21st

ˌtwenty-ˈone *number*
1 21
2 21 years old

twice /twaɪs/ *adverb*
two times: *I go swimming twice a week.* | *This book costs $10. That one is $20, which is twice as much.*

twig /twɪg/ *noun*
a very thin branch that grows on a larger branch of a tree: *Birds gather twigs to make their nests.*

twi·light /ˈtwaɪlaɪt/ *noun*
the time between day and night when the sky starts to become dark, or the pale light at this time: *It was twilight, and you could only see the dark outlines of the trees.*

twin[1] /twɪn/ *noun*
one of two children who are born at the same time to the same mother: *Jenny and Julie are identical twins – they look exactly the same.* | *I have a twin brother.*

twin[2] *adjective*
twin things are two things of the same kind: *a twin-engined aircraft*

ˈtwin bed *noun*
a bed for one person

twin·kle /ˈtwɪŋkəl/ *verb*
if a star or light twinkles, it shines with a light that keeps changing from bright to less bright: *The stars were twinkling in the sky.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **shine**

twirl /twɚl/ *verb*
to turn around several times very quickly: *The dancers were twirling around.*

twist[1] /twɪst/ *verb*
1 to bend or wind something around something else several times: *Twist the ends of the wire together.*
2 to turn something so that it moves around in a circle: *He twisted the lid off the bottle.*
3 to change the position of your body by turning: *He twisted around to look at me.*
4 if you twist a part of your body, you injure it by turning it too much or in the wrong way: *I fell and twisted my ankle.*
5 if a road or river twists, it has a lot of curves in it: *The road twists through the mountains.*

twist[2] *noun*
1 an unexpected change in a story or situation: *There was a final twist in the movie that surprised everyone.*
2 a movement in which you turn something in a circle: *He put the key in the lock and gave it a twist.*

twitch /twɪtʃ/ *verb*
if a part of your body twitches, it makes a sudden small movement that you cannot control: *His eye twitches when he's tired.*
—**twitch** *noun* a sudden small movement of your body that you cannot control

two /tu/ *number*
1 2: *Most families in the neighborhood have two cars.* | *Two of my classmates live on my street.*
2 two O'CLOCK: *The game begins at two.*
3 two years old: *She'll be two in April.*

ty·coon /taɪˈkun/ *noun*
someone who is very successful in business

and has a lot of money and power: *That big house is owned by a billionaire oil tycoon.*

ty·ing /ˈtaɪ-ɪŋ/ *verb*
the present participle of TIE

type[1] /taɪp/ *noun*
a group of people or things that are similar to each other in some way: *"What type of music do you like?" "I like music you can dance to."*

THESAURUS: type

kind, sort a type of person or thing: *What kind of fish is this?* | *The store sells all sorts of toys.*

category a group of people or things that are all of the same type: *The books are divided into two categories: fiction and nonfiction.*

brand a type of product made by a particular company – used about things you use every day, for example foods or cleaning products: *More people buy this brand of coffee than any other.*

make a type of product made by a company, especially a machine or a car: *"What make of car do you own?" "A Toyota."*

model one particular type of a product, especially a car or machine: *Ford's new models come out in September.*

species a group of plants or animals that are all similar and can produce young animals or plants: *This species of spider is only found in the rainforest.*

type[2] *verb*
to write something using a computer or TYPEWRITER: *I need to type my book report.*

type·writ·er /ˈtaɪpˌraɪtə/ *noun*
a machine that prints letters, numbers, or symbols onto paper when you press the buttons on it

ty·phoid /ˈtaɪfɔɪd/ (*also* **ˌtyphoid ˈfever**) *noun*
a serious disease that is caused by BACTERIA in food or water

ty·phoon /taɪˈfuːn/ *noun*
a violent tropical storm in the western part of the Pacific Ocean: *A typhoon struck the island, causing a lot of damage.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **wind**[1]
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Greek word *typhon*, which means "whirlwind," and the Chinese phrase *daai fong*, which means "big wind."**]**

typ·i·cal /ˈtɪpɪkəl/ *adjective*
having the usual qualities of a particular person, group, or thing: *On a typical day, I leave the house by 8 a.m.* | *This painting is typical of the artist's work.*
—**typically** *adverb* used to say what is typical: *Typically, students finish the program in two years.*

ty·po /ˈtaɪpoʊ/ *noun* (*informal*)
a small mistake in the way something has been TYPEd or printed: *There's a typo on page 3 – it says "frim" instead of "firm."*

tyr·an·ny /ˈtɪrəni/ *noun*
government by a cruel ruler who has complete power: *People did not want to live under the tyranny of the king.*
—**tyrant** /ˈtaɪrənt/ *noun* a cruel ruler who has complete power

T

Uu

UFO *noun*
(**unidentified flying object**) a strange moving object in the sky that some people believe is a spacecraft from another PLANET: *Many people thought the lights in the skies were UFOs.*

ugh /ʌg, ʌk, ʌh/ *interjection*
said when you dislike something very much: *Ugh! I hate fish!*

ug·ly /ˈʌgli/ *adjective* (**uglier**, **ugliest**)
not nice to look at: *Their dog is so ugly! It looks like its face has been squashed.* **ANTONYM: beautiful**
—**ugliness** *noun* the quality of being ugly
[**ORIGIN:** 1200-1300 From the Norse word *uggligr*, which means "frightening."]

ul·cer /ˈʌlsɚ/ *noun*
a sore area on your skin or inside your body: *a stomach ulcer*

ul·ti·mate Ac /ˈʌltəmət/ *adjective*
1 most important and last in a process or series: *His ultimate goal is to become a doctor.*
2 better, bigger, harder, etc. than all other things of the same kind: *The Olympic Games are the ultimate test for any athlete.*
—**ultimately** *adverb* finally, at the end of a process
[**ORIGIN:** 1600-1700 From the Latin word *ultimare*, which means "to come to an end or be last," from *ultimus*, which means "last."]

ul·ti·ma·tum /ˌʌltəˈmeɪtəm/ *noun*
a statement saying that if someone does not do what you want, he or she will be punished: *Mom gave me an ultimatum: either improve my grades or quit football.*

ultra- /ʌltrə/
extremely or beyond what is usual: *an ultra-fast connection to the Internet*

ul·tra·vi·o·let /ˌʌltrəˈvaɪələt/ *adjective* (*abbreviation*: **UV**)
ultraviolet light cannot be seen but makes your skin darker when you are in the sun: *The sunglasses block ultraviolet light.*

um·brel·la /ʌmˈbrelə/ *noun*
a piece of cloth or plastic on a metal frame, that you hold above your head to protect yourself from the rain: *He opened his umbrella when it started to rain.*

umbrella



[**ORIGIN:** 1600-1700 From the Italian word *ombrella*, which means "object used to shade you from the sun," from the Latin word *umbra*, which means "shade or shadow." In rainy countries such as Britain, the object is used to give protection from rain instead.]

um·pire /ˈʌmpaɪɚ/ *noun*
the person who makes sure that the players obey the rules in sports such as baseball and tennis: *The umpire said the runner was out.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **referee**
[**ORIGIN:** 1500-1600 From the old French word *nonper*, which means "not equal or not an even number." If there are two people (an even number), a third person (the umpire) is needed to judge between them. The phrase "a numpire" became "an umpire."]

un·a·ble /ʌnˈeɪbəl/ *adjective*
not able to do something: *After the accident, she was unable to walk.* **ANTONYM: able**

un·ac·cept·a·ble /ˌʌnəkˈseptəbəl/ *adjective*
something that is unacceptable is wrong or bad and should not be allowed to continue: *Rude behavior in class is unacceptable.* **ANTONYM: acceptable**
—**unacceptably** *adverb* in an unacceptable way: *The level of air pollution is unacceptably high.*

un·ac·cus·tomed /ˌʌnəˈkʌstəmd/ *adjective* (*formal*)
not used to something: *He was from the country and unaccustomed to city life.* **ANTONYM: accustomed**

un·af·fect·ed Ac /ˌʌnəˈfektɪd/ *adjective*
not changed or influenced by something: *Carla had lots of energy and seemed unaffected by the hot weather.*

un·af·ford·a·ble /ˌʌnəˈfɔrdəbəl/ *adjective*
costing too much for someone to be able to buy: *Ticket prices have become unaffordable for most families.* **ANTONYM: affordable**

un·a·fraid /ˌʌnəˈfreɪd/ *adjective* (*formal*)
not afraid: *The horses were big, but she was unafraid.* **ANTONYMS: afraid, scared**

u·nan·i·mous /yuˈnænəməs/ *adjective*
a unanimous decision or vote is one on which everyone agrees: *It was a unanimous decision to go to the lake, so we were all happy.*
—**unanimously** *adverb* in a unanimous way: *They voted unanimously to make Juan the class representative.*
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin words *unus* and *animus*, which mean "one" and "mind."**]**

un·armed /ˌʌnˈɑrmd/ *adjective*
not carrying any weapons: *The men were unarmed, but the soldiers shot them anyway.* **ANTONYM: armed**

un·at·trac·tive /ˌʌnəˈtræktɪv/ *adjective*
not nice to look at: *He had long greasy hair and she thought he was very unattractive.* **SYNONYM: ugly**; **ANTONYM: attractive**

un·a·void·a·ble /ˌʌnəˈvɔɪdəbəl/ *adjective*
impossible to prevent: *Because of an unavoidable delay, we arrived late.*

un·a·ware Ac /ˌʌnəˈwer/ *adjective*
not knowing or seeing what is happening: *They are on vacation, so they are unaware their house has been burglarized.* **ANTONYM: aware**

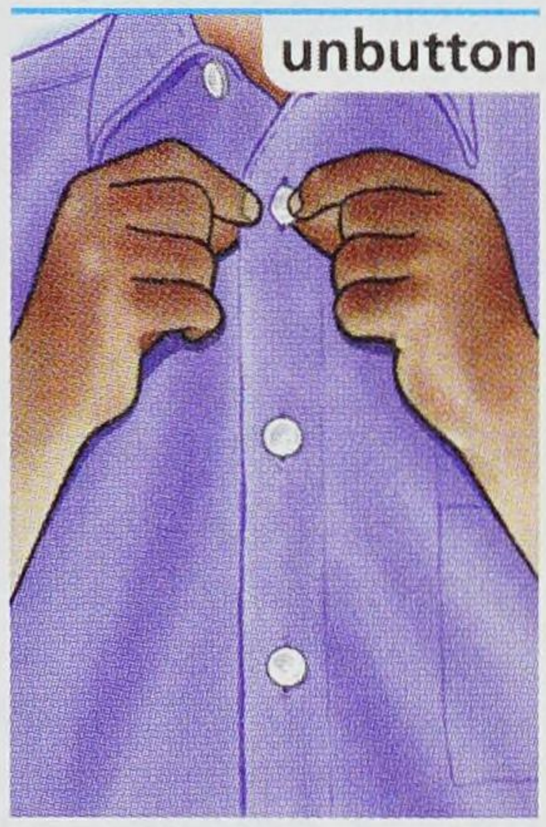
un·bear·a·ble /ʌnˈberəbəl/ *adjective*
if something is unbearable, it is so bad or unpleasant that you want it to end: *The pain was becoming unbearable, so she went to the hospital.* **ANTONYM: bearable**
—**unbearably** *adverb* in an unbearable way

un·be·liev·a·ble /ˌʌnbəˈlivəbəl/ *adjective*
1 very difficult to believe and probably not true: *Yvonne's excuse was totally unbelievable. She said her dog ate her homework!* **ANTONYM: believable**
2 used for emphasizing how good, bad, surprising, etc. something is: *He has unbelievable talent and will be very successful.*
—**unbelievably** *adverb* extremely: *The puppies were unbelievably cute.*

un·bi·ased Ac /ʌnˈbaɪəst/ *adjective*
fair and not influenced by someone's personal opinions: *We need unbiased information to make the right decision.* **SYNONYM: impartial**; **ANTONYM: biased**

un·born /ˌʌnˈbɔrn/ *adjective*
not yet born: *The tests show that the woman and her unborn child are healthy.*

un·but·ton
/ʌnˈbʌtn/ *verb*
to unfasten a piece of clothing that is closed with buttons: *He unbuttoned his shirt and took it off.* **ANTONYM: button**


unbutton

un·cer·tain
/ʌnˈsɚtn/ *adjective*
1 not sure: *I'm uncertain about what to do, so I called you for some advice.* **ANTONYM: certain**
2 not clear, definite, or decided: *Because the club keeps losing members, its future is uncertain.*
—**uncertainty** *noun* the quality of being uncertain

un·changed /ʌnˈtʃeɪndʒd/ *adjective*
not having changed: *The little town was unchanged; everything was exactly how she remembered it.*

un·chang·ing /ʌnˈtʃeɪndʒɪŋ/ *adjective*
always staying the same: *The rhythm of his heartbeat was regular and unchanging.*

un·cle /ˈʌŋkəl/ *noun*
the brother of your mother or father, or the husband of your AUNT: *My aunt and uncle came for Thanksgiving.* | *Uncle Bill*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *avunculus*, which means "mother's brother" and is related to *avus*, which means "grandfather."**]**

un·clean /ˌʌnˈklin/ *adjective* (*formal*)
dirty: *Unclean drinking water made a lot of people sick.* **ANTONYM: clean**

un·clear /ˌʌnˈklɪr/ *adjective*
difficult to understand or know about: *The directions were unclear and I couldn't understand the assignment.* **ANTONYM: clear**

Uncle Sam /ˌʌŋkəl ˈsæm/ *noun* (*informal*)
a picture of a man with a white BEARD and a tall hat. Uncle Sam represents the U.S., or the U.S. government.

U

un·com·fort·a·ble /ʌnˈkʌmftəbəl/ *adjective*

1 not nice to wear, sit on, or lie in: *These shoes are uncomfortable. They're too tight.* **ANTONYM: comfortable**

2 feeling a little bit worried or embarrassed: *I'm a little shy, and I feel uncomfortable talking to strangers.*

—**uncomfortably** *adverb* in a way that feels unpleasant: *The train was uncomfortably crowded.*

un·com·mon /ʌnˈkɑmən/ *adjective*

unusual, and not happening or seen very often: *It's pretty uncommon to see someone wearing a shirt and tie at the beach.* **SYNONYM: rare**; **ANTONYM: common**

un·con·scious /ʌnˈkɑnʃəs/ *adjective*

not awake and not knowing what is happening, for example after being injured: *The branch hit him on the head and knocked him unconscious.* **ANTONYM: conscious**

—**unconsciousness** *noun* the state of being unconscious

un·con·scious·ly /ˌʌnˈkɑnʃəsli/ *adverb*

without noticing or knowing that you are doing something: *She moves her hands a lot when she talks, totally unconsciously.* **ANTONYM: consciously**

un·con·sti·tu·tion·al Ac /ˌʌnkɑnstəˈtuʃənəl/ *adjective*

not allowed by the rules of a country or organization: *The Supreme Court said the law was unconstitutional and had to be changed.* **ANTONYM: constitutional**

un·con·trol·la·ble /ˌʌnkənˈtroʊləbəl/ *adjective*

impossible to control or stop: *Olivia's body was shaking with uncontrollable laughter.*

un·con·ven·tion·al Ac /ˌʌnkənˈvenʃənəl/ *adjective*

very different from the usual way people do things: *Her unconventional style of clothes makes people notice her.* **ANTONYM: conventional**

un·con·vinced /ˌʌnkənˈvɪnst/ *adjective*

not certain that something is true or good: *We told Tania that the trip would be fun, but she was unconvinced.* **ANTONYM: convinced**

un·cool /ˌʌnˈkul/ *adjective* (*informal*)

not fashionable or acceptable: *My parents are so uncool – they always embarrass me.* **ANTONYM: cool**

un·co·op·era·tive /ˌʌnkoʊˈɑprətɪv/ *adjective*

not willing to help people or not willing to do what they ask: *Some people were uncooperative and wouldn't move out of the way.* **ANTONYM: cooperative**

un·couth /ʌnˈkuθ/ *adjective* (*formal*)

behaving or speaking in a way that is not polite or acceptable: *Other guests were shocked by his uncouth manners.*

un·cov·er /ʌnˈkʌvɚ/ *verb*

1 to discover something that has been kept secret or hidden: *Police uncovered a secret plan to rob the bank.*

2 to remove the cover from something: *Uncover the dish and let the food cool.* **ANTONYM: cover**

un·de·cid·ed /ˌʌndɪˈsaɪdɪd/ *adjective*

if you are undecided, you have not made a decision about something yet: *I'm still undecided about which shoes to buy – can I try both pairs on again?*

un·de·ni·a·ble Ac /ˌʌndɪˈnaɪəbəl/ *adjective*

definitely true or certain: *It is an undeniable fact that the disease is spreading.*

—**undeniably** *adverb* definitely

un·der /ˈʌndɚ/ *preposition, adverb*

1 below something or covered by it: *Your shoes are under the bed.* | *She's hiding under the blanket.*

2 less than a particular age, number, amount, or price: *What can I buy for under $20?* | *The toy is for children six and under.* **ANTONYM: over**

3 controlled or governed by a particular leader, government, or system: *The country was under communist rule for many years.*

4 be under discussion/construction/attack, etc. = being discussed, built, attacked, etc.: *The city is under attack by rebel forces.*

5 experiencing something, or affected by something: *We're under pressure to finish the work this week.* | *He found it hard to keep his temper under control.*

6 under way = happening or in the process

of being done: *Construction is already under way on the new airport.*

un·der·class·man /ˌʌndəˈklæsmən/ *noun* (plural **underclassmen** /ˌʌndəˈklæsmən/)
a student in the first two years of HIGH SCHOOL or college

un·der·cov·er /ˌʌndəˈkʌvə/ *adjective*
working or done secretly, in order to catch criminals or find out information: *Undercover police officers bought drugs to catch the drug dealers.*

un·der·de·vel·oped /ˌʌndədɪˈveləpt/ *adjective*
an underdeveloped country or area is poor and does not have a lot of modern industry: *Developed nations have promised to lend money to the underdeveloped world.* **SYNONYM: developing**; **ANTONYM: developed**

un·der·dog /ˈʌndəˌdɔg/ *noun*
the person or team in a competition that is not expected to win: *Everyone was surprised when the underdogs won the game.*

un·der·es·ti·mate Ac /ˌʌndəˈestəˌmeɪt/ *verb*
1 to think that something is smaller, cheaper, easier, etc. than it really is: *They underestimated the cost of the trip – in the end it cost $300 more than they thought.* **ANTONYM: overestimate**
2 to think that someone is not as good at something or as intelligent as he or she really is: *Don't underestimate Sheila – she's very smart.*

un·der·go Ac /ˌʌndəˈgoʊ/ *verb* (**underwent** /ˌʌndəˈwent/, **undergone** /ˌʌndəˈgɔn/)
to experience a change or something bad or difficult: *He underwent surgery to remove the cancer.*

un·der·grad·u·ate /ˌʌndəˈgrædʒuət/ *noun*
a student in college, who is working for his or her BACHELOR'S DEGREE: *She's an undergraduate at Notre Dame University.*
—**undergraduate** *adjective* relating to undergraduates and the work they do: *undergraduate classes*

un·der·ground /ˌʌndəˈgraʊnd/ *adjective, adverb*
under the earth's surface: *An underground tunnel connects the two buildings.*

un·der·growth /ˈʌndəˌgroʊθ/ *noun*
bushes, small trees, etc. that grow around and under bigger trees: *I couldn't push my way through the dense undergrowth.*

un·der·hand /ˈʌndəˌhænd/ *adjective, adverb*
if you throw a ball underhand, you keep your arm below your shoulder when you throw: *In softball, you throw the ball underhand to the batter.*

un·der·line /ˈʌndəˌlaɪn/ *verb*
to draw a line under a word: *She underlined the important sentences on the page.*

un·der·ly·ing Ac /ˈʌndəˌlaɪ-ɪŋ/ *adjective* (*formal*)
very basic or important, but not easily noticed: *Stress is the underlying cause of the illness.*

un·der·mine /ˈʌndəˌmaɪn/ *verb*
to do or say something that makes someone or something less strong or effective over a period of time: *The bullying began to undermine her confidence.*

un·der·neath /ˌʌndəˈniθ/ *preposition, adverb*
directly below or under something: *He stood underneath the bridge to get out of the rain.*

un·der·nour·ished /ˌʌndəˈnəɪʃt/ *adjective* (*formal*)
not healthy because you have not eaten enough food or enough of the right type of food: *They were poor and did not have enough food, so the children were undernourished and sick.*

un·der·paid /ˌʌndəˈpeɪd/ *adjective*
earning less money than you should: *Nurses here are underpaid for their hard work.*
—**underpay** /ˌʌndəˈpeɪ/ *verb* to pay someone less money than he or she deserves

un·der·pants /ˈʌndəˌpænts/ *plural noun*
a piece of clothing that covers your bottom and is worn under your other clothes

un·der·pass /ˈʌndəˌpæs/ *noun*
a road or path that goes under a road or

U

railroad: *We took the underpass to get to the other side of Main Street.*

un·der·priv·i·leged /ˌʌndəˈprɪvəlɪdʒd/ *adjective* (*formal*)
very poor and not having the same education, health care, safety, etc., that most other people in society have: *The program helps underprivileged children get a good education.* **ANTONYM: privileged**
→ see Thesaurus box at **poor**

un·der·shirt /ˈʌndəˌʃɚt/ *noun*
a soft piece of clothing that you wear under a shirt: *It's cold today; put on an undershirt.*

un·der·stand /ˌʌndəˈstænd/ *verb* (**understood** /ˌʌndəˈstʊd/)
1 to know the meaning of what someone is saying: *Do you understand Spanish?* | *I'm sorry, I didn't understand – could you say that again?*
2 to know how someone feels and why he or she behaves in a particular way: *I understand how you feel – the same thing happened to me before.*
3 to know how something works or why something happens: *I don't understand how television works.* | *Her mother has died, but she's too young to understand why her mother isn't here.*
4 to believe something because you have heard or read it: *I understand that you're planning to move.*
—**understanding** *noun* knowledge of a subject, or an ability to learn something: *He has a good understanding of what he has read.*

WORD FAMILY: understand
understand *verb* | **misunderstand** *verb* | **understanding** *noun* | **misunderstanding** *noun* | **understandable** *adjective*

un·der·stand·a·ble /ˌʌndəˈstændəbəl/ *adjective*
reasonable and easy to understand: *It's an important test so your anxiety is understandable.*

un·der·stand·ing /ˌəndəˈstændɪŋ/ *adjective*
someone who is understanding is kind and knows how you feel when you have problems: *My teacher was understanding when I explained why my homework was late.*

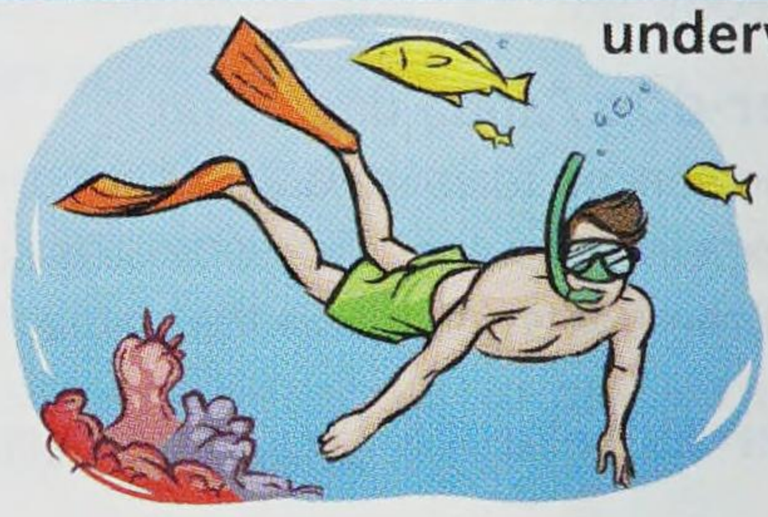
un·der·state·ment /ˈʌndəˌsteɪtmənt/ *noun*
a statement that is not strong enough to show how good or bad something really is: *To say the movie isn't very good is an understatement – it is terrible!*

un·der·stood /ˌʌndəˈstʊd/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of UNDERSTAND

un·der·tak·er /ˈʌndəˌteɪkə/ *noun*
someone whose job is to organize funerals and get dead bodies ready to be buried

un·der·tak·ing Ac /ˈʌndəˌteɪkɪŋ/ *noun*
an important job or piece of work that you agree to do: *Planning the dance was a big undertaking, but the kids did a great job.*

underwater



un·der·wa·ter /ˌʌndəˈwɔtə/ *adjective, adverb*
below the surface of the water: *I don't like to open my eyes underwater.*

un·der·wear /ˈʌndəˌwer/ *noun*
clothes that you wear next to your body, under your other clothes

un·der·went Ac /ˌʌndəˈwent/ *verb*
the past tense of UNDERGO

un·der·world /ˈʌndəˌwɚld/ *noun*
the criminals in a particular place and the activities they are involved in: *She had become involved in the city's dangerous criminal underworld.*

un·de·sir·a·ble /ˌʌndɪˈzaɪrəbəl/ *adjective* (*formal*)
bad or harmful and not wanted: *The drug can produce undesirable side effects such as headaches.* **ANTONYM: desirable**

un·do /ʌnˈdu/ *verb* (**undid** /ʌnˈdɪd/, **undone** /ʌnˈdʌn/, **undoes** /ʌnˈdʌz/)
1 to open something that is fastened, tied, or

wrapped: *He undid his shoelaces and took off his shoes.*

2 to change something back to the way it was before: *Once you've done something, you can't undo it.*

un·do·ing /ʌnˈduɪŋ/ *noun*

be someone's undoing = to be the reason why someone is not successful in the end: *He didn't listen to his father's advice, and that was his undoing.*

un·done /ˌʌnˈdʌn/ *adjective*

1 not fastened or tied: *Your zipper's undone.*

2 not finished: *A lot of the work was still undone when they left.* **ANTONYM: done**

un·doubt·ed·ly /ʌnˈdaʊtɪdli/ *adverb*

used to say that something is definitely true: *Your parents will undoubtedly be pleased about how well you've done.*

un·dress /ʌnˈdres/ *verb*

to take your clothes off: *Yvonne undressed and got into bed.* **ANTONYM: dress**

—**undressed** *adjective* not wearing any clothes

un·eas·y /ʌnˈizi/ *adjective*

worried because you think something bad might happen: *I was uneasy about leaving my little sister by herself.*

—**uneasily** *adverb* in an uneasy way

—**unease** (*also* **uneasiness**) *noun* an uneasy feeling

→ see Thesaurus box at **worried**

un·ed·u·cat·ed /ʌnˈdʒəˌkeɪtɪd/ *adjective*

not having a lot of education: *Uneducated people have trouble finding good jobs.* **ANTONYM: educated**

un·em·ployed /ˌʌnɪmˈplɔɪd/ *adjective*

without a job: *My father has been unemployed since the factory closed last year.*

un·em·ploy·ment /ˌʌnɪmˈplɔɪmənt/ *noun*

1 the condition of not having a job: *There is a lot of unemployment here because many businesses have closed.* **ANTONYM: employment**

2 money that the government gives regularly to people who do not have jobs, so that they can buy food and pay for a place to live: *He's been on unemployment since he was laid off from his job.*

un·e·qual /ʌnˈikwəl/ *adjective*

not the same or not equal: *The rooms were of unequal size – one was bigger than the other.* | *The unequal treatment of people because of race is illegal.* **ANTONYM: equal**

un·e·ven /ʌnˈivən/ *adjective*

1 not flat or smooth: *The ground was uneven and hard to walk on.* **ANTONYM: even**

2 good in some parts and bad in others: *The quality of his work is uneven – some of it is quite good, but some is not.*

—**unevenly** *adverb* in an uneven way

un·ex·pect·ed /ˌʌnɪkˈspektɪd/ *adjective*

surprising because of not being expected: *Her victory was unexpected – everyone thought her opponent would win.* **ANTONYM: expected**

—**unexpectedly** *adverb* in an unexpected way: *She arrived unexpectedly.*

un·fair /ˌʌnˈfer/ *adjective*

not right or not fair: *It's unfair to punish me for something Eric did.* **ANTONYM: fair**

—**unfairly** *adverb* in an unfair way

—**unfairness** *noun* the quality of being unfair, or unfair actions

un·faith·ful /ʌnˈfeɪθfəl/ *adjective*

someone who is unfaithful has sex with someone who is not his or her wife, husband, or usual partner: *She left her husband because he was unfaithful to her and had a secret relationship with his secretary.* **ANTONYM: faithful**

un·fa·mil·iar /ˌʌnfəˈmɪlyɚ/ *adjective*

1 not known to you: *The author's name was unfamiliar to me – I had never heard of her before.* **ANTONYM: familiar**

2 be unfamiliar with something = to not have any knowledge of or experience with something: *We were unfamiliar with the neighborhood and didn't know where to eat.* **ANTONYM: be familiar with something**

un·fash·ion·a·ble /ʌnˈfæʃənəbəl/ *adjective*

not popular or fashionable at the present time: *Her clothes were old and unfashionable.* **ANTONYM: fashionable**

un·fas·ten /ʌnˈfæsən/ *verb*

to open something that is fastened or tied:

U

Lewis unfastened his seat belt and got out of the car. **SYNONYM: undo**; **ANTONYM: fasten**

un·fa·vor·a·ble /ʌnˈfeɪvərəbəl/ *adjective*
showing that someone does not like or approve of something: *The movie got a lot of unfavorable reviews, so we decided not to go.* **ANTONYM: favorable**

un·fin·ished /ʌnˈfɪnɪʃt/ *adjective*
not complete or finished: *When she died, the book she was writing was still unfinished.* **ANTONYM: finished**

un·fit /ʌnˈfɪt/ *adjective*
not good enough to do something or to be used for something: *The judge said she was an unfit mother and took her children away.* **ANTONYM: fit**

un·fold /ʌnˈfoʊld/ *verb*
to open something that was folded: *She unfolded the map and spread it out on the table.* **ANTONYM: fold**

un·fore·seen /ˌʌnfɔrˈsin/ *adjective* (*formal*)
an unforeseen situation is one that you did not expect to happen: *We had to cancel the trip because of unforeseen problems.*

un·for·tu·nate /ʌnˈfɔrtʃənət/ *adjective*
1 an unfortunate situation is not good and you wish it was different: *It's unfortunate that no one wanted to help us.* **ANTONYM: fortunate**
2 happening because of bad luck: *Three people were killed in the unfortunate accident.*

un·for·tu·nate·ly /ʌnˈfɔrtʃənətli/ *adverb*
used when you wish something were not true and you feel sad or disappointed about it: *Unfortunately, I won't be able to come to your birthday party.* **ANTONYM: fortunately**

un·friend·ly /ʌnˈfrendli/ *adjective*
not kind or friendly: *Most of the neighbors were unfriendly and we did not feel welcome.* **ANTONYM: friendly**

un·grate·ful /ʌnˈgreɪtfəl/ *adjective*
not thanking someone for something he or she has given to you or done for you: *He's so ungrateful – he didn't even thank us for our help.* **ANTONYM: grateful**

un·hap·py /ʌnˈhæpi/ *adjective* (**unhappier**, **unhappiest**)
1 not happy: *I was very unhappy when Lora moved away.* | *an unhappy childhood*
SYNONYM: sad; **ANTONYM: happy**
2 thinking something is not good enough: *The teacher was unhappy with our test scores and said we should have studied harder.*
ANTONYMS: pleased, **satisfied**
—**unhappily** *adverb* in an unhappy way
—**unhappiness** *noun* an unhappy feeling
→ see Thesaurus box at **sad**

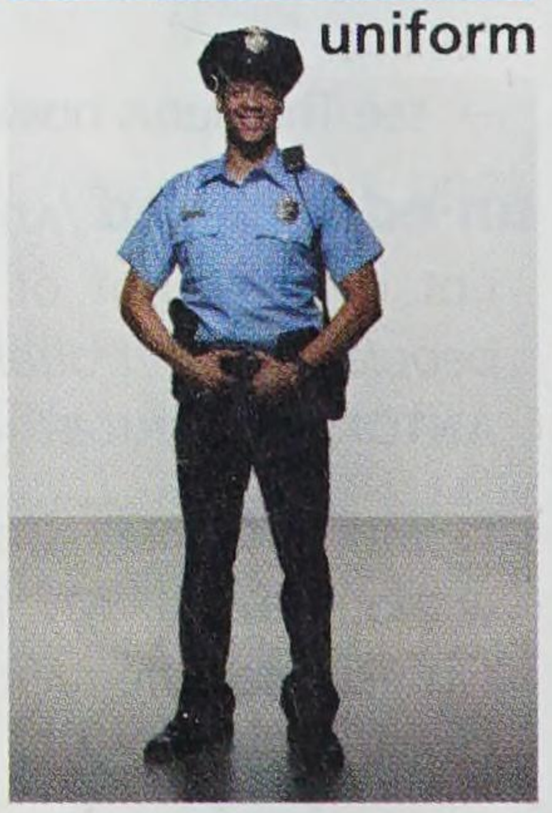
un·health·y /ʌnˈhelθi/ *adjective*
1 not physically healthy, and often sick: *He was an unhealthy baby, but now he is fine.* **ANTONYM: healthy**
2 likely to make you sick: *Eating a lot of junk food is very unhealthy.* **ANTONYM: healthy**

un·heard-of /ʌnˈhɝd ʌv/ *adjective*
something that is unheard-of is very unusual, or has never happened before: *When my grandfather was little, owning a television was unheard-of.*

un·help·ful /ʌnˈhelpfəl/ *adjective*
not helping someone: *The sales clerk was pretty unhelpful, so we left without buying anything.* **ANTONYM: helpful**

u·ni·corn /ˈyunəˌkɔrn/ *noun*
a white horse with a horn on its head, that exists only in stories
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin words *unus* and *cornu*, which mean "one" and "horn."**]**

u·ni·form[1] /ˈyunəˌfɔrm/ *noun*
special clothes that people wear for some jobs, schools, or sports: *One of the men was wearing an army uniform.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin words *uni-* and *forma*, which mean "one" and "form or shape." People who wear a uniform all have the same appearance.**]**


uniform

uni·form[2] Ac *adjective* (*formal*)
exactly the same in size, shape, color, etc.: *Make sure all the pieces are a uniform length.*
—**uniformly** *adverb* all or always: *The food at the restaurant is uniformly excellent.*
—**uniformity** /ˌyunəˈfɔrməti/ *noun* the state of being uniform

u·ni·fy Ac /ˈyunəˌfaɪ/ *verb* (**unified**, **unifies**)
to join the different parts of a country or organization together: *They signed an agreement that unified Germany.*
—**unification** /ˌyunəfəˈkeɪʃən/ *noun* the act of unifying a country, organization, etc.

un·i·mag·in·a·ble /ˌʌnɪˈmædʒənəbəl/ *adjective*
impossible to imagine: *Our modern world would be unimaginable to people who lived 500 years ago.*

un·im·por·tant /ˌʌnɪmˈpɔrtnt/ *adjective*
not important: *I'm not going to worry about unimportant details.* **ANTONYM: important**

un·in·hab·it·ed /ˌʌnɪnˈhæbɪtɪd/ *adjective*
an uninhabited place has no one living there: *All the people have left the island and it is now uninhabited.* **ANTONYM: inhabited**

un·in·ter·est·ed /ʌnˈɪntrəstɪd/ *adjective*
not interested: *Larry was always uninterested in sports.* **ANTONYM: interested**

un·in·ter·est·ing /ʌnˈɪntrɪstɪŋ/ *adjective*
not interesting: *He had a very uninteresting job in a factory.* **SYNONYM: boring**; **ANTONYM: interesting**

un·ion /ˈyunyən/ *noun*
1 (*also* **labor union**) an organization that workers form to protect their rights: *The teacher's union is asking for smaller classes and better pay.*
2 a group of countries or states that have joined together: *Britain, Spain and France are all members of the European Union.*
3 (*formal*) the act of joining countries, people, etc. together: *Marriage is the union of two people who have decided to spend the rest of their lives together.*
4 the Union = the states that stayed loyal to the U.S. government during the Civil War **ANTONYM: the Confederacy**
—**unionized** *adjective* unionized workers have formed or joined a union: *About 50% of workers are unionized.*

u·nique Ac /yuˈnik/ *adjective*
1 very special and good: *He has a unique ability to learn languages very quickly.*
2 not like anything or anyone else: *It's hard to describe the flavor of the fruit because it's unique.*
—**uniquely** *adverb* in a way that is not like anything or anyone else: *This tradition is uniquely Mexican.*
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word *unicus*, from *unus*, which means "one."**]**

u·ni·sex /ˈyunɪˌseks/ *adjective*
suitable for men and women: *There's a unisex hair salon in Davis Square that cuts men's and women's hair.*

u·ni·son /ˈyunəsən/ *noun*
in unison = if a number of people do something in unison, they all do it at the same time: *The children stood up and sang the song in unison.*

u·nit /ˈyunɪt/ *noun*
1 one part in something larger: *Our science textbook has ten units, each about a different topic.*
2 a standard that people use to measure amounts: *A kilowatt is a unit of energy.*

u·nit·ed /yunaɪtɪd/ *adjective*
1 a united country is formed by two or more countries or states joining together: *the United States of America*
2 if people are united, they have the same aims: *We are all united in our desire to improve the school.*
—**unite** *verb* to join together or work together with other people: *The nation united behind the president.*
—**unity** *noun* when everyone in a group or country has the same aims: *The flag is the symbol of our national unity.*

U,nited 'Nations *noun*
the United Nations (*also* **the U.N.**) = an organization of many countries that tries to solve world problems in a peaceful way

u·ni·ver·sal /ˌyunəˈvɚsəl/ *adjective* (*formal*)
involving all the people in a group or in the world: *Some countries have universal health care, paid for by taxes.*
—**universally** *adverb* for or by everyone: *Education should be universally available.*

u·ni·verse /ˈyunəˌvɚs/ *noun*
the universe = all the space, stars, and PLANETs that exist: *There are billions of stars in the universe.*

U

u·ni·ver·si·ty /ˌyunəˈvərsəti/ *noun* (plural **universities**)
a school where you study at a high level to get a DEGREE: *She studied history at the University of Virginia.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *universitas*, which first meant "the whole of something" and later meant "group or society."]

un·just /ˌʌnˈdʒʌst/ *adjective* (*formal*)
not fair: *People thought that the new law was unjust.* ANTONYM: **just**
—**unjustly** *adverb* in an unjust way: *Greta felt that she had been unjustly punished, and complained.*

un·jus·ti·fied Ac /ˌʌnˈdʒʌstəˌfaɪd/ *adjective* (*formal*)
done without an acceptable reason: *The punishment was unjustified because he had not broken the rules.* ANTONYM: **justified**

un·kind /ˌʌnˈkaɪnd/ *adjective*
unpleasant or cruel to other people: *One of the girls said that Sally was fat, which was very unkind.* SYNONYM: **mean**; ANTONYM: **kind**
—**unkindly** *adverb* in an unkind way
—**unkindness** *noun* unkind actions

un·known /ˌʌnˈnoʊn/ *adjective* (*formal*)
not known: *The cause of the disease is unknown, which makes it scarier.*

un·law·ful /ʌnˈlɔfəl/ *adjective* (*formal*)
against the law: *He was arrested and charged with unlawful possession of a gun.* SYNONYM: **illegal**
—**unlawfully** *adverb* in a way that is against the law

un·lead·ed /ʌnˈledɪd/ *adjective*
unleaded gas does not contain any LEAD

un·less /ənˈles/ *conjunction*
used when one thing will happen if something else does not happen: *You'll miss your bus unless you leave now.*

un·like /ˌʌnˈlaɪk/ *preposition*
1 different from another person or thing: *Japanese is completely unlike English.* ANTONYM: **like**
2 not typical of someone: *It's unlike Judy to leave without telling us.* ANTONYM: **like**

un·like·ly /ʌnˈlaɪkli/ *adjective*
not likely to happen: *It's a long trip, so it's unlikely that we'll get there before 6:00.*

un·load /ʌnˈloʊd/ *verb*
1 to take things out of a vehicle: *Outside the store, some men were unloading a truck.* ANTONYM: **load**
2 to take something out of a machine or piece of equipment: *Can you unload the dishwasher and put the clean dishes away?* ANTONYM: **load**

un·lock /ʌnˈlɑk/ *verb*
to open a door, box, etc. with a key: *He unlocked the door and went in.* ANTONYM: **lock**

un·luck·y /ʌnˈlʌki/ *adjective*
not lucky: *Many people believe that 13 is an unlucky number.* ANTONYM: **lucky**

un·mar·ried /ˌʌnˈmærid/ *adjective*
not married: *Maggie was 30 and still unmarried.* SYNONYM: **single**

un·mis·tak·a·ble /ˌʌnmɪˈsteɪkəbəl/ *adjective*
easy to recognize: *Garlic has an unmistakable taste – you know what it is when you taste it in food.*
—**unmistakably** *adverb* in a way that is easy to recognize

un·nat·u·ral /ˌʌnˈnætʃərəl/ *adjective*
different from what is normal or natural: *It's unnatural for someone his age to sleep so much.* ANTONYM: **natural**

un·nec·es·sar·y /ʌnˈnesəˌseri/ *adjective*
not needed: *We already have plenty of juice, so it is unnecessary to buy more.* ANTONYM: **necessary**
—**unnecessarily** /ʌnˌnesəˈserəli/ *adverb* in a way that is not needed: *I try not to spend money unnecessarily on things I don't need.*

un·of·fi·cial /ˌʌnəˈfɪʃəl/ *adjective*
not said, done, or approved by someone in authority: *According to unofficial reports, eight people were arrested.* ANTONYM: **official**
—**unofficially** *adverb* in an unofficial way

un·pack /ʌnˈpæk/ *verb*
to take everything out of a suitcase or box: *We arrived at our hotel, and unpacked our suitcases.* ANTONYM: **pack**

un·paid /ˌʌnˈpeɪd/ *adjective*
not paid: *He was worried about all his unpaid bills.*

un·pleas·ant /ʌnˈplezənt/ *adjective*
not nice or enjoyable: *Cleaning the bathroom is an unpleasant job.* **ANTONYM: pleasant**
—**unpleasantly** *adverb* in an unpleasant way: *The water was unpleasantly cold.*

un·plug /ʌnˈplʌg/ *verb* (**unplugged**, **unplugging**)
to remove a PLUG from a wall, and stop something electrical from working: *My computer wasn't working because someone had unplugged it.* **ANTONYM: plug in**

un·pop·u·lar /ʌnˈpɑpyələr/ *adjective*
not liked by many people: *Difficult subjects are often unpopular with students.* **ANTONYM: popular**
—**unpopularity** /ʌnˌpɑpyəˈlærəti/ *noun* the state of being unpopular

un·pre·pared /ˌʌnprɪˈperd/ *adjective*
not ready to deal with something: *I was totally unprepared for the question and didn't know what to say.* **ANTONYMS: prepared, ready**

un·pro·fes·sion·al /ˌʌnprəˈfeʃənəl/ *adjective*
not behaving in the way someone doing a particular job should behave: *It is unprofessional to criticize the people that you work with.* **ANTONYM: professional**
—**unprofessionally** *adverb* in an unprofessional way

un·prof·it·a·ble /ʌnˈprɑfɪtəbəl/ *adjective* (*formal*)
not making a profit: *Many small businesses became unprofitable and had to close.* **ANTONYM: profitable**

un·qual·i·fied /ʌnˈkwɑləˌfaɪd/ *adjective*
not having the knowledge, experience, or education to do something: *Why did they hire him when he's unqualified for the job?* **ANTONYM: qualified**

un·ques·tion·a·bly /ʌnˈkwestʃənəbli/ *adverb* (*formal*)
used for emphasizing that something is certainly true: *The team is unquestionably better this year, and we've won a lot more games.*
—**unquestionable** *adjective* completely certain or true

un·rav·el /ʌnˈrævəl/ *verb*
1 if threads unravel, they stop being twisted together: *The sweater is old and is starting to unravel.*
2 to find out the truth about something very complicated: *Detectives are still trying to unravel the mystery surrounding the woman's death.*

un·real /ˌʌnˈril/ *adjective*
1 not really happening or existing: *While I was on vacation, all my problems back home began to seem unreal.* **ANTONYM: real**
2 (*informal*) very unusual or special: *We went on a trip to the Andes – it was unreal!*

un·re·al·is·tic /ˌʌnriəˈlɪstɪk/ *adjective*
an unrealistic hope or idea is not reasonable, and what you hope or expect is not likely to happen: *It's unrealistic to expect all your school friendships to last.* **ANTONYM: realistic**

un·rea·son·a·ble /ʌnˈrizənəbəl/ *adjective* (*formal*)
1 not fair or sensible: *It's unreasonable to expect you to work all weekend.* **ANTONYM: reasonable**
2 unreasonable prices are too high: *The prices in that store are unreasonable, so I don't shop there.* **ANTONYM: reasonable**
—**unreasonably** *adverb* in a way that is not fair or sensible

un·re·lat·ed /ˌʌnrɪˈleɪtɪd/ *adjective*
if events are unrelated, they are not connected with each other: *The two crimes were similar, but probably unrelated.* **ANTONYM: related**

un·re·li·a·ble Ac /ˌʌnrɪˈlaɪəbəl/ *adjective*
not possible for you to believe or trust: *Some of the information on the Internet is unreliable, so check it carefully before using it.* **ANTONYM: reliable**

un·rest /ʌnˈrest/ *noun* (*formal*)
a situation in which people protest or behave violently: *There was not enough food, which caused unrest across the country.*

U


unroll

un·roll /ʌnˈroʊl/ *verb*
to open something that has been wrapped around itself, and make it flat: *She unrolled the sleeping bag and climbed inside.* **ANTONYM: roll up**

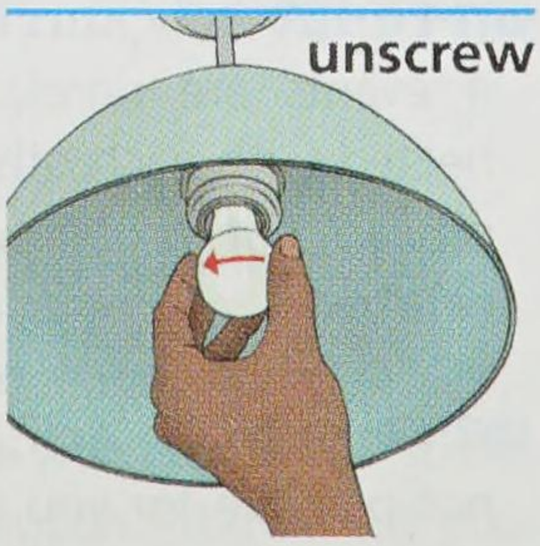
un·ru·ly /ʌnˈruli/ *adjective* (*formal*)
behaving badly or violently, and difficult to control: *Teachers have to learn to deal with unruly children.*

un·safe /ˌʌnˈseɪf/ *adjective*
dangerous: *It's unsafe to swim in the river because the current is very strong.* **ANTONYM: safe**

un·san·i·tar·y /ʌnˈsænəˌteri/ *adjective* (*formal*)
dirty and likely to cause disease: *The kitchen had not been cleaned in weeks – it was so unsanitary.* **ANTONYM: sanitary**

un·sat·is·fac·to·ry /ˌʌnsætɪsˈfæktəri/ *adjective* (*formal*)
not good enough: *Your report is unsatisfactory, and you need to rewrite it.* **ANTONYM: satisfactory**

un·screw /ʌnˈskru/ *verb*
to remove something by twisting it or taking screws out: *Turn off the light before unscrewing the bulb.*


unscrew

un·scru·pu·lous /ʌnˈskrupyələs/ *adjective*
behaving in an unfair or dishonest way: *Some unscrupulous people pretended to have rocks from the moon to sell.*

un·self·ish /ʌnˈselfɪʃ/ *adjective*
doing things for other people, rather than just doing things for yourself: *She is an unselfish girl who likes making her friends happy.* **ANTONYM: selfish**

un·set·tling /ˌʌnˈsetlɪŋ/ *adjective* (*formal*)
making you feel worried or nervous: *I got a letter from Amy with some unsettling and disturbing news.*
—**unsettled** /ˌʌnˈsetld/ *adjective* (*formal*) worried or nervous: *Going to a new school often makes kids feel unsettled.*

un·skilled /ˌʌnˈskɪld/ *adjective* (*formal*)
without any special training for a job: *It's hard for unskilled workers to find a job.* **ANTONYM: skilled**

un·sta·ble Ac /ʌnˈsteɪbəl/ *adjective* (*formal*)
1 likely to fall or move: *Be careful – the ladder's a little unstable.* **ANTONYM: stable**
2 not always able to think or behave in a normal controlled way: *The woman was mentally unstable and often started fights with strangers.* **ANTONYM: stable**

un·stead·y /ʌnˈstedi/ *adjective*
shaking and likely to fall, drop something, etc.: *A baby's first steps are always a little unsteady.* **ANTONYM: steady**
—**unsteadily** *adverb* in an unsteady way

un·suc·cess·ful /ˌʌnsəkˈsesfəl/ *adjective*
not succeeding in doing something: *He made several unsuccessful attempts to climb the mountain before finally succeeding.* **ANTONYM: successful**
—**unsuccessfully** *adverb* in an unsuccessful way: *Joe worked in a restaurant, after trying unsuccessfully to become an actor.*

un·suit·a·ble /ʌnˈsutəbəl/ *adjective*
not good for a particular person or purpose: *This movie is unsuitable for young children because it is very frightening.* **SYNONYM: inappropriate**; **ANTONYM: suitable**

un·sure /ˌʌnˈʃʊr/ *adjective*
not sure about something: *If you're unsure about anything, ask the teacher.*

un·sym·pa·thet·ic /ˌʌnsɪmpəˈθetɪk/ *adjective*
not kind to someone who has problems or worries: *The teacher was unsympathetic when I got a D on the test, and said it was my own fault.* **ANTONYM: sympathetic**

un·tan·gle /ʌnˈtæŋgəl/ *verb*
to separate pieces of string, hair, etc. that are twisted together: *Untangle your hair with a comb before you dry it.* **ANTONYM: tangle**

un·think·a·ble /ʌnˈθɪŋkəbəl/ *adjective*
impossible to imagine, accept, or do: *It was unthinkable that we would not all go to Grandma's for Thanksgiving.*

un·tie /ʌnˈtaɪ/ *verb*
to undo string, rope, etc. that someone has tied in a knot: *I untied the rope and got into the boat.* **ANTONYM: tie**

un·til /ʌnˈtɪl/ *preposition, conjunction*
1 continuing to a particular time and then stopping: *I have classes until 4 p.m. today.*
2 not until = not before a particular time or event: *The movie doesn't start until 8 p.m.*

un·time·ly /ʌnˈtaɪmli/ *adjective* (*formal*)
an untimely death = the death of someone when he or she is still young: *Bonnie died an untimely death at the age of 19.*

un·to /ˈʌntu/ *preposition*
an old word that means "to"

un·true /ʌnˈtru/ *adjective*
not true: *He said he loved me, but it was untrue.* **SYNONYM: false**; **ANTONYM: true**

un·used /ˌʌnˈyuzd/ *adjective* (*formal*)
not used: *The upstairs rooms of the old house were empty and unused.*

un·u·su·al /ʌnˈyuʒuəl/ *adjective*
different from what is usual or normal: *It's unusual for Dave to be late.* | *That's an unusual name – how do you spell it?*
—**unusually** *adverb* more than usual: *Ben was unusually tall – 6 feet 7 inches.*

un·veil /ʌnˈveɪl/ *verb* (*formal*)
to tell people about a new plan for the first time: *The mayor unveiled plans for a new park.*

un·wel·come /ʌnˈwelkəm/ *adjective* (*formal*)
not wanted: *All the other people ignored me, and I felt unwelcome.* **ANTONYM: welcome**

un·will·ing /ʌnˈwɪlɪŋ/ *adjective* (*formal*)
not wanting to do something: *Rickie was unwilling to spend any more money, so I had to pay for everything.* **ANTONYM: willing**
—**unwillingly** *adverb* in an unwilling way: *I unwillingly agreed to stay at home and take care of my brother.*
—**unwillingness** *noun* the state of not wanting to do something

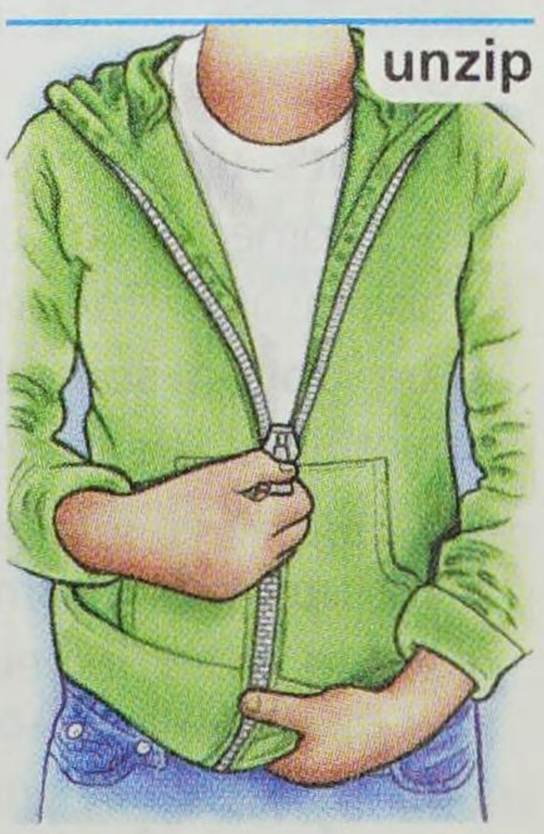
un·wind /ʌnˈwaɪnd/ *verb* (**unwound** /ʌnˈwaʊnd/)
1 to relax, especially when you stop working: *Dad watches TV after work to unwind.*
2 to undo rope, string, etc. that is wrapped around something else: *I unwound the hose and rinsed off the car.* **ANTONYM: wind**

un·wise /ˌʌnˈwaɪz/ *adjective* (*formal*)
not sensible: *It would be unwise to go out in the snow without a coat.* **ANTONYM: wise**
—**unwisely** *adverb* in a way that is not sensible: *I unwisely told her the secret, and she told everyone else.*

un·wound /ʌnˈwaʊnd/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of UNWIND


unwrap

un·wrap /ʌnˈræp/ *verb* (**unwrapped, unwrapping**)
to remove the paper, plastic, etc. that is around something: *Beth was unwrapping her birthday presents.* **ANTONYM: wrap**


unzip

un·zip /ʌnˈzɪp/ *verb* (**unzipped, unzipping**)
to unfasten clothing, a bag, etc. by opening the ZIPPER on it: *Lucy unzipped her jacket because she was hot.* **ANTONYM: zip up**

up[1] /ʌp/ *adverb, preposition*
1 toward or in a higher place: *We rode the elevator up to the fourth floor.* | *The cat ran*

up the tree. | *Billy was so excited that he was jumping up and down.* **ANTONYM: down**

2 to a higher level, amount, or number than before: *Can you turn up the TV? I can barely hear it.* | *The number of children at the school has gone up from 600 to 800.* **ANTONYM: down**

3 into a more upright position: *The teacher came in and we all sat up straight.*

4 in or to a place that is further along the road: *Ted lives up the street from me.* **SYNONYM: down**

5 very close to someone or something: *He came up to me and asked me for some money.*

6 until something is completely gone: *I've used up all the food in the fridge.* | *The books burned up in the fire.*

7 it's up to someone = used for saying who has to make a decision: *You can paint your room any color you want – it's up to you.*

8 up to 20 people/10 dollars, etc. = no more than 20 people, 10 dollars, etc.: *We can take up to six people in our car.*

9 up to now = until this time: *Up to now, we've always gone to Florida for our vacation, but we may go somewhere new this year.*

10 be up to something = to be doing something secret or bad: *He comes home late every day, and I'm sure he's up to something.*

up[2] *adjective*

1 awake or out of bed: *I'm usually up at 7:00 every day.*

2 if a period of time is up, it is finished: *I didn't finish the test before the two hours were up.*

3 what's up? (*informal*) = used when you meet someone, or used to ask if there is a problem: *You look worried. What's up?*

4 be up on something = to know about something: *She reads a lot of magazines, so she's up on all the celebrity gossip.*

5 be up and running = to be working and ready to use: *The new computer system is up and running now.*

ˌup-and-ˈcoming *adjective*
likely to become successful: *an up-and-coming young singer*

up·beat /ˌʌpˈbit/ *adjective*
cheerful and confident that good things will happen: *He is upbeat about the team's chances to win the tournament.*

up·bring·ing /ˈʌpˌbrɪŋɪŋ/ *noun*
the way that your parents care for you and teach you to behave: *Mandy had loving parents and a very good upbringing.*

up·com·ing /ˈʌpˌkʌmɪŋ/ *adjective*
happening soon: *Here are some details of the museum's upcoming events for the rest of the year.*

up·date /ʌpˈdeɪt/ *verb*
to add the most recent information to something: *We need to update our computer records with the new data.*
—**update** *noun* the most recent information about something: *People were kept informed by hourly news updates.*

up·front /ʌpˈfrʌnt/ *adverb*
1 speaking in a direct and honest way and not trying to hide anything: *The doctor was upfront about the operation and said it would be risky.*
2 paid before someone does any work: *The builder wants $300 upfront before he'll even start working.*
—ˈ**up-front** *adjective* up-front payments are ones you make before someone does any work: *He charges an upfront fee of $500.*

up·grade /ʌpˈgreɪd/ *verb*
to improve something, or to exchange it for something better: *The company is upgrading its computer system, so in a few weeks everything will be done much faster.*

up·heav·al /ʌpˈhivəl/ *noun* (*formal*)
a very big change that may cause problems: *Going to live in a new place can be a big upheaval.*

up·hill /ˌʌpˈhɪl/ *adjective, adverb*
toward the top of a hill: *The road began to go uphill.* | *an uphill climb* **ANTONYM: downhill**
→ see picture at **downhill**

up·hold /ʌpˈhoʊld/ *verb* (**upheld** /ʌpˈheld/) (*formal*)
to support a law or decision: *The court upheld the other judge's decision.*

up·hol·ster·y /əˈpoʊlstəri/ *noun*
material that has been used for covering a chair or seat: *Our car seats have leather upholstery.*

up·keep /ˈʌpkip/ *noun*
the process of keeping a building or machine in good condition: *The upkeep of a big house can be very expensive.*

up·load /ʌpˈloʊd/ *verb*
to move information from your computer to the Internet or to another piece of equipment: *How do I upload this file to the network?*

up·on /əˈpɑn/ *preposition* (*formal*)
on: *The movie is based upon a true story.* | *There was a big castle upon the hill.*

up·per /ˈʌpɚ/ *adjective*
in a higher position than another part of something: *His upper lip was bleeding.* **ANTONYM: lower**

ˌupperˈcase *noun*
letters written in their large form, such as A, B, D, G, J, etc.: *The names were printed in uppercase.* **SYNONYM: capitals**; **ANTONYM: lowercase**
—**uppercase** *adjective* uppercase letters are written in their large form: *an uppercase M*

ˌupper ˈclass *noun*
the upper class = the group of people in a country who are very rich or who have a lot of power
—**upper-class** *adjective* belonging or relating to the upper class

up·per·class·man /ˌʌpɚˈklæsmən/ *noun* (plural **upperclassmen** /ˌʌpɚˈklæsmən/)
a student in the last two years of HIGH SCHOOL or college

up·per·most /ˈʌpɚˌmoʊst/ *adjective* (*formal*)
highest: *The uppermost part of a house is the roof.* **SYNONYM: top**

up·right /ˈʌp-raɪt/ *adjective* (*formal*)
1 straight up, not lying flat or leaning: *Stand the bottle upright on the table.* | *She sat upright to eat her breakfast in bed.*
2 honest and good: *They were upright people who always obeyed the law.*

up·ris·ing /ˈʌpˌraɪzɪŋ/ *noun*
a situation in which people in a country fight against their government because they disagree with it: *The government used the army to end the uprising and stay in power.* **SYNONYM: rebellion**

up·roar /ˈʌp-rɔr/ *noun*
if there is uproar, people complain in an angry way about something: *The movie was very violent, and caused uproar among parents.*

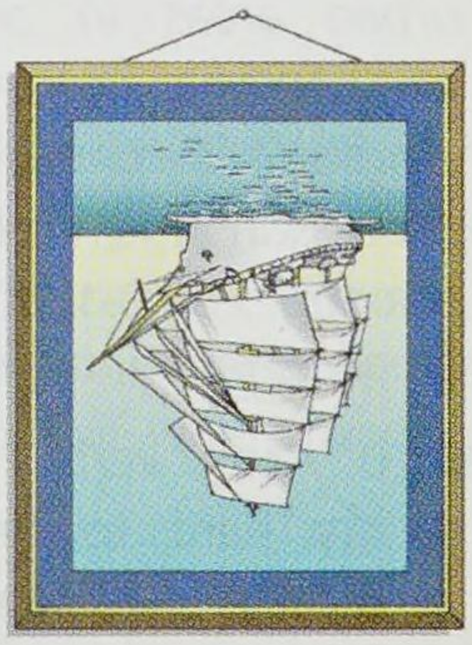
ˌups and ˈdowns *plural noun*
good things and bad things that happen: *Every marriage has its ups and downs.*

up·set[1] /ʌpˈset/ *adjective*
sad because something bad has happened: *She was upset because her cat had died.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **sad**

upset[2] *verb* (**upset**, **upsetting**)
1 to make someone feel sad: *He upset me by saying I was dumb.*
2 if something upsets a plan, it changes it and causes problems: *The rain upset our plans, and we had to cancel the picnic.* **SYNONYM: spoil**

up·side down /ˌʌpsaɪd ˈdaʊn/ *adverb, adjective*
with the top at the bottom, and the bottom at the top: *He turned the bag upside down and shook everything out onto the table.*

upside down



up·stairs /ˌʌpˈsterz/ *adjective, adverb*
on or moving to a higher level of a building: *I went upstairs to bed.* **ANTONYM: downstairs**

up·tight /ˌʌpˈtaɪt/ *adjective*
nervous and angry: *Dad gets so uptight when I'm late.*

ˌup to ˈdate (*also* **up-to-date**) *adjective*
1 knowing about all the most recent things that have happened: *The president's advisors keep him up to date on events around the world.*

2 including all the newest information, technology, or fashions: *The map is not up-to-date and some new roads aren't on it.* **ANTONYM: out-of-date**

ˌup-to-the-ˈminute *adjective*
including the newest information about what has been happening: *up-to-the-minute news*

up·town /ˌʌpˈtaʊn/ *adjective, adverb*
in or toward the northern area of a city: *We took an uptown train to get to Yankee Stadium.*

up·ward /ˈʌpwɚd/ *adverb, adjective*
toward a higher place or level: *The balloon moved slowly upward into the sky.* **ANTONYM: downward**

u·ra·ni·um /yʊˈreɪniəm/ *noun*
a substance used for producing NUCLEAR energy and weapons: *The atomic bomb was made out of uranium.*
[ORIGIN: 1700-1800 From the planet Uranus, because the substance was discovered soon after the planet.**]**

U·ra·nus /yʊˈreɪnəs/ *noun*
the seventh PLANET from the Sun

ur·ban /ˈɚbən/ *adjective*
relating to a town or city: *People moved to urban areas in order to look for work.* **ANTONYM: rural**
—**urbanization** /ˌɚbənəˈzeɪʃən/ *noun* a process in which urban areas get bigger
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word *urbanus*, from *urbs*, which means "city."**]**

urge[1] /ɚdʒ/ *verb*
to try hard to persuade someone to do something: *His parents urged him not to join the army, but he did it anyway.*

urge[2] *noun*
a strong feeling that you want to do something very much: *I suddenly felt the urge to go back home.*

ur·gent /ˈɚdʒənt/ *adjective*
if something is urgent, it is very important and someone needs to deal with it as soon as possible: *I need to talk to Nick right away – I have an urgent message for him.*
—**urgently** *adverb* as soon as possible: *He needs to see a doctor urgently or he could die.*
—**urgency** /ˈɚdʒənsi/ *noun* the need to do something as soon as possible

u·rine /ˈyʊrɪn/ *noun* (*formal*)
liquid that comes out of your body when you go to the toilet
—**urinate** /ˈyʊrəˌneɪt/ *verb* to let urine out of your body

us /əs; *strong* ʌs/ *pronoun*
used after a verb or PREPOSITION when you are talking about yourself and one or more other people: *We went to the movies and Jack came with us.*

U.S. *noun*
the U.S. = the United States of America: *She lives in the U.S.*

us·a·ble /ˈyusəbəl/ *adjective* (*formal*)
if something is usable, you can use it: *Some of the damaged houses need only small repairs to be usable.*

us·age /ˈyusɪdʒ/ *noun* (*formal*)
1 the way that people use words in a language: *Many words from other languages have come into English usage.*
2 the amount of something that is used: *The usage of water increases in the summer because people water their lawns.*

use[1] /yuz/ *verb*
1 if you use something, you do something with it: *They used candles to light the room.*
2 to take something so that some or all of it is gone: *Big cars use a lot of gas.*
PHRASAL VERB
use something up
to use all of something: *He took a shower and used up all the hot water.*

use[2] /yus/ *noun*
1 the act of using something: *When will the machine be ready for use?*
2 a way in which something is used, or what it is used for: *The room's main use is for meetings.*
3 if you have the use of something, you can use it: *He gave me the use of his car.* | *After the accident, she lost the use of both her legs.*
4 it's no use = you say this when you stop doing something because you do not think it will be successful: *It's no use. I can't fix it. We'll have to call the repair man.*

5 make use of something (*formal*) = to use something that is there for you to use: *Can you make use of these old clothes?*

6 in use = if something is in use, someone is using it: *The computer in the library was already in use when I went in.*

used[1] /yuzd/ *adjective*
used things such as cars and clothes are not new and have already had an owner: *We bought a used car because we couldn't afford a new one.* **SYNONYM: second-hand**
→ see Thesaurus box at **old**

used[2] *adjective*
be used to something = if you are used to something, you have experienced it many times before so it does not seem strange or difficult: *He delivers newspapers, so he's used to getting up early.*

used to /ˈyustə; *final or before a vowel* ˈyustu/ *verb*
if something used to happen, it happened in the past, but it does not happen now: *I used to live in New York before I moved to Wisconsin.*

USAGE: used to, be used to

Used to is used when saying that someone did something regularly or for some time in the past, but does not do it anymore: *I used to play tennis twice a week, but I don't have time now.*

Be used to and **get used to** are used to talk about being or becoming more comfortable with something, so that it does not seem strange or difficult anymore: *Are you used to the cold winters yet?* | *It was hard to get used to being in a different country.*

use·ful /ˈyusfəl/ *adjective*
helping you to do or get what you want: *It is useful to write a list of all your homework, so that you don't forget any assignments.* **ANTONYM: useless**
—**usefully** *adverb* in a useful way
—**usefulness** *noun* how useful something is: *Everyone knows the usefulness of the Internet for finding information.*

use·less /ˈyusləs/ *adjective*
not helpful or useful: *The flashlight is useless if there aren't any batteries in it.* **ANTONYM: useful**

us·er /ˈyuzɚ/ *noun*
someone who uses something such as a product or a service: *The number of Internet users is highest during working hours.*

ˌuser-ˈfriendly *adjective*
easy to use: *The software is so user-friendly that even small children can use it.*

ush·er /ˈʌʃɚ/ *noun*
someone who shows people to their seats in a place such as a theater or church

u·su·al /ˈyuʒuəl/ *adjective*
1 if something is usual, it is the thing that happens most often, and it happens in the way that you expect it to: *Let's meet at the usual place.* | *I woke up at 5 a.m., an hour earlier than usual.*
2 as usual = in the way that happens most of the time: *They were late, as usual.*

u·su·al·ly /ˈyuʒuəli/ *adverb*
used when saying what happens most of the time: *I'm usually at school early, but today I was late.* **SYNONYM: normally**

u·ten·sil /yutensəl/ *noun* (*formal*)
a tool or object that you use for preparing and eating food: *Knives, pots, and other kitchen utensils lay on the counter.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *utensilis*, which means "useful," from *uti*, which means "to use."**]**

u·ter·us /ˈyutərəs/ *noun*
the part inside a woman or female MAMMAL where a baby develops before it is born

u·til·i·ty Ac /yuˈtɪləti/ *noun* (plural **utilities**)
a service such as gas or electricity: *Is the cost of utilities included in the rent?*

u·til·ize Ac /ˈyutlˌaɪz/ *verb* (*formal*)
to use something: *Most schools utilize computers to help children learn.*
—**utilization** /ˌyutl-əˈzeɪʃən/ *noun* the act of utilizing something
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Latin word *utilis*, which means "useful," from *uti*, meaning "to use."**]**

U

u·to·pi·a /yuˈtoʊpiə/ *noun* (*formal*)
a perfect world where everyone is happy, but that does not really exist: *They dream of a utopia of world peace.*
—**utopian** *adjective* relating to a utopia: *a utopian society*
[ORIGIN: From Utopia, an imaginary perfect country in the book Utopia (1516) by Sir Thomas More. The name comes from the Greek words *ou* and *topos*, which mean "not" and "place."]

ut·ter[1] /ˈʌtə/ *adjective* (*formal*)
complete or extreme: *We watched the magician's show in utter amazement.* | *After losing her job, she felt like an utter failure.*
—**utterly** *adverb* (*formal*) completely or extremely: *He felt utterly exhausted after walking all day.*

utter[2] *verb* (*formal*)
to say something: *No one uttered a word of protest.*

U-turn /ˈyu tɚn/ *noun*
if you make a U-turn in a vehicle, you turn around and drive in the direction you came from

Vv

V /vi/
the number 5 in the system of ROMAN NUMERALS

va·can·cy /ˈveɪkənsi/ *noun* (plural **vacancies**)
1 a room in a hotel that is available for someone to stay in: *The motel had several vacancies, so we stayed there.*
2 (*formal*) a job that is available for someone to start doing: *The company has a vacancy for a driver.*

va·cant /ˈveɪkənt/ *adjective* (*formal*)
empty and available for someone to use: *The building has three vacant apartments for rent.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *vacare*, which means "to be empty or free from something."]

va·ca·tion /veɪˈkeɪʃən/ *noun*
a time away from work and school when you can relax: *They're on vacation for the next two weeks.* | *We took a vacation to the Virgin Islands.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *vacatio*, which means "freedom from having to work," from *vacare*, which means "to be empty or free from something."]

THESAURUS: vacation

holiday a day when no one officially has to go to work or to school: *the Thanksgiving holiday*

break a time when you stop working or studying in order to rest, or a short vacation from school: *a ten-minute coffee break* | *We went to Florida for spring break.*

leave a time when you are allowed not to work for a special reason: *Paul has been on sick leave since the accident.*

honeymoon a vacation that people take after they get married: *We went to Hawaii for our honeymoon.*

vac·cine /vækˈsin/ *noun*
a medicine that stops you from getting a disease: *The doctor gave us a flu vaccine.*
—**vaccinate** /ˈvæksəˌneɪt/ *verb* to give someone a vaccine: *Babies are vaccinated against measles.*
—**vaccination** /ˌvæksəˈneɪʃən/ *noun* the act of putting a vaccine into someone
[ORIGIN: 1700-1800 From the Latin word *vacca*, which means "cow." The first vaccine was germs of a disease that affected cows, which was given to people to stop them from getting smallpox, a related disease.]

vac·uum[1] /ˈvækyum/ *noun*
1 (*also* **vacuum cleaner**) a machine that cleans floors by sucking up dirt
2 a space that has no air or gas in it: *Sound cannot travel through a vacuum.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *vacuus*, which means "empty."]

vacuum[2] *verb*
to clean a floor or CARPET with a machine that sucks up dirt: *She vacuumed the living room before her friends arrived.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **clean**[2]


vacuum

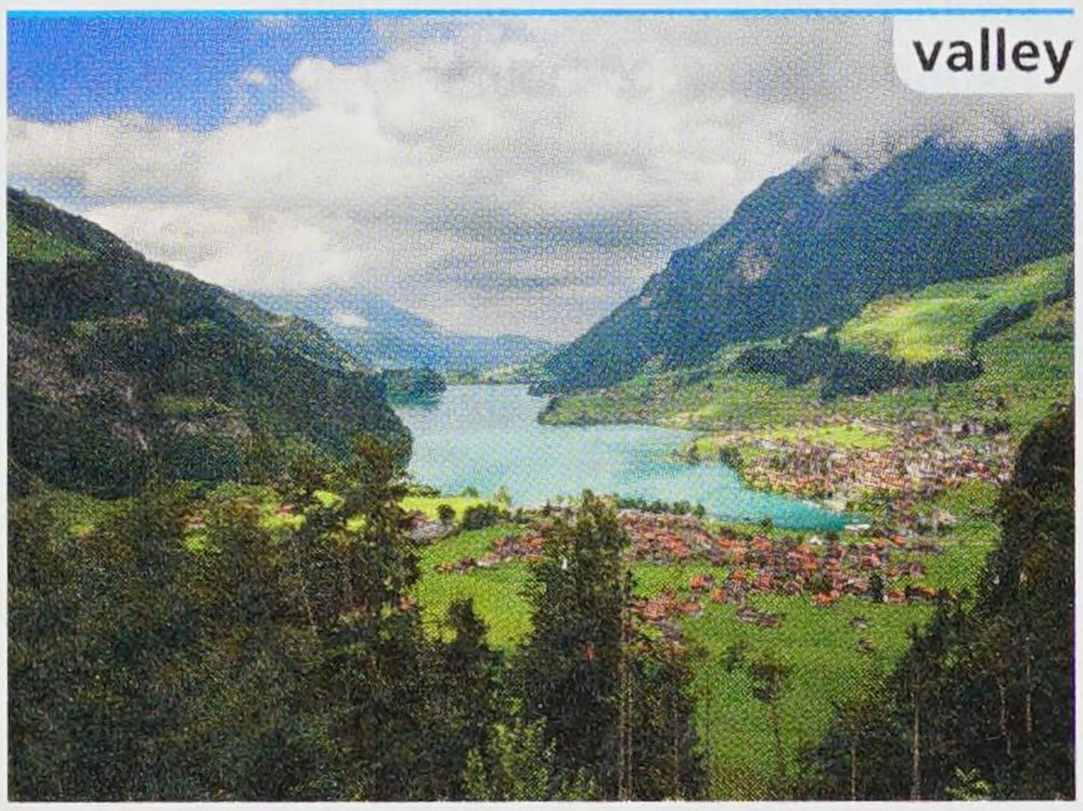
vague /veɪg/ *adjective*
not clear in your mind because of not having enough details: *I have only a vague memory of my first day at school.* **SYNONYM: unclear**
—**vaguely** *adverb* not clearly: *His name was vaguely familiar, but I couldn't remember meeting him before.*
—**vagueness** *noun* the quality of being unclear

vain /veɪn/ *adjective*
1 too proud of the way you look or what you can do: *She was very vain and always looking at herself in the mirror.*
2 without success: *The prisoner was quickly caught after a vain attempt to escape.*
—**vainly** *adverb* without success: *He tried vainly to find a way into the locked house.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **proud**

Val·en·tine's Day /ˈvæləntaɪnz ˌdeɪ/ *noun*
February 14, a day when people give cards, candy, or flowers to people they love

—**valentine** *noun* someone you give a card or gift to on Valentine's Day

val·id Ac /ˈvælɪd/ *adjective*
1 if a ticket or official document is valid, you can use it: *You need a valid passport to travel overseas.* **ANTONYM: invalid**
2 reasonable and likely to be accepted: *There must be a valid reason for you to miss school, for example illness.* **SYNONYM: good**
—**validate** /ˈvælə˛deɪt/ *verb* to make something valid
—**validity** /vəˈlɪdəti/ *noun* the state of being valid



val·ley /ˈvæli/ *noun*
a low area of land between hills or mountains: *A river runs through the bottom of the valley.*

val·u·a·ble /ˈvælyəbəl/ *adjective*
1 worth a lot of money: *Diamonds are very valuable.* **ANTONYM: worthless**
2 very useful: *He gave me a lot of valuable advice.*
—**valuables** *plural noun* things that are valuable: *Keep valuables in a safe place.*

val·ue[1] /ˈvælyu/ *noun*
1 the amount of money that something is worth: *The value of the house is $1 million.*
2 the importance or usefulness of something: *Most of the students understand the value of working hard because it helps them succeed.*
3 be good/great value = to be worth the amount you pay for something: *At $20, these coats are great value.*
4 values = your beliefs about what is right and wrong, or about what is important in life: *They have strong religious values, and believe that marriage is very important.*
5 in math, an amount: *If x + 4 = 10, then what is the value of x? The value of x is 6.*

WORD FAMILY: value
value *noun* | **value** *verb* | **valuable** *adjective* | **invaluable** *adjective* | **valuables** *plural noun*

value[2] *verb*
1 to think that something is important and useful to you: *I value your friendship.*
2 to say how much something is worth: *They valued the painting at $5 million.*

valve /vælv/ *noun*
a part of a pipe that opens and closes to control the flow of liquid or gas passing through it: *A fuel valve in the engine was leaking.*

vam·pire /ˈvæmpaɪr/ *noun*
in stories and movies, a person who bites people's necks and sucks their blood

van /væn/ *noun*
a small truck with an enclosed back part, used for carrying goods or people: *A van took us from the hotel to the airport.* → see picture on page A27

van·dal /ˈvændl/ *noun*
someone who deliberately damages public property: *Vandals had broken store windows.*
—**vandalism** *noun* the crime of deliberately damaging property
—**vandalize** *verb* to deliberately damage property
[**ORIGIN:** From a group of German people called the Vandals who attacked and damaged the city of Rome in 455 A.D. First used in English with its modern meaning, 1600-1700.]

va·nil·la /vəˈnɪlə/ *noun*
a substance used to give flavor to foods such as ice cream and cake: *I had some vanilla ice cream.*

van·ish /ˈvænɪʃ/ *verb*
to disappear suddenly, in a way that you cannot explain: *He was there, but when I looked again, he'd vanished.*

van·i·ty /ˈvænəti/ *noun* (*formal*)
the quality of being too proud of the way you look or what you can do: *He should wear glasses, but his vanity stops him.*

va·por /ˈveɪpɚ/ *noun*
a gas that comes from a substance that is liquid or solid at normal temperatures. Vapor is produced when the liquid or solid is heated: *When the water vapor cools, it becomes liquid again.*
—**vaporize** *verb* to become vapor

var·i·a·ble Ac /ˈveriəbəl/ *adjective* (*formal*)
something that is variable changes a lot: *The weather is variable: one day it's raining and the next it's sunny.* **ANTONYM: constant**
—**variability** /ˌveriəˈbɪləti/ *noun* the condition of being variable

var·i·a·tion Ac /ˌveriˈeɪʃən/ *noun*
a difference between similar things: *There are big variations in height in our class. Some people are very tall and some are quite short.*

var·ied Ac /ˈverid/ *adjective*
including many different types of things or people: *He eats a varied diet, with many different kinds of food.*

va·ri·e·ty /vəˈraɪəti/ *noun* (plural **varieties**)
1 a type of something that is different from other similar things: *There are many different varieties of apples.*
2 a variety of something = a lot of different things: *The shirts come in a variety of colors, including red, green, and blue.*
3 the differences within something that make it interesting: *The restaurant has introduced more variety into its menu, and now serves everything from burgers to salads.*

var·i·ous /ˈveriəs/ *adjective*
several different: *We buy food from various stores, but I prefer the supermarket on 16th Street.*

var·nish /ˈvɑrnɪʃ/ *noun*
a clear liquid that you paint onto something made of wood to give it a shiny surface
—**varnish** *verb* to put varnish on something

var·si·ty /ˈvɑrsəti/ *noun* (plural **varsities**)
the varsity team at a school or college is its main team

var·y Ac /ˈveri/ *verb* (**varied**, **varies**)
1 to change often: *His mood varied: sometimes he was cheerful, sometimes he was miserable.*
2 to be different from other things of the same type: *The photos vary in quality: some are good and some are bad.*
—**varying** *adjective* different from other things of the same type: *The library has books for children of varying ages, from toddlers to teenagers.*

WORD FAMILY: vary
vary *verb* | **variety** *noun* | **varied** *adjective* | **varying** *adjective* | **various** *adjective* | **variable** *adjective* | **variation** *noun*

vase /veɪs/ *noun*
a container that you put flowers in

vast /væst/ *adjective*
extremely large: *The Sahara is a vast desert.* **SYNONYMS: enormous, huge; ANTONYM: tiny**
—**vastly** *adverb* very much, or very: *The two countries are vastly different.*
—**vastness** *noun* the state of being extremely large: *the vastness of outer space*

vault /vɔlt/ *noun*
a room with thick walls and a strong door, where money and jewels are kept safely: *The gold is stored in a vault under the bank.*

VCR *noun*
a machine used for recording television shows or watching VIDEOTAPES

've /v, əv/ *verb*
the short form of "have": *I've hurt my leg.* | *We've decided to sell the car.*

veal /vil/ *noun*
meat from a young cow: *The veal was very tender.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **meat**

ve·gan /ˈvigən/ *noun*
someone who does not eat meat, fish, eggs, or milk: *Vegans will not eat anything that comes from an animal.*

vege·ta·ble /ˈvedʒtəbəl/ *noun*
a plant that you can eat, such as a potato, CARROT, or LETTUCE: *The school lunches include vegetables such as green beans or peas.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *vegetabilis*, which means "growing," from *vegetare*, which means "to make something be active."**]**

veg·e·tar·i·an /ˌvedʒəˈteriən/ *noun*
someone who does not eat meat: *She's a vegetarian, so she had the bean burger while the rest of us had hamburgers.*

veg·e·ta·tion /ˌvedʒəˈteɪʃən/ *noun* (*formal*)
the plants in an area: *Thick green vegetation covers the ground in the jungle.*

ve·hi·cle Ac /ˈviɪkəl/ *noun* (*formal*)
something such as a car or bus that carries people or things: *There were a lot of vehicles on the road.*
—**vehicular** /vɪˈhɪkyələ/ *adjective* relating to vehicles: *The road is closed to vehicular traffic.*
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word *vehiculum*, from *vehere*, which means "to carry."]

veil /veɪl/ *noun*
a thin piece of material that some women wear to cover their faces: *At the wedding, the bride wore a veil over her face.*

vein /veɪn/ *noun*
one of the tubes in your body that carry blood to your heart: *Your veins look blue under your skin.*

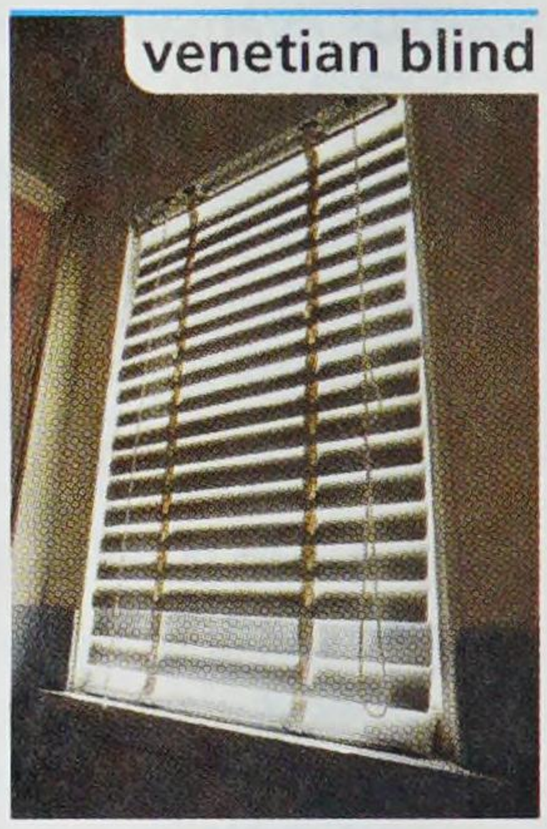
Vel·cro /ˈvelkroʊ/ *noun* (*trademark*)
pieces of special material that are used to fasten things. The small hooks on one piece stick to the other piece.

ve·loc·i·ty /vəˈlɑsəti/ *noun* (plural **velocities**) (*formal*)
the speed at which something moves in a particular direction: *During the hurricane, the wind velocity reached 95 miles per hour.*

vel·vet /ˈvelvɪt/ *noun*
thick cloth with a soft surface on one side: *A pair of velvet drapes hung at the window.*
—**velvety** *adjective* soft like velvet
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the old French word *veluotte*, from the Latin word *villus*, which means "rough hair."]

vend·ing ma·chine /ˈvendɪŋ məˌʃin/ *noun*
a machine that you can buy candy, drinks, and other things from: *I put my money in the vending machine and chose a candy bar.*

Ve·ne·tian blind /vəˌniʃən ˈblaɪnd/ *noun*
an object that you pull down to cover a window, made from many long wooden or plastic parts



venge·ance /ˈvendʒəns/ *noun* (*formal*)
if you want vengeance, you want to do something bad to someone because he or she has done something bad to you: *In the story, a desire for vengeance made the prince go to war.*
SYNONYM: **revenge**
—**vengeful** *adjective* wanting vengeance

ven·i·son /ˈvenəsən/ *noun*
meat from a DEER

ven·om /ˈvenəm/ *noun*
the poison of an animal such as a snake or SPIDER

vent /vent/ *noun*
a hole or pipe through which gas, smoke, or liquid can go in or out: *There's an air vent in the roof of the tent.* → see picture at **volcano**

ven·ti·la·tion /ˌventɪlˈeɪʃən/ *noun* (*formal*)
a way of letting fresh air into a room or building: *We opened the windows for ventilation.*
—**ventilate** /ˈventɪlˌeɪt/ *verb* to let fresh air into a room or building
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *ventilare*, which means "to fan someone to make them cool," from *ventus*, which means "wind."]

ven·ti·la·tor /ˈventɪlˌeɪtə/ *noun*
a machine that helps a very sick person to breathe: *He's in the hospital on a ventilator.*

ven·ture /ˈventʃə/ *noun*
a new business activity that someone starts doing: *The new theme park is a joint venture between two companies.*

ven·ue /ˈvenyu/ *noun*
a place where an organized event such as a meeting or a concert takes place: *The venue for the concert was the school auditorium.*

Ve·nus /ˈvinəs/ *noun*
the second PLANET from the Sun. It is between Mercury and the Earth.

verb /vɚb/ *noun*
a word such as "run," "give," or "feel," used for showing that someone does something or experiences something: *In the sentence, "She wrote a letter," "wrote" is the verb.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *verbum*, which means "word."**]**

ver·bal /ˈvɚbəl/ *adjective* (*formal*)
1 relating to words or using words: *The game improves the verbal skills of students because they have to describe people and places.*
2 spoken, not written: *There was no written contract, just a verbal agreement.*
—**verbally** *adverb* using words, especially by speaking to someone: *He accepted the offer verbally.*

ver·dict /ˈvɚdɪkt/ *noun*
if a JURY in a court of law reaches a verdict, it decides whether someone is guilty of a crime
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the old French words *ver* and *dit*, which mean "true" and "saying or judgment."**]**

verge /vɚdʒ/ *noun*
be on the verge of (doing) something = to be going to do something very soon: *She was very upset and on the verge of crying.*

ver·i·fy /ˈverəˌfaɪ/ *verb* (**verified**, **verifies**) (*formal*)
to make sure that something is correct or true: *There was no way to verify his story, so we had to trust him.*
—**verification** /ˌverəfəˈkeɪʃən/ *noun* the process of verifying something

ver·sa·tile /ˈvɚsətl/ *adjective*
able to do a lot of different things or to be used in a lot of different ways: *He's a versatile actor who is good in both funny and serious movies.*
—**versatility** /ˌvɚsəˈtɪləti/ *noun* the quality of being versatile

verse /vɚs/ *noun*
1 a set of lines that forms one part of a poem or song: *We started singing the first verse of the song.*
2 poetry: *a book of verse*

ver·sion Ac /ˈvɚʒən/ *noun*
1 a form of something that is slightly different from other forms: *The new version of this video game is much better than the old one.*
2 one person's description of something that has happened: *Bobby and Steve each told a different version of what happened.*

ver·sus /ˈvɚsəs/ *preposition* (*written abbreviation*: **vs.** *or* **v.**)
used for showing that two people or teams are against each other in a game or a court case: *Tonight's game is the Dallas Cowboys versus the New York Giants.*

ver·te·bra /ˈvɚtəbrə/ *noun* (plural **vertebrae** /-breɪ, -bri/)
one of the small bones down the center of your back

ver·te·brate /ˈvɚtəbrət/ *noun*
an animal that has a SPINE: *Birds, fish, and mammals are all vertebrates.*

ver·ti·cal /ˈvɚtɪkəl/ *adjective*
pointing straight upward: *He drew a vertical line from the top to the bottom of the paper.*
ANTONYM: horizontal → see picture at **diagonal**
—**vertically** *adverb* in a vertical way

ver·ti·go /ˈvɚtɪˌgoʊ/ *noun*
a feeling of fear and DIZZINESS because you are looking down from a high place

ve·ry /ˈveri/ *adverb*
1 used for emphasizing another word: *It's a very good book; you should read it.* | *She speaks English very well.*
2 not very = not at all: *I'm not very good at basketball.*
3 very much = a lot: *It didn't cost very much.* | *I enjoyed my visit very much.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the old French word *verai*, which means "true or real," from the Latin word *verus*, which means "true."**]**

USAGE: very, too

Very is used to emphasize something which may be good or bad: *It's very hot today.* | *She's always very busy.*

Too is usually used to show that you do not like the amount or level of something, or that it makes something impossible: *This cereal is too sweet.* | *The book was too big to fit in my bag.*

V

ves·sel /ˈvesəl/ *noun*

1 a tube in your body that liquid flows through: *a blood vessel*

2 a ship: *a fishing vessel*

vest /vest/ *noun*

1 a piece of clothing without sleeves that has buttons down the front. You wear a vest over a shirt, often under a JACKET.

2 a piece of special clothing with no SLEEVEs that you wear to protect your body: *Police officers wear bulletproof vests.*

[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word *vestis*, which means "piece of clothing."**]**

vet /vet/ *noun* (*informal*)

1 another word for a VETERINARIAN

2 another word for a VETERAN

vet·er·an /ˈvetərən/ *noun*

someone who has been a soldier in a war: *My grandfather is a veteran of the Vietnam War.*

vet·er·i·nar·i·an /ˌvetərəˈneriən/ *noun*

a doctor for animals: *We are taking the dog to the veterinarian because he is sick.* **SYNONYM: vet** → see picture on page **A16**

—**veterinary** /ˈvetərəˌneri/ *adjective* relating to the work of a veterinarian: *a veterinary clinic*

ve·to /ˈvitoʊ/ *verb* (**vetoed**, **vetoes**)

if someone in a powerful position vetoes something, he or she refuses to allow it: *The president vetoed the bill that had been passed by Congress.*

—**veto** *noun* the action of vetoing something, or the right to veto something

[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word for "I forbid."**]**

vi·a Ac /ˈvaɪə/ *preposition* (*formal*)

1 by traveling through one place when you are going to a different place: *We went from New York to Miami via Washington.*

2 by using a method or person to send or receive something: *I sent her a message via email.* **SYNONYM: by**

vibe /vaɪb/ *noun*

the general feeling that you get from a person or place: *The club has a good vibe and a lot of young people go there.*

vi·brate /ˈvaɪbreɪt/ *verb*

to shake a little bit for a long time: *When you hit the bell, it vibrates, and this makes the sound you hear.*

—**vibration** /vaɪˈbreɪʃən/ *noun* the act of vibrating: *On deck, you could feel the vibration of the boat's engine.*

vice /vaɪs/ *noun*

1 criminal activities that involve sex or drugs

2 a bad habit: *Her only vice was eating too much candy.* **ANTONYM: virtue**

ˌvice ˈpresident *noun*

1 the person who is next in importance to the president of a country: *If the president dies, the vice president becomes president.*

2 someone who is responsible for one part of a company: *She's the vice president of the company's sales department.*

vi·ce ver·sa /ˌvaɪs ˈvɚsə/ *adverb*

used when the opposite of a situation you have just described is also true: *Sam didn't want to sit next to Bill, and vice versa, Bill didn't want to sit next to Sam.*

vi·cin·i·ty /vəˈsɪnəti/ *noun* (*formal*)

in the vicinity (of something) = near a place: *The storm damaged 300 buildings in the vicinity of Atlanta.*

vi·cious /ˈvɪʃəs/ *adjective* (*formal*)

1 violent and likely to hurt someone: *The dog is vicious and might bite someone.*

2 cruel and deliberately trying to upset someone: *He told vicious lies about other people.*

—**viciously** *adverb* in a vicious way

—**viciousness** *noun* the quality of being vicious

vic·tim /ˈvɪktɪm/ *noun*

someone who has been hurt or killed by someone or something, or who has been affected by a bad situation: *The organization helps victims of crime.* | *a cancer victim* | *an aid program for earthquake victims*

vic·tim·ize /ˈvɪktɪˌmaɪz/ *verb* (*formal*)

to deliberately treat someone in an unfair way: *He believed that the police victimized him because they arrested him for no reason.*

vic·to·ry /ˈvɪktəri/ *noun* (plural **victories**) (*formal*)

the act of winning a battle, game, or election: *The team has had five victories in a row.* **ANTONYM: defeat**

—**victorious** /vɪkˈtɔriəs/ *adjective* having

won a battle, game, or election: *a victorious army*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *victoria*, from *victus*, a form of the verb *vincere*, which means "to defeat."**]**

vid·e·o /ˈvɪdioʊ/ *noun* (plural **videos**)

1 a copy of a movie or television program that is recorded on VIDEOTAPE: *Let's watch a video tonight.*

2 a short recording of moving images: *My cousin emailed me a funny video.*

3 a short recording like a movie of a singer or band performing a song: *We watched music videos on MTV.*

4 the process of recording or showing moving images: *I recorded it on video.*

[ORIGIN: 1900-2000 From the Latin word *videre*, which means "to see."**]**

ˈvideo ˌcamera *noun*

a special camera that can be used to film moving images: *Nick has a video camera, so he agreed to videotape the wedding.*

ˈvideo ˌgame *noun*

a game in which you press electronic controls to move pictures on a screen: *My brother just sits at home and plays video games all day.*

vid·e·o·tape /ˈvɪdioʊˌteɪp/ *noun*

a thing that you record television programs, movies, and actions onto, made of a long band inside a plastic box: *We have a videotape of my dance show.* **SYNONYM: tape**

—**videotape** *verb* to record something on videotape: *His interview with the police was videotaped.*

view[1] /vyu/ *noun*

1 the things that you can see from a place: *The view from the top of the hill was beautiful.*

2 the ability to see something from a place: *We had a good view of the game from our seats.*

3 your opinion about something: *The students gave their views on ways to protect the environment.*

[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the old French word *veue*, from *veeir*, which means "to see," from the Latin word *videre*.**]**

view[2] *verb* (*formal*)

1 to have a particular opinion about something: *He views the changes as necessary.* **SYNONYM: regard**

2 to look at or watch something: *When viewed from space, the Earth looks mainly blue.*

view·er /ˈvyuə/ *noun*

someone who watches a television program: *The TV show has more than five million viewers.*

view·point /ˈvyupɔɪnt/ *noun*

a particular way of thinking about something: *From an environmental viewpoint, recycling is a very good idea.* **SYNONYM: point of view**

vig·i·lant /ˈvɪdʒələnt/ *adjective* (*formal*)

watching carefully, so that you will notice if something bad happens: *The guards must be vigilant, so that no one can get in without them seeing.*

—**vigilance** *noun* vigilant behavior

vig·or·ous /ˈvɪgərəs/ *adjective* (*formal*)

1 using a lot of energy or effort: *Experts recommend 20 minutes of vigorous exercise every day.*

2 strong and very healthy: *He was a vigorous young man with lots of energy.*

—**vigor** *noun* great energy

—**vigorously** *adverb* in a vigorous way

vil·lage /ˈvɪlɪdʒ/ *noun*

a very small town: *My aunt lives in a small village in Mexico.*

—**villager** *noun* someone who lives in a village

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the old French word *ville*, which means "farm or village," from the Latin word *villa*, which means "country home with farmland."**]**

vil·lain /ˈvɪlən/ *noun*

the bad character in a movie, play, or story: *The evil queen is the villain of the story.* **ANTONYM: hero**

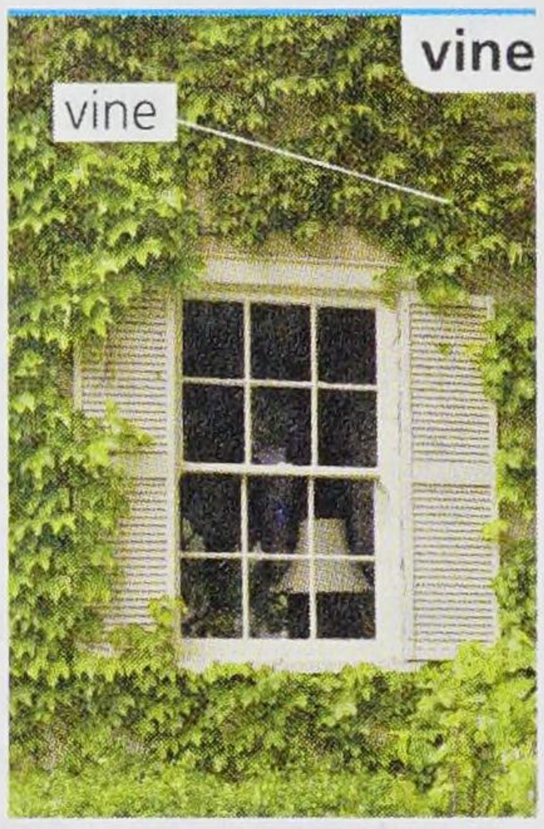
vin·di·cate /ˈvɪndəˌkeɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)

to show that someone was right, or did not do anything wrong: *He said that the accusations were not true and he would be vindicated in court.*

vin·dic·tive /vɪnˈdɪktɪv/ *adjective* (*formal*)

very mean to someone because you think he or she has harmed you: *His ex-wife was a bitter and vindictive woman.*

vine /vaɪn/ *noun*
a plant with long stems that attach themselves to other plants, walls, or fences: *The side of the building was covered in vines.*



vin·e·gar /ˈvɪnɪgɚ/ *noun*
a very sour liquid that is used in cooking: *He made a salad dressing from olive oil and vinegar.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the French word *vinaigre*, from *vin* and *aigre*, which mean "wine" and "sour."**]**

vine·yard /ˈvɪnjɚd/ *noun*
a piece of land where someone grows GRAPEs for making wine

vin·tage /ˈvɪntɪdʒ/ *adjective*
old and valuable or interesting: *He drives a vintage car from the 1940s.*

vi·nyl /ˈvaɪnl/ *noun*
a type of strong plastic: *We put a vinyl tablecloth on the picnic table.*

vi·o·la /viˈoʊlə/ *noun*
a musical instrument that looks like a large VIOLIN but has a lower sound → see picture on page **A21**

vi·o·late Ac /ˈvaɪəˌleɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)
to break a law or rule: *The actions by the military violated international law.*
—**violation** /ˌvaɪəˈleɪʃən/ *noun* an act of breaking a law or rule: *Driving without a seat belt is a traffic violation.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **disobey**

vi·o·lence /ˈvaɪələns/ *noun*
1 behavior that hurts someone in a physical way: *There's too much violence on TV – I'm tired of seeing people get beaten up or killed.*
2 very great force: *The car was lifted into the air by the violence of the explosion.*

vi·o·lent /ˈvaɪələnt/ *adjective*
1 involving actions that hurt someone physically: *There has been an increase in violent crimes involving guns.*
2 someone who is violent is likely to attack and hurt other people: *He is a violent man who hit a police officer.*
3 happening with a lot of force: *The roof blew off during a violent storm.*
—**violently** *adverb* in a violent way: *The waves beat violently against the rocks.*

WORD FAMILY: violent
violent *adjective* | **violently** *adverb* | **violence** *noun*

vi·o·let /ˈvaɪəlɪt/ *noun*
1 a small purple flower with a sweet smell
2 a purple color

vi·o·lin /ˌvaɪəˈlɪn/ *noun*
a wooden musical instrument with four strings, that you hold under your chin and play by pulling a BOW across the strings: *Sarah plays the violin.* → see picture on page **A21**
—**violinist** *noun* someone who plays a violin

VIP *noun*
(**Very Important Person**) someone who is famous or important, and is treated in a special way: *VIPs arrived at the theater in limousines and walked up the red carpet.*

vi·ral /ˈvaɪrəl/ *adjective*
relating to or caused by a VIRUS: *A cold is a viral infection.*

vir·gin /ˈvɚdʒɪn/ *noun*
someone who has never had sex

Vir·go /ˈvɚgoʊ/ *noun*
1 the sixth sign of the ZODIAC, represented by a young woman
2 someone born between August 23 and September 22

vir·tu·al Ac /ˈvɚtʃuəl/ *adjective*
1 on a computer, rather than in the real world: *The website allows you to take a virtual tour of the art gallery.*
2 very close to being something: *They sat together in virtual silence, only speaking once or twice.*
—**virtually** *adverb* almost: *He goes camping virtually every weekend; he's hardly ever home.*

ˌvirtual reˈality *noun*
pictures and sounds that a computer produces to make you feel as if you are in a

particular place: *Virtual reality makes video games exciting.*

vir·tue /ˈvɚtʃu/ *noun* (*formal*)
a good quality that someone has: *Honesty is one of his virtues – he never lies.* **ANTONYM: vice**
[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the Latin word *virtus*, which means "strength, courage, or virtue," from *vir*, which means "man." The idea is that a virtue is a good quality that a man should have.**]**

vi·rus /ˈvaɪrəs/ *noun*
1 a very small living thing that causes infectious illnesses, or the illness caused by this living thing: *The doctor says I have a virus.* | *the AIDS virus*
2 a program that destroys or damages information on your computer: *Computer viruses are usually spread through the Internet.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word for "slime or poison."**]**

vi·sa /ˈvizə/ *noun*
an official document or mark in your PASSPORT, that allows you to enter or leave another country: *He applied for a tourist visa to visit China.*

vis·i·ble Ac /ˈvɪzəbəl/ *adjective*
if something is visible, you can see it: *The ocean is visible from the top of the mountain.* **ANTONYM: invisible**
—**visibly** *adverb* in a way that you can see: *She was visibly upset by the news and soon started to cry.*
—**visibility** *noun* the distance that you can see because of the weather: *Visibility was bad because of the fog.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *visibilis*, from *visus*, a form of the verb *videre*, which means "to see."**]**

WORD FAMILY: visible
visible *adjective* | **invisible** *adjective* | **visibly** *adverb* | **visibility** *noun*

vi·sion Ac /ˈvɪʒən/ *noun*
1 your ability to see: *She has poor vision and wears glasses all the time.* **SYNONYM: sight**
2 an idea of what you think something should be like: *He has a clear vision of what he wants to do in the future.*

vis·it[1] /ˈvɪzɪt/ *verb*
1 to go somewhere to see a person or place: *Eric went to Seattle to visit his cousins.* | *My aunt is coming to visit next week.* | *I want to visit the Grand Canyon.*

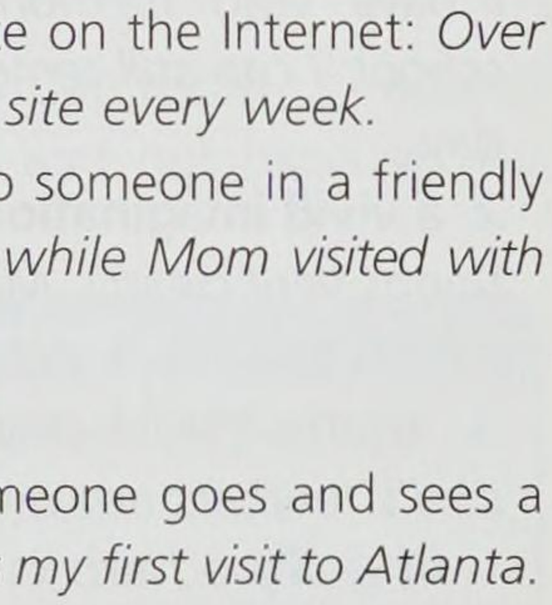
THESAURUS: visit
You **go to** a movie, museum, theater, or sports event: *Did you go to the football game on Friday night?*
You **go to see** or **go and see** a person or place: *We went to see my aunt last week.*
If you **go sightseeing**, you visit famous or interesting places: *On our trip to New York, we went sightseeing and saw the Statue of Liberty.*
If someone **comes over**, he or she visits you in your home in a friendly way: *Mom, can Barbara come over and play?*
If someone **drops in** or **stops by**, he or she visits you in your home, especially on the way to another place: *Paul stopped by on his way home from work.*

2 to look at a website on the Internet: *Over 1,000 people visit the site every week.*
3 (*informal*) to talk to someone in a friendly way: *We watched TV while Mom visited with Mrs. Levinson.*

visit[2] *noun*
an occasion when someone goes and sees a place or person: *This is my first visit to Atlanta.*

vis·i·tor /ˈvɪzətɚ/ *noun*
someone who comes to visit a place or a person: *The park attracts 100,000 visitors a year.* | *a guidebook for visitors to Rio de Janeiro*

vi·sor /ˈvaɪzɚ/ *noun*
1 the part of a hat that sticks out over your eyes
2 the flat thing above the front window of a car. You pull a visor down to keep the sun out of your eyes.
3 the part of a HELMET that you pull down over your face



vis·u·al Ac /ˈvɪʒuəl/ *adjective*
relating to seeing or to your sight: *The movie has some great visual effects.*

—**visually** *adverb* in a way that relates to what you can see

vis·u·al·ize Ac /ˈvɪʒuəˌlaɪz/ *verb*
to form a picture of someone or something in your mind: *I tried to visualize the house as he described it.* **SYNONYM: imagine**

vi·tal /ˈvaɪtl/ *adjective*
extremely important or necessary: *Regular exercise is vital for your health.*
—**vitally** *adverb* in a very important or necessary way: *It is vitally important that you follow the instructions exactly.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **important**
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *vitalis*, which means "relating to life," from *vita*, meaning "life."**]**

vi·ta·min /ˈvaɪtəmɪn/ *noun*
a natural substance in food, that is important for good health: *Oranges contain vitamin C.*

viv·id /ˈvɪvɪd/ *adjective*
1 giving you a very clear picture in your mind: *I have vivid memories of my first day of school; I can still remember what we did that day.*
2 a vivid imagination = an ability to imagine things very clearly: *Mark used his vivid imagination to write a story about a giant.*
3 (*formal*) vivid colors are very bright: *The bird's feathers are vivid blue, red, and green.*
—**vividly** *adverb* in a vivid way: *She vividly described her visit to the zoo.*
—**vividness** *noun* the state of being vivid

vo·cab·u·lar·y /voʊˈkæbyəˌleri/ *noun* (plural **vocabularies**)
1 all the words that you know and use: *Reading is one of the best ways to improve your vocabulary.*
2 the words that people use for talking about a particular subject: *Most technical jobs use a special vocabulary.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *vocabularium*, which means "list of words," from *vocabulum*, which means "word or name."**]**

vo·cal /ˈvoʊkəl/ *adjective*
1 relating to the voice: *Do you prefer vocal music or instrumental music?*
2 expressing your opinion strongly: *He's a vocal critic of the president.*
—**vocals** *plural noun* the part of a piece of music that someone sings rather than plays on a musical instrument

ˈvocal cords (*also* **vocal chords**) *plural noun*
the thin muscles in your throat that produce sound when you speak or sing

vo·cal·ist /ˈvoʊkəlɪst/ *noun*
someone who sings with a band: *The band is looking for a new drummer and vocalist.* **SYNONYM: singer**

vo·ca·tion /voʊˈkeɪʃən/ *noun* (*formal*)
a job that you do because you enjoy it and feel you are the right type of person to do it: *Teaching isn't just a job to her – it's her vocation.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **job**

voˈcational ˌschool *noun*
a school where you learn skills for doing a job: *She's learning to cut hair at a vocational school.*

vogue /voʊg/ *noun*
be in vogue = to be fashionable and popular: *Long skirts are back in vogue.*

voice /vɔɪs/ *noun*
1 the sound you make when you speak or sing: *I thought I heard voices downstairs.*
2 lose your voice = to be unable to speak: *He had a cold and had lost his voice.*
3 raise your voice = to speak loudly because you are angry or want someone to hear you: *She raised her voice to interrupt him.*

ˈvoice box *noun*
the part of your throat where your voice is produced **SYNONYM: larynx**

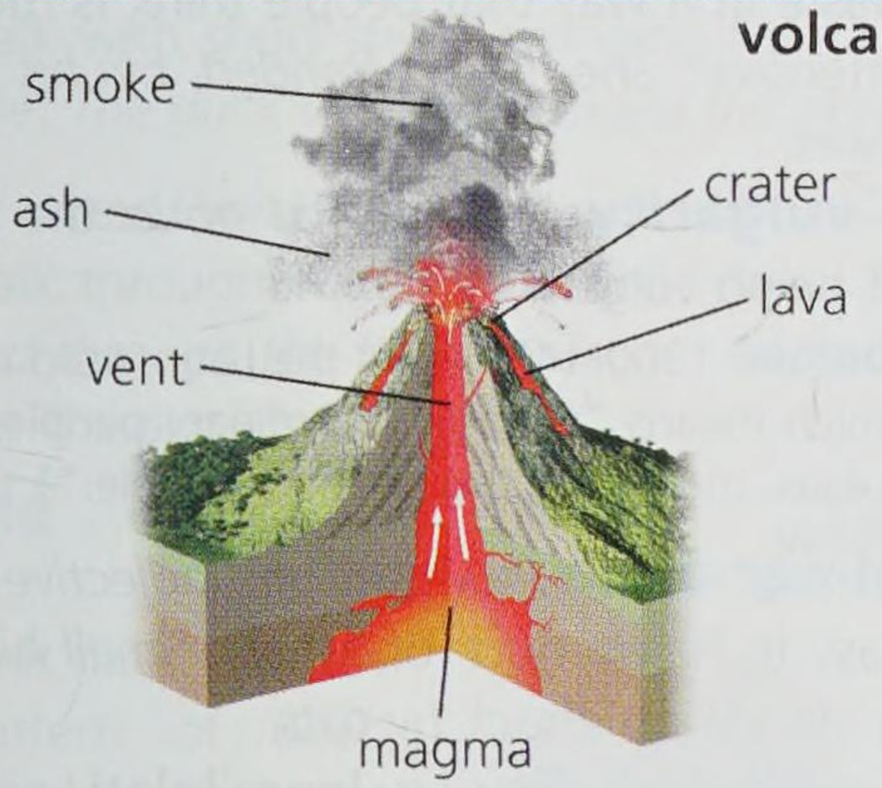
ˈvoice mail *noun*
a system that records a telephone message from someone so that you can listen to it later: *He wasn't there when I called, so I left a message on his voice mail.*

void[1] /vɔɪd/ *noun* (*formal*)
1 a feeling of great sadness that you have when someone you love dies or when something important is missing from your life: *Work helped to fill the void after his wife died.*
2 an empty space where nothing exists: *the void between Earth and the Moon*
—**void of** *preposition* (*formal*) without any amount of something: *The presentation was void of any real new ideas.*

void[2] *verb*
to officially make something have no legal effect: *If the money is not paid, the contract will be voided.*

vol·a·tile /ˈvɑlətl/ *adjective*
1 a volatile liquid or substance changes easily into gas: *Mercury is volatile at room temperature.*
2 a volatile situation is likely to change suddenly: *The violence has stopped but the situation is still volatile.*
3 a volatile person can suddenly become very angry

volcano



vol·ca·no /vɑlˈkeɪnoʊ/ *noun* (plural **volcanoes** *or* **volcanos**)
a mountain with a large hole at the top that burning rocks sometimes come out of: *The volcano erupted and covered the surrounding area in ash.*
—**volcanic** /vɑlˈkænɪk/ *adjective* relating to or coming from volcanoes: *volcanic rocks*
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Italian word *vulcano*, from Vulcan, the Roman god of fire and working with metal.]

vol·ley /ˈvɑli/ *noun*
1 a large number of bullets, ARROWs, etc. that are fired at the same time: *The soldier fired a volley of shots into the air as a warning.*
2 a movement, for example in tennis or SOCCER, in which a player hits or kicks the ball before it touches the ground

vol·ley·ball /ˈvɑliˌbɔl/ *noun*
1 a game in which two teams hit a ball across a net with their hands, and try not to let it touch the ground: *They were playing volleyball on the beach.* → see picture on page A25
2 the ball used in the game of volleyball

volt /voʊlt/ *noun*
a unit for measuring an electric current: *a 9-volt battery*
—**voltage** /ˈvoʊltɪdʒ/ *noun* the amount of power in an electric current: *Both heaters use the same voltage.*

vol·ume Ac /ˈvɑlyəm/ *noun*
1 the amount of sound that a television, radio, MP3 player, etc. produces: *I can't hear the TV. Can you turn the volume up, please?*
2 the total amount of something: *The volume of traffic has increased over the last 20 years.*
3 a book that is one of a set of books: *This encyclopedia has 12 volumes.*
4 the amount of space that a substance fills or an object contains: *What is the volume of the gas tank?*

vol·un·tar·y Ac /ˈvɑlənˌteri/ *adjective*
done because you want to and not because you must: *No one will force you to help. It's completely voluntary.* **ANTONYM: compulsory**
—**voluntarily** /ˌvɑlənˈterəli/ *adverb* because you want to and not because you must

WORD FAMILY: voluntary
voluntary *adjective* | **voluntarily** *adverb* | **volunteer** *verb* | **volunteer** *noun* | **volunteer** *adjective*

vol·un·teer Ac /ˌvɑlənˈtɪr/ *noun*
1 someone who does something to help other people without being paid: *We need volunteers to serve meals at the church.*
2 someone who offers to do something: *The teacher asked for a volunteer to collect the test papers.*
—**volunteer** *verb* to offer to do something: *He volunteered to help clean up after the party.*
—**volunteer** *adjective* volunteer work is work that you do to help other people, without being paid: *She does volunteer work in a hospital.*

vom·it /ˈvɑmɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)
if you vomit, food comes up from your stomach and out through your mouth: *He vomited after eating some bad meat.*

V

—**vomit** *noun* food that someone has vomited

vote[1] /voʊt/ *verb*

to show which person or plan you choose by marking a piece of paper, pressing a button, or raising your hand: *Vote for Lisa for student body president!* | *Most people voted against the plan.*

—**voter** *noun* someone who votes: *The voters decide who becomes president.*

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *votum*, which means "promise or wish," from *vovere*, which means "to promise."]

vote[2] *noun*

1 a choice or decision that you make by voting: *There were 1,079 votes for Swanson, and 766 for Reynolds.*

2 an act of making a choice or decision by voting: *We couldn't decide, so we took a vote on it.*

vouch·er /ˈvaʊtʃɚ/ *noun*

a piece of paper that you can use instead of money to buy a particular thing: *Our flight was canceled, so the airline gave us a voucher to use for a different flight.*

vow /vaʊ/ *noun* (*formal*)

a serious promise: *She made a vow to herself that she would never go back.* | *marriage vows*

—**vow** *verb* to make a vow

→ see Thesaurus box at **promise**[1]

vow·el /ˈvaʊəl/ *noun*

one of the letters a, e, i, o, or u, and sometimes y

voy·age /ˈvɔɪ-ɪdʒ/ *noun*

a long trip in a ship or a space vehicle: *The voyage from England to Hong Kong took several weeks.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **travel**[2]

vs.

the written abbreviation of VERSUS

vul·gar /ˈvʌlgɚ/ *adjective* (*formal*)

dealing with or talking about sex or body waste in a way that people think is rude and offensive: *She was offended by his vulgar jokes.*

—**vulgarity** /vəlˈgærəti/ *noun* the quality of being vulgar

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *vulgaris*, which means "relating to ordinary people," from *vulgus*, meaning "the ordinary people."]

vul·ner·a·ble /ˈvʌlnərəbəl/ *adjective*

easy to harm, hurt, or attack: *Small birds are vulnerable to attack by cats.*

—**vulnerability** /ˌvʌlnərəˈbɪləti/ *noun* the quality of being vulnerable

[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word *vulnerare*, which means "to wound," from *vulnus*, meaning "a wound."]

vul·ture /ˈvʌltʃɚ/ *noun*

a large wild bird that eats dead animals

Ww

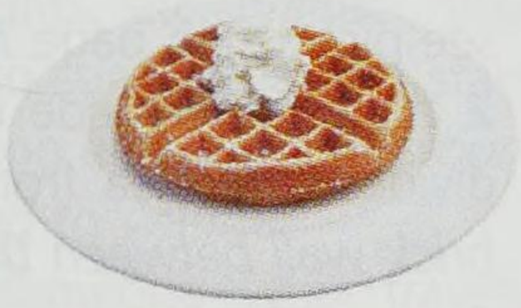
wack·y /ˈwæki/ *adjective* (*informal*)
unusual in a funny or silly way: *He has some very wacky ideas, and everyone thinks he's a little crazy.*

wad /wɑd/ *noun*
a thick pile of papers or paper money: *He had a big wad of dollar bills in his pocket.*

wad·dle /ˈwɑdl/ *verb*
to walk with short steps, swinging from side to side: *The duck waddled toward the pond.*

wade /weɪd/ *verb*
to walk through water that is not deep: *She waded through the flood water.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **walk**[1]

waf·fle /ˈwɑfəl/ *noun*
a sweet flat cake with a pattern of deep squares in it, that people eat for breakfast


waffle

wag /wæg/ *verb* (**wagged**, **wagging**)
if a dog wags its tail, it shakes it from one side to another: *The dog was pleased to see us and was wagging his tail.*

wage /weɪdʒ/ *noun*
1 the amount of money you earn for each hour that you work: *He is paid a wage of $7 per hour.*
2 wages = the money that you get each day, week, or month for doing a job: *Poor people often work for very low wages.*

wag·on /ˈwægən/ *noun*
1 a vehicle that horses pull, used for carrying heavy things
2 a child's toy that is a container on four wheels with a long handle for pulling it

wail /weɪl/ *verb* (*formal*)
to shout or cry with a long high sound because you are in pain or very sad: *"You're hurting me!" she wailed.*
—**wail** *noun* the sound of wailing

waist /weɪst/ *noun*
the part in the middle of your body just above your HIPs: *The belt will only fit someone with a small waist.* → see picture on page **A2**

waist·line /ˈweɪstlaɪn/ *noun*
the measurement around your waist: *Eating too much candy will put inches on your waistline.*

wait /weɪt/ *verb*
1 to stay somewhere or not do something until something else happens: *There were a lot of people waiting for the bus.* | *Wait right here until I come back.*
2 wait a minute/second = used for asking someone to wait for a short time: *Wait a second – I'll get my coat and come with you.*
3 someone can't wait = used for saying that someone is very excited about something that is going to happen: *I'm so excited! I can't wait to see her again.*
—**wait** *noun* a time when you wait for something to happen: *We had a long wait for the bus.*
[**ORIGIN:** 1100-1200 From the old French word *waitier*, which means "to watch for someone."]

PHRASAL VERBS

wait on someone
to serve food to someone in a restaurant: *We sat at the table a long time before anyone waited on us.*

wait up
to wait for someone to come home before you go to bed: *I'll be home late so don't wait up for me.*

wait·er /ˈweɪtə/ *noun*
a man who brings food to the tables in a restaurant: *The waiter took our order.* → see picture on page **A17**

ˈwaiting room *noun*
a room for people to wait in, for example to see a doctor

wait·ress /ˈweɪtrɪs/ *noun*
a woman who brings food to the tables in a restaurant: *The waitress brought our food very quickly.*

wake /weɪk/ (*also* **wake up**) *verb* (**woke** /woʊk/, **woken** /ˈwoʊkən/)
1 to stop sleeping: *I woke up early this morning.*

2 to make someone stop sleeping: *Try not to wake the baby.*

walk[1] /wɔk/ *verb*

1 to move forward by putting one foot in front of the other: *Do you walk to school?* | *John walked into the room and sat down.* → see picture on page A4

THESAURUS: walk

march to walk with regular steps, or in a determined and angry way: *The band marched onto the field.* | *Leon's mother marched into his bedroom and started yelling at him.*

stride to walk with quick long steps in a determined way: *A policeman was striding toward us.*

stroll to walk slowly in a relaxed way, especially for pleasure: *She strolled down the street, looking in the store windows.*

wander to walk slowly around a place, without having a definite idea of where you want to go: *We wandered around the museum for a few hours.*

creep, sneak to walk quietly when you do not want to be seen or heard: *Sam crept out of the house when his parents were asleep.* | *The boys tried to sneak into the movie theater.*

limp to walk with difficulty because your leg or foot is hurt: *Jess limped off the court after twisting her ankle.*

wade to walk through water that is not deep: *The bear waded into the river to catch the fish.*

hike, go hiking to take a long walk in the country or mountains: *We hiked to a little lake in the woods.* | *We went hiking in the mountains last weekend.*

2 walk the dog = to take your dog for a walk, so that it has exercise

PHRASAL VERBS

walk away

to leave a bad or difficult situation: *A good coach won't walk away if the team loses.*

walk in on someone

to go into a room and see someone doing something that he or she does not want you to see: *He walked in on her while she was taking a shower.*

walk off

to leave someone by walking away from him or her: *He turned and walked off.*

walk out

to leave a place because you are angry about something: *The movie was so bad that we walked out before it finished.*

walk[2] *noun*

a trip that you make by walking: *Let's go for a walk.* | *I like to take a walk after lunch.* | *The school is a ten-minute walk from here.*

walk·ie-talk·ie /ˌwɔki ˈtɔki/ *noun*

a small radio that you carry with you, and use to speak to someone who has the same type of radio

wall /wɔl/ *noun*

1 one of the sides of a room or building: *There were lots of pictures on the walls.* → see picture on page A9

2 a structure made of bricks or stones, that divides one area from another: *There was a brick wall between the two yards.*

wal·let /ˈwɑlɪt/ *noun*

a small flat case that you keep paper money or plastic cards in, and carry in your pocket or PURSE: *She put her credit card back in her wallet.*

wall·pa·per /ˈwɔlˌpeɪpɚ/ *noun*

1 paper that you stick onto the walls of a room in order to decorate them

2 the picture that you have as the background on your computer screen

ˈWall Street *noun*

1 a street in New York City where the New York STOCK EXCHANGE is

2 the New York STOCK EXCHANGE: *The company's profits were better than Wall Street expected.*

ˌwall-to-ˈwall *adjective*

covering the whole floor: *The room has wall-to-wall carpeting.*

wal·nut /ˈwɔlnʌt/ *noun*

a nut with a large round shell: *a walnut tree*
→ see picture on page A13

wal·rus /ˈwɔlrəs/ *noun*
a large animal that lives in the ocean and has two long teeth that stick out of its mouth

waltz /wɔlts/ *noun*
a dance for two people that has a regular pattern of three beats, or the music for this dance
[ORIGIN: 1700-1800 From the German word *Walzer*, from *walzen*, which means "to roll or dance."**]**

wand /wɑnd/ *noun*
a thin stick you hold in your hand to do magic tricks: *The magician waved his wand and the rabbit disappeared.*

wan·der /ˈwɑndɚ/ *verb*
1 to walk slowly around somewhere without having a clear idea of where you want to go: *We spent the whole day wandering around the city.*
2 (*also* **wander off**) to move away from where you are supposed to stay: *The kids got bored and started to wander off.*
3 if your mind, thoughts, etc. wander, you stop paying attention to something and start thinking about something else: *Class was boring and his mind started to wander.*
—**wanderer** *noun* someone who travels around rather than living in one place
→ see Thesaurus box at **walk**[1]

wane /weɪn/ *verb*
when the Moon wanes, you gradually see less of it each night **ANTONYM: wax**

want[1] /wɑnt/ *verb*
to feel that you will be happy if you have or do something: *I want a bicycle for my birthday.* | *I want to be a teacher when I grow up.* | *Do you want me to help you?*

want[2] *noun* (*formal*)
something that you need or that would make you happy, but that you do not have: *Supermarkets try to satisfy all the needs and wants of shoppers by providing many products.*

ˈwant ad *noun*
a small advertisement that you put in a newspaper if you want to buy something or find someone to do a job

war /wɔr/ *noun*
a time when countries fight each other: *World War II* | *Many soldiers were killed in the war.* | *The country is preparing to go to war* (=start fighting). **ANTONYM: peace**
—**warring** *adjective* involved in a war: *warring countries*

WORD FAMILY: war
war *noun* | **warfare** *noun* | **warrior** *noun* | **warring** *adjective*

THESAURUS: war
warfare (*formal*) the activity of fighting in a war – used especially when talking about particular ways of fighting: *The soldiers get special training in jungle warfare.*
conflict (*formal*) a situation in which there is fighting or a war: *The conflict in the Middle East has been going on for many years.*
combat fighting during a war: *Soldiers who are wounded in combat are sent home.*

ward /wɔrd/ *noun*
a room in a hospital with beds for people to stay in: *She works on the children's ward of the hospital.*

war·den /ˈwɔrdn/ *noun*
the person in charge of a prison

war·drobe /ˈwɔrdroʊb/ *noun*
1 the clothes that someone has: *She has a large wardrobe of dresses and shoes.*
2 a large piece of furniture that holds hanging clothes
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the old French words *warder* and *robe*, which mean "to guard or keep" and "piece of clothing."**]**

ware·house /ˈwerhaʊs/ *noun*
a large building where a company stores goods before it sells them: *There are thousands of computers in the warehouse.*

war·fare /ˈwɔrfer/ *noun*
the activity of fighting in a war using a particular method or type of weapon: *chemical warfare*
→ see Thesaurus box at **war**
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From "war" and the old English word *fare*, which means "journey."**]**

warm[1] /wɔrm/ *adjective*
1 slightly hot: *The water in the pool was nice and warm.* | *We stood close together to keep warm.* **ANTONYM: cool**

W

2 warm clothes and buildings keep heat in and stop you from feeling cold: *Put a warm sweater on – it's cold out here.*

3 friendly: *They gave us a very warm welcome.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **hot**

warm[2] (*also* **warm up**) *verb*

to make someone or something warmer: *Let me warm some soup for you.*

PHRASAL VERB

warm up

to prepare for an activity or sport by doing gentle exercises or practicing just before the activity or game starts: *The team is warming up before the game.*

ˌwarm-ˈblooded *adjective*

warm-blooded animals have a body temperature that stays warm whether the temperature around them is hot or cold: *Mammals are warm-blooded animals, unlike reptiles.*

warm·ly /ˈwɔrmli/ *adverb*

1 in a friendly way: *He greeted us very warmly with a smile and a hug.*

2 in a way that keeps you warm: *He was warmly dressed in a thick sweater and coat.*

warmth /wɔrmθ/ *noun*

1 the heat that something produces: *The warmth of the sun felt wonderful on her face.*

2 friendliness: *The warmth of her smile made him feel good.*

ˈwarm-up *noun*

1 a set of exercises that you do just before you do a sport: *We did several stretching exercises as a warm-up.*

2 something that you do as practice for a more important activity or event: *Thursday's game was a warm-up for the main competition next week.*

—**warm-up** *adjective* done to prepare you for another activity or event: *warm-up exercises*

warn /wɔrn/ *verb*

to tell someone that something bad or dangerous may happen, so that he or she can avoid it: *A sign warned drivers of long delays on the freeway.*

warn·ing /ˈwɔrnɪŋ/ *noun*

something that tells you that something bad or dangerous might happen, so that you can avoid it: *There are warnings about the dangers of smoking on every pack of cigarettes.* | *The enemy attacked without warning.*

warped /wɔrpt/ *adjective*

1 bent or twisted into the wrong shape: *The door is warped and won't close anymore.*

2 (*informal*) having ideas or thoughts that most people think are unpleasant or not normal: *He has a warped sense of humor, and sometimes I don't understand him.*

war·rant /ˈwɔrənt/ *noun*

an official paper that allows the police to do something: *Officials have issued a warrant for his arrest.*

war·ran·ty /ˈwɔrənti/ *noun* (plural **warranties**)

a written promise that a company will fix something if it breaks after you have bought it: *The TV comes with a 3-year warranty, so if it doesn't work right, the company will fix or replace it.* **SYNONYM: guarantee**

war·ri·or /ˈwɔriɚ/ *noun*

a soldier from a long time ago who was very brave

wart /wɔrt/ *noun*

a small hard lump on your skin: *He had a wart on the bottom of his foot.*

was /wəz; *strong* wʌz/ *verb*

the past form of BE that is used after "I," "he," "she," and "it"

wash[1] /waʃ/ *verb*

1 to clean something using water: *She helped Peggy wash the dishes.*

2 if a river or the ocean washes something to a place, it pushes that thing there: *Strong waves washed the boat onto the shore.*

—**washable** *adjective* if something is washable, you can wash it without damaging it

[ORIGIN: From the old English word *wascan.*]

PHRASAL VERBS

wash off

if a substance washes off, it comes off the surface of something when you wash it: *Will this paint wash off?*

wash up

to wash your hands: *Go wash up for dinner.*

wash[2] *noun*

clothes and sheets that you have washed or

that you need to wash: *He did three loads of wash this morning.* **SYNONYM: laundry**

wash·cloth /ˈwɑʃklɔθ/ *noun*
a small square piece of cloth that you use for washing yourself

wash·er /ˈwɑʃɚ/ *noun*
another word for a WASHING MACHINE

ˈwashing maˌchine *noun*
a machine that washes clothes: *She put the dirty clothes in the washing machine.* **SYNONYM: washer**

wash·room /ˈwɑʃrum/ *noun* (*old-fashioned*)
another word for a RESTROOM

was·n't /ˈwʌzənt/
the short form of "was not": *He wasn't there.*

wasp /wɑsp/ *noun*
a black and yellow flying insect that can sting you

waste[1] /weɪst/ *verb*
to use something in a way that is silly or useless, or to use too much of it: *It wastes electricity to leave the lights on all the time.*

waste[2] *noun*
1 the use of something in a way that is silly or useless: *The trip was a waste of time because the museum was closed when we got there.*
2 things that are left after you have used something: *Waste such as empty cans should be recycled.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **garbage**

waste·bas·ket /ˈweɪstˌbæskɪt/ *noun*
a container into which you put paper and other things that you want to get rid of: *She threw the candy wrapper into the wastebasket.* → see picture on page **A18**

wast·ed /ˈweɪstɪd/ *adjective*
not used effectively, or not having a useful result: *It was a wasted trip because the store was closed.*

waste·ful /ˈweɪstfəl/ *adjective*
using more of something than you need or using it badly, so that it is wasted: *It's wasteful to take more food than you can eat, so that it is thrown away.*
—**wastefulness** *noun* the quality of being wasteful

waste·land /ˈweɪstlænd/ *noun*
an area of land that is empty or that cannot be used for anything: *The floods turned parts of the city into a wasteland.*

waste·pa·per bas·ket /ˈweɪstˌpeɪpɚ ˌbæskɪt/ *noun*
another word for WASTEBASKET

watch[1] /wɑtʃ/ *verb*
1 to look at something and see how it changes or moves: *Steve was watching television.* | *I watched her leave.* → see picture at **see**

USAGE: watch, look at, see

You **watch** TV, a movie, or something that happens for a period of time: *My parents always come to watch me play basketball.* | *The kids are watching TV.*

You **look at** a picture, person, thing, etc. because you want to do this: *Hey, look at the hat that man is wearing.* | *Maria was looking at a picture book.*

You **see** something without planning to do this: *Two people saw him take the woman's purse.*

You can also say that you **saw** a movie, a program, etc., but you cannot say "see television": *I saw a great movie on TV last night.*

2 to be careful not to hurt yourself or to hurt someone else: *Watch that knife – it's sharp.* | *He never watches where he's going, so he's always bumping into things.*
3 watch your language/mouth = to be careful not to use rude words or not to talk in a rude way: *Watch your language! I don't want to hear any more bad words!*
4 watch your weight = to be careful not to get too fat: *I'm not eating cookies because I'm watching my weight.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **look**[1]

PHRASAL VERBS

watch for something
to pay attention so that you will notice something if it arrives or happens: *Doctors are watching for any signs that the cancer has spread.*

W

watch out
to look for something and be careful, so that you are not hurt: *Watch out for cars when you cross the street.*

watch over someone
to guard, protect, or take care of someone: *She watched over her sick son as he slept.*

watch[2] *noun*

1 a small clock that you wear on your wrist: *I looked at my watch: it was 2:30.*



2 keep watch = to look around so that you will see if someone is coming and be able to tell other people: *Jay hid his sister's toys, and I kept watch to tell him if she was coming back.*

3 keep a watch on something = to keep looking at something carefully, to see what happens: *Police kept a close watch on the house.*

watch·dog /ˈwɑtʃdɔg/ *noun*

1 another word for a GUARD DOG

2 a person or group that makes sure that other people do not break rules: *The nuclear watchdog agency makes sure that nuclear power is produced safely.*

watch·ful /ˈwɑtʃfəl/ *adjective*

under the watchful eye of someone = with someone watching you carefully: *She learned to cook under the watchful eye of her mother.*

wa·ter[1] /ˈwɔtɚ/ *noun*

1 a clear liquid that you drink and use for washing: *Would you like a glass of water?*

2 in hot water = if you are in hot water, you are in a situation in which you have a lot of trouble: *He's in hot water because his mother caught him telling a lie.*

water[2] *verb*

1 to pour water on a plant or seeds that you are growing: *The plant died because I never watered it.*

2 if your eyes water, they fill with tears because something is hurting them: *The smoke made my eyes water.*

3 if your mouth waters, it fills with a liquid called SALIVA because you see or smell something that looks good to eat

ˈwater ˌbuffalo *noun* (plural **water buffalo** *or* **water buffalos**)
a large Asian animal that pulls farm vehicles or equipment

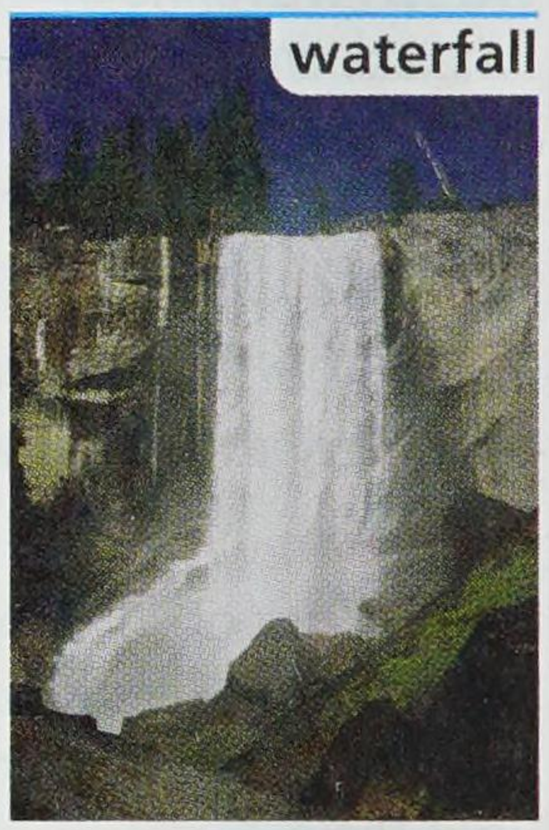
wa·ter·col·or /ˈwɔtɚˌkʌlɚ/ *noun*

1 a type of paint that is mixed with water, used for making pictures: *The artist used both oil paints and watercolors.*

2 a painting made using paint mixed with water: *I painted a watercolor of a group of trees.*

ˈwater ˌcooler *noun*
a large container where you can fill a cup with drinking water

wa·ter·fall
/ˈwɔtɚˌfɔl/ *noun*
water from a river or stream that falls from a high place down to the ground: *The waterfall flows over the edge of the cliff to the valley below.*


waterfall

ˈwater ˌfountain *noun*
a piece of equipment in a public place that gives you water to drink when you push a button or turn a handle: *I pushed the button on the water fountain and the water shot up and hit me in the face.*
SYNONYM: drinking fountain

wa·ter·front /ˈwɔtɚˌfrʌnt/ *noun*
land at the edge of a lake, river, or ocean: *There are several restaurants on the waterfront, with great views of the lake.*

ˈwatering ˌcan *noun*
a container with a long SPOUT that you use for pouring water on plants

ˈwater ˌlily *noun* (plural **water lilies**)
a water plant with large flowers, and round leaves that float on the water: *The water lilies in the pond are blooming.*

wa·ter·logged /ˈwɔtɚˌlɔgd/ *adjective*
something, especially ground, that is waterlogged is completely wet: *The heavy rain has left the ground waterlogged.*

ˈwater main *noun*
a large pipe under the ground that carries water to buildings

wa·ter·mel·on /ˈwɔtəˌmelən/ *noun*
a large round green fruit that is pink inside, with black seeds: *He ate a slice of watermelon.* → see picture on page A13

ˈwater pipe *noun*
a pipe that carries water: *Copper water pipes carry water around the house.*

wa·ter·proof /ˈwɔtəˌpruf/ *adjective*
if a material is waterproof, water cannot get through it: *It began to rain, but my waterproof clothing kept me dry.*

ˈwater ˌskiing *noun*
a sport in which you wear two long narrow pieces of plastic on your feet, as a boat pulls you along the water: *We went water skiing on the lake.* → see picture on page A25
—**water ski** *verb* to do water skiing
—**water skier** *noun* someone who does water skiing

ˈwater supˌply *noun* (plural **water supplies**)
water that goes to all the buildings in an area or city, through a system of pipes: *Dangerous chemicals got into the water supply.*

wa·ter·tight /ˈwɔtəˌtaɪt/ *adjective*
if an object is watertight, water cannot get into it: *The boat has a watertight storage box.*

wa·ter·way /ˈwɔtəˌweɪ/ *noun* (*formal*)
a river or CANAL that boats can travel along: *The Panama Canal is a waterway that connects two oceans.*

watt /wɑt/ *noun*
a unit for measuring electrical power: *Do you have a 60-watt light bulb?*
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From James Watt (1736-1819), a Scottish engineer who made big improvements to the steam engine.**]**

wave[1] /weɪv/ *noun*
1 high water that moves on the surface of the ocean: *A big wave turned the boat over.*
2 a movement of your hand from side to side: *She gave us a wave as she drove away.*
3 a sudden large amount of a feeling or activity: *A wave of sadness passed over him as he thought about his family.* | *During the crime wave, many cars were stolen.*
4 the form in which some types of energy travel, such as light and sound: *Sound is carried by sound waves, which get weaker as you move away from the source of the sound.*

wave[2] *verb*
1 to move your hand from side to side, to say hello or goodbye to someone, or to get someone's attention: *We waved goodbye to them as they left.* | *He stopped the car because a man was waving at him and yelling.* → see picture on page A3
2 to move from side to side: *The flag waved in the wind.* | *She waved the letter in front of my face.*

wave·length /ˈweɪvleŋkθ/ *noun*
the distance between matching points on one wave of light or sound and the next: *Red light has a longer wavelength than green light.*

wavy



wavy straight curly

wav·y /ˈweɪvi/ *adjective*
wavy hair has curved shapes in it **ANTONYM: straight**

wax[1] /wæks/ *noun*
1 a hard substance used for making CANDLEs
2 a natural brown substance in your ears

wax[2] *verb*
1 to put wax on something to protect it or make it shine: *My brother was washing and waxing his car.*
2 when the moon waxes, you gradually see more of it each night **ANTONYM: wane**

way[1] /weɪ/ *noun*
1 the road or path you follow to get somewhere: *Which way should we go?* | *Can you tell me the way to the school?*
2 a particular direction: *Look both ways before you cross the street.* | *Take two steps this way.*
3 how something is done or can be done:

The best way to get in shape is by walking. | *He has a funny way of talking.*

4 the distance between two places: *Houston is a long way from New York.* | *He ran all the way home.*

5 by the way = used when you want to talk about a new subject: *Oh, by the way, your mom called earlier.*

6 have your way/get your way = to do what you want, even if someone else wants you to do something different: *That kid is spoiled – he always gets his way!*

7 in a way/in some ways = used when saying that something is partly true: *In a way, I'd like to be old because old people know a lot about life.*

8 in the way/in your way = if something is in the way, it is in a position where it is stopping you moving forward or doing something: *I couldn't put my bicycle in the garage because the car was in the way.*

9 make your way = to go somewhere slowly or with difficulty: *I made my way toward her through the crowd.*

10 No way! (*informal*) = used when you will not do something, or when you are very surprised by something: *"Will you help me clean my room?" "No way!"* | *She's 30? No way – she looks like she's 19!*

11 on the way/on your way = while going somewhere: *I went home, and bought some food on the way.*

12 out of the way/out of your way = if something moves out of the way, it moves so it is no longer stopping you moving forward or doing something: *I can't get past – get out of the way!*

13 under way = happening or moving: *Building work has not started yet, but it will soon be under way.*

14 way around/up = used when talking about what position something should be in: *Which way around does this skirt go* (=which part is the front and which part is the back)*?* | *The boat turned over, and we couldn't get it the right way up.*

15 Way to go! (*informal*) = used when you think someone has done something very well: *"I got an A on my science test." "Way to go!"*

[ORIGIN: From the old English word *weg.*]

way[2] *adverb* (*informal*)
much: *He's way smarter than me – he's a genius!*

ˌway of ˈlife *noun* (plural **ways of life**)
the way someone lives: *They moved away from the city to have a more relaxed way of life.*

ˌway-ˈout *adjective* (*informal*)
new and strange: *I like some jazz, but not the way-out stuff.*

we /wi/ *pronoun*
the person who is speaking and one or more other people: *I know John. We are friends.*

weak /wik/ *adjective*
1 not physically strong: *She was too weak to lift the box.* **ANTONYM: strong**
2 not having much power, influence, or ability: *We must protect the weaker members of our society.* **ANTONYM: strong**
3 easily persuaded to do something wrong because you cannot make good decisions: *He's so weak – he'll do whatever his friends tell him to do.*
4 not likely to make people believe that something is true, right, or interesting: *The evidence against him is fairly weak.* **ANTONYM: strong**
5 a weak liquid or medicine has only a little of a substance in it: *The coffee was weak – it hardly had any taste.* **ANTONYM: strong**

WORD FAMILY: weak
weak *adjective* | **weaken** *verb* | **weakness** *noun* | **weakling** *noun*

weak·en /ˈwikən/ *verb*
to make someone or something less strong: *The bridge had been weakened by the storm.* **ANTONYM: strengthen**

weak·ling /ˈwik-lɪŋ/ *noun*
someone who is not physically strong: *The other kids called him a weakling because he couldn't carry his own suitcase.*

weak·ness /ˈwiknəs/ *noun*
1 a fault in someone or something: *Spending too much money on clothes is her weakness.* **ANTONYM: strength**
2 the state of not having a lot of strength in your body: *Not eating enough can cause weakness.* **ANTONYM: strength**

wealth /welθ/ *noun* (*formal*)

1 a large amount of money that someone has: *The family had great wealth, and owned three homes.*

2 a wealth of something = a lot of something useful or good: *There is a wealth of information on the Internet.*

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the old English word *wele* or *weal*, which means "the condition of being happy or successful."**]**

wealth·y /ˈwelθi/ *adjective* (**wealthier**, **wealthiest**) (*formal*)
having a lot of money: *A wealthy businessman bought the plane.* **SYNONYM: rich**; **ANTONYM: poor**
→ see Thesaurus box at **rich**

weap·on /ˈwepən/ *noun*
something that people fight with, for example a knife or a gun: *A gun is a dangerous weapon.*
—**weaponry** /ˈwepənri/ *noun* weapons

wear[1] /wer/ *verb* (**wore** /wɔr/, **worn** /wɔrn/)

1 to have clothes or jewelry on your body: *She wore a pretty dress.*

2 to make something thinner or weaker by using it or wearing it a lot: *You've worn a hole in your sock.*

3 to have your hair in a particular style: *He wears his hair short.*

4 wear well = to stay in good condition after a period of time: *These shoes have worn well. They still look new.*

PHRASAL VERBS

wear down
to make something smaller or weaker by using it a lot: *The heels on my shoes are worn down.*

wear off
if a feeling or effect wears off, it gradually disappears: *When the pain medicine wears off, your leg may hurt.* **ANTONYM: increase**

wear something out
to use something so much that it becomes too weak or damaged to use: *He walks a lot, so he is always wearing his shoes out.*

wear[2] *noun*

1 a particular kind of clothes, or clothes for a particular activity: *The store sells sports wear and shoes.*

2 normal damage that something has because it has been used a lot: *The tire was showing signs of wear, so we got a new one.*

wea·ry /ˈwɪri/ *adjective* (**wearier**, **weariest**) (*formal*)
very tired: *I felt weary after working all day.*
—**wearily** *adverb* in a very tired way: *He sat down wearily.*
—**weariness** *noun* a feeling of extreme tiredness

wea·sel /ˈwizəl/ *noun*
a small animal with a long thin body, short legs, and red-brown fur: *The weasel chased the rabbit into a hole.*

weath·er /ˈweðɚ/ *noun*
the weather in a place is how warm or cold it is and whether it is raining, sunny, windy, etc.: *The airport was closed because of bad weather.* | *What's the weather like in Atlanta this time of year?*
—**weathered** *adjective* changed by the weather: *He has a brown, weathered face because he works outdoors all the time.*
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *weder.***]**

USAGE: weather, whether

Weather is a noun: *The weather stayed warm.*

Whether is a conjunction: *The students were asked whether they enjoyed math.*

ˈweather ˌforecast *noun*
a report on the television or radio that says what the weather will be like: *According to the weather forecast, it will rain tomorrow.*

ˈweather vane *noun*
a metal object on the top of a building, that moves to show the direction of the wind

weave /wiv/ *verb*

1 (**wove** /woʊv/, **woven** /ˈwoʊvən/) to make cloth, CARPET, or basket by putting threads of material over and under each other: *They used special machines to weave wool into carpets.*

2 (**weaved**) to move somewhere by turning and changing direction a lot: *The car was weaving in and out of traffic.*

—**weaver** *noun* someone who weaves cloth
—**weaving** *noun* the activity of weaving cloth

W

web /web/ *noun*



1 a net of threads that a SPIDER makes to catch insects: *A spider was spinning a web.*

2 the Web = the system that makes it possible for you to see and use information on the Internet: *You can find out about anything on the Web.* **SYNONYM: World Wide Web**

web·cam /ˈwebkæm/ *noun*
a video camera on a computer that you can use to put pictures on the Internet

web·site /ˈwebsaɪt/ *noun*
a set of pages on the Internet about a particular subject or belonging to a particular organization: *You will find information about the organization on its website.*

wed /wed/ *verb* (**wedded** *or* **wed**) (*formal*)
to marry someone: *She wed Jeremiah Wooton in 1896.*

we'd /wid/
1 the short form of "we had": *We'd forgotten our map.*
2 the short form of "we would": *We'd love to come to your party.*

wed·ding /ˈwedɪŋ/ *noun*
an event at which two people get married: *I've been invited to their wedding in June.*

wedge /wedʒ/ *noun*
a piece of something that is thick at one end and pointed at the other end: *They put a wedge under the door to keep it open.*

Wednes·day /ˈwenzdi/ *noun* (*written abbreviation*: **Weds.**)
the fourth day of the week, between Tuesday and Thursday: *Classes start Wednesday.* | *What time are you coming on Wednesday?* | *It's my birthday next Wednesday.* | *We're all going out to dinner on Wednesday night.*
[ORIGIN: From Woden, the most important god in the religion of some peoples in Northern Europe before Christianity.**]**

weed[1] /wid/ *noun*
a wild plant that grows where you do not want it to grow: *The garden was full of weeds and looked very messy.*

weed[2] *verb*
to remove weeds from the ground: *She cut the grass and weeded the flowerbeds.*

week /wik/ *noun*
1 a period of seven days: *We went on vacation for two weeks.* | *I'll see you next week.*
2 the part of a week when people work or go to school, from Monday to Friday: *I don't have much free time during the week.*

week·day /ˈwikdeɪ/ *noun*
any day of the week except Saturday and Sunday: *Most people work on weekdays.*

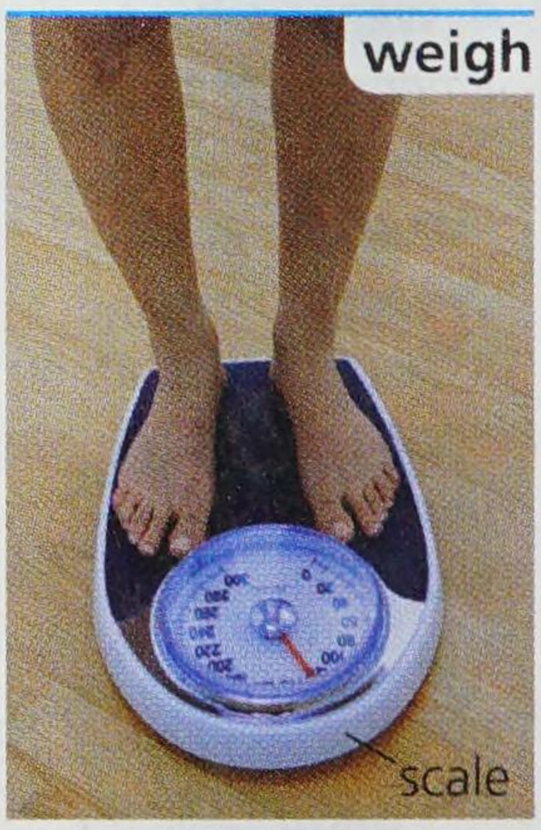
week·end /ˈwikend/ *noun*
Saturday and Sunday: *Do you want to come over to my house this weekend?* | *I play soccer on weekends.*

week·ly /ˈwikli/ *adverb, adjective*
once a week, or every week: *The newspaper is printed weekly, on Fridays.* | *The teachers have weekly meetings.*

week·night /ˈwiknaɪt/ *noun*
any night except Saturday or Sunday: *I go to bed early on weeknights, but stay up late on weekend nights.*

weep /wip/ *verb* (**wept** /wept/)
to cry a lot: *She wept when she heard he had died.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **cry**[1]

weigh /weɪ/ *verb*



1 to have a particular weight: *The baby weighs 12 pounds.* | *How much does that suitcase weigh?*
2 to measure how heavy someone or something is: *I weighed the fish. It was two pounds.*
3 to think about something carefully: *You have to weigh whether or not you agree with him.*

weight /weɪt/ *noun*
1 how heavy someone or something is: *The baby's weight was 9 pounds.*
2 a heavy piece of metal that people lift to make their muscles bigger: *He was in the gym lifting weights.*
3 something that is heavy: *I put a weight on*

the paper to stop it from blowing away.

4 lose weight = to become thinner: *If you eat less food, you will lose weight.*

5 gain weight/put on weight = to become fatter: *I gained some weight, and now my clothes don't fit.*

weight·lift·ing /ˈweɪtˌlɪftɪŋ/ *noun*
the sport of lifting a bar with heavy metal objects on each end
—**weight-lifter** *noun* someone who does weightlifting

weird /wɪrd/ *adjective* (*informal*)
unusual and strange: *I had a weird feeling, like I was in someone else's body.* **SYNONYM: strange**
—**weirdly** *adverb* in a strange way
—**weirdness** *noun* strangeness
→ see Thesaurus box at **strange**
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the old English word *wyrd*, which means "fate." The word was later used as an adjective about supernatural things or other strange or mysterious things.]

weird·o /ˈwɪrdoʊ/ *noun* (plural **weirdos**) (*informal*)
a strange person who people do not like or are afraid of: *They called him a weirdo because he wore strange clothes and had green hair.*

wel·come[1] /ˈwelkəm/ *adjective*
1 if you are welcome in a place, the people there are happy that you have come: *Our new neighbors were very friendly and made us feel welcome.*
2 You're welcome! = used when someone has said thank you to you for something: *"Thanks for the ride." "You're welcome."*
3 be welcome to do something = used when telling someone that he or she can do something: *You're welcome to stay for lunch – there's plenty of food.*
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *wilcuma*, which means "person you are glad to have as a guest," from *willa*, meaning "wish or desire" and *cuma*, meaning "someone who comes."]

welcome[2] *verb*
1 to say hello in a friendly way to someone who has just arrived: *He welcomed his guests at the door.*
2 (*formal*) to be pleased if something happens because you think it is a good thing: *We welcome customers' comments on how we can improve our service.*

welcome[3] *noun*
the way someone greets you when you arrive somewhere: *They seemed happy to see us and gave us a warm welcome.*

weld /weld/ *verb*
to join metal objects to each other by heating them and pressing them together when they are hot: *The parts of the ship are welded together.*
—**welder** *noun* someone who welds metal

wel·fare Ac /ˈwelfer/ *noun*
1 money that the government gives to people who are poor, have no job, etc.: *Most people in this poor neighborhood are on welfare.*
2 (*formal*) someone's health or happiness: *We put the children's welfare first. They must feel safe in school.*

well[1] /wel/ *adverb* (**better**, **best**)
1 in a good way: *Did you sleep well?* | *Mary can read very well.* **ANTONYM: badly**

USAGE: well, good
Use **well** to talk about the way someone does something: *He plays tennis very well.*
Use **good** to talk about the quality of something or someone: *a good teacher* | *Was the movie good?*

2 very much: *It was late – well after 10 o'clock.*
3 in a thorough way: *Mix the paint well before you use it.* **SYNONYM: thoroughly**
4 as well = also: *I'd like a cup of coffee and some cake as well.* **SYNONYM: too**

USAGE: as well, too, also
As well, **too**, and **also** mean the same thing, but you use them in different ways.
As well and **too** are less formal than **also** and you use them more often in spoken English: *Oh, are you coming as well?* | *Tom's hungry, and I am too.*
Also is more formal and is used more often in writing than in speech: *Tom was very tired, and he was also hungry.*

W

5 as well as = if you do one thing as well as another, you do them both: *I'm learning Spanish as well as Chinese.*

6 well done (*formal*) = said when someone has done a good thing or done something well: *"I won the competition." "Well done!"*

well[2] *adjective* (**better**)
healthy and not sick: *He's sick, but we hope he will be well again soon.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **healthy**

well[3] *interjection*
1 used before you say something or when you are surprised: *Well, I suppose we should go now.* | *Well, what a nice surprise!*
2 (*also* **oh well**) used to show you accept a situation, even though you are disappointed about it: *"I didn't pass the test." "Oh well, better luck next time."*
3 Well? = used when asking someone to answer your question or tell you what happened: *Well? What did he say?*

well[4] *noun*
a deep hole dug in the ground, from which people get water or oil: *She lowered the bucket into the well.*



we'll /wil/
the short form of "we will": *We'll have to leave soon.*

ˌwell-beˈhaved *adjective*
behaving in a good or polite way: *She apologized for her son's behavior and said that he was usually well-behaved.* **SYNONYM: good**

ˌwell-ˈbeing *noun* (*formal*)
a feeling of being healthy and happy: *Running gives me a feeling of well-being.*

ˌwell-ˈdone *adjective*
well-done meat has been cooked thoroughly: *He likes his steak well done, even black on the outside.* **ANTONYM: rare**

ˌwell-ˈdressed *adjective*
wearing clothes that look good and are fashionable: *A well-dressed man wearing a suit and tie came into the room.*

ˌwell-ˈknown *adjective*
known about by a lot of people: *It's a well-known fact that smoking is bad for your health.* | *You must have heard of her – she's very well known.* **ANTONYM: unknown**

ˌwell-ˈmeaning *adjective*
a well-meaning person tries to help, but makes a situation worse: *I didn't want to see Todd, but a well-meaning neighbor told him where to find me.*

ˌwell-ˈoff *adjective*
having enough money to have a good life, with all the things you want: *My parents weren't very well-off, so we lived in a small house.* **SYNONYM: rich**; **ANTONYM: poor**
→ see Thesaurus box at **rich**

ˌwell-ˈpaid *adjective*
getting a lot of money as pay for the job that you do: *a well-paid job*

ˌwell-ˈtimed *adjective* (*formal*)
said or done at the best possible time: *My arrival wasn't very well-timed because Rob and Lisa were arguing.*

ˌwell-to-ˈdo *adjective* (*formal*)
having a lot of money: *The big houses are owned by well-to-do families.* **SYNONYM: rich**; **ANTONYM: poor**
→ see Thesaurus box at **rich**

Welsh[1] /welʃ/ *adjective*
from Wales: *a Welsh singer*

Welsh[2] *noun*
1 the language spoken in Wales
2 the Welsh = the people of Wales

went /went/ *verb*
the past tense of GO

wept /wept/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of WEEP

were /wɚ/ *verb*
the past tense of BE that is used after "you," "we," and "they"

we're /wɪr/
the short form of "we are": *We're almost finished.*

weren't /wɚrnt/
the short form of "were not": *I tried to call you, but you weren't home.*

were·wolf /ˈwerwʊlf/ *noun* (plural **werewolves**)
a person in stories who changes into a WOLF
[ORIGIN: From the old English words *wer* and *wulf*, which mean "man" and "wolf."]

west[1] (*also* **West**) /west/ *noun*
1 the direction in which the sun goes down: *The sun sets in the west.* → see picture at north
2 the west = the western part of a country or area: *El Paso is in the west of Texas.*
3 the West = the countries in North America and the western part of Europe: *He thinks the richer countries of the West should help poorer countries.*
4 the West = the part of the U.S. that is west of the Mississippi River: *There are a lot of cattle ranches in the West, especially in Montana and Wyoming.*

west[2] *adjective*
1 in, to, or facing the west: *Our hotel was west of the river.*
2 west wind = a wind that comes from the west

west[3] *adverb*
toward the west: *We left New York and drove west to Virginia.*

west·ern[1] /ˈwestərn/ *adjective*
1 in or from the west: *Vancouver is in western Canada.* ANTONYM: eastern
2 Western = in or from the countries in North America and the western part of Europe: *William Shakespeare is very important in Western literature.*

western[2] *noun*
a movie about life in the western part of the U.S. in the 19th century
→ see Thesaurus box at movie

west·er·ner /ˈwɛstərnər/ *noun*
1 someone who comes from the western part of a country
2 Westerner = someone who comes from North America or the western part of Europe, rather than from Africa or Asia: *He was one of the first Westerners to spend time in Japan.*

west·ward /ˈwestwərd/ *adverb, adjective*
toward the west: *The ship sailed westward.*

wet[1] /wet/ *adjective* (**wetter**, **wettest**)
1 covered in or containing liquid: *It had been raining and the ground was wet.* | *He took off his wet clothes.* ANTONYM: dry
2 not yet dry: *Don't touch the paint – it's still wet.* ANTONYM: dry
3 if the weather is wet, it is raining or it has been raining: *It's been a very wet spring.* SYNONYM: rainy; ANTONYM: dry
—**wetness** *noun* the state of being wet

wet[2] *verb* (**wet** *or* **wetted**, **wetting**)
to make something wet: *Wet your hair before you use the shampoo.* ANTONYM: dry

wet·land /ˈwetlənd/ *noun*
a very wet area of land: *Wetlands have a lot of different birds in them.*

wet·suit (*also* **wet suit**) /ˈwetsut/ *noun*
a piece of rubber clothing that keeps you warm when you go swimming or DIVING

we've /wiv/
the short form of "we have": *We've met before, haven't we?*

whack /wæk/ *verb*
to hit someone or something hard: *I swung the bat and whacked the ball over the fence.*
—**whack** *noun* a hard hit

whale /weɪl/ *noun*
a large animal that lives in the ocean and breathes through a hole in the top of its head. Whales look like fish, but they are MAMMALs.
—**whaling** *noun* the activity of hunting whales
—**whaler** *noun* someone who hunts whales
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *hwæl.*]

wharf /wɔrf/ *noun* (plural **wharves** /wɔrvz/)
a long structure that sticks out into the water so that boats can stop next to it: *His boat was tied up at the wharf.* SYNONYM: pier

what /wət; *strong* wʌt/ *pronoun, adjective*
1 used when asking a question: *What is your name?* | *What time is it?* | *"What do you do?" "I'm a mailman."*
2 used when mentioning something you are not certain about: *I don't know what he wants for his birthday.*
3 (*informal*) used when you did not hear what someone said: *"Is it hot?" "What?" "I said, is it hot?"* SYNONYMS: excuse me, pardon
4 (*informal*) used when someone has said your name and you are asking what he or she

wants: *"Jane!" "What?" "Come and see this."*
SYNONYM: yes
5 the thing or things that have been mentioned or described: *Show me what you bought.* | *I believe what he told me.*
6 used to say strongly what you think: *"Let's go swimming." "What a great idea!"*
7 What about ...? = used when mentioning something that should be considered, or to suggest something: *What about the dog? Who's going to look after him?* | *What about New York? I've always wanted to go there.*
8 What for? (*informal*) = used when asking about the reason for something or the purpose of something: *"Can I have this cardboard box?" "What for?"* | *What is this button on the camera for?*
9 What if ...? = used when asking about something that might happen: *What if he's not home when we get there?*

whatever /wətˈevɚ/ *pronoun, adjective*
1 any or all of the things that someone needs or wants: *Take whatever you need.*
2 used when saying that it is not important what happens because it does not change a situation: *Whatever I say, she always disagrees.*
3 (*informal*) used as a reply to say that you do not care about something: *"Do you want a pizza?" "Oh, whatever."*

wheat /wit/ *noun*
a plant grown by farmers, that is used for making flour

wheel /wil/ *noun*
1 one of the round things under a car, bicycle, etc. that turns and makes it move → see picture at **bicycle**
2 a round object that you hold and turn to make a car move to the left or right: *He had an accident when he fell asleep at the wheel of his car.* **SYNONYM: steering wheel**

wheelbarrow /ˈwilˌbæroʊ/ *noun*
a large container with a wheel at the front and two handles at the back, that you use outdoors for moving things from one place to another: *He took the dirt away in a wheelbarrow.*

wheelchair /ˈwil-tʃer/ *noun*
a chair with wheels for someone who cannot walk: *He broke his back, and is now in a wheelchair.*

wheeze /wiz/ *verb*
to breathe with difficulty, making a sound in your chest: *He has a lung disease and wheezes when he breathes.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **breathe**

when /wen/ *adverb*
1 at what time: *When are we leaving?* | *I'll tell you when to stop.*
2 at the time that something happens: *I moved to the U.S. when I was young.* | *He was asleep when the fire started.*
3 even though something is true: *Why do you want a new computer when this one works fine?*
4 immediately after something happens: *I'll call you when I get home.*

whenever /wenˈevɚ/ *adverb*
1 every time: *Whenever we come here, we see someone we know.*
2 at any time: *Come and visit whenever you want.*

where /wer/ *adverb*
1 in or to what place: *"Where does he live?" "On 7th Street."* | *"Where are you going?" "To the store."*
2 used when giving information about a place: *This is the place where I met Gayle.*
3 used when talking about one part of a story or movie: *I liked the part where the bird finds its mother.*
4 used when talking about one stage in a process: *Where did it all start to go wrong?*

whereabouts /ˈwerəˌbaʊts/ *plural noun* (*formal*)
the place where someone is: *The police want to talk to him, but do not know his whereabouts.*

whereas Ac /werˈæz; *weak* wərəz/ *conjunction* (*formal*)
used when saying that two situations are very different: *Jane's family is poor, whereas Jason's is rich.*

whereby Ac /werˈbaɪ/ *adverb* (*formal*)
used when giving the details of a system, plan, process, etc.: *The store has a system whereby you can return empty bottles and get money.*

where·u·pon /ˌwerəˈpɑn/ *conjunction* (*formal*)
after the thing you have just mentioned: *The president arrived, whereupon everyone started shouting.*

wher·ev·er /werˈevɚ/ *adverb*
1 in any place: *Sit wherever you like.*
2 in every place: *They followed us wherever we went.*

wheth·er /ˈweðɚ/ *conjunction*
1 used when talking about a choice between different things: *I don't know whether he'll come or not.* **SYNONYM: if**
2 used when saying that it does not matter what someone wants or decides because something will still happen: *Whether you like it or not, we're going home.*

USAGE: whether, weather
Whether is a conjunction: *The students were asked whether they enjoyed math.*
Weather is a noun: *The weather stayed warm.*

which /wɪtʃ/ *pronoun, adjective*
1 what person or thing from a pair or group: *Which color do you like better – blue or green? | Which of you is taller: Mary or Jane?*
2 used when adding more information about something: *We went to Plano, which is just outside Dallas. | They cut down the trees which grew by the river.*

which·ev·er /wɪˈtʃevɚ/ *adjective, pronoun*
1 used when saying that it does not matter which thing is chosen because the result will be the same: *Whichever sport you play, I'm sure you'll try hard.*
2 any of a pair or group of things: *Use whichever shampoo suits your hair best.*

whiff /wɪf/ *noun*
a smell of something that you notice for only a short time: *As she walked past, I caught a whiff of her perfume.*

while¹ /waɪl/ *conjunction*
1 during the time that something is happening: *They arrived while we were having dinner. | While she works, she listens to music.*
2 although: *While it was a good school, I was not happy there.*

while² *noun*
a while = a period of time: *After a while, she fell asleep. | I've only been here for a short while.*

whim /wɪm/ *noun*
if you do something on a whim, you do it because you suddenly want to do it: *We decided to go camping for the weekend, on a whim.*

whim·per /ˈwɪmpɚ/ *verb*
to make low crying sounds: *The dog was whimpering because it had hurt its paw.*

whine /waɪn/ *verb*
1 to complain about something in a sad annoying voice: *She was whining about how hard her life is.*
2 to make a long high sound because you feel pain or are unhappy: *The dog whines at the door when he wants to come in.*

whip¹ /wɪp/ *noun*
a long thin piece of leather with a handle, used for hitting a horse to make it go faster

whip² *verb* (**whipped**, **whipping**)
1 to hit a person or animal with a whip: *He whipped the horse to make it run faster.*
2 (*informal*) to defeat someone easily: *They whipped the other team 35–0.*
3 to move something suddenly: *He whipped out a pen and signed his name.*
4 to quickly mix cream or the clear part of an egg until it becomes thick and stiff **SYNONYM: beat**

whirl /wɚl/ *verb*
to make someone or something move around quickly: *He whirled her around the dance floor.* **SYNONYM: spin**

whirl·pool /ˈwɚlpul/ *noun*
1 a bathtub that makes currents of water move around your body
2 water that moves around and down quickly: *There's a whirlpool at the bottom of the waterfall.*

whirl·wind¹ /ˈwɚlˌwɪnd/ *noun*
a very strong wind that moves quickly around in a circle, causing a lot of damage **SYNONYM: tornado**

whirl·wind² *adjective*
happening very quickly: *They had a whirlwind*

W

romance and were married a month after they met.

whisk[1] /wɪsk/ *verb*

1 to mix liquids or soft foods together very quickly: *Whisk the sauce until it is smooth.* **SYNONYM: beat**

2 to take someone somewhere very quickly: *He was whisked to the hospital.*

whisk[2] *noun*

a kitchen tool used for mixing liquids or soft foods, made of curved pieces of wire

whisk·ers /ˈwɪskəz/ *plural noun*

1 long hairs that grow near the mouth of an animal such as a cat or a mouse

2 the hair on a man's face when he needs to cut it off: *His whiskers tickled her face when he kissed her.*

whis·key /ˈwɪski/ *noun*

a drink made from grain, that contains a lot of alcohol

whis·per /ˈwɪspə/ *verb*

to speak very quietly: *She whispered the answer to me because she didn't want anyone to hear.*

—**whisper** *noun* a very quiet voice: *He spoke in a whisper to avoid disturbing the others.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **say**[1]

whis·tle /ˈwɪsəl/ *noun*

1 a small object that produces a high sound when you blow into it: *The P.E. teacher blew a whistle to start the race.*

2 a high sound made with a whistle or by blowing air through your lips: *When he gave a whistle, his dog ran to him.*

—**whistle** *verb* to make a high sound with a whistle or by blowing air through your lips: *He whistled a song for me.*

white[1] /waɪt/ *adjective*

1 having the color of milk, salt, or snow: *a white wedding dress*

2 having light-colored skin: *Her father is white, and her mother is Asian.*

—**whiten** *verb* to make something white: *This toothpaste will whiten your teeth.*

white[2] *noun*

1 the color of milk, salt, or snow: *The bride was dressed in white.*

2 **whites** = people who have light-colored skin: *Blacks, whites, Hispanics, and Asians all live together in this city.*

3 the part of an egg that becomes white when you cook it: *Mix two egg whites together.* → see picture at **yolk**

white·board /ˈwaɪtbɔrd/ *noun*

a large board with a smooth white surface that teachers write on with pens

ˌwhite-ˈcollar *adjective*

white-collar workers have jobs in offices, banks, etc., rather than working in factories, building houses, etc.

ˈWhite House *noun*

1 **the White House** = the official home of the president of the U.S., in Washington, D.C.: *We took a tour of the White House and the Capitol.*

2 the president of the U.S. and the people who work with the president: *The White House did not comment on the issue.*

whit·tle /ˈwɪtl/ *verb*

1 (*also* **whittle down**) to gradually make something smaller: *I've whittled down the list of guests from 30 to 16.*

2 to cut small pieces off a piece of wood: *He whittled a small figure of a man out of the wood with his knife.*

whiz[1] /wɪz/ *verb* (**whizzed**, **whizzing**, **whizzes**) (*informal*)

to move very quickly: *A motorcycle whizzed by.*

whiz[2] *noun* (*informal*)

someone who is very good at something: *My brother's a math whiz – he can solve any math problem.*

who /hu/ *pronoun*

1 what person or people: *Who locked the door?* | *I know who sent you that card.*

2 used for giving information about someone you have mentioned: *That's the girl who lives next door to us.* | *My uncle, who is a teacher, gave me this book.*

who·ev·er /huˈevə/ *pronoun*

1 the person who: *Whoever broke this is going to be in trouble.*

2 used when saying that it does not matter who does something because it will not change a situation: *Whoever wins, it's going to be a great game.*

whole[1] /hoʊl/ *adjective*
all of something: *He ate a whole box of candy and got sick.* | *We spent the whole day at the beach.* **SYNONYM: entire**
—**wholly** *adverb* (*formal*) completely: *Young babies are wholly dependent on their parents.*
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *hal*, which means "healthy, unhurt, or complete."**]**

whole[2] *noun*
1 the whole of something = all of something: *The floods affected the whole of the city.*
2 on the whole = generally: *On the whole, I like school, but I don't like everything about it.*
3 as a whole = used when you are considering all of something: *Education benefits society as a whole.*

whole·heart·ed·ly /ˌhoʊlˈhɑrtɪdli/ *adverb*
if you believe, feel, or support something wholeheartedly, you believe, feel, or support it completely: *You're right – I agree with you wholeheartedly.*

ˌwhole ˈnumber *noun*
a number that does not contain a FRACTION or DECIMAL: *4 is a whole number, but 4.5 is not a whole number.*

whole·sale /ˈhoʊlseɪl/ *adjective*
relating to selling things in large quantities to stores: *Wholesale prices are cheaper than the retail prices charged in stores.*
—**wholesale** *adverb* if a store buys things wholesale, it buys them in large quantities, and then sells them to customers
—**wholesaler** *noun* a person or company that sells things to stores

whole·some /ˈhoʊlsəm/ *adjective*
1 good for your health: *Cereal and fruit is a good wholesome breakfast.*
2 having or showing behavior that is right and acceptable: *It's a wholesome family show that is suitable for everyone to watch.*

ˈwhole wheat *adjective*
whole wheat flour or bread is made using every part of the grain

whom /hum/ *pronoun*
1 (*formal*) who – used as the object of a verb or PREPOSITION: *To whom am I speaking?*
2 some/all/one, etc. of whom = some, all, etc. of the people just mentioned: *He has two sisters, one of whom is in college.*

whoop /hup/ *verb*
to shout loudly and in a happy way: *The audience whooped and cheered when the comedian came on stage.*
—**whoop** *noun* a loud happy shout

whoop·ing cough /ˈhupɪŋ kɔf/ *noun*
a serious disease that makes you cough and have difficulty breathing, and that mainly affects children

whose /huz/ *adjective, pronoun*
1 used for asking or saying who something belongs to: *Whose jacket is this?*
2 used for giving information about something that belongs to someone: *That's the man whose house burned down.*

who'd /hud/
1 the short form of "who had": *The teacher asked who'd written on the board.*
2 the short form of "who would": *Do you know anyone who'd be interested in going?*

who'll /hul/
the short form of "who will": *Who'll be here tomorrow?*

who's /huz/
1 the short form of "who is": *Who's coming to the party?*
2 the short form of "who has": *Who's got my math book?*

USAGE: who's, whose
Who's means "who is" or "who has": *Who's your favorite actor?* | *I think I know who's done this.*
Whose means "belonging to whom": *I don't know whose writing this is.*

who've /huv/
the short form of "who have": *People who've seen the show say it's fantastic.*

why /waɪ/ *adverb*
1 for what reason: *Why is she crying?* | *I don't know why he left.* | *"I haven't done my homework." "Why not?"*
2 Why not ...? (*informal*) = used for making a suggestion: *Why not just ask him to help you?*
3 Why not? (*informal*) = used for saying

W

"yes" to a suggestion or invitation: *"Do you want to come with us?" "OK, why not?"*

wick /wɪk/ *noun*
the string in a CANDLE which burns

wick·ed /ˈwɪkɪd/ *adjective*
bad or evil: *The wicked witch turned the boy into a frog.*
—**wickedness** *noun* bad or evil actions

wick·er /ˈwɪkɚ/ *adjective*
made from thin branches woven together: *a wicker chair*

wide[1] /waɪd/ *adjective*
1 measuring a large distance from one side to the other: *The path was wide enough for two bicycles.* **ANTONYM: narrow** → see picture at **narrow**
2 used for asking or talking about the distance between the two sides of something: *How wide is the door?* | *The bed is five feet wide.*
3 including a lot of different things or people: *The store has a wide range of clothes.*

wide[2] *adverb*
completely, or as much as possible: *The door was wide open.* | *It was only 5:30 a.m., but I was wide awake.* | *He spread his arms wide.*

wide·ly /ˈwaɪdli/ *adverb*
1 in a lot of places or by a lot of people: *The product is widely available; you can buy it at any computer store.* | *a widely used textbook*
2 vary/differ widely = to be very different: *Prices of some goods vary widely from store to store.*

wid·en /ˈwaɪdn/ *verb*
to become wider, or to make something wider: *The river widens here.* | *They are going to widen the road to add new lanes.*

wide·spread Ac /ˈwaɪdspred/ *adjective*
happening in a lot of places: *The widespread use of computers has changed the way we live.*

wid·ow /ˈwɪdoʊ/ *noun*
a woman whose husband has died
→ see Thesaurus box at **married**

wid·ow·er /ˈwɪdoʊɚ/ *noun*
a man whose wife has died
→ see Thesaurus box at **married**

width /wɪdθ/ *noun*
the distance from one side of something to the other: *They measured the width of the window.* | *The table is three feet in width.*

wife /waɪf/ *noun* (plural **wives** /waɪvz/)
the woman that a man is married to: *This is a picture of my brother and his wife.*
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *wif*, which means "woman or wife."**]**

wig /wɪg/ *noun*
something that has been made for someone to wear as hair: *The actress wore a blond wig.*
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 A short form of "periwig," which was a type of wig. This word came from the old French word *perruque* and the old Italian word *perrucca*, which mean "hair or wig."**]**

wig·gle /ˈwɪgəl/ *verb*
to move something up and down or from side to side, using small movements: *She wiggled her toes inside her shoes.*

wig·wam /ˈwɪgwɑm/ *noun*
a type of small house used in the past by some Native American tribes. A wigwam has a curved frame of wooden poles covered with BARK, animal skins, etc.
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Abnaki and Massachusett word *wikwam*, which means "their house." These are Native American languages.**]**

wild[1] /waɪld/ *adjective*
1 wild animals are not kept by people: *A herd of wild horses galloped past.* **ANTONYM: tame**
2 wild plants are not grown by people: *We picked some wild mushrooms.*
3 very angry, excited, etc. and not able to control yourself: *The kids were wild with excitement.*
4 (*informal*) very exciting and enjoyable, and sometimes including events or behavior that are not usually acceptable: *They could hear the sound of a wild party going on in the next apartment.*
5 not based on any facts: *It was just a wild guess – it may be wrong.*
6 not wild about something/someone (*informal*) = not liking something or someone very much: *I'm not wild about Zack's new friend – he seems a little strange.*

wild[2] *noun*
in the wild = in an area that is natural and not looked after by people: *Scientists study the behavior of animals in the wild.*

wil·der·ness /ˈwɪldəˌnəs/ *noun*
a large natural area of land where there is nothing made by humans: *They got lost in the wilderness.*
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *wildeornes*, which means "land where wild animals live," from *wildeor*, meaning "wild animal."]

wild·flow·er /ˈwaɪldˌflaʊə/ *noun*
a flower that has not been grown by people

ˌwild ˈgoose ˌchase *noun*
a situation in which you waste a lot of time looking for something that cannot be found: *We went on a wild goose chase looking for that book – it isn't in the library.*

wild·life /ˈwaɪldlaɪf/ *noun*
animals that are not kept by people: *We must protect the birds and other wildlife of this area.*

will[1] /wɪl/ *verb*
1 used for talking about the future: *It will probably rain tomorrow.* | *I will call you when I hear any news.*
2 Will you ...? = used for asking or telling someone to do something: *Will you turn the TV off, please?*
3 used for saying what is possible: *The stadium will hold 20,000 people.* **SYNONYM: can**
4 used for saying what someone plans or agrees to do: *I will help you.*
5 won't/will not = used for saying that someone does not want to do something: *Julia won't let me play with her doll!*

will[2] *noun*
1 a strong wish to do something or that something should happen: *He does not have the will to live anymore.* | *You can't force him to stay here against his will.*
2 a legal document in which you say who will have your money and property after you die: *My grandma left me $7,000 in her will.*

will[3] *verb*
to try to make something happen by thinking about it very hard: *He willed the ball to go through the hoop.*

will·ful (*also* **wilful**) /ˈwɪlfəl/ *adjective*
doing what you want, even though people tell you not to: *How can you control a willful teenager?*
—**willfully** *adverb* in a willful way
—**willfulness** *noun* willful behavior

will·ing /ˈwɪlɪŋ/ *adjective*
1 be willing to do something = if you are willing to do something, you do not mind doing it: *Are you willing to help?* **ANTONYM: unwilling**
2 doing something because you want to do it, not because you have to: *We had a lot of willing helpers.*
—**willingly** *adverb* if you do something willingly, you do it because you want to do it: *He willingly shared his food with us.*
—**willingness** *noun* the state of being willing to do something

wil·low /ˈwɪloʊ/ *noun*
a tree with long thin branches, that grows near water

will·pow·er /ˈwɪlˌpaʊə/ *noun*
the ability to make yourself do something that is difficult or unpleasant: *I don't have the willpower to stay on a diet.*

wimp /wɪmp/ *noun* (*informal*)
someone who is afraid to do things: *He's such a wimp that he'll never have the courage to ask her out.*

win[1] /wɪn/ *verb* (**won** /wʌn/, **winning**)
1 to be the best in a competition, game, etc.: *Who won the election?* | *Our team won by 3 points.* **ANTONYM: lose**

THESAURUS: win
beat to get more points or votes than other people in a game or competition: *New York beat Boston, 4–1.* | *I beat Dad at chess!*
defeat to beat someone in a war, sport, or competition: *UCLA defeated Arizona State in Thursday's game.*
conquer (*formal*) to defeat a group of people in a war and take their land: *The Spanish conquered most of South America.*

2 to get money or a prize by doing well in a competition, game, etc.: *She won a gold medal at the Olympics.*
—**winning** *adjective* the winning team or player is the one that has won
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *winnan*, which means "to work or fight."]

W

win[2] *noun*

an occasion when you win a competition, game, etc.: *The college is still happy about their 64–57 win over Oregon State.* **SYNONYM: victory**; **ANTONYM: loss**

wince /wɪns/ *verb*

to suddenly change your expression when you see, feel, hear, or remember something unpleasant: *She winced at the sight of the wound.*

wind[1] /wɪnd/ *noun*

air outside that moves quickly along: *The trees swayed in the wind.* | *A cold wind was blowing.* | *a strong east wind*

THESAURUS: wind

breeze a light wind: *A nice breeze came off the ocean.*

gust a sudden strong wind: *A gust of wind blew open the door.*

gale a very strong wind: *Several trees were blown down in the gale.*

storm a period of bad weather when there is a lot of wind and rain or snow: *The storm lasted all night.*

blizzard a very bad storm with a lot of snow and wind: *The blizzard left two feet of snow on the ground overnight, making it impossible to go anywhere.*

hurricane a storm with very strong fast winds. Hurricanes start in the Atlantic Ocean or in the Caribbean Sea: *The hurricane badly damaged the city of New Orleans.*

typhoon a storm with very strong fast winds. Typhoons start in the Pacific Ocean: *The typhoon is expected to hit the coast of Japan today.*

tornado a violent storm with strong winds that go around and around. Tornadoes start over land: *The wind in the tornado was moving at 200 miles per hour.*

wind[2] /waɪnd/ *verb* (**wound** /waʊnd/)

1 to put a piece of string, cloth, etc. around and around something: *He wound his scarf around his neck.*

2 (*also* **wind up**) to turn a handle around and around in order to make a clock or machine able to work: *You wind up the toy car by turning this key, and then it moves forward.*

3 if a road, path, or river winds somewhere, it has a lot of curves: *The road winds up the hill to the top.*

PHRASAL VERBS

wind down

to become less active before ending: *The party is winding down – everyone will go home soon.*

wind up

to be in a bad situation or place after a lot has happened: *If you don't drive more slowly, you'll wind up in the hospital.*

wind·chill fac·tor /ˈwɪndtʃɪl ˌfæktə/ *noun*

the effect that the wind has on cold weather, making it feel even colder: *The temperature tonight will be around freezing, but expect the windchill factor to make it feel even colder.*

wind·ed /ˈwɪndɪd/ *adjective*

if you are winded, you are out of breath, usually because you have been running: *I couldn't talk because I was winded from running.*

wind farm /ˈwɪnd ˌfɑrm/ *noun*

a place where wind is used to produce electricity: *The wind farm has a lot of wind turbines, which are turned by the wind.*

wind·ing /ˈwaɪndɪŋ/ *adjective*

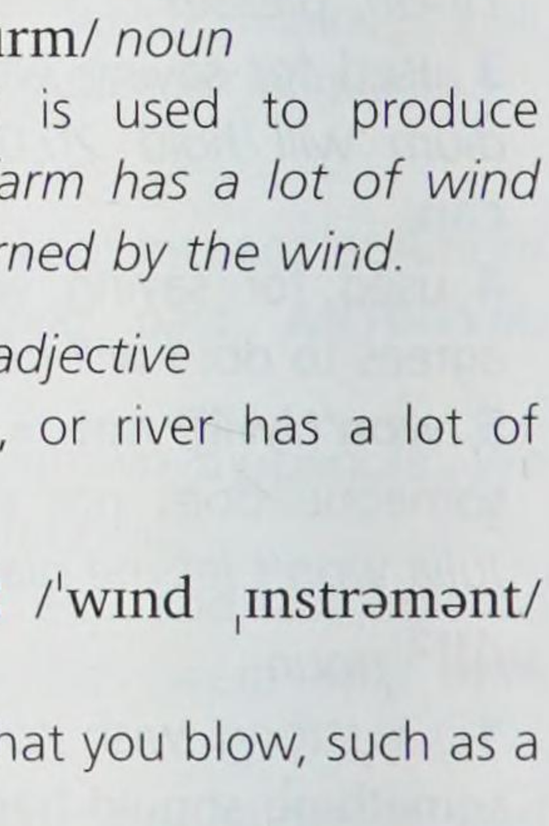
a winding road, path, or river has a lot of curves

wind in·stru·ment /ˈwɪnd ˌɪnstrəmənt/ *noun*

a musical instrument that you blow, such as a FLUTE or CLARINET

wind·mill /ˈwɪndˌmɪl/ *noun*

a tall structure with parts that are turned by the wind. Windmills are used to produce power or pump water, and in the past they were used to crush grain into flour.


windmill

win·dow /ˈwɪndoʊ/ *noun*

1 an opening with glass across it in a wall of a building or a vehicle: *He opened the window*

to let some air in. | *She looked out the window.* → see picture on page A10

2 an area on a computer screen where you can use a particular program: *You can close the window by clicking on the X in the right-hand corner.*

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Norse word *vindauga*, from *vindr* and *auga*, which mean "wind" and "eye." The first windows were just holes in a roof or wall that the wind came through and that you could see out of.**]**

ˈwindow ˌshopping *noun*
the activity of looking at things in store windows without intending to buy them

win·dow·sill /ˈwɪndoʊˌsɪl/ *noun*
a shelf at the bottom of a window: *Put the plant on a windowsill so that it gets lots of sunlight.*

wind·pipe /ˈwɪndpaɪp/ *noun*
the tube through which air passes from your throat to your lungs

wind·shield /ˈwɪndʃild/ *noun*
the large window at the front of a vehicle: *He scraped the ice off his windshield.* → see picture on page A28

ˈwindshield ˌwiper *noun*
a long thin object that moves across a windshield to remove rain: *It started raining, so I turned on the windshield wipers.*

wind·surf·ing /ˈwɪndˌsərfɪŋ/ *noun*
the sport of moving across water by standing on a board and holding onto a sail
—**windsurfer** *noun* someone who does windsurfing
—**windsurf** *verb* to do windsurfing

wind tur·bine /ˈwɪnd ˌtərbaɪn/ *noun*
a tall structure with parts that are turned by the wind, used for producing electricity **SYNONYM: windmill**

wind·y /ˈwɪndi/ *adjective*
if it is windy, there is a lot of wind: *It was a windy day, and leaves were being blown off the trees.*

wine /waɪn/ *noun*
an alcoholic drink made from GRAPEs: *a glass of red wine*
—**winery** /ˈwaɪnəri/ *noun* a place where a company makes wine

wing /wɪŋ/ *noun*
1 one of the parts of a bird's or insect's body that it uses to fly: *The duck flapped its wings and flew off.*
2 one of the two flat parts that stick out of the sides of an airplane → see picture at **airplane**
3 a part of a large building that is not the main part: *The new wing of the museum is for Asian art.*

wing·span /ˈwɪŋspæn/ *noun*
the distance from the end of one wing to the end of the other: *The plane had a wingspan of 80 feet.*

wink /wɪŋk/ *verb*
to close and open one eye quickly, usually to show that you are joking or being friendly: *"Don't tell Mom," he said, winking at her.*


wink

—**wink** *noun* the movement you make with your eye when you wink: *He gave her a wink to let her know he'd seen her.*

win·ner /ˈwɪnə/ *noun*
someone who wins a competition, race, or game: *The winner of the race gets a prize of $1,000.* **ANTONYM: loser**

win·ter /ˈwɪntə/ *noun*
the season between fall and spring, when the weather is coldest: *We get a lot of snow here in the winter.* | *I'm going skiing this winter.*
—**wintry** *adjective* cold: *a wintry day*

wipe /waɪp/ *verb*
1 to remove dirt, water, etc. from something by moving a cloth or your hand across it: *She wiped her eyes with a tissue.* | *Could you wipe off the table?*
2 to dry or clean something by rubbing it on something soft: *She wiped her wet hands on a towel.*

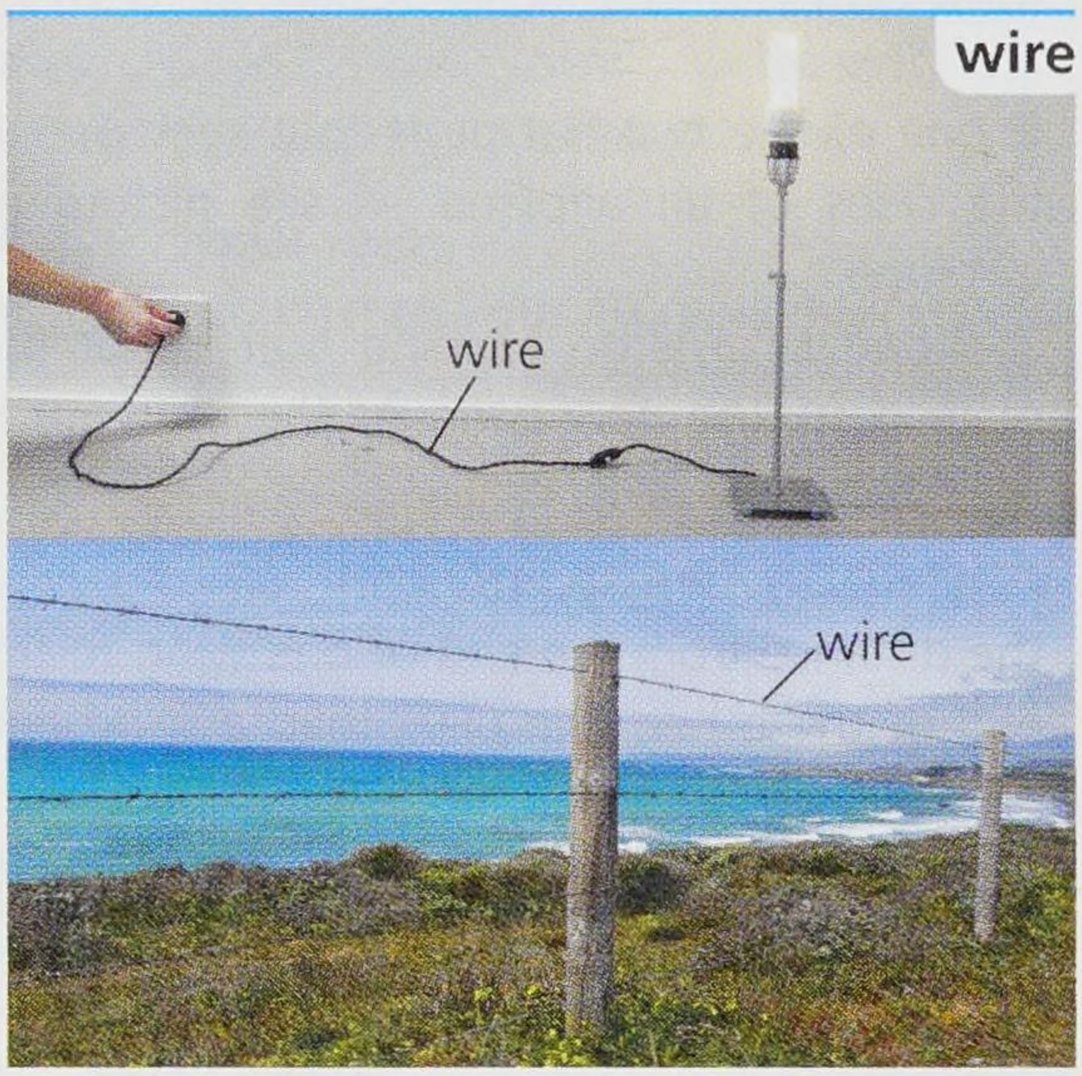
PHRASAL VERBS

wipe something out
(*informal*) to destroy or remove something completely: *Entire villages were wiped out by the floods.*

wipe something up
to remove liquid from a surface using a cloth: *I wiped up the water I spilled.*

W

wip·er /ˈwaɪpɚ/ *noun*
another word for WINDSHIELD WIPER



wire /waɪɚ/ *noun*
1 a long thin piece of metal that carries electricity or electrical signals: *a telephone wire*
2 a piece of metal that is long and thin like string or thread: *copper wire* | *a wire fence*
—**wiring** *noun* all the electrical wires in a building or machine

wire·tap /ˈwaɪɚˌtæp/ *noun*
the act of secretly listening to someone's telephone calls by connecting something to the wires of his or her telephone: *The FBI gathered information about the criminals' plans using wiretaps.*

wis·dom /ˈwɪzdəm/ *noun*
good judgment and sensible ideas: *My grandfather is full of wisdom, so we often ask for his advice.*

ˈwisdom tooth *noun*
one of the four large teeth at the back of an adult's mouth

wise /waɪz/ *adjective*
1 sensible: *I think you've made a wise decision. I would do the same thing.* **ANTONYMS: stupid, unwise**
2 able to make good decisions and give good advice: *We need a wise leader who we can trust.*
—**wisely** *adverb* in a sensible way: *He wisely did not say anything while she was yelling at him.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **intelligent**

wish¹ /wɪʃ/ *verb*
1 to want something to happen, even though it is unlikely: *I wish (that) I had a million dollars.* | *He wished for a more exciting life.*
2 wish someone something = to say that you hope someone will be happy, lucky, etc.: *Wish me luck!* | *He wished me a happy New Year.*
3 wish to do something (*formal*) = to want to do something: *I wish to make a complaint.*
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *wyscan.*]

wish² *noun*
1 something that you want to have or to happen: *She wanted to be famous, and she got her wish when she won the singing competition.*
2 (*formal*) the feeling of wanting to have something or wanting something to happen: *He quit school, against his parents' wishes.*
3 if you make a wish, you ask for something to happen, believing that magic or luck will make it happen: *Blow out your candles and make a wish!*
4 best wishes = a friendly phrase that you write before your name in a card or at the end of a letter

ˌwishful ˈthinking *noun*
a belief or hope that something will happen, when it is not possible: *I hope he'll be well enough to play in the game next week, but maybe that's just wishful thinking.*

wish·y-wash·y /ˈwɪʃi ˌwɑʃi/ *adjective* (*informal*)
a wishy-washy person does not have firm ideas or plans: *He's too wishy-washy to be a good leader.*

wit /wɪt/ *noun*
1 the ability to say things that are funny and smart: *He was famous for his quick wit and always having something funny to say.*
2 wits = your ability to think and make good decisions quickly: *He survived on the street by using his wits.*
3 scare someone out of his or her wits = to frighten someone very much

witch /wɪtʃ/ *noun*
a woman who has magic powers, especially one who does bad things: *The old witch knew many magic spells.*

—**witchcraft** /ˈwɪtʃˌkræft/ *noun* the use of magic powers: *Women who knew how to use plants to make medicines were sometimes accused of witchcraft.*

with /wɪθ/ *preposition*

1 used for saying that people or things are together: *She walks to school with her sister.* | *Put this bag with the others.* | *Serve the fish with rice.*

2 using something: *Stir the sauce with a wooden spoon.*

3 having or carrying something: *I'd like a room with a nice view.* | *The man with the gun ran off.*

4 used for saying what covers or fills something: *His hands were covered with blood.*

5 because of something: *She was shaking with fear.*

6 used for saying who or what a feeling or attitude is related to: *I was pretty angry with her.*

7 used for saying who else is involved in an activity: *Have you talked about it with her?* | *He gets into fights with people.*

8 used for saying how someone does something: *They spoke to the senator with great respect.*

9 used for talking about the position of someone's body: *He was standing with his hands in his pockets.*

10 supporting someone: *You're either with me or against me.*

with·draw /wɪθˈdrɔ/ *verb* (**withdrew** /wɪθˈdru/, **withdrawn** /wɪθːˈdrɔn/)

1 to take money out of a bank account: *He withdrew $200 from the bank.* **ANTONYM: deposit**

2 if soldiers withdraw from an area, they leave it: *U.S. troops withdrew from the south of the country.*

3 to stop taking part in a competition or race: *She withdrew from the race because she hurt her leg.*

with·draw·al /wɪθˈdrɔəl/ *noun*

1 the act of taking money out of your bank account: *He made a withdrawal of $200 from his savings account.*

2 when soldiers leave an area: *The U.S. will continue its troop withdrawal from the region.*

3 the act of stopping taking part in a competition or race: *He announced his withdrawal from the race.*

with·er /ˈwɪðɚ/ *verb*

if a plant withers, it becomes dry and it starts to die: *It was very hot, and a lot of the plants withered.*

with·hold /wɪθˈhoʊld/ *verb* (**withheld** /wɪθˈheld/) (*formal*)

to refuse to give someone something: *The police accused him of withholding information when he first talked to them.*

with·in /wɪˈðɪn/ *preposition, adverb*

1 before a period of time ends: *Please pay your bill within two weeks.*

2 less than a particular distance from somewhere: *The hotel is within a mile of the beach, so you can walk between the two.*

3 inside an organization, group, or country: *He has been offered another job within the same company.*

with·out /wɪˈðaʊt/ *preposition*

1 not having something or someone with you: *I left the house without my gloves.* | *I don't want to go to the party without you.*

2 without doing something = not doing a particular thing: *He left without saying goodbye.*

3 go/do without something = to not have something that you need or want: *I don't like going without enough sleep.*

with·stand /wɪθˈstænd/ *verb* (**withstood** /wɪθˈstʊd/) (*formal*)

to not be harmed or affected by something: *This plant can withstand very hot, dry conditions.*

wit·ness /ˈwɪtnəs/ *noun*

1 someone who saw an accident or a crime happen: *Were there any witnesses to the accident who can tell us what happened?*

2 someone who tells a court of law what he or she knows about a crime: *The lawyer questioned the witness.*

—**witness** *verb* to see an accident or a crime happen

→ see Thesaurus box at **see**

wit·ty /ˈwɪti/ *adjective* (**wittier**, **wittiest**)

good at talking in a funny or interesting way:

Max is really witty and makes everyone laugh.
→ see Thesaurus box at **funny**

wives /waɪvz/ *noun*
the plural of WIFE

wiz·ard /ˈwɪzɚd/ *noun*
1 a man who has magic powers: *It's a story about witches and wizards.*
2 (*also* **wiz** /wɪz/ (*informal*)) someone who is very good at doing something: *He's a computer wizard and writes computer games in his spare time.*
—**wizardry** /ˈwɪzɚdri/ *noun* great skill at doing something: *Thanks to Tom's technical wizardry, we managed to get the engine working again.*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From *wys*, the old spelling of "wise." The ending *-ard* was used to make words referring to a person who had a quality or did something, so "wizard" originally meant "wise person."**]**

wob·ble /ˈwɑbəl/ *verb*
to move from side to side in an unsteady way: *The bicycle wobbled and Freddie fell off.*
—**wobbly** *adjective* moving from side to side in an unsteady way: *Be careful – the chair's a little wobbly.*

wok /wɑk/ *noun*
a large round pan that you use for Chinese cooking

woke /woʊk/ *verb*
the past tense of WAKE

wo·ken /ˈwoʊkən/ *verb*
the past participle of WAKE

wolf /wʊlf/ *noun* (plural **wolves** /wʊlvz/)
a wild animal that is like a large dog: *The deer was attacked by a pack of wolves.*

wom·an /ˈwʊmən/ *noun* (plural **women** /ˈwɪmɪn/)
an adult female person: *His mother is a very kind woman.*
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *wifman*, from *wif* and *man*, which mean "woman" and "person."**]**

wom·en /ˈwɪmɪn/ *noun*
the plural of WOMAN

won /wʌn/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of WIN

won·der[1] /ˈwʌndɚ/ *verb*
to want to know something that you are not sure about: *I wonder if I passed the test.* | *Molly wondered why he hadn't called her.*

wonder[2] *noun*
1 a feeling of admiration and surprise: *Sam and I looked in wonder at the paintings on the walls.*
2 no wonder = used for saying that something is not surprising: *No wonder you feel sick – you ate too much!*
3 something that people admire a lot: *Niagara Falls is one of the great wonders of nature.*

won·der·ful /ˈwʌndɚfəl/ *adjective*
very good or enjoyable: *It was a wonderful party and we had a great time!* **SYNONYM: great**
—**wonderfully** *adverb* very, or very well: *It is a wonderfully entertaining book.* | *She sang wonderfully.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **good**[1], **nice**

won't /woʊnt/ *verb*
the short form of "will not": *I won't tell you what he said.*

wood /wʊd/ *noun*
1 the hard material that trees are made of. Wood is used for making things such as furniture or for burning in a fire: *The door is made of wood.*
2 woods = a small forest: *We saw a deer when we were walking in the woods.*

wood·en /ˈwʊdn/ (*also* **wood**) *adjective*
made from wood: *a little wooden table*

wood·land /ˈwʊdlənd/ *noun* (*formal*)
land with a lot of trees growing on it: *In the north, there are large areas of woodland.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **tree**

wood·peck·er /ˈwʊdˌpekɚ/ *noun*
a bird with a long beak that it uses to make holes in trees to get insects

wood·winds /ˈwʊdˌwɪndz/ *plural noun*
the group of musical instruments in an ORCHESTRA that are played by blowing and pressing on keys to cover holes: *The woodwinds include the oboe, the flute, the clarinet, and the bassoon.*

wood·work /ˈwʊdwɚk/ *noun*
the parts of a building that are made of wood: *We painted the woodwork around the windows white.*

wool /wʊl/ *noun*
the hair on a sheep, that people use for making thread and clothes: *This coat is made of wool.*
—**woolen** (*also* **wool**) *adjective* made of wool: *a warm woolen sweater*
—**wooly** (**woolly**) *adjective* made of wool or like wool

word /wɚd/ *noun*
1 a group of sounds or letters that have a meaning: *You can look up the words you don't know in a dictionary.* | *I have learned all the words to that song.*
2 a quick talk with someone: *Peter, could I have a word with you?*
3 give someone your word = to promise someone something: *I'll do it tomorrow – I give you my word.*
4 keep your word = to do what you have promised: *We can trust Jake to keep his word.*
5 some news or a message that you get: *Andy went to Texas a week ago, but we haven't had any word from him yet.*
6 a short thing that you say: *Can I give you a word of advice?*
7 not say/hear/understand/believe a word = to not say, hear, understand, or believe anything or any part of something: *I can't understand a word of this poem.*
8 in other words = used when saying something again in a different or clearer way: *These two pictures are identical. In other words, they are exactly the same.*
9 in your own words = describing something in your own way, rather than repeating what you have read or heard: *I want you to listen to the story, and then write it in your own words.*
10 word for word = in exactly the same words: *Tell me what he said to you, word for word.*

'word ,processor (*also* **'word ,processing ,program**) *noun*
a computer program that you use for writing
—**word processing** *noun* the activity of writing using a computer

word·search /'wɚdsɚtʃ/ *noun*
a game in which you look for words that are hidden among other letters

word·y /'wɚdi/ *adjective*
using more words than is necessary: *Her descriptions are too wordy – they could be a lot shorter.*

wore /wɔr/ *verb*
the past tense of WEAR

work[1] /wɚk/ *verb*
1 to do a job to earn money: *She works in a bank.* | *My father used to work for a computer company.* | *Lisa works as a nurse.*
2 to have the effect that you want: *I've tried that diet, but it doesn't work. I didn't lose any weight.*
3 to use time and effort trying to achieve something: *Kimiko is working hard to improve her English.*
4 if a machine works, it operates correctly: *The car radio isn't working – it needs to be fixed.*
5 to operate a machine: *Do you know how to work the printer?*
6 be/get worked up (*informal*) = to be upset: *It's only a small problem, so don't get worked up about it.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **job**
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *wyrcan.*]
PHRASAL VERBS
work against someone or something
to not help someone or something to be successful: *If you don't have any experience, it will work against you.*
work on something
to try to repair, complete, or improve something: *I need to work on my essay before I give it to the teacher.*
work out
1 work something out = to find the answer to a question or problem, by thinking about it carefully: *Have you worked out how much the trip will cost?*
2 to do exercises that make your body stronger or healthier: *Sue works out at the gym twice a week.*
3 if something works out, it stops being a problem: *I was very worried, but everything worked out in the end.*

work[2] *noun*
1 a job that you do to earn money: *Rob's still*

looking for work. | *What time do you start work in the morning?*

USAGE: work

Do not say "What is your work?" or "What is your job?" Say *"What do you do?"* or *"What kind of work do you do?"*

2 **at work** = doing a job, or in the place where you do your job: *At 8 o'clock, the builders were already at work.* | *Dad left his briefcase at work.*

3 something you do that takes a lot of time and effort: *Taking care of kids can be hard work.*

4 the things you produce when you are working or studying: *My teacher said that she was pleased with my work.*

5 a painting, play, piece of music, etc. that an artist, writer, or musician produces: *The museum is full of beautiful works of art.*

6 **out of work** = if you are out of work, you do not have a job, but you want one: *Dad was out of work for six months before he found a job.*

work·a·ble /ˈwɚkəbəl/ *adjective*
a workable plan, solution, suggestion, etc. is one that will achieve what you want: *Taking turns to do the housework is a workable solution for us.*

work·a·hol·ic /ˌwɚkəˈhɔlɪk/ *noun*
someone who chooses to work all the time: *Tom's still at the office as usual – he's a workaholic.*

work·book /ˈwɚkbʊk/ *noun*
a school book with questions and exercises in it: *For homework, please do Exercise 10 in your workbooks.*

work·er /ˈwɚkɚ/ *noun*
someone who does a job, but who is not a manager: *Farm workers do not earn a lot of money.*

work·force /ˈwɚkfɔrs/ *noun* (*formal*)
all the people who work in a country or company: *Today, there are many more women in the workforce than 50 years ago.*

work·ing /ˈwɚkɪŋ/ *adjective*
1 having a job: *A lot of families have two working parents.*
2 relating to work: *The working conditions on the farm were poor, as there was no shade and no time to rest.*

ˌworking ˈclass *noun*
the working class = the group of people who usually work with their hands, and who do not have much money or power: *Children from the working class have to work harder to be successful.*
—**working-class** *adjective* relating to the working class: *a working-class neighborhood*

work·ings /ˈwɚkɪŋz/ *plural noun*
the way something such as a machine or system works: *We still don't understand the workings of the human brain.*

work·load /ˈwɚkloʊd/ *noun*
the amount of work that you must do: *Because of her heavy workload, she had little time to spend with her kids.*

work·man /ˈwɚkmən/ *noun* (plural **workmen**)
a man who works with his hands building or repairing things: *Some workmen were repairing the road.*

work·out /ˈwɚk-aʊt/ *noun*
a series of exercises that you do to keep your body strong or healthy: *Dan does a workout at the gym every morning.*

work·sheet /ˈwɚkʃit/ *noun*
a piece of paper with questions for students: *The teacher gave the students some worksheets for homework.*

work·shop /ˈwɚkʃɑp/ *noun*
1 a class where people learn how to do something: *I went to a pottery workshop on Saturday.*
2 a room or building where people make or repair things: *Dad had a workshop in the garage where he made things out of wood.*

work·week /ˈwɚkwik/ *noun*
the number of days or hours in a week that you spend working: *You will be paid for a 40-hour workweek.*

world /wɚld/ *noun*
1 **the world** = the PLANET that we live on: *Mount Everest is the highest mountain in the world.* **SYNONYM: Earth**
2 all the people or countries on Earth: *This terrible event shocked the world.*

3 a particular group of countries: *His poems are not well known outside the Arab world.*
4 an area of activity: *He is an influential person in the music world.* | *the glamorous world of fashion*
5 a type of society: *She wants a better world for her kids.*
6 the animal/plant/insect world = all animals, plants, or insects as a group: *Elephants are one of the largest creatures in the animal world.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **earth**
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *woruld*, which means "human existence."**]**

ˌworld ˈrecord *noun*
the fastest time, highest jump, etc. that anyone has ever achieved: *He set a new world record for the 400 meters, beating the previous record by almost a second.*

ˌWorld ˈSeries *noun*
the World Series = the baseball games that decide the best team in the U.S. and Canada each year

world·wide /ˌwɚldˈwaɪd/ *adjective, adverb*
everywhere in the world: *The disease affects thousands of people worldwide.*

ˌWorld Wide ˈWeb *noun* (*written abbreviation*: **WWW**)
the system that makes it possible for you to see and use information on the Internet
SYNONYM: Web

worm /wɚm/ *noun*
a long thin creature with a soft body and no legs that lives in the ground: *A bird was eating a worm.*
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *wyrm*, which means "snake or worm."**]**

worn[1] /wɔrn/ *verb*
the past participle of WEAR

worn[2] *adjective*
something that is worn has been used a lot and looks old or damaged: *That jacket looks old and worn now.*

ˌworn ˈout (*also* **worn-out**) *adjective*
1 very tired: *At the end of the day, I was worn out.* **SYNONYM: exhausted**
2 something that is worn out is old and does not look good any more: *Throw that old sweater away – it's worn out.*

wor·ried /ˈwɚid/ *adjective*
unhappy or anxious because you think something bad might happen: *His mother's sick, and he's worried about her.* | *I was worried that you'd had an accident.* → see picture on page **A23**

THESAURUS: worried

anxious very worried and unable to relax: *She was anxious about her children because they were having problems at school.*

concerned worried about a problem, or about someone's health or safety: *Many scientists are concerned about global warming.*

nervous worried or frightened about something, so that you cannot relax: *I get really nervous before speaking in front of a group of people.*

uneasy worried because you think something bad might happen: *Lois felt uneasy leaving the kids alone, even though Gary was 15 and Hannah was 13.*

stressed (out) worried and unable to relax because you have too much work, or have to deal with a difficult problem: *He is getting stressed out about taking the SATs.*

wor·ry[1] /ˈwɚi/ *verb* (**worried, worries**)
to feel unhappy or anxious because you think something bad might happen: *She's always worrying about getting fat.* | *I'm worried that I might fail my tests.*
—**worrying** (*also* **worrisome**) *adjective* making you worry: *Carl's strange behavior was worrying.*
—**worrier** *noun* someone who worries a lot
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *wyrgan*, which means "to strangle."**]**

worry[2] *noun* (plural **worries**)
1 the feeling of being anxious about something: *Where have you been? I've been sick with worry.*
2 a problem that makes you feel unhappy or anxious: *Just relax for a while and try to forget your worries.*

W

worse[1] /wɚs/ *adjective*

1 not as good as something else: *My handwriting is bad, but yours is worse!* **ANTONYM: better**

2 more unpleasant or severe: *During the night, the storm got worse.* **ANTONYM: better**

3 sicker than before: *If you're feeling worse, go see the doctor.* **ANTONYM: better**

worse[2] *adverb*

less well or more severely: *They can't play worse than they did last week – they were terrible!* **ANTONYM: better**

worse[3] *noun*

something worse: *The situation was bad, but worse was to come.*

wors·en /ˈwɚsən/ *verb* (*formal*)

to become worse: *The pain worsened, and we called the doctor.*

worse 'off *adjective*

poorer, or in a worse situation: *Our family was poor, but there were people worse off than us.*

wor·ship /ˈwɚʃɪp/ *verb* (**worshiped** *or* **worshipped**, **worshiping** *or* **worshipping**)

to show respect to God or a god by praying or singing: *People come to church to worship God.*

—**worship** *noun* the act of worshiping God or a god: *Praying is an act of worship.*

—**worshiper** (*also* **worshipper**) *noun* someone who worships God or a god

[ORIGIN: From the old English word *weorthscipe*, which means "the state of deserving respect or honor."**]**

worst[1] /wɚst/ *adjective*

worse than all the others, or worse than at any other time: *This is the worst book I've ever read.* | *The traffic is worst in the morning.* **ANTONYM: best**

worst[2] *adverb*

worse than anyone or anything else: *In the areas worst affected by the storm, many homes have been damaged.*

worst[3] *noun*

1 the one that is worse than all the others: *My painting was the worst and I was embarrassed to have other people see it.*

2 at worst = in a situation that is as bad as possible: *The trip will take two hours, or two and a half hours at worst.*

worth[1] /wɚθ/ *preposition*

1 if something is worth an amount, it has that value: *This painting is worth $500,000.* | *Each question is worth 4 points.*

2 if something is worth doing, it is interesting or enjoyable: *The movie was definitely worth seeing.*

worth[2] *noun*

1 an amount of something that has a particular value: *I bought $5 worth of apples.*

2 something that takes a particular amount of time to do or use: *There's about a week's worth of work here.*

3 how important or useful someone or something is: *He has proved his worth by scoring 11 goals.*

worth·less /ˈwɚθlɪs/ *adjective*

having no value: *These coins are worthless because they are not used any more.*

worth·while /ˌwɚθˈwaɪl/ *adjective*

if something is worthwhile, it is important or useful and deserves the time, effort, or money you give to it: *I think being a nurse is a worthwhile job.*

wor·thy /ˈwɚði/ *adjective* (*formal*)

1 deserving people's respect or support: *The money is for a worthy cause – it will help victims of the earthquake.*

2 good enough to deserve something: *The album contains several songs that are worthy of attention.*

would /wəd, əd; *strong* wʊd/ *verb*

1 used instead of "will" when saying what someone said or thought in the past: *She told me she wouldn't come.* | *I didn't think she would marry him.*

2 used when talking about something that could happen but is unlikely: *If I won the lottery, I would spend the money on a huge house.*

3 would have = if something would have happened, it might have happened, but it did not happen: *Dad would have loved this place if he'd still been alive.*

4 would not/wouldn't = used when saying that someone refused to do something: *He would not answer my question.*

5 Would you ...? = **a)** used when politely

asking someone to do something: *Would you open the door please?* **b)** used when offering someone something politely: *Would you like something to drink?*

6 used for saying that something happened regularly in the past: *When I was a little kid, we would visit my grandmother every summer.* **SYNONYM: used to**

would·n't /ˈwʊdnt/ *verb*
the short form of "would not": *She wouldn't help me, even though I asked several times.*

would've /ˈwʊdəv/ *verb*
the short form of "would have": *You would've enjoyed the movie if you had seen it.*

wound[1] /wund/ *noun*
a deep cut made in your skin by something such as a knife or a bullet: *He had a knife wound in his side.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **injury**

wound[2] *verb*
1 to injure someone, especially with a knife or gun: *Several people were wounded in the attack.*
2 to make someone feel unhappy or upset: *His cruel remarks wounded her.*
—**wounded** *adjective* injured by a weapon: *The wounded soldiers were cared for in the hospital.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **hurt**[1]

wound[3] /waʊnd/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of WIND

wove /woʊv/ *verb*
the past tense of WEAVE

wo·ven /ˈwoʊvən/ *verb*
the past participle of WEAVE

wow /waʊ/ *interjection* (*informal*)
said when you think something is impressive or surprising: *Wow, what a beautiful house!*

wrap[1] /ræp/ *verb* (**wrapped**, **wrapping**)
1 to cover a present with attractive paper: *I haven't wrapped her birthday present yet.*
2 to put a piece of cloth or paper around something: *She wrapped the baby in a blanket.*
3 wrap your arms around someone = to put your arms around someone: *She wrapped her arms around him and squeezed tight.*
—**wrapping** *noun* paper or cloth that is put around something

wrap[2] *noun*
1 thin clear plastic that you put around food to keep it clean: *Cover the plate with plastic wrap and put it in the refrigerator.*
2 a type of sandwich made with a TORTILLA folded around meat or cheese or other food: *I had a chicken wrap for lunch.*

wrap·per /ˈræpə/ *noun*
the paper or plastic that covers something you buy: *a candy wrapper*
→ see Thesaurus box at **cover**[2]

ˈwrapping ˌpaper *noun*
colored paper that you use to wrap presents: *a roll of wrapping paper*

wrath /ræθ/ *noun* (*formal*)
very great anger: *They all hoped to avoid the king's wrath.*
—**wrathful** *adjective* (*formal*) very angry

wreath /riθ/ *noun*
a circle of leaves or flowers that you use as a decoration: *They put a wreath on their front door around Christmas.*



wreck[1] /rek/ *verb*
to destroy something completely: *The truck was wrecked in the accident.* | *His constant lying wrecked his marriage.*

wreck[2] *noun*
1 a bad accident involving cars or airplanes: *He was killed in a car wreck.* **SYNONYM: crash**
2 a car, airplane, or ship that has been very badly damaged in an accident: *He was still alive when they pulled him from the wreck.*

wreck·age /ˈrekɪdʒ/ *noun*
the broken parts of a vehicle or building that has been destroyed: *After the train crash, several people were trapped in the wreckage.*

wren /ren/ *noun*
a very small brown bird

wrench[1] /rentʃ/ *verb*

1 to twist and pull something from somewhere, using force: *Tom wrenched the nail out of the wall.*

2 to injure a part of your body by twisting it suddenly: *He wrenched his neck when he turned his head suddenly.*

wrench[2] *noun*

a metal tool that you use for turning metal parts and making them tighter: *The plumber used a wrench to fix the faucet.*

wres·tle /ˈresəl/ *verb*

1 to fight by holding someone and trying to push him or her to the ground: *The two men wrestled with each other, until Jim forced Mike to the ground.*

2 to try to solve a very difficult problem or make a very difficult decision: *The school has been wrestling with the problem of bullying for some time.*

—**wrestling** *noun* a sport in which two people wrestle

—**wrestler** *noun* someone who wrestles as a sport

wretch·ed /ˈretʃɪd/ *adjective*

1 very unhappy or in a very bad situation: *These wretched people have lost their homes in the floods.*

2 (*informal*) very bad: *wretched weather*

[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the old English word *wrecca*, which means "person who has been made to leave his or her country or community."]

wrig·gle /ˈrɪgəl/ *verb*

to twist quickly from side to side: *She wriggled into the tight dress.*

wring /rɪŋ/ (*also* **wring out**) *verb* (**wrung** /rʌŋ/)

to twist wet cloth to remove water from it: *Wring out the cloth when you've finished washing the dishes.*



wrin·kle /ˈrɪŋkəl/ *noun*

1 a line on your face that you get when you are old: *The old woman's face was covered with wrinkles.*

2 a fold in a piece of clothing, that you do not want: *You'll have to iron the shirt to get rid of the wrinkles.*

—**wrinkled** *adjective* covered with wrinkles: *My clothes were wrinkled when I took them out of my suitcase.*

wrist /rɪst/ *noun*

the joint between your hand and your arm: *She had a bracelet on her wrist.* → see picture at **hand**

wrist·watch /ˈrɪst-wɑtʃ/ *noun*

a watch that you wear on your wrist

write /raɪt/ *verb* (**wrote** /roʊt/, **written** /ˈrɪtn/)

1 to make letters or words on paper, using a pen or pencil: *They teach the children to read and write.* | *Please write your name on this piece of paper.*

2 to produce a letter to send to someone: *You should write to Aunt Amy to thank her for the present.* | *He wrote me a letter.*

3 to produce a story, book, song, etc.: *He has written several books about animals.*

[ORIGIN: From the old English word *writan*, which means "to scratch pictures or symbols on something, or to draw or write."]

PHRASAL VERB

write something down

to write something on a piece of paper: *I wrote down her phone number so I wouldn't forget it.*

writ·er /ˈraɪtə/ *noun*

someone who writes books: *She's a writer of children's books.*

writ·ing /ˈraɪtɪŋ/ *noun*

1 words that are written by hand or printed: *I can't read the writing on the label – it's very small.*

2 the activity of writing stories, books, poems, etc.: *Writing is fun if you have an interesting story to tell.*

3 the way someone writes with a pen or pencil: *I recognized Sue's writing on the envelope, so I knew the letter was from her.* **SYNONYM: handwriting**

writ·ten /ˈrɪtn/ *verb*

the past participle of WRITE

wrong /rɔŋ/ *adjective*

1 not correct: *You're wrong – I don't live on Northwest Avenue.* | *I'm afraid that's the wrong answer.* **ANTONYM: right**

THESAURUS: wrong

incorrect (*formal*) completely wrong, used especially about facts or answers: *The date given in the book is incorrect – it happened in 1974, not 1977.*

inaccurate (*formal*) not completely correct, used especially about facts or information: *The old maps of the area are pretty inaccurate.*

misleading (*formal*) likely to make someone believe something that is not true: *The TV commercial is misleading. It makes you think the juice is good for you, when really it is full of sugar.*

false not based on true facts: *The rumor that Mrs. Hudson was leaving the school was false.*

be mistaken (*formal*) wrong about something, especially because you think that one person or thing is someone or something else: *You're Lisa's cousin, aren't you? Or am I mistaken?*

2 not morally right: *Some people think it's wrong to kill animals for food.* **ANTONYM: right**

3 not appropriate: *You're wearing the wrong shoes for an exercise class.* **ANTONYM: right**

4 if there is something wrong with a machine or a part of your body, it is not working correctly: *There's something wrong with my computer – I can't make it do anything.*

5 if there is something wrong, something is making you unhappy or worried: *He looked sad so I asked him what was wrong.*

[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the Norse word *rangr*, which means "not correct or not as planned." Norse was a language used in Scandinavian countries.**]**

wrong·do·ing /ˌrɔŋˈduɪŋ/ *noun* (*formal*)
illegal actions or immoral behavior: *Police are investigating whether there was any actual wrongdoing.*
—**wrongdoer** *noun* someone who does something illegal or immoral: *All wrongdoers will be punished.*

wrong·ly /ˈrɔŋli/ *adverb*
in a way that is incorrect, unfair, or immoral: *He was wrongly accused of stealing.*

wrote /roʊt/ *verb*
the past tense of WRITE

wrung /rʌŋ/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of WRING

WWW *noun*
the abbreviation of WORLD WIDE WEB

Xx

X[1]

the number 10 in the system of ROMAN NUMERALs

X[2] *verb*

PHRASAL VERB

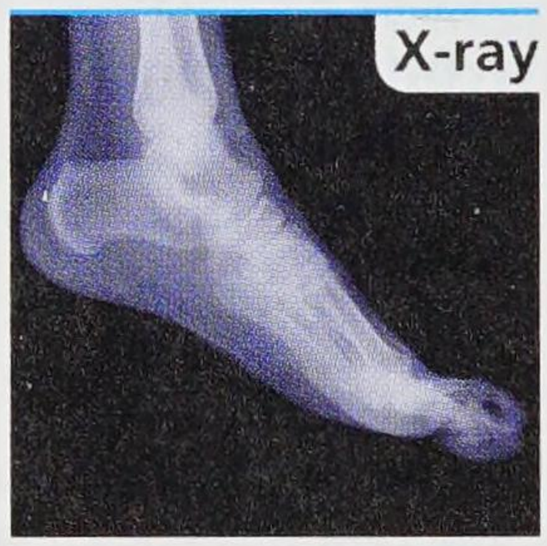
X something out

to put an X on top of something in a piece of writing: *She X'd out the misspelled word and wrote it correctly above the X.* **SYNONYM: cross something out**

X·mas /ˈkrɪsməs/ *noun* (*informal*)

an informal way of writing "Christmas": *Merry Xmas!*

X-ray[1] /ˈeks reɪ/ *noun*



1 a special beam of light that can go through solid objects, used for taking a photograph of the inside of someone's body: *X-rays can damage human cells.*

2 a photograph of the inside of someone's body, taken using X-rays: *The X-ray showed that her foot was not broken.*

X-ray[2] *verb*

to photograph part of someone's body using X-rays: *The doctor X-rayed his arm to see if it was broken.*

xy·lem /ˈzaɪləm/ *noun*

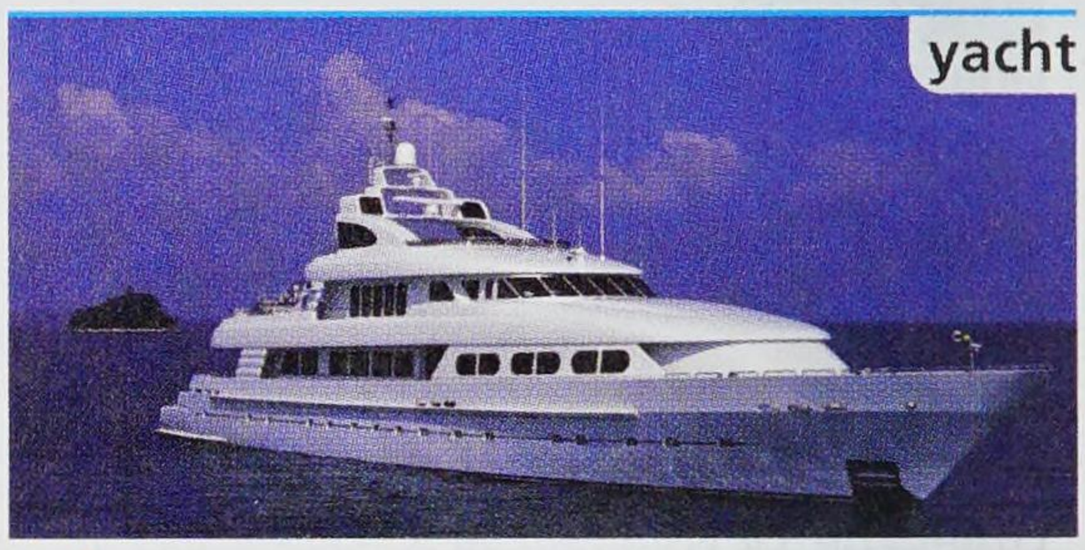
the part of a plant stem that carries water from the roots to the rest of the plant

xy·lo·phone /ˈzaɪləˌfoʊn/ *noun*

a musical instrument with flat metal or wooden bars that you hit with a stick → see picture on page **A21**

[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Greek words *xylon* and *phone*, which mean "wood" and "sound."**]**

Yy



yacht /yɑt/ *noun*

a large expensive boat used for sailing, racing, or traveling for pleasure

y'all /yɔl/ *pronoun* (*informal*)

a word meaning "all of you," used mainly in the southern U.S.: *How are y'all doing?*

yam /yæm/ *noun*

another word for a SWEET POTATO

yank /yæŋk/ *verb*

to pull something quickly and with force: *One of the boys grabbed her hair and yanked on it.*

Yan·kee /ˈyæŋki/ *noun*

1 a soldier who fought on the side of the Union (=the northern states) during the Civil War

2 a name for someone from the U.S., used mainly by people from other countries

3 a name for someone from the northern states of the U.S., used by people from the southern states

yard /yɑrd/ *noun*

1 the land around a house, usually covered with grass: *The kids were playing in the yard.*

2 (*written abbreviation*: **yd.**) a unit for measuring length, equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 meters: *The beach was only a hundred yards from our back door.*

[ORIGIN: Sense 1 is from the old English word *geard*, which means "area surrounded by a wall, fence, etc." Sense 2 is from the old English word *gierd*, which means "stick."**]**

'yard sale *noun*

a sale of things that you no longer want that takes place in your yard: *We had a yard sale and sold a lot of our old stuff.*

yard·stick /ˈyɑrdˌstɪk/ *noun*

1 a special stick that is exactly one yard long,

which you use for measuring

2 a standard that you judge or compare other things with: *The test scores are used as a yardstick for measuring the children's ability.*

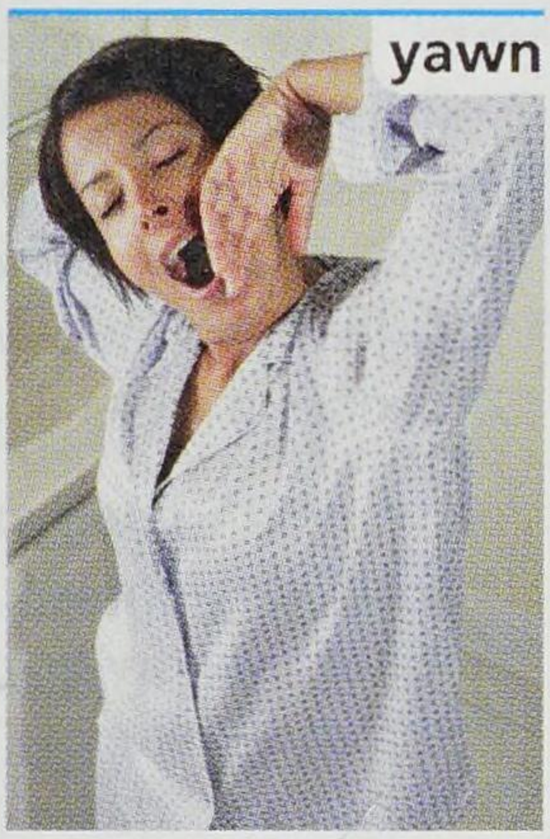
yarn /yɑrn/ *noun*

thick thread that you use for KNITting: *She is knitting a scarf out of pink yarn.*

yawn /yɔn/ *verb*

to open your mouth wide and breathe deeply because you are tired or bored: *He was so tired that he couldn't stop yawning.*

—**yawn** *noun* an act of yawning: *"I'm going to bed," Steve said with a yawn.*


yawn

yd.

the written abbreviation of YARD

yeah /yæ/ *adverb* (*informal*)

yes: *"Do you want to come with us?" "Yeah, OK."*

year /yɪr/ *noun*

1 a period of 12 months or 365 days: *I have lived here for two years.*

2 a period from January 1 to December 31: *"What year were you born?" "1985."*

3 used for talking about someone's age: *I am 12 years old.*

4 years = a very long time: *We've been friends for years.* **SYNONYM: ages**

year·book /ˈyɪrbʊk/ *noun*

a book that a school produces every year with information about its students and activities: *I showed her my photograph in my high school yearbook.*

year·ly /ˈyirli/ *adjective, adverb*

every year: *Every athlete should have a yearly physical.* | *How much do you spend yearly on clothes?*

ˈyear-round *adjective, adverb*

continuing through the whole year: *The good weather here allows visitors to play golf year-round.* | *year-round school*

yeast /yist/ *noun*

a substance used when making bread. Yeast makes the bread rise and get bigger.

yell /yel/ *verb*

to shout something very loudly: *"Come back!" he yelled.* | *Dad sometimes yells at me.*

—**yell** *noun* a loud shout: *He gave a yell when his team scored.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **shout**[1]

yel·low /ˈyelou/ *adjective, noun*

the color of a LEMON or a BANANA: *Those yellow flowers are daffodils.* | *Yellow is my favorite color.*

yes /yes/ *adverb*

1 used to say that something is true: *"Are you Ann?" "Yes, I am."* **ANTONYM: no**

2 used to accept an offer or invitation: *"Would you like some more soup?" "Yes, please."* **ANTONYM: no**

3 used to say that someone can have or do something: *"Can I have a glass of water, please?" "Yes, of course."* **ANTONYM: no**

4 used to agree with something: *"This is fun!" "Yes, it is."* **ANTONYM: no**

5 used to say that the opposite of what someone says is true: *"There isn't any bread left." "Yes, there is. It's on the table."*

6 said to show that you are excited about something that has happened: *Yes! We won!*

yes·ter·day /ˈyestɚdi/ *adverb, noun*

the day before today: *I went swimming yesterday.*

[**ORIGIN:** From the old English words *giestran* and *dæg*, which mean "yesterday" and "day."]

yet[1] /yet/ *adverb*

1 used to ask about something that you expect to happen or to say that it has not happened: *Have you eaten yet?* | *I don't think she's awake yet; she's still in her bedroom.*

USAGE: yet, still, always

Yet is used when asking about something that is expected to happen or saying that it has not happened: *Is Mark back from school yet?* | *I haven't finished the book yet.*

Still is used to say that a situation that began in the past has not changed and is continuing: *He still plays basketball twice a week.*

Always means "every time" or "at all times": *I always see him on Tuesdays.* | *She is always happy.*

Y

2 in addition to what has already happened: *Bob made yet another mistake – he needs to be more careful.* | *You were late yet again this morning – that's the fourth time this week.*

3 the best/biggest/most important, etc. yet = the best, biggest, most important, etc. that has existed up to the present time: *This is his best movie yet.*

4 (*formal*) used for saying that something could still happen: *The party is not until the weekend, so I may yet get an invitation.*

yet[2] *conjunction*
used when what you say next is surprising: *Tanner was a criminal, yet many people admired him.* **SYNONYM: but**

yield[1] /yild/ *verb*
1 (*formal*) to do what someone wants, although you do not want to: *He yielded to pressure from his family to return home.*
2 (*formal*) to produce something: *Our research has yielded some interesting results.*
3 to allow cars from another road to go first: *If other cars are coming, you have to yield.*

yield[2] *noun* (*formal*)
the amount that something produces: *Scientists are trying to find out how to produce higher yields from crops.*

yo·ga /ˈyoʊgə/ *noun*
a set of exercises that relax your mind, keep your muscles strong, and help you to bend your body easily: *She does yoga to stretch her muscles.*

yoga



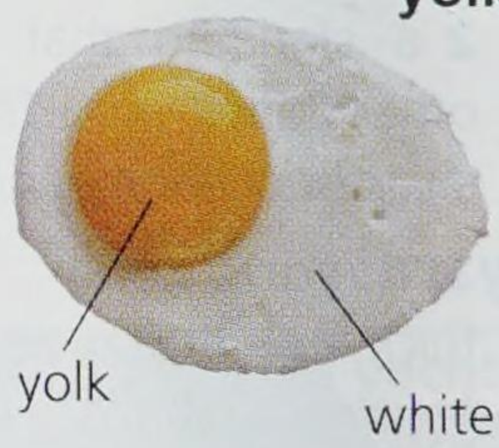
[ORIGIN: 1700-1800 From the Sanskrit word for "joining together." Sanskrit was used in India.]

yo·gurt /ˈyoʊgɚt/ *noun*
a thick liquid food that is made from milk and has a slightly sour taste, and that often has sugar and fruit added to it: *strawberry yogurt*
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From Turkish.]

yoke /yoʊk/ *noun*
a wooden bar used for keeping two animals together when they are pulling heavy loads
—**yoke** *verb* to put a yoke on two animals

yolk /yoʊk/ *noun*
the yellow part of an egg: *He dipped his toast in the egg yolk.*
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *geoloca*, from *geolu*, which means "yellow."]

yolk



you /yə; *before vowels* yʊ; *strong* yu/ *pronoun*
1 the person or people someone is talking to: *Would you like some coffee?* | *I can't hear you.* | *What do you all want to do tonight?*
2 people in general: *Smoking is bad for you.*

you'd /yəd; *strong* yud/
1 the short form of "you would": *You'd be surprised at how much money she spends.*
2 the short form of "you had": *If you'd been more careful, the accident would never have happened.*

you'll /yəl; *strong* yul/
the short form of "you will": *You'll have to fill out this form.*

young[1] /yʌŋ/ *adjective*
a young person or animal has only lived for a short time: *You're too young to get married.* | *a young child* | *My father is 60, but he still looks young.* **ANTONYM: old**

young[2] *plural noun*
1 the young = young people in general: *The young are often very concerned about the environment.*
2 an animal's young are its babies: *A mouse can produce 150 young a year.*

young·ster /ˈyʌŋstɚ/ *noun*
a child, or a young person who is not an adult: *A lot of youngsters enjoy going to summer camp.*

your /yɚ; *strong* yʊr/ *adjective*
belonging to the person or people you are speaking to: *Is this your sweater?* | *I want you to turn in your essays on Friday.*

USAGE: your, you're

Your means "belonging to you": *Have you brushed your teeth?*

You're means "you are": *You're absolutely right.*

you're /yə; *strong* yʊr/
the short form of "you are": *You're taller than I am.*

yours /yɔrz/ *pronoun*
something belonging or relating to you: *Is this bicycle yours?* | *A friend of yours called this morning.*

your·self /yəˈself/ *pronoun* (plural **yourselves** /yəˈselvz/)
1 used to show that the person you are talking to is affected by his or her own action: *Be careful, or you'll hurt yourself.* | *Make yourself a sandwich.*
2 used to emphasize "you": *He admitted it – you heard him yourselves.*
3 by yourself = alone or without help: *Don't try to lift that box by yourself.*

youth /yuθ/ *noun* (plural **youths** /yuðz, yuθs/)
1 the time when you are young: *In her youth, she played a lot of tennis, but she does not play much now.*
2 a boy or young man: *A police officer arrested two youths for damaging cars.*
3 the youth = young people: *The youth of today have grown up with computers.*

youth·ful /ˈyuθfəl/ *adjective*
typical of young people: *The students were full of youthful energy.*

you've /yəv; *strong* yuv/
the short form of "you have": *You've eaten all the cake!*

yo-yo /ˈyoʊyoʊ/ *noun*
a toy made of two round parts that go up and down on a string that you hold and move

yuck·y /ˈyʌki/ *adjective* (*informal*)
very unpleasant: *This juice tastes yucky – I'm not going to drink it.*

yum·my /ˈyʌmi/ *adjective* (*informal*)
tasting very good: *These cookies are yummy – can I have another one?*

yup·pie /ˈyʌpi/ *noun* (*informal*)
a young person who earns a lot of money and buys expensive things

Zz

zeal /zil/ *noun* (*formal*)
a feeling of being very eager to do something, or great effort with which you do something: *He approached his work with great zeal.*
—**zealous** /ˈzeləs/ *adjective* full of zeal: *She was zealous in doing her job, showing up early and staying late.*

ze·bra /ˈzibrə/ *noun*
a wild African animal like a horse, with black and white lines on its body
[**ORIGIN:** 1600-1700 From the Italian word for "wild donkey."]

ze·ro[1] /ˈzɪroʊ/ *number* (plural **zeros** *or* **zeroes**)
1 the number 0
2 0° in the FAHRENHEIT or CELSIUS systems of measuring temperature: *It was 5° below zero last night.*
3 the lowest possible amount or level of something: *It's very safe – the risk is almost zero.*

zero[2] *verb*
PHRASAL VERB
zero in on someone or something
to direct all your attention toward one person or thing: *The teacher looked around the room, and zeroed in on me.*

zig·zag /ˈzɪgzæg/ *noun*
a pattern that looks like a line of Zs or Vs joined together: *The road went in a zigzag up the mountain.*

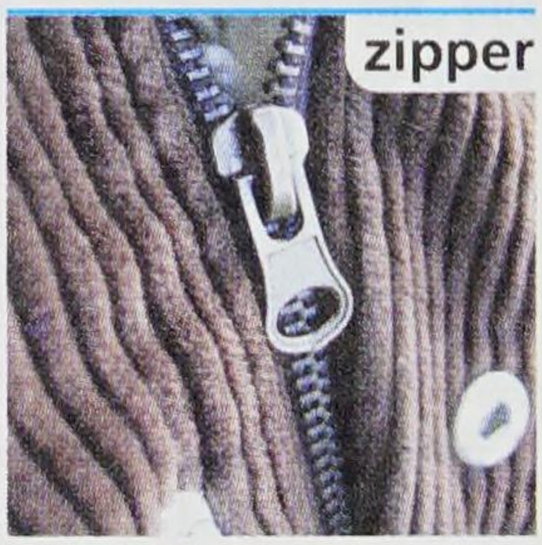
zil·lion /ˈzɪlyən/ *number* (*informal*)
an extremely large number: *I've heard that song a zillion times, but I still love it.* | *There were zillions of mosquitoes in the woods.*

zinc /zɪŋk/ *noun*
a white metal that has many uses

zip /zɪp/ *verb* (**zipped**, **zipping**)
1 (*also* **zip up**) to close or fasten something with a ZIPPER: *Zip up your coat; it's cold outside.* **ANTONYM: unzip**
2 to go somewhere very quickly: *Two police cars zipped past.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **fasten**

zip code *noun*
a number that you put below the address on an envelope, which shows the exact area to deliver it to

zip·per /ˈzɪpɚ/ *noun*
something you use for fastening clothes or bags, that has two lines of metal or plastic that fit together: *The zipper on my coat is broken, so I can't fasten it.*


zipper

zit /zɪt/ *noun* (*informal*)
another word for a PIMPLE: *She says that if she eats chocolate, she gets more zits.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **mark²**

zo·di·ac /ˈzoʊdiˌæk/ *noun*
the zodiac = a circle of 12 areas in the sky through which the Sun, Moon, and PLANETs appear to travel. Each area has a sign, and some people believe that the sign you were born under affects your personality: *Libra is one of the signs of the zodiac.*

zom·bie /ˈzɑmbi/ *noun*
in stories, a dead body that walks around by magic
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Kimbundu word *nzumbi*, which means "spirit of a dead person, or god." Kimbundu is a language used in Angola, in southwest Africa.**]**

zone /zoʊn/ *noun*
an area where a particular thing happens or where there are special rules: *You can't park there – it's a no-parking zone.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **area**

zoo /zu/ *noun*
a place where many different animals are kept, so that people can go and see them: *We saw elephants and monkeys at the zoo.*
[ORIGIN: From the phrase "zoological garden." The word "zoological" comes from "zoology," from the Greek words *zoion* and *-logia*, which mean "animal" and "study." **]**

zo·ol·o·gy /zoʊˈɑlədʒi/ *noun*
the study of animals and their behavior

zoom /zum/ *verb*
1 (*informal*) to go somewhere very quickly: *He zoomed down the hill on his bike.*
2 if a camera zooms in or out, it makes the thing you are taking a picture of seem larger or smaller: *He zoomed in on the deer on the other side of the river.*
—**zoom** (*also* **zoom lens**) *noun* a part of a camera that makes things that are far away look like they are closer

zuc·chi·ni /zuˈkini/ *noun*
a long smooth green vegetable

Z

Irregular Verbs

This chart shows the verbs that have irregular forms for the Past Tense, Past Participle, or Present Participle. When a verb has more than one form that is used, the most common form is given first.

Verb	Past Tense	Past Participle	Present Participle
arise	arose	arisen	arising
awake	awoke	awoken	awaking
be	was/were	been	being
bear	bore	borne	bearing
beat	beat	beaten	beating
become	became	become	becoming
begin	began	begun	beginning
bend	bent	bent	bending
bet	bet	bet	betting
bid	bid	bid	bidding
bind	bound	bound	binding
bite	bit	bitten	biting
bleed	bled	bled	bleeding
blow	blew	blown	blowing
break	broke	broken	breaking
breed	bred	bred	breeding
bring	brought	brought	bringing
broadcast	broadcast *or* broadcasted	broadcast *or* broadcasted	broadcasting
build	built	built	building
burn	burned *or* burnt	burned *or* burnt	burning
burst	burst	burst	bursting
buy	bought	bought	buying
cast	cast	cast	casting
catch	caught	caught	catching
choose	chose	chosen	choosing
cling	clung	clung	clinging
come	came	come	coming
cost	cost	cost	costing
creep	crept	crept	creeping
cut	cut	cut	cutting
deal	dealt	dealt	dealing
dig	dug	dug	digging
dive	dived *or* dove	dived	diving
do	did	done	doing
draw	drew	drawn	drawing
dream	dreamed *or* dreamt	dreamed *or* dreamt	dreaming
drink	drank	drunk	drinking
drive	drove	driven	driving
dwell	dwelled *or* dwelt	dwelled *or* dwelt	dwelling
eat	ate	eaten	eating
fall	fell	fallen	falling
feed	fed	fed	feeding
feel	felt	felt	feeling
fight	fought	fought	fighting
find	found	found	finding
fit	fit *or* fitted	fit *or* fitted	fitting
flee	fled	fled	fleeing
fling	flung	flung	flinging
fly	flew	flown	flying
forbid	forbid *or* forbade	forbidden	forbidding
foresee	foresaw	foreseen	foreseeing
forget	forgot	forgotten	forgetting
forgive	forgave	forgiven	forgiving
freeze	froze	frozen	freezing
get	got	gotten	getting
give	gave	given	giving
go	went	gone	going

Verb	Past Tense	Past Participle	Present Participle
grind	ground	ground	grinding
grow	grew	grown	growing
hang	hung	hung	hanging
have	had	had	having
hear	heard	heard	hearing
hide	hid	hidden	hiding
hit	hit	hit	hitting
hold	held	held	holding
hurt	hurt	hurt	hurting
keep	kept	kept	keeping
kneel	knelt *or* kneeled	knelt *or* kneeled	kneeling
knit	knit *or* knitted	knit *or* knitted	knitting
know	knew	known	knowing
lay	laid	laid	laying
lead	led	led	leading
leap	leaped *or* leapt	leaped *or* leapt	leaping
leave	left	left	leaving
lend	lent	lent	lending
let	let	let	letting
lie[1]	lay	lain	lying
lie[2]	lied	lied	lying
light	lit *or* lighted	lit *or* lighted	lighting
lose	lost	lost	losing
make	made	made	making
mean	meant	meant	meaning
meet	met	met	meeting
mislead	misled	misled	misleading
mistake	mistook	mistaken	mistaking
misunderstand	misunderstood	misunderstood	misunderstanding
mow	mowed	mown *or* mowed	mowing
outdo	outdid	outdone	outdoing
outgrow	outgrew	outgrown	outgrowing
overcome	overcame	overcome	overcoming
overdo	overdid	overdone	overdoing
overhear	overheard	overheard	overhearing
oversleep	overslept	overslept	oversleeping
overthrow	overthrew	overthrown	overthrowing
pay	paid	paid	paying
prove	proved	proved *or* proven	proving
put	put	put	putting
quit	quit	quit	quitting
read	read	read	reading
redo	redid	redone	redoing
repay	repaid	repaid	repaying
rewind	rewound	rewound	rewinding
rewrite	rewrote	rewritten	rewriting
ride	rode	ridden	riding
ring	rang	rung	ringing
rise	rose	risen	rising
run	ran	run	running
saw	sawed	sawed *or* sawn	sawing
say	said	said	saying
see	saw	seen	seeing
seek	sought	sought	seeking
sell	sold	sold	selling
send	sent	sent	sending
set	set	set	setting
sew	sewed	sewn *or* sewed	sewing
shake	shook	shaken	shaking
shed	shed	shed	shedding
shine	shone	shone	shining
shoot	shot	shot	shooting
show	showed	shown	showing

Verb	Past Tense	Past Participle	Present Participle
shrink	shrank	shrunk	shrinking
shut	shut	shut	shutting
sing	sang	sung	singing
sink	sank *or* sunk	sunk	sinking
sit	sat	sat	sitting
sleep	slept	slept	sleeping
slide	slid	slid	sliding
slit	slit	slit	slitting
sneak	sneaked *or* snuck	sneaked *or* snuck	sneaking
sow	sowed	sown *or* sowed	sowing
speak	spoke	spoken	speaking
speed	sped *or* speeded	sped *or* speeded	speeding
spend	spent	spent	spending
spin	spun	spun	spinning
spit	spit *or* spat	spit *or* spat	spitting
split	split	split	splitting
spread	spread	spread	spreading
spring	sprang	sprung	springing
stand	stood	stood	standing
steal	stole	stolen	stealing
stick	stuck	stuck	sticking
sting	stung	stung	stinging
stink	stank *or* stunk	stunk	stinking
stride	strode	stridden	striding
strike	struck	struck *or* stricken	striking
string	strung	strung	stringing
strive	strove *or* strived	striven *or* strived	striving
swear	swore	sworn	swearing
sweep	swept	swept	sweeping
swell	swelled	swollen	swelling
swim	swam	swum	swimming
swing	swung	swung	swinging
take	took	taken	taking
teach	taught	taught	teaching
tear	tore	torn	tearing
tell	told	told	telling
think	thought	thought	thinking
throw	threw	thrown	throwing
thrust	thrust	thrust	thrusting
undergo	underwent	undergone	undergoing
understand	understood	understood	understanding
undo	undid	undone	undoing
unwind	unwound	unwound	unwinding
uphold	upheld	upheld	upholding
upset	upset	upset	upsetting
wake	woke	woken	waking
wear	wore	worn	wearing
weave	wove	woven	weaving
weep	wept	wept	weeping
wet	wet *or* wetted	wet *or* wetted	wetting
win	won	won	winning
wind	wound	wound	winding
withdraw	withdrew	withdrawn	withdrawing
withhold	withheld	withheld	withholding
withstand	withstood	withstood	withstanding
wring	wrung	wrung	wringing
write	wrote	written	writing

Content Vocabulary

1 Art

abstract, *adjective*
architecture, *noun*
art, *noun*
artist, *noun*
artistic, *adjective*
background, *noun*
ceramic, *adjective*
ceramics, *plural noun*
chalk, *noun*
composition, *noun*
craft, *noun*
crayon, *noun*
creative, *adjective*
creatively, *adverb*
creativity, *noun*
criticism, *noun*
design, *noun*
design, *verb*
designer, *noun*
draw, *verb*
drawing, *noun*
easel, *noun*
exhibit, *noun*
exhibit, *verb*
exhibitor, *noun*
genre, *noun*
graphic, *adjective*
graphically, *adverb*
illustrate, *verb*
illustration, *noun*
illustrator, *noun*
imagery, *noun*
landscape, *noun*
nude, *noun*
paint, *noun*
paint, *verb*
painter, *noun*
painting, *noun*
passage, *noun*
pastel, *adjective*
pastel, *noun*
pattern, *noun*
photograph, *noun*
photograph, *verb*
photographic, *adjective*
photography, *noun*
picture, *noun*
picture, *verb*
piece, *noun*
portfolio, *noun*
portrait, *noun*
pose, *noun*
pose, *verb*
potter, *noun*
pottery, *noun*
primary color, *noun*
print, *noun*
produce, *verb*
profile, *noun*
realistic, *adjective*
realistically, *adverb*
reproduction, *noun*
rough draft, *noun*
sculpt, *verb*
sculptor, *noun*
sculpture, *noun*
shade, *noun*
show, *noun*
sketch, *noun*
sketch, *verb*
statue, *noun*
stencil, *noun*
stencil, *verb*
storyboard, *noun*
stroke, *noun*
studio, *noun*
symbol, *noun*
symbolism, *noun*
symbolize, *verb*
tapestry, *noun*
title, *noun*
watercolor, *noun*
weave, *verb*
weaver, *noun*
weaving, *noun*
work, *noun*

2 Biology

abdomen, *noun*
abdominal, *adjective*
acute, *adjective*
adaptation, *noun*
adult, *noun*
adulthood, *noun*
AIDS, *noun*
allergic, *adjective*
allergy, *noun*
amoeba, *noun*
amphibian, *noun*
anatomical, *adjective*
anatomy, *noun*
anemia, *noun*
anemic, *adjective*
anesthesia, *noun*
anesthetic, *noun*
animal, *noun*
antenna, *noun*
antibiotic, *noun*
antihistamine, *noun*
appendicitis, *noun*
appendix, *noun*
artery, *noun*
arthritis, *noun*
aspirin, *noun*
asthma, *noun*
asthmatic, *adjective*
backbone, *noun*
bacteria, *plural noun*
beak, *noun*
biological, *adjective*
biologist, *noun*
biology, *noun*
biome, *noun*
bird, *noun*
birth, *noun*
bladder, *noun*
bleed, *verb*
blind, *adjective*
blindness, *noun*
blood, *noun*
blood pressure, *noun*
bloodstream, *noun*
blood vessel, *noun*
body, *noun*
bone, *noun*
botanist, *noun*
botany, *noun*
bowel, *noun*
brain, *noun*
branch, *noun*
breast, *noun*
breathe, *verb*
breathing, *noun*
breed, *noun*
breed, *verb*
bruise, *noun*
bruise, *verb*
bruised, *adjective*
bud, *noun*
bug, *noun*
butterfly, *noun*
calorie, *noun*
cancer, *noun*
carbohydrate, *noun*
cardiovascular, *adjective*
carnivore, *noun*
carnivorous, *adjective*
cat, *noun*
caterpillar, *noun*
cell, *noun*
cellular, *adjective*
cesarean, *noun*
chemotherapy, *noun*
cholesterol, *noun*
chromosome, *noun*
circulate, *verb*
circulation, *noun*
circulatory system, *noun*
citrus, *noun*
claw, *noun*
claw, *verb*
clone, *noun*
clone, *verb*
clot, *noun*
clot, *verb*
cob, *noun*
cold, *noun*
cold-blooded, *adjective*
colon, *noun*
coma, *noun*
conceive, *verb*
conception, *noun*
concussion, *noun*
condition, *noun*
cone, *noun*
conscious, *adjective*
consciousness, *noun*
conservation, *noun*
conservationist, *noun*
conserve, *verb*
constipated, *adjective*
constipation, *noun*
contagious, *adjective*
contract, *verb*
coral, *noun*
core, *noun*
cough, *noun*
cub, *noun*
curable, *adjective*
cure, *noun*
cure, *verb*
cycle, *noun*
cyclic, *adjective*
deaf, *adjective*
deafness, *noun*
death, *noun*
decay, *noun*
decay, *verb*
decompose, *verb*
decomposer, *noun*
decomposition, *noun*
dehydrated, *adjective*
dehydration, *noun*
den, *noun*
dental, *adjective*
develop, *verb*
development, *noun*
diabetes, *noun*
diabetic, *adjective*
diabetic, *noun*
diagnose, *verb*
diagnosis, *noun*
diarrhea, *noun*

diet, *noun*
diet, *verb*
dietician, *noun*
digest, *verb*
digestible, *adjective*
digestion, *noun*
digestive, *adjective*
disease, *noun*
DNA, *noun*
drug, *noun*
duct, *noun*
eardrum, *noun*
ecosystem, *noun*
egg, *noun*
embryo, *noun*
endangered species, *noun*
enzyme, *noun*
epidemic, *noun*
epilepsy, *noun*
epileptic, *adjective*
epileptic, *noun*
esophagus, *noun*
evergreen, *adjective*
evergreen, *noun*
evolution, *noun*
evolutionary, *adjective*
excrete, *verb*
exhale, *verb*
extinct, *adjective*
extinction, *noun*
eyesight, *noun*
farsighted, *adjective*
fat, *noun*
feces, *plural noun*
feline, *adjective*
female, *adjective*
female, *noun*
fertilize, *verb*
fetus, *noun*
fever, *noun*
feverish, *adjective*
fiber, *noun*
fin, *noun*
fir, *noun*
fish, *noun*
flipper, *noun*
flower, *noun*
flower, *verb*
flu, *noun*
fly, *noun*
foliage, *noun*
food chain, *noun*
food web, *noun*
fossil, *noun*
fracture, *noun*
fracture, *verb*
fruit, *noun*
fungal, *adjective*
fungus, *noun*
fur, *noun*
gender, *noun*
gene, *noun*
genetic, *adjective*
genetically, *adverb*
genetics, *noun*
germ, *noun*
gill, *noun*
gland, *noun*
grass, *noun*
grow, *verb*
gynecological, *adjective*
gynecologist, *noun*
gynecology, *noun*
habitat, *noun*
hatch, *verb*
heal, *verb*
health, *noun*
healthy, *adjective*
hear, *verb*
hearing, *noun*
heart, *noun*
heart attack, *noun*
heartbeat, *noun*
hepatitis, *noun*
herb, *noun*
herbivore, *noun*
herd, *noun*
heterosexual, *adjective*
hibernate, *verb*
hibernation, *noun*
HIV, *noun*
hormone, *noun*
horn, *noun*
human, *adjective*
human being, *noun*
hybrid, *noun*
hygiene, *noun*
hygienic, *adjective*
illness, *noun*
immune, *adjective*
immune system, *noun*
immunity, *noun*
immunization, *noun*
immunize, *verb*
indigestion, *noun*
inedible, *adjective*
infect, *verb*
infected, *adjective*
infection, *noun*
infectious, *adjective*
inflamed, *verb*
inflammation, *noun*
inhale, *verb*
inherit, *verb*
inheritance, *noun*
inject, *verb*
injection, *noun*
injure, *verb*
injured, *adjective*
injury, *noun*
inner, *adjective*
inoculate, *verb*
inoculation, *noun*
insect, *noun*
insomnia, *noun*
insomniac, *noun*
instinct, *noun*
instinctive, *adjective*
instinctively, *adverb*
insulin, *noun*
intelligence, *noun*
intelligent, *adjective*
intelligently, *adverb*
internal, *adjective*
internally, *adverb*
intestinal, *adjective*
intestine, *noun*
invertebrate, *noun*
involuntarily, *adverb*
involuntary, *adjective*
iron, *noun*
jaw, *noun*
joint, *noun*
kidney, *noun*
larva, *noun*
leaf, *noun*
leukemia, *noun*
life, *noun*
life cycle, *noun*
limb, *noun*
liver, *noun*
lung, *noun*
malaria, *noun*
male, *adjective*
male, *noun*
malnutrition, *noun*
mammal, *noun*
marine, *adjective*
mate, *noun*
mate, *verb*
mature, *adjective*
mature, *verb*
maturity, *noun*
measles, *noun*
medical, *adjective*
medically, *adverb*
medication, *noun*
medicinal, *adjective*
medicine, *noun*
memory, *noun*
menopause, *noun*
menstrual, *adjective*
menstruate, *verb*
menstruation, *noun*
mental, *adjective*
mental illness, *noun*
mentally, *adverb*
mentally ill, *adjective*
metamorphosis, *noun*
microbe, *noun*
microorganism, *noun*
migraine, *noun*
migrate, *verb*
migration, *noun*
migratory, *adjective*
molar, *noun*
mold, *noun*
moldy, *adjective*
molecular, *adjective*
molecule, *noun*
molt, *verb*
multicellular organism, *noun*
nasal, *adjective*
nature, *noun*
nausea, *noun*
nearsighted, *adjective*
nerve, *noun*
nervous, *adjective*
nervously, *adverb*
nervousness, *noun*
nostril, *noun*
nourish, *verb*
nourishing, *adjective*
nourishment, *noun*
nucleus, *noun*
nut, *noun*
nutrient, *noun*
nutrition, *noun*
nutritional, *adjective*
nutritionist, *noun*
nutritious, *adjective*
obese, *adjective*
obesity, *noun*
offspring, *noun*
omnivore, *noun*
operate, *verb*
operation, *noun*
oral, *adjective*
orally, *adverb*
organ, *noun*
organic, *adjective*
organically, *adverb*
organism, *noun*
ovary, *noun*
pack, *noun*
pain, *noun*
palate, *noun*
paralysis, *noun*
paralyze, *verb*
paralyzed, *adjective*
parasite, *noun*
pass, *verb*
passage, *noun*
pelvic, *adjective*
pelvis, *noun*
penicillin, *noun*
period, *noun*
perspiration, *noun*
perspire, *verb*
petal, *noun*
pharmaceutical, *adjective*
pharmaceutical, *noun*
phloem, *noun*
photosynthesis, *noun*
physical, *adjective*
physically, *adverb*
physiology, *noun*

physique, *noun*
plague, *noun*
plankton, *noun*
plant, *noun*
plaque, *noun*
plastic surgery, *noun*
pneumonia, *noun*
pod, *noun*
polio, *noun*
pollen, *noun*
pollinate, *verb*
pollination, *noun*
pouch, *noun*
predator, *noun*
pregnancy, *noun*
pregnant, *adjective*
prey, *noun*
protein, *noun*
protist, *noun*
psychiatrist, *noun*
psychiatry, *noun*
psychological, *adjective*
psychologist, *noun*
psychology, *noun*
puberty, *noun*
pulse, *noun*
pupa, *noun*
pupil, *noun*
pus, *noun*
rash, *noun*
remedy, *noun*
reproduce, *verb*
reproduction, *noun*
reptile, *noun*
respiration, *noun*
retina, *nounv*
revival, *noun*
revive, *verb*
rib, *noun*
rib cage, *noun*
ripe, *adjective*
ripen, *verb*
rodent, *noun*
root, *noun*
rot, *verb*
rotten, *adjective*
saliva, *noun*
sap, *noun*
saturated fat, *noun*
scale, *noun*
scan, *noun*
scar, *noun*
schizophrenia, *noun*
schizophrenic, *adjective*
schizophrenic, *noun*
school, *noun*
sedative, *noun*
seed, *noun*
seizure, *noun*
sense, *noun*
sensitive, *adjective*
sensitively, *adverb*
sensitivity, *noun*
sex, *noun*
sexual, *adjective*
sexually, *adverb*
shed, *verb*
shell, *noun*
shellfish, *noun*
shoal, *noun*
shock, *noun*
shoot, *noun*
shrub, *noun*
shrubbery, *noun*
sick, *adjective*
sickness, *noun*
side effect, *noun*
sight, *noun*
skeleton, *noun*
skin, *noun*
skull, *noun*
smallpox, *noun*
smell, *noun*
snout, *noun*
species, *noun*
sperm, *noun*
spinal, *adjective*
spinal cord, *noun*
spine, *noun*
sprout, *noun*
sprout, *verb*
stalk, *noun*
starch, *noun*
starchy, *adjective*
starve, *verb*
stem, *noun*
sterile, *adjective*
stimulate, *verb*
stimulating, *adjective*
stimulation, *noun*
stimulus, *noun*
sting, *noun*
sting, *verb*
stomach, *noun*
stomachache, *noun*
stroke, *noun*
suffocate, *verb*
suffocation, *noun*
sugar, *noun*
sugary, *adjective*
surgery, *noun*
survival, *noun*
sweat, *noun*
sweat, *verb*
sweaty, *adjective*
symptom, *noun*
tadpole, *noun*
tail, *noun*
tame, *adjective*
taste, *noun*
temperature, *noun*
tentacle, *noun*
test, *noun*
test, *verb*
therapist, *noun*
therapy, *noun*
throat, *noun*
thyroid, *noun*
tissue, *noun*
tongue, *noun*
tooth, *noun*
toothache, *noun*
touch, *noun*
tranquilize, *verb*
tranquilizer, *noun*
transplant, *noun*
transplant, *verb*
transplantation, *noun*
treat, *verb*
treatment, *noun*
tree, *noun*
trunk, *noun*
tuberculosis, *noun*
tumor, *noun*
tusk, *noun*
twin, *noun*
typhoid, *noun*
unborn, *adjective*
unconscious, *adjective*
unconsciousness, *noun*
undernourished, *adjective*
unhealthy, *adjective*
vaccinate, *verb*
vaccination, *noun*
vaccine, *noun*
vacuole, *noun*
vein, *noun*
vertebra, *noun*
vessel, *noun*
viral, *adjective*
virus, *noun*
vitamin, *noun*
voice box, *noun*
warm-blooded, *adjective*
wild, *adjective*
wild, *noun*
wildflower, *noun*
wildlife, *noun*
wing, *noun*
wisdom tooth, *noun*
world, *noun*
wound, *noun*
wound, *verb*
wounded, *adjective*
X-ray, *noun*
X-ray, *verb*
xylem, *noun*
young, *plural noun*
zoology, *noun*

3 Business

administrator, *noun*
agency, *noun*
agenda, *noun*
banking, *noun*
bankrupt, *adjective*
bankruptcy, *noun*
blue-collar, *adjective*
board, *noun*
boom, *noun*
branch, *noun*
budget, *noun*
budget, *verb*
capital, *noun*
chain, *noun*
charge card, *noun*
check, *noun*
checkbook, *noun*
client, *noun*
commerce, *noun*
commercial, *adjective*
commercially, *adverb*
company, *noun*
competitor, *noun*
consumer, *noun*
contract, *noun*
corporate, *adjective*
corporation, *noun*
crash, *noun*
deal, *noun*
dealer, *noun*
dealership, *noun*
demand, *noun*
economic, *adjective*
economically, *adverb*
economy, *noun*
empire, *noun*
employ, *verb*
employable, *adjective*
employee, *noun*
employer, *noun*
employment, *noun*
enterprise, *noun*
entrepreneur, *noun*
export, *noun*
export, *verb*
exporter, *noun*
fail, *verb*
fax, *noun*
fax, *verb*
firm, *noun*
free market, *noun*
manage, *verb*
management, *noun*

manager, *noun*
managerial, *adjective*
manufacture, *noun*
manufacture, *verb*
manufacturer, *noun*
memo, *noun*
monopolize, *verb*
monopoly, *noun*
negotiate, *verb*
negotiation, *noun*
negotiator, *noun*
partner, *noun*
partnership, *noun*
patent, *noun*
patent, *verb*
pay, *noun*
pay, *verb*
payable, *adjective*
paycheck, *noun*
payment, *noun*
payroll, *noun*
personnel, *plural noun*
plant, *noun*
practice, *noun*
practice, *verb*
president, *noun*
presidential, *adjective*
price, *noun*
producer, *noun*
product, *noun*
production, *noun*
productive, *adjective*
productively, *adverb*
profession, *noun*
professional, *adjective*
professional, *noun*
professionalism, *noun*
profit, *noun*
profit, *verb*
profitable, *adjective*
profitably, *adverb*
promote, *verb*
promotion, *noun*
proprietor, *noun*
purchase, *noun*
purchase, *verb*
purchaser, *noun*
quarter, *noun*
raise, *noun*
rate, *noun*
real estate, *noun*
realtor, *noun*
rebate, *noun*
receipt, *noun*
recruit, *verb*
recruiter, *noun*
recruitment, *noun*
refund, *noun*
refund, *verb*
rent, *noun*
rent, *verb*
rental, *noun*
renter, *noun*
repay, *verb*
repayment, *noun*
retail, *noun*
retail, *verb*
retailer, *noun*
run, *verb*
salary, *noun*
sale, *noun*
sales clerk, *noun*
salesman, *noun*
salesperson, *noun*
sales representative, *noun*
saleswoman, *noun*
sector, *noun*
self-employed, *adjective*
self-employment, *noun*
sell, *verb*
service, *noun*
share, *noun*
shareholder, *noun*
ship, *verb*
shipment, *noun*
shipping, *noun*
shop, *noun*
shopping mall, *noun*
shut, *verb*
shutdown, *noun*
skilled, *adjective*
sponsor, *noun*
sponsor, *verb*
staff, *noun*
start, *verb*
steel, *noun*
stock, *noun*
stock, *verb*
stockbroker, *noun*
stock exchange, *noun*
store, *noun*
strike, *noun*
strike, *verb*
striker, *noun*
supermarket, *noun*
supplier, *noun*
syndicate, *noun*
tourism, *noun*
trade, *noun*
trade, *verb*
trademark, *noun*
trader, *noun*
trainee, *noun*
transaction, *noun*
underpaid, *adjective*
underpay, *verb*
unprofitable, *adjective*
unskilled, *adjective*
value, *noun*
value, *verb*
venture, *noun*
vice president, *noun*
wage, *noun*
Wall Street, *noun*
warehouse, *noun*
well-paid, *adjective*
white-collar, *adjective*
wholesale, *adjective*
wholesale, *adverb*
wholesaler, *noun*
work, *noun*
work, *verb*
worker, *noun*
workforce, *noun*
working, *adjective*
worth, *noun*
worthless, *adjective*

4 Chemistry

absorb, *verb*
absorbent, *adjective*
acid, *noun*
acidic, *adjective*
alloy, *noun*
aluminum, *noun*
antiseptic, *adjective*
antiseptic, *noun*
calcium, *noun*
carbon, *noun*
carbon dioxide, *noun*
carbon monoxide, *noun*
chemical, *adjective*
chemical, *noun*
chemist, *noun*
combine, *verb*
compound, *noun*
copper, *noun*
dilute, *verb*
dilution, *noun*
dissolve, *verb*
distill, *verb*
distillation, *noun*
distilled, *adjective*
element, *noun*
explosive, *adjective*
explosive, *noun*
fat, *noun*
filter, *noun*
filter, *verb*
fuel, *noun*
fuel, *verb*
gas, *noun*
helium, *noun*
hydrogen, *noun*
inflammable, *adjective*
iron, *noun*
lead, *noun*
magnesium, *noun*
mercury, *noun*
metal, *noun*
metallic, *adjective*
metalloid, *noun*
methane, *noun*
molten, *adjective*
narcotic, *adjective*
narcotic, *noun*
neon, *noun*
nickel, *noun*
nitrogen, *noun*
noble gas, *noun*
oil, *noun*
organic, *adjective*
organically, *adverb*
oxygen, *noun*
periodic table, *noun*
petroleum, *noun*
plutonium, *noun*
potassium, *noun*
preservative, *noun*
purification, *noun*
purify, *verb*
radioactive, *adjective*
radioactivity, *noun*
reactant, *noun*
refine, *verb*
residue, *noun*
rust, *noun*
rust, *verb*
semi-metal, *noun*
sodium, *noun*
solubility, *noun*
soluble, *adjective*
solution, *noun*
solvent, *noun*
sublimation, *noun*
substance, *noun*
sulfur, *noun*
tin, *noun*
uranium, *noun*
water vapor, *noun*
zinc, *noun*

5 Computers

access, *noun*
access, *verb*
app, *noun*
application, *noun*
attach, *verb*
attachment, *noun*
backup, *noun*
bookmark, *noun*
bookmark, *verb*
boot, *verb*
bug, *noun*
byte, *noun*
checker, *noun*
chip, *noun*
click, *noun*
click, *verb*
computer, *noun*
connect, *verb*
crash, *verb*
cursor, *noun*
cyberspace, *noun*
database, *noun*
default, *noun*
delete, *verb*
deletion, *noun*
desktop computer, *noun*
digital, *adjective*
directory, *noun*
disc, *noun*
disk, *noun*
disk drive, *noun*
down, *adjective*
download, *verb*
drive, *noun*
DVD, *noun*
email, *noun*
email, *verb*
enter, *verb*
erase, *verb*
file, *noun*
folder, *noun*
format, *noun*
gigabyte, *noun*
graphics, *plural noun*
hard disk, *noun*
hardware, *noun*
icon, *noun*
install, *verb*
installation, *noun*
interactive, *adjective*
Internet, *noun*
IT, *noun*
key, *noun*
keyboard, *noun*
kilobyte, *noun*
language, *noun*
laptop, *noun*
load, *verb*
mail, *noun*
mail, *verb*
mailbox, *noun*
mainframe, *noun*
megabyte, *noun*
memory, *noun*
menu, *noun*
message, *noun*
microchip, *noun*
modem, *noun*
monitor, *noun*
mouse, *noun*
mouse pad, *noun*
navigate, *verb*
navigation, *noun*
navigator, *noun*
net, *noun*
network, *noun*
notebook, *noun*
online, *adjective*
online, *adverb*
page, *noun*
paste, *verb*
PC, *noun*
personal computer, *noun*
pointer, *noun*
post, *noun*
processor, *noun*
program, *noun*
program, *verb*
programmer, *noun*
programming, *noun*
reboot, *verb*
run, *verb*
save, *verb*
scan, *verb*
scanner, *noun*
screen, *noun*
screen saver, *noun*
scroll, *verb*
search, *noun*
search engine, *noun*
server, *noun*
shut, *verb*
site, *noun*
software, *noun*
spam, *noun*
store, *verb*
surf, *verb*
surfing, *noun*
tab, *noun*
terminal, *noun*
tutorial, *noun*
upload, *verb*
virtual, *adjective*
virtually, *adverb*
virtual reality, *noun*
virus, *noun*
visit, *verb*
wallpaper, *noun*
web, *noun*
webcam, *noun*
website, *noun*
window, *noun*
word processing, *noun*
word processor, *noun*
World Wide Web, *noun*
WWW, *noun*

6 Drama

act, *noun*
act, *verb*
acting, *noun*
actor, *noun*
actress, *noun*
audience, *noun*
audition, *noun*
audition, *verb*
backstage, *adverb*
balcony, *noun*
ballet, *noun*
cast, *noun*
cast, *verb*
choreography, *noun*
comedy, *noun*
co-star, *noun*
co-star, *verb*
costume, *noun*
dialogue, *noun*
director, *noun*
drama, *noun*
dramatic, *adjective*
dramatically, *adverb*
dramatist, *noun*
farce, *noun*
monologue, *noun*
opera, *noun*
part, *noun*
perform, *verb*
performance, *noun*
performer, *noun*
play, *noun*
play, *verb*
playwright, *noun*
portray, *verb*
portrayal, *noun*
produce, *verb*
producer, *noun*
production, *noun*
prop, *noun*
recite, *verb*
rehearsal, *noun*
rehearse, *verb*
role, *noun*
scene, *noun*
scenery, *noun*
screen, *noun*
script, *noun*
series, *noun*
set, *noun*
show business, *noun*
sitcom, *noun*
soap opera, *noun*
stage, *noun*
star, *noun*
star, *verb*
storyboard, *noun*
subtitles, *plural noun*
symbolism, *noun*
theater, *noun*
theatrical, *adjective*
tragedy, *noun*

7 General Science

analysis, *noun*
analyze, *verb*
apparatus, *noun*
asteroid, *noun*
barometer, *noun*
biome, *noun*
boiling point, *noun*
C, *abbreviation*
carbon footprint, *noun*
cc, *abbreviation*
centimeter, *noun*
classification, *noun*
classify, *verb*
crude, *noun*
cyclone, *noun*
data, *noun*
decomposer, *noun*
dependent variable, *noun*
diagram, *noun*
discover, *verb*
discovery, *noun*
disprove, *verb*

ecosystem, *noun*
effect, *noun*
El Niño, *noun*
evaluate, *verb*
evaluation, *noun*
evidence, *noun*
evolve, *verb*
experiment, *noun*
experiment, *verb*
experimentation, *noun*
fact, *noun*
factual, *adjective*
false, *adjective*
find, *verb*
flax, *noun*
flow chart, *noun*
fluctuate, *verb*
fluctuation, *noun*
fluid ounce, *noun*
food chain, *noun*
food web, *noun*
foot, *noun*
formula, *noun*
funnel, *noun*
gallon, *noun*
high pressure, *noun*
histogram, *noun*
hybrid, *noun*
hypothesis, *noun*
igneous, *adjective*
inch, *noun*
indicate, *verb*
indicative, *adjective*
indicator, *noun*
instrument, *noun*
invent, *verb*
invention, *noun*
inventive, *adjective*
inventor, *noun*
kilogram, *noun*
kilometer, *noun*
kinetic, *adjective*
laboratory, *noun*
landform, *noun*
line plot, *noun*
liter, *noun*
low pressure, *noun*
magma, *noun*
magnetic field, *noun*
malleable, *adjective*
Mars, *noun*
measurable, *adjective*
measure, *verb*
Mercury, *noun*
metamorphic, *adjective*
meter, *noun*
method, *noun*
methodological, *adjective*
methodology, *noun*
metric, *adjective*
metric system, *noun*
microscope, *noun*
microscopic, *adjective*
mile, *noun*
milligram, *noun*
milliliter, *noun*
millimeter, *noun*
Neptune, *noun*
non-living, *adjective*
nutritious, *adjective*
objective, *adjective*
omnivore, *noun*
ounce, *noun*
outlier, *noun*
parallel circuit, *noun*
phenomenon, *noun*
physical therapy, *noun*
picture graph, *noun*
pie chart, *noun*
pint, *noun*
pound, *noun*
prism, *noun*
property, *noun*
psychoanalyst, *noun*
qualitative observation, *noun*
quantitative observation, *noun*
quart, *noun*
quarter moon, *noun*
repel, *verb*
research, *noun*
rock cycle, *noun*
Saturn, *noun*
science, *noun*
scientific, *adjective*
scientist, *noun*
sea level, *noun*
sediment, *noun*
sedimentary, *adjective*
series circuit, *noun*
silt, *noun*
solar energy, *noun*
solubility, *noun*
specimen, *noun*
static electricity, *noun*
stem and leaf plot, *noun*
study, *noun*
study, *verb*
sublimation, *noun*
technician, *noun*
technological, *adjective*
technology, *noun*
test, *noun*
test, *verb*
test tube, *noun*
theoretical, *adjective*
theoretically, *adverb*
theorist, *noun*
theorize, *verb*
theory, *noun*
thermal conductivity, *noun*
ton, *noun*
tree diagram, *noun*
Venus, *noun*
volume, *noun*
wane, *verb*
water cycle, *noun*
water quality, *noun*
watershed, *noun*
water vapor, *noun*
weathering, *noun*
weigh, *verb*
weight, *noun*
wind vane, *noun*
x-axis, *noun*
yard, *noun*
y-axis, *noun*

8 Geography and Earth Science

acid rain, *noun*
adobe, *noun*
African, *adjective*
African, *noun*
African-American, *adjective*
African American, *noun*
agricultural, *adjective*
agriculture, *noun*
air, *noun*
algae, *plural noun*
American, *adjective*
American, *noun*
Antarctic, *noun*
aqueduct, *noun*
Arab, *adjective*
Arab, *noun*
Arctic, *noun*
arid, *adjective*
Asia, *noun*
Asian, *adjective*
Atlantic, *noun*
atlas, *noun*
atmosphere, *noun*
atmospheric, *adjective*
autumn, *noun*
avalanche, *noun*
axis, *noun*
bank, *noun*
barley, *noun*
basin, *noun*
bay, *noun*
beach, *noun*
bean, *noun*
bed, *noun*
biodegradable, *adjective*
blizzard, *noun*
boulder, *noun*
boundary, *noun*
British, *adjective*
British, *noun*
Canadian, *adjective*
Canadian, *noun*
canal, *noun*
canyon, *noun*
cape, *noun*
capital, *noun*
Caribbean, *adjective*
cattle, *plural noun*
cave, *noun*
channel, *noun*
chart, *noun*
Chinese, *adjective*
Chinese, *noun*
city, *noun*
clay, *noun*
cliff, *noun*
climate, *noun*
cloud, *noun*
cloudy, *adjective*
coal, *noun*
coast, *noun*
coastal, *adjective*
coastline, *noun*
compass, *noun*
conservation, *noun*
conserve, *verb*
contaminate, *verb*
contamination, *noun*
continent, *noun*
continental, *adjective*
contour, *noun*
core, *noun*
corn, *noun*
cotton, *noun*
country, *noun*
county, *noun*
crater, *noun*
crevice, *noun*
crop, *noun*
crude, *adjective*
crust, *noun*
cultivate, *verb*
cultivation, *noun*
dairy, *noun*
dam, *noun*
dam, *verb*

Danish, *adjective*
Dane, *noun*
D.C., *abbreviation*
delta, *noun*
depth, *noun*
desert, *noun*
developed, *adjective*
developing, *adjective*
dew, *noun*
dike, *noun*
district, *noun*
ditch, *noun*
drought, *noun*
dune, *noun*
Dutch, *adjective*
earthquake, *noun*
east, *noun*
east, *adjective*
east, *adverb*
eastern, *adjective*
eastward, *adjective*
eastward, *adverb*
ecological, *adjective*
ecologist, *noun*
ecology, *noun*
elevation, *noun*
emissions, *plural noun*
English, *adjective*
environment, *noun*
environmental, *adjective*
environmentally, *adverb*
equator, *noun*
equatorial, *adjective*
equinox, *noun*
erode, *verb*
erosion, *noun*
erupt, *verb*
eruption, *noun*
Europe, *noun*
European, *adjective*
European, *noun*
export, *noun*
export, *verb*
exporter, *noun*
fall, *noun*
fall, *verb*
Far East, *noun*
farm, *noun*
farmer, *noun*
farming, *noun*
farmland, *noun*
fault, *noun*
fertilize, *verb*
fertilizer, *noun*
field, *noun*
flood, *noun*
flood, *verb*
flooding, *noun*
fog, *noun*
foggy, *adjective*
forest, *noun*
formation, *noun*
frost, *noun*
frosty, *adjective*
fumes, *plural noun*
gale, *noun*
geographical, *adjective*
geography, *noun*
geological, *adjective*
geologist, *noun*
geology, *noun*
German, *noun*
glacier, *noun*
global, *adjective*
globally, *adverb*
global warming, *noun*
globe, *noun*
gold, *noun*
gold mine, *noun*
gorge, *noun*
grain, *noun*
granite, *noun*
grassland, *noun*
Greek, *adjective*
Greek, *noun*
greenhouse, *noun*
gulf, *noun*
harvest, *noun*
harvest, *verb*
hemisphere, *noun*
highlands, *plural noun*
high pressure, *noun*
hill, *noun*
hilly, *adjective*
Hispanic, *adjective*
Hispanic, *noun*
humid, *adjective*
humidity, *noun*
hurricane, *noun*
iceberg, *noun*
icicle, *noun*
igneous, *adjective*
Indian, *adjective*
Indian, *noun*
industrial, *adjective*
industrialization, *noun*
industrialized, *adjective*
industry, *noun*
inhabit, *verb*
inhabitant, *noun*
inhabited, *adjective*
inner-city, *adjective*
inner city, *noun*
Inuit, *noun*
Irish, *adjective*
Irish, *noun*
irrigate, *verb*
irrigation, *noun*
island, *noun*
isolated, *adjective*
isthmus, *noun*
Japanese, *adjective*
Japanese, *noun*
jungle, *noun*
Korean, *adjective*
Korean, *noun*
lagoon, *noun*
lake, *noun*
land, *noun*
landform, *noun*
landslide, *noun*
Latin America, *noun*
Latin American, *adjective*
latitude, *noun*
lava, *noun*
levee, *noun*
lightning, *noun*
line, *noun*
livestock, *noun*
local, *adjective*
locally, *adverb*
local time, *noun*
longhouse, *noun*
longitude, *noun*
low pressure, *noun*
low tide, *noun*
magma, *noun*
magnetic field, *noun*
magnitude, *noun*
mainland, *adjective*
mainland, *noun*
manure, *noun*
marble, *noun*
marsh, *noun*
Mediterranean, *noun*
Mediterranean, *adjective*
meridian, *noun*
metamorphic, *adjective*
meteorologist, *noun*
meteorology, *noun*
metropolitan, *adjective*
Mexican, *adjective*
Mexican, *noun*
Middle East, *noun*
Midwest, *noun*
Midwesterner, *noun*
mill, *noun*
mine, *noun*
mineral, *noun*
mining, *noun*
mist, *noun*
misty, *adjective*
monsoon, *noun*
mount, *noun*
mountain, *noun*
mountainous, *adjective*
mountain range, *noun*
mouth, *noun*
nationality, *noun*
nationally, *adverb*
national park, *noun*
native, *adjective*
native, *noun*
Native American, *adjective*
Native American, *noun*
neighbor, *noun*
neighboring, *adjective*
nomad, *noun*
nomadic, *adjective*
north, *adjective*
north, *adverb*
north, *noun*
northeast, *noun*
northeastern, *adjective*
northeast, *adjective*
northeast, *adverb*
northern, *adjective*
northerner, *noun*
Northern Hemisphere, *noun*
North Pole, *noun*
northward, *adjective*
northward, *adverb*
northwest, *adjective*
northwest, *adverb*
northwest, *noun*
northwestern, *adjective*
oasis, *noun*
ocean, *noun*
oceanic, *adjective*
offshore, *adjective*
oil rig, *noun*
ore, *noun*
origin, *noun*
outskirts, *plural noun*
ozone layer, *noun*
Pacific Ocean, *noun*
pasture, *noun*
peak, *noun*
pebble, *noun*
peninsula, *noun*
pest, *noun*
pesticide, *noun*
plain, *noun*
planet, *noun*
planetary, *adjective*
plant, *verb*
plantation, *noun*
plateau, *noun*
plow, *noun*
plow, *verb*
polar, *adjective*
pole, *noun*
Pole, *noun*
Polish, *adjective*
pollutant, *noun*
pollute, *verb*
polluted, *adjective*

pollution, *noun*
pond, *noun*
population, *noun*
populous, *adjective*
port, *noun*
Portuguese, *adjective*
poultry, *noun*
prairie, *noun*
precinct, *noun*
precipitation, *noun*
province, *noun*
provincial, *adjective*
pueblo, *noun*
quake, *noun*
quarry, *noun*
quartz, *noun*
quicksand, *noun*
rain, *noun*
rain, *verb*
rainbow, *noun*
rainfall, *noun*
rainforest, *noun*
rainy, *adjective*
ranch, *noun*
rancher, *noun*
ranching, *noun*
range, *noun*
rapids, *plural noun*
ravine, *noun*
reclaim, *verb*
reclamation, *noun*
reef, *noun*
region, *noun*
regional, *adjective*
relative location, *noun*
reservoir, *noun*
residential, *adjective*
resort, *noun*
rice, *noun*
ridge, *noun*
river, *noun*
rock, *noun*
rock cycle, *noun*
rocky, *adjective*
rugged, *adjective*
rural, *adjective*
Russian, *adjective*
Russian, *noun*
rye, *noun*
sand, *noun*
sandy, *adjective*
sea, *noun*
sea level, *noun*
seashore, *noun*
season, *noun*
seasonal, *adjective*
sediment, *noun*
sedimentary, *adjective*
settlement, *noun*
shore, *noun*
shoreline, *noun*
shower, *noun*
shower, *verb*
silt, *noun*
silver, *noun*
sky, *noun*
sleet, *noun*
smog, *noun*
snow, *noun*
snow, *verb*
snowdrift, *noun*
snowfall, *noun*
snowflake, *noun*
snowstorm, *noun*
snowy, *adjective*
sod, *noun*
soil, *noun*
south, *adjective*
south, *adverb*
south, *noun*
southeast, *adjective*
southeast, *adverb*
southeast, *noun*
southeastern, *adjective*
southern, *adjective*
southerner, *noun*
Southern Hemisphere, *noun*
South Pole, *noun*
southward, *adjective*
southward, *adverb*
southwest, *adjective*
southwest, *adverb*
southwest, *noun*
southwestern, *adjective*
sow, *verb*
Spanish, *adjective*
spring, *noun*
state, *noun*
storm, *noun*
stormy, *adjective*
strait, *noun*
stream, *noun*
suburb, *noun*
suburban, *adjective*
summer, *noun*
summit, *noun*
sun, *noun*
sunlight, *noun*
swamp, *noun*
swampy, *adjective*
Swiss, *adjective*
Swiss, *plural noun*
Taiwanese, *adjective*
Taiwanese, *noun*
temperate, *adjective*
terrain, *noun*
territory, *noun*
thaw, *verb*
thaw, *noun*
Third World, *noun*
thunder, *noun*
thunderstorm, *noun*
tide, *noun*
timber, *noun*
time zone, *noun*
tornado, *noun*
town, *noun*
tractor, *noun*
trade wind, *noun*
transatlantic, *adjective*
transcontinental, *adjective*
transportation, *noun*
tributary, *noun*
tropical, *adjective*
tropics, *plural noun*
tsunami, *noun*
tundra, *noun*
typhoon, *noun*
uninhabited, *adjective*
union, *noun*
unionized, *adjective*
urban, *adjective*
urbanization, *noun*
valley, *noun*
vegetation, *noun*
village, *noun*
vineyard, *noun*
volcanic, *adjective*
volcano, *noun*
waste, *noun*
waste disposal, *noun*
wasteland, *noun*
water, *noun*
water, *verb*
water cycle, *noun*
waterfall, *noun*
waterlogged, *adjective*
water quality, *noun*
watershed, *noun*
waterway, *noun*
wave, *noun*
weather, *noun*
weathered, *adjective*
weather forecast, *noun*
weathering, *noun*
weed, *noun*
well, *noun*
Welsh, *adjective*
west, *adjective*
west, *adverb*
west, *noun*
western, *adjective*
westward, *adjective*
westward, *adverb*
wet, *adjective*
wetland, *noun*
wheat, *noun*
whirlpool, *noun*
whirlwind, *noun*
wilderness, *noun*
wind, *noun*
windchill factor, *noun*
windy, *adjective*
winter, *noun*
wintry, *adjective*
woodland, *noun*
world, *noun*
yield, *noun*

9 History, Politics, and Social Studies

abolish, *verb*
abolition, *noun*
abolitionist, *noun*
act, *noun*
administration, *noun*
age, *noun*
air raid, *noun*
alliance, *noun*
ally, *noun*
almanac, *noun*
ambassador, *noun*
amend, *verb*
amendment, *noun*
amnesty, *noun*
ancient, *adjective*
approval, *noun*
approve, *verb*
archaeological, *adjective*
archaeologist, *noun*
archaeology, *noun*
armed forces, *plural noun*
army, *noun*
artifact, *noun*
assassinate, *verb*
assassination, *noun*
assimilate, *verb*
ballot, *noun*
ban, *noun*
ban, *verb*
barter, *noun*
barter, *verb*
battle, *noun*
battleship, *noun*
bill, *noun*
Bill of Rights, *noun*
blockade, *noun*
blockade, *verb*
bloodshed, *noun*

bomb, *noun*
bomb, *verb*
bomber, *noun*
borough, *noun*
boycott, *noun*
boycott, *verb*
brand, *verb*
bureau, *noun*
bureaucracy, *noun*
bureaucratic, *adjective*
cabinet, *noun*
campaign, *noun*
campaign, *verb*
cannon, *noun*
capitalism, *noun*
capitalist, *adjective*
capital punishment, *noun*
capitol, *noun*
cast, *verb*
catastrophe, *noun*
catastrophic, *adjective*
Caucasian, *noun*
Caucasian, *adjective*
cavalry, *noun*
ceasefire, *noun*
censor, *verb*
censorship, *noun*
census, *noun*
century, *noun*
chancellor, *noun*
Chicana, *noun*
Chicano, *noun*
chief, *noun*
chronological, *adjective*
citizen, *noun*
citizenship, *noun*
city hall, *noun*
civic, *adjective*
civilian, *noun*
civilization, *noun*
civilized, *adjective*
civil liberties, *plural noun*
civil rights, *plural noun*
civil war, *noun*
class, *noun*
classical, *adjective*
clergy, *plural noun*
colonial, *adjective*
colonist, *noun*
colonization, *noun*
colonize, *verb*
colony, *noun*
combat, *noun*
command, *verb*
commander, *noun*
commemorate, *verb*
committee, *noun*
communism, *noun*
communist, *adjective*
communist, *noun*
community, *noun*
company, *noun*
Confederacy, *noun*
Confederate, *adjective*
conflict, *noun*
Congress, *noun*
congressman, *noun*
congresswoman, *noun*
conquer, *verb*
conqueror, *noun*
conquest, *noun*
conquistador, *noun*
conservative, *adjective*
conspiracy, *noun*
conspirator, *noun*
constitution, *noun*
constitutional, *adjective*
consul, *noun*
context, *noun*
cotton gin, *noun*
council, *noun*
coup, *noun*
court, *noun*
courthouse, *noun*
court-martial, *noun*
court-martial, *verb*
courtroom, *noun*
creed, *noun*
crime, *noun*
criminal, *adjective*
criminal, *noun*
custom, *noun*
death penalty, *noun*
debate, *verb*
decade, *noun*
decorate, *verb*
decorative, *adjective*
defect, *verb*
defection, *noun*
defector, *noun*
defendant, *noun*
defense, *noun*
defensive, *adjective*
delegation, *noun*
democracy, *noun*
Democrat, *noun*
democratic, *adjective*
democratically, *adverb*
Democratic Party, *noun*
demonstrate, *verb*
demonstration, *noun*
demonstrator, *noun*
department, *noun*
deport, *verb*
deportation, *noun*
depression, *noun*
descend, *verb*
descendant, *noun*
descent, *noun*
deserter, *noun*
destroyer, *noun*
developed, *adjective*
developing, *adjective*
dictator, *noun*
dictatorship, *noun*
disarm, *verb*
disarmament, *noun*
discriminate, *verb*
discrimination, *noun*
discriminatory, *adjective*
dissent, *noun*
dissident, *noun*
district attorney, *noun*
document, *noun*
domestic, *adjective*
domestically, *adverb*
draft, *adjective*
draft, *noun*
draft, *verb*
education, *noun*
educational, *adjective*
elect, *verb*
election, *noun*
electoral, *adjective*
electoral college, *noun*
eligible, *adjective*
eligibility, *noun*
emancipate, *verb*
emancipation, *noun*
embassy, *noun*
emblem, *noun*
emigrate, *verb*
emigration, *noun*
emperor, *noun*
empire, *noun*
empress, *noun*
enact, *verb*
enemy, *noun*
enlist, *verb*
enlistment, *noun*
equal, *adjective*
equality, *noun*
era, *noun*
ethic, *noun*
ethical, *adjective*
ethically, *adverb*
ethnic, *adjective*
ethnicity, *noun*
evidence, *noun*
execute, *verb*
execution, *noun*
exile, *noun*
exile, *verb*
expedition, *noun*
extended family, *noun*
family, *noun*
famine, *noun*
federal, *adjective*
federally, *adverb*
federation, *noun*
felony, *noun*
feminism, *noun*
feminist, *adjective*
feminist, *noun*
first-generation, *adjective*
first lady, *noun*
flag, *noun*
flatboat, *noun*
force, *noun*
forefathers, *plural noun*
fort, *noun*
fortress, *noun*
found, *verb*
foundation, *noun*
founder, *noun*
Fourth of July, *noun*
freedom, *noun*
free market, *noun*
frontier, *noun*
galleon, *noun*
general, *noun*
generation, *noun*
ghetto, *noun*
GNP, *noun*
govern, *verb*
government, *noun*
governmental, *adjective*
governor, *noun*
guilty, *adjective*
hierarchy, *noun*
hieroglyphics, *noun*
historic, *adjective*
historical, *adjective*
history, *noun*
hogan, *noun*
homeland, *noun*
House of Representatives, *noun*
human race, *noun*
human rights, *plural noun*
ideological, *adjective*
ideology, *noun*
igloo, *noun*
illegal, *adjective*
illegally, *adverb*
illiteracy, *noun*
illiterate, *adjective*
immigrant, *noun*
immigrate, *verb*
immigration, *noun*
imperial, *adjective*
imperialism, *noun*
imperialist, *adjective*
inaugural, *adjective*
inaugurate, *verb*
inauguration, *noun*

income tax, *noun*
independence, *noun*
Independence Day, *noun*
independent, *adjective*
independently, *adverb*
indict, *verb*
indictment, *noun*
industrialized, *adjective*
industrialization, *noun*
inequality, *noun*
infantry, *noun*
inflation, *noun*
inflationary, *adjective*
infrastructure, *noun*
injustice, *noun*
innocent, *adjective*
institution, *noun*
institutional, *adjective*
insurance, *noun*
integrate, *verb*
integrated, *adjective*
integration, *noun*
international, *adjective*
internationally, *adverb*
interracial, *adjective*
invade, *verb*
invader, *noun*
invasion, *noun*
investment, *noun*
Ivy League, *adjective*
jail, *noun*
jail, *verb*
judge, *noun*
judgment, *noun*
judicial, *adjective*
judiciary, *noun*
jury, *noun*
justice, *noun*
justice of the peace, *noun*
juvenile, *adjective*
juvenile, *noun*
juvenile delinquent, *noun*
king, *noun*
kingdom, *noun*
knight, *noun*
labor, *noun*
Labor Day, *noun*
labor union, *noun*
landslide, *noun*
law, *noun*
lawsuit, *noun*
lawyer, *noun*
leader, *noun*
leadership, *noun*
league, *noun*
left, *noun*
leftist, *adjective*
left-wing, *adjective*
legal, *adjective*
legality, *noun*
legalize, *verb*
legally, *adverb*
legislate, *verb*
legislation, *noun*
legislative, *adjective*
legislator, *noun*
legislature, *noun*
liberal, *adjective*
liberal, *noun*
liberalism, *noun*
liberty, *noun*
lieutenant, *noun*
longhouse, *noun*
lower-class, *adjective*
lower class, *noun*
magistrate, *noun*
majesty, *noun*
major, *noun*
majority, *noun*
mandatory, *adjective*
march, *noun*
march, *verb*
marine, *noun*
Marine Corps, *noun*
marriage, *noun*
martial, *adjective*
mayor, *noun*
medieval, *adjective*
memorial, *adjective*
memorial, *noun*
middle-class, *adjective*
middle class, *noun*
migrant, *noun*
migrate, *verb*
migration, *noun*
migratory, *adjective*
militant, *adjective*
militant, *noun*
military, *adjective*
military, *noun*
militia, *noun*
minor, *noun*
minority, *noun*
minuteman, *noun*
missile, *noun*
monarch, *noun*
monarchy, *noun*
monument, *noun*
movement, *noun*
nation, *noun*
national, *adjective*
national anthem, *noun*
nationalism, *noun*
nationalist, *noun*
nationalistic, *adjective*
naturalization, *noun*
naturalize, *verb*
naturalized, *adjective*
naval, *adjective*
navy, *noun*
neutral, *adjective*
neutrality, *noun*
nuclear family, *noun*
offender, *noun*
offense, *noun*
office, *noun*
official, *adjective*
official, *noun*
officially, *adverb*
outbreak, *noun*
pacifism, *noun*
pacifist, *noun*
pact, *noun*
palace, *noun*
pan, *verb*
paramilitary, *adjective*
pardon, *noun*
pardon, *verb*
parliament, *noun*
parliamentary, *adjective*
parole, *noun*
parole, *verb*
party, *noun*
pass, *verb*
past, *adjective*
past, *noun*
patriot, *noun*
patriotic, *adjective*
patriotically, *adverb*
patrol, *noun*
peace, *noun*
peaceful, *adjective*
peacefully, *adverb*
peacekeeper, *noun*
peacekeeping, *noun*
peasant, *noun*
penalty, *noun*
penitentiary, *noun*
Pentagon, *noun*
people, *noun*
persecute, *verb*
persecution, *noun*
petition, *noun*
petitioner, *noun*
pictograph, *noun*
pioneer, *noun*
pioneering, *adjective*
pluralism, *noun*
police, *noun*
police force, *noun*
political, *adjective*
politically, *adverb*
politically correct, *adjective*
politician, *noun*
politics, *noun*
power, *noun*
powerful, *adjective*
pre-Columbian, *adjective*
prehistoric, *adjective*
prejudice, *noun*
premier, *noun*
presidency, *noun*
president, *noun*
presidential, *adjective*
prime minister, *noun*
primitive, *adjective*
prince, *noun*
princess, *noun*
prison, *noun*
prisoner, *noun*
prisoner of war, *noun*
progress, *noun*
prohibit, *verb*
prohibition, *noun*
propaganda, *noun*
prosecute, *verb*
prosecutor, *noun*
protest, *noun*
public, *adjective*
public, *noun*
publicly, *adverb*
pueblo, *noun*
queen, *noun*
race, *noun*
racial, *adjective*
racially, *adverb*
racism, *noun*
racist, *adjective*
racist, *noun*
radical, *adjective*
radically, *adverb*
raid, *noun*
rancho, *noun*
rate, *noun*
reactionary, *adjective*
rebel, *noun*
rebel, *verb*
rebellion, *noun*
recession, *noun*
reelect, *verb*
reelection, *noun*
referendum, *noun*
reform, *noun*
reform, *verb*
refugee, *noun*
regime, *noun*
regiment, *noun*
regulate, *verb*
regulation, *noun*
regulatory, *adjective*
reign, *noun*
reign, *verb*
relic, *noun*
remains, *plural noun*
repeal, *noun*
repeal, *verb*
representative, *noun*

reprieve, *noun*
republic, *noun*
Republican, *adjective*
Republican, *noun*
Republican Party, *noun*
restrict, *verb*
restricted, *adjective*
restriction, *noun*
restrictive, *adjective*
retreat, *noun*
retreat, *verb*
revolt, *noun*
revolt, *verb*
revolting, *adjective*
revolution, *noun*
revolutionize, *verb*
right, *noun*
right-wing, *adjective*
riot, *noun*
riot, *verb*
ritual, *noun*
Roman, *adjective*
Roman, *noun*
royal, *adjective*
royalty, *noun*
rule, *noun*
rule, *verb*
ruler, *noun*
run, *verb*
scroll, *noun*
secretary, *noun*
security, *noun*
segregated, *adjective*
segregation, *noun*
self-government, *noun*
senate, *noun*
senator, *noun*
sentence, *noun*
sentence, *verb*
settler, *noun*
sexism, *noun*
sheriff, *noun*
shield, *noun*
shift, *noun*
shooting, *noun*
siege, *noun*
site, *noun*
slave, *noun*
slavery, *noun*
slum, *noun*
social, *adjective*
socialism, *noun*
socialist, *noun*
socially, *adverb*
social science, *noun*
Social Security, *noun*
social work, *noun*
social worker, *noun*
society, *noun*
socioeconomic, *adjective*
sociologist, *noun*
sociology, *noun*
soldier, *noun*
sovereign, *adjective*
spear, *noun*
stagecoach, *noun*
standard of living, *noun*
statehood, *noun*
statesman, *noun*
status, *noun*
status symbol, *noun*
strategic, *adjective*
strike, *noun*
struggle, *noun*
sue, *verb*
suffrage, *noun*
superpower, *noun*
Supreme Court, *noun*
surrender, *noun*
surrender, *verb*
suspect, *noun*
sword, *noun*
tariff, *noun*
tax, *noun*
tax, *verb*
taxable, *adjective*
taxation, *noun*
term, *noun*
terrorism, *noun*
terrorist, *noun*
timeline, *noun*
topical, *adjective*
totalitarian, *adjective*
totalitarianism, *noun*
totem pole, *noun*
town hall, *noun*
tradition, *noun*
traditional, *adjective*
traditionally, *adverb*
traitor, *noun*
treason, *noun*
treaty, *noun*
trend, *noun*
trial, *noun*
tribal, *adjective*
tribe, *noun*
troop, *noun*
truce, *noun*
try, *verb*
tyranny, *noun*
tyrant, *noun*
unconstitutional, *adjective*
underdeveloped, *adjective*
underprivileged, *adjective*
underworld, *noun*
unemployed, *adjective*
unemployment, *noun*
unification, *noun*
unify, *verb*
union, *noun*
unionized, *adjective*
unite, *verb*
united, *adjective*
United Nations, *noun*
unity, *noun*
unlawful, *adjective*
unlawfully, *adverb*
unrest, *noun*
upper-class, *adjective*
upper class, *noun*
uprising, *noun*
utopia, *noun*
utopian, *adjective*
veto, *noun*
veto, *verb*
vice president, *noun*
violate, *verb*
violation, *noun*
violence, *noun*
vote, *noun*
vote, *verb*
voter, *noun*
war, *noun*
warfare, *noun*
warring, *adjective*
warrior, *noun*
water rights, *plural noun*
way of life, *noun*
weapon, *noun*
weaponry, *noun*
welfare, *noun*
westward expansion, *noun*
White House, *noun*
working-class, *adjective*
working class, *noun*
Yankee, *noun*

10 Languages and Language Arts

abridged, *adjective*
accent, *noun*
active, *adjective*
adaptation, *noun*
adjective, *noun*
adverb, *noun*
alphabet, *noun*
alphabetical, *adjective*
antonym, *noun*
apostrophe, *noun*
appendix, *noun*
Arabic, *noun*
article, *noun*
asterisk, *noun*
autobiographical, *adjective*
autobiography, *noun*
bilingual, *adjective*
biographer, *noun*
biography, *noun*
book, *noun*
capital, *noun*
capitalize, *verb*
chapter, *noun*
character, *noun*
Chinese, *noun*
citation, *noun*
classic, *noun*
clause, *noun*
cliché, *noun*
closing, *noun*
coherent, *adjective*
coherently, *adverb*
colon, *noun*
comma, *noun*
comparative, *noun*
complete sentence, *noun*
compound, *noun*
compound sentence, *noun*
compound word, *noun*
concise, *adjective*
conclusion, *noun*
conjugate, *verb*
conjunction, *noun*
consonant, *noun*
context, *noun*
contraction, *noun*
contrast, *verb*
Danish, *noun*
dash, *noun*
debate, *noun*
define, *verb*
definite article, *noun*
definition, *noun*
describe, *verb*
description, *noun*
dialect, *noun*
dictation, *noun*
dictionary, *noun*
double negative, *noun*
draft, *noun*
edition, *noun*

EFL, *noun*
ELT, *noun*
emphasis, *noun*
English, *noun*
entry, *noun*
epic, *adjective*
epic, *noun*
ESL, *noun*
essay, *noun*
exclamation point, *noun*
express, *verb*
expression, *noun*
fable, *noun*
fairy tale, *noun*
fantasy, *noun*
fiction, *noun*
figurative, *adjective*
figuratively, *adverb*
first person, *noun*
fluency, *noun*
fluent, *adjective*
fluently, *adverb*
folklore, *noun*
folk tale, *noun*
formal, *adjective*
formally, *adverb*
future, *noun*
future tense, *noun*
gender, *noun*
German, *noun*
glossary, *noun*
grammar, *noun*
grammatical, *adjective*
Greek, *noun*
hardback, *noun*
hero, *noun*
heroine, *noun*
heroism, *noun*
hieroglyphics, *noun*
homograph, *noun*
homophone, *noun*
hyperbole, *noun*
hyphen, *noun*
idiom, *noun*
idiomatic, *adjective*
imperative, *noun*
indefinite article, *noun*
indefinite pronoun, *noun*
index, *noun*
indirect object, *noun*
infinitive, *noun*
informal, *adjective*
informality, *noun*
informally, *adverb*
initial, *noun*
interjection, *noun*
interpret, *verb*
interpreter, *noun*
intransitive, *adjective*
introduction, *noun*
introductory, *adjective*
IPA, *noun*
ironic, *adjective*
irony, *noun*
irregular, *adjective*
Japanese, *noun*
language, *noun*
Latin, *noun*
legend, *noun*
letter, *noun*
line, *noun*
linguistics, *noun*
literal, *adjective*
literary, *adjective*
lowercase, *adjective*
lowercase, *noun*
main clause, *noun*
masculine, *adjective*
mean, *verb*
meaning, *noun*
meaningful, *adjective*
meaningless, *adjective*
metaphor, *noun*
metaphorical, *adjective*
modal verb, *noun*
modification, *noun*
modifier, *noun*
modify, *verb*
monolingual, *adjective*
narrate, *verb*
narration, *noun*
narrative, *noun*
narrator, *noun*
negative, *adjective*
negative, *noun*
negatively, *adverb*
neuter, *adjective*
nonfiction, *adjective*
nonfiction, *noun*
Norse, *noun*
noun, *noun*
novel, *noun*
novelist, *noun*
object, *noun*
oral, *adjective*
orally, *adverb*
paperback, *noun*
paragraph, *noun*
paraphrase, *noun*
paraphrase, *verb*
parentheses, *plural noun*
parody, *noun*
parody, *verb*
participle, *noun*
part of speech, *noun*
passive, *adjective*
passively, *adverb*
passivity, *noun*
past participle, *noun*
past tense, *noun*
pen name, *noun*
period, *noun*
periodical, *noun*
personal pronoun, *noun*
personification, *noun*
phonetic, *adjective*
phonetics, *noun*
phrasal verb, *noun*
phrase, *noun*
pictograph, *noun*
plagiarism, *noun*
plagiarize, *verb*
plot, *noun*
plural, *adjective*
plural, *noun*
poem, *noun*
poet, *noun*
poetic, *adjective*
poetry, *noun*
point, *noun*
Polish, *noun*
Portuguese, *noun*
possessive, *adjective*
possessive, *noun*
predicate, *noun*
preface, *noun*
prefix, *noun*
preposition, *noun*
prepositional, *adjective*
present participle, *noun*
present perfect, *noun*
present tense, *noun*
pronoun, *noun*
pronounce, *verb*
pronunciation, *noun*
proper noun, *noun*
prose, *noun*
proverb, *noun*
publication, *noun*
punctuation, *noun*
punctuation mark, *noun*
put, *verb*
qualifier, *noun*
question mark, *noun*
quotation, *noun*
quotation marks, *plural noun*
quote, *noun*
quote, *verb*
refer, *verb*
reference, *noun*
reference book, *noun*
regular, *adjective*
relative clause, *noun*
relative pronoun, *noun*
reported speech, *noun*
rewrite, *noun*
rewrite, *verb*
rhyme, *noun*
rhyme, *verb*
romance, *noun*
rough draft, *noun*
Russian, *noun*
saga, *noun*
sarcasm, *noun*
sarcastic, *adjective*
sarcastically, *adverb*
satire, *noun*
satirist, *noun*
saying, *noun*
scroll, *noun*
second person, *noun*
semantic, *adjective*
semantics, *noun*
semicolon, *noun*
sense, *noun*
sentence, *noun*
sequel, *noun*
short story, *noun*
simile, *noun*
singular, *adjective*
singular, *noun*
slang, *noun*
slogan, *noun*
sonnet, *noun*
Spanish, *noun*
speech, *noun*
spell, *verb*
spelling, *noun*
statement, *noun*
stereotype, *noun*
stereotype, *verb*
story, *noun*
stress, *noun*
stress, *verb*
stressed, *adjective*
subject, *noun*
subject matter, *noun*
suffix, *noun*
sum, *verb*
summarize, *verb*
summary, *noun*
superlative, *noun*
syllable, *noun*
symbolism, *noun*
synonym, *noun*
syntax, *noun*
table of contents, *noun*
tale, *noun*
tense, *noun*
term, *noun*
term, *verb*
text, *noun*
thematic, *adjective*
thematically, *adverb*
theme, *noun*
thesaurus, *noun*
third person, *noun*

thriller, *noun*
tongue twister, *noun*
topic, *noun*
topic sentence, *noun*
transitive, *adjective*
translate, *verb*
translation, *noun*
translator, *noun*
trilogy, *noun*
underline, *verb*
understatement, *noun*
uppercase, *adjective*
uppercase, *noun*
usage, *noun*
verb, *noun*
verbal, *adjective*
verbally, *adverb*
verse, *noun*
villain, *noun*
vocabulary, *noun*
vowel, *noun*
Welsh, *noun*
word, *noun*
write, *verb*
writer, *noun*
writing, *noun*

11 Math

absolute value, *noun*
add, *verb*
addend, *noun*
addition, *noun*
algebra, *noun*
amount, *verb*
angle, *noun*
arc, *noun*
area, *noun*
arithmetic, *noun*
array, *noun*
average, *adjective*
average, *noun*
average, *verb*
axis, *noun*
bar graph, *noun*
billion, *number*
billionth, *number*
bisect, *verb*
by, *preposition*
calculate, *verb*
calculation, *noun*
calculator, *noun*
chart, *noun*
circle, *noun*
circle graph, *noun*
circular, *adjective*
circumference, *noun*
common denominator, *noun*
common factor, *noun*
common multiple, *noun*
composite number, *noun*
cone, *noun*
congruent, *adjective*
converse, *noun*
conversely, *adverb*
crescent, *noun*
cube, *noun*
cubed, *adjective*
cubic, *adjective*
cylinder, *noun*
cylindrical, *adjective*
decagon, *noun*
decimal, *adjective*
decimal, *noun*
decimal point, *noun*
decimeter, *noun*
deduct, *verb*
deductible, *adjective*
deduction, *noun*
degree, *noun*
denominator, *noun*
diagonal, *adjective*
diagonal, *noun*
diagonally, *adverb*
diameter, *noun*
digit, *noun*
dimension, *noun*
distance, *noun*
divide, *verb*
dividend, *noun*
divisible, *adjective*
division, *noun*
divisor, *noun*
ellipse, *noun*
endpoint, *noun*
equal, *adjective*
equal, *verb*
equal sign, *noun*
equation, *noun*
equilateral, *adjective*
equilateral triangle, *noun*
even, *adjective*
evenly, *adverb*
exponent, *noun*
fact family, *noun*
factor, *noun*
figure, *noun*
flow chart, *noun*
fluid ounce, *noun*
foot, *noun*
fraction, *noun*
fractionally, *adverb*
geometric, *adjective*
geometry, *noun*
gram, *noun*
graph, *noun*
grid, *noun*
height, *noun*
heptagon, *noun*
heptagonal, *adjective*
hexagon, *noun*
hexagonal, *adjective*
high, *adjective*
histogram, *noun*
horizontal, *adjective*
horizontally, *adverb*
hour hand, *noun*
hundred thousand, *number*
improper fraction, *noun*
inequality sign, *noun*
integer, *noun*
intersect, *verb*
isosceles, *adjective*
length, *noun*
line of symmetry, *noun*
line plot, *noun*
long, *adjective*
make, *verb*
mathematical, *adjective*
mathematician, *noun*
mathematics, *noun*
measure, *verb*
measurable, *adjective*
measurement, *noun*
meter, *noun*
metric ton, *noun*
million, *number*
millionth, *number*
minus, *noun*
minus, *preposition*
minus sign, *noun*
minute hand, *noun*
mixed number, *noun*
mode, *noun*
multiple, *noun*
multiplication, *noun*
multiplication sentence, *noun*
multiply, *verb*
negative integer, *noun*
nonagon, *noun*
number, *noun*
number line, *noun*
number sentence, *noun*
numerator, *noun*
oblong, *adjective*
obtuse angle, *noun*
obtuse triangle, *noun*
odd, *adjective*
ordered pair, *noun*
organized list, *noun*
outlier, *noun*
oval, *adjective*
oval, *noun*
parallel, *adjective*
parallelogram, *noun*
partial product, *noun*
pentagon, *noun*
percent, *noun*
percentage, *noun*
perimeter, *noun*
perpendicular, *adjective*
pi, *noun*
picture graph, *noun*
pie chart, *noun*
place value, *noun*
plane, *noun*
plus, *preposition*
plus sign, *noun*
point, *noun*
polygon, *noun*
positive integer, *noun*
power, *noun*
prime factorization, *noun*
prime number, *noun*
prism, *noun*
probability, *noun*
problem, *noun*
product, *noun*
proportion, *noun*
proportional, *adjective*
protractor, *noun*
pyramid, *noun*
quadrant, *noun*
quadrilateral, *noun*
quantify, *verb*
quarter-hour, *noun*
quarter inch, *noun*
quotient, *noun*
radius, *noun*
range, *verb*
ratio, *noun*
reciprocal, *noun*
rectangle, *noun*
rectangular, *adjective*
rectangular prism, *noun*
rectangular pyramid, *noun*
related facts, *noun*
relative location, *noun*
rhombus, *noun*
right angle, *noun*

right triangle, *noun*
rotation symmetry, *noun*
round, *adjective*
scale, *noun*
scalene triangle, *noun*
semicircle, *noun*
side, *noun*
simplest form, *noun*
size, *noun*
solid figure, *noun*
sphere, *noun*
spherical, *adjective*
square, *adjective*
square, *noun*
square, *verb*
square number, *noun*
square pyramid, *noun*
square root, *noun*
standard form, *noun*
statistic, *noun*
statistical, *adjective*
statistician, *noun*
stem and leaf plot, *noun*
straight, *adjective*
straight angle, *noun*
subtotal, *noun*
subtract, *verb*
subtraction, *noun*
subtraction sign, *noun*
sum, *noun*
table, *noun*
take, *verb*
tall, *adjective*
tally, *noun*
tally chart, *noun*
tally mark, *noun*
ten thousand, *number*
thick, *adjective*
thickness, *noun*
three-dimensional, *adjective*
times, *preposition*
total, *adjective*
total, *noun*
total, *verb*
trapezoid, *noun*
tree diagram, *noun*
triangle, *noun*
triangular, *adjective*
triangular pyramid, *noun*
trigonometry, *noun*
unit, *noun*
unit cost, *noun*
unit fraction, *noun*
unit square, *noun*
vertex, *noun*
wide, *adjective*
width, *noun*
x-axis, *noun*
x-coordinate, *noun*
y-axis, *noun*
y-coordinate, *noun*
zero property, *noun*

12 Music

accompany, *verb*
acoustic, *adjective*
anthem, *noun*
band, *noun*
banjo, *noun*
bass, *noun*
bassoon, *noun*
baton, *noun*
beat, *noun*
brass, *noun*
cellist, *noun*
cello, *noun*
choir, *noun*
chord, *noun*
chorus, *noun*
clarinet, *noun*
classical, *adjective*
classical music, *noun*
compose, *verb*
composer, *noun*
concert, *noun*
conduct, *verb*
conductor, *noun*
country music, *noun*
cymbal, *noun*
double bass, *noun*
duet, *noun*
fiddle, *noun*
flat, *adjective*
flat, *adverb*
flatness, *noun*
flute, *noun*
flutist, *noun*
group, *noun*
harmonica, *noun*
harmony, *noun*
harp, *noun*
harpist, *noun*
headphones, *plural noun*
instrument, *noun*
instrumental, *adjective*
jazz, *noun*
key, *noun*
keyboard, *noun*
lyricist, *noun*
lyrics, *plural noun*
major, *adjective*
march, *noun*
melodic, *adjective*
melody, *noun*
minor, *adjective*
musical, *noun*
note, *noun*
oboe, *noun*
orchestra, *noun*
organ, *noun*
organist, *noun*
percussion, *noun*
pianist, *noun*
piano, *noun*
pitch, *noun*
play, *verb*
pop, *noun*
quartet, *noun*
R & B, *noun*
rap, *noun*
rap, *verb*
rapper, *noun*
record, *verb*
reggae, *noun*
rhythm, *noun*
rhythm and blues, *noun*
rhythmic, *adjective*
rock, *noun*
rock 'n' roll, *noun*
salsa, *noun*
saxophone, *noun*
scale, *noun*
sharp, *adjective*
sharpness, *noun*
sing, *verb*
singer, *noun*
single, *noun*
solo, *noun*
soloist, *noun*
sonata, *noun*
song, *noun*
soprano, *noun*
soundtrack, *noun*
string, *noun*
symphony, *noun*
tambourine, *noun*
tempo, *noun*
tenor, *noun*
tone-deaf, *adjective*
tour, *noun*
trio, *noun*
trombone, *noun*
trombonist, *noun*
trumpet, *noun*
trumpeter, *noun*
tuba, *noun*
tune, *noun*
tune, *verb*
viola, *noun*
violin, *noun*
violinist, *noun*
vocal, *adjective*
vocalist, *noun*
vocals, *plural noun*
wind instrument, *noun*
woodwinds, *plural noun*
xylophone, *noun*

13 Physics

AC, *noun*
acoustic, *adjective*
amp, *noun*
astronomer, *noun*
astronomy, *noun*
atom, *noun*
atomic, *adjective*
atomic energy, *noun*
battery, *noun*
beam, *noun*
beam, *verb*
boil, *verb*
bubble, *noun*
bubble, *verb*
bulb, *noun*
cable, *noun*
capacity, *noun*
Celsius, *noun*
Centigrade, *noun*
charge, *noun*
charge, *verb*
circuit, *noun*
comet, *noun*
communication, *noun*
condensation, *noun*
condense, *verb*
conductivity, *noun*
constellation, *noun*
consume, *verb*
consumption, *noun*
contract, *verb*
convection, *noun*
current, *noun*
cylinder, *noun*
cylindrical, *adjective*

DC, *noun*
degree, *noun*
density, *noun*
distort, *verb*
distortion, *noun*
echo, *noun*
echo, *verb*
eclipse, *noun*
elastic, *adjective*
elastic, *noun*
electric, *adjective*
electrical, *adjective*
electricity, *noun*
electromagnet, *noun*
electromagnetic, *adjective*
electron, *noun*
electronic, *adjective*
electronically, *adverb*
electronics, *noun*
energy, *noun*
engine, *noun*
evaporate, *verb*
evaporation, *noun*
expand, *verb*
expansion, *noun*
Fahrenheit, *noun*
flexibility, *noun*
flexible, *adjective*
float, *verb*
fluid, *adjective*
fluid, *noun*
force, *noun*
form, *noun*
freeze, *verb*
freezing, *noun*
frequency, *noun*
friction, *noun*
full moon, *noun*
fundamental, *adjective*
fundamentally, *adverb*
fuse, *noun*
fusion, *noun*
galactic, *adjective*
galaxy, *noun*
gaseous, *adjective*
generator, *noun*
gravity, *noun*
harness, *verb*
heat, *noun*
heat, *verb*
hydroelectric, *adjective*
igneous, *adjective*
inaudible, *adjective*
infinite, *adjective*
infinity, *noun*
insulate, *verb*
insulation, *noun*
kilowatt, *noun*
laser, *noun*
lens, *noun*
lever, *noun*
light, *noun*
light year, *noun*
line, *noun*
liquid, *adjective*
liquid, *noun*
lunar, *adjective*
magma, *noun*
magnet, *noun*
magnetic, *adjective*
magnetic field, *noun*
magnetism, *noun*
magnetize, *verb*
magnification, *noun*
magnify, *verb*
magnifying glass, *noun*
mass, *noun*
matter, *noun*
melt, *verb*
metamorphic, *adjective*
meteor, *noun*
meteorite, *noun*
Milky Way, *noun*
momentum, *noun*
moon, *noun*
motion, *noun*
movement, *noun*
nuclear, *adjective*
nuclear energy, *noun*
nuclear weapon, *noun*
nucleus, *noun*
ohm, *noun*
optical, *adjective*
orbit, *noun*
orbit, *verb*
outer space, *noun*
outlet, *noun*
parallel circuit, *noun*
planet, *noun*
planetary, *adjective*
power, *noun*
pressure, *noun*
pressure, *verb*
prism, *noun*
radiation, *noun*
radio, *noun*
ray, *noun*
reflect, *verb*
reflection, *noun*
repel, *verb*
rock cycle, *noun*
series circuit, *noun*
solar, *adjective*
solar energy, *noun*
solar system, *noun*
solid, *noun*
space, *noun*
spectrum, *noun*
speed, *noun*
star, *noun*
static, *noun*
static electricity, *noun*
stress, *noun*
sun, *noun*
supersonic, *adjective*
temperature, *noun*
terminal, *noun*
thermal, *adjective*
thermal conductivity, *noun*
thermometer, *noun*
ultraviolet, *adjective*
vacuum, *noun*
vapor, *noun*
vaporize, *verb*
velocity, *noun*
vibrate, *verb*
vibration, *noun*
volt, *noun*
voltage, *noun*
watt, *noun*
wire, *noun*
wiring, *noun*

14 Sports

athlete, *noun*
athletic, *adjective*
backstroke, *noun*
ball, *noun*
ballpark, *noun*
base, *noun*
baseball, *noun*
basketball, *noun*
bat, *noun*
bat, *verb*
baton, *noun*
batter, *noun*
beat, *verb*
birdie, *noun*
body builder, *noun*
body building, *noun*
breaststroke, *noun*
canoe, *noun*
canoeing, *noun*
captain, *noun*
catch, *noun*
center, *noun*
center field, *noun*
champion, *noun*
championship, *noun*
cheerleader, *noun*
compete, *verb*
competition, *noun*
court, *noun*
dash, *noun*
defeat, *noun*
defeat, *verb*
defense, *noun*
diamond, *noun*
dribble, *verb*
dunk, *verb*
exercise, *noun*
field, *noun*
football, *noun*
forward, *noun*
foul, *noun*
foul, *verb*
game, *noun*
goal, *noun*
goalie, *noun*
goalkeeper, *noun*
golf, *noun*
golfer, *noun*
gym, *noun*
gymnasium, *noun*
gymnast, *noun*
gymnastics, *noun*
halftime, *noun*
high jump, *noun*
hockey, *noun*
infield, *noun*
inning, *noun*
intercept, *verb*
interception, *noun*
javelin, *noun*
jog, *noun*
jog, *verb*
jogger, *noun*
jogging, *noun*
judo, *noun*
karate, *noun*
kayak, *noun*
kick, *noun*
kick, *verb*
kickoff, *noun*
kung fu, *noun*
lead, *noun*
lead, *verb*
leader, *noun*
leadership, *noun*
long jump, *noun*
lose, *verb*
loser, *noun*
loss, *noun*
marathon, *noun*
martial arts, *plural noun*
match, *noun*
meet, *noun*
miss, *noun*
mound, *noun*
offense, *noun*
opponent, *noun*

outfield, *noun*
overtime, *noun*
pass, *noun*
pass, *verb*
penalize, *verb*
penalty, *noun*
period, *noun*
pin, *noun*
Ping-Pong, *trademark, noun*
pitch, *noun*
pitch, *verb*
pitcher, *noun*
place, *noun*
play, *noun*
play, *verb*
point, *noun*
pole vault, *noun*
qualifier, *noun*
quarter, *noun*
quarterback, *noun*
race, *noun*
race, *verb*
racehorse, *noun*
racetrack, *noun*
racket, *noun*
racketball, *noun*
relay, *noun*
round, *noun*
run, *noun*
run, *verb*
runner, *noun*
running, *noun*
score, *noun*
score, *verb*
semifinal, *noun*
series, *noun*
set, *noun*
shoot, *verb*
shot, *noun*
ski, *verb*
skiing, *noun*
skydiver, *noun*
skydiving, *noun*
soccer, *noun*
softball, *noun*
spectator, *noun*
sport, *noun*
sportsmanship, *noun*
sprint, *noun*
sprinter, *noun*
stadium, *noun*
surf, *verb*
surfing, *noun*
tackle, *noun*
tackle, *verb*
team, *noun*
teammate, *noun*
tennis, *noun*
tie, *noun*
tie, *verb*
tied, *adjective*
time out, *noun*
touchdown, *noun*
tournament, *noun*
track, *noun*
train, *verb*
trampoline, *noun*
triathlon, *noun*
trophy, *noun*
umpire, *noun*
versus, *preposition*
volleyball, *noun*
warm-up, *adjective*
warm-up, *noun*
water ski, *verb*
water skier, *noun*
water skiing, *noun*
weight-lifter, *noun*
weightlifting, *noun*
windsurf, *verb*
windsurfer, *noun*
windsurfing, *noun*
work out, *verb*
world record, *noun*
World Series, *noun*
wrestle, *verb*
wrestler, *noun*
wrestling, *noun*
yoga, *noun*

Geographical Names

Name	Adjective
Afghanistan	Afghan *or* Afghanistani
Africa	African
Albania	Albanian
Algeria	Algerian
America (=the U.S.)	American
North America	North American
South America	South American
Andorra	Andorran
Angola	Angolan
Antarctic	Antarctic
Antigua and Barbuda	Antiguan *and* Barbudan
Arctic	Arctic
Argentina	Argentinian *person:* Argentinian or Argentine
Armenia	Armenian
Asia	Asian
Atlantic	Atlantic
Australia	Australian
Austria	Austrian
Azerbaijan	Azerbaijani
Bahamas, the	Bahamian
Bahrain	Bahraini
Baltic	Baltic
Bangladesh	Bangladeshi
Barbados	Barbadian
Belarus (Belorussia)	Belorussian
Belgium	Belgian
Belize	Belizean
Benin	Beninese
Bermuda	Bermudan
Bhutan	Bhutanese
Bolivia	Bolivian
Bosnia and Herzegovina	Bosnian Herzegovinian
Botswana	Botswanan *person:* Motswana *people:* the Batswana
Brazil	Brazilian
Brunei	Bruneian
Bulgaria	Bulgarian
Burkina Faso	Burkina *or* Burkinabe
Burma (*former name of* Myanmar)	Burmese
Burundi	Burundian
Cambodia	Cambodian
Cameroon	Cameroonian
Canada	Canadian
Cape Verde	Cape Verdean
Caribbean	Caribbean
Cayman Islands	Cayman Island *person:* Cayman Islander
Central African Republic	Central African
Chad	Chadian
Chile	Chilean
China	Chinese
Colombia	Colombian
Comoro Islands, the	Comoran
Congo, the Democratic	Congolese
Costa Rica	Costa Rican
Croatia	Croatian
Cuba	Cuban
Cyprus	Cypriot
Czech Republic, the	Czech
Denmark	Danish *person:* Dane

Name	Adjective
Djibouti	Djiboutian
Dominica	Dominican
Dominican Republic, the	Dominican
East Timor	Timorese
Ecuador	Ecuadorian
Egypt	Egyptian
El Salvador	Salvadorian
England	English *person:* Englishman, Englishwoman *people:* the English
Equatorial Guinea	Equatorial Guinean
Eritrea	Eritrean
Estonia	Estonian
Ethiopia	Ethiopian
Europe	European
Fiji	Fijian
Finland	Finnish *person:* Finn
France	French *person:* Frenchman, Frenchwoman *people:* the French
Gabon	Gabonese
Gambia, the	Gambian
Georgia	Georgian
Germany	German
Ghana	Ghanaian
Gibraltar	Gibraltarian
Great Britain	British *person:* Briton *people:* the British
Greece	Greek
Greenland	Greenlandic *person:* Greenlander
Grenada	Grenadian
Guatemala	Guatemalan
Guiana *also* French Guiana	Guianese
Guinea	Guinean
Guinea-Bissau	Guinea-Bissauan
Guyana *also* British Guyana	Guyanese *or* Guyanan
Haiti	Haitian
Holland (another name for The Netherlands)	Dutch *person:* Dutchman, Dutchwoman *people:* the Dutch
Honduras	Honduran
Hong Kong	Hong Kong
Hungary	Hungarian
Iceland	Icelandic *person:* Icelander
India	Indian
Indonesia	Indonesian
Iran	Iranian
Iraq	Iraqi
Ireland, Republic of, the	Irish *person:* Irishman, Irishwoman *people:* the Irish
Israel	Israeli
Italy	Italian
Ivory Coast (*former name of* Cote d'Ivoire)	Ivorian
Jamaica	Jamaican
Japan	Japanese
Jordan	Jordanian
Kazakhstan	Kazakh
Kenya	Kenyan
Kiribati	Kiribati
Korea, North	North Korean
Korea, South	South Korean
Kuwait	Kuwaiti
Kyrgyzstan	Kyrgyz
Laos	Laotian *or* Lao
Latvia	Latvian
Lebanon	Lebanese
Lesotho	Sotho *person:* Mosotho *people:* the Basotho
Liberia	Liberian
Libya	Libyan
Liechtenstein	Liechtenstein *person:* Liechtensteiner
Lithuania	Lithuanian
Luxemburg	Luxemburg *person:* Luxemburger
Macedonia	Macedonian
Madagascar	Malagasy
Malawi	Malawian
Malaysia	Malaysian
Maldives, the	Maldivian
Mali	Malian
Malta	Maltese
Marshall Islands, the	Marshallese *person:* Marshall Islander
Mauritania	Mauritanian
Mauritius	Mauritian
Mediterranean	Mediterranean
Melanesia	Melanesian
Mexico	Mexican
Micronesia	Micronesian
Moldova	Moldovan
Monaco	Monegasque or Monacan
Mongolia	Mongolian *or* Mongol
Montserrat	Montserratian
Morocco	Moroccan
Mozambique	Mozambican
Myanmar	Burmese
Namibia	Namibian

Name	Adjective
Nauru	Nauruan
Nepal	Nepalese *person:* Nepali or Nepalese
Netherlands, The	Dutch *person:* Dutchman, Dutchwoman *people:* the Dutch
New Zealand	New Zealand *person:* New Zealander
Nicaragua	Nicaraguan
Niger	Nigerien
Nigeria	Nigerian
Norway	Norwegian
Oman	Omani
Pacific	Pacific
Pakistan	Pakistani
Palestine	Palestinian
Panama	Panamanian
Papua New Guinea	Papuan *or* Papua New Guinean
Paraguay	Paraguayan
Persia (*former name of* Iran)	Persian
Peru	Peruvian
Philippines	Philippine *person:* Filipino
Poland	Polish *person:* Pole
Polynesia	Polynesian
Portugal	Portuguese
Puerto Rico	Puerto Rican
Qatar	Qatari
Romania	Romanian
Russia (Russian Federation, the)	Russian
Rwanda	Rwandan
Saint Kitts & Nevis	Kittitian, Nevisian
Saint Lucia	Saint Lucian
Saint Vincent and the Grenadines	Vincentian
Samoa	Samoan
San Marino	Sammarinese San Marinese
São Tomé & Principe	São Tomean
Saudi Arabia	Saudi Arabian *person:* Saudi
Scotland	Scottish *person:* Scot
Senegal	Senegalese
Seychelles, the	Seychellois
Sierra Leone	Sierra Leonean
Singapore	Singaporean
Slovakia	Slovakian
Slovenia	Slovenian *or* Slovene
Solomon Islands, the	Soloman Island *person:* Solomon Islander
Somalia	Somali
South Africa	South African
Spain	Spanish *person:* Spaniard *people:* the Spanish
Sri Lanka	Sri Lankan
Sudan	Sudanese
Surinam, Suriname	Surinamese *person:* Surinamer
Swaziland	Swazi
Sweden	Swedish *person:* Swede
Switzerland	Swiss
Syria	Syrian
Tahiti	Tahitian
Taiwan	Taiwanese
Tajikistan	Tajik
Tanzania	Tanzanian
Thailand	Thai
Tibet	Tibetan
Togo	Togolese
Tonga	Tongan
Trinidad and Tobago	Trinidadian *or* Tobagonian
Tunisia	Tunisian
Turkey	Turkish *person:* Turk
Turkmenistan	Turkmen
Tuvalu	Tuvaluan
Uganda	Ugandan
Ukraine	Ukrainian
United Arab Emirates	Emirati
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, the	British *person:* Briton *people:* the British
United States, the	American
Uruguay	Uruguayan
Uzbekistan	Uzbek
Vanuatu	Vanuatuan
Venezuela	Venezuelan
Vietnam	Vietnamese
Wales	Welsh *person:* Welshman, Welshwoman *people:* the Welsh
Yemen	Yemen
Yugoslavia	Yugoslavian or Yugoslav
Zambia	Zambian
Zimbabwe	Zimbabwean

Weights and Measurements

U.S. Customary System

Units of Length

1 inch		= 2.54 cm
12 inches	= 1 foot	= 0.3048 m
3 feet	= 1 yard	= 0.9144 m
1,760 yards (5,280 feet)	= 1 mile	= 1.609 km
2,025 yards (6,076 feet)	= 1 nautical mile	= 1.852 km

Units of Weight

1 ounce		= 28.35 g
16 ounces	= 1 pound	= 0.4536 kg
2,000 pounds	= 1 ton	= 907.18 kg
2,240 pounds	= 1 long ton	= 1,016.0 kg

Units of Volume (Liquid)

1 fluid ounce		= 29.574 ml
8 fluid ounces	= 1 cup	= 0.2366 l
16 fluid ounces	= 1 pint	= 0.4732 l
2 pints	= 1 quart	= 0.9463 l
4 quarts	= 1 gallon	= 3.7853 l

Units of Volume (Dry Measure)

1 peck		= 8,809.5 cm^3
4 pecks	= 1 bushel	= 35,239 cm^3

Units of Area

1 square inch		= 645.16 mm^2
144 square inches	= 1 square foot	= 0.0929 m^2
9 square feet	= 1 square yard	= 0.8361 m^2
4,840 square yards	= 1 acre	= 4047 m^2
640 acres	= 1 square mile	= 259 ha

Temperature

degrees Fahrenheit	= (°C x 9/5) + 32
degrees Celsius	= (°F - 32) x 5/9

Metric System

Units of Length

1 millimeter		= 0.03937 inch
10 mm	= 1 centimeter	= 0.3937 inch
100 cm	= 1 meter	= 39.37 inches
1,000 m	= 1 kilometer	= 0.6214 mile

Units of Weight

1 milligram		= 0.000035 ounce
1,000 mg	= 1 gram	= 0.035 ounce
1,000 g	= 1 kilogram	= 2.205 pounds
1,000k g	= 1 metric ton	= 2,205 pounds

Units of Volume

1 milliliter		= 0.03 fluid ounce
1,000 ml	= 1 liter	= 1.06 quarts

Units of Area

1 square centimeter		= 0.1550 square inch
10,000 cm^2	= 1 square meter	= 1.196 square yards
10,000 m^2	= 1 hectare	= 2.471 acres

Workbook Answer Key

LESSON 1

Exercise 1
Group 1: 2, 1, 4, 5, 3
Group 2: 3, 1, 4, 2, 5
Group 3: 4, 3, 5, 2, 1
Group 4: 3, 1, 2, 4, 5
Group 5: 3, 2, 1, 5, 4

Exercise 2
1 desolate
2 read
3 preoccupation
4 blow
5 every
6 heroic

Exercise 3
1 fat
2 bright
3 succeed
4 smell
5 hold

LESSON 2

Exercise 1
1 beginning
2 excitement
3 different
4 sadden
5 finally
6 library
7 Arctic
8 surprise

Exercise 2
1 thieves
2 bouncing
3 prettiest
4 supplies
5 daily
6 planned

Exercise 3
1 chemistry
2 knife
3 seal
4 python
5 wreck
6 giraffe
7 pharmacy
8 hourly

LESSON 3

Exercise 1
1 c
2 b
3 a
4 d
5 f
6 e
7 h
8 g

Exercise 2
1 preposition
2 noun, verb
3 noun, verb
4 noun
5 noun, verb
6 noun, verb
7 noun, verb, adjective
8 noun, adjective

Exercise 3
1 noun, adjective
2 adjective, noun
3 noun, verb
4 noun, verb
5 verb, noun
6 adjective, adverb
7 noun, verb
8 verb, noun

Exercise 4
1 verb
2 noun
3 verb
4 noun
5 verb
6 noun
7 adverb
8 adjective
9 noun
10 verb

LESSON 4

Exercise 1
1 parameter
2 attention
3 currency
4 penalize
5 scold
6 tolerate

Exercise 2
1 quick 2
2 certain 3
3 issue 4
4 hook 3
5 pleasant 2
6 flash 5
7 schedule 2
8 term 6

Exercise 3
1 kind 1
2 guard 1
3 contrast 2
4 fine 5
5 minor 1
6 equal 2

Exercise 4
1 b
2 a
3 a
4 b
5 b
6 b

LESSON 5

Exercise 1
1 wives
2 sheep
3 halves
4 tomatoes
5 geese
6 cacti
7 men
8 oxen

Exercise 2
1 a) brought, b) brought
2 a) flew, b) flown
3 a) swam, b) swum
4 a) paid, b) paid
5 a) wore, b) worn
6 a) took, b) taken

Exercise 3
1 buddies
2 bash
3 bug
4 buy
5 dumb
6 weird
7 stomach
8 help

Exercise 4
1 compensate
2 components
3 outcome
4 restrictions
5 debate
6 aware
7 transfer
8 legislation

LESSON 6

Exercise 1
1 run
2 talk
3 back
4 look
5 eat
6 hold

Exercise 2
1 run into
2 back down
3 look something up
4 talk someone into something
5 eat out
6 hold something against someone

Exercise 3
1 stand up to
2 drop off
3 taken up
4 pass on
5 run out of
6 go up
7 mixed up
8 turn in

Exercise 4
1 c
2 e
3 a
4 f
5 b
6 d

Exercise 5
1 False
2 True
3 False
4 True
5 True
6 False

LESSON 7

Exercise 1
1 courage
2 jealousy
3 fever
4 depend
5 library
6 recognize

Exercise 2

Nouns	Verbs	Adjectives	Adverbs
1 defiance		defiant	defiantly
2 whisper	whisper		
3 pleasure		pleasurable	
4 brightness		bright	brightly
5 father	father	fatherly	
6 recruit	recruit		

Exercise 3

Nouns	Verbs	Adjectives	Adverbs
fear | fearlessness	fear	fearful | fearless	fearfully | fearlessly
delight	delight	delightful | delighted	delightfully
opening | opener	open	open | opened	openly
weakling | weakness	weaken	weak	weakly
critic	criticize	critical	critically

Exercise 4

1 a) inform,
b) information,
c) informative
2 a) angry, b) anger,
c) angrily
3 a) danger,
b) dangerous,
c) dangerously
4 a) know,
b) knowledge,
c) known
5 a) confusing
b) confusion
c) confused

LESSON 8

Exercise 1

1 gas station
2 everyone
3 belly button
4 father
5 cougar
6 frying pan
7 perfume
8 cash register

Exercise 2

1 expensive
2 fall
3 well
4 prison
5 wonderful
6 scream
7 bravery
8 false

Exercise 3

1 antonym
2 antonym
3 antonym
4 antonym
5 synonym
6 synonym
7 synonym
8 antonym

Exercise 4

1 a) snack, b) barbecue, c) picnic
2 a) decline, b) said no, c) refused
3 a) perfume, b) aroma, c) odor

Exercise 5

List 1	List 2
1 hallway	1 excellent
2 x	2 hug
3 boring	3 x
4 lose	4 worldwide
5 start	5 scared/frightened
6 x	6 x
7 symbol	7 weakness
8 x	8 help

LESSON 9

Exercise 1

1 Italian
2 Yiddish
3 French
4 Nahuatl
5 Italian
6 Dutch
7 Latin
8 Spanish
9 Malay
10 Greek
11 German
12 Chinese

Exercise 2

1 c) coffee shop
2 d) bright or beautiful
3 a) a road or racetrack
4 e) home + study
5 f) born into an upper class family
6 b) to owe

Exercise 3

English Word	Language Origin	Original word(s)	Original meaning
1 rank	French	*renc*	line or row
2 biography	Greek	*bios, graphein*	life, to write
3 phobia	Greek	*phobos*	fear
4 mistake	Norse	*mistaka*	to take wrongly
5 reflect	Latin	*reflectere*	to bend back
6 prohibit	Latin	*prohibere*	to hold away or prevent

Exercise 4

1 psychology, b) the study of the mind
2 omnivore, f) an animal that eats meat and plants
3 lunatic, a) someone who is crazy or behaves in a very stupid way
4 translation, e) something that has been changed from one language to another
5 centipede, e) a small creature with a long soft body and many small legs
6 minority, d) a small group of people or things that are part of a larger group

Exercise 5

1 a)
2 a)
3 c)
4 b)

LESSON 10

Exercise 1

1 vi–vii
2 A2–A32
3 879–881
4 900
5 882–897
6 A32
7 897–899

Exercise 2

1 chemistry
2 politics
3 biology
4 computers
5 sports

Exercise 3

1 froze, page 879
2 gallon, page 900
3 answers may vary, page A16–A17
4 liter, page 900
5 North Carolina, page A32
6 answers may vary, page A9
7 Nepalese, page 899

To access the *Longman Study Dictionary of American English* online, visit www.longmandictionariesonlineUSA.com to register and log on using your unique PIN code. Scratch off the silver area below to reveal your PIN code. This unique access code can only be used once. Do not buy this book if the silver area has been scratched off.

Online access allows you to:

- navigate the entire dictionary quickly and easily
- listen to the pronunciation of all the words and example sentences
- learn and remember new words with the *Longman Vocabulary Trainer*
- expand your vocabulary and improve your writing with the Thesaurus
- practice your vocabulary and grammar in the Study Center.

LONGMAN
Study Dictionary of American English
2ND EDITION

Clear and comprehensive

- More than 46,000 words, phrases and meanings, including content vocabulary for subjects such as English Language Arts, Social Studies and Science
- More than 20,000 example sentences explain words in context
- Clear definitions using the 2,000 common words of the Longman Defining Vocabulary for easy comprehension
- Words from the Academic Word List are highlighted to develop awareness of academic language
- An integrated color Picture Dictionary helps students learn words by topic

For vocabulary building

- Integrated Thesaurus boxes explain thousands of synonyms and antonyms
- Word Family boxes show words with the same root such as *compete*, *competition*, *competitor*, *competitive* to boost vocabulary acquisition
- Word Origins explain where words such as *debate*, *decade*, and *define* come from
- An integrated Workbook with Lessons and Activities provides practice in using the dictionary

Online access – www.longmandictionariesUSA.com

- Entire dictionary online with pronunciation of all words and example sentences
- *Longman Vocabulary Trainer* to help learn and remember new vocabulary
- Thesaurus to help with vocabulary building
- Study Center with interactive exercises for vocabulary and grammar practice

PEARSON Longman

LONGMAN corpus NETWORK

www.pearsonlongman.com/dictionaries

ISBN 978-1-4082-4532-3